

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2025



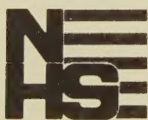
Reprinted 1985 by Historical Times, Inc.

Distributed by Broadfoot Publishing Company  
Historical Times, Inc.  
Morningside House

**THE REPUBLICATION**, in its entirety, of the *War of the Rebellion: Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies*, is a service project undertaken by the National Historical Society in the interest of libraries and scholars who have long needed a reissue of this indispensable work. Each of the 128 volumes is published in full, including the *Index*, and all are heavily bound in buckram for long and continued use. This and other volumes of the set are available only from the National Historical Society.

ISBN 0-918678-07-2

LC No. 72-176712



Copyright © 1971 by

**THE NATIONAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY**

Harrisburg, PA 17105

Printed on 45 lb. Glatfelter Acid-Free  
Paper by Edwards Brothers, Ann Arbor, MI 48106

*The National Historical Society seeks to expand and enrich knowledge of the American past and, through its programs and services, to bring its members a fuller appreciation and deeper understanding of the people and events that came together to create the great history that is our heritage.*





THE  
WAR OF THE REBELLION:

A COMPILATION OF THE  
OFFICIAL RECORDS  
OF THE  
UNION AND CONFEDERATE ARMIES.

---

PREPARED, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR, BY  
The late Lieut. Col. ROBERT N. SCOTT, Third U. S. Artillery.

PURSUANT TO ACTS OF CONGRESS.

---

SERIES I—VOLUME XXVIII—IN TWO PARTS.  
PART I—REPORTS.

---

WASHINGTON:  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.  
1890.





## PREFACE.

---

By an act approved June 23, 1874, Congress made an appropriation "to enable the Secretary of War to begin the publication of the Official Records of the War of the Rebellion, both of the Union and Confederate Armies," and directed him "to have copied for the Public Printer all reports, letters, telegrams, and general orders not heretofore copied or printed, and properly arranged in chronological order."

Appropriations for continuing such preparation have been made from time to time, and the act approved June 16, 1880, has provided "for the printing and binding, under direction of the Secretary of War, of 10,000 copies of a compilation of the Official Records (Union and Confederate) of the War of the Rebellion, so far as the same may be ready for publication, during the fiscal year"; and that "of said number 7,000 copies shall be for the use of the House of Representatives, 2,000 copies for the use of the Senate, and 1,000 copies for the use of the Executive Departments."\*

---

\* Volumes I to V distributed under act approved June 16, 1880. The act approved August 7, 1882, provides that—

"The volumes of the Official Records of the War of the Rebellion shall be distributed as follows: One thousand copies to the Executive Departments, as now provided by law. One thousand copies for distribution by the Secretary of War among officers of the Army and contributors to the work. Eight thousand three hundred copies shall be sent by the Secretary of War to such libraries, organizations, and individuals as may be designated by the Senators, Representatives, and Delegates of the Forty-seventh Congress. Each Senator shall designate not exceeding twenty-six, and each Representative and Delegate not exceeding twenty-one of such addresses, and the volumes shall be sent thereto from time to time as they are published, until the publication is completed. Senators, Representatives, and Delegates shall inform the Secretary of War in each case how many volumes of those heretofore published they have forwarded to such addresses. The remaining copies of the eleven thousand to be published, and all sets that may not be ordered to be distributed as provided herein, shall be sold by the Secretary of War for cost of publication with ten per cent. added thereto, and the proceeds of such sale shall be covered into the Treasury. If two or more sets of said volumes are ordered to the same address the Secretary of War shall inform the Senators, Representatives, or Delegates, who have designated the same, who thereupon may designate other libraries, organizations, or individuals. The Secretary of War shall report to the first session of the Forty-eighth Congress what volumes of the series heretofore published have not been furnished to such libraries, organizations, and individuals. He shall also inform distributees at whose instance the volumes are sent."

This compilation will be the first general publication of the military records of the war, and will embrace all official documents that can be obtained by the compiler, and that appear to be of any historical value.

The publication will present the records in the following order of arrangement:

The **1st Series** will embrace the formal reports, both Union and Confederate, of the first seizures of United States property in the Southern States, and of all military operations in the field, with the correspondence, orders, and returns relating specially thereto, and, as proposed, is to be accompanied by an Atlas.

In this series the reports will be arranged according to the campaigns and several theaters of operations (in the chronological order of the events), and the Union reports of any event will, as a rule, be immediately followed by the Confederate accounts. The correspondence, &c., not embraced in the "reports" proper will follow (first Union and next Confederate) in chronological order.

The **2d Series** will contain the correspondence, orders, reports, and returns, Union and Confederate, relating to prisoners of war, and (so far as the military authorities were concerned) to State or political prisoners.

The **3d Series** will contain the correspondence, orders, reports, and returns of the Union authorities (embracing their correspondence with the Confederate officials) not relating specially to the subjects of the *first* and *second* series. It will set forth the annual and special reports of the Secretary of War, of the General-in-Chief, and of the chiefs of the several staff corps and departments; the calls for troops, and the correspondence between the national and the several State authorities.

The **4th Series** will exhibit the correspondence, orders, reports, and returns of the Confederate authorities, similar to that indicated for the Union officials, as of the *third* series, but excluding the correspondence between the Union and Confederate authorities given in that series.

ROBERT N. SCOTT,

*Major Third Art., and Bvt. Lieut. Col.*

WAR DEPARTMENT, August 23, 1880.

Approved:

ALEX. RAMSEY,

*Secretary of War*

## CONTENTS.

---

### CHAPTER XL.

	Page.
Operations on the coasts of South Carolina and Georgia, and in Middle and East Florida. June 12-December 31, 1863.....	1-755





## CONTENTS OF PRECEDING VOLUMES.

### VOLUME I.

CHAPTER I.	Page.	CHAPTER V.	Page.
Operations in Charleston Harbor, South Carolina. December 20, 1860-April 14, 1861.....	1-317	The secession of North Carolina. January 9-May 20, 1861 .....	474-488
CHAPTER II.		CHAPTER VI.	
The secession of Georgia. January 3-26, 1861.....	318-325	The secession of Louisiana. January 10-February 19, 1861 .....	489-501
CHAPTER III.		CHAPTER VII.	
The secession of Alabama and Mississippi. January 4-20, 1861 .....	326-330	Operations in Texas and New Mexico. February 1-June 11, 1861.....	502-636
CHAPTER IV.		CHAPTER VIII.	
Operations in Florida. January 6-August 31, 1861.....	331-473	Operations in Arkansas, the Indian Territory, and Missouri. February 7-May 9, 1861.....	637-691

### VOLUME II.

CHAPTER IX.	Page.
Operations in Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia. April 16-July 31, 1861....	1-1012

### VOLUME III.

CHAPTER X.	Page.
Operations in Missouri, Arkansas, Kansas, and Indian Territory. May 10-November 19, 1861....	1-749

### VOLUME IV.

CHAPTER XI.	Page.	CHAPTER XIII.	Page.
Operations in Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona. June 11, 1861-February 1, 1862. ....	1-174	Operations in North Carolina and South-eastern Virginia. August 1, 1861-January 11, 1862.....	566-721
CHAPTER XII.			
Operations in Kentucky and Tennessee. July 1-November 19, 1861.....	175-565		

### VOLUME V.

CHAPTER XIV.	Page.
Operations in Maryland, Northern Virginia, and West Virginia. August 1, 1861-March 17, 1862..	1-1100

### VOLUME VI.

CHAPTER XV.	Page.	CHAPTER XVI.	Page.
Operations on the coasts of South Carolina, Georgia, and Middle and East Florida. August 21, 1861-April 11, 1862.....	1-435	Operations in West Florida, Southern Alabama, Southern Mississippi, and Louisiana. September 1, 1861-May 12, 1862.	436-894

### VOLUME VII.

CHAPTER XVII.	Page.
Operations in Kentucky, Tennessee, N. Alabama, and S. W. Virginia. Nov. 19, 1861-Mar. 4, 1862..	1-946

## VOLUME VIII.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Page.

Operations in Missouri, Arkansas, Kansas, and Indian Territory. Nov. 19, 1861-April 10, 1862. 1-834

## VOLUME IX.

## CHAPTER XIX.

Page.

Operations in Southeastern Virginia. January 11-March 17, 1862 ..... 1-71

## CHAPTER XX.

Operations in North Carolina. January 11-August 20, 1862 ..... 72-480

## CHAPTER XXI.

Page.

Operations in Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona. February 1-September 20, 1862 ..... 481-730

## VOLUME X—IN TWO PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXII.

Operations in Kentucky, Tennessee, North Mississippi, North Alabama, and Southwest Virginia. March 4-June 10, 1862.

Page.

**Part I**—Reports ..... 1-927  
**Part II**—Correspondence, etc ..... 1-642

## VOLUME XI—IN THREE PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

The Peninsular Campaign, Virginia. March 17-September 2, 1862.

Page.

**Part I**—Reports, March 17-June 24 ..... 1-1077  
**Part II**—Reports, June 25-September 2 ..... 1-994  
**Part III**—Correspondence, etc ..... 1-691

## VOLUME XII—IN THREE PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

Operations in Northern Virginia, West Virginia, and Maryland. March 17-September 2, 1862.

Page.

**Part I**—Reports, March 17-June 25 ..... 1-818  
**Part II**—Reports, June 26-September 2 ..... 1-820  
**Part III**—Correspondence, etc ..... 1-966

## VOLUME XIII.

## CHAPTER XXV.

Operations in Missouri, Arkansas, Kansas, the Indian Territory, and the Department of the Northwest. April 10-November 20, 1862 ..... 1-981

Page.

## VOLUME XIV.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

Operations on the coasts of South Carolina, Georgia, and Middle and East Florida. April 12, 1862-June 11, 1863 ..... 1-1025

Page.

## VOLUME XV.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

Operations in West Florida, Southern Alabama, Southern Mississippi (embracing all operations against Vicksburg, May 18-July 27, 1862), and Louisiana, May 12, 1862-May 14, 1863; and operations in Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona. September 20, 1862-May 14, 1863 ..... 1-1135

Page.



## VOLUME XVI—IN TWO PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

Operations in Kentucky, Middle and East Tennessee, North Alabama, and Southwest Virginia. June 10–October 31, 1862.

	Page.
<b>Part I</b> —Reports.....	1-1168
<b>Part II</b> —Correspondence, etc .....	1-1017

## VOLUME XVII—IN TWO PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXIX.

Operations in West Tennessee and Northern Mississippi. June 10, 1862–January 20, 1863.

	Page.
<b>Part I</b> —Reports....	1-607
<b>Part II</b> —Correspondence, etc .....	1-916

## VOLUME XVIII.

## CHAPTER XXX.

Operations in North Carolina and Southeastern Virginia. August 20, 1862–June 3, 1863.....

	Page.
	1-1104

## VOLUME XIX—IN TWO PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

Operations in Northern Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania. September 3–November 14, 1862.

	Page.
<b>Part I</b> —Reports, September 3–20 .....	1-1108
<b>Part II</b> —Reports, September 20–November 14; Correspondence, etc., September 3–November 14 .....	1-739

## VOLUME XX—IN TWO PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

Operations in Kentucky, Middle and East Tennessee, North Alabama, and Southwest Virginia. November 1, 1862–January 20, 1863.

	Page.
<b>Part I</b> —Reports .....	1-997
<b>Part II</b> —Correspondence, etc .....	1-516

## VOLUME XXI.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

Operations in Northern Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania. November 15, 1862–January 25, 1863.....

	Page.
	1-1152

## VOLUME XXII—IN TWO PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

Operations in Missouri, Arkansas, Kansas, the Indian Territory, and the Department of the Northwest. November 20, 1862–December 31, 1863.

	Page.
<b>Part I</b> —Reports.....	1-926
<b>Part II</b> —Correspondence, etc .....	1-1163

## CONTENTS OF PRECEDING VOLUMES.

## VOLUME XXIII—IN TWO PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

Operations in Kentucky, Middle and East Tennessee, North Alabama, and Southwest Virginia. January 21–August 10, 1863.

Page.

<b>Part I</b> —Reports .....	1-858
<b>Part II</b> —Correspondence, etc .....	1-986

## VOLUME XXIV—IN THREE PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

Operations in Mississippi and West Tennessee, including those in Arkansas and Louisiana connected with the Siege of Vicksburg. January 20–August 10, 1863.

Page.

<b>Part I</b> —Reports, January 20–May 15, including the “General Reports” for whole period, January 20–August 10 .....	1-787
<b>Part II</b> —Reports, May 16–August 10 .....	1-699
<b>Part III</b> —Correspondence, etc .....	1-1070

## VOLUME XXV—IN TWO PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

Operations in Northern Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania. January 26–June 3, 1863.

Page.

<b>Part I</b> —Reports .....	1-1119
<b>Part II</b> —Correspondence, etc .....	1-862

## VOLUME XXVI—IN TWO PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Operations in West Florida, Southern Alabama, Southern Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas, and New Mexico. May 14–December 31, 1863.

Page.

<b>Part I</b> —Reports, Union Correspondence, etc .....	1-920
<b>Part II</b> —Confederate Correspondence, etc .....	1-581

## VOLUME XXVII—IN THREE PARTS.

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

Operations in North Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, and Department of the East. June 3–August 3, 1863.

Page.

<b>Part I</b> —Reports .....	1-1059
<b>Part II</b> —Reports .....	1-1005
<b>Part III</b> —Correspondence, etc .....	1-1092

# 1863.

	Sunday.	Monday.	Tuesday.	Wednesday.	Thursday.	Friday.	Saturday.		Sunday.	Monday.	Tuesday.	Wednesday.	Thursday.	Friday.	Saturday.
<b>Jan...</b>					1	2	3	<b>July...</b>				1	2	3	4
	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		5	6	7	8	9	10	11
	11	12	13	14	15	16	17		12	13	14	15	16	17	18
	18	19	20	21	22	23	24		19	20	21	22	23	24	25
	25	26	27	28	29	30	31		26	27	28	29	30	31	....
<b>Feb...</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	<b>Aug...</b>							1
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	15	16	17	18	19	20	21		9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28		16	17	18	19	20	21	22
									23	24	25	26	27	28	29
<b>Mar...</b>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	<b>Sept...</b>	30	31					
	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	15	16	17	18	19	20	21		13	14	15	16	17	18	19
	22	23	24	25	26	27	28		20	21	22	23	24	25	26
	29	30	31	....	....	....	....		27	28	29	30	....	....	....
<b>Apr...</b>				1	2	3	4	<b>Oct...</b>					1	2	3
	5	6	7	8	9	10	11		4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	12	13	14	15	16	17	18		11	12	13	14	15	16	17
	19	20	21	22	23	24	25		18	19	20	21	22	23	24
	26	27	28	29	30	....	....		25	26	27	28	29	30	31
<b>May...</b>						1	2	<b>Nov...</b>							
	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	10	11	12	13	14	15	16		8	9	10	11	12	13	14
	17	18	19	20	21	22	23		15	16	17	18	19	20	21
	24	25	26	27	28	29	30		22	23	24	25	26	27	28
	31	....	....	....	....	....	....		29	30	....	....	....	....	....
<b>June...</b>	....	1	2	3	4	5	6	<b>Dec...</b>	....	....	1	2	3	4	5
	7	8	9	10	11	12	13		6	7	8	9	10	11	12
	14	15	16	17	18	19	20		13	14	15	16	17	18	19
	21	22	23	24	25	26	27		20	21	22	23	24	25	26
	28	29	30	....	....	....	....		27	28	29	30	31	....	....





## CHAPTER XL.

# OPERATIONS ON THE COASTS OF SOUTH CAROLINA AND GEORGIA, AND IN MIDDLE AND EAST FLORIDA.

June 12–December 31, 1863.

### SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPAL EVENTS.\*

- June 12, 1863.—Brig. Gen. Quincy A. Gillmore, U. S. Army, supersedes Maj. Gen. David Hunter in command of the Department of the South.
- 17, 1863.—Capture of the C. S. steamer *Atlanta* (Fingal), in Warsaw Sound, Ga.
- 18, 1863.—Skirmish on Edisto Island, S. C.
- 21, 1863.—Affair on Dixon's Island, S. C.
- July 3, 1863.—Expedition to Ossabaw Island, Ga.
- 10, 1863.—Engagement at Willstown Bluff, Pon Pon River, S. C.
- 10–Sept. 7, 1863.—Operations on Morris Island, S. C.
- 16, 1863.—Engagement near Grimbald's Landing, James Island, S. C.
- 20, 1863.—Bombardment of Legare's Point, James Island, S. C.
- 30, 1863.—Expedition to Barnwell's Island, S. C.
- Aug. 4, 1863.—Affair at the mouth of Vincent's Creek, S. C.
- 17–Dec. 31, 1863.—Bombardment of Fort Sumter, S. C.
- 19, 1863.—Capture of signal station at Saint John's Mill, Fla.
- 20–21, 1863.—Attempt to destroy the U. S. steamer *New Ironsides*, off Charleston Harbor, S. C.
- 21–Dec. 31, 1863.—Bombardment of Charleston, S. C.
- 31, 1863.—Sinking of the Confederate transport *Sumter* by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C.
- Sept. 7, 1863.—Affair on Battery Island, S. C.
- 7– 8, 1863.—Engagement in Charleston Harbor, S. C.
- 8– 9, 1863.—Boat attack on Fort Sumter, S. C.
- 13–14, 1863.—Capture of Union telegraph party near Lowndes' Mill, Combahee River, S. C.
- 15, 1863.—Explosion at Battery Cheves, James Island, S. C.
- 22, 1863.—Destruction of the Hudson Place Salt-Works, near Darien, Ga.
- Oct. 5, 1863.—Attempt to blow up the U. S. steamer *New Ironsides*, off Charleston Harbor, S. C.
- 16, 1863.—Engagement at Fort Brooke, Fla.
- 19, 1863.—Affair at Murrell's Inlet, S. C.

\*Of some of the minor conflicts noted in this "Summary," no circumstantial reports are on file.

- Nov. 15, 1863.—Demonstration on John's Island, S. C.  
 16, 1863.—Engagement between the U. S. monitors and the Sullivan's Island batteries.  
 19-20, 1863.—Boat demonstration upon Fort Sumter, S. C.  
 24, 1863.—Skirmish near Cunningham's Bluff, S. C.
- Dec. 5, 1863.—Affair at Murrell's Inlet, S. C.  
 25, 1863.—Attack on the U. S. steamer Marblehead, in Stono River, S. C.  
 Engagement at Fort Brooke, Fla.  
 28, 1863.—Affair on John's Island, S. C.  
 30, 1863.—Skirmish near Saint Augustine, Fla.

#### GENERAL REPORTS.

- No. 1.—Extract from annual report of Maj. Gen. Henry W. Halleck, General-in-Chief, U. S. Army.  
 No. 2.—Maj. Gen. Quincy A. Gillmore, U. S. Army, commanding Department of the South, with congratulatory orders.  
 No. 3.—Lieut. Franklin E. Town, Forty-second New York Infantry, Chief Signal Officer.  
 No. 4.—General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army, commanding Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, with thanks of Confederate Congress.  
 No. 5.—Extracts from Journal of Operations in Charleston Harbor, Sept. 1-Dec. 31, 1863.

#### No. 1.

*Extract from annual report of Maj. Gen. Henry W. Halleck, General-in-Chief, U. S. Army.*

#### HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY, Washington, D. C., November 15, 1863.

SIR: In compliance with your orders, I submit the following summary of military operations since my last annual report :

\* \* \* \* \*

#### DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH.

The withdrawal last year of most of our troops in South Carolina to re-enforce General McClellan on the Peninsula, compelled the commanding general of that department to confine himself mainly to the defense of the points which he then occupied.

An attack upon Fort Sumter and Charleston had long been in contemplation by the Navy Department, and in March last it was represented that the operations of the iron-clads and monitors would be greatly facilitated by a land force prepared to assist the attack and to occupy any work reduced by the navy. Accordingly, General Foster, with a considerable force and a large siege equipage, which had been prepared for another purpose, was sent to assist in this naval attack. It was thought that his talents and experience as an engineer officer, and his personal knowledge of the localities and defensive works of Charleston Harbor, rendered him peculiarly suited for this duty; but not proving acceptable to the commanding general of the department, he was permitted to return to his command in North Carolina, leaving his troops and siege preparations in the Department of the South.

The naval attack on Fort Sumter took place on the 7th of April, but being unsuccessful, nothing apparently remained to be done by

the land forces. A siege of Charleston and its defenses by land had never been contemplated, and therefore was no part of the plan.

It is now represented by the Navy Department that a second attack upon Fort Sumter and Charleston was preparing, and that its success required the military occupation of Morris Island, and the establishment of land batteries on that island to assist in the reduction of Fort Sumter. The establishment of these batteries and the reduction of the enemy's works—Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg—being a matter of engineering skill, Brig. Gen. (now Maj. Gen.) Q. A. Gillmore was selected to command the land forces engaged in these operations. In addition to being an educated and skillful military engineer, he had had considerable experience in the special duties required in these operations.

General Gillmore, despite the enemy's defensive works, landed his force on Morris Island on the 10th of July, and immediately commenced the slow and difficult operations of conducting the siege of Fort Wagner and establishing batteries against Fort Sumter. Without, however, waiting for the reduction of the former, he opened, on the 17th of August, his fire on the latter, and on the 23d, after seven days' bombardment, Fort Sumter was reported "a shapeless and harmless mass of ruins." Being under the fire of other forts of the enemy and inaccessible by land, our troops could not occupy it, and a few guns have since been temporarily remounted, but they have been as often silenced.

General Gillmore now vigorously pushed forward his saps against Fort Wagner, and, on the morning of September 7, took possession of that place, and also of Battery Gregg, most of the garrison having made their escape in boats during the night. He captured in all thirty-six pieces of artillery and a large amount of ammunition.

General Gillmore's operations have been characterized by great professional skill and boldness. He has overcome difficulties almost unknown in modern sieges. Indeed, his operations on Morris Island constitute a new era in the science of engineering and gunnery.

Since the capture of Forts Wagner and Gregg, he has enlarged these works, and established powerful batteries, which effectually command Fort Sumter, and can render efficient aid to any naval attack upon Charleston. They also control the entrance to the harbor.

\* \* \* \* \*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. W. HALLECK,

*General-in-Chief.*

Hon. E. M. STANTON,  
*Secretary of War.*

---

No. 2.

*Report of Maj. Gen. Quincy A. Gillmore, U. S. Army, commanding Department of the South, with congratulatory orders.*

#### INTRODUCTION.

1. The city of Charleston, S. C., is situated at the head of Charleston Harbor, on the point of a narrow peninsula formed by Ashley and Cooper Rivers. It is distant 7 miles from the outer edge of

the bar which stretches across the entrance to the harbor. This entrance is formed by Sullivan's Island on the north and Morris Island on the south side, each about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles in length, low, narrow, and sandy, and separated from the main land adjacent to it toward the interior by soft and impracticable marshes, varying in width from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 miles. These marshes are submerged by spring tides, and are traversed by numerous streams, that are generally very narrow, deep, and crooked. The inner ends of these islands reach to within  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to 4 miles from the city. The harbor inside is bounded by the main land on the north and by James Island on the south side. The shortest distance between Sullivan's and Morris Islands is 2,700 yards.

#### FORTIFICATIONS IN CHARLESTON HARBOR.

2. The defenses provided for the city of Charleston by the United States before the war comprised the following works, viz:

3. First. Fort Sumter, a strong casemated brick work of five faces, designed to mount two tiers of guns in embrasure and one *en barbette*. It is built on a shoal, its foundations being formed by stones *à perdue*. It is situated on the south side of the channel, nearly equidistant from Sullivan's and Morris Islands, and is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the city. Its full armament would comprise about one hundred and thirty-five guns. None of the embrasures of the second tier had been finished at the commencement of the present war, and the openings left for them were walled up with brick during the occupancy of the work by Major Anderson's command, in the spring of 1861, in which condition the enemy allowed them to remain.

4. Second. Fort Moultrie, located on Sullivan's Island, at 1,700 yards distance from Fort Sumter. It is a brick work, mounting one tier of guns *en barbette*.

5. Third. Fort Johnson, located on James Island, due west from Fort Sumter, and  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles distant from the lower end of the city. It is an earthwork, with its guns *en barbette*. Its armament was not large at the opening of the war.

6. Fourth. Castle Pinckney, an old-fashioned brick work, on Shute's Folly Island, 1 mile east of the lower end of the city. Its armament was not heavy at the opening of the war.

7. To the works above named, intended solely to resist a naval attack, the enemy commenced adding largely when the war broke out.

8. Strong earthworks were erected on both the upper and the lower ends, as well as at intermediate points, of Morris and Sullivan's Islands.

9. The gorge wall of Fort Sumter was re-enforced adjacent to the magazines, and its armament increased.

10. Additional guns were mounted on Forts Moultrie and Johnson, and they were otherwise materially strengthened.

11. Several batteries were also established on the shell beach running in a southeasterly direction from Fort Johnson.

12. Heavy guns were mounted upon the wharves of the city, and a number of iron-clad rams were constructed.

13. A work called Fort Ripley, mounting a heavy armament, was also improvised in the middle ground north of Fort Johnson.

14. Against a land attack, formidable preparations were likewise made. On James Island a line of detached works, armed with heavy



artillery, was constructed, fronting the Stono River, with its left resting on the village of Secessionville, and its right on James Island Creek, while Fort Pemberton, a strong and heavily armed earth-work, located at the junction of Wappoo Cut and Stono River, controlled the approach in that direction.

\* \* \* \* \*

16. In rear of the city of Charleston, formidable defenses were also erected, covering the approach down the Peninsula, but no very reliable information as to their extent and strength had been obtained by us prior to the siege of Fort Sumter, which commenced early in July, 1863.

17. A line of heavily armed intrenchments was also constructed northeast of the city, on the main land, extending from Wando River to Copahee Sound, to guard the approach from Bull's Bay.

18. The strength of the James Island works was tested by a bold but unsuccessful attack upon them by our forces, under Brigadier-General Benham, on the 16th day of June, 1862.

19. A gallant attack upon Fort Sumter, by our iron-clad fleet, under Admiral DuPont, on the 7th of April, 1863, was likewise unsuccessful. One of the iron-clads, the Keokuk, was so much injured on that occasion that she sank some hours after the attack, and her armament fell into the hands of the enemy, while the others withdrew, after an engagement of forty minutes, most of them being considerably disabled.

## 20. HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH, *Hilton Head, S. C., February 28, 1864.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations conducted by the forces under my command against the defenses of Charleston City during the summer and autumn of the past year:

These operations comprise, principally—

21. First. The descent upon and capture of the enemy's fortified positions on the south end of Morris Island, July 10, 1863.

22. Second. Two unsuccessful assaults upon Fort Wagner, on July 11 and 18, respectively.

23. Third. The demolition of Fort Sumter by two bombardments, viz, from the 17th to the 23d of August, and from the 27th of October to the 9th of November.

24. Fourth. The siege and reduction of Forts Wagner and Gregg, terminating September 7.

25. Toward the close of last May, I received orders to repair to Washington. I there learned that it was the wish of the Navy Department to make another trial of the iron-clad gunboats against the defenses of Charleston Harbor. My views in regard to the part which could be efficiently taken in such an operation by the small land force available for the purpose were requested.

26. I had entertained the opinion, which I freely expressed in my interviews with the Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretary of the Navy, and the General-in-Chief, during which the subject was fully discussed, that Fort Sumter could be reached and reduced, or its offensive power practically destroyed, without any material augmentation of the land and naval forces then serving in the Department of the South; that a cordial and energetic co-operation between the two branches of service was essential to a full and entire success, and that the naval commander should be an officer who had confidence



in the efficiency of the turret iron-clads (monitors) and their adaptation to such work, and who was willing to risk his reputation in the development of their new and comparatively untried powers. The operation was regarded as one in which audacity could with propriety enter as an important element.

27. I also expressed the opinion that beyond the demolition of Fort Sumter, the land forces, numbering scarcely 11,000 men of all arms available for offensive operations, could not, unless largely re-enforced, take the lead in any operations against the interior defenses of Charleston that would involve their leaving their hold upon the narrow sea islands, where on the one hand they had the co-operation of the navy against the iron-clad rams and gunboats of the enemy, and on the other practically impassable marshes, against which the well-known superior numbers of the enemy and their facilities for concentrating troops by railroad, could be of little avail and confer no special advantage.

28. A land attack upon Charleston was not even discussed at any of the interviews to which I was invited, and was certainly never contemplated by me.

29. The principal question was, to what extent the fall of Sumter or the destruction of its offensive power would exert an influence in the capture of Charleston, that, of course, being the ultimate object in view.

30. A consideration which possessed much weight in the deliberation was the great practical advantage to be derived from a blockade of Charleston Harbor in all respects thorough and complete. The capture of Morris Island, thereby allowing a portion of all the blockading fleet to lie inside the bar, even should they fail to finally occupy the waters of the inner harbor, would secure this end.

31. The naval authorities then at the seat of Government regarded Fort Sumter as the key of the position. That stronghold once demolished, or its offensive power practically destroyed, the monitors and iron-clads, they affirmed, could remove the channel obstructions, secure control of the entire harbor, and reach the city.

32. The barbette fire of Sumter was specially dreaded on account of the comparative vulnerability of the monitors' decks to a plunging fire.

33. It was, therefore, determined to attempt the destruction of Fort Sumter, unless it should become necessary, before the commencement of active operations, to detach troops from the Atlantic coast to re-enforce General Banks, then operating before Port Hudson on the Mississippi, and who could not expect assistance from General Grant, who was at that time vigorously pushing the siege of Vicksburg.

34. The following is a brief synopsis of the plan of attack agreed upon. Of the four distinct operations which it comprises, the army was to take the lead in executing the first, second, and third.

#### PLAN OF ATTACK.

35. First. To make a descent upon and obtain possession of the south end of Morris Island, known to be occupied by the enemy, and in progress of being strongly fortified, offensively and defensively.

36. Second. To lay siege to and reduce Fort Wagner, a heavily armed earthwork of strong plan and relief, situated near the north end of Morris Island, and distant about 2,600 yards from Fort Sumter. With Fort Wagner, the work on Cumming's Point would also fall.

37. Third. From the position thus secured, to demolish Fort Sumter, and afterward co-operate with the fleet by a heavy artillery fire when it was ready to move in.

38. Fourth. The monitors and iron-clads to enter, remove the channel obstructions, run by the batteries on James and Sullivan's Islands, and reach the city.

39. No written instructions whatever were given by the War Department, everything connected with the operations of the land forces in general and in detail being left to the judgment and discretion of the officer intrusted with the execution of the project. It was presumed that as soon as the fleet should reach the city, the outer line of defenses thus broken through would be abandoned by the enemy, for the control of Cooper and Wando Rivers by our gunboats, and the operations of the land forces which they could then aid and cover, would compel the evacuation of Sullivan's Island, after which the possession of James Island would be of but little value to the enemy.

40. Other plans of joint operations to be executed after the navy should enter the inner harbor and reach the city, were from time to time discussed by Rear-Admiral Dahlgren and myself, but it is unnecessary to mention them here.

41. I assumed command of the Department of the South on the 12th of June. Our forces had then control of the coast from Light-House Inlet to Saint Augustine, a distance of nearly 250 miles. The positions actually occupied by our troops were: Folly Island, Seabrook Island on the North Edisto, Saint Helena Island, Port Royal Island, Hilton Head Island, Tybee Island, Fort Pulaski, Ossabaw Island, Fort Clinch, Amelia Island, and the city of Saint Augustine. An efficient blockading squadron lay off or inside the principal inlets.

42. Folly Island, the most northerly position of the coast in our possession, was occupied by a brigade under Brig. Gen. I. Vogdes, who had intrenched the position strongly, and had mounted several heavy guns on the south end of the island, to control the waters of Stono Inlet and the water approaches from James Island. A road had also been opened, practicable for infantry and artillery, by means of which a concealed communication with all points of the island was secured.

43. A naval force under Commander [George B.] Balch, comprising two gunboats and a mortar schooner, was also stationed in the Stono and Folly Rivers.

44. The greater portion of Folly Island was very thickly wooded, the undergrowth being dense and almost impassable. Near the north end, for the distance of nearly 2,000 yards, it was extremely narrow, perfectly barren, and so low that the spring tides frequently sweep entirely over it. At the extreme north end, however, the sand ridges, formed by the gradual action of the wind and tide, were, when our operations commenced, covered with a thick undergrowth favorable for concealment and the masking of batteries. In this thicket General Vogdes had his pickets, those of the enemy being on the opposite side of Light-House Inlet, within musket-range. Cole's Island and all the hummocks and patches of firm ground between Folly and James Islands were kept under our surveillance by means of frequent and constant reconnaissances.

45. It was determined to withdraw the forces from Ossabaw Sound and the North Edisto, as positions of no importance to us and of no

advantage to the enemy, in consequence of the efficient blockade of those inlets by the navy.

46. By the changes above indicated, it was found that the aggregate means for carrying on offensive operations within the department, leaving the depot at Hilton Head perfectly secure and the other important points reasonably so, comprised the forces enumerated below, viz:

Effective volunteer infantry.....	10,000
Volunteer artillerists for serving heavy guns and guns of position.....	350
Engineer troops.....	600
Pieces of field artillery completely equipped and mounted.....	28
Pieces of field artillery without horses and but partially manned.....	8
Parrott rifled guns of 8 inches diameter of bore, known as 200-pounders. . .	5
Parrott rifled guns of 6.4 inches diameter of bore, known as 100-pounders. .	9
30-pounder Parrott siege guns of 4.2 inches diameter of bore.....	12
20-pounder Parrott siege guns of 3.67 inches diameter of bore.....	4
13-inch seacoast mortars.....	12
10-inch siege mortars.....	10
8-inch siege mortars.....	5
Coehorn mortars.....	3

There was a liberal supply of ammunition and engineering tools and materials. The entire effective force in the department, including men on extra and daily duty, was 17,463.

47. As the endurance of the Parrott guns of heavy caliber was at that time a matter of some uncertainty, requisitions were sent forward for several more of them, which were promptly filled by the Ordnance Department.

#### PLAN OF PRELIMINARY ATTACK.

48. The project for obtaining a lodgment on Morris Island comprised three distinct operations.

First. The real attack from Folly Island to partake of the nature of a surprise.

Second. A demonstration in force on James Island, by way of the Stono River, designed to prevent re-enforcements to the enemy on Morris Island from that quarter, and, if possible, draw a portion of the Morris Island garrison in that direction.

Third. The cutting of the Charleston and Savannah Railroad at Jacksborough by ascending the South Edisto River, in order to delay re-enforcements from Savannah, should the real attack be temporarily checked or prematurely divulged.

49. The demonstration up the Stono was commanded by Brig. Gen. A. H. Terry, and was eminently successful. A large part of the Morris Island garrison was drawn to James Island by it.

The attempt to cut the railroad was intrusted to Colonel [Thomas W.] Higginson, First South Carolina Volunteers, who was sent from Brig. Gen. R. Saxton's command, at Beaufort, for that purpose. It signally failed, with a loss to us of two pieces of field artillery and a small steamer, which was burned to prevent its falling into the hands of the enemy.

#### THE DESCENT ON MORRIS ISLAND, JULY 10, 1863.

50. The storming of a fortified position, excepting when preceded by the slow operations of a regular siege, which, besides partially or entirely silencing the fire of the enemy's work, will also enable the attacking column to get very near the enemy under cover before the



final assault is made, is always an operation attended with imminent peril in its execution and great uncertainty in its results. The best troops can seldom be made to advance under the fire of even a few well-served pieces of artillery. The hazard of such an undertaking, great as it is under ordinary circumstances, when both parties operate on firm ground, becomes immeasurably augmented when the assaulting column has to approach in small boats from a distant point, exposed to full view and constant artillery fire, disembark and form upon an open beach in the presence of the enemy, and finally advance to the attack under the combined fire of artillery and small-arms.

51. Yet these were the difficult conditions of the problem so successfully solved in the descent upon Morris Island on the 10th of July.

52. It was known from deserters and fugitives that the enemy had there in position from ten to twelve guns of various calibers, and that these were so arranged in batteries of single pieces that they each covered with their fire not only the north end of Folly Island, held by our advanced pickets, and the main ship-channel abreast of Morris Island, but could be so traversed as to sweep the entire length of Light-House Inlet, which separates the two islands.

53. Three methods of conducting the assault suggested themselves.

First. To place the men in small boats in Stono River, tow them out to sea, and land them in the surf at daybreak on the sea point of Morris Island.

Second. To accumulate on the north end of Folly Island the boats required for the assaulting column, keep them concealed there until the moment of attack, and then launch them under fire, embark the men, and cross over.

Third. To embark the men in Folly River, and pass in the nighttime during high tide through the shallow creeks into Light-House Inlet, and make the assault from that direction. This last-named method of attack was adopted.

54. In the meantime, between the middle of June and the 6th of July, ordnance and ordnance stores were quietly accumulated on Folly Island.

55. The following armament, designed to operate against, and, if possible, dismount the enemy's guns nearest the landing place, and therefore the most to be dreaded, and also to cover the debarkation of our troops on Morris Island, but more particularly their re-embarkation in case of repulse, was secretly placed in position on the north end of Folly Island, completely masked from the enemy's view by the sand ridges and undergrowth.

	Kind of guns.	No. of guns.
Battery A.	Rifled 3-inch field.....	2
B.	20-pounder siege Parrott.....	4
C.	30-pounder Parrott.....	4
D.	10-inch mortar siege.....	6
E.	3-inch rifled field.....	2
F.	10-pounder Parrott field.....	6
G.	30-pounder Parrott.....	8
H.	10-inch mortar siege.....	4
I.	3-inch Wiard rifled field.....	6
K.	8-inch mortar siege.....	5

(See Plate II. \*)

\* Reference is to "Map of siege operations against the defenses of Charleston Harbor, 1863, showing batteries covering the descent upon Morris Island, July 10," &c. It is to appear in Atlas.

56. The duty of constructing these batteries was assigned to Brig. Gen. I. Vogdes. The task was by no means easy, and to its successful execution our subsequent triumphs were due in no small degree.

57. It was necessary that the attack on Morris Island should be a surprise in order to insure success. Secrecy was, therefore, an essential element in the preparations. Most of the work on the batteries and all the transportation to them was accomplished at night and in silence. Moreover, all signs of work had to be carefully concealed by day. One fortunate circumstance favored these operations. A blockade runner was chased ashore just south of the entrance to Light-House Inlet, within point-blank range of our batteries, and while the enemy on Morris Island were industriously engaged in wrecking this vessel, night and day (an operation which we could easily have prevented), our batteries were quietly and rapidly pushed forward to completion. They were ready to open fire on the 6th of July.

58. The fact that forty-seven pieces of artillery, with 200 rounds of ammunition per gun, and provided with suitable epaulements, splinter-proof shelters, and magazines, were secretly placed in battery in a position within speaking distance of the enemy's pickets, exposed to a flank and reverse view from their tall observatories on James Island, and to a flank view at pistol-range from the wreck, furnishes by no means the least interesting and instructive item of this campaign. (See report of Brigadier-General Vogdes, Appendix A.\*)

59. Meanwhile, during the week ending July 8, additional troops, comprising Brigadier-General Terry's division, about 4,000 strong, and Brigadier-General Strong's brigade, about 2,500 strong, were quietly accumulated on Folly Island, under cover of darkness.

60. The buoys at the entrance to Stono River, where the channel was narrow and crooked, with but 5 feet of water at low tide, were lighted at night, and all transports carrying troops were ordered to enter after dark, land their men, and depart before daylight in the morning. Sutlers' schooners were ordered away, and all appearance of preparations for offensive operations was carefully suppressed. On General Vogdes' defensive works, a semblance of great activity was conspicuously displayed. Everything being in readiness, the following order was issued :

61.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Folly Island, July 8, 1863.*

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

I. An attack upon Morris Island will be made, at the rising of the moon to-night, by Brigadier-General Strong's brigade, of Brigadier-General Seymour's division. This force will be embarked in small boats, immediately after sunset, and will pass through Folly Island Creek to and across Light-House Inlet.

A small detachment from this force will enter the creek to the west of Morris Island, and will land just north of the old light-house, seize the batteries there, and, if possible, turn them upon the enemy's encampment north of them. The main column will land from Light-House Inlet, carry the batteries on the south end of Morris Island, and advance to the support of the detachment above mentioned. Two regiments and some field artillery will be held in readiness on the extreme north end of Folly Island, to be pushed over as re-enforcements. To this end, General Strong will send his boats over as soon as he has disembarked his command.

II. At the same time, General Terry, with all his division, excepting the One hundredth New York Volunteers, will ascend the Stono River under convoy of the navy, and make a strong demonstration on James Island, but will not unnecessarily



hazard any portion of his command. Perhaps one or two regiments only need be disembarked. These should be pushed forward as skirmishers, under cover of the navy.

III. A naval force is expected to enter the main channel abreast of Morris Island by or before sunrise to-morrow morning, to co-operate with the land forces.

IV. Should the night attack fail from any cause, the assaulting column will withdraw to Folly Island, sending their boats into Folly Island Creek. In that event, the batteries on the north end of Folly Island will open at daybreak, or as soon thereafter as practicable.

Brigadier-General Seymour will arrange the details.

By order of Brig. Gen. Q. A. Gillmore:

W. L. M. BURGER,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

62. Colonel Serrell, of the New York Volunteer Engineers, was ordered to remove, before daybreak on the 9th, the piles which the enemy had previously placed across the creek which connects Light-House Inlet with Folly Island Creek, to allow the boats to pass through.

63. The batteries on the north end of Folly Island were also ordered to be unmasked, by opening out the embrasures and cutting away the brush-wood in front of them. (See Plate II. \*)

64. About midnight of the 8th, it was determined for various reasons, the principal of which was the unseaworthy condition of our boats, to defer the attack until the next night. A sufficient number of the piles had been removed to afford a passage for the boats, but the work of unmasking the batteries had not progressed far enough to expose them to the view or attract the attention of the enemy.

65. In the meantime, Brigadier-General Terry's command, of about 3,800 men, had proceeded up the Stono on the afternoon of the 8th, and was confronting the enemy on James Island. The immediate effect of this demonstration, as subsequently ascertained, was to draw off a portion of the enemy's force on Morris Island. The following order was then issued on the afternoon of the 9th, and full detailed instructions for the assault given verbally to Generals Seymour and Strong :

66. HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Folly Island, S. C., July 9, 1863.*

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

I. The attack on Morris Island, ordered for this morning but postponed in consequence of the inclemency of the weather and other unfavorable circumstances, will take place to-morrow morning at break of day by opening our batteries at the north end of Folly Island. General Strong's brigade, or so much of it as the small boats can accommodate, will embark to-night, and hold itself in Folly Island Creek, ready to move forward, and at the proper time occupy the south end of Morris Island.

II. Lieut. Commander Francis W. Bunce, U. S. Navy, with four navy howitzer launches, will approach Light-House Inlet at daybreak, by way of Folly Island Creek, and engage the enemy's rifle-pits and batteries on Morris Island in flank and reverse, choosing his own position. He will cover General Strong's landing.

III. Two regiments of infantry, a battery of light artillery, and five Requa rifle batteries will be held in readiness to re-enforce General Strong promptly. Brigadier-General Seymour will arrange and order all details.

By order of Brig. Gen. Q. A. Gillmore :

ED. W. SMITH,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

\* See foot-note, p. 9.

67. In pursuance of the above order, nearly 2,000 men of General Strong's brigade were embarked in small boats in Folly River on the evening of the 9th, and at daybreak on the following morning the head of the column had reached Light-House Inlet, where it was halted. The boats kept close to the east side of the creek, and were screened by the marsh grass from the enemy on Morris Island.

68. Our batteries opened shortly after daybreak, and were served rapidly for about two hours, when I sent an order to General Strong, by signals, to land and make the assault by putting two regiments ashore at Oyster Point and the balance of his command on the firm land lower down. This he accomplished at once, and all the enemy's batteries on the south end of Morris Island were gallantly and successively taken by him. By 9 o'clock we occupied three-fourths of the island, and our skirmishers were within musket-range of Fort Wagner. The heat being intense and the troops exhausted, offensive operations were suspended for the day.

69. Brigadier-General Seymour was ordered to carry Fort Wagner by assault at daybreak on the following morning. The attempt failed.

The following report of these operations was made to the General-in-Chief:

70.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Morris Island, July 12, 1863.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,

*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C. :*

SR : I have the honor to report that at 5 o'clock on the morning of the 10th instant, I made an attack upon the enemy's fortified positions on the south end of Morris Island, and, after an engagement lasting three hours and a quarter, captured all his strongholds on that part of the island, and pushed forward my infantry to within 600 yards of Fort Wagner. We now hold all the island, excepting about 1 mile on the north end, which includes Fort Wagner and a battery on Cumming's Point, mounting at the present time fourteen or fifteen heavy guns in the aggregate. The assaulting column was gallantly led by Brigadier-General Strong. It landed from small boats under cover of our batteries on Folly Island and four monitors led by Rear-Admiral Dahlgren, which entered the main channel abreast of Morris Island, soon after our batteries opened. The monitors continued their fire through the day, mostly against Fort Wagner.

On the morning of the 11th, at daybreak, an attempt was made to carry Fort Wagner by assault. The parapet was gained, but the support recoiled under the fire to which they were exposed, and could not be gotten up. Our loss in both actions will not vary much from 150 killed, wounded, and missing.

We have taken eleven pieces of heavy ordnance and a large quantity of camp equipage. The enemy's loss in killed, wounded, and missing will not fall short of 200.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

71. It was subsequently ascertained from deserters and prisoners that the enemy's loss was very considerably underestimated in the above report. General Beauregard, in his official dispatch, admits a loss of 300, including 16 commissioned officers killed, wounded, and missing.

72. The kind and caliber of the guns captured in this assault are given in the following table, and their several positions are indicated on plate by the capital letters, as follows :

- A. One 8-inch navy shell gun, pintle in center transom.
- B. One 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, pintle on rear transom.
- C. One 3-inch Whitworth siege-carriage.
- D. Three 10-inch sea-coast mortars.

- E. One 30-pounder Parrott (navy) siege-carriage.
- F. One Brooks rifle (siege).
- G. One 8-inch navy gun.
- H. One 8-inch navy gun.
- I. One 8-inch sea-coast howitzer.

(See report of Brigadier-General Seymour, Appendix B; also report of Brigadier-General Strong, Appendices E and F.)\*

73. Brigadier-General Terry was attacked on James Island by a largely superior force, including infantry, cavalry, and artillery, on the 16th of July. With the aid of the gunboat Pawnee, Captain Balch, and two army transports, each carrying a small armament, the enemy was repulsed. The demonstration in that quarter having accomplished its object, General Terry's command was withdrawn on the 17th.

74. The failure of the assault on Fort Wagner of July 11, taken in connection with apparently reliable statements by prisoners and deserters from the enemy, giving sundry details of the trace and profile of that work, and the strength of its garrison and armament, induced me, upon conferring with Rear-Admiral Dahlgren, to establish counter-batteries against it.

75. It was determined to attempt, with the combined fire of the land batteries and gunboats, to dismount the principal guns of the work, and either drive the enemy from it or open the way to a successful assault. Batteries were accordingly established, and were ready to open fire on the morning of July 18.

76. Up to this period, our actual knowledge of the strength of the enemy's defenses on the north end of Morris Island was quite meager. It was known that Fort Wagner was an inclosed work, reaching from high-water line on the east side to Vincent's Creek on the west side of the island. It was thought that it mounted ten or twelve guns; that four or five of them were on the south front, to protect the land approach, and that two, or perhaps three, heavy guns covered the main channel abreast of the island. Battery Gregg, on Cumming's Point, was supposed to mount two or three guns for channel defense only.

77. The truly formidable character of Fort Wagner and the great strength and capacity of its bomb-proof shelter were very much underestimated. Moreover, it was not known until subsequently that the island at its narrowest point, near and just south of the fort, had been reduced by the encroachments of the sea to about one-fourth or one-third of the width shown on the latest Coast Survey charts, and that during spring tides and heavy weather the waves frequently swept entirely over it, practically isolating that position defended by Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg, thus greatly augmenting the difficulty to be overcome in capturing the position, whether by assault or gradual approaches.

78.

SPECIAL ORDERS, }  
No. 9. }

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Morris Island, July 17, 1863.*

The several batteries against the enemy's positions on the north end of Morris Island are named as follows:

1. Battery Reynolds, in advance, comprising five 8-inch mortars (siege), two 30-pounders, and six 10-pounder Parrotts, four 3-inch rifles, and two Viard rifles.
2. Battery Weed, in rear of right of Battery Reynolds, comprising four 10-inch mortars.

\* Printed as Nos. 9 and 12, under Operations on Morris Island, pp. 343 and 354.



3. Battery Hays, in rear and on the left of Battery Reynolds, comprising nine 30 and four 20 pounder Parrott rifles.

4. Battery O'Rorke, in rear of the right of Battery Hays, comprising five 10-inch siege mortars.

Captain Langdon, First U. S. Artillery, is assigned to the command of Batteries Reynolds and Weed. Lieutenant-Colonel Jackson, assistant inspector-general, with Major Bailey, Third Rhode Island Artillery, as assistant, is assigned to the command of Batteries Hays and O'Rorke. These batteries will be opened upon Fort Wagner immediately after break of day to-morrow. The firing must be executed with great care and deliberation, the object of the rifled guns being principally to dismount the enemy's guns. They will not expend ammunition when their view of the enemy's works is obstructed by smoke. Both time-fuse and percussion shell will be used, preferably the former. Each mortar will fire once every five minutes, alternating from the right in each battery. The shells should be exploded in or directly over Fort Wagner.

By order of Brig. Gen. Q. A. Gillmore:

ED. W. SMITH,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

79. The distances of these batteries from Fort Wagner were as follows: Battery Reynolds, 1,330 yards; Battery Weed, 1,460 yards; Battery Hays, 1,830 yards, and Battery O'Rorke, 1,920 yards.

Subsequently to this period and through all the most important operations of the season, the commanding general performed the duties of chief engineer. Col. J. W. Turner was made chief of artillery in addition to his duties as chief of staff. Surg. H. R. Wirtz became medical director; and Capt. Alfred Mordecai, chief of ordnance. Col. E. W. Serrell, First New York Volunteer Engineers; Capt. (now Major) T. B. Brooks, aide-de-camp; and Lieutenants Suter and Michie, U. S. Engineers, were appointed assistant engineers.

Captain [Chauncey B.] Reese joined the command a few days before the fall of Fort Wagner, and was appointed assistant and consulting engineer.

### *Characteristic physical features of Morris Island.*

80. Morris Island is about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles long. Its width above high-water mark varies between very wide limits (25 to 1,000 yards), while its area is 400 acres, approximately.

81. The center of the island lies in a southeasterly direction from Charleston City, and is  $5\frac{3}{8}$  miles distant from it.

82. Cumming's Point, the northern extremity, is exactly 6,616 yards distant from the nearest point of the city, and 2,700 yards distant by the shortest line from Fort Moultrie, on Sullivan's Island. Fort Sumter is 1,390 yards distant from Cumming's Point.

83. Morris Island is widest at its southern extremity, where it is made up of a succession of irregular sand hills and ridges, the highest of which rise to a uniform height of 36 feet above ordinary high-water level, while just south of Wagner the width is reduced to 25 yards and the depth to 2 feet. At this point the sea frequently breaks entirely over the island during the spring tides. On the east side it is gradually yielding to the encroachments of the sea.

84. During the first fifty days of our occupation, the loss in many places was 1 foot per day, while between Fort Wagner and the Beacon House 75 yards in width have been lost since the last charts by the U. S. Coast Survey were prepared.

85. The stratum of mud, of which the salt-marsh which separates James and Morris Islands is composed, passes under the latter and

crops out on the beach between high and low water mark. The island, in fact, is simply an irregular mass of sand, which, by the continued action of wind and sea (particularly the former), has been accumulated upon the bosom of the marsh.

86. The material of which Morris Island is formed, and of which the batteries, trenches, and other siege works were constructed, is a fine and almost white quartz sand, weighing, when dry, 86 pounds to the cubic foot. Twenty-four pounds (about 3 gallons) of water will saturate 1 cubic foot of this sand, which is thereby decreased in volume about 5 per cent. Its power of resisting the penetration of shot is also decreased by wetting, while a steady and gradual accumulation of pressure, like the moving of heavy wheels over it, produces a greater effect, by at least three-fold, upon the dry than upon the wet sand.

87. During the first week of our occupation of Morris Island, a succession of heavy rain-storms very materially interfered with the progress of our works. Nearly all the batteries were submerged and much of the powder spoiled, so that the combined attack on Fort Wagner, fixed to take place on the 16th of July, was delayed until the 18th, and, finally, instead of commencing at break of day, as had been intended, was necessarily postponed until noon. Advantage was taken of this unavoidable delay to obtain the range of our mortars. Soon after midday all our batteries opened, and the navy, which had been waiting their completion, closed in opposite the fort, and took a very active and effective part in the engagement.

88. In a short time the fort was entirely silent on the face fronting the land batteries, and practically so on the sea front, from which, at the commencement of the action, a sharp and severe fire had been delivered against the fleet.

#### ASSAULT ON FORT WAGNER, JULY 18, 1863.

89. Late in the afternoon, I sent word to Rear-Admiral Dahlgren that I intended to storm the work about sunset. The time of twilight was selected for the storming party to move to the attack, in order that it might not be distinctly seen from the James and Sullivan's Island batteries and from Fort Sumter. Brig. Gen. T. Seymour commanded the attacking column.

90. Brigadier-General Strong's brigade led the assault. It was composed of the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts (colored), Colonel Shaw; the Sixth Connecticut, Colonel Chatfield; a battalion of the Seventh Connecticut; the Forty-eighth New York, Colonel Barton; Third New Hampshire, Colonel Jackson; the Ninth Maine, Colonel Emery; the Seventy-sixth Pennsylvania, Colonel Strawbridge; and was supported by Colonel Putnam's brigade, comprising his own regiment, the Seventh New Hampshire, Lieutenant-Colonel Abbott; the One hundredth New York, Colonel Dandy; the Sixty-second Ohio, Colonel Pond, and the Sixty-seventh Ohio, Colonel Voris. The regiments were all small.

As the head of the column debouched from the first parallel, the guns in Wagner, Gregg, Sumter, and also those on James and Sullivan's Islands opened upon it rapidly and simultaneously, and when it approached so near the work that the firing from the navy and that of our own mortars and the gun batteries on the extreme left had to be suspended, a compact and most destructive musketry fire was instantly delivered from the parapet by the garrison, which, up



to that moment, had remained safely ensconced in the bomb-proof shelter.

91. The troops went gallantly on, however, and although the leading regiment was soon thrown into a state of disorder, which reacted disadvantageously upon those which followed, and rendered it necessary to send in the supporting brigade, the southeast bastion was gained, and held by us for nearly three hours. The advantage which the darkness and the perfect knowledge of the interior arrangements of the work gave the enemy rendered it necessary to relinquish it.

92. Our loss was very severe, especially in valuable officers of rank. Among the latter who were either killed upon the spot or died subsequently of their wounds, were Brig. Gen. George C. Strong and Cols. John L. Chatfield, Haldimand S. Putnam, and R. G. Shaw.

#### SIEGE OF FORT WAGNER AND FIRST BOMBARDMENT OF FORT SUMTER.

93. The formidable strength of Fort Wagner, considered with regard to its position, trace, and interior arrangements, as developed in the unsuccessful assault of the 18th of July, induced a modification of the plan of operations, or rather a change in the order previously determined upon.

94. The demolition of Fort Sumter was the object in view as preliminary to the entrance of the iron-clads. Neither Fort Wagner nor Battery Gregg possessed any special importance as a defense against the passage of the iron-clad fleet. They were simple outposts of Fort Sumter. Fort Wagner was specially designed to prevent the erection of breaching batteries against that work, and was valueless to the enemy if it failed to accomplish that end. To save valuable time, it was determined to attempt the demolition of Sumter from ground already in our possession, so that the iron-clads could enter upon the execution of their part of the programme.

95. Should the fleet fail of success in the inner harbor, the possession of all of Morris Island would then be of value to us, as a means of securing a more perfect blockade of the port. Arrangements to press the siege of Fort Wagner by regular approaches were, therefore, also made, although the obstacles to be removed and the difficulties to overcome appeared most formidable. The work was inclosed, and occupied the entire breadth of the island, extending from high-water mark on the east to Vincent's Creek and the impassable marshes on the west, presenting to us a front of over three times the average development that could, by taking advantage of all the firm ground, be given to the head of our approaches, while as we neared the work this ratio reached as high as ten to one. Its faces were mutually defensive, and were completely and thoroughly flanked. It had an excellent command, a bold relief, and was provided with a sluice-gate for retaining the high tides in the ditch. It was constructed of compact sand, upon which the heaviest projectiles produced but little effect, and in which damages can be easily and speedily repaired. It was known to contain a secure and capacious bomb-proof shelter for its entire garrison, and to be armed with between fifteen and twenty guns of various calibers, all bearing upon and completely covering the only approach to it, which was over a shallow and shifting beach of scarcely half a company front in width in many places, subject to frequent overflow by the tides, and swept by the guns of not only Fort Wagner itself but of Battery Gregg,

Fort Sumter, and several heavily armed batteries on James and Sullivan's Islands. It was seen in flank and reverse by the enemy's artillery. Its communication with Charleston being in the hands of the enemy, and entirely practicable to him during the night, its armament and garrison could be easily maintained at the maximum standard of strength and efficiency.

96. Against the formidable direct and flank fire to which the approaches would be exposed from the batteries which covered and protected Fort Wagner, we could expect to effect nothing, excepting, possibly, the demolition of Fort Sumter, which from its barbette guns could deliver, and had delivered, over both Wagner and Gregg, an accurate and destructive fire.

97. The early elimination of Fort Sumter from the contest, considered simply as auxiliary to the reduction of Fort Wagner, was, therefore, greatly to be desired, and arrangements were at once commenced and the necessary orders given to place the breaching guns in position.

98. At this stage of the operations it became necessary to subdivide the engineering operations, civil and military, and assign to each assistant engineer a definite and specified field of labor.

99. Col. E. W. Serrell, First New York Volunteer Engineers, in addition to his duties as regimental commander, was charged with the construction of wharves in Light House Inlet on Morris and Folly Islands, with certain projected fortifications on Black Island, and with the erection of a battery in the marsh between Morris and James Islands, to be used against Charleston City. To Maj. T. B. Brooks, aide-de-camp, was intrusted the direction of the engineering operations on the right, comprising the approaches to Fort Wagner, and the construction of such batteries, magazines, defensive arrangements, &c., as might be required in that quarter.

First Lieut. Charles R. Suter, Corps of Engineers, was charged with the construction of a depot powder magazine, and other duties. Lieutenant [Peter S.] Michie had charge on the left.

### *First Parallel.*

100. On July 18, immediately after our second repulse at Fort Wagner, orders were given to convert the position occupied by our right batteries on the 18th of July, and named Battery Reynolds, into a strong defensive line, capable of resisting a formidable sortie. From that time this line took the name of the "first parallel."

101. A row of inclined palisading, reaching entirely across the island, was planted about 200 yards in advance of the line, with a return of 50 yards on the right. This return was well flanked by two guns on the right of the parallel. The parapet between the guns was arranged for infantry defense, a bomb-proof magazine was constructed, and the armament of the line modified and increased, so that the parallel contained eight siege and field guns, ten siege mortars, and three Requa's rifle batteries.\* These works were all completed by the 23d of July.

102. July 21, I directed an emplacement for one 8-inch Parrott rifle to be prepared next the marsh, on our left and to the rear of the first parallel. It was to be used against Fort Sumter, and its dis-

---

\* See Major Brooks' report, p. 264.

tance from that work was 4,200 yards. Major Brooks was charged with this work.

### *Second Parallel.*

103. July 23. On the night of the 23d the "second parallel" was established by the flying sap, about 600 yards in advance of the first, upon a line running diagonally across the island, in a direction approximately northwest and southeast, by taking advantage of a narrow ridge which stretched across the island at that point and extended some distance into the marsh. The end of this ridge on the left rested boldly on Vincent's Creek.

104. It being the intention to place, directly in the rear of the second parallel, as many breaching guns against Fort Sumter as the place would accommodate, provided it should be found practicable to establish them there, under the concentrated fire to which the position was exposed, orders were issued to give to its defensive arrangements the most formidable character.

105. The creek on the left was spanned by two booms of floating timber, to keep off sorties from boats. An obstacle, consisting of abatis, inclined palisading, and wire entanglements, was placed several yards in advance, with its left resting on the creek, and with a return on the right perfectly flanked by six light guns in the parallel. On the right the parallel itself was extended by a defensive barricade to low-water mark, terminating at that point in a strong crib work on which was placed three Requa batteries and two field howitzers to sweep the beach. This was called the Surf Battery, and was a novel and not unimportant feature of that portion of our approaches.

106. July 26, directed breaching batteries against Fort Sumter to be established in the second parallel.

107. Major Brooks, assistant engineer, upon whom this duty devolved, although entertaining and expressing pretty decided views of the impracticability of such an undertaking, under the heavy, direct, and flank fire to which the fatigue parties would be exposed, nevertheless entered zealously upon the work.

108. No serious difficulty in executing the appropriate work of the engineers was apprehended, but in the slow and tedious labor of moving into position and mounting the heavy guns and carriages under a constant and severe fire from the front and one flank, it was greatly feared that we would not only lose many valuable lives, but that the gun carriages as well as the sling-carts, gins, and other appliances necessary for such work would be destroyed by the enemy's fire.

109. The work was successfully accomplished, however, with unusual rapidity and without serious loss. The transportation to these batteries, and the labor of mounting the carriages and guns, could be performed during the night time only.

110. The defensive arrangements of the second parallel were, for all practical purposes, complete by the 26th of July, and comprised, besides the formidable obstacle in front of it already referred to, 290 linear yards of parapet arranged for infantry fire, and twenty-one pieces of light artillery. It also contained three 30-pounder Parrott rifles and one Wiard field gun, to be used against Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg.

111. The breaching batteries against Fort Sumter located in this parallel contained two 8-inch Parrott rifles, and five 100-pounder Parrott rifles.



They were located at a mean distance of 3,525 yards from Fort Sumter, and were in readiness to open fire on the 15th of August.

112. In the meantime Colonel Serrell had been ordered, on the 25th of July, to establish a breaching battery in the first parallel, to be armed with two 200-pounder Parrott rifles and two 80-pounder Whitworth rifles. The use of these guns and the service of a detachment of men to man them had been kindly offered by Admiral Dahlgren. The battery was called the Naval Battery, and was under the efficient command of Capt. Foxhall A. Parker throughout the bombardment, which commenced on the 17th day of August.

113. July 27, directed Lieutenant Michie to commence the construction of breaching batteries against Fort Sumter on the land ridges to the left and rear of the Beacon House, near the marsh. These batteries were pushed forward rapidly under the fire of the James Island batteries.

114. A 10-inch Parrott rifle having arrived from the north (the only one used by us in our operations prior to the capture of Fort Wagner), it was decided to locate it on the left, with a view to its security from the enemy's fire. The duty of preparing a position for it was assigned to Lieutenant Michie.

115. The breaching batteries established in this locality were at a mean distance of 4,300 yards from Fort Sumter, and comprised one 10-inch Parrott rifle, two 8-inch Parrott rifles, and four 100-pounder Parrott rifles.

All these pieces took an effective part in the first bombardment of Fort Sumter, from the 17th to the 23d of August, although some of them did not open until the third day.

116. August 2. Between the 15th and 20th of July, Colonel Serrell and Lieutenant Michie had made several examinations of the marsh to the westward of Morris Island, in order to determine the practicability of placing a battery there, within effective range of the city of Charleston and the shipping at the wharves.

117. This marsh, like other salt marshes on this coast, consists of a bed of soft black mud, from 16 to 18 feet in depth, overgrown with reeds and grass, traversed by numerous deep and tortuous bayous, and subject to daily overflow by the tides.

118. The difficulties which presented themselves, viewing the undertaking as simply an attempt to solve a complicated problem in practical engineering, appeared very great, leaving out of the question the severe artillery fire to which the working parties would be exposed, without the possibility of securing any protection until the battery should be nearly completed.

119. The experience in the marshes on the Savannah River, above Fort Pulaski, in 1862, came to our aid, and contributed largely to the speedy and successful completion of the work.

120. A number of experiments to ascertain the sustaining power of the marsh mud were made, and from the data thus obtained a plan of a battery for one 8-inch Parrott rifle, submitted by Colonel Serrell, was approved, with but slight modifications, and he was charged with its construction.

121. It was located at a point nearly midway between Morris and James Islands, 7,000 yards from the lower end of Charleston City, and was named the Marsh Battery, although it is generally known as the "Swamp Angel," a name conferred upon it by the soldiers. A deep creek directly in front of the battery, across which a strong boom was constructed a few yards lower down, rendered the position secure against attack from infantry or boat parties.

122. The Marsh Battery consisted of a sand-bag epaulement, supported by a grillage composed of round timbers crossing each other at right angles, in two layers, and resting on the surface of the marsh. In this grillage, in rear of the epaulement, there was a rectangular opening large enough to receive the platform of the gun, and surrounded by sheathing piles which reached through the mud into the solid substratum of sand. Within this rectangular space layers of marsh grass, canvas, and sand were placed, on which rested a closely fitting sub-platform of planks. On these planks the gun platform was placed. The epaulement and gun were therefore so far independent of each other that the subsidence or displacement of the one would not necessarily involve that of the other. This battery was completed and in readiness to open fire on the 21st of August.

123. August 9. On the 9th of August Major Brooks was directed to establish the third parallel with the flying sap, about 330 yards in advance of the right of the second parallel, and to commence the approaches between the two parallels by the same method.

124. From this period forward the fire from James Island, Wagner, Gregg, and Sumter, and from the enemy's sharpshooters in Fort Wagner, was severe and almost unceasing. Indeed, on the 10th, our advance was stopped entirely from this cause, and it became a question of grave doubt whether we could push forward our trenches much farther with the advantages so entirely on the side of the enemy. Meanwhile the garrison of Fort Sumter was industriously engaged in strengthening its passive means of defense. Sand-bags were piled up against the gorge walls from its junction with the northwest face to the sally-port so as to protect the magazine near that angle. The sand-bag filling of the gorge casemates was greatly added to, and the traverses on the *terre-plein* were enlarged.

125. At this period of the siege it was not supposed that it would be necessary to sap entirely up to Fort Wagner, in order to insure its capture, for on the presumption that Fort Sumter would be demolished from positions which we then held, it was considered probable that a complete investment of Morris Island at night could be established and maintained by picket-boats. Our batteries stopped the communication by day.

126. An attempt to illuminate the waters near Cumming's Point with calcium lights placed in the left batteries, was but partially successful, as the distance—over 3,000 yards—was too great for the apparatus which we had. The idea was to throw a cone of light upon the water approach, and station the guard-boats in the obscurity just outside the lateral limits of the cone. The plan, I am convinced, was entirely practicable, and with powerful reflectors and an efficient picket-boat organization would have given decisive results.

127. It was decided not to push the sap toward Fort Wagner beyond the third parallel until the fire upon Fort Sumter had been opened.

128. My communication to the General-in-Chief, of August 10, is as follows:

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
Morris Island, S. C., August 10, 1863.

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,

*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C. :*

SIR : I have to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 28th ultimo, in answer to my request for re-enforcements. The unexpected reduction of my effective force by sickness was, at the time I wrote, quite alarming. I admit that I had not taken into consideration the probable effect of the resumption of active

operations upon men who had been idle for an entire year. It has, in truth, acted like a process of reaclimation. All but two regiments of the forces ordered from Major-General Foster's department are here.

If my command continues to improve in health, I shall require no more men than I now have, to accomplish the reduction of Fort Sumter. After that is done, the monitors must take the lead, in accordance with the project which was discussed and informally adopted when I left Washington.

General Beauregard has, for the defense of Charleston, twice as many men and more than five times as much artillery as I have. I therefore beg the Department not to lose sight of the fact that after the gate is opened to the monitors and iron-clads, by the reduction of Fort Sumter, the army here, so long as it remains greatly inferior in numbers to that of the enemy, must remain defensively upon these sea islands.

My operations are progressing satisfactorily. I expect to open a heavy fire on Fort Sumter on the 14th instant.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

On the 16th of August, I wrote to the General-in-Chief as follows :

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., August 16, 1863.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C. :*

SIR : I have to report a steady progress in our operations here. In consequence of the inferior and irregular quality of the only powder in this department suitable for heavy guns, a fact which was not suspected by my ordnance officer until developed by our preliminary practice after the magazines had been filled, I was unable to open my batteries on the 14th, agreeably to my expectations, as stated in my letter of the 10th instant.

I have borrowed some powder from the navy, which (with some recently arrived from the north) will enable me to open to-morrow, the 17th instant. Two monitors, with one rifled gun each, are expected to co-operate with me against Sumter, at a distance of about 2,000 yards. The others will remain abreast of Fort Wagner, to keep down its fire.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

129. A sufficient number of breaching guns being in readiness on the 16th of August to warrant our opening upon Fort Sumter, and arrangements having been made with Admiral Dahlgren to assist in subduing the fire of Battery Gregg and Fort Wagner, particularly that of the sharpshooters in the latter, from which we apprehended considerable annoyance to our breaching batteries in the second parallel, the following order was issued :

130.

SPECIAL ORDERS, }  
No. 481. }

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Morris Island, S. C., August 16, 1863.*

I. All the breaching batteries established against Fort Sumter that are completed and in condition for efficient service, and the other batteries herein below named, will be opened at break of day to-morrow. Those in process of construction will commence firing as soon as the several pieces in succession are ready to open effectively. The firing will continue from day to day, under the immediate supervision of the chief of artillery, commencing at daybreak and ending at dusk in the evening, with such intermission during the heat of the day as may from time to time be ordered, as follows :

First. Battery Brown, Capt. C. G. Strahan, Third Rhode Island Volunteer Artillery, commanding, comprising two 8-inch Parrott rifles, against the gorge wall of Fort Sumter, one piece firing shot, and the other percussion shell, exclusively.

Second. Battery Rosecrans, Capt. J. J. Comstock, jr., Third Rhode Island Volunteer Artillery, commanding, comprising three 100-pounder Parrott rifles, against the gorge wall of Fort Sumter, one piece to fire percussion shell, and two pieces to fire shot, exclusively.



Third. Battery Meade, First Lieut. Henry Holbrook, Third Rhode Island Volunteer Artillery, commanding, comprising two 100-pounder Parrott rifles, against the gorge wall of Fort Sumter, both pieces firing percussion shell exclusively.

Fourth. Battery Kearny, First Lieut. S. S. Atwell, Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry, commanding, comprising three 30-pounder Parrott rifles and three Coehorn mortars. The guns will operate against Battery Gregg with shot and shell, unless otherwise directed, and the mortars against Fort Wagner, exploding the shell just over the fort.

Fifth. The Naval Battery, Commander F. A. Parker, U. S. Navy, commanding, comprising two 8-inch Parrott rifles and two 80-pounder Whitworth rifles, against the gorge wall and barbette fire of Fort Sumter, at the discretion of the battery commander.

Sixth. Battery Reynolds, Capt. A. E. Greene, Third Rhode Island Volunteer Artillery, commanding, comprising five 10-inch siege mortars, against Fort Wagner, exploding the shells just before striking.

Seventh. Battery Weed, Capt. B. F. Skinner, Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry, commanding, comprising five 10-inch siege mortars, to fire the same as Battery Reynolds.

Eighth. Battery Hays, Capt. R. G. Shaw, Third Rhode Island Volunteer Artillery, commanding, comprising one 8-inch Parrott rifle, against the gorge wall of Fort Sumter, with shot exclusively; and seven 30-pounder Parrott rifles against Fort Wagner or Battery Gregg, as may from time to time be ordered.

Ninth. Battery Reno, Capt. A. W. Colwell, Third Rhode Island Volunteer Artillery, commanding, comprising one 8-inch and two 100-pounder Parrott rifles, against the gorge wall of Fort Sumter; one 100-pounder to fire shot, and the other pieces to fire percussion shell, exclusively.

Tenth. Battery Stevens, Lieut. J. E. Wilson, Fifth U. S. Artillery, commanding, comprising two 100-pounder Parrott rifles, against the gorge wall of Fort Sumter, one piece firing shot, and the other percussion shell, exclusively.

Eleventh. Battery Strong, Capt. S. H. Gray, Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry, commanding, containing one 10-inch Parrott rifle, against the gorge wall of Fort Sumter, firing shot and percussion shell, commencing with the former.

Twelfth. Battery Kirby, Lieut. Charles Sellmer, Eleventh Maine Volunteer Infantry, commanding, comprising two 10-inch seacoast mortars, against Fort Sumter, the shells to be exploded within the fort just before striking.

II. The brigadier-general commanding takes this occasion to remind the officers and men under his command, and especially those to whom he has this day assigned the posts of honor and of danger, that the eyes of a beneficent country are fixed upon them, with not only the ardent hope, but the confident expectation, of success. The nation is indeed waiting to crown you the victors of Sumter. We need not, and must not, fail. Let us fearlessly do our whole duty to our beloved country, and in the language of our late companion in arms, the gallant and lamented Strong, "Put our trust in God."\*

By order of Brig. Gen. Q. A. Gillmore :

ED. W. SMITH,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

131. Exact distance of breaching guns from the center of gorge wall of Fort Sumter : Battery Brown, two 8-inch Parrott rifles, 3,516 yards; Battery Rosecrans, three 100-pounder Parrott rifles, 3,447 yards; Battery Meade, two 100-pounder Parrott rifles, 3,428 yards; Naval Battery, two 80-pounder Whitworth rifles and two 8-inch Parrott rifles, 3,938 yards; Battery Hays, one 8-inch Parrott rifle, 4,172 yards; Battery Reno, one 8-inch and two 100-pounder Parrott rifles, 4,272 yards; Battery Stevens, two 100-pounder Parrott rifles, 4,278 yards; Battery Strong, one 10-inch Parrott rifle, 4,290 yards.

132. The breaching guns were served from day to day with great care and deliberation. The firing from the batteries in the second parallel was seriously interfered with, and, at times, partially suspended, by the galling fire from Fort Wagner to which the cannon-eers were exposed. The combined fire of our mortars and light pieces, aided by gunboats and iron-clads, failed to subdue this annoyance entirely, and we were obliged to turn some of our breach-

\* Paragraph II was omitted from Gillmore's report.

ing guns upon the work. There was imminent danger, indeed, that our most efficient, because most advanced, batteries would be hopelessly disabled before the work should be accomplished. Nothing of the kind, however, happened. A heavy northeasterly storm set in on the 18th, and raged for two days, very materially diminishing the accuracy and effect of our fire.

133. Soon after midnight on the night of August 21, the Marsh Battery opened on the city of Charleston, firing only a few shots. Firing was resumed the second night thereafter, but the piece (an 8-inch Parrott rifle) burst at the 36th discharge, blowing out the entire breach in rear of the vent. Copies of the correspondence with General Beauregard upon the subject of this firing on the city are given in Appendix I.\*

134. On the 24th of August, I reported to the General-in-Chief—

The practical demolition of Fort Sumter as the result of our seven days' bombardment of that work.†

Firing from the breaching batteries ceased, for the time, on the evening of the 23d.

*Tabular statement of firing at Fort Sumter during the seven days' bombardment, from the 17th to the 23d of August, 1863.*

Name of battery.	Parrott rifles.		Distance from battery to center of gorge wall.	Whole number of projectiles thrown.	Total weight of metal thrown.	Number of projectiles which struck fort.	Number which struck gorge wall and helped to form breach.	Weight of metal which formed breach.
	Number.	Caliber.						
			<i>Yards.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>			<i>Pounds.</i>
Strong .....	1	30-pounder...	4,290	76	19,142	46	22	5,500
Brown .....	2	200-pounder...	3,516	542	82,070	299	198	82,670
Hays .....	1	200-pounder...	4,172	531	86,129	225	196	83,320
Reno. ....	2	200-pounder...	4,272	333	115,171	480	316	86,940
		100-pounder...	4,272	784				
Rosecrans. ....	3	100-pounder...	3,447	1,173	105,807	587	392	87,240
Meade .....	2	100-pounder...	3,428	1,004	98,282	502	336	98,392
Stevens .....	2	100-pounder...	4,278	566	46,082	340	208	43,924
Total .....				5,009	552,688	2,479	1,668	289,986

The barbette tier of the work was entirely destroyed. A few un-serviceable pieces, still remaining on their carriages, were dismounted a week later. The casemates of the channel fronts were more or less thoroughly searched by our fire. We had reliable information that but one serviceable gun remained in them, and that pointed up the harbor toward the city. The fort was reduced to the condition of a mere infantry outpost, alike incapable of annoying our approaches to Fort Wagner or of inflicting injury upon the iron-clads. The enemy soon after commenced removing the dismounted guns by night, and not many weeks elapsed before several of them were mounted in other parts of the harbor. The period during which the weakness of the enemy's interior defenses was most palpably apparent was during the ten days subsequent to the 23d of August.

135. Meanwhile, on the night of August 18, active operations were

\* Printed in "Correspondence, etc.," *post.*

† See Bombardment of Fort Sumter, *post.*

resumed on the approaches to Fort Wagner, by debouching with the full sap from the left of the third parallel. The spring tides, aided by a powerful northeast storm, had submerged the trenches to a depth of 2 feet in many places, and washed down the parapets. At the second parallel the Surf Battery had barely escaped entire destruction, about one-third of it having been carried away by the sea. Its armanent had been temporarily removed to await the issue of the storm. The progress of the sap was hotly opposed by the enemy.

At one point in particular, about 200 yards in front of Wagner, there was a ridge affording good cover, from which we received an unceasing fire of small-arms, while the guns and sharpshooters in Wagner opened vigorously at every lull in the fire directed upon it from our batteries and the gunboats. The firing from the distant James Island batteries was steady and accurate.

One attempt on the 21st to obtain possession of the ridge with infantry having failed, it was determined to establish another parallel.

#### *Fourth Parallel.*

136. On the night of August 21, the fourth parallel was opened about 100 yards from the ridge above mentioned, partly with the flying and partly with the full sap. At the place selected for it the island is about 160 yards in width above high water.

It was now determined to try and dislodge the enemy from the ridge with light mortars and navy howitzers in the fourth parallel and other mortars in rear firing over those in front. The attempt was made on the afternoon of August 25, but did not succeed.

#### *Fifth Parallel.*

137. Brigadier-General Terry was ordered, on the 26th of August, to carry the ridge at the point of the bayonet, and hold it. This was accomplished, and the fifth parallel established there on the evening of the same day. This brought us to within 240 yards of Fort Wagner. The intervening space comprised the narrowest and shallowest part of Morris Island. It was simply a flat ridge of sand, scarcely 25 yards in width, over which the sea, in rough weather, swept entirely across to the marsh on our left.

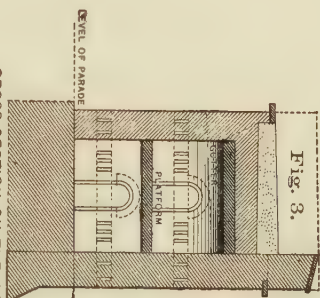
Approaches by the flying sap were at once commenced from the right of the fifth parallel, and certain means of defense in the parallel itself were ordered. It was soon ascertained that we had now reached the point where the really formidable defensive arrangements of the enemy commenced. An elaborate and ingenious system of torpedo mines, to be exploded by the tread of persons walking over them, was encountered, and we were informed by the prisoners taken on the ridge that the entire area of firm ground between us and the fort, as well as the glacis of the latter on its south and east fronts, was thickly filled with these torpedoes. This knowledge brought to us a sense of security from sorties, for the mines were a defense to us as well as to the enemy.

By daybreak on the 27th, our sappers had reached with an unfinished trench to within 100 yards of Fort Wagner.

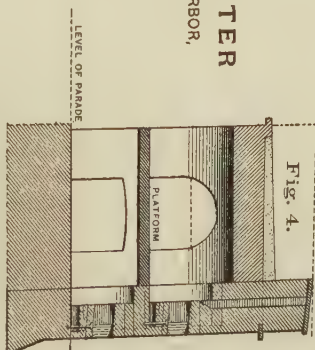
138. The dark and gloomy days of the siege were now upon us. Our daily hopes were on the increase, while our progress became discouragingly slow and even fearfully uncertain. The converging fire



# FORT SUMTER CHARLESTON HARBOR, S. C.



CROSS SECTION ON THE GORGE.



CROSS SECTION ON N. & E. FACES.

*The Embasures of this Tier were not finished by us—a large opening (temporarily filled with bricks) being left at this place.*

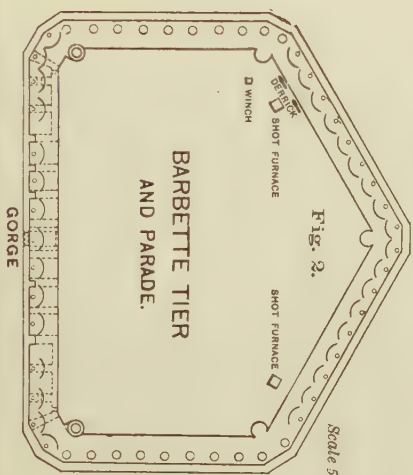


Fig. 2.

*Scale 50 feet to 1 inch.*

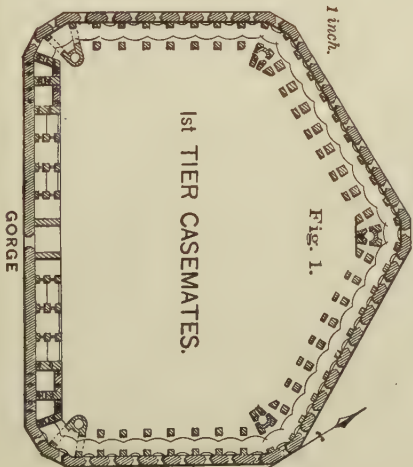


Fig. 1.

from Wagner alone almost enveloped the head of our sap, subtending, as it did, an angle of nearly 90 degrees, while the flank fire from the James Island batteries increased in power and accuracy.

To push forward the sap, in the narrow strip of shallow, shifting sand by day, was impossible, while the brightness of the prevailing harvest moon rendered the operation almost as hazardous by night. Matters, indeed, seemed at a stand-still, and a feeling of despondency began to pervade the rank and file of the command.

#### FINAL BOMBARDMENT AND CAPTURE OF FORT WAGNER.

139. In this emergency it was determined to commence simultaneously and vigorously two distinct methods of attack, viz :

First. To keep Wagner perfectly silent with an overpowering curved fire, so that our engineers would have only the more distant batteries of the enemy to annoy them ; and,

Second. To breach the bomb-proof with rifled guns, and thus deprive the enemy of their only shelter in the work.

Accordingly all the light mortars were moved to the front, and placed in battery ; the capacity of the fifth parallel and the advanced trenches for sharpshooters was enlarged and improved ; the rifled guns in the left breaching batteries were trained upon the fort and prepared for prolonged action, and powerful calcium lights, to aid the night work of our cannoneers and sharpshooters, and blind those of the enemy, were got in readiness. The co-operation of the powerful battery of the New Ironsides, Captain [Stephen C.] Rowan, during the daytime, was secured.

140. These final operations against Fort Wagner were actively inaugurated at break of day on the morning of September 5. For forty-two consecutive hours the spectacle presented was of surpassing sublimity and grandeur. Seventeen siege and Coehorn mortars unceasingly dropped their shells into the work over the heads of our sappers and the guards of the advanced trenches ; nine rifled guns, in the left batteries, pounded away at the southwest angle of the bomb-proof, while during the daytime the New Ironsides, with astonishing regularity and precision, kept a constant stream of shells from her eight-gun broadside ricochetting over the water against the parapet of Wagner, whence, rebounding upward, they dropped nearly vertically, exploding in or over the work and searching every part of it. The calcium lights turned night into day, throwing our own men into impenetrable obscurity, while they brilliantly illuminated every object in front and brought the minutest detail of the fort in sharp relief. In a short time the fort became silent, exhibiting but little sign of life.

Our sappers rapidly pushed forward their works, suffering from the James Island batteries principally, which, night and day, kept up a galling fire upon the head of the sap, following its progress toward the work, until so near that friends as well as foes would be endangered by it. From this moment the men in the advanced trenches enjoyed entire immunity from danger. Indeed, the sense of security was so great that they fearlessly exposed themselves to view, and the reliefs off duty defiantly mounted the parapets of their works to while away their leisure time, or groping their way forward among the torpedoes with a skill which the most bitter experience only could have conferred, approached the ditch, and took a deliberate survey of the fort and its surroundings.



141. On the night of September 6, the sapper crowned the crest of the counterscarp on the east front, masking all the guns of the work. The following order, to carry the place by assault at the hour of low tide on the following morning, was issued late in the evening:

142.

SPECIAL ORDERS, }  
No. 513. }

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Morris Island, September 6, 1863.*

I. Fort Wagner will be assaulted at 9 a. m. to-morrow, the 7th instant, by troops to be designated by Brigadier-General Terry, who will command in person.\*

The artillery fire on the work will be kept up until the troops mount the parapet, and will then cease at a given signal.

The assault will be in three columns, as follows :

First. A column of two small regiments of picked troops will debouch from the advanced trenches, mount the parapet of the sea front and the bomb-proof and traverses, spike the guns, and seize and hold the sally-port.

Second. A column of one brigade drawn up right in front in the trenches, in rear of the first column, will debouch upon the beach by regiments, pass the sea front of the fort, file sharp to the left, and mount the parapet of the north and west faces, regiment after regiment, as they gain the requisite distances.

Third. A column of one brigade, left in front, will follow behind the second column, and deploy across the island in rear of Fort Wagner, facing Cumming's Point, with skirmishers well out in front.

II. The guards of the trenches will be held in reserve at their appropriate stations. The balance of the infantry force of General Terry's command will be kept under arms from and after 8 o'clock in the morning near the Beacon House. The batteries of field artillery will be held ready for action near the lookout.

By order of Brig. Gen. Q. A. Gillmore :

ED. W. SMITH,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

143. About midnight on the 6th, it was reported to me that the enemy was evacuating the island, and such was the celerity of his flight, that nearly the whole of his force made its escape. Seventy men were intercepted on the water and taken.

Our forces at once occupied the north end of the island. Eighteen pieces of ordnance of various calibers were captured in Fort Wagner and seven in Battery Gregg.

144. Fort Wagner was found to be a work of the most formidable character ; far more so, indeed, than the most exaggerated statements of prisoners and deserters had led us to expect. Its bomb-proof shelter, capable of containing from 1,500 to 1,600 men, remained practically intact after the most severe bombardment to which any earth-work was ever exposed. (See Plate III.†) The history of sieges furnishes no parallel case.

145. The attempt to form an opening in the bomb-proof by breaching failed for want of time. The heavy projectiles were slowly eating their way into it, although their effect was astonishingly slight. Indeed, the penetration of rifle projectiles into a sand parapet, standing at the natural slope, or approximately so, is but trifling. They are almost invariably deflected along the line of least resistance, or departing but slightly from it, scooping out in their progress a small hollow, the contents of which are scattered but a short distance.

Under such circumstances, the general effect produced by firing a large number of successive shots within a small area of, say, from

\* For General Terry's detailed instructions, see addenda to Gillmore's reports of operations on Morris Island.

† Reference is to the "Plan of a portion of the siege operations against the defenses of Charleston Harbor prior to the capture of Fort Wagner," &c., which is to appear in Atlas.

15 to 20 feet square, is by no means commensurate with the expenditure of ammunition involved.

[146.] The section, Plate V,\* is taken along the line where this two days' firing upon the bomb-proof produced the greatest effect; in other words, along the axis of the breach produced.

*Tabular statement of firing at Fort Wagner from the breaching guns during the two days' bombardment, September 5 and 6, 1863.*

Name of battery.	Parrott rifles.		Distance from Fort Wagner.	Whole number of projectiles thrown.	Total weight of metal thrown.	Number of projectiles which struck the fort.	Number which struck the bomb-proof.	Weight of metal which struck bomb-proof.
	Number.	Caliber.						
			<i>Yards.</i>		<i>Pounds.</i>			<i>Pounds.</i>
Strong .....	1	300-pounder ..	1,900	88	22,000	78	78	19,500
Brown .....	2	300-pounder ..	885	135	19,575	104	87	12,615
Reno .....	1	200-pounder ..	1,850	168	51,615	126	105	38,688
	2	100-pounder ..	1,850	345		306	297	
Rosecrans .....	3	100-pounder ..	830	141	11,139	132	125	9,875
Meade .....	2	100-pounder ..	820	210	20,580	196	187	18,326
Stevens .....	2	100-pounder ..	1,875	324	25,596	305	294	23,226
Total .....	13			1,411	150,505	1,247	1,173	122,230

The total quantity of sand removed to such a distance that it no longer afforded the bomb-proof shelter any protection against the projectiles from the breaching guns, is estimated, from a close personal examination, at 165 cubic yards. It requires, as will be seen from the above tables,  $54\frac{1}{2}$  gross tons of metal to effect it.

147. Meanwhile, at the request of Admiral Dahlgren, three days' firing, commencing August 30, from a portion of our breaching guns, had been expended on Fort Sumter, and it was known that all the barbette guns of that work had been dismantled. Deserters and prisoners reported that but one casemate gun remained serviceable, and that was located on the northwest face, near its junction with the gorge, and consequently looked up the harbor.

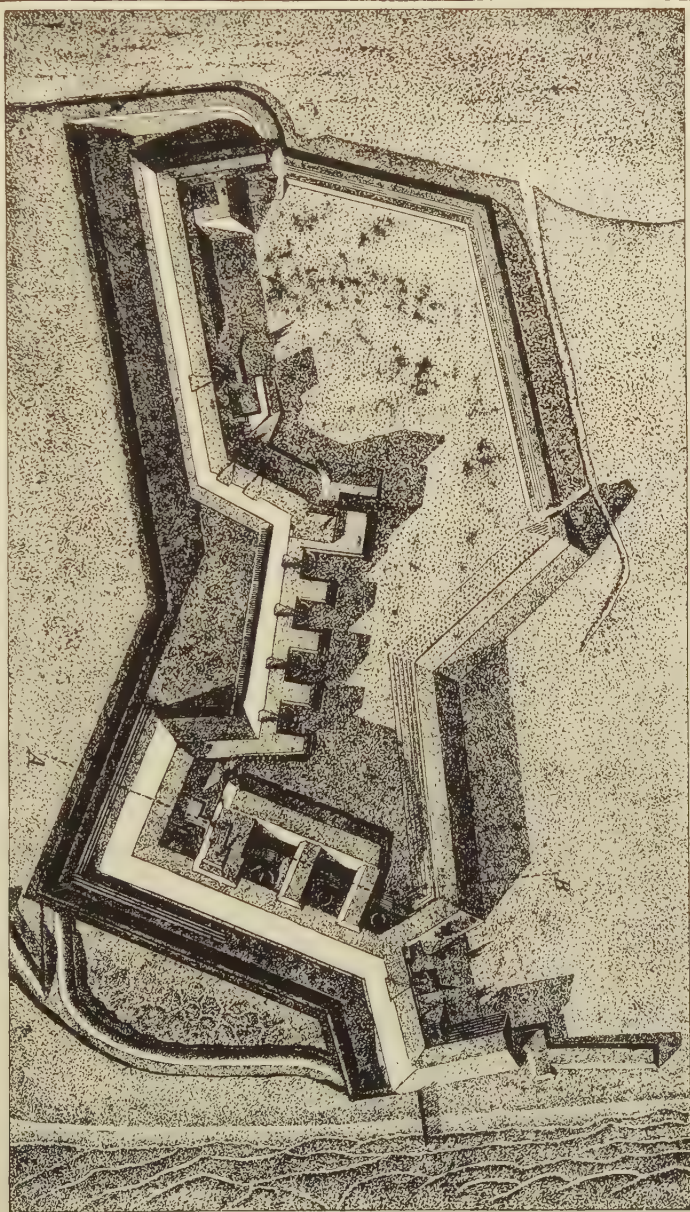
148. Early on the morning of September 7, Rear-Admiral Dahlgren sent a flag of truce to Fort Sumter, demanding its surrender, notifying me, at the same time, by signals, that if the summons was not complied with, he should "move up with all the iron-clads and engage it." The demand was refused.

149. During the night of the 8th of September a naval force attempted to carry Sumter by assault, and was repulsed with considerable loss. Before I was informed by the admiral of his intentions to storm the work, I had made arrangements to do the same thing, but the force assembled for that purpose was detained by low tide at its rendezvous in the creek west of Morris Island, until after the naval attack had failed. The project was then abandoned.

The only arrangements for concert of action between the two parties that were finally made, were intended simply to prevent accident or collision between them. Each party was deemed in itself sufficiently strong for the object in view.

150. The capture of all of Morris Island and the demolition of Fort Sumter completed those portions of the plan of joint operations against the defenses of Charleston in which the land forces were to take the lead.

\*See plate, opposite.



VERTICAL SECTION ON LINE AB.  
THE APPROXIMATE RESULTANT OF FIRE FROM THE SEVERAL BATTERIES SEPT. 5<sup>TH</sup> & 6<sup>TH</sup> SCALE 50 FT. = 1 IN.



Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg were at once strengthened, and additional defensive works on the island constructed. A powerful armament of mortars and rifled guns was placed in position on the north end of the island, to be held in readiness to co-operate with the iron-clads whenever they should be prepared to move in, and also to be used as occasion might require, to prevent the mounting of guns on the ruins of Sumter.

151. The three days' firing on Fort Sumter with a portion of the breaching guns in the left batteries and second parallel, ending September 1, did not materially change the appearance of the work, as shown at the close of the first bombardment, August 23. Only the gorge wall was breached. The southeast face, the only one seen from our position, excepting the gorge, remained standing, although badly shattered in many places. All the barbette guns of the fort had been either dismounted by our fire or removed by the enemy, and most of the parapet had been knocked away.

#### SECOND BOMBARDMENT OF FORT SUMTER.

152. In consequence of the reports of prisoners and deserters, from time to time, that the enemy were at work mounting some guns on the southeast face of Sumter, and also with the intention to cut down that face so as to enable us, with the fire from our guns, to take more completely in reverse the casemates on the channel fronts, the heavy rifled guns in Wagner and Gregg were opened on the work on the 26th of October.

153. In a few days the southeast face was more completely a ruin than the gorge wall. The *débris* formed a continuous and practicable ramp reaching from the summit of the breach to the level of the water. (See the supplementary report of Brigadier-General Turner, chief of artillery.\*)

154. With the second bombardment of Fort Sumter ended all aggressive operations for the season against the defenses of Charleston.

A slow and irregular fire upon the fort was kept up for some time to prevent the mounting of guns on the ruins pending the completion of the naval preparations for entering the harbor, which, for various reasons, had been delayed greatly beyond the expectations of the admiral.

On the 20th of October, I learned from Admiral Dahlgren that there would probably be no attempt made to remove the obstructions and enter the inner harbor until more turret iron-clads arrived. Several were expected.

155. The bombardment of the city of Charleston, which began from the Marsh Battery on the night of the 21st of August, was not resumed after the bursting, at the 36th round, of the 8-inch Parrott rifle, which formed the entire armament of that battery, until we were able to establish guns on Cumming's Point. No military results of great value were ever expected from this firing. As an experiment with heavy guns to test their endurance under the severest trial to which they could possibly be subjected in service, the results were not only highly interesting and novel, but very instructive.

None but Parrott rifles and shells were used for this purpose. Some of them were incendiary shells prepared at the West Point Foundry; others contained pieces of port-fire in addition to the explosive charge, while others contained powder only.



## GENERAL OBSERVATIONS, NOTES, AND QUERIES.

156.

*Parrott rifled guns.*

There is, perhaps, no better system of rifled cannon than Parrotts; certainly none more simple in construction, more easily understood, or that can with more safety be placed in the hands of inexperienced men for use.

The enormous and constant demand under which it has been rapidly developed, particularly among the larger calibers, to its present state of efficiency and excellence, gives promise of a degree of perfection that will leave little to be desired at no distant future.

157.

*Particulars of Parrott rifles.*

Gun.	Diameter of bore.	Length of bore.	Weight of gun.	Caliber.
	<i>Inches.</i>	<i>Inches.</i>	<i>Pounds.</i>	
10-pounder .....	2.90	70	890	3-pounder smooth-bore.
20-pounder .....	3.87	79	1,750	6-pounder smooth-bore.
30-pounder, Army .....	4.20	120	4,200	9-pounder smooth-bore.
30-pounder, Navy .....	4.20	96.8	3,550	9-pounder smooth-bore.
100-pounder .....	6.40	190	9,700	32-pounder smooth-bore.
200-pounder .....	8.00	196	16,500	8-inch smooth-bore.
300-pounder .....	10.00	.....	26,000	10-inch smooth-bore.

*Charges and weights of projectiles.*

Gun.	Charge.	Weight of projectiles.
	<i>Pounds.</i>	
10-pounder .....	1	9½ to 10½ pounds.
20-pounder .....	2	18½ to 19½ pounds.
30-pounder, Army .....	3½	About 29 pounds.
30-pounder, Navy .....	3½	Do.
100-pounder .....	10	80 pounds generally.
200-pounder .....	16	150 pounds generally.
300-pounder .....	25	250 pounds generally.

*Ranges.*

Gun.	Elevation.	Projectiles.	Range.	Time of flight.
	<i>Degrees.</i>		<i>Yards.</i>	<i>Seconds.</i>
10-pounder .....	1	Case shot, 10½ pounds .....	600	.....
Do .....	5	Shell, 9½ pounds .....	2,000	6½
Do .....	10	do .....	3,200	10½
Do .....	20	do .....	5,000	21
20-pounder .....	1	Case shot, 19½ pounds .....	620	1½
Do .....	5	Shell, 18½ pounds .....	2,100	6½
Do .....	10	do .....	3,350	11½
Do .....	15	do .....	4,400	17½
30-pounder .....	3½	Shell, 29 pounds .....	1,500	4½
Do .....	15	do .....	4,800	17½
Do .....	25	do .....	6,700	27
100-pounder .....	3½	Long shell, 101 pounds .....	1,450	4½
Do .....	15	do .....	4,790	18
Do .....	25	do .....	6,820	28
Do .....	25	Hollow shot, 80 pounds .....	7,180	29½
Do .....	35	do .....	8,453	36½

*Average range obtained with guns on Morris Island.*

Gun.	Elevation.		Charge.	Range.
	Degrees.	Minutes.	Pounds.	Yards.
300-pounder .....	13	30	26	4,290
200-pounder .....	11	47	16	4,373
100-pounder .....	13	30	10	4,272
300-pounder .....	5	12	25½	1,950
200-pounder .....	4	12	16	1,750
100-pounder .....	4	15	10	1,750

158. The Parrott guns are not without defects, the most serious of which we found to be their very unequal endurance. Some of our most valuable batteries were disabled at a very early stage in the operations. The 8-inch rifle in the Marsh Battery burst at the 36th discharge, at a constant elevation of 31° 30' and a constant charge of 16 pounds. The projectile weighed 150 pounds.

For the purpose of comparison, take two 100-pounders which burst as follows: One of them at the 122d round at 3° 15' elevation, the greatest elevation having been 3° 20', and the average 3° 18', while the other burst at the 1,151st round at 12° 30' elevation, the greatest elevation having 13° 55', and the average 13°. Ten pounds of powder was the charge for both pieces.

159. By far the most remarkable example of endurance furnished by any of our guns, and perhaps the most remarkable on record, was that of a 30-pounder Parrott rifle. The following history of the piece is furnished by Captain Mordecai, chief of ordnance of this department: The gun was cast at the West Point Foundry in 1863; its ordnance number is 193; it was mounted on Cumming's Point in December, 1863, for the purpose of throwing shells into the city of Charleston; it was placed on a plain wooden carriage manufactured on Morris Island. Sixty-nine days elapsed between the first and last discharge of the gun. It was being fired the 4,606th round when it burst. There were fired 4,594 rounds with 3½ pounds of powder, and percussion shells of 29 pounds charged with 1½ pounds of powder, with an elevation of 40°. One round with the same as above excepting the elevation, which was 49° 45'; 7 rounds with the same as above, excepting that time fuses were used with 40° elevation; 4 rounds with 3½ pounds of powder, time fuse, 4½-inch shells, weighing 29 pounds and charged with 1½ pounds of powder; elevation, 2° 50'.

Of these rounds, 4,253 shells reached the city; 259 tripped and fell short; 10 took the rifling and fell short; 80 exploded prematurely, but none in the gun; and 4 were fired at Fort Sumter, and reached it, the distance being 1,390 yards.

The first 2,164 rounds were fired at intervals of five minutes, but the firing was not continuous, 237 rounds being the greatest number fired in any one twenty-four hours, and 2 rounds the least. The average per day was 127 rounds.

The last 2,442 rounds were fired at intervals of fifteen minutes, not continuously, 157 rounds being the greatest number fired in any one day, and 7 the least; the daily average being 97 rounds.

All the shells were swedged and greased. The gun was cleaned after each discharge, first with a dry sponge and then with an oiled one; it was washed out with water and cooled after every ten fires. After the gun was loaded, and while waiting to be fired, a canvas cap was placed over the muzzle to keep out drifting sand, and every

care was taken that the gun should be clear from sand and dirt when fired. The vent of the gun was bushed twice during the time it was used; the bushing in use when the gun gave out was somewhat eaten, but very regularly and not badly, the diameter of vent at the exterior being .25 of an inch, and at the interior .375.

The gun when it burst went into seven pieces, the muzzle and chase back to the axis of trunnions being one piece, that part of the cast-iron re-enforce from 6 inches in rear of the front of the wrought-iron band, with the band, breach, and cascabel, being a second piece. The metal between these two pieces went into five fragments, two below the axis of the gun and three above, one of the latter being quite small, and located in front of the trunnions. The fracture within the band took place nearly in two planes, each being perpendicular to the axis of the gun. Three cracks extended back to the bottom of the bore, each along the junction of a band and groove, one immediately to the left of the vent, but not through it, one  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches to the right, and the third  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches to the left of the vent. The locality of the above fracture is at the point where the ring of the projectile rested when the gun was discharged.

The upper side of the bore, over and in front of the projectile when at rest, is much eaten by the gas. In some places along the junction of a band and groove, these gutters are one-half inch in depth and 12 inches long. The surfaces of both bands and grooves are much guttered, though not deeply. On the lower side, 9 inches from the bottom of the bore, the edge of the lower band is entirely worn away, and this extends forward 12 inches. From 12 inches in rear of the trunnions to within 4 inches of muzzle, the grooves are apparently unworn. At the muzzle, on the lower side, the band is entirely worn away, down even below the bottom of the grooves. This wearing took place mostly to the right of a vertical plane through the axis of the piece.

The diameter of the wrought-iron band at the front is increased about .375 of an inch, caused by the fragments in escaping from within it. It is presumed that mortar powder was used in this gun, as that was the order. The records are not explicit on this point. Plates — to —, inclusive, each exhibit drawings and a brief history of a bursted gun. They were prepared by Captain Mordecai.

### *Greek fire.*

160. The composition of Short's solidified Greek fire, the only incendiary material called Greek fire which we attempted to use, I am unable to give.

Captain Mordecai reports as follows upon it :

It was furnished in tin tubes, closed at one end, about 3 inches long and  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter. These tubes were covered with one layer of paper, such as is commonly used for cartridges. The paper was folded down over the ends of the tube, that part covering the open end having upon it a priming of powder and coal-tar.

The directions for using this fire were furnished from the manufactory, and were as follows: "As many of the cases containing the composition must be dropped into the shell, with as much powder as can possibly be shaken among them." After the failure of shell filled in this manner to give satisfactory results, Mr. Short visited Morris Island. He altered the manner of filling the shell, putting several inches of powder in the shell before inserting the cases. He also covered some cases with several thicknesses of thick cartridge paper, and others with several layers of muslin.

Into all the shell filled by him, powder was first placed.

To the best of my knowledge, the only cases in which shell were fired containing the solidified Greek fire are enumerated below :

No. of shots.	Projectile shell.	Manner in which filled.	Charge.	Fuse.	Elevation.	Remarks.
10	200-pounder ...	20 pieces in each and 3 pounds powder.	18	Per.	32°	Well.
5	do. ....	30 pieces in each and 3 pounds powder.	18	Per.	32°	Burst in gun.
1	100-pounder ...	24 pieces in each and 2 pounds powder.	10	Per.	35°	Do.
1	do. ....	do. ....	10	Per.	35°	
1	30-pounder ...	12 pieces in each and 1½ pounds powder	3½	Per.	30°	Well.
7	200-pounder ...	Full, and powder shaken in	16	Per.	12°	All burst in gun, or shortly after leaving it.
1	10-inch mortar.	Filled by Mr. Short	1	10"	45°	Struck before the fuse burned out.
1	do. ....	do. ....	1	10"	45°	Well.
1	30-pounder ...	Filled by Mr. Short; cases covered with one thickness of paper.	3	5"	3½°	Did not burst.
1	do. ....	do. ....	3	5"	5°	Burst 150 yards from gun.
1	do. ....	do. ....	3	5"	5°	Burst 5°.
1	do. ....	Filled by Mr. Short and covered with several thicknesses of paper.	3	5"	5°	Do.
1	do. ....	do. ....	3	12"	12°	Burst 12°.
1	do. ....	do. ....	3	12"	12°	Did not burst.
1	do. ....	Filled by Mr. Short and covered with layers of muslin.	3	12"	12°	Burst 12°
1	do. ....	do. ....	3	5"	5°	Burst 5°.
1	do. ....	do. ....	3	5"	5°	Burst 5°; tumbled.
4	do. ....	do. ....	3	Per.	12°	Burst in gun.
1	do. ....	do. ....	3	Per.	12°	Do.

This solidified Greek fire in intensity of heat is surpassed by the common port fire used in artillery.

### *Fortifications.*

161. The rapid breaching of Fort Pulaski, in April, 1862, at the distance of 1,650 yards, and the more recent demolition of Fort Sumter with batteries, the nearest, and, moreover, not the heaviest, of which was 3,475 yards distant from that work, have very naturally led to inquiries into the merits of masonry forts with exposed scarps, and with their armament arranged tier above tier, which forms a most prominent feature in the system of works adopted and now being constructed for the defense of our important harbors, arsenals, and depots. It is believed that the modifications in the character of such works called for by the newly developed powers of modern artillery are mostly those of detail and not of principle. It is not impossible, but, in fact, probable, that some of our works, most judiciously located, doubtless, to meet all the essential requirements of defense at the time their construction was commenced, and before the invention of rifled ordnance, may not be on the sites where the present conditions of the modified problem would place them, and consequently the construction of additional works or outworks may have become necessary at points which formerly we might with impunity have allowed an enemy to occupy.

It may, and probably will, be necessary to construct earthworks or use iron plating to cover the masonry of some of our permanent fortifications that might without much hazard have been left exposed to the smooth-bore guns of the former calibers.

162. Military critics should keep in view the principle which has controlled the location and general character of our works for harbor defense, the office which those works are designed to fill, and the



results which they are intended to secure. They are to forbid the passage of hostile naval force into our harbors and up to our arsenals, cities, and depots, but are not expected to prevent the landing and moving of troops beyond the reach of their guns.

Our defense against an attack or invasion by the land forces of an enemy is to be found in the patriotism and valor of our volunteer soldiery. But our best and most numerous army could make no adequate defense against a single well-armed vessel. Permanent shore batteries, armed with heavy artillery, supply this defense.

163. The old maxim that "forts cannot withstand a competent land attack, but are able to resist and repel vessels," is a maxim still. It has been amply illustrated during the present war. Fort Pulaski fell before an attack from land batteries, breaching in the line of its principal magazine, while the probabilities of reducing it by the fire of the fleet were not even discussed among military and naval men.

Fort Sumter, in April, 1863, repulsed in forty minutes Admiral DuPont's gallant attack with nine iron-clads, eight of which were of the most formidable class, and yet that work was easily demolished by shore batteries. It reflects no discredit upon our navy to say that Fort Wagner, with its garrison covered as it was by a secure bomb-proof and with facilities for keeping its supplies of men, ammunition, and guns unimpaired, could never have been captured by a naval force, or by any other means than those adopted, viz, by sapping up to the ditch of the work, and then assaulting or threatening an assault from the advanced trenches.

On the 3d day of March, 1863, three turret iron-clads of the best class engaged Fort McAllister, mounting seven guns, on the Great Ogeechee, Georgia, for eight hours, inflicting but little injury on the work. Capt. P. Drayton, commanding the naval force, says in his report :

Immense holes were cut into the earth, the traverses and faces much cut away, but still no injury was done which a good night's work would not repair, and I do not believe that it can be made untenable by any number of iron-clads which the shallow water and narrow channel will permit to be brought into position against it.

Other examples might be cited. In those above given, two of the works were open sand batteries, in which the cannoneers were exposed to fire, and the guns were, therefore, liable to be temporarily silenced, as was frequently the case with Fort Wagner. For this reason the accumulation of guns in open works exposed to the concentrated fire of a fleet very materially impairs the defense. They should be distributed, due regard being had to their security against assault.

164. A comparison of the two sieges of Fort Pulaski and Fort Wagner, the former a casemated brickwork, and the latter a sand fort improvised for the occasion, leads to the query whether all our batteries should not be constructed of a material like sand, in which repairs are easily made, or clad with invulnerable iron plates.

165. The invention of rifle cannon, the astonishing increase within the last few years in the calibers of both rifled and smooth-bores, and the use of iron armor for batteries, afloat and ashore, have relatively increased the efficiency of shore batteries as defenses against those afloat, for the following reasons :

First. There is no limit, excepting in the cost, to the thickness of the armor that can be put upon our forts.

Second. There appears to be no limit to the size of guns that can be made and handled with facility on shore ; while

Third. There is both a theoretical and a practical limit, already reached, to the thickness of the armor that can be used upon vessels of war. There is doubtless also a limit to the weight of the guns that those vessels can carry. Already guns have been manufactured and tested capable of throwing projectiles three or four times heavier than has been found sufficient to destroy the thickest armor afloat.

166.

*Errors in the enemy's defense.*

Fort Wagner affords a striking example of the injudicious location of an outwork. Its office was to hold and control possession of all that portion of Morris Island upon which effective breaching batteries against Fort Sumter could be established.

We have seen how signally it failed to do so. The instructive and suggestive lesson of Fort Pulaski, which fell because Big Tybee Island, the proper position for a heavily armed outwork, was abandoned to us without an attempt being made to hold it, was lost upon the enemy.

167. The great mistake of the enemy, therefore, on that part of his line of defenses which we attacked, was made by his engineer, and consisted in locating Fort Wagner near the north end of Morris Island instead of on the sand-hills, 2 miles farther south, near Light-House Inlet. He would not have been forced to witness the humiliating spectacle of the destruction of his principal work on an interior line over the heads of the defenders of an exterior one, had Fort Wagner been even 1 mile farther to the southward. With only one inclosed work for the defense of the island, the proper location for it was near the south end. Its armament should have been defensive principally, and its strength of profile such as to enable it to resist a *coup de main* beyond peradventure. The heavy ordnance for channel defense on the north end of the island ought to have been in single or two-gun batteries, as they were on the south end. Too much dependence, however, was placed on these guns. Their resistance to our attack on the 10th of July was by no means formidable. A few light field pieces, judiciously posted and secured against capture by assault, would have been far more efficient.

168. A proper and perfect defense of Morris Island would have been two small inclosed works, each heavily stockaded to resist escalade, and each armed with a few field and siege pieces and several siege mortars. With one such work located on the site of Fort Wagner, and another on the high sand bluffs about 2 miles farther south, no enemy could have maintained a lodgment on the island for an hour. The long-range guns for channel defense should have been placed in one or two gun batteries, located so as to be seen in flank or reverse by the inclosed works.

169. On the hypothesis that the enemy did not deem it necessary to hold all of Morris Island, and considered Fort Sumter safe so long as he kept us away from Fort Wagner, the latter work was as judicious in its location as it was formidable in its construction. But in that view of the case, which our subsequent operations proved to be short-sighted and faulty, the batteries of heavy guns for channel defense ought to have been kept within reach of Wagner's protecting fire, and not placed over 2 miles distant, as were many of those we captured on the 10th of July. A wise defense would have kept us off Morris Island entirely, as the simplest and least expensive method of solving the problem.

170. A striking example of the fatal consequences that may issue from an undue accumulation of artillery in small earthworks is to be found in the attempted defense of Port Royal Harbor by the enemy in November, 1861. All his artillery on that occasion was collected in two small forts, one on each side of the harbor. Into these our fleet in its circuits within the harbor poured successively an overwhelming and concentric fire, and drove the enemy from them by sheer weight of metal, before the works themselves had sustained any material injury. There were no bomb-proof shelters for the men in either work. Had the enemy's artillery been distributed along the opposite shores for a distance of 400 or 500 yards, in batteries of one or two pieces each, the result, viewing the action as one between land and naval batteries simply, might have been quite different.

As security against attack in rear by troops, the infantry supports should have been placed in inclosed works in rear of the batteries.

171. The special defense of Fort Wagner was faulty in two particulars, viz :

First. It was too passive. All the advantage that might have been derived from vigorous night sorties, against which the fire of the fleet could have taken no part, was voluntarily relinquished when the system of defense by torpedo mines placed on and in advance of the glacis was resorted to.

Second. Curved fire was not used enough. The armament of the work contained but two mortars (one 8-inch and one 10-inch). These, when earnestly served, caused the most serious delay in the progress of our works, and on one occasion suspended it entirely.

172. The Coehorn mortar is a most valuable weapon in siege operations. From its lightness and portability it is peculiarly adapted to the attack, and should follow close on the heels of the sappers. This leads to an inquiry into the military principles which controlled the issue of the contest for the possession of Morris Island, under the peculiar circumstances of the case, after we made our lodgment there on the 10th of July, viz : Our forces occupying one end of the island without batteries or defenses of any kind excepting what were improvised from day to day, the enemy being upon the other end strongly fortified (the narrowest part of the island, a mere strip of shallow sand frequently overflowed by the sea, being between the contending forces, and within half musket range of the enemy's batteries), and both parties having their communications to the rear open, why did not the enemy drive us from the island, as their commander asserted should be done, instead of being driven from it themselves?

Two conditions, steadily maintained, achieved success for us, viz :

First. An overpowering mortar fire from our batteries, particularly toward the end of the siege of Fort Wagner, opposed by a weak one from the enemy.

Second. The difference, always in our favor, excepting in rough weather, between the flank fire upon us from the James Island batteries, and the fire upon the enemy from our fleet, which could establish comparatively short ranges, and had considerable latitude in selecting positions. These considerations induced the enemy to adopt an injudicious, because passive, defense. They depended mainly on torpedo mines for the security of their position. These would have been useful against open assaults, but should have been removed to facilitate night sorties, as soon as we resorted to the attack by regular approaches.



173. While it would have been entirely practicable for us to have pushed forward our approaches to Fort Wagner without the fire from our gunboats (with greater loss of men and *matériel*, of course), their presence abreast of Morris Island kept the gunboats of the enemy beyond range in the harbor, and saved us the time and labor of establishing batteries for that special purpose.

This is simply a deliberate expression of an opinion entertained, it is believed, by all unbiased men of intelligence and experience who witnessed the operations before Charleston. No disparagement of the navy is here intended; on the contrary, the gunboats rendered most valuable assistance. The New Ironsides, in particular, under the energetic command of Captain Rowan, was very efficient.

174. Throughout the period occupied by the land forces in accomplishing their portion of the joint programme of attack (see paragraphs 35, 36, and 37), which, in fact, ended with the demolition of Fort Sumter on the 23d of August, and subsequent to this until Forts Wagner and Gregg were captured on the 7th of September, the navy rendered all the co-operation that was necessary, or that was desired of it.

175. Of the cause which prevented any attempt by the navy to remove or pass the channel obstructions and enter the inner harbor, I am perhaps not expected to speak at any length. I will, however, refer to one or two events.

176. As soon as the labors of the siege of Fort Wagner were over, on the very day, indeed—September 7—Colonel Serrell, assistant engineer on my staff, had an interview with Admiral Dahlgren upon the subject of the channel obstructions. He was instructed to make an offer to the admiral of such men and means from the army as might be required in removing them. Colonel Serrell's experience as an engineer, and his firm belief that the channel could be cleared of all obstructions with no great difficulty, and without serious loss of life, were the reasons why he was selected for this mission. I learned from Colonel Serrell, and subsequently from the admiral himself, that the musketry fire that might be delivered from the ruins of Fort Sumter was considered a serious obstacle in the way of removing the channel obstructions.

177. On the 26th of September, I received a letter from the admiral, asking me when my batteries would "be able to operate on Sumter," and whether he "could depend" on my "driving the enemy out of it," and stating also that "with Sumter in our possession, the obstructions ranging from that work to Moultrie, whatever they are, would be removable with no great trouble and little risk."

I replied on the 27th of September that I would open on Sumter whenever the admiral was ready to move in—the next morning, if it was desired.

178. As an open assault would be necessary to get "Sumter in our possession," and as we could not expect to hold it, if we got it, until after the navy achieved success inside the harbor, occupying, as the work did, the center of a circle, with the enemy's batteries on three-fifths of the circumference thereof, unapproachable by land, and having not only a direct but a reverse fire upon each of its five faces, and as the only object to be gained in "possessing it" was to relieve parties operating against the obstructions from the annoyance of its musketry fire, I made an offer to the admiral in my letter of September 27 to undertake the removal of the obstructions myself. This offer the admiral with great candor declined, saying that that



was his "proper work," and that all he desired was to have Sumter rendered incapable of its musketry fire by the fire of Cumming's Point, when he was ready to move in, which might not be for a couple of weeks. There were no guns in the fort to fear, and the practicability of keeping its musketry fire entirely silent with the powerful armament we had ready on the north end of Morris Island was not doubted for a moment. The occasion to use the guns for that purpose never presented itself.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Major-General of Volunteers.*

Brig. Gen. G. W. CULLUM,  
*Chief of Staff, Hdqrs. of the Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

ORDERS.] HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., July 13, 1863.*

The brigadier-general commanding presents his congratulations and thanks to the army which he has the honor to command, for the brilliant victory on the 10th instant, which places them 3 miles nearer the rebel stronghold, Sumter, the first, among all our country's defenses against foreign foes, that felt the polluting tread of traitors.

Our labors, however, are not over; they are just begun; and while the spires of the rebel city still loom up in the dim distance, hardships and privations must be endured before our hopes and expectations can find their full fruition in victory.

Let us emulate the heroic deeds of our brothers in arms at Gettysburg and Vicksburg, and add to that roll of fame which will be transmitted to a grateful posterity.

Special thanks are due to Brig. Gen. I. Vogdes and his command, for the untiring energy and patient endurance displayed by them in erecting the batteries on Folly Island, under almost every conceivable disadvantage; and to Brig. Gen. George C. Strong and his command for the heroic gallantry with which they carried the enemy's batteries on Morris Island, this being the first instance during the war in which powerful batteries have been successfully assaulted by a column disembarked under a heavy artillery fire.

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

---

GENERAL ORDERS.] HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Morris Island, S. C., September 15, 1863.*

It is with no ordinary feeling of gratification and pride that the brigadier-general commanding is enabled to congratulate this army upon the signal success which has crowned the enterprise in which it has been engaged. Fort Sumter is destroyed. The scene where our country's flag suffered its first dishonor you have made the theater of one of its proudest triumphs.

The fort has been in the possession of the enemy for more than two years, has been his pride and boast, has been strengthened by every appliance known to military science, and has defied the assaults of the most powerful and gallant fleet the world ever saw. But it has

yielded to your courage and patient labor. Its walls are now crumbled to ruins, its formidable batteries are silenced, and, though a hostile flag still floats over it, the fort is a harmless and helpless wreck.

Forts Wagner and Gregg—works rendered memorable by their protracted resistance, and the sacrifice of life they have cost—have also been wrested from the enemy by your persevering courage and skill, and the graves of your fallen comrades rescued from desecration and contumely.

You now hold in undisputed possession the whole of Morris Island, and the city and harbor of Charleston lie at the mercy of your artillery from the very spot where the first shot was fired at your country's flag, and the rebellion itself was inaugurated.

To you—the officers and soldiers of this command—and to the gallant navy which has co-operated with you, are due the thanks of your commander and your country. You were called upon to encounter untold privations and dangers; to undergo unremitting and exhausting labors; to sustain severe and disheartening reverses. How nobly your patriotism and zeal have responded to the call, the results of the campaign will show and your commanding general gratefully bears witness.

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

---

### No. 3.

*Reports of Lieut. Franklin E. Town, Forty-second New York Infantry, Chief Signal Officer.*

HILTON HEAD, S. C.,  
June 30, 1863.

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of this signal party, during the month ending this day, which report will also include the time from the 29th of May, upon which day I was announced as chief signal officer, Department of the South.

Since I took charge of it, this party has been reduced in numerical efficiency by the following changes:

Since the last semi-monthly return made by Captain [Henry S.] Taftt, 6 officers and 8 flagmen have been transferred to the Department of North Carolina. Four officers and 7 flagmen have been ordered to the Department of North Carolina, to be mustered out of service with their regiments.

Lieutenant [Thomas P.] Rushby has been permitted to repair to New York and await orders.

Lieutenant Hamner has been commissioned and mustered a captain in the Third Rhode Island Artillery, and applied to be relieved from signal duty, and upon my request has been by the general commanding temporarily suspended from signal duty pending action upon his application.

Two officers, Lieutenants [Milton M.] Fenner and [William] Reynolds, have returned from leave of absence, and 2 flagmen have returned at expiration of their furloughs. Lieutenant Fenner has received an appointment in the navy as assistant surgeon, and has tendered his resignation in consequence. Lieutenant Reynolds is sick, and will not be able to do duty for some time.

The following changes of officers' stations have been made :

Lieutenant [Wilson] Bruyn from Pope's to Fort Pulaski, and thence to Edisto. Lieutenant Fenner stationed at Folly Island. Lieutenant [Gustavus S.] Dana from staff of Colonel Chatfield to signal station, Hilton Head. Lieutenant [Charles F.] Cross, from Beaufort to Cane Island, and thence to Hilton Head. Lieutenant [George] Stroop from Folly Island to Hilton Head, and thence to guard-ship Mohawk. Lieutenant [Edwin H.] Hickok from Edisto to Saint Helena Island. Lieutenant [Paul] Brodie from Hilton Head to Pope's, and thence to Hilton Head. Lieutenant [Thomas E.] Weber from Cane Island to Folly. Lieutenant [John M.] Head from Fort Pulaski to Folly Island. Lieutenant [Marshall P.] Hawkins from Braddock's Point to Edisto. Lieutenant [N. Saxton] Cooley from Spanish Wells to Folly Island.

On the 3d instant, I received an order from Major-General Hunter to send 4 officers immediately to report to Colonel Barton, commanding at Fort Pulaski, for duty in the field. I sent Lieutenants [Townsend L.] Hatfield, Hamner, Weber, and [Jonathan W.] Davis. They returned on the afternoon of the 4th, having accompanied Colonel Barton on an expedition which accomplished the destruction of Bluffton. The signals were made use of, and Colonel Barton thanked the officers for their services, but the affair was so small a one that I did not deem it worthy to be made the subject of a special report.

On the 8th instant, I was directed to open signal communication with Land's End, a new post established on Saint Helena Island. I have accordingly had a station erected there, at a point from which communication can be had with Hilton Head and with Beaufort (via Cane Island), if it should be desired at any future time.

The enemy having opened fire upon Folly Island, and two of our stations being in range of their shells, I deemed it prudent to place two more officers at General Vogdes' headquarters, and having also to relieve the non-commissioned officers there and at Edisto who were ordered away to be mustered out, I could only supply them by the abandonment of one of our permanent lines where communication by magnetic telegraph has been established, and upon my request on the 18th the general commanding directed signal communication between Hilton Head and Fort Pulaski to be suspended, and I sent Lieutenants Fenner and Head to Folly Island as spare officers. Since then, signal communication has been established between General Vogdes' headquarters and Cole's Island, and Lieutenant Cooley has been compelled to go into the hospital, and thus they are both occupied. On the 26th, the general commanding directed the line to be discontinued to Beaufort, and directed me to call the officers from Beaufort and Cane Island here, and hold them ready for any service.

On the 27th, he directed me to station an officer on the guard-ship Mohawk, lying at the bar, in order to communicate anything relative to ships arriving and passing, and to keep the health officer who is stationed there in communication with headquarters. On the 1st instant, I received a communication from Lieutenant-Colonel Halpine, assistant adjutant-general of the department, which he had referred to me, being from Colonel Barton, Forty-eighth New York Volunteers, informing Colonel Halpine that he had placed in arrest Lieutenant Head, acting signal officer at Fort Pulaski, for alleged disrespectful language. Learning the facts, I deemed the action of Colonel Barton hasty and ill-advised, and returned the communication with a report of Lieutenant Head's statement, and a request that Colonel



Barton might be directed to release Lieutenant Head from arrest. I saw Colonel Halpine personally in regard to it, and while he said my request was a very proper one, he deemed it only justice to Lieutenant Head as well as to the service that it should be brought to court-martial, "as," he said, "he considered any charges which could be preferred would be frivolous and vexatious." He directed me to send another officer there, and I sent Lieutenant Bruyn. On the 8th, no action having been had in the matter, I addressed a second communication to Colonel Halpine, asking that Colonel Barton might be directed to release him from arrest or prefer charges at once. On the 10th, he was released by Colonel Barton without any charges being preferred. I consider it a gratuitous indignity to the signal service, that the commandant of a remote post should interfere with the working of lines, on a pretext which he himself tacitly admitted was untenable, and I know no redress which lies in my power nor of any means to prevent a repetition of the indignity should a signal officer be placed at a post commanded by another such officer, and I would respectfully ask for instructions as to how to prevent such unwarrantable interference by subordinate commanders with signal officers and lines. I received a letter, dated June 2, from Lieutenant [Thomas H.] Carrique, acting signal officer, stationed on the U. S. S. Pawnee, inclosing copy of communication from Rear-Admiral DuPont, authorizing the commander of the Pawnee to have his executive officer, Lieutenant [Francis M.] Bunce, instructed in the army code of signals. I inclosed the communication to Major-General Hunter, with a communication of my own, stating that acting signal officers were pledged to divulge no part of the system or code to any person, excepting those properly authorized to be instructed.

My communication was returned with indorsement signed by command of Major-General Hunter, to the effect that the desire of the admiral, as expressed, could not be disregarded, and directing me to cause the officer on the Pawnee to instruct Lieutenant Bunce after he had signed the usual pledge of acting signal officers, and I gave such directions to Lieutenant Carrique. He reports that Lieutenant Bunce is progressing favorably in knowledge of the code, and he thinks he will make a fair signal officer. If it is not presumptuous on my part to do so, I would respectfully suggest that, in my opinion, very little credit will accrue to the signal service in this department from the instruction of officers of the navy, who will not make it a specialty, and acquire only a superficial knowledge of the system, not enough to be of practical value in most instances, and they do not hesitate to speak publicly of the numbers used in the presence of persons unauthorized to know them; and it must detract, at least, from the dignity of the code to have it made a subject of common chat among boys, and while using our signals in service any inefficiency of theirs must work discredit to the army signal corps, as commanders cannot know that a good signal officer can only be made by diligent study and practice, which we have not the power to compel a naval officer to give to the code. I have received a communication from your office directing me to instruct officers in the cipher signals, and have them used exclusively in transmitting official messages. I am teaching it as rapidly as possible to the officers of the corps, but have not given any information, even of its existence, to any naval officers, as your orders do not include them, and, in my opinion, to instruct them in it would defeat its object. As some of our officers



seem to be thoughtless of their pledge, because they know that enlisted men understand the code as at present used, I have required each officer to sign an additional pledge referring to the cipher code, and have instructed every officer and man that any enlisted man who may be found to have in his possession any papers relating to the system of signaling, or may be found taking down numbers or endeavoring to gain any information of the code, will be court-martialed for "conduct prejudicial to good order and military discipline," and punished to the extent permitted by regulations.

On the 12th instant, Brig. Gen. Q. A. Gillmore assumed command of this department, relieving Major-General Hunter. I have as yet had no official intercourse with him in person, but I doubt not he will make use of the signals in such manner as to afford opportunity to gain credit for the corps.

In the event of active operations by our forces (which appearances would indicate are imminent), I feel assured that our party can render good service and gain creditable notice alike to ourselves and the corps, and I am persuaded that every officer of the party will use his best efforts to this end.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

FRANKLIN E. TOWN,

*First Lieut. 42d New York Vols., Chf. Actg. Sig. Off., D. S.*

Col. ALBERT J. MYER,

*Chief Signal Officer.*

---

HEADQUARTERS U. S. FORCES,

*Folly Island, S. C., July 13, 1863.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to inform you that the forces of this department under General Gillmore have commenced active operations in the field, with a view, apparently, to the capture of Charleston.

The signal party in the field comprises 13 officers and 42 men, all of whom are constantly and profitably occupied. The general commanding and his subordinate generals speak in the highest terms of the efficiency and good conduct of the party.

By means of a high lookout tower on Folly Island, the general commanding is kept in perfect communication by signals with his entire command, though operating on James, Folly, and Morris Islands, and with all points with which he desires to communicate.

During the bombardment of Morris Island batteries by our batteries on Folly Island, on the 9th instant, the general commanding (at the tower) was advised by signals of every movement, and detachments in boats, waiting to storm the batteries, were kept in communication, and immediately on their landing communication was opened with Morris Island, up to the advanced line of rifle-pits, under the guns of Fort Wagner. Several of our officers and men have distinguished themselves by the coolness and efficiency with which they signaled under fire.

Our forces occupy a part of Morris Island, and are operating for the reduction of Fort Wagner and other batteries on Morris Island and Fort Sumter. Some time must necessarily elapse before these objects, and the capture of Charleston, to which they lead, can be accomplished, and until then I shall keep your office advised of our

movements, and immediately upon the conclusion of our operations will make a detailed report, with maps, &c.

I have the honor to be, respectfully, your obedient servant,

FRANKLIN E. TOWN,

*First Lieut. 42d New York Vols., and Chf. A. S. O., D. S.*

Col. ALBERT J. MYER,

*Chief Signal Officer, U. S. Army.*

—

HDQRS. SIGNAL DETACHMENT, DEPT. OF THE SOUTH,

*Morris Island, September 11, 1863.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of this signal detachment in the field during the operations of Brig. Gen. Q. A. Gillmore against the defenses of Charleston up to the present time:

It seemed to me to be proper to divide it under two heads, viz, (1) the capture of Morris Island, up to Wagner; and (2) the reduction of Forts Sumter, Wagner, and Gregg.

#### I.—CAPTURE OF MORRIS ISLAND, UP TO FORT WAGNER.

During the occupation of Folly Island by our forces since April last, until July 9, there had been signal officers there for the purpose of communication between headquarters and the various outposts and detached commands, and also with the naval forces in Stono River, which officers, varying in number as the exigencies of the service demanded, had had opportunities to render service more or less valuable during the construction of the works on Folly Island, designed for the capture of the lower portion of Morris Island.

On the 8th of July I accompanied Colonel Turner, chief of staff to the general commanding, to Stono River, where I landed on Folly Island early on the morning of the 9th, and proceeded to make an inspection of the lines of communication, &c. I had directed Lieutenant Hatfield to proceed from Saint Helena Island, where he was then stationed, and took Lieutenant Dana with me from Hilton Head, and upon arrival at Stono had the following disposable force in the field: Lieutenants Fenner, [Theodore C.] Vidal, Hatfield, Dana, Cross, Hickok, Brodie, Weber, Head, Carrique, Hawkins, and Cooley, and 42 men. Lieutenant Hickok had been on the 6th ordered to accompany Brigadier-General Strong from Saint Helena Island, at the request of General Strong, made through department headquarters.

Brigadier-General Terry sailed from Hilton Head on the 7th, as commander of a division, and had requested that Lieutenant Cross and another officer might accompany him. Accordingly I directed Lieutenants Cross and Brodie to proceed with him.

In compliance with an order to have 1 signal officer accompany General Stevenson from Edisto, I directed Lieutenant Hawkins to proceed with him, leaving Lieutenant Bruyn at Edisto to communicate with the fleet remaining there.

Upon the arrival of all our forces at Folly Island, General Terry desired an additional officer to accompany him upon an expedition which he was ordered to make, but the forces of General Stevenson being placed under his command, Lieutenant Hawkins remained with him, and thus completed his requisition. General Terry sailed up

the Stono River on the evening of the 9th. Communication was kept up with him from the wharf until he passed around Cole's Island, where it was suspended until he had landed.

On the 9th, Colonel Turner directed me to open communication with the wharf, and also with the signal tower from the headquarters, which were at the White house on Folly Island. The most convenient course of communication with the wharf was through Cole's Island, and Lieutenant Cooley was stationed at the wharf and Lieutenant Fenner at Cole's Island. The line of communication to the tower was, as before, through Palmetto Station. On the evening of the 9th, General Strong being in command of an expedition intending to effect a landing on Morris Island, required 2 signal officers. Lieutenant Hickok being with him, I directed Lieutenant Hatfield to report to him in addition. During the night of the 10th, General Strong's forces were disposed in boats in Folly Creek, awaiting the proper time of landing. Lieutenant Carrique was kept in reserve at headquarters, to go on board the flag-ship of Rear-Admiral Dahlgren, if needed there. This arrangement was subsequently found to be unnecessary, as the admiral had with him Ensign Adams, a naval officer who is well instructed in our code of signals.

I provided each expeditionary party with two plain and two parachute rockets, to be used to designate as follows:

Plain: We are successful.

Parachute: We are repulsed.

I directed the officers in boats with General Strong to take a position immediately upon landing on Morris Island from which they could, if necessary, direct the fire of our batteries on Folly Island, and prevent its injuring our own troops. At 3.30 a. m. of the 10th, accompanied by Lieutenant Dana, I started for the signal tower, which was to be headquarters for General Gillmore during the action. Arriving there at daybreak, I opened communication with the Palmetto station, from whence, after the fire was opened, a line of couriers was established to the batteries.

Fire was opened from all our batteries at 4.40 a. m. I stationed Lieutenant Weber on the tower, and Dana on foot of tower, and communication was opened with General Strong in Folly Creek, and with Generals Seymour and Vogdes, the latter at Palmetto station, and the former at the batteries. At 8.40 the batteries on Morris Island having been nearly silenced, our batteries ceased firing, and General Strong pushed forward to land (having been four hours with his command in boats, under fire of shrapnel and shell), and General Gillmore immediately proceeded to the head of Folly Island. With the others of his staff, I accompanied him, and upon arrival at Light-House Inlet, seeing that General Strong had effected a landing, I opened communication with Lieutenant Hatfield, who was on the north side of Light-House Inlet. Proceeding to the beach, Lieutenant Hatfield called the attention of the signal officer of the fleet, and by so doing prevented the monitor from throwing shells into our troops, who were supposed by those on board, when first seen crossing the sand-hills, to be re-enforcements for the enemy, and the monitor's guns were trained to bear upon them, as we were subsequently informed by the signal officer of the fleet. General Gillmore immediately crossed over, and I remained to keep open this communication until the arrival of Lieutenant Dana, whom I then left at Light-House Inlet, on Folly Island, and crossed to Morris. That afternoon communication was opened from Gregg's Hill on Morris Island with



Light-House Inlet, where troops were crossing, and with the tower on Folly Island, whence we communicated with headquarters through Palmetto station. Lieutenant Vidal accompanied General Seymour, who crossed that day to Morris Island. An attempt to take Fort Wagner immediately upon landing having failed, our forces withdrew below the Beacon House, and pickets were stationed in advance of that point. That evening Lieutenant Hickok was sent to the picket line to keep open communication with General Seymour, whose headquarters were at Gregg's Hill. This station, as well as the picket line, was under fire from some guns of long range on Sumter.

During the night of the 10th; an unsuccessful effort was made to carry Fort Wagner by assault. The column was accompanied by Lieutenants Hatfield and Hickok, Lieutenant Vidal remaining at Gregg's Hill.

On the morning of the 11th, General Terry having landed on James Island, opposite Legareville, communication was opened from the signal tower on Folly Island with his headquarters, where Lieutenant Cross was stationed. At this time General Gillmore made his headquarters on board the steamer Mary Benton, and was partly in Light-House Inlet and partly in Folly River, but both places were in communication with the signal tower on Folly Island.

This brings this report down to the time that our footing was established on Morris Island, and preparations made for the capture of the entire island and the reduction of Fort Sumter.

## II.—REDUCTION OF FORTS SUMTER, WAGNER, AND GREGG.

Our troops on Morris Island were at this time engaged in erecting works for the bombardment of Fort Wagner. The headquarters of the commanding officer of the trenches was at the right battery, near the Beacon House, and a signal officer was stationed there. Being under a heavy fire, the officer and men had no sleep, and it was necessary to relieve them every twenty-four hours. This duty requiring an additional officer on Morris Island, I sent Lieutenant Fenner there. This station communicated with Gregg's Hill, and thence with headquarters of the general commanding.

Our communication continued uninterrupted with General Terry on James Island until the night of the 16th, when he was ordered by signals to evacuate James Island. Lieutenant Cross, at General Terry's headquarters, had opened communication with the Pawnee, on which was stationed Lieutenant Brodie.

On the morning of the 16th, the enemy, in strong force of artillery and infantry, attacked General Terry's line and the Pawnee. After a well-contested fight, the enemy was driven back. The Pawnee was under a very severe fire of artillery, and received a large number of shots before she could get into position to reply, owing to want of water. Upon this occasion the signals were successfully and very advantageously used. The signal station was at one time almost cut off by the enemy, and the party then there in danger of capture. This was the second time within a week that our signals prevented the navy from firing into our own troops, the Pawnee having trained her guns upon a body of our own men, who were mistaken for the enemy, but the accident was avoided by the signal officer communicating to the Pawnee. The fire of the naval force in Stono was directed during the affair by our signals, through Lieutenants Cross, Brodie, and Hawkins.



The duty upon Morris Island continued in the same routine until the completion of our batteries.

During the night of the 14th, the enemy twice attacked our lines on Morris Island, but were driven back. The officer at the front having been supplied with Coston lights and a code of preconcerted signals, used them to communicate intelligence of the attack to General Seymour's headquarters.

Upon the morning of the 18th, preparations being completed for opening fire upon Wagner, headquarters were established on Morris Island. Fire was opened at noon. General Gillmore made his headquarters at a signal tower built upon Gregg's Hill. Lieutenant Vidal was stationed at the right battery, Lieutenant Hatfield at center, and Lieutenant Fenner at left battery, during the day. During the afternoon, two and sometimes three flags at a time were at work on Gregg's Hill station. Fire was from our batteries and the iron-clad fleet. Shortly before dark, Lieutenant Carrique went to left battery to relieve Lieutenant Fenner, whom I directed to relieve Lieutenant Vidal, he being unable to do duty from exhaustion and loss of sleep. At dusk a terrific fire was opened upon Wagner from all our artillery, aided by the fleet, and a column was formed for an assault. The column moved at dark, and, after a desperate and long fight, our troops were repulsed. Lieutenant Hickok, who had been unwell and not seen during the day, appeared in the fight as an aide to General Strong. Lieutenant Hatfield was also with General Strong, prepared to signal. Both these officers were wounded slightly during the fight.

At about 10 o'clock that evening, I returned to headquarters on Morris Island, and opened communication from there with all other stations.

Lieutenants Cross, Brodie, and Hawkins were relieved from duty with General Terry upon his arrival at Morris Island, and Lieutenant Bruyn arrived from Edisto, in compliance with orders. I sent Lieutenant Brodie to Hilton Head (being unwell), to relieve Lieutenant Stroop, whom I ordered to report here for duty.

On the 20th, our batteries reopened on Wagner, and continued a fire more or less heavy, and sometimes aided by the fleet, until the 17th of August. Our troops were employed in building works and mounting guns to breach Fort Sumter. During this time we had stations at the right battery and left battery, which were both under fire, and at which officers and men were relieved every twenty-four hours. During this time these stations were occupied by nearly all of the officers and men in turn, and all rendered good service.

On the 23d of July, orders reached me for Lieutenant Reynolds to proceed to Washington, and I relieved him by Lieutenant Carrique.

On the 23d of July, the station, which had been kept at the south side of Light-House Inlet to communicate with General Vogdes, was discontinued, General Vogdes having removed his headquarters.

On the 27th of July, Lieutenant [Peter H.] Niles arrived at Hilton Head with two signal telegraph trains, which arrived at Folly Island on the 30th. By direction of the general commanding, I left one train on Folly Island and brought one to Morris Island. I immediately proceeded to have officers and men instructed in their use, to get them into the field as speedily as possible.

On the 2d of August, I considered them sufficiently instructed to warrant opening a line. Accordingly, in compliance with directions of the general commanding, I run a line from his headquarters to

our second parallel near Wagner. We started from headquarters at 6 p. m., and at 11 o'clock the line was opened and worked satisfactorily.

We were compelled to leave our wagons at the Beacon House, and proceeded the rest of the distance by land. This line worked with perfect success during the whole of our operations, the only interruptions occurring being occasionally when the line was cut by the enemy's fire. That portion of it above the Beacon House being exposed to fire from Forts Wagner, Gregg, Sumter, Johnson, and batteries on James Island, was cut a number of times, but repaired with no interruption exceeding ten minutes in duration, excepting on the night of the 16th of August, when a shell exploded in the splinter-proof where the instrument was, wounding Private Emerson severely, and so injuring the instrument that it had to be taken to the headquarters to be repaired.

On the 6th, at 12 o'clock midnight, I commenced running a line of signal telegraph on Folly Island, to connect the wharf at Stono with the south side of Light-House Inlet, whence we communicated by signal with headquarters. This line was completed at 6 p. m. of the 7th, having taken eighteen hours to put it up, which was in consequence of delays occasioned by the inexperience of the men in this duty. This line was laid a large portion of the way on the marsh in the rear of Folly Island, but after a few days' trial, finding that at high tide when the wire was submerged it did not work well, indicating some defective place in the insulation, I had it taken up and put on poles, since which time it has worked perfectly well without interruption.

On the 3d of August, Lieutenant [William S.] Andrews reported to me, in obedience to orders from office of signal officer, Washington, approved by the War Department, with instructions to introduce a system of signaling adapted to use on the iron-clad navy under very heavy fire. Having in furtherance of his order exhibited his instructions and plans to Rear-Admiral Dahlgren, he obtained permission from him to have any necessary apparatus constructed at the naval machine shop at Port Royal, and on the 5th started for that purpose. He returned with some apparatus on the 14th, but so near the time of the intended attack on Sumter, that the admiral had arranged his plans of signals, and his fleet captain, the late Capt. George W. Rodgers, declined to accord it even a trial. The attack, however, being postponed, it was, in the meantime, by permission put upon the monitor *Passaic*, and worked, demonstrating its practicability, but no occasion has yet arisen calling for its use, nor has the iron-clad fleet been in any position where signals could not be made from the deck, with a comparative degree of safety. Since that time, 15th of August, Lieutenant Andrews has done duty on shore. At daylight on the 17th of August, the breaching batteries having been completed, fire was opened upon Fort Sumter, the navy assisting by firing on Wagner.

Colonel Turner made his headquarters daily at the Beacon House, a position exposed to considerable fire, and a signal officer was stationed there every day to communicate with headquarters, via Gregg's Hill and the left batteries. Lieutenant Fenner had charge of this station most of the time, although it was worked at times by several other officers.

The fire of the breaching batteries continued to be directed upon Fort Sumter until the 23d, when, it being considered practically ruined,

the fire was reduced to an occasional shot, to prevent repairs being made. The same arrangement of signal stations on Morris Island was continued until the 6th of September.

On the 20th of August, I was directed to open communication with Black Island, where some troops were stationed. Accordingly, I sent Lieutenant Stroop there. Black Island is in direct communication with headquarters.

Our troops, under charge of the engineers, were sapping toward Fort Wagner, and on the evening of the 25th of August, having approached near to the enemy's rifle-pits, a charge was made upon them, which was unsuccessful.

On the 26th, at dark, the attempt was renewed, and was successful, the enemy's rifle-pits being taken by the Twenty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers.

On the latter occasion, a signal flag, under charge of Lieutenant Carrique, was posted at headquarters grand guard, second parallel, and when the troops were formed and all was ready, the signal to charge was made under orders of the general officer of the trenches by this flag, and the regiment charged. That night our advance being so near the fort and no obstacles intervening, General Terry anticipated a sortie, and to give timely notice of it, if made, I arranged the following code for the use of countersign signal cartridges, and sent cartridges and equipments to the advance and to the second parallel, viz :

White: Preparatory and advancing.

White-red: Enemy has attacked our advance.

White-green: Enemy has been driven back.

Red: Enemy has driven our advance in.

Red-white: Enemy is advancing in force on our works.

Green: Send re-enforcements.

Green-white: All is well again.

I also sent the equipments and cartridges to the left battery and to Black Island.

On the night of the 6th of September, preparations were complete for an assault upon Wagner the following day, but during the night the general commanding having learned of the evacuation of the fort, our forces were pushed forward to Fort Gregg, and possession taken of it and Fort Wagner and some prisoners. Lieutenant Hatfield accompanied this column, but no signals were made, the general in command not wishing to show lights unless compelled by urgent necessity. Our signal telegraph line was immediately extended to Fort Wagner, and communication opened by it at 5.30 a. m. of the 7th of September. Lieutenant Dana had charge of extending this line, and, on the 10th, the line was extended under his charge to Fort Gregg.

On the night of the 8th of September, an expedition in boats was sent to assault Fort Sumter. Lieutenant Vidal accompanied the force, and he was directed to open signal communication from the fort, and remain there if the expedition was successful. It returned, however, without having been able to accomplish its object.

On the 9th of September, the station on the left battery was discontinued by direction of Colonel Turner.

In addition to the duties performed in the field, a board for the examination of officers of the acting corps met at this office on the 11th of August, and adjourned *sine die* on the 15th, having examined



all the officers of the department who were disposed to compete for appointment in the corps.

A board of officers for the examination of the enlisted men of this detachment, with a view to their transfer into the corps, has also been in session, having met on the 3d of August, and continued its sessions from time to time, and now stands adjourned subject to the call of the president. It has examined 48 men, and recommended the transfer of 42 to the corps.

I take pleasure in mentioning the following names of officers and men for gallant and meritorious conduct:

Lieutenant Hatfield was very much exposed, and performed his duty coolly and well under fire, in boats, with General Strong, and at every assault upon Fort Wagner and at the batteries on the right and left of our works. He was wounded slightly before Fort Wagner July 18.

Lieutenant Vidal, for efficiency under fire before Wagner and in the batteries on the 18th of July, and upon several other days. He also accompanied the expedition under Colonel Osborn to assault Sumter.

Lieutenants Cross, Brodie, and Hawkins, for efficiency during the expedition to James Island under General Terry, and for good conduct under fire on the 16th of July, when attacked by the enemy, their efficiency contributing on that occasion to the repulse of the enemy by directing the fire of our fleet, and preventing disaster to our troops from the gunboats firing into them. Lieutenant Brodie is highly spoken of by Captain Balch, of the Pawnee, for his conduct on this occasion.\*

Lieutenant Cross has exhibited great bravery and energy in the trenches during the siege of Wagner.

Lieutenants Fenner, Bruyn, Carrique; Head, Weber, Stroop, and Dana have been under fire more or less at the batteries and Colonel Turner's headquarters at Beacon House, and have all conducted themselves well.

Lieutenants Dana and Weber deserve praise for their energy in working difficult stations for a long time without relief, and their readiness to perform all duty required.

Lieutenant Hickok exhibited bravery in the boats with General Strong on the 10th of July, and the assault on Wagner on the 18th of July, when he was slightly wounded.

Sergt. J. C. Wolverton, Corpls. O. N. Bender, George Maag, G. D. Rhinehart, C. F. Oestricher, Robert Bechtel, and W. H. George, and Privates W. H. Ramsay, J. Tilley, W. S. Marston, J. D. Proudman, W. Eddy, C. Abraham, A. J. Fowler, J. Vanderrault, S. M. Riely, T. Tracy, C. Cotter, C. H. Smedes, J. D. Emerson, J. G. Ford, A. E. C. Miller, H. W. Mason, G. Hawksworth, and C. P. Brigham, have all displayed bravery in the discharge of their duty under fire.

Sergeant Wolverton and Private Emerson have elicited the praise of the general officers of the trenches on many occasions by their fearlessness. Corporal Bender had the flag shot from his hands while signaling at the advance batteries.

Corporal Bender and Private Cotter were in the assault on Wagner on the 18th of July.

I forward herewith reports of the officers of their duty performed,

---

\* See Balch to Myer, Lieutenant Brodie's report, p. 583.



&c., and also maps showing lines of communication established by signals and signal telegraph lines during our operations.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

FRANKLIN E. TOWN,

*First Lieut. 42d New York Vols., and Chief Sig. Off., D. S.*

Lieut. Col. E. W. SMITH,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—

HDQRS. SIGNAL DETACHMENT, DEPT. OF THE SOUTH,

*Folly Island, S. C., January 10, 1864.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to submit the following report of duty performed in opening signal communication between headquarters on Folly Island and Hilton Head:

During the latter part of September, I suggested to the major-general commanding the practicability of a line through, and, after some consideration of the subject, he authorized me to construct it. The plan I had submitted contemplated the erection of three towers, respectively, at Botany Bay, Otter, and Saint Helena Islands, he directing Colonel Serrell, commanding New York Volunteer Engineers, to build three towers at the points designated by myself. This order was issued on the 6th of October, and on the following day I went, accompanied by Colonel Serrell, on board the steamer *Ella Morse*, to visit the points selected for towers, and determine the exact location.

That afternoon we located the tower on Botany Bay, and it being too late to go into Saint Helena Sound that night, we proceeded directly to Beaufort, via Hilton Head, arriving there at midnight. I immediately crossed to Lady's Island, and procured transportation, and at daylight we started and visited several points on Saint Helena Island, and determined the location of that tower; returning to Beaufort, at noon we started for Otter Island, but, getting aground, were compelled to wait all night, and arrived at Otter Island in the morning, and thence, having decided on the location of the tower at that point, returned to Folly Island on the afternoon of the 9th. Colonel Serrell detailed three parties of men to build the towers, each building party consisting of a sergeant and two men, the whole under the charge of Lieutenant Hartmann, of that regiment. A fatigue detail of 125 men was also ordered from the Fifty-fifth Massachusetts Volunteers, of which 90 were left with the Botany Bay party. Lieutenant Hartmann was provided with orders addressed to Brig. Gen. R. Saxton, directing him to detail 25 men from a colored regiment as a fatigue party on Saint Helena Island, which he did.

The quartermaster, having been directed to place a steamer at the disposal of Lieutenant Hartmann for this duty, designated the *Peconic*.

In the night of the 11th, all material having been gotten on board, I went on board the *Peconic*, and at daylight of the 12th she got under way. We landed the working parties at Botany Bay, and visited Otter Island, and landed the Otter Island working party at Saint Helena Village that night, near which place they were to get timber for the tower, there being none on Otter Island. The party for Saint

Helena Island were also landed there, and on the morning of the 13th, having been out during the night to find timber and see the spot for the Saint Helena tower, I took the parties to their places, and they commenced getting out timber. The next two days were consumed in getting parties rationed and at work, and then all was going on well. On the 3d of November it was thought the towers were far enough advanced to commence practicing from them. I opened communication that day between Otter and Saint Helena Islands.

I could not see Hilton Head from Saint Helena tower, so I arranged a plan of rocket signals to get the line. I went to Hilton Head and tried it, saw the rockets, and marked the line. I also tried the same plan between Botany Bay and Otter Islands, and found and marked the lines, but could not see the tower, they not having reached the necessary height.

On the 7th, I sent for and stationed officers and flagmen as follows: At Botany Bay Island, Lieutenants Bruyn and Morrill; at Otter Island, Lieutenant Weber; at Saint Helena Island, Lieutenants Hatfield and Stroop. I went to Hilton Head on the 7th, and remained until the 9th, endeavoring to open communication with Saint Helena tower, but unsuccessfully. It having been there reported that the Botany Bay tower was seen from Otter Island, I directed the engineers to build no higher, but finish those two towers the height they were. I then went to Saint Helena tower, and finding it 126 feet high, and that from the top of it only the tops of the highest masts at Hilton Head could be seen, I decided to have that no higher, as it could not be carried high enough to see without a tower at Hilton Head, but to select a point from which communication with Hilton Head could be had, and connect that with the tower by a line of signal telegraph wire. So, on the 13th, having been delayed until then by bad weather, I visited a plantation called Sea Side, about 4 miles from the tower, and opened communication with Hilton Head. I found that there was much difficulty often in communicating over this stretch, as both stations were so low as to bring the line through all the smoke of the river and the vapors arising from the marsh, though the station could be seen from the tower and obviate the necessity of any wire. The 14th and 15th, I tried all day and night to communicate, but got nothing through, nor any satisfactory replies, it being so smoky as to make reading almost impossible.

On the 16th, I tried and got answer that Otter Island could not see Botany Bay, as the tower, he thought, was not high enough. I visited Otter Island, and could see nothing of the tower. I gave direction to have the tower on Otter Island raised 20 feet, and on Botany Bay 14 feet, making each 140 feet high. I sent orders to Lieutenant Hawkins to go to Kiawah Island, to have a temporary station built there, the smoke of camp preventing communication from Botany Bay.

Finding it so difficult to communicate with Sea Side from Hilton Head, I decided to make a new station, and accordingly made one at Dr. Lawrence's place, called "Luccaneagh," 3 miles nearer Hilton Head. This not being visible from the tower on Saint Helena Island, I ran a line of wire over 7 miles to connect the two stations, and thus secured perfect communication as far as Otter Island. I then thought the only difficulty lay between Otter Island and Botany Bay, and on the 20th, the tower having been completed to the height directed, and not being in communication, I decided to make an intermediate

station to open communication, and afterward find out the cause of the difficulty.

On the 21st, at daylight, I started with a party from Otter Island to visit Edingsville and locate a station. When we got outside the bar, it was blowing almost a gale, and, as our landing would have to be made through the surf on the beach, it was considered impossible to land with the means we had, and we returned. Sergeant Otis went in a small boat inland, to see if a place could be found from which both towers could be seen. Captain Dutch, of the U. S. bark *Kingfisher*, volunteered to go with him as pilot, being well acquainted with the country from frequent scouts he had made there and above there. Meanwhile I went to examine into and remove some difficulty in working the wire at Saint Helena Island. Returned to Otter Island on the 22d, and learned from Sergeant Otis that he had found a place on Big Bay Island from which he could see both towers, so I again made arrangements to start at daylight to build a station there. During the night a heavy gale commenced, and continued so as to prevent our going outside Saint Helena Bar until the night of the 24th, when it abated.

On the 25th, at daylight, I got the party, consisting of 6 engineers and 15 infantry, for fatigue duty on board, and started, reaching Big Bay Island, in South Edisto Inlet, at noon, when we disembarked. I examined the spot selected by Sergeant Otis, but did not like its location. The island was entirely unoccupied, and we could find no tracks of man or horse upon it. It is covered with a dense and almost impenetrable undergrowth. There is a long and high range of sand-hills near the beach. The rear of the island is marshy, and is divided from Edisto by a creek. A causeway, which once connected it with Edisto, had been destroyed, and it had not probably been visited for months. I selected a sand-hill over 20 feet high at Bay Point, and estimated that a tower upon it 35 feet high would communicate with both stations; so I directed the engineers to build such a one. There was a great quantity of lumber obtainable from a small fort (never finished) built by the rebels before our capture of Port Royal. The fort was lined throughout with planks, even the traverses faced with plank, and a quantity unused lay outside. The frame was made that afternoon, and at night the party was taken on board the steamer, as we had no force for pickets. We again disembarked at daylight on the 26th, and I sent the steamer to Botany Bay to bring down Lieutenant Morrill to take charge of the new station. The steamer returned at 3 p. m., and at that time the station was finished—a perfect little tower, made in two working hours—and from it I could see all of Otter Island and about 40 feet of Botany Bay tower. Lieutenant Morrill having no signal apparatus or supplies, I let him go to Hilton Head to obtain them, and on the 29th he started back from there, I having made arrangements with Captain Dutch, of the *Kingfisher*, to send a boat to Saint Helena Village to take him to Big Bay Island. Meantime the *Peconic* went to Stono to get rations for the parties, and I remained at Hilton Head to communicate through. The *Peconic* returned November 30, and I went with her to Saint Helena Village, where I found Lieutenant Morrill, it having been too rough for a boat to cross Saint Helena Sound. I took him on board, and stopped at Otter Island, and took a detachment from Lieutenant Jones' party of the Fifty-fifth Massachusetts Volunteers, and landed them at Big Bay Island on the 1st of December, and left Lieutenant Morrill calling Botany



Bay, and returned to Hilton Head to open communication through, if possible. On arriving at Hilton Head on the 2d, I found that my orders for having a station built on Kiawah had not been executed. I then sent an order to Lieutenant Hawkins to go to Kiawah and have a platform made sufficient to work from, and remain there. I went to Saint Helena tower, and tested him thoroughly to Hilton Head and to Botany Bay, and found it was all working well.

On the 3d, I left Saint Helena Village on the Peconic, and stopped at all stations, and on the 4th landed at Kiawah, and found the station there not what was wanted, but so it would work part of the time. As headquarters could not be seen from Kiawah, for want of sufficient elevation, I put an officer at the lower end of Folly Island. From this date until the 8th I tried constantly to work through, but found great difficulty on account of the Kiawah station being too far from Botany Bay for so low a station. I did get some messages through, but not satisfactorily, so I went over, and selected a place 2 miles nearer Botany Bay. I had a new station built there 30 feet high. This station was finished on the 12th, and communication was opened through, and I reported to the major-general commanding that the line was ready for duty. He sent a message to General Seymour at Hilton Head, and as General Seymour did not reply for some hours, the reply started just at night, and a fog prevented its getting through until next day. The line continued to work well with the exception that during cold weather it is a general occurrence that after sundown the condensation of atmosphere makes a fog so thick as to prevent communication over a mile. This difficulty becomes less as the cold weather passes away, and will entirely disappear very soon. My plan was to work from Hilton head to Otter Island with only one intermediate station, and from Otter Island to Botany Bay with none. It will be necessary to keep a station on Kiawah, as so much smoke arises from camps there and on Folly Island as to render it impossible to see a station on Folly Island from there. I think a station between Otter Island and Botany Bay will not be necessary after the winter is passed. We now communicate often from Botany Bay to Otter Island direct, but only in clear weather. When smoky they cannot communicate, but I think in the spring there will be few days when we cannot communicate well. My experience has suggested the following improvements, which, with the consent of the major-general commanding, I shall carry into execution: First, to build the station at headquarters about 70 feet higher, which will make direct communication with Kiawah, and save repetition of messages; secondly, to move station at Big Bay to near Edingsville, which will divide the distance more equally between Botany Bay and Otter Islands, and enable them to use smaller flags and work more rapidly.

The station on Saint Helena Island is built badly, and proves to be in the wrong place. By Colonel Serrell's advice I took that place, he considering it to be in the best location and right for distance, and as it had three large trees so growing as to make three corners of the tower, which he thought would save much time in building. The result shows that it took longer to build, is insecure after completion, and is about 3 miles out of the way. I think a tower at Hilton Head would enable us to communicate with the present one on Saint Helena most of the time, but with a tower at Hilton Head and on Saint Helena, much smaller than the present one, located 3 miles nearly due south (say 10 degrees west of south) of it would



make communication easy and certain. It now takes about thirty minutes, under ordinary circumstances, to transmit a message of ten words from headquarters to Hilton Head, but with these improvements the time would be reduced to twenty or perhaps fifteen minutes, and it would relieve, for other duty, 2 officers and 12 men, and dispense with the use of 8 miles of wire, with the operators and men to keep it in repair.

There were many unforeseen and unavoidable delays and difficulties to overcome, which were entirely new, but I think the success of the communication is no longer doubtful. There appears to be a wide discrepancy between the distance marked on the chart by which I arranged my plans and the actual distances.

Lieut. F. L. Morrill, Third New Hampshire Volunteers, and acting signal officer, deserves mention for the efficiency displayed by him in working the station at Big Bay Island. He remained there, alone, six weeks, his men imperfectly armed and without a boat, depending solely on fighting if attacked, no matter by what numbers, and picketed by a force from the Fifty-fifth Massachusetts, whom he frequently found asleep on post, and passed in the night repeatedly without being challenged by the pickets. Certainly he has not been molested, but it requires some nerve to take a station so undefended, and practically in the enemy's country, and make it conspicuous by signals so as to tempt the enemy to attack it. Captain [John C.] Dutch, of the U. S. bark Kingfisher, lying at Otter Island, and his executive officer, Mr. [Stephen W.] Rhoades, rendered much service in the construction of the tower on Otter Island by sending men on shore to assist, and furnishing means and appliances when needed. Mr. Rhoades several times went on shore with a party of sailors to assist in hoisting and securing timbers, and getting material ashore. Captain Dutch also furnished us a pilot for the inland waters.

\* \* \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

FRANKLIN E. TOWN,

*First Lieut. 42d New York Vols., and Chief Sig. Officer, D. S.*

Brig. Gen. J. W. TURNER,

*Chief of Staff.*

---

#### No. 4.

*Reports of General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army, commanding Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, with thanks of Confederate Congress.\**

HDQRS. DEPT. OF S. CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., June 15, 1863.*

GENERAL: Your letter of the 10th was duly received, and partially answered by my telegram of the 13th instant.† It is now my place to reply by mail at some length.

I am advised in the letter in question, that "Northern papers report the reduction of Hunter's forces by sending troops to the Gulf," in which event I am instructed to proceed to Mobile "with such force

---

\* See also Beauregard's correspondence with the Richmond authorities, p. 57.

† See "Confederate Correspondence, etc.," Part II.

as I can properly withdraw from my defensive line," to resist an attack, if one should be designed on that place; but if the purpose of the enemy be to send his re-enforcements to the Mississippi, I am to "go on and co-operate with General Johnston in that quarter."

While I shall be glad to contribute my mite to the defense of any part of the Confederate States, and assuredly, must be solicitous for the defense of Mobile and the Mississippi Valley, yet, with my view of the situation in this quarter, repeatedly expressed, I cannot now properly withdraw, without a direct order, more than a regiment of cavalry from this department.

The troops left in this department at this time (see field return of the 13th instant)\* are 19,863; that is, 6,488 nominal infantry, 7,329 heavy and light artillery, and 6,046 cavalry. This force is stationed as follows: For the garrisons of the works in Charleston Harbor and the defensive lines commanding the immediate approaches to the city, 2,606 infantry, of which some four or six companies are actually and necessarily doing heavy artillery service in batteries on Sullivan's Island and elsewhere; 3,767 heavy and light artillery, and 1,171 cavalry. In the works and lines around Savannah are 1,888 nominal infantry, 2,295 heavy and light artillery, and 1,738 cavalry, leaving 984 infantry, 847 light artillery, and 2,244 cavalry to hold the line of the Charleston and Savannah Railroad, and 1,010 infantry, 420 light artillery, and 893 cavalry in Florida, now so important for its supplies of subsistence.

Thus it will be seen the force in the department is already at the minimum necessary to hold the works around Charleston and Savannah, constantly menaced by the proximity of the enemy's iron-clads. The garrison of no work in the harbor can be withdrawn or diminished, as they are all necessary links in the chain of defense. Reduce the command on James Island, and the enemy may readily penetrate, by such a *coup de main* as was attempted last year, at the weakened point. James Island would then fall, and, despite our harbor defenses, the city of Charleston would be thrown open to bombardment. It is not safe to leave less than a regiment of infantry on Morris Island, which, if once carried by the enemy, would expose Fort Sumter to be taken in reverse and demolished.

The defective lines of defense adopted and constructed on James Island, after the unfortunate abandonment last year of Cole's Island, have made a force of about 11,000 men essential to guard and hold that island against a serious land attack, whereas had Cole's Island (at the mouth of the Stono) been held, 2,500 men would not only have defended James Island, but the enemy would have been excluded from the Stono, and unable to occupy and fortify Folly Island and threaten Morris Island, as is now the case.

Late Northern papers say Admiral DuPont has been relieved in command of the fleet on this coast by Admiral Foote, an officer whose operations in the west evinced much activity and an enterprising spirit. And even were considerable reductions made in the enemy's forces, the valuable coast districts would still be left a prey to such destructive raids as devastated the Combahee some days ago. Thus far, however, I can see no evidences of reduction. General Hunter was at Hilton Head on the 8th instant. His troops hold the same positions as heretofore, and apparently in the same force—a brigade on Folly, one on Seabrook's Island, and the balance on the islands about

---

\* See "Confederate Correspondence, etc.," Part II.

Port Royal. One of the monitors is at Hilton Head, and five are still in the North Edisto. Nor has the number of their gunboats or transports diminished, or at any time recently been increased, as must have been the case had a material removal of troops taken place.

While, therefore, I could not on my own responsibility further deplete the force in this department, of course I shall promptly carry out any orders which the War Department may deem it proper to give. As for myself, my earnest desire is to be useful to the utmost extent of my capacities, in any position or command to which it may please the President to assign me, but if left to my own personal preferences, I would desire service in the field, for which I consider myself best fitted by my taste and studies.

I shall observe closely the movements of the enemy at Hilton Head, with a view to ascertaining whether any material reduction of his force has taken or is taking place, which will be promptly reported for the information of the War Department.

I shall also ask Major-General Maury to keep me advised of the movements of the enemy in his front, and of the means of defense at his disposition, and shall communicate with General Johnston.

I beg to inquire whether, if I go to Mobile, it will form a part of my present department, or will I be relieved from this command and fall under the orders of General Johnston?

I repeat, my chief desire is to be useful, and, if desired by the War Department, I will cheerfully repair at once, temporarily, to Mobile, examine the works and means of defense there, and advise with General Maury touching them.

I have the honor to be, general, your obedient servant,  
G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

General S. COOPER,  
*Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.*

—  
HDQRS. DEPT. OF S. CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., July 20, 1863.*

SIR: Your letter of the 12th instant\* was handed me some days ago, but my incessant occupation with the current duties of my position at such a juncture has not allowed me time for the preparation of such an answer as would give the Department any very clear knowledge of the details of the occurrences on Morris Island. A full report will be made as soon as subordinate officers shall have placed these headquarters in official possession of the facts connected with their operations, and until then I must ask the patience of the Department, especially since the service and thoughts of all here are really necessary for the efficient discharge of the momentous duties intrusted to us. Preliminary to that report it may be of interest, however, to write somewhat less formally and generally of affairs here than in a battle report.

The enemy having gained a lodgment on Morris Island, it was at once considered whether he could be dislodged when re-enforcements had been received, and decided to be impracticable, for reasons that will be exhibited in a special paper hereafter.† It next became the question to determine what modifications in the system of defense

\*See Addenda No. 1, p. 59.

†See Addenda No. 2, p. 60.



must necessarily be introduced, first, by the lodgment already gained on Morris Island, and, secondly, in case the whole island fell into the enemy's hands. It was decided to prepare to make the stoutest possible defense of the works, one after the other, and in every possible way prolong our possession, to gain time to surround the enemy with such a fire as to make the island of little use to him as a place of offense against Fort Sumter, and to make other modifications of our defensive works to meet new conditions of attack. The contest, therefore, is now purely one of military engineering (especially since the uncommon slaughter which resulted from the two efforts—so signally foiled—to carry Battery Wagner), involving three elements essential to success: time, labor, and long-range guns, with sufficient and proper ammunition.

Well aware of the pressure on the limited resources of the War Department, both of men and *matériel*, I endeavored to employ and handle my own to the best advantage to meet and repel the attempt by way of Morris Island as soon as the point of attack was clearly revealed; for only when that discovery was made could I venture to concentrate here the small, widely scattered infantry force at my disposition. This I did; but meantime, as reported, the enemy had assailed and carried our positions south of Battery Wagner—for the want of troops to effectually oppose them; for the lack of works of proper size and strength and suitable armament, as I had always feared must be the result if that method of attack were seriously resorted to by an officer of capacity, with the immense resources of the United States at his disposition.

Charleston, it is proper to say, was assailable from three quarters: First, through James Island, via the Stono, left open by the abandonment of Cole's Island; secondly, by Morris Island, via Folly Island, also left exposed by yielding Cole's Island; thirdly, by Sullivan's, via Long Island.

The first point, being regarded as clearly vital to the defense of the harbor and city, was guarded by 1,184 infantry, 1,569 artillery, and 153 cavalry, or 2,906 men of all arms, instead of the force estimated heretofore, to wit, 11,500. The second point was occupied by 612 infantry, 289 artillerymen, and 26 cavalry, or 927 men, in lieu of about 3,000 men of all arms; and the third point by 204 infantry, 726 artillerymen, and 228 cavalry, or 1,158 men, instead of at least 3,500 men of all arms, while in the city of Charleston a small reserve of 870 cavalry, artillery, and infantry was maintained as a guard, and ready to be thrown, in an emergency, wheresoever the enemy might develop his point of attack, but principally to re-enforce James Island.

Leaving a force on Folly Island after the attack in April, the enemy gave only occasional evidence of any intention to resort to the Morris Island way of attack until a day or two before the south end of the island was carried, and at which time the defenses on Morris Island consisted of Battery Wagner—an excellent work, located by General Pemberton to play the important part it is now doing so well; that is, as a defense against an approach by land—and Battery Gregg, built as an additional defense to the mouth of the harbor and to command the gorge of Battery Wagner, located by my orders and erected by the lamented Captain [Langdon] Cheves. These batteries were nearly completed, lacking, however, certain heavy guns, most material to the perfection of their armaments. In addition, certain batteries and infantry epaulements, projected, but delayed from want



of labor, were under construction at the southern extremity and at other points near Morris Island as counter-dispositions to the demonstrations of the enemy on Folly Island.

The force of the enemy may be set down as at least four brigades, of 2,500 men each, or a total of some 10,000 men, with ample means of transportation and every appliance of war, supported by the guns of a powerful and numerous fleet.

Making a strong demonstration against James Island, filling the Stono with gunboats and troops, and occupying Battery Island in force, the enemy at the same time vigorously attacked the small force available for the defense of the south end of Morris Island with his main force, under cover of a powerful battery of long-range guns placed in a battery thrown up on the north end of Little Folly Island. He soon overpowered the small force and weak batteries, which alone could be opposed to his offensive movements at the time, and drove our troops out of their works back to the shelter of Battery Wagner. Nor could any effort be made to dislodge him before the arrival of re-enforcements, by which time he had so firmly established his naturally strong position as to make any offensive attempt desperate and impracticable; that is, without the support of a strong naval force.

It may be asked, why was not this catastrophe guarded against? To which I have to say, generally, that stronger works could not be erected for lack of labor, though every effort was exhausted to secure negroes from the day I took command of the department up to July 1, 1863. Further, I had not been able to get the armament essential for such works, and, besides, as before said, I did not have a garrison sufficiently strong for Morris, James, and Sullivan's Islands at the same time. The holding of the position is secondary to that of James Island, which must first be secured beyond peril, if possible, of surprise and capture. But my reports to the War Department are full of these details, showing the relative positions and value of these approaches to and defenses of Charleston; in fact, all the information necessary for a correct appreciation and comprehension of the state of affairs here.

I shall, of course, allow no opportunity to pass for annoying the enemy, and shall make every effort to anticipate and foil my adversary, and, if practicable, dislodge him from his present position.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

Hon. JAMES A. SEDDON,  
*Secretary of War Richmond, Va.*

[Indorsement.]

Read and returned. I hope some clear comprehension of the causes which enabled the enemy to approach Morris Island with batteries before being observed will be given in the promised report.

J. D. [DAVIS.]

ADDENDA NO. 1.

WAR DEPARTMENT, C. S. A.,  
*Richmond, Va., July 12, 1863.*

General G. T. BEAUREGARD, *Commanding, &c.:*

GENERAL: Serious solicitude is felt by the Department at the renewed attack on Charleston, and we hear with regret that the enemy

have effected a lodgment on Morris Island. That mode of approach is realized as formidable, and, if persisted in, must entail a protracted struggle. All confidence is felt, however, in your zeal, ability, and engineering skill to use to the best advantage the resources of your department; and I cannot doubt the result will be to add another triumph to those which already give in this contest such historic renown to Charleston.

On the first intelligence of the attack, General Whiting was telegraphed to send to your aid Clingman's brigade, and I was gratified to learn that he had even anticipated the order as to one regiment.

It is a matter of regret that the limited resources of the Department will not allow at this time, when the pressure of the enemy is felt on almost every field of action, to dispatch more troops to your aid; but as you probably have in your department more force than, according to most accredited advices, the enemy have retained there, it is hoped the re-enforcement will prove fully adequate.

I need not add the assurance that every disposition is felt to aid and sustain your defense, and that I shall be prompt when informed of any needs in my power to supply to furnish them to the extent of our available resources.

With high esteem, very respectfully, yours,

J. A. SEDDON,  
*Secretary of War.*

ADDENDA NO. 2.

HDQRS. DEPT. OF S. CAROLINA, GEORGIA AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., July 12, 1863.*

This day General R. S. Ripley, commanding First Military District, and Brigadier-Generals Taliaferro and Clingman, also by special invitation His Excellency the Governor of the State, and Hon. William Porcher Miles, Representative from Charleston in Congress, were present in conference with the commanding general, the subject-matter for discussion being the policy of attempting to recapture and to hold the ground on Morris Island, seized by the enemy on the 10th instant.

The first question submitted for decision was the maximum of force necessary to be employed, accompanied by the statement that the superior officers in command at Battery Wagner regarded 5,000 men as essential for the attempt.

Generals Ripley and Taliaferro, who had just returned from an examination of the ground, estimated the force necessary at 4,000 men. After some discussion, in which it was assumed that the attack could not be made with less than 3,000 men (General Clingman expressing the opinion, however, that, from the nature of the ground and the character of the service, 2,000 men would be as efficient as a larger number), it was finally resolved to estimate the necessary force at 4,000.

It was unanimously agreed that only a crushing blow to the enemy would be of any military use or advantage whatsoever.

This was only to be achieved by a sustained and spirited movement of our troops, and the attempt called for the best fighting qualities of the soldier. Irresolution and want of alacrity at the outset would inevitably result in the gravest disaster. It was also said by Generals Ripley and Taliaferro that the officers on Morris Island were of

opinion that if, by a *coup de main*, we recovered the whole ground lost, we could not maintain the position lost on the first day.

The number of men to be employed having been determined, the next question was the necessary arrangements for the attack.

It was stated that the present infantry force on Morris Island consisted of 1,210; leaving to be added 2,790; total, 4,000.

Any additional force must necessarily be drawn from Charleston and James Island; consequently the time necessary for the movement of the men, thence via Cumming's Point, Morris Island, and thence into position in advance of Battery Wagner, was to be considered and determined.

It being assumed that the troops must be transported under cover of darkness, 8 o'clock was fixed as the earliest hour troops could begin to embark. One hour of time was assigned to the embarkation on five steamboats. These would reach landing at Cumming's Point at 10.30 p. m., debarkation completed by 12 m. Formation on beach, 1 a. m. To advance, organize in proper order in front of Battery Wagner to attempt assault, 3 a. m.

Previous to this calculation of the time by Generals Ripley and Taliaferro, it was asserted by them both, as essential to any prospect of success, that the assaulting columns should all be in position in front of Battery Wagner by 1 a. m., so as to give the front time to reach and brush away the enemy's pickets, outposts, and advanced lines, to carry the first or Craig's Hill battery, and to give time, also, for the whole column, before daylight, to push beyond the level, open, and exposed space between Battery Wagner and the sand-hills, a distance of over a mile, in which they would in daylight be exposed to a sweeping fire from the enemy's fleet, within easy range.

These calculations were re-examined by both Generals Ripley and Taliaferro; could promise no reduction of the time to embark, disembark, or organize on the ground for the assault. It therefore followed that beginning to advance from the front of Battery Wagner as late as at the hour of 3 a. m. must leave exposed a large portion of the column in mass, on the open level, under a deadly fire of the enemy's monitors and gunboats; and, further, that it must be broad daylight before any part of the enemy's lines could be reached and assaulted. Under these circumstances (and in view of the nature of the ground and other military conditions), General Ripley pronounced any attempt on our part to recapture the ground at present held by the enemy on Morris Island as desperate, and, as he believed, impracticable.

Brigadier-General Taliaferro regarded the attempt altogether impracticable.

Brigadier-General Clingman, not having examined the ground, said that he felt bound to surrender his views, both as to the time it would take to embark at Charleston and organize before Battery Wagner for the attack, and as to the number of men which would be required. He, therefore, must agree that the projected attack should be pronounced impracticable.

The commanding general said that, to insure the least chance of success, the operation must be executed under cover of night; hence the men could not embark sooner than 8 p. m., or disembark at Cumming's Point, take position, and form for the attack before Battery Wagner possibly before 3 a. m. on the following morning, and that the attack must then be made, as it were, through a narrow defile,



swept by the enemy's fortified positions on land, and with one side open to the sea under the guns of a numerous fleet; therefore the operation could but result in disaster, and ought not to be attempted; that we must now defend the north of the island as long as practicable, to gain time for resort to additional defenses, calculated to neutralize the advantage gained by the enemy and repair our loss of the position.

In the course of the conference, His Excellency the Governor inquired whether, if the expedition were successful and we drove the enemy from their positions and seized them, we could maintain possession, to which Generals Ripley and Taliaferro replied, not unless the blow were struck with such vigor as to result in killing, wounding, and capturing the chief part of the enemy's force on the island, and in the consequent paralysis of the expedition until additional force could be procured, thus giving us time to throw up the works contemplated before the enemy took possession of that part of the island.

In this connection, it was agreed that there could be no material gain from any attempt to dislodge the enemy which did not result in the destruction and capture of his force on the island, and thereby lead to at least a temporary suspension of vigorous hostile operations on his part.

The consequences of a check or failure of the attempt were also considered, to wit: That the men would necessarily be forced back between Batteries Wagner and Gregg, in a space incapable of affording shelter for more than 2,000 men at most, and that in this crowded and exposed state they would be left throughout the day (having no mode of retreat from the island), exposed to the shells and shot of the enemy's vessels and to inevitable slaughter; that is, a failure in all probability would end in a grave disaster, loss of life, and an irreparable loss of strength.

It having been stated by Generals Ripley and Taliaferro that the officers and men now on Morris Island (already much exhausted and well acquainted with the ground) regarded the success of the expedition as of great doubt, and that the gain would be but transient, it was decided that those troops could not be placed at the head of the column of attack. It remains to add the following facts, which were carefully weighed, to wit:

1. That the ground was most unfavorable for offensive operations; that is, the troops must form an advance to the assault for at least a mile over a narrow, level space, nowhere wider than 200 yards, and frequently narrower; that they would reach the sand-hills, occupied by the enemy, very much blown, and that the ground was the whole way under the guns of the enemy's vessels.

2. The means of transportation were necessarily precarious, being old, patched-up, overworked steamboats.

The undersigned was present at the conference and discussion.

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Brigadier-General, and Chief of Staff.*

#### ADDENDA NO. 3.

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
No. 87. } *Charleston, S. C., July 18, 1863.*

While the commanding general regrets that the enemy has succeeded in effecting a landing upon Morris Island, he acknowledges



with satisfaction the conduct of the troops in their brave and prolonged resistance against a force largely their superior in numbers, and he is specially gratified by the spirit and success with which the garrison of Battery Wagner and the troops under Colonel [Robert F.] Graham repelled the assault on that fortification, as it gives the assurance that he can rely upon the conduct and courage of both officers and men to check the progress of the enemy.

By command of General Beauregard :

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

HDQRS. DEPT. OF N. CAROLINA AND SOUTHERN VIRGINIA,  
*In the Field, near Petersburg, Va., September 18, 1864.*

GENERAL : I have the honor to inclose herewith my report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., during the months of July, August, and September, 1863, which was commenced soon after the events referred to, but could not be finished, revised, and corrected, owing to the exigencies of the public service, until the present moment. The report has been made more in detail than otherwise would have been done, in order to refute certain charges contained in a letter of the Hon. James A. Seddon, Secretary of War, of August [21\*], 1863, to the Hon. William Porcher Miles, member of Congress from South Carolina, and volunteer aide on my staff. I doubt not that after the perusal of this report the honorable Secretary of War will admit that he did me unintentional injustice in the following paragraph of his letter containing the charges alluded to, to wit :

\* \* \* \* \*

I have no disposition to criticise military operations, or point out errors or omissions which can no longer be avoided or remedied, but you compel me in self-defense to advert to the true cause of the lodgment made by the enemy on Morris Island. According to my conception, it was not the want of infantry force at the command of that department, but, as I had before supposed was universally admitted, the want of adequate work of defense at the lower end of the island, known long to be the external gate of the city, and the establishment by the enemy (without the knowledge of the military authorities) of powerful land batteries on Folly Island, screened and concealed, until fully prepared to open upon us with all the effect of a surprise, by the woods which had been allowed to remain unfelled on that island. That these, and not the want of men, were the true causes of the possession effected by the enemy is shown by their inability to improve their success by the capture of Forts Wagner and Gregg. It is no pleasure to me to refer to these causes of disaster, but under the implications of your letter I could not say less.

\* \* \* \* \*

I remain, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General.*

General S. COOPER,  
*Adjt. and Insp. Gen., C. S. Army, Richmond, Va.*

[Inclosure.]

*Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., during the months of July, August, and September, 1863.*

I arrived in Charleston on September 13, 1862, and assumed command on the 24th. In the interval I was engaged in ascertaining the plans and measures taken by Major-General Pemberton (my prede-

\* See Confederate Correspondence, Part II.

cessor) for the defense, particularly of Charleston and Savannah, and in rapid inspections of the condition and defensive resources of the department, the results of which were communicated to the War Department in two papers, dated, the one relative to Charleston on the 3d, and the other, chiefly concerning Savannah, on October 10, 1862.

At the time the troops in this department (as then organized) consisted of—

*In South Carolina.*

Infantry.....	6,564	
Artillery in position.....	1,787	
Field artillery.....	1,379	
Cavalry.....	2,817	
	<hr/>	12,547

*In Georgia.*

Infantry.....	3,834	
Artillery in position.....	1,330	
Field artillery.....	445	
Cavalry.....	1,580	
	<hr/>	7,189

Total of all arms in department..... 19,736

Of this force 1,787 artillery in position, 727 light artillerists, 4,139 infantry, and 410 cavalry were assembled in the First Military District for the defense of Charleston, and 1,330 artillery in position, 445 light artillerists, 3,834 infantry, and 1,580 cavalry for defense of Savannah.

My predecessor before being relieved furnished me with his estimate of the smallest number of troops which he regarded as essential for the defense of Charleston and Savannah, to wit:

*For defense of Charleston.*

Infantry.....	15,600	
Artillery in position.....	2,850	
Cavalry.....	1,000	
	<hr/>	19,450

And 9 light batteries.

Total of all arms required for defense of Charleston and Savannah Railroad and land approaches..... 11,000

*For defense of Savannah.*

Infantry.....	10,000	
Artillery in position.....	1,200	
Cavalry.....	2,000	
	<hr/>	13,200

And 8 light batteries.

Total of all arms in South Carolina and Georgia..... 43,650  
Exclusive of 17 light batteries.

Hence the following additional troops were needed at the following points, respectively, to meet the requirements of this estimate:

*For defense of Charleston.*

Infantry.....	11,461	
Artillery in position.....	1,063	
Cavalry.....	590	
	<hr/>	13,114

And — light batteries.

*For defense of Savannah.*

Infantry.....	6,186	
Cavalry.....	420	
		6,586
And — light batteries.		
For defense of Charleston and Savannah Railroad and land approaches, all arms .....		5,516
Total deficiencies .....		25,216

On April 7, 1863, the day of the attack by the iron-clad fleet, the troops at my disposal in South Carolina and Georgia gave an effective total of 30,040, distributed as follows :

Troops.	First Military District.	Second Military District.	Third Military District.	District of Georgia.
Infantry.....	6,807	1,819	3,655	5,661
Light artillery.....	1,067	288	496	546
Heavy artillery.....	2,238			2,038
Cavalry.....	1,117	742	1,686	1,880
Total.....	11,229	2,849	5,837	10,125

But the withdrawal of Cooke's brigade to North Carolina immediately after the repulse of the iron-clad fleet on April 7, of Brigadier-Generals S. R. Gist and W. H. T. Walker's brigades and light batteries about May 4, reduced my force materially.

The department is aware of the circumstances under which this reduction of the troops took place, and in this connection I beg to refer to my letters to the honorable Secretary of War of May 10, and to General Cooper, Adjutant and Inspector General, of June 15 and July 20, 1863.

The forces in the First Military District on July 10, 1863, were as follows :

Locality.	Infantry.	Heavy and light artillery.	Cavalry.
James Island .....	1,184	1,569	153
Morris Island .....	612	289	26
Sullivan's Island.....	204	726	228
City of Charleston .....	462	235	153
Total .....	2,462	2,819	560

Infantry.....	2,462
Heavy and light artillery.....	2,819
Cavalry.....	560

Total of all arms First Military District..... 5,841

*Second Military District.*

Infantry.....	441
Heavy and light artillery.....	281
Cavalry .....	676

Total of all arms [Second Military District]..... 1,398

*Third Military District.*

Infantry.....	558
Heavy and light artillery.....	544
Cavalry.....	1,415
Total of all arms Third Military District.....	2,517

*District of Georgia.*

Infantry.....	1,745
Heavy and light artillery.....	2,130
Cavalry.....	1,667
Total of all arms District of Georgia.....	5,542

## RECAPITULATION.

Infantry First Military District.....	2,462
Infantry Second Military District.....	441
Infantry Third Military District.....	558
Infantry District of Georgia.....	1,745
Total infantry.....	5,206
Artillery First Military District.....	2,819
Artillery Second Military District.....	281
Artillery Third Military District.....	544
Artillery District of Georgia.....	2,130
Total artillery.....	5,774
Cavalry First Military District.....	560
Cavalry Second Military District.....	676
Cavalry Third Military District.....	1,415
Cavalry District of Georgia.....	1,667
Total cavalry.....	4,318
Grand total.....	15,298

being 28,000 less than the estimate of troops required in September, 1862.

Meanwhile, as in duty bound, by numerous telegrams and letters during the months of April, May, June, and July, I kept the War Department advised, both through yourself and directly, of the threatening nature of the enemy's preparations upon the coasts of my department, and of my own fears concerning the imminence of an attack. On April 25, however, in answer to my telegrams of the preceding day, asking for heavy guns for Morris Island and other points, the Secretary of War telegraphs:

I regret to be unable to spare the guns even for the objects mentioned. The claims of Wilmington and the Mississippi are now regarded as paramount.

On May 1, I was directed to send a full brigade to North Carolina, to report to General Hill, and, in compliance, General Clingman's brigade was dispatched.

The following day the Secretary of War telegraphs:

Advices show the enemy abandoning their attack on the eastern coast; are concentrating great forces on the Mississippi River. Send with the utmost dispatch 8,000 or 10,000 men, including those ordered heretofore to Tullahoma, to General Pemberton's relief.

My answer was:

No orders sending troops to Tullahoma have reached here. Cooke's and Clingman's brigades have been returned to North Carolina. Have ordered 5,000 infantry



and two batteries to report forthwith to General Pemberton, leaving only 10,000 infantry available for the whole of South Carolina and Georgia. Cannot send more without abandoning the Savannah Railroad. Shall await further orders. Enemy still occupies in force Folly and Seabrook's Islands, also Port Royal. To reduce this command further might become disastrous.

On May 4, I sent this dispatch to the honorable Secretary of War :

Enemy's fleet, reported at Hilton Head and Port Royal yesterday, is 4 steam frigates, 5 wooden gunboats, 6 ships, 4 barks, 3 brigs, 87 transports, and 58 schooners—183 [167] in all ; a very remarkable increase since last report.

Hon. James A. Seddon, Secretary of War, telegraphs on May 9, 1863 :

Foster, with his own and part of Hunter's forces, is believed to have returned to North Carolina. More re-enforcements to General Pemberton are indispensable. If General Evans' brigade has returned to you, send 5,000 men ; if not with you, a number which with that would make 5,000 men.

On the following day, I telegraphed in reply to the Secretary of War :

The order sending additional troops to General Pemberton will be executed, Evans' brigade included, leaving but 1,000 infantry to support extensive lines and batteries at Savannah ; but 750 infantry to hold line of railroad to Savannah, virtually yielding up that country and large stores of rice to enemy, as well as opening even Charleston and Augusta and Columbia Railroads to attack at Branchville, leaving here 1,500 infantry at most, all of which will be known to enemy in a few days. Meantime General W. S. Walker reports increased strength yesterday of enemy's outposts in his vicinity. Hagood reports 2,500 infantry on Seabrook's Island, fortifying ; five monitors still there. Enemy in force on Folly Island, actively erecting batteries yesterday. Season favorable for enemy's operations for quite a month.

On the 12th, I telegraphed as follows to the honorable Secretary of War :

Have ordered to General Pemberton (contrary to my opinion) Evans' brigade and one regiment, amounting to 2,700 men, leaving only 6,000 infantry available in the whole of South Carolina and Georgia. The other 1,000 will await further orders of Department. General Evans reports two brigades of enemy on Folly Island yesterday. Please answer.

A letter to the same address on May 11 exhibited certain conditions and explained more fully my views on the subject of an attack, with the object of showing to the War Department the actual menacing aspect of the enemy on the coast of my department. I transcribe an extract from that letter :

\* \* \* \* \*

A week ago, under your orders, I put in motion for Jackson, Miss., two brigades, under Brigadier-Generals Gist and W. H. T. Walker, the former commanding South Carolina and the latter Georgia regiments (somewhat over 5,000 infantry in all), and two light batteries of the best class in the department. Your orders have been based, apparently, on the conviction that the troops of the enemy assembled in this department for operations against Charleston have been mainly withdrawn and diverted to other expeditions in North Carolina and the Valley of the Mississippi. This conviction I regret that I cannot share, as I am satisfied from the reports of district commanders, and from other reasons, that there has been really but little reduction of the command of Major-General Hunter.

General Walker, commanding at Pocotaligo, reports that on yesterday the outposts of the enemy in his front had been much increased in strength. General Hagood reports them to be occupying Seabrook's Island with at least 2,500 infantry. They are erecting fortifications at that point, as also on Folly Island, which is likewise still occupied in force.

Five of the monitors remain in the North Edisto, with some twenty gunboats and transports. With these and the transports still in the waters of Port Royal, and the forces which I am unable to doubt are still at the disposition of the enemy, he may renew the attack by land and water on Charleston at any moment. Acting on the offensive and commanding the line of attack, he could simultaneously call troops

here from North Carolina, and sooner than my command could possibly be reinforced from any quarter out of the department.

\* \* \* \* \*

A letter to you of May 20 further calls attention to the fact that important changes are reported to be on foot in the armament of the monitors, and urges strenuously that Fort Sumter be armed, conformably to the original plan, with the heaviest guns, rifled or smooth-bore, which could be obtained, in anticipation of a renewal of the attack of April 7. I was informed, however, through your letter of June 10, that—

Northern papers report the reduction of Hunter's forces by sending troops to the Gulf. If this be true, you will, with such force as you can properly withdraw from your defensive line, proceed to Mobile, to resist an attack, if one should be designed at that place; but if the purpose of the enemy be to send his re-enforcements to the Mississippi, you will go on and co-operate with General Johnston in that quarter.

This I answered by a telegram on the 13th of same month, as follows :

Enemy's iron-clads and forces still as heretofore reported to Department, excepting a gunboat expedition reported in Altamaha and one preparing for Saint John's River, Florida. I will prepare as far as practicable for contingencies referred to in Department letter of the 10th instant. Please send me any positive information relative to movements or intentions of enemy.

But in order that the War Department should be thoroughly cognizant of the state of affairs in my department, I further addressed to you a letter on June 15, in which I pointed out how utterly insufficient were the forces at my command to resist those of the enemy, and that on my own responsibility I could not further deplete the force in the department. I drew your attention in this same letter to the danger of an attack by the way of Morris Island—indeed, to the very route on which General Gillmore has since operated. I take the following extract from that letter :

\* \* \* \* \*

Thus it will be seen that the force in the department is already at the minimum necessary to hold the works around Charleston and Savannah, constantly menaced by the proximity of the enemy's iron-clads. The garrison of no work in the harbor can be withdrawn or diminished, as they are all necessary links in the chain of defense. Reduce the command on James Island, and the enemy may readily penetrate by such a *coup de main* as was attempted last year at the weakened point. James Island would then fall, and, despite our harbor defenses, the city of Charleston would be thrown open to bombardment. It is not safe to have less than a regiment of infantry on Morris Island, which, if once carried by the enemy, would expose Fort Sumter to be taken in reverse and demolished.

\* \* \* \* \*

Late Northern papers say Admiral DuPont has been relieved in command of the fleet on this coast by Admiral Foote, an officer whose operations in the west evinced much activity and an enterprising spirit; and even were considerable reductions made in the enemy's forces, the valuable coast districts would still be left a prey to such destructive raids as devastated the Combahee some days ago. Thus far, however, I can see no evidence of reduction. General Hunter was at Hilton Head on the 8th instant. His troops hold the same positions as heretofore, and apparently in the same force—a brigade on Folly [Island], one on Seabrook's Island, and the balance on the islands about Port Royal. One of the monitors is at Hilton Head, and five are still in the North Edisto. Nor has the number of their gunboats or transports diminished, or at any time recently been increased, as must have been the case had a material removal of troops taken place.

\* \* \* \* \*

On June 25, His Excellency President Davis telegraphed the following :

From causes into which it is needless to enter, the control of the Mississippi connection between the States east and west of it will be lost unless Johnston is strongly

and promptly re-enforced within the next sixty days. Can you give him further aid without the probable loss of Charleston and Savannah? I need not state to you that the issue is vital to the Confederacy.

My answer was :

Telegram is received. No more troops can be sent away from this department without losing railroad and country between here and Savannah. Georgetown District would have also to be abandoned. See my letter of 15th instant to General Cooper.

Thus, on July 10, 1863, I had but 5,861 men of all arms in the First Military District, guarding the fortifications around Charleston, or more than one-third of the troops in my department, with an enemy in my front whose base of operations threatened Savannah, the line of coast, and the important railroad connecting the former city and Charleston, and the latter city as well, with such immense transportation resources as to be able to concentrate and strike at will at any selected point before I could gather my troops to oppose.

In attacking Charleston itself, five different routes of approach present themselves to an enemy : First, by landing a large force to the northward, say at Bull's Bay, marching across the country, and seizing Mount Pleasant and the northern shores of the inner harbor. Secondly, by landing a large force to the southward, cutting the line of the Charleston and Savannah Railroad, and taking the city of Charleston in the rear. Neither of these routes did I consider practicable, or likely to be adopted by the enemy, as his numerical force would not have allowed him to cope with us unless under the shelter of his iron-clads and gunboats, a fact which General Gillmore has always carefully recognized. Before he adopts the overland approaches, he will require large addition to his land forces. The third, fourth, and fifth approaches, by James, Sullivan's, and Morris Islands, respectively, permitted, however, the co-operation of the navy, and I always believed—as experience has demonstrated—that of the three immediate routes to Charleston, the one by James Island was most dangerous to us, and the one which should be defended at all hazards; that by Sullivan's Island ranking next, and the one by Morris Island last, in point of importance, for the following reasons : An enemy who could gain a firm foothold on James Island and overpower its garrison (at that time having to defend a long, defective, and irregular line of works) could have erected batteries commanding the inner harbor at once, taking in rear our outer line of defenses, and by a direct fire on the city compelled its evacuation in a short period, because in such a case it would become of no value as a strategic position, and prudence and humanity would alike revolt at the sacrifice of life necessary to enable us to retain possession of its ruins.

The route by Sullivan's Island was also of great importance, for its occupation would not only have enabled the enemy to reduce Fort Sumter as an artillery fortress, but would also have given entire control of the entrance to the inner harbor to his iron-clad fleet. At that time, owing to the want of labor and heavy guns, the important works which now line the shores of the inner harbor had not been erected and armed, and the enemy's fleet would have been able to shell the city comparatively unmolested, and, by controlling and cutting off our communications with Fort Sumter and Morris Island, would soon have necessitated their surrender or evacuation.

The remaining route by Morris Island was certainly the least injurious to us, for the occupation of the island by the enemy neither



involved the evacuation of Fort Sumter, the destruction of the city by a direct fire as from James Island, nor the command of movements in our inner harbor by the iron-clad fleet. The Morris Island route I had long thought most likely to be attempted by the enemy, as its proximity to Folly Island, for many months back in their possession, gave them facilities for the execution of a *coup de main*, while the neighboring harbor of the Edisto gave their fleet convenient shelter from bad weather, which they could not have enjoyed on the Long Island coast had their attack been via Sullivan's Island. Moreover, the seizure of the island would afford the Federal Government opportunity for making capital with its people and with foreign powers. To counteract those very apparent advantages of the enemy, as soon as suitable guns could be procured, I had ordered to be erected on the south end of Morris Island proper batteries.

On Block Island, which lies between James and Morris Islands, and from its position enfilades Light-House Inlet between Folly and Morris Islands, I had ordered to be built several months previously two batteries for two guns each. This island was, further, to have been connected with the mainland by a branch from the bridge planned to connect James and Morris Islands, and nearly completed when the enemy made their attack in July.

At Vincent's Creek a battery was commenced, and, had it been completed, would have played effectively upon the sand-hills on the south end of Morris Island.

Battery Wagner was substantially strengthened and arranged for four heavy guns in the sea face, but owing to the scarcity of labor and the want of the necessary ordnance to put into the works at the south end of the island when completed, they were not, on July 10, 1863, in that condition which would have characterized them had I had sufficient labor, transportation, and ordnance at my disposal. Labor and transportation have always been serious drawbacks not only to the defense of Charleston, but of the whole department.

In reference to labor, I may here state that no subject connected with the defense of this department has engrossed more of my attention. Constant appeals were made to the Governors and Legislature of South Carolina, and to eminent citizens since my first arrival. Few seemed to appreciate the vital necessity of securing a proper amount of slave labor for the fortifications around Charleston, and instead of the State providing 2,500 negroes monthly, as desired by me, for Charleston, I received for the first six months of 1863 the following number of negroes from the State authorities:

January.....	196
February.....	261
March.....	864
April.....	491
May.....	107
June.....	60
Total.....	1,979

Or an average of 330 monthly, when I ought to have received 2,500. Hence it became a necessity that I should detain these hands longer than the thirty days, which was the original term of service required from each negro. This step caused considerable discontent among the owners of slaves, and in the month of July, 1863, the number of negro hands in the employ of the engineer department, provided under my call on the State, amounted to only 299, including a number of hired negroes.



In the meantime the troops of the command, in addition to their regular duties, were employed in erecting fortifications, the whole of the works in the south end of Morris Island having been thrown up by its garrison. The engineer department used every exertion to hire labor, but its efforts were not crowned with any appreciable success.

In the middle of June the batteries on the south end of Morris Island were engaged with the enemy on Little Folly Island, and undoubtedly retarded considerably the progress of their operations, as the following extracts of the reports from Brigadier-General Ripley will show :

JUNE 12, 1863.

\* \* \* \* \*

The enemy having advanced light guns to Little Folly Island yesterday to shell the wreck of the steamer Ruby, now ashore at Light-House Inlet, in accordance with directions, Captain [John C.] Mitchel, commanding the batteries on the south of Morris Island, opened fire, silencing them at the second shot.

This morning I gave directions for him to open fire in case he observed any indications for work on Little Folly on the part of the enemy, and this afternoon about 5 o'clock, seeing parties apparently at work, he commenced shelling. About 50 men left Little Folly for the main island. The enemy replied from his batteries on Big Folly and his light guns.

Again, on June 14, the same officer reports :

\* \* \* \* \*

The enemy having appeared to be at work on Little Folly Island, Lieutenant-Colonel [Joseph A.] Yates opened fire upon them, shelling them for about three-quarters of an hour, putting a stop to their operations, which appeared to be erecting a shelter or batteries near the inlet. A close watch has been directed to be kept up, and their work to be stopped whenever attempted.

\* \* \* \* \*

At the time of the attack on Charleston in the beginning of April, the enemy occupied Big Folly and Seabrook's Islands in force, estimated at one or two brigades. This force was increased to about four brigades before July 11, a considerable number of troops landing on Cole's and James Islands.

During the latter part of June, and up to the first week in July, 1863, no extraordinary activity was manifested by the enemy. On Big Folly Island they were occupied as usual in fortifying the neck, strongly picketing Little Folly Island, and interfering with the wrecking practice on the steamer Ruby.

On the morning of July 7, four monitors appeared off the bar, but no other increase of the fleet in that direction was discernible.

On the night of July 8, a scouting party, under the command of Captain Charles [T.] Haskell, [jr.,] visited Little Folly Island, and discovered the enemy's barges collected in the creeks approaching the island. Commencing on July 7, and for the three succeeding days, working parties of the enemy were seen engaged at labor on Little Folly Island, supposed to be light works for guns. The wood on the island (but more especially the peculiar configuration of the ground, which consists of sand-hills) gave the enemy every facility for the concealment of his designs.

On the night of July 8, considerable noise from chopping with axes was heard, and in the morning some works were discernible, the wood and brush having been cleared away from their front.

On the night of July 9, an immediate attack being anticipated, the whole infantry force on the island was kept under arms at the south end.

At 5 o'clock in the morning of July 10, the enemy's attack commenced by a heavy fire on our position from a great number of light guns, apparently placed during the preceding forty-eight hours in the works lately thrown up on Little Folly Island. Three monitors about the same time crossed the bar, and brought their formidable armaments to bear on the left flank of our position, while several barges with howitzers in Light-House Inlet flanked our right. For two hours the enemy kept up the fire from these three different points, our batteries replying vigorously. The barges of the enemy filled with troops having been seen in Light-House Inlet in the direction of Black Island, and Oyster Point being the nearest and most accessible spot for debarkation from them, it was justly considered the one most necessary to protect, and, therefore, the infantry, consisting of the Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers, about 350 effective men, were stationed by Col. R. F. Graham, the immediate commander of the island, on the peninsula leading to that point. In this position the infantry were unavoidably exposed to the fire of the boat howitzers, but sheltered by the nature of the ground from that of the guns on Little Folly Island.

About 7 o'clock the enemy advanced on Oyster Point in a flotilla of boats, containing between 2,000 and 3,000 men, a considerable portion of whom endeavored to effect and hold a landing, in which they were opposed by the infantry until about 8 o'clock, when another force of two or three regiments made good a landing in front of our batteries on the south end of Morris Island proper. These formed in line of battle on the beach, and advanced directly upon our works, throwing out on each flank numerous skirmishers, who very soon succeeded in flanking and taking the batteries in reverse. After an obstinate resistance, our artillery had to abandon their pieces (three 8-inch navy shell guns, two 8-inch seacoast howitzers, one rifled 24-pounder, one 30-pounder Parrott, one 12-pounder Whitworth, and three 10-inch seacoast mortars) and fall back. Two companies of the Seventh South Carolina Battalion, which arrived about this time, were ordered to the support of the batteries; but they could not make head against the overwhelming numbers of the enemy. This success of the enemy threatened to cut off our infantry engaged at Oyster Point from their line of retreat, and consequently about 9 o'clock Colonel Graham gave the order to fall back to Battery Wagner, which was accomplished under a severe flanking fire from the monitors. The enemy thus gained possession of the south end of Morris Island by rapidly throwing a large number of troops across the inlet, which it was impossible for the available infantry on the spot (about 400 effective men) to resist. It was not the erection of works on Little Folly Island that caused the abandonment of our position. It was clearly the want on our side of infantry support, and the enemy's superior weight and number of guns, and the heavy supporting brigade of infantry that swept away our feeble, stinted means of resistance. The woods that remained unfelled on Little Folly Island were of no material advantage to the enemy, for even had there been labor to remove them (which I never had), the formation of the island, covered with ridges of sand-hills, formed a screen which hid the enemy's movements completely from us, and afforded all the concealment he could desire. The attack was not a surprise; neither was the erection of the enemy's works on Little Folly Island unknown to the local commanders or to these headquarters. The enemy, indeed, made little effort to conceal them. With a sufficient infantry

force on Morris Island, the result of the attack of July 10, I am confident, would have been different; but, as I have already explained, the threatening position of the enemy on James Island entirely precluded the withdrawal of a single soldier from its defense until the point of attack had been fully developed, and the only re-enforcements that could be sent to Morris Island (some 300 men of the Seventh South Carolina Battalion) arrived too late to render material assistance on the morning of July 10. The long-protracted defense of Battery Wagner must not be compared with the evacuation of the south end of Morris Island by way of throwing discredit on the latter movement. The two defenses are not analogous. In the one, a large extent of exposed ground had to be guarded with an entirely inadequate force; in the other, a strong earthwork with a narrow line of approach could be held successfully against any attack by a body of men numerically quite insufficient to have opposed the landing of an enemy on the south end of Morris Island.

While the enemy on July 9 was threatening Morris Island, he also made a strong demonstration against James Island by the Stono River. At 12 m. on that day, Colonel [Charles H.] Simonton, commanding at Secessionville, telegraphed:

The enemy are landing on Battery Island; their advance pickets and ours are firing. Pickets from Grimball's (on the Stono) report the enemy landing at that place.

Three gunboats and a monitor proceeded up the Stono as far as the obstructions.

On the morning of July 10, while the attack was progressing on Morris Island, Colonel Simonton telegraphed that the main body of the enemy were moving in force from Battery Island to Legaré's house, having a line of pickets extending from a point at Legaré's in an oblique line up the Stono, cutting the Grimball causeway about midway. Later in the day, however, the same officer telegraphed that the reported advance of the enemy was premature. "They are in force on Battery Island."

Though the demonstration of the enemy in the Stono and on James Island was instituted to distract our attention from Morris Island, yet it was made in such strength that at any moment it could have been converted into a real attack of the most disastrous kind to us had the garrison been weakened to support Morris Island.

On the afternoon of July 10, detachments of First, Twelfth, Eighteenth, and Sixty-third Georgia (534 effective) arrived from the District of Georgia, under the command of Colonel [C. H.] Olmstead, with the Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers and [P. H.] Nelson's battalion, and became the garrison of Battery Wagner.

At daylight on the morning of July 11, the enemy assaulted Battery Wagner, and was repulsed with much loss; 2 officers and 95 rank and file being left dead in front of our works, and 6 officers and 113 rank and file taken prisoners, about 40 of the latter being wounded.

Our loss was 1 officer and 5 privates killed, and 1 officer and 5 privates wounded.

During the day, three monitors and three wooden gunboats shelled Battery Wagner, and in the evening a fifth monitor crossed the bar.

Colonel Simonton, on James Island, at 7 a. m. reported no forward movement in his front; two gunboats and several transports off Battery Island. At 9 p. m. he telegraphed that the enemy were advancing in force from Legaré's house to Grimball's, our pickets falling back on the reserves.



On July 12, the Marion Artillery (four guns and 39 effective) arrived from the Second Military District, and was placed on James Island, as well as the Eleventh South Carolina Regiment from the Third Military District (400 effective), but these last soon had to be returned, to guard our communication with Savannah. A portion of Brigadier-General Clingman's brigade (550 men of the Fifty-first North Carolina Volunteers and 50 men of the Thirty-first North Carolina Volunteers) arrived from Wilmington about the same time, in consequence of my urgent call for re-enforcements.

The enemy was occupied during the day in erecting works on the middle of Morris Island, while five monitors and three wooden gunboats shelled Batteries Wagner and Gregg.

The armament of Battery Wagner was increased by four 12-pounder howitzers and two 32-pounder carronades on siege carriages.

On July 13, the enemy was actively engaged in throwing up works on the middle of Morris Island, but were interrupted by our fire from Battery Gregg and Fort Sumter. During the day, four monitors, three gunboats, and two mortar vessels shelled Batteries Wagner and Gregg, but with little effect and slight casualties. Four monitors only were with the fleet; the fifth was seen going to the south without a smoke-stack on the evening of the 12th.

Orders were issued on this day for the construction at once of a new battery on Shell Point (Battery Simkins), in advance of Fort Johnson, for one 10-inch columbiad, one 6.40-inch Brooke gun, and three 10-inch mortars. The armament of Fort Moultrie was ordered to be increased by guns taken from Fort Sumter. An appeal was made to His Excellency Governor Bonham for slave labor for work on the fortifications.

The arrival of Clingman's brigade and re-enforcements from other quarters having increased to some extent my available force, the consideration arose whether or not the expulsion of the enemy from Morris Island was yet feasible. The number of men required for such an attempt would have been 4,000, the surface of Morris Island not permitting the maneuvering of a large number. The only hope of the attempt being successful lay in the possibility of our troops carrying the enemy's works and position before daylight, otherwise the advance and attack would necessarily have been made under the fire of the enemy's fleet, in which case it must have ended disastrously for us. After a consultation with my general officers, the idea of this attack was abandoned when it became apparent that our means of transportation were so limited as to render it impossible to throw sufficient re-enforcements on Morris Island in one night, and in time to allow the advance of our troops to the south end before daylight.

Two regiments under Brigadier-General Colquitt arrived on the 14th, and were sent to James Island. During the day the enemy's wooden gunboats and mortar vessels shelled Battery Wagner at long range, doing, however, little damage. The enemy worked hard on his Morris Island batteries, making considerable progress. The fire, however, from Fort Sumter and Batteries Wagner and Gregg appeared to harass him considerably.

The impossibility of expelling the enemy from Morris Island being fully recognized, I was obliged reluctantly to adopt the defensive. Orders were issued for closing the gateway in the gorge of Fort Sumter, and removing a portion of the guns; also for the construction of a covered way from Fort Moultrie to Battery Bee.



During the night, Brigadier-General Taliaferro, commanding at Morris Island, sent out a party of 150 men, under Major [J. H.] Rion, of the Seventh South Carolina Battalion, who drove the enemy's pickets from his rifle-pits across the island, some three-quarters of a mile from Battery Wagner.

On the 15th, the enemy on Morris Island appeared to be largely re-enforced, and during the night of the 14th the frigate Ironsides recrossed the bar. The enemy was busy on his works; our men employed in repairing damages in Battery Wagner and answering the fire of the monitors and gunboats.

The following instructions were given to the engineer department: To have Shell Point Battery constructed for three instead of two guns; the mortar batteries at Fort Johnson to be converted into gun batteries for one heavy rifled gun or 10-inch columbiad each; to strengthen the gorge wall of Fort Sumter by means of wet cotton bales, filled in between with sand, and kept moist by means of tubes or hose from upper *terre-plein*. General Ripley was also instructed to reduce the forces on Morris Island to a command simply competent to hold the works against a *coup de main*; also to furnish the troops on that island with several hundred rice casks for the construction of "rat holes" in the sand-hills in rear of Battery Wagner.

Instructions were given to the chief of subsistence to keep rations on Morris Island for 5,000 men for thirty days, and on James Island rations for 5,000 men for fifteen days, with a reserve supply in the city. On the same day the enemy's pickets along the Stono on John's Island were observed to be increased by the addition of negro troops. Brigadier-General Hagood made a reconnaissance of the enemy in his front on James Island.

At daybreak on the morning of July 16, Brigadier-General Hagood, in accordance with instructions, attacked the enemy on James Island, driving them to the shelter of their gunboats and to Battery Island. The loss was small on both sides—3 men killed, 12 wounded, and 3 missing on our side. The enemy lost 40 negroes killed and 14 prisoners left in our hands.

This retreat of the enemy was followed by the advance of our troops, who have occupied the ground ever since. In the engagement, the gunboat Pawnee was forced to retire down the Stono River under fire from our light artillery. During the day, the monitors, gunboats, and mortar vessels shelled Battery Wagner. The enemy worked diligently on their batteries. In the evening, large bodies of infantry were landed on the south end of Morris Island. Colonel [D. B.] Harris, chief engineer, was directed to increase the batteries on James Island bearing on Morris Island by at least twenty guns on siege carriages, so as to envelop the enemy with a circular fire whenever he might gain possession of the northeast end of Morris Island, all works to be pushed on day and night.

On the morning of the 17th, the enemy's fleet left the Stono River, after embarking his forces at Battery Island, and appeared to concentrate them on Little Folly and Morris Islands. Both the fleet and land batteries of the enemy shelled Wagner throughout the day, answered vigorously by our guns. The construction of batteries on Morris Island by the enemy proceeded rapidly.

In a telegraphic dispatch forwarded on this date, I pointed out that the contest had lapsed into one of engineering skill, where, with sufficient time, labor, and long-range guns, our success was very probable, owing to the plan of defense adopted; otherwise it was

doubtful in proportion to the lack of these three elements of success. The fire from the enemy's batteries from this date prevented communication with Cumming's Point during daylight, and henceforth it had to be effected at night. The very limited transportation at my command added considerably to the difficulties of relieving the garrisons on Morris Island as frequently as I could have wished. The time of service was at first limited to forty-eight hours, but owing to the difficulties in the way of transportation, I had to lengthen the period of duty on Morris Island to three days.

On the morning of July 18, it became evident that the enemy was about to attempt serious operations against Wagner. The south end of Morris Island was crowded with troops, and in their batteries and advanced works great activity was apparent, large bodies of men being engaged in pushing them rapidly to completion. Troops were continually being landed on Morris from Folly Island; these advanced, and took up position in line of battle behind their breastworks. At 8.10 a. m. Battery Wagner opened; five minutes afterwards Battery Gregg joined. At 10 a. m. four of the enemy's vessels were in action. At 11.30 a. m. Fort Sumter opened on the enemy's rifle-pits on Morris Island. The guns of Battery Wagner about this time got the range of the enemy's working parties, and seemed to harass them extremely. At 12.10 p. m. the frigate Ironsides and one monitor moved up abreast of Battery Wagner, and at 12.30 were joined by two other monitors, when they opened fire on the work. At 1 p. m. the Ironsides, five monitors, a large wooden frigate, six mortar-boats (these latter could get the range without exposing themselves), and the land batteries (mounting five guns), concentrated their fire on Battery Wagner, and continued it until dark. The enemy's firing throughout the day was very rapid, averaging 14 shots per minute, and unparalleled, until this epoch of the siege, in the weight of projectiles thrown.

Brigadier-General Taliaferro, commanding at Battery Wagner, estimated that 9,000 shot and shell were thrown in and against the battery during the eleven and a half hours that the bombardment lasted. During that time our casualties in the work were 4 killed and 14 wounded. Throughout the day the garrison replied slowly to the terrific fire to which it was exposed, while Fort Sumter and Battery Gregg fired rapidly. The garrison of Battery Wagner consisted of the Charleston Battalion, the Fifty-first and Thirty-first North Carolina, two companies of the Sixty-third Georgia Heavy Artillery, and two companies of the First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, acting as artillery. During the bombardment, the garrison was kept under the shelter of the bomb-proofs, with the exception of the Charleston Battalion, which was stationed along the parapet of the work—a position which they gallantly maintained throughout the day, exposed to a *feu d'enfer*. Providentially the casualties did not exceed 8 killed and 20 wounded.

At 7.45 in the evening, the assaulting lines of the enemy were seen advancing from their works, and the bombardment from the fleet and land batteries subsided. The garrison were quietly called to their allotted positions, and, with the exception of one regiment, responded manfully to the summons. The Charleston Battalion guarded the right of the work, and the Fifty-first North Carolina Volunteers the center. These two regiments drove back the enemy opposed to them with terrible slaughter, while our guns, discharging grape and canister into their shattered ranks, completed their discomfiture. On

the left of the work, however, the Thirty-first North Carolina disgracefully abandoned their position, and no resistance being offered at this point, a portion of the enemy succeeded in crossing the ditch, and in gaining a foothold upon the rampart. The main body of the enemy, after vainly endeavoring to gain a position upon the parapet, retreated in disorder, under a destructive fire from our guns, including those of Fort Sumter. The ditch and slope of the southeastern angle of the battery was then swept by a fire of grape and musketry, in order to prevent the escape of the enemy lodged there, who, after a brief resistance, surrendered themselves prisoners.

Brigadier-General Hagood, who, in anticipation of an assault, was relieved from the command of James Island, and with Colonel [George P.] Harrison's regiment (the Thirty-second Georgia Volunteers) was ordered to the re-enforcement of Morris Island, arrived in time to assist in the dislodgment of that portion of the enemy who had gained a footing in the southeastern salient, but not before the attack was made and the enemy repulsed. The assault was terribly disastrous to the enemy. His loss in killed, wounded, and prisoners must have been 3,000, as 800 bodies were interred in front of Battery Wagner on the following morning. The enemy's forces on this occasion consisted of troops from Connecticut, Pennsylvania, New Hampshire, and New York, and the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts negro regiment, the whole said to be under the command of Brigadier-General Strong, who died afterward from the effects of wounds received on this occasion. Brigadier-General Taliaferro reported that the garrison, with the exception of the Thirty-first North Carolina Volunteers, behaved throughout with the utmost gallantry. The heroic conduct of the Fifty-first North Carolina Volunteers counterbalanced the unworthy behavior of the Thirty-first, and retrieved the honor of the State.

Our own loss during the bombardment and assault was 174 killed and wounded.

At 1 a. m. on the morning of July 19, during the engagement, I telegraphed to Brigadier-General Ripley that Morris Island must be held at all costs for the present, and re-enforcements thrown there to push any advantage possible before daylight. The day passed in comparative quiet. The enemy sent in a flag of truce in the morning to arrange for the burial of the dead. Brigadier-General Hagood reported that 600 of the enemy's dead in and around our works were buried by our troops, and at least 200 more by the enemy. The strengthening of the gorge wall of Sumter by cotton bales and sand proceeded rapidly.

On the 20th, the enemy opened fire from two new batteries. Throughout the day the fleet joined in the bombardment, and were answered by Fort Sumter and Batteries Gregg and Wagner. At 3 p. m. information was received that the 10-inch gun at Battery Wagner was dismounted. I impressed upon General Hagood, commanding the work, that I did not consider 10-inch columbiads essential to the defense of the position for which siege guns, musketry, stout arms and hearts, and the strength of sand parapets must be relied on. Orders were issued, however, for the remounting of the 10-inch gun, if practicable.

The enemy's fleet this morning consisted of four monitors, the Ironsides, and seventeen vessels inside the bar; fourteen vessels outside; thirty vessels in Folly River; one gunboat and four vessels in North Edisto, and one steam frigate, one sloop of war, one gun-



boat, and thirty-four transports at Hilton Head. Brigadier-General Ripley was instructed this day to have the guns intended for the Legare Point Battery mounted immediately, and to open fire with them as soon as possible. Brigadier-General Mercer was telegraphed to send on, if practicable, another 10-inch columbiad from the Savannah works. At 2 p. m. a shell from the enemy's battery struck Fort Sumter, and some eight or ten 30-pounder Parrott shots were fired at the fort from a distance of 3,500 yards.

Five casualties occurred in Battery Wagner on this date and 1 in Fort Sumter.

On the 21st, the enemy sent in a flag of truce, with a communication from General Gillmore, requesting an interview between General Vogdes and the officer commanding Battery Wagner. The proposal was agreed to, and the flag of truce was met by an officer from that work. While the conference was proceeding, the fleet opened a bombardment on Wagner. This gross violation of the usages of war was responded to on the part of General Hagood by an abrupt termination of the interview. During the day, the enemy's gunboats and land batteries shelled Battery Wagner. The enemy had apparently mounted eight new guns in their batteries. Colonel [Alfred] Rhett reported that from the want of proper appliances he had been unable to dismount the guns in Fort Sumter which I had ordered to be removed.

The bombardment continued throughout the 22d from fleet and land batteries, with an interval when General Vogdes, U. S. Army, requested, under a flag of truce, another interview with Brigadier-General Hagood. This was refused until an apology should be made for the breach of truce the day before. This having been given and deemed satisfactory, General Vogdes verbally proposed an exchange of prisoners, mentioning that they had but few of ours, all excepting those recently captured having been sent north; that as we had the excess, of course we could select whom to exchange. He abstained from any reference to negroes, while intimating that a mutual parole of prisoners, without regard to excess, would be agreeable.

The following instructions were given to Brigadier-General Ripley: Not to open fire from the new James Island batteries until their completion; then to carry on a vigorous fire with guns and mortars on the enemy's works. Sorties to be made at night whenever practicable.

In my telegram to you of this date, I mentioned the continual reinforcement of the enemy; that I had to guard three important lines of approach (James, Morris, and Sullivan's Islands), and requested the balance of General Colquitt's brigade, with more troops as soon as possible.

No gun was fired on either side during the 23d. Our men were engaged in repairing damages. The enemy were busy erecting batteries and throwing up traverses to protect them from the fire of the James Island batteries.

On the morning of the 24th, a heavy bombardment was opened upon Battery Wagner from five monitors, two gunboats, two mortar vessels, the Ironsides, and land batteries, which continued until 9.30 a. m., when the steamer with the prisoners on board proceeded to the fleet, and the exchange was effected, as previously agreed on.

Colonel Harris, chief engineer, having inspected Battery Wagner, reported no material damage to the work. The guns on the sea face unserviceable; on the land front in good order. The enemy's stockade within 700 yards of the fort.



Brigadier-General Taliaferro, who had relieved Brigadier-General Hagood in the command of Battery Wagner, on the night of the 22d came to the city to confer personally with me regarding the condition of the garrison of Battery Wagner, the officers having reported their men as considerably dispirited. After a conference with him, I communicated my views, as follows: The position must be held, if possible, until the guns *en route* from Richmond shall be received and placed in position. No idea of evacuation must be entertained, if there is a chance at night to repair the damages of the day. Every night preparations will be on hand for removing troops from Morris Island in case of need. Battery Wagner must be held and fought to the last extremity. The garrison might rest assured that every preparation will be made for their withdrawal in case the work should become untenable.

My telegram to you of this date was:

The enemy's fleet and land batteries shelled Battery Wagner heavily this morning. Garrison lost only 1 killed and 7 wounded. Hope to repair damages during the night. Am anxiously waiting for heavy guns promised from Richmond.

On the 25th, the enemy's fleet remained quiet, owing to the high sea, and his land batteries fired but little, Fort Sumter, Battery Gregg, and the James Island batteries answering. A 30-pounder Parrott was again brought to bear on Fort Sumter from the same battery as on the 20th. During the day, I informed you by telegraph that several of my new batteries were ready for their armament. The strengthening of Fort Sumter proceeded day and night, and in anticipation of the damaging effect which the enemy's heavy rifled guns from stationary batteries would have on this work, a partial disarmament was carried on nightly.

On Sunday, the 26th, the bombardment of the enemy slackened. During the night, shelling of the enemy's works was carried on from Fort Sumter. Re-enforcements were seen throughout the day disembarking on Morris Island.

I telegraphed on that day:

Have nine positions ready. Not one gun promised from Richmond has yet arrived. Cannot their transportation be expedited?

The weather on the 27th was too windy for the co-operation of the fleet, which had been increased by the addition of another monitor. During the day the bombardment from the land batteries slackened. Our defenses were pushed on vigorously, while the strengthening of Fort Sumter and the withdrawal of guns from that work proceeded. The enemy showed great activity in advancing their work, though harassed by the fire of our batteries.

On the 28th, Battery Wagner sustained another very severe bombardment from the enemy's land and naval batteries, but no great damage was done. Two men were killed and 5 wounded.

My telegraphic dispatch on the evening of the 28th was:

Many transports of the enemy are arriving with troops. At least 2,500 more men are required at present for James Island. Cannot they be ordered here immediately? Enemy's land and naval batteries are now playing on Wagner, which replies bravely with Gregg and Sumter.

On the 29th, Battery Wagner was heavily bombarded throughout the day by the fleet and land batteries. In a telegram to you of this date, I notified you of the arrival of some of the promised guns from Richmond.

Have received four 10-inch columbiads and four 10-inch mortars. Regret to say,

by order of Secretary of the Navy, two Brooke guns have been taken from me, to be shut up in a new gunboat so pierced as only to give a range of a mile and a half at most.

Throughout the 30th, Batteries Wagner and Gregg were subjected to a furious fire from both land batteries and fleet. As an example of the rapid fire of the enemy, I may mention that between the hours of 10.30 a. m. and 1 p. m. 599 shots were fired at our different batteries, principally Gregg and Wagner. During the same time, 110 shots were fired from our works.

Our loss to-day was 2 killed and 7 wounded in Battery Wagner. No damage of consequence done to the works.

Brigadier-General Ripley was instructed to transport as early as possible one of the 10-inch columbiads lately arrived from Richmond to Battery Wagner, which was accomplished on the night of the 30th.

The enemy fired heavily on Battery Wagner throughout the 31st. Our loss was 7 wounded. Our new works progressed very satisfactorily, and the strengthening of Fort Sumter and removal of its guns went on rapidly.

The enemy's fire on August 1 was slack, and did but little execution, save a slight injury to the front traverse of the 8-inch shell gun in Battery Wagner, which did not, however, disable it. The casualties to-day were only 2 wounded. The enemy was industriously engaged in throwing up new batteries and advancing his trenches. Every endeavor was made, by firing from Sumter, Gregg, Wagner, and the James Island batteries, to annoy and delay his approach.

Throughout the morning of August 2, the enemy did not answer our fire; but about 2 o'clock they opened with vigor on Wagner. The damage done to the work, however, was comparatively small. In my telegram of that date I mentioned that—

Transports filled with troops are reported going south from Stono, probably intended to operate against Savannah. Cannot some of my troops sent to General Johnston be ordered back immediately for defense of this city?

Orders were given to the chief quartermaster to have trains in waiting sufficient to transport two regiments of infantry to Savannah. The difficulties attending the defense of Charleston were greatly increased by the celerity with which the enemy could remove his operations from one point to another, and from the paucity of troops in my command. Savannah and the coast line were nearly denuded. Instructions were given for increasing the armament of Fort Johnson by two 6.40-inch Brooke guns turned over by the Navy Department, and to place floating torpedoes in certain localities. Brigadier-General Mercer was directed to forward a detachment of artillerists to relieve those of the Sixty-third Georgia Volunteers, who had become reduced by casualties and sickness, and had been ordered to return to Savannah. The Ordnance Department in Richmond was applied to for Coehorn mortars.

The fire of the enemy of the 3d was not heavy, but his sharpshooters annoyed the garrison of Wagner considerably. No casualties occurred during the day. Brigadier-General Mercer, at Savannah, was informed that transports were reported moving south from here, and that two regiments were held in readiness to move at a moment's notice. I was informed that Evans' brigade was ordered to Savannah from Mississippi. In a personal visit paid to Morris Island that evening, I found Battery Wagner in very serviceable

condition. The work was more solidly constructed than when the first attack took place. The garrison appeared to be in fine spirits, and ready to defend the work to the last. At Fort Sumter the filling of the officers' quarters and the casemates was rapidly approaching completion. An exterior sand-bag revetment to the gorge wall was ordered, as well as a series of traverses, *en barbette*, on the east, south, and northeast faces, and many changes and removals in the armament.

During August 4 but little firing occurred on either side. Orders were given to rearrange certain guns in the batteries and lines on James Island. Major [J. T.] Trezevant, commandant of the Charleston Arsenal, was requested to collect all the old iron in the burned districts of the city, to be cast into projectiles. Orders were given to Brigadier-General Ripley to arrange with Captain [J. R.] Tucker, of the navy, for an attempt to capture the enemy's pickets in the Marsh Battery, near Vincent's Creek.

On the 5th, the guns in Battery Wagner were all in fighting order. Our sharpshooters, armed with Whitworth rifles, seemed to annoy the enemy greatly, who endeavored to silence their fire with Coehorn mortars. About 9 o'clock on that night, a picket of the enemy which had taken possession of our unfinished battery in Vincent's Creek, and by signaling the arrival of our steamers at Cumming's Point interfered materially with our operations, was attacked by a party from the navy and from the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers. The result was satisfactory. One captain and 10 enlisted men of the enemy were captured. Our loss was 1 man killed. Our defensive works at Fort Sumter and other points progressed rapidly. The telegram of this day's date was :

Enemy still being largely re-enforced from northward. Cannot General Colquitt's other regiment be ordered here at once? More troops are absolutely required.

Throughout the 6th, the enemy fired occasional shots from his land batteries and fleet, but without material result. One casualty occurred. Our batteries fired at intervals throughout the day. Brigadier-General Cobb was ordered by telegraph to send 500 infantry and one light battery to report to Brigadier-General Mercer, in Savannah. The enemy on Morris Island worked laboriously on his batteries and trenches, while strong re-enforcements of troops were daily seen arriving.

On the 7th, I received a telegram from you, informing me that the balance of Colquitt's brigade was ordered to Charleston. There was little firing throughout the day. Only 2 casualties occurred on Morris Island.

On the 8th, Brigadier-General Evans reported his arrival in Savannah. A large increase was visible in the enemy's fleet in the Stono. During the day firing at intervals was carried on from our batteries, but the enemy remained quiet till the evening, when he opened on Battery Wagner, and continued the fire throughout the night. Instructions were given to the chief engineer to expedite the putting up in Fort Sumter of the sand-bag chemise to the gorge wall, the interior traverses, merlons, embrasures, and a covered way to be erected between Batteries Wagner and Gregg.

The fire of the enemy during the morning of the 9th was heavy and rapid from his land batteries. The officer in command of the advance pickets reported that the enemy worked industriously in his trenches until 2 a. m. The fire of our sharpshooters evidently



seemed to annoy the enemy, as he occasionally fired with great spirit to dislodge them, but ineffectually. One casualty in Battery Wagner during the day.

The effective force on Morris Island was 663 infantry, 248 artillery, and 11 cavalry; total, 922.

During the day, I received the following telegram from Brig. Gen. M. Jenkins, dated Petersburg, Va.:

My scouts report shipment of troops (both infantry and cavalry) from Norfolk, supposed for Charleston. Large quantities of forage shipped. Cavalry left 6th instant.

The chief engineer was instructed to lay out and erect a line of works on James Island, from Secessionville to Dill's house, in lieu of the present defensive lines, to consist of lunettes with closed gorges, disposed at one-half to three-quarters of a mile apart, and connected with *crémaillère* lines.

Captain Tucker, C. S. Navy, was informed of the practice on the part of the enemy of putting out boat pickets at night to observe the movements of our transportation to Morris Island, and it was suggested to Captain Tucker that steps should be taken by the navy to break up these pickets.

Upon the approach of one of our transportation steamers, signals would be exchanged between the enemy's boats and their land batteries, and these latter opening immediately a heavy fire upon Cumming's Point, rendered our communications extremely difficult and hazardous. At times, also, the enemy illuminated the landing with a powerful calcium light, so as to prevent the approach of our steamers, forcing us to transport our supplies of men and munitions by means of small boats.

During the 10th, the enemy remained comparatively quiet until about 8 p. m., when he opened briskly on Battery Wagner. On our side, firing was kept up from Battery Simkins with columbiads from 11 a. m. to 11 p. m.; when mortar firing was resumed and continued until morning.

The enemy on Morris Island was busy during the past night, and his advance works were then about 600 yards from Battery Wagner, though no guns were yet in that position.

My telegram to you of that date was:

Nothing of importance has occurred since yesterday. Evans' brigade is arriving in Savannah, and Colquitt's regiments arriving here.

About 7 o'clock on the morning of the 11th, the fleet and land batteries opened heavily on Battery Wagner, and were replied to by Fort Sumter and Batteries Simkins and Gregg. One casualty occurred during the day, the enemy, as well as ourselves, working persistently in spite of the excessive heat.

Our garrison on Morris Island consisted of 1,245 of all arms.

At 5.45 o'clock on the morning of the 12th, the enemy opened on Fort Sumter with an 8-inch Parrott gun, firing from battery to north and west of Craig's Hill, Morris Island; distance estimated to be at least 4,400 yards. Eleven shots in all were fired at the fort; 4 missed, 3 struck outside, and 4 within the fort. Again, at 5.30 p. m., the enemy opened on Fort Sumter from the same battery, firing at intervals of ten minutes till dark. Eleven 8-inch rifled shot struck the fort.

Heavy firing was carried on throughout the day against Battery Wagner. Fort Sumter, Batteries Gregg and Simkins directed their

fire against the enemy's working parties on the left of his approach, and dispersed them, stopping the work they were throwing up. At dark, Battery Wagner opened with eight guns on the enemy's advanced trenches, and, in conjunction with Fort Sumter and Battery Simkins, prevented any progress on the part of the enemy. His batteries in rear replied to the fire of Wagner, and interrupted our communications with Cumming's Point.

On the 13th, the enemy endeavored several times to repair the damage done to his advanced works during the preceding night, but well-directed shots from Battery Wagner as often drove him back. The batteries in rear and the fleet then opened fire on Wagner and Gregg, and were answered by Fort Sumter and Battery Simkins. At 5.30 a. m. the enemy opened with 8-inch Parrotts from the same battery as the day before, firing two or threetimes only. At 11 a. m. three or four wooden gunboats, armed with heavy rifled guns, approached within 4,000 and 5,000 yards of Fort Sumter, and opened a slow fire. Some fifteen shots were fired with great range; three only struck the fort. One shot passed over the fort at great elevation, and dropped a mile to the westward. At 5 p. m. the enemy opened again on the fort with the 8-inch Parrotts. No great damage was done. The farthest penetration into the brick work was about 4 feet.

On the 14th, the land batteries opened on Fort Sumter, firing three shots; two struck. About 11 a. m. the wooden gunboats shelled the fort at long range, and at 5.15 p. m. the land batteries again opened on the fort.

Throughout the day the enemy remained quiet, firing occasionally, and replied to by our batteries. The sharpshooters on both sides kept up a constant fire. During the night the fire from Battery Wagner put a stop to the enemy's operations in its front. The strengthening of Fort Sumter advanced rapidly day and night.

Brigadier-General Ripley was instructed as to the armament of certain portions of the new lines on James Island, and of a new battery thrown up near Fort Johnson.

During the greater part of the 15th, the enemy, both on land and sea, were unusually quiet, occasionally firing at Battery Wagner. Later in the day they opened with some vigor on Battery Gregg.

The enemy's fleet consisted this morning of the Ironsides, six monitors, eight gunboats, three mortar hulks, and thirteen vessels inside the bar; outside, seven; at Hilton Head, fifty-two vessels, including gunboats and iron-clads.

My telegram of this date was:

No change worth recording since yesterday. Sand-bag revetment of gorge wall of Sumter and traverses inside of fort progressing as rapidly as means of transportation will permit.

On the 16th, the enemy's batteries fired but little on Batteries Wagner and Gregg; but during the afternoon the two 8-inch Parrotts opened on Fort Sumter, throwing 48 shells. Four passed over, 4 fell short, 2 struck inside the parade, and 30 hit in various places, exterior and interior. At this date the armament of the fort consisted of thirty-eight guns and two mortars, at least twenty guns having been withdrawn since the landing of the enemy on Morris Island. Orders were given to Brigadier-General Ripley to remove to Battery Gregg the two mortars in Fort Sumter as soon as it should become impossible to use them with advantage in the latter work, and to transport to other points every gun in

Sumter not actually required for its defense and by the new relations of that work to the defense of the harbor. The chief engineer was instructed to strengthen Castle Pinckney with sand-bags; Fort Johnson to be arranged for two additional 10-inch guns, and positions to be prepared for the 10-inch guns to be placed on the James Island shore of the harbor.

Battery Wagner was bombarded heavily by the enemy about daylight on the 17th. About 9 a. m. the Ironsides and six monitors joined in the action. Their guns were turned also on Battery Gregg and Fort Sumter, a heavy cannonade being directed against those three works, but principally against Wagner, which, having only two 10-inch columbiads and one 32-pounder rifle to reply to the enemy's fleet, maintained the unequal contest more than one hour, when Colonel Keitt, commanding on Morris Island, ordered the brave artillerists and their gallant officers to the cover of the bomb-proofs. During this terrible fire, the engineer department lost the valuable services of a most promising officer, Capt. J. M. Wampler, of Virginia, who was killed by the explosion of a 15-inch shell. During the engagement, Captain [C. R. P.] Rodgers, commanding the monitor Weehawken, was killed\* in the pilot-house of his ship. In the twenty-four hours, 948 [951] shots were fired against Fort Sumter; 448 struck outside, 233 inside, and 270 passed over. The casualties in the fort amounted to 14.

On August 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, and 23, the fierce bombardment of Fort Sumter was continued by the enemy, both from his land batteries and at intervals from his fleet. From the 17th to the 23d, inclusive, he fired against the fort a total of 5,643 shots, of which number 2,643 struck inside, 1,699 outside, and 1,301 missed. These projectiles varied in weight from 30 pounds to 300 pounds, and were fired from Parrott and 15-inch smooth-bore guns. An average of 150 pounds per shot would give a weight of nearly 385 tons discharged against the walls of Fort Sumter during this period of seven days. At the end of this time nearly all the guns remaining in the fort were unserviceable, and the damage to the gorge wall and the northwest face by the reverse fire was great; but the sand that had been placed on the outside of the gorge wall, in conjunction with the filling up of the barracks and casemates with cotton bales, and, above all, the crumbling of the masonry under the enemy's fire, converted this portion of Fort Sumter into a mass of *débris* and rubbish on which the enemy's powerful artillery could make but little impression. Throughout the siege the unremitting exertions of the engineer corps hourly increased the defensive power of the work.

The following extract from the journal of the engineer officer at Fort Sumter from August 23 will show the condition of the work on that date:

The northwest front has now five arches with ramparts fallen in; northeast barbette battery unserviceable; east front scarp much scaled by slant fire, with large craters under traverses, principal injury at level of arches and *terre-plein*; two-thirds of southern wall of east magazine damaged; stone revetment unhurt and protected by rubbish; gorge not damaged since yesterday; another shot penetrated above sand filling of second-story rooms, making three since the attack began; east barbette battery parapet much loosened and undermined, though not displaced; one 10-inch and one 11-inch gun untouched; Brooke gun-carriage shattered, but can easily be mounted on 10-inch columbiad carriage.

During the seven days that the enemy so vigorously bombarded

\* A mistake.



Fort Sumter, his approaches to Battery Wagner were slowly pushed forward under the fire of our guns and sharpshooters. On the 21st, he made an unsuccessful attack on our rifle-pits directly in front of Battery Wagner. The same day at 12 m., under flag of truce, General Gillmore sent a demand for the surrender of Fort Sumter and Morris Island, with the threat that in case of non-compliance he would open fire on the city. Four hours were allowed for a reply. This dispatch was received at the headquarters of the department at 10.45 p. m. The enemy carried his threat into execution by throwing several shells into the city about 1.30 o'clock on the morning of the 22d.

On the 24th, the fire on Fort Sumter lessened considerably; not more than 150 shots were thrown against it in the course of the day. Every endeavor was made to retard the approach of the besiegers to Battery Wagner. His working parties were fired on from the battery; but this had to be discontinued and the embrasures closed in order to prevent our pieces from being dismounted.

Until 3 o'clock in the afternoon of the 25th, the enemy's fire was principally directed against Fort Sumter. After that time Battery Wagner was fiercely bombarded, as well as the space between our rifle-pits and the work. At dusk, the enemy endeavored to carry the position held by our pickets, but were repulsed. Our loss was 5 killed and 19 wounded. A very large amount of ammunition and ordnance stores were removed from Fort Sumter during the night.

On the 26th, 130 shots were fired at Sumter, Batteries Wagner and Gregg receiving the bulk of the fire. At 5 o'clock in the evening, the enemy concentrated his fire on our rifle-pits in front of Battery Wagner. Between 7 and 8 p. m. the rifle-pits were carried by an overwhelming force, who also succeeded in capturing 76 out of 89 men of the Sixty-first North Carolina Volunteers, who formed the picket.

The fire against Fort Sumter was limited on the 27th to 4 shots.

In front of Battery Wagner the enemy had advanced his trenches to within 300 yards of the work, while the number of the enemy's guns and the accuracy of his fire prevented the opening of the embrasures in Battery Wagner excepting at night.

The honorable Secretary of War informed me by telegraph, in answer to a request that I had made for the services as boatmen of some of the sailors stationed in Savannah, that the Secretary of the Navy declined sending them, and urged detail of men. I replied by letter, setting forth the fact that the army in this department was already depleted by details for the navy, and that no more men could be spared. The importance of keeping our water transportation to Morris Island in an effective condition was represented, and that without an additional force of boatmen it could not be preserved; further, that the iron-clads at Savannah are safely sheltered behind obstructions, and, were a portion of their crews sent to Charleston, they could be returned in the event of an emergency there.

On the 28th, the enemy was extremely quiet, firing only 6 shots at Sumter; but his approaches toward Battery Wagner advanced rapidly, notwithstanding the fire directed upon him from Gregg, the James Island batteries, and the sharpshooters in Battery Wagner.

The enemy did not fire at Fort Sumter during the 29th, but worked industriously at his fortifications on Morris Island. His advanced works were shelled throughout the day by Battery Wagner, Fort Moultrie, and the James Island batteries.

During the night, the enemy's guns were silent in front of Battery Wagner, but they renewed the bombardment of Fort Sumter before daylight on the morning of the 30th, and during the day threw 634 shots against it. They were also busily engaged in completing their advanced works, though greatly disturbed by the fire from Wagner and our James Island batteries, which compelled them to desist from the work of advancing a sap on the left of Battery Wagner.

In the evening, the enemy opened a brisk fire on Wagner with both mortars and Parrott guns. No serious damage was done to the work, but several casualties occurred. During the night, Battery Wagner kept up a steady and effective fire on the enemy's advanced works.

Early on the morning of the 31st, as the steamer Sumter was returning from Morris Island with troops on board, she was unfortunately fired into from the Sullivan's Island batteries and sunk. Four men were killed or drowned, and the greater portion of the arms were lost.

Between 11 a. m. and 12 m. one of the monitors approached Fort Moultrie, and when within range was opened on by the fort. The enemy replied with shrapnel, all of which fell short. After about an hour's engagement, the monitor withdrew. About 2 p. m. the enemy again approached with four monitors, and engaged the fort for four hours. A steady fire was kept up on them from Fort Moultrie and other Sullivan's Island batteries. During the engagement, the enemy fired about 60 shots, striking Fort Moultrie fifteen times, but doing no damage. The fort fired 132 shots.

The enemy's fire on Fort Sumter was slack throughout the day. Captain [Samuel] Le Roy Hammond, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, reported during the day that, in obedience to instructions, he had made a reconnaissance of Light-House Inlet and the south side of Black Island. On the island he saw pickets and bivouac fires, but discovered no earthworks.

During the night, the enemy succeeded in advancing their sap a short distance toward Battery Wagner, notwithstanding the heavy fire that was kept up on them from that work.

At daylight on September 1, the enemy opened on Wagner with mortars, and continued at intervals during the entire day. The two 8-inch howitzers on the salient and curtains of the works were disabled, and the two 8-inch shell guns on the land face were also partially disabled.

From early morning the Morris Island batteries kept up a heavy fire on Fort Sumter, firing throughout the day 382 shots—166 striking outside, 95 inside, and 121 missing. The fire was very destructive, disabling the remaining guns *en barbette* and damaging the fort considerably. An extract from the report of the engineer in charge gives the following account of its condition :

Toward noon the effects of the fire was to carry away at one fall four rampart arches on the northeast front, with *terre-plein* platforms and guns, thus leaving on this front only one arch and a half, which are adjacent to the east spiral stair. Some of the lower casemate piers of same front have been seriously damaged, rendering unsafe the service of two guns hitherto available in that quarter. On the exterior the chief injury done is to be noticed at southeast *pan coupé* and two next upper casemates on east front. From these localities the scarp has fallen away completely, and left the arches exposed, as well as the sand filling half down to the floor of second tier.

At 11.40 p. m. six monitors opened on Fort Sumter from distances

of 800 to 1,000 yards. They were joined at 1 a. m. of the 2d by the Ironsides, and together fired 185 shots, of which 116 struck outside, 35 inside, and 34 passed over. The projectiles used were 8-inch Parrott rifle shell, and 11 and 15 inch smooth-bore shot and shell. Fort Sumter was unable to answer, not having a gun in working order; but a heavy fire was kept up on the fleet from Fort Moultrie with good effect, two of the monitors being apparently injured and requiring assistance when they retired. The effect of this fire on Fort Sumter was thus described by the engineer officer:

The chief external injury has been done upon the east scarp, which now has lost its integrity, and hangs upon the arches apparently in blocks and detached masses.

The remainder of the day passed in comparative quiet. The fleet was occupied in placing sand-bags on the decks of the monitors, the enemy's land batteries firing but 148 shots; 38 of these were directed against Sumter. In the same period, our batteries fired sixty-six times.

During the night, the enemy in front of Wagner was engaged in strengthening his advanced position, which was then within 80 or 100 yards of the salient. Owing to the difficulty of transporting ammunition to Battery Wagner, the fire from that work was slack.

Early on the morning of the 3d, the enemy opened on Battery Wagner with mortars, and continued it throughout the day. Fort Sumter was not fired at. In that work all hands were busily engaged in repairing damages. During the past night, as usual, large quantities of ordnance stores and several guns were removed by that gallant and zealous acting engineer officer, Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes, of Charleston, who persistently worked at this dangerous and laborious undertaking until every disabled gun which could be recovered from the *débris* had been transferred to its new position. The condition of the fort at this date was as follows: The northeast and northwest *terre-pleins* had fallen in, and the western wall had a crack entirely through, from parapet to berme. The greater portion of the southern wall was down, the upper east magazine penetrated, and the lower east magazine wall cracked. The eastern wall itself nearly shot away, and large portions down, ramparts gone, and nearly every casemate breached. The casemates on the eastern face were still filled with sand, and gave some protection to the garrison from shells. Not a single gun remained *en barbette*, and but a single smooth-bore 32-pounder in the west face that could be fired.

During the night of the 3d, Battery Wagner fired steadily, and the James Island batteries occasionally.

Throughout the 4th, the enemy did not fire on Fort Sumter, but confined themselves to shelling Battery Wagner, and were answered by the James Island guns. During the night of the 4th, the enemy's approach was pushed close to Battery Wagner.

At 12 m. on the 5th, the Federal flag, which had been 100 yards south of Wagner, was abreast of the south angle of the work. Throughout the day a very heavy fire was concentrated on Battery Wagner from the Ironsides, monitors, and land batteries, which severely injured the work. Our casualties were also greatly increased, some 40 occurring during the day.

Large bodies of troops were transferred from Folly to Morris Island, and other indications pointed to an early assault. There is good reason to believe that the enemy's plan was to carry Battery Gregg by a boat attack on the night of the 5th, or early on the morn-



ing of the 6th; that the fleet should prevent the landing of reinforcements at Cumming's Point; that Battery Wagner should be shelled fiercely by the iron-clads, and on the morning of the 6th, on a given signal, the assault on Battery Wagner was to take place. This plan was frustrated, however, by the repulse of the attacking party on Battery Gregg.

About 1.30 o'clock on the morning of the 6th, they were seen approaching in from fifteen to twenty barges by the passages leading from Vincent's and Schooner Creeks, that lie between James and Morris Islands. The garrison at Cumming's Point was on the alert, and received them with a brisk fire of grape and musketry. The enemy was evidently greatly disconcerted, and, after discharging their boat howitzers, retired.

On September 4, 1863, I had convened a meeting of general officers and the chief engineer of the department, to assist me in determining how much longer the Confederate forces should attempt to hold Batteries Wagner and Gregg and the north end of Morris Island. The rapid advance of the enemy's trenches to Battery Wagner having made it evident that before many days that work must become untenable, the following questions were propounded at the council:

1. How long do you think Fort Wagner can be held without regard to safety of garrison?

2. How long can the fort be held with a fair prospect of saving its garrison with the means of transportation at our command and circumstances relative thereto, as heretofore indicated by actual experience?

3. How long after the loss or evacuation of Wagner could Fort Gregg be held?

4. Can the heavy guns (two in Wagner and three in Gregg) in those two works be removed before their evacuation without endangering the safety of the works and their garrisons?

5. Can we take the offensive suddenly, with a fair prospect of success, by throwing during the night 3,000 men on north end of Morris Island, making in all 4,000 men available, bearing in mind that no re-enforcements could be sent there until night, and perhaps none for several nights, according to the movements of the enemy's iron-clads and the fire of the land batteries?

These questions were thoroughly discussed, as well as the probable plan of attack by the enemy, our means of defense, of transportation, and reasons for prolonging our possession of the north end of Morris Island. It was agreed that the holding of Morris Island as long as possible was most important to the safety and free use of the harbor of Charleston and our ability to keep up easy communication with the works on Sullivan's and James Islands,\* in view of which I deemed it proper to renew application by telegraph to the Secretaries of War and Navy Departments for some 200 sailors for oarsmen. It was further decided that the five heavy guns on Morris Island were necessary, morally and physically, for the defense of the positions to the last extremity, and such being the difficulties—if not, indeed, the insurmountable obstacles in the way of their removal at this time—that no effort should be made to save them, and consequently that they should be ultimately destroyed, with as much of the works as practicable, when further defense was abandoned. The result was, my determination to hold Morris Island as long as com-

munication with it could be maintained at night by means of row-boats, but for which purpose sailors or men able to handle boats and oars with efficiency were essential.

On the 5th instant, Brigadier-General Ripley, commanding the First Military District, prepared by my order a confidential letter, which was forwarded to the officer commanding Battery Wagner, pointing out that it might be necessary to evacuate Morris Island. In the letter the brigadier-general gave full instructions for destroying the magazine and rendering the guns useless in the event of abandoning the island.

Early on the morning of September 6, a dispatch was received from Col. L. M. Keitt, commanding Battery Wagner, to the following effect:

\* \* \* \* \*

The parapet of salient is badly breached. The whole fort is much weakened. A repetition to-morrow of to-day's fire (alluding to the 5th instant) will make the work almost a ruin. The mortar fire is still very heavy and fatal, and no important work can be done. Is it desirable to sacrifice the garrison? To continue to hold it is to do so. Captain [F. D.] Lee, the engineer, has read this, and agrees.

The casualties in Battery Wagner on September 5 were about 100 out of 900.

Another dispatch was received from Colonel Keitt, dated 8.45 a. m.:

Incessant fire from Yankee mortars and Parrott battery. Can't work negroes. Better look after them promptly. Had 30 or 40 soldiers wounded in an attempt to work. Will do all I can, but fear the garrison will be destroyed without injuring the enemy. The fleet is opening, but I hope that we may stand till to-night.

Again at 10.30 a. m. Colonel Keitt signaled:

Boats must be at Cumming's Point early to-night without fail.

During the day a letter was received from the same officer, as follows:

The enemy will to-night advance their parallel to the moat of this battery (Wagner). The garrison must be taken away immediately after dark, or it will be destroyed or captured. It is idle to deny that the heavy Parrott shells have breached the walls and are knocking away the bomb-proofs. Pray have boats immediately after dark at Cumming's Point, to take away the men. I say deliberately that this must be done or the garrison will be sacrificed. I am sending the wounded and sick now to Cumming's Point, and will continue to do so, if possible, until all are gone. I have not in the garrison 400 effective men, excluding artillery. The engineers agree in opinion with me, or, rather, shape my opinion. I shall say no more.

Colonel Keitt's last telegram was as follows:

\* \* \* \* \*

The enemy's sap has reached the moat, and his bombardment has shattered large parts of the parapet. The retention of the post after to-night involves the sacrifice of the garrison. If the necessities of the service make this advisable, the men will cheerfully make it, and I will cheerfully lead them. I prefer to assault the enemy to awaiting an assault, and I will at 4 o'clock in the morning assail his works.

Things being in this condition, it became evident that an attempt still to retain possession of Batteries Wagner and Gregg must of necessity involve the loss of their garrisons. But before giving the final orders for the evacuation, I directed Col. D. B. Harris, my chief engineer, to proceed to Morris Island, and examine into and report on the condition of affairs. His opinion was as follows:

\* \* \* \* \*

I visited our works on Morris Island to-day, and in consideration of their condition; of our inability to repair damages at Battery Wagner as heretofore; of the dispirited state of the garrison, and of the progress of the enemy's sap, am reluctantly

constrained to recommend an immediate evacuation of both Batteries Wagner and Gregg.

\* \* \* \* \*

In consequence of the accuracy of fire from his (enemy's) land batteries, which are now in close proximity to Battery Wagner (say from 500 to 800 yards), aided by a reverse fire from his fleet, it is impossible, in the opinion of the officer of the fort, to keep up a fire of either artillery or small-arms, and the enemy is thus left free to work in the trenches, which he is pushing rapidly forward, the head of the sap being within 40 yards of the salient, which is so severely damaged by a battery of Parrott guns kept constantly playing upon it as to render it untenable. \* \* \* The covering to the bomb-proof and magazine also need repair. We have been thus far able not only to repair damages at night, but to add from day to day to the strength of the battery; but now that the enemy's sap is in such close proximity to the battery, and he has contrived to throw a calcium light upon the parapets at night, it is impossible to do so without a heavy loss of men. In the efforts last night to repair damages, the commanding officer of the fort reports a loss in killed and wounded of 60 to 80 men of the working party alone. Without our ability to repair damages at night, the battery would become, under the incessant fire of the enemy's land batteries and fleet, untenable, say, in two days. It is in view of these facts that I have thought it my duty to make the recommendation at the commencement of this report.

"The gradual approaches of the enemy" (I quote now from Colonel Keitt's report) "had passed the front of the battery, and the termination of their sap was not over 50 yards from the parapet of the sea face, enabling them to throw a mass of troops upon this flank when our men were mostly in the bomb-proofs, where I was forced to keep them by the unceasing fire of mortars, and rifled guns on land, with an enfilading fire from the fleet during most of the day. The salient on the left of the battery had been swept by such a terrible cross-fire as to breach the parapet and throw it into irregular shapes, rendering the ascent from the m at easy, and, moreover, men could not be kept there during this cross-fire without the certainty of most of them being wounded or stunned."

Under these circumstances, I concluded that the period had arrived when it would be judicious to evacuate Morris Island, and in the following special order\* detailed the manner in which I desired the movement to be accomplished.

The evacuation began at 9 o'clock on the night of September 6. According to instructions, a guard of 35 men, under command of Captain T. A. Huguenin, had been left to bring up the extreme rear, and to fire the only magazine which contained powder. The necessary arrangements being completed, and Colonel Keitt having been informed that the transportation was ready, the embarkation commenced, and was continued with the utmost quietness and dispatch. The wounded were first embarked, and were followed by the remnants of the infantry garrison. Captain [C. E.] Kanapaux, commanding light artillery, was then ordered to spike his three howitzers and embark his command. Captain [H. R.] Lesesne, commanding at Battery Gregg, spiked the guns of that battery, and followed with his command, and the rear guard from Wagner coming up at this time, in pursuance of orders from Colonel Keitt, the safety fuses communicating with the magazines were lighted—that at Wagner by Captain Huguenin and that at Gregg by Major [E. L.] Holcombe, commissary of subsistence—and the remainder of the command was safely and expeditiously embarked. Owing to defects in the fuses themselves, they failed of accomplishing the purpose designed, though their lighting was superintended by careful and reliable officers. The magazines, therefore, were not destroyed. The guns in the batteries were spiked as far as their condition allowed, and the implements generally destroyed and equipments carried off.

The evacuation was concluded at about 1.30 a. m. of the 7th in-

---

\* See Inclosure D, to Addenda No. 8, p. 104.



stant. The boats containing the portion of the garrison last embarked were fired upon by the enemy's barges, but without effect. Only two of our boats, containing crews of about 19 men and 27 soldiers (or some 46 in all), were captured by the enemy's armed barges between Cumming's Point and Fort Sumter.

Thus Morris Island was abandoned to the enemy on the morning of September 7, 1863, with but little loss on the part of its garrison, either in men or *matériel*. The total loss in killed and wounded on Morris Island from July 10 to September 7 was only 641 men; and, deducting the killed and wounded due to the landing on July 10, and to the assaults of July 11 and 18, the killed and wounded by the terrible bombardment, which lasted almost uninterruptedly night and day during fifty-eight days, only amounted to 296 men, many of whom were only slightly wounded. It is still more remarkable that during the same period of time, when the enemy fired 6,202 shots and shells at Fort Sumter, varying in weight from 30 to 300 pounds, only 3 men were killed and 49 wounded. It is difficult to arrive at the loss of the enemy during these operations, but judging from the slaughter made in their ranks on July 11 and 18, it will be within the mark to say that his casualties were in a ratio of ten to one of ours.

It may be well to remark that the capture of Morris Island resulted in but a barren victory to the enemy, if his only object was to gain a position from which he might hurl his missiles and Greek-fire into the city of Charleston. A reference to the map will show that the possession of Cumming's Point placed him no nearer the city than when he held part of James Island, prior to the battle of Secessionville, in June, 1862, and again in July, 1863, from whence he was driven on the morning of the 16th of the same month.

In conclusion, I cannot express in too strong terms my admiration of the bravery, endurance, and patriotism displayed by the officers and men engaged in these operations, who, during so many days and nights, withstood unflinchingly the extraordinary fire from the enemy's land and naval batteries, and repulsed with heroic gallantry every attempt to surprise or carry the works by storm.

I have particularly to commend the gallantry, coolness, and zeal of Brig. Gen. W. B. Taliaferro, Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood, Brig. Gen. A. H. Colquitt, Col. L. M. Keitt, and Col. G. P. Harrison [jr.], who at different periods had immediate command of the defense of Morris Island. To particularize would be invidious. They, one and all, on every occasion, did their duty nobly.

I have to express my acknowledgments of the valuable services rendered by Brig. Gen. R. S. Ripley, in command of the First Military District, which included the city of Charleston and its outworks. He was invariably active, industrious, and intelligent, and carried out his important duties to my entire satisfaction.

Although Maj. Gen. J. F. Gilmer arrived at Charleston only a few days before the evacuation of Morris Island, he was, nevertheless, active, zealous, and of assistance to me in holding the island to the last moment.

To Col. D. B. Harris, chief engineer of the department, I have to return my most sincere thanks. He was ever cool, gallant, and indefatigable in the performance of his arduous duties during the whole period of the operations on Morris Island. Always present in the hour of need, he exposed himself when necessary to the hottest fire and to the greatest dangers in the most reckless manner.

I also take pleasure in recording the services of Col. Alfred Rhett, who, during the siege of Battery Wagner, had command of Fort Sumter, and with his brave garrison endured a long and terrific bombardment from the enemy's batteries by land and sea. His conduct throughout gained my approval and satisfaction.

I commend, also, to the attention of the War Department the indefatigable zeal of my personal and general staff, who on all occasions were found equal to the calls made on their energy, activity, and devotion to the service.

Respectfully submitted,

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General.*

General S. COOPER,  
*Adjutant-General, Richmond, Va.*

—  
HDQRS. DEPT. OF S. CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., September 30, 1863.*

GENERAL: The published report of Brigadier-General Gillmore,\* of the 7th instant, to his Government, relative to his acquisition of Batteries Wagner and Gregg, contains several errors, which I feel called upon to correct.

1. Seventy-five men were not taken on Morris Island, for only two boats' crews, about 19 men and 27 soldiers, or about 46 men in all, were captured by the enemy's armed barges between Cumming's Point and Fort Sumter.

2. Colonel Keitt's captured dispatches could not have shown that the garrisons of Wagner and Gregg amounted to between 1,500 and 1,600 effective men on the day of the evacuation (6th instant), for Colonel Keitt reported that morning 900 men all told, only about two-thirds of whom could be considered effectives, the others being wounded or more or less disabled from exposure for so long a period to the weather and the incessant fire (day and night) of the enemy's land and naval batteries. The forces holding these works and the north end of Morris Island during the fifty-eight days' siege varied from 1,000 to 1,200 men, seldom exceeding the latter number when it could be avoided.

3. Battery Wagner was not a work of the most formidable kind, but an ordinary field work with thick parapets, but with ditches of little depth. The sand thrown up by the enemy's shells and drifted by the winds during so long a siege had nearly filled up the ditches in many places, and had partially covered up the explosive shells, spiked planks, and pikes placed in the ditch for its defense.

4. The bomb-proof of Wagner could not contain 1,800 men, or more than about 600, the garrison of the work being about 800 men.

5. "Nineteen pieces of artillery and a large supply of excellent ammunition were captured." The pieces of heavy and light artillery left in Wagner and Gregg were more or less damaged, and all with their vents not too much enlarged were spiked. The carriages, chassis, &c., were more or less disabled by the enemy's shot and shell. Only 1,800 (200 in Wagner, 1,600 in Gregg) pounds of ammunition were left, to explode the magazines and bomb-proofs; but, unfortunately, through some accident, the fuses left burning did not ignite the powder.

---

\* See inclosure, p. 93.

6. The city of Charleston may be completely covered by General Gillmore's guns on Morris Island, but at the distance of 4 miles from his advanced battery to the nearest point of the city.

I will conclude by stating that, strange as it may appear, the total loss in killed and wounded on Morris Island from July 10 to September 7, was only 641 men, and, deducting the killed and wounded due to the landing on July 10 and to the assaults of July 11 and 18, the killed and wounded due to the terrible bombardment, which lasted almost uninterruptedly night and day during fifty-eight days, amounted to 296 men, many of whom were only slightly wounded. It is still more remarkable that during the same period of time, when the enemy fired 6,202 shots and shells at Fort Sumter varying in weight from 30 pounds to 300 pounds, only 3 men were killed and 49 wounded. Indeed, the hand of the Almighty would seem to have protected the heroic garrison of that now historic work.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

General S. COOPER,  
*Adjt. and Insp. Gen. C. S. Army, Richmond, Va.*

[Inclosure.]

*Official report of the occupation of Morris Island.*

The following is General Gillmore's official report of the occupation of Morris Island :

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, September 7, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg are ours. Last night our sappers crowned the crest of the counter-scarp of Fort Wagner on its sea front, masking all its guns, and an order was issued to carry the place by assault at 9 o'clock this morning, that being the hour of low tide.

About 10 o'clock last night the enemy commenced evacuating the island, and all but 75 made their escape from Cumming's Point in small boats.

Captured dispatches show that Fort Wagner was commanded by Colonel Keitt, of South Carolina, and garrisoned by 1,400 effective men, and Battery Gregg by between 100 and 200. Fort Wagner is a work of the most formidable kind. Its bomb-proof shelter, capable of holding 1,800 men, remains intact after the most terrible bombardment to which any work was ever subjected. We have captured nineteen pieces of artillery and a large supply of excellent ammunition.

The city and harbor of Charleston are now completely covered by my guns.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief.*



## ADDENDA NO. 1.

CONFIDENTIAL.]

CHARLESTON, S. C.,  
August 28, 1863.Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Commanding First Military District:*

GENERAL: I am informed, to my utter surprise, that the honorable Secretary of War is of the following opinion relative to the attack of the enemy on Morris Island on the 10th ultimo:

I have no disposition to criticise military operations, or point out errors and omissions which can no longer be avoided or remedied, but you compel me, in self-defense, to advert to the true cause of the lodgment made by the enemy on Morris Island. According to my conception, it was not the want of infantry force at the command of that department, but, as I had before supposed was universally admitted, the want of adequate work of defense at the lower end of the island, known long to be the external gate of the city, and the establishment by the enemy, without the knowledge of the military authorities, of powerful land batteries on Folly Island, screened and concealed until fully prepared to open upon or with all the effect of a surprise, by the woods, which had been allowed to remain unfelled on that island.

That these, and not the want of men, were the true causes of the possession effected by the enemy, is shown by their inability to improve their success by the capture of Forts Wagner and Gregg.

It is no pleasure to me to refer to these causes of disaster, but under the implications of your letter I could not say less.

You will please make to these headquarters, at your earliest convenience, a full and detailed report on the subject, referring especially to the following points:

1st. Was not the presence of the enemy in force on Folly and Little Folly Islands known, and to what extent were his movements ascertained?

2d. What measures had been adopted, ordered, or contemplated for the protection of the south end of Morris Island, including flanking batteries on Black Island, commanding crossing of Light-House Inlet, and at Marsh Point, to flank Morris Island in front of Wagner?

3d. Why were not all those works constructed; and, if constructed, could they have been armed?

4th. Even with works on the south end of Morris Island, and the small force then available for its defense, could not the enemy have landed, with the assistance of their gunboats and iron-clad fleet, a strong force on the beach north of Craig's Hill during the night, cut off the retreat of the troops south of it, and then crossed, almost unmolested, Little Folly Inlet?

5th. What works did the enemy construct on Little Folly Island, up to July 10? What caliber and number of pieces did he put in position?

6th. How long did it take him from the time he broke ground until he opened fire?

7th. What was about his force then on Little Folly and Folly Islands, and on board of transports?

8th. What were your forces of infantry in the district, and how distributed?

9th. Could a better disposition have been made of them?

10th. What should have been the full force at each point for the proper defense of Morris, James, and Sullivan's Islands?

11th. Do our means of transportation, and other circumstances of

tide and locality, admit a rapid concentration of force from one point to the other ?

12th. Which of those three lines of approach was most vital to Charleston ?

13th. Might not the enemy have intended a feint on Morris Island, and then a rapid concentration on James Island ?

14th. How long would it have then required him to take possession of it, and what would have been the result as to the safety of Charleston and its harbor, by establishing his batteries from Fort Johnson to Battery Glover ?

15th. How could we have then maintained our communications with Sumter and Morris Island, his iron-clads having command, meanwhile, of the outer harbor ?

16th. Was it not a fortunate circumstance the enemy attacked Morris instead of James Island ?

17th. From the apparent number of troops and vessels in North Edisto, about the 10th of July last, was it not possible for the enemy to have concentrated his forces rapidly on James Island, and attempt to cross the Upper Stono, to march into Saint Andrew's Parish ?

18th. Was it not, then, necessary to guard also that line of approach ?

19th. From the small force of infantry in the Second, Third, and Fourth Military Districts, and the difficulties and insufficiency of our means of transportation, could much assistance have been expected or derived from them ?

20th. Were not the forces in the Second and Third Districts absolutely required where they were, to the last moment, to guard our important communication with Savannah ?

21st. When did they get here, and how many ?

22d. How much infantry force was in Georgia ?

23d. How many came from there ?

24th. When did they arrive ?

25th. Did not, in your judgment, these headquarters do all that our restricted means permitted to be done, to afford you all the aid possible from other districts, and, so far as you are aware, even from North Carolina, and from the Government itself at Richmond ? (See my telegrams on the subject, if you desire.)

26th. Did not these headquarters object most strenuously, to the last, in sending troops, in April and May, to the State of Mississippi, stating the enemy's force was still too great in this department, and such a depletion would endanger Charleston or Savannah, or their communications with each other ?

27th. Did not the War Department insist, on the contrary, that the enemy's forces had been greatly reduced, if not mostly withdrawn, to attack Mobile or re-enforce Banks on the Mississippi River ?

28th. Was not the truth of this information doubted, if not denied, at these headquarters ?

29th. Were not ample calls made, during the last six months, for negro labor to construct all the works required for the complete defense of Charleston ?

30th. Were those calls answered satisfactorily ?

31st. With those works completed and armed, and the troops we had then in this district, would not Charleston have been safe until re-enforcements could have been sent from other points for its prolonged defense ?

32d. Should it fall, will it not be due entirely, first, to the want of troops on the 10th of July last, and then of labor?

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

N. B.—Battery Wagner was located by General Pemberton, and nearly finished when I arrived here in September, 1862. I strengthened it greatly by adding three heavy guns to its sea face, where it had none; also by traverses between its land guns, bomb-proofs, and closing its gorge, &c. I then located and built Battery Gregg at Cumming's Point, where I always intended, whenever practicable, to put a strong work, well armed, if the guns could be had. A good work southeast of Morris Island was also contemplated, with advanced rifle-pits, and a battery for a few field guns, in embrasure, and well traversed.

#### ADDENDA NO. 2.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, August 29, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff, &c.:*

GENERAL: In answer to the letter of General Beauregard's of yesterday, I beg to say that I fear it will take more time than General Beauregard might desire, for me to make a report which might be considered a full and detailed report of the circumstances which took place during the several months preceding the attack on Morris Island. I will, however, proceed to answer his interrogations as fully as possible, and make up any deficiencies when time is allowed.

*To the 1st question.* I would answer that the presence of the enemy on Folly and Little Folly Islands was known from the time that he landed, just before the attack of the 7th of April. His movements were ascertained by means of observations from Long, Battery, Black, and Morris Islands; and reported upon almost daily. They consisted for some weeks in throwing up defensive works on Folly. The force was variously estimated at from three to six regiments, and, as his defensive operations progressed, his works across the neck of Folly were plainly observed and reported upon. They were about 3,000 yards from Light-House Inlet.

*To the 2d question.* In the early part of March last, the commanding general, with me, visited Morris Island, and then determined and ordered the location of five guns, four shell guns and one rifled 24-pounder, in detached batteries, to sweep the beach and crossing to Morris Island from Little Folly. Some time afterward, it was determined to locate a battery in the marsh at the mouths of Vincent's Creek, to flank Morris Island in front of Wagner. It was also intended to place a battery on Black Island, to flank the crossing of Light-House Inlet. The battery at Vincent's Creek was to have two or three guns of long range. A communication from James to Morris Island was also ordered.

*To the 3d interrogatory.* I would state that these operations being under the engineer department, and in no way under my charge, I can only give my opinions. Some reasons why they were not completed were alluded to in my correspondence with the headquarters of the department of the 24th of May, 6th and 14th of June, and



subsequently; but the prominent difficulties, as declared, were the want of labor and transportation. After the failure of the attack by iron-clads on the 7th of April, and they had retired, the works could have been armed with a certain class of guns taken from the closed casemates of Fort Sumter. Difficulties would have occurred with the carriages and ordnance stores. These guns, however, would not have answered for what was required for the armament at the south end of Morris Island or Black Island. Some guns, reported to be of the class wished for, having, as I understood, arrived from Europe at Wilmington, were asked for and refused. As the enemy persisted in his occupation, although the works were not completed at the south end of Morris Island, the armament was increased by a captured 30-pounder Parrott, a light Whitworth, and three 10-inch seacoast mortars. It was, I have understood, intended to have constructed bomb-proof and hospital arrangements at the south end of Morris Island, but they had hardly been commenced.

*To the 4th question.* In my opinion it would have been possible, had the works at the south end of the island been completed, and with the small force at our disposal, for the enemy by a bold dash from their iron-clads and gunboats to have cut off the retreat of the troops south of Craig's Hill. Nevertheless, as it was intended that the whole beach should be swept with grape, and the landing is quite difficult, it is, in my opinion, doubtful whether he would have undertaken so hazardous an enterprise. He would probably have attempted to shell out the work at the south end directly, or, still more, so changed his point of attack—or what is still more probable, had we been fully prepared, he never would have made it.

*To the 5th question.* Up to the 8th or 9th of July, the enemy, as far as could be ascertained, had constructed no works on Little Folly, excepting to shelter his pickets from our shells. An expedition had been organized to cross the inlet, drive in his pickets, and ascertain his works as early as the 6th, but had been delayed by the weather and the character of our boats. His works, such as they were, were discovered on the 9th, and a scouting expedition, under Captain Haskell, on the night of the 8th reported a fleet of boats moored as if in readiness to attempt a crossing. There is no doubt, from the character of the guns which he used—of which there were about thirty of different caliber, from 30-pounder Parrotts down—that they had been placed on temporary platforms, behind the sand-hills for the most part. Any shot heavier than a 30-pounder Parrott fired on the 10th came from the gunboats or from the works on Big Folly.

*To the 6th question.* The enemy was reported at work on the night of the 8th, and opened fire at about 5 o'clock on the morning of the 10th.

*To the 7th question.* From the best source of information, the enemy's force consisted of four brigades, one of which landed on James Island, besides the fleet; probably in all, say, 10,000 men.

*To the 8th question.* My force of infantry was in all 2,462 effective—1,184 on James Island, 612 on Morris Island, 204 on Sullivan's Island, and 462 in Charleston.

*To the 9th question.* I do not know that a better disposition could have been made, for had we concentrated on Morris Island, the enemy would at once have turned to James Island. He might have gone to Sullivan's Island by way of Long Island, but having a foothold on James, and that being the most vital approach to Charleston, could he have taken our extended lines by a *coup de*

*main*, he would have selected that route. The opportunity would have been given him had we reduced the small force of infantry on that island. Had I had the troops, I should have thrown 2,500 men on Morris Island to meet this attack. These would have been about as many as could have been advantageously used, and is about the fullest strength the garrison has been increased to at any one time since the 10th of July. James Island, under the circumstances, ought—the enemy having a position upon it—to have been watched by from 3,000 to 5,000 infantry, besides the cavalry and artillery. An estimate for defense must, of course, be made as against certain attacks, and while the enemy has transportation in abundance, with a powerful steam navy, both offensive and transport, while ours is deficient in both respects and not sufficient for current service, he having the option which route to choose, we are compelled to guard all at once, to such an extent as will prevent a complete surprise of some one of them. These remarks will, I think, answer the 10th, 11th, 12th, and 13th interrogatories. In answer to the 14th, 15th, and 16th, I think, had we decreased our force on James Island, by any number sufficient to have given positive strength to any other point, and the enemy had chosen, and acted with as much *éclat* as he did at the south end of Morris Island, or at either of the two assaults on Battery Wagner, he could have penetrated our long unguarded lines in a day, and obtained possession of the approaches to Charleston, which, if he chose to make use of them, would have at once cut off our communications with Morris Island and Fort Sumter. I consider it fortunate, under all circumstances, that, situated as we were, the enemy chose the Morris Island route.

*To the 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th questions*, I would answer that there has been no time since the 15th of April that the enemy could not have thrown a force, by the Edisto, into Saint Andrew's Parish, cutting our communications with Savannah, and threatening our city in that direction, rendering it necessary to guard that approach, and also necessitating the retention of certain troops in that locality until the last moment, or until the enemy's attack had been fully developed. The forces in the Second, Third, and Fourth Military Districts have always been small; but, small as they were, they fully employed our means of transport when they had to be removed with rapidity.

*To the 21st question*. From the Second District, Nelson's battalion of 260 effectives arrived on the morning of the 10th of July, and proceeded to Morris Island in time to re-enforce the garrison after it had retreated to Battery Wagner. The Marion Artillery, four guns and 39 effectives, arrived on the 12th, and was placed on James Island. From the Third Military District, a battalion of the Eleventh South Carolina Regiment, 400 effectives, arrived on the 12th of July, but soon had to return to guard our communications with Savannah.

*The 22d, 23d, and 24th questions* can be answered. According to my information, there were 1,795 effective infantry in Georgia. Of these, 1,430 effectives arrived in detachments on the 10th, 12th, and 13th of July. Colonel Olmstead's command, composed of detachments of the First, Twelfth, Eighteenth, and Sixty-third Georgia Regiments, 534 effectives, arrived on the 10th, and proceeded at once to Morris Island, and assisted in the repulse of the attack on the morning of the 11th.

*To the 25th question*. As soon as it was positively ascertained that the attack was imminent, I believe that every available man was

ordered to this point, and that requisitions were made for troops from North Carolina and other sources. I reported the matter and the necessities personally to the headquarters of the department, and took the orders for the quartermasters to provide transportation. The troops reported to me as they came in, and were stationed without one moment's delay. Up to the 9th of July there had been no other appearances to indicate the enemy's positive intentions than previously. Nay, from intelligence received from Richmond, coupled with the incorrect accounts of the battle of Gettysburg, the cause of the arrival of transports in the Stono was questionable, and we knew not whether they brought troops or came to take those on Folly Island away. I know that strenuous objections were urged against sending the troops, in April or May last, from this department while the enemy was in force in our front, and while it was contemplated to dislodge him from his position; and it is also within my knowledge that the War Department had the opinion that the enemy's force had been greatly reduced. The truth of this opinion was questioned, and continued observations were made, resulting in the information that the enemy was still in our front in force. What we had not the means of ascertaining [*sic*] which could only be learned by the assistance of naval means. The naval officers had been applied to, but could not co-operate on account of the defective character of their iron-clads, and they had no other vessels. The above will answer the 26th, 27th, and 28th interrogatories.

Calls were made, through the State authorities, for labor for months previous to the attack, but this subject not being under my charge or control, I can only state that I have always understood that they were not responded to satisfactorily. I know that the supply of labor was limited in the extreme, and the weak garrisons were called on to supply certain deficiencies. My observations on this point can best be learned by a reference to my correspondence concerning the preparation of Morris Island for defense, alluded to heretofore, commencing May 24, and continued. This is already at department headquarters.

*To the 31st question.* I believe, had the works for the defense of Morris Island been completed and armed, that with the troops of my command, with small re-enforcements, we could have held the southern extremity of Morris Island until larger had arrived from other points, and, if no other method of attack had been attempted, the chances, in my mind, were that his whole attempt would have been repulsed. As for the prolonged defense, I think it may be considered that the defense of our advanced works, Batteries Wagner and Gregg, and Fort Sumter, against two powerful assaults, and open trenches of attack armed with the most powerful modern artillery, for nearly fifty days, has been tolerably good already. I hope it will be prolonged still further, and successfully. Should Charleston fall, it certainly will be due to want of labor and troops, but the ultimate cause of an abridgment to the defense of Charleston is, in my mind, clearly attributable to the abandonment of Cole's Island. This situation, far stronger by nature than Battery Wagner, and well fortified by art, with a far heavier armament, approachable only by water by the enemy, and then by his light-draught vessels, with two approaches by water and two by land in our hands, which could be garrisoned by 2,000 men, nearly all of whom were provided with bomb-proof shelters, without an attack, or the slightest demonstration of one, was abandoned. By this abandonment, against which I



urged and advised in vain, the enemy obtained his *point-d'appui*, and a convenient post, with the choice of two routes of attack, one by James and the other by Morris Island. The first led directly to the city, the other to its outer defenses. The first was attempted, and was defeated by the gallantry of our troops at Secessionville, and the circumstance, somewhat fortuitous and in no wise attributable to the commander who ordered the evacuation of Cole's Island, that the place was fortified, although some miles from that position. The second attack has been attempted, and has progressed thus far with a fearful loss of life to the enemy, and a considerable loss of *matériel* and fortifications to us." The loss of the whole garrison at Cole's Island, and the position, would have advanced the enemy no farther than he was at any time during the last fifteen months; and, as I have said, the chances of its defense were good. Indeed, I believe it was stronger by itself than all the lines and works which have ever been projected for the defense of Charleston, and, if held, would have forced the enemy to make either a purely land or a purely naval attack, and these separated from each other by considerable distances. We were tolerably well prepared for either. Few men answered to repel the naval attack; our advanced positions and the nature of the country would have compelled the enemy to give us time for the concentration of troops to repel the other.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

ADDENDA NO. 3.

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., September 24, 1863.*

At 11 a. m., 4th instant, a meeting of officers was convened by the commanding general at his office, for the purpose of enabling him to determine how much longer he should attempt to hold the north end of Morris Island. Present: General G. T. Beauregard, commanding; Maj. Gen. J. F. Gilmer, second in command; Brig. Gen. R. S. Ripley, commanding First Military District; Brig. Gen. Thomas Jordan, chief of staff and acting recorder; Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood; Brig. Gen. A. H. Colquitt; Lieut. Col. D. B. Harris, chief engineer of the department.

Brigadier-Generals Hagood and Colquitt have both recently commanded on Morris Island, and Lieutenant-Colonel Harris, who had frequently visited Morris Island during operations, and was present during the assault made by enemy on the night of July 18, in company with Major-General Gilmer had inspected the works on the night of the 3d instant, by order of the commanding general.

The first question addressed to these officers was as follows:

1st. How long do you think Fort Wagner can be held without regard to safety of garrison?

Generals Colquitt and Hagood replied that in their belief enemy could now storm and carry parapet of Battery Wagner before our men could be gotten out of the bomb-proofs, and we would then be held at a fatal disadvantage; that if enemy should continue his approaches as now, by zigzags, up to the ditch, some eight or ten days would probably elapse before he could be expected to take work by regular approaches, but that an assault could be made successfully some days sooner, should enemy advance somewhat nearer, by constructing another parallel and thence dash forward and storm work.

Colonel Harris thought enemy would seek to take work by regular approaches, for which ten days would be necessary. The chances of success of an attempt to carry work after a partial approach somewhat nearer them than at present, would, he believed, be unfavorable for enemy. An attempt to carry work by storm or assault at present would scarcely be successful.

2d. How long can the fort be held with a fair prospect of saving its garrison with the means of transportation at our command and circumstances relative thereto, as heretofore indicated by actual experience?

General Hagood did not think garrison of Battery Wagner can be saved without we steal a march on enemy, and that when enemy approaches nearer he will be certain to get knowledge of any movement toward evacuation.

General Colquitt thought enemy may take the position at his pleasure; may light up the work now with calcium lights; that the chances for saving garrison are diminishing daily; but both thought with proper precautions garrison might be successfully withdrawn.

Colonel Harris did not believe enemy would attempt assault, but would seek to take by regular approaches on salient; hence, garrison might be saved within two days of the time enemy would be able to reach ditch, or the completion of his approaches.

3d. How long after the loss or evacuation of Wagner could Fort Gregg be held?

General Hagood. If vigorously attacked, Battery Gregg would fall immediately after Wagner was carried.

General Colquitt would evacuate both same night.

Colonel Harris believed, if vigorously followed up, Battery Gregg must fall immediately after the enemy shall get possession of Wagner. In case reduction of Wagner is delayed a week, can, however, throw up intermediate works for infantry to check advance of enemy, and delay fall of Battery Gregg, say, three days.

4th. Can the heavy guns—two in Wagner and three in Gregg—in those two works be removed before their evacuation without endangering the safety of the works and their garrisons?

Generals Hagood and Colquitt thought the columbiads could be removed without endangering safety of garrison, especially if precautions were taken to assure the men that these guns were removed because now useless, and to be replaced by others more effective in this stage of defense. The columbiads do not materially enhance strength of works at this time.

Colonel Harris thought, if obstinate resistance is to be made, guns should not be removed.

5th. Can we take the offensive suddenly, with a fair prospect of success, by throwing during the night 3,000 men on north end of Morris Island, making in all 4,000 men available, bearing in mind that no re-enforcements could be sent there until night, and perhaps none for several nights, according to the movements of enemy's iron-clads and the fire of his land batteries?

Generals Hagood and Colquitt did not think the offensive can now be undertaken with our present means of transportation, and thought it would certainly fail if attempted.

At 2.30 p. m. Brigadier-Generals Hagood and Colquitt were dismissed to their posts, and at 3 p. m. the conference was adjourned to meet again at 8 p. m.

At 8 p. m. the conference was resumed. Present: General G.

T. Beauregard, Maj. Gen. J. F. Gilmer, Brig. Gen. R. S. Ripley, Brig. Gen. Thomas Jordan, Lieut. Col. D. B. Harris.

A discussion until 10 p. m. then took place relative to the condition of the works, the probable plan of attack of the enemy, our means of defense, of transportation, and reasons for prolonging our foothold on Morris Island, the result of which was the determination by the commanding general to hold Morris Island so long as communication with it could be maintained at night by means of row-boats, but for which purpose sailors or men able to handle boats and oars with efficiency were essential. It was agreed that the holding of Morris Island as long as possible was most important to the safety and free use of the harbor of Charleston, and our ability to keep up easy communication with the works on Sullivan's and James Islands, in view of which it was thought proper to renew applications by telegraph to the Secretaries of War and Navy Departments for some 200 sailors or oarsmen, which was done at once.

It was further decided that the five heavy guns on Morris Island, being necessary, morally and physically, for the defense of the positions to the last extremity, and such being the difficulties (if not, indeed, the insurmountable obstacles) in the way of their removal at this time, that no effort should be made to save them, and consequently that they should be ultimately destroyed, with as much of the works as practicable, when further defense was abandoned.

The conference was then adjourned until an answer should be received to application for oarsmen.

CHARLESTON, S. C., *September 7, [?] 1863.*

On the morning of the 6th instant, the dispatches herewith, marked A, and, subsequently, a letter, marked B, from Col. L. M. Keitt, commanding Confederate States forces, Morris Island, having been received, reporting that Battery Wagner was no longer tenable, and that the garrison must be sacrificed if the position were not evacuated that night, detailed orders were issued for the withdrawal of the garrison and destruction of the works and armament, contingent on the report of Lieutenant-Colonel Harris, chief engineer, who was directed to repair at once to Battery Wagner, and inspect and report its condition for further defense. His report is appended, marked C.

Meantime Flag-Officer Tucker was conferred with, and called on for such means of assistance in the withdrawal of the garrison as were at his disposition, and every possible arrangement was made.

The orders and an accompanying memorandum, marked D and E, were finally issued, and reached Morris Island about 6 p. m. Orders under instructions from these headquarters, had been issued several days previously, by the district commander, regulating the manner of destroying the work and armament in case of such an exigency. (See paper marked F.)

Respectfully submitted.

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

[Inclosure A.]

MORRIS ISLAND, *September 5, 1863.*

(Received September 6, 12.45 a. m.)

Captain [W. F.] NANCE, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

I had 900 and not 1,400 men. About 100 of these to-day were killed and wounded. The parapet of salient is badly breached. The



whole fort is much weakened. A repetition to-morrow of to-day's fire will make the fort almost a ruin. The mortar fire is still very heavy and fatal, and no important work can be done. Is it desirable to sacrifice the garrison? To continue to hold it is to do so. Captain [F. D.] Lee, the engineer, has read this, and agrees. Act promptly, and answer at once.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

[Indorsement.]

The above was received by me at 1.30 a. m. September 6.  
G. T. BEAUREGARD.

[Inclosure B.]

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,  
*September 6, 1863.*

Captain [W. F.] NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, Charleston, S. C. :*

CAPTAIN : The enemy will by night advance their parallel to the moat of this battery. The garrison must be taken away immediately after dark, or it will be destroyed or captured. It is idle to deny that the heavy Parrott shell have breached the walls and are knocking away the bomb-proofs. Pray have boats immediately after dark at Cumming's Point to take away the men. I say deliberately that this must be done or the garrison will be sacrificed. I am sending the wounded and sick now to Cumming's Point, and will continue to do so, if possible, until all are gone. I have a number of them now there. I have not in the garrison 400 effective men, including artillery. The engineers agree in opinion with me, or, rather, shape my opinion. I shall say no more.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT.

[Inclosure C.]

OFFICE OF CHIEF ENGINEER,  
*Charleston, S. C., August 6, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

GENERAL : I have the honor to report that I visited our works on Morris Island to-day, and, in consideration of their condition ; of our inability to repair damages at Battery Wagner as heretofore ; of the dispirited state of its garrison, and of the progress in the enemy's sap, I am reluctantly constrained to recommend an immediate evacuation of both Batteries Wagner and Gregg. The thirty-six hours' severe bombardment to which these batteries have been subjected, confining the troops to the shelter of the bomb-proofs, has resulted in so dispiriting the garrison at Wagner as to render it unsafe, in the opinion of its chief officers, to rely upon it to repel an assault should the enemy attempt one. The head of the enemy's sap is within 40 yards of the salient of the battery, and he is making rapid progress in pushing it forward, unmolested by the fire of a single gun, and with scarcely any annoyance from our sharpshooters.

In consequence of the accuracy of fire of his land batteries, which are now in close proximity to Battery Wagner—say from 500 to 800 yards—aided by reverse fire from his fleet, it is impossible, in the opinion of the officers of the fort, to keep up a fire either of artillery

or small-arms, and the enemy is thus left free to work in his trenches, which he is pushing rapidly forward, the head of the sap being, as above stated, within 40 yards of the salient of the work, which is so seriously damaged by a battery of Parrott guns kept constantly playing upon it as to render it untenable. This difficulty could, however, be overcome by the erection of a parapet across the gorge of the salient, and the conversion of the bomb-proof covering into another parapet overlooking the salient, if it were practicable to work as heretofore at night. The covering to the bomb-proof and magazine also needs repair. We have been thus far able not only to repair damage at night, but to add from day to day to the strength of the battery; but now that the enemy's sap is in such close proximity to the battery, and he has contrived to throw light upon the parapets at night, it is impossible to do so without a heavy loss of men.

In the effort last night to repair damages, the commanding officer of the fort reports a loss in killed and wounded of 60 or 80 men of the working party alone. Without our ability to repair damages at night, the battery would become, under the incessant fire of the enemy's land batteries and fleet, untenable, say, in two days. It is in view of these facts that I have thought it my duty to make the recommendation at the commencement of this report.

I have the honor to be, general, yours, very respectfully,

D. B. HARRIS,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief Engineer.*

[Inclosure D.]

SPECIAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
No. 176. } *Charleston, S. C., September 6, 1863.*

Battery Wagner, Morris Island, being no longer tenable without undue loss of life and the risk of final capture of its entire garrison, the position and Battery Gregg will be evacuated as soon as practicable, to which end the following arrangements will be made by the district commander:

I. Two of the Confederate States iron-clads should take up positions near Fort Sumter, with their guns bearing on Cumming's Point and to the eastward of it. At the same time all our land batteries will be held prepared to sweep all the water faces of Battery Gregg. Transport steamers will take positions within the harbor, but as near as practicable to Cumming's Point, to receive the men from the row-boats, by which the embarkation will be effected from Morris Island. As many row-boats as necessary, or which can be manned by efficient oarsmen, will be provided, and kept in readiness at once to proceed to and reach Cumming's Point, or that vicinity, as soon after dark as may be prudent. Having reached the beach of Morris Island, a courier or a relay of footmen will be dispatched by the naval officer in charge, with notice of the fact to the officer in command of Battery Wagner, and of the exact transport capacity of the boats. A naval officer with proper assistants will have exclusive charge of the boats and of their movements.

II. The commanding officer of Battery Wagner, having made during the day all arrangements for the evacuation and destruction of the work and armament, when informed of the arrival of the boats, will direct first the removal and embarkation of all wounded men, and thereafter, according to the capacity of the boats at hand, will withdraw his command by companies with soldierly silence and deliberation. Two companies will remain, in any event, to preserve a

show of occupation and repair, and to defend from assault during the embarkation, and it is strictly enjoined that no more men shall be permitted to quit the work and go to the landing than can be safely embarked. The embarkment will be superintended by the field officers or regimental and battalion commanders, who will halt and keep their respective commands about 100 yards from the boats, divide them into suitable squads for assignment to the boats in exact conformity with the directions of the naval officers in charge of embarkation, and then superintend the disposition of the men accordingly, impressing on all the vital necessity for silence, obedience to orders, and the utmost coolness.

III. The companies left to occupy Battery Wagner to the last will be under charge of a firm and intelligent field officer, who will not withdraw his command until assured there is sufficient transportation for all the remaining garrison of the island, including that of Battery Gregg.

IV. The final evacuation will depend for success on the utmost coolness and quiet on the part of every man. At least two officers, previously selected, will be left to light the fuses, already arranged and timed to about fifteen minutes, to blow up the magazine and bomb-proof, and to destroy the armament in the manner already indicated by special instructions from district headquarters; but the fuses must not be set on fire until it is certain that there is transportation for the removal of all the garrison, or excepting the enemy become aware of the evacuation, and are evidently about to storm and enter the work. The men must be embarked with arms loaded, ready to repel an attack by boat parties of the enemy.

V. The garrison of Battery Gregg will stand staunchly at its post until the last company from Battery Wagner shall be embarked. It will then take to the boats with silence and deliberation, provision having been duly made as at Battery Wagner for the destruction of the work and its ordnance. Both explosions shall be as nearly simultaneous as possible, and the complete success of the evacuation will probably be in the hands of those whose high duty it will be to apply the fire to the fuses at Battery Wagner. The garrison of Battery Gregg will be embarked with the same precaution and regulations as prescribed for Battery Wagner. In case the enemy should carry Battery Wagner immediately after the garrison shall have evacuated, or in any way the explosion of the magazine should be prevented, a signal of three rockets discharged in rapid succession shall be made from Battery Gregg, when the naval vessels in position and our land batteries bearing on Battery Wagner will be opened with a steady fire on the site of that work, as will be done likewise immediately after an explosion shall take place, and this fire will be maintained slowly during the night.

Brigadier-General Ripley will give such additional orders as will be calculated to secure the successful evacuation of Morris Island, or to meet emergencies. He will confer with Flag-Officer Tucker, and procure all necessary assistance.

The operation is one of the most delicate ever attempted in war. Coolness, resolute courage, judgment, and inflexibility on the part of officers, obedience to orders, and a constant sense of the necessity for silence on the part of the men, are essential for complete success, and the credit which must attach to those who achieve it.

By command of General Beauregard:

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*



[Inclosure E.]

*Memorandum in reference to the removal of troops from Morris Island.*

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, September 6, 1863—3.30 p. m.*

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Comdg. First Military District, Charleston, S. C.:*

The steamboats to take position near the south edge of channel, and about midway between Forts Johnson and Sumter. Small boats to ply between steamers and Cumming's Point. Should steamboats be driven from their position, must go to Fort Johnson. First trip of small boats to take off sick and wounded to the steamboats. First (and possibly the second) trip with troops to be landed at Sumter, the rest at steamers; if the steamboats are driven away by shot and shell, then at Johnson. The trips to be continued until all are off of Morris Island, notwithstanding shelling of the enemy. The troops landed at Sumter to be removed to steamers or Fort Johnson as soon as the transportation of the whole from Morris Island shall have been finished. A fast boat to be left behind for the dozen (about) officers who are to blow up magazines, burst guns, &c.

Officers in Sumter must be notified of the intention to land troops at that work from Morris Island. All the batteries must be notified of this movement of small boats and steamers in the harbor to-night.

When the officers left at Wagner and Gregg to explode magazines, &c., shall have gotten sufficiently far from Cumming's Point for our batteries to open on the site of those two works, those officers will set off from their boat three rockets, or make some other agreed signal, to notify the batteries that they can commence firing.

A blue light at Gregg will indicate when the ten-minute fuses in Wagner are to be lighted. Those in Gregg are not to be lighted until the officers from Wagner shall have reported.

Troops in Wagner and Gregg will march at proper times to Cumming's Point beach by companies, each company being halted about 100 yards from position of boats. Their officers will then send them by squads equivalent to the capacity of each boat destined to receive them. All men must have their arms loaded on entering the boats, to defend themselves in case of necessity. The most complete silence and order must be maintained throughout the entire operation.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

[Inclosure F.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, September 5, 1863.*

*Commanding Officer Battery Wagner:*

SIR: As it is within the contingencies that Batteries Wagner and Gregg may be evacuated, I wish the engineer and artillery officers to be fully prepared. A quantity of safety fuse has been sent down at different times to both Batteries Wagner and Gregg. This will at once be examined, and kept in place for service. All magazines will be prepared for explosion before the final evacuation takes place by causing safety fuses, at least three in number, to be inserted in a file

of cartridges or a barrel of powder in each magazine, to be carefully trained, so that ignition be not premature, and of the length to insure time for leaving with the rear guard. The fuse burns fifteen seconds to the foot, so that if ten minutes is required the length of the fuse should be 40 feet, or more in proportion.

The engineer officer or some careful person should be provided with matches and linstock, and, at a signal from the commanding officer, should light carefully, and without undue haste, each safety fuse, and report.

The artillery officer should destroy the implements of each gun which is not firing, and should spike securely all the guns of smaller caliber, destroy the elevating screws, and render the carriages unserviceable. It will be well to ram a shot or shell down without cartridge, first inserting a small wedge of wood to cause the ball to stick in its position.

The 10-inch columbiads, if not removed, must be destroyed. They must be burst, if possible. It is intended to send down a few 210-pound bolts with Tennessee caps. If these come, put in two cartridges with two bolts, prime with powder, and lash a small cartridge over the vent, with a slow match inserted. Let the matches be fired at the same time with the magazines. It will be well to cut through the braces of the carriage, and put all the eccentric wheels in gear. If the bolts do not come, put in two cartridges, two solid shot, another cartridge, and then fill the gun up to the muzzle, priming and arranging the safety fuses as before.

Other instructions will be given with regard to the evacuation as far as the troops are concerned, but should it take place, as these arrangements will depend on circumstances, and the circumstances and the destruction of armament, &c., will require consideration, and especially coolness, on the part of the artillery and engineer officers, it has been thought proper to send these instructions now. You will please communicate them to the artillery and engineer officers of the command, and furnish them with the copies inclosed in strict confidence. They must be turned over to their successors, as will be the case with this paper to the officer who relieves you. Should Battery Gregg be evacuated, the same arrangements will be made for the demolition of magazines and armament, but of course at that point it will not take place until the last moment, according to instructions from these or department headquarters.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

[Inclosure G.]

MORRIS ISLAND,  
*September 6, 1863—3.15 p. m.*

Captain [W. F.] NANCE:

Will boats be here to-night for garrison? If so, at what time, and if our sacrifice be of benefit, I am ready. Let it be said so, and I will storm the enemy's works at once, or lose every man here. The enemy are within 50 yards of us, and before day dawns we should assault him if we remain here. Answer positively and at once.

Assistant Engineer [R. M.] Stiles has just inspected the fort. He says it is untenable.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., September 24, 1863.*

This dispatch was not received at General Ripley's headquarters until after orders for evacuation had been issued and the preparations completed, and was only sent up to these headquarters a few days since.

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

## ADDENDA NO. 4.

CHARLESTON, *September 6, 1863—2.15 a. m.*

Col. L. M. KEITT, *Commanding Morris Island:*

Repair work with soldiers and negroes on island. I will determine to-day what measures to adopt. No action should be taken in haste. It is too late to act this night.

G. T. BEAUREGARD.

MORRIS ISLAND, *September 6—8.45 a. m.*

Captain [W. F.] NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General:*

Incessant fire from Yankee mortar and Parrott battery. Can't work negroes; better look after them promptly. Had 30 or 40 soldiers wounded in an attempt to work. Will do all I can, but fear the garrison will be destroyed without injuring the enemy. The fleet is opening, but I hope that we may stand till to-night.

KEITT,  
*Colonel.*

MORRIS ISLAND, *September 6—10.30 a. m.*

Captain [W. F.] NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General:*

Boats must be at Cumming's Point early to-night without fail.

KEITT,  
*Colonel.*

## ADDENDA NO. 5.

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., September 19, 1863.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*A. A. G., First Military District, Charleston, S. C.:*

CAPTAIN: The general commanding directs me to ascertain from you at what time of day and on what day the instructions in reference to the evacuation of Batteries Wagner and Gregg, marked confidential, and dated headquarters First Military District, September 5, 1863, left your headquarters for Morris Island, and at what time these instructions reached the commanding officer of that post. The general commanding does not find that information in Colonel Keitt's report or accompanying papers.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. N. TOUTANT BEAUREGARD,  
*Aide-de-Camp.*



HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., September 19, 1863.*

Lieut. A. N. TOUTANT BEAUREGARD,  
*Aide-de-Camp:*

SIR: In reply to your inquiries of this date, relative to the confidential letter from these headquarters, dated 5th instant, I have the honor to state that that communication was sent down on the afternoon of the 6th instant, leaving these headquarters between 4 and 5 o'clock. This was the first communication with Morris Island after the morning of the 5th, before the instructions were written. The letter was started down on the night of the 5th, but I was informed that no boat reached the island that night, and all communications for Colonel Keitt were returned to this office.

Colonel Keitt received this letter with the instructions from the headquarters of the department. I must not omit to state that I sent similar instructions early in the day on the 6th, after I had been informed that the commanding general had determined upon the evacuation, by telegraph and signal. Colonel Keitt informed me that these were not received until late in the day, owing, I suppose, to the difficulty of signaling under the very heavy fire of that entire day.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

ADDENDA NO. 6.

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., November 29, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward for the information of the War Department the following papers touching operations in my department: Paper marked A, return and estimate of troops and guns in Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, November 1, 1863; Paper B, copy of Brigadier-General Walker's letter of November 19, 1863, asking for re-enforcements in event of an attack upon his district, &c., with my indorsements of November 22 and 28 upon same; Paper C, copy of circular of 25th instant from these headquarters to Brigadier-Generals Walker, Mercer, Wise, and Robertson, for their information in regard to operations in case of an attempt by the enemy to force his way into the interior, seize the Charleston and Savannah Railroad, and effect a lodgment upon the main.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

General S. COOPER,  
*Adjt. and Insp. Gen., C. S. Army, Richmond, Va.*

[Indorsement No. 1.]

DECEMBER 3, 1863.

Respectfully submitted to the Secretary of War.

S. COOPER,  
*Adjutant and Inspector General.*

[Indorsement No. 2.]

DECEMBER 8, 1863.

Respectfully submitted to the President for his information as to the condition of General Beauregard's command and his arrangements for defense.

J. A. SEDDON,  
*Secretary of War.*

[Indorsement No. 3.]

It is not seen why the infantry force asked for by General Walker cannot be furnished by General Beauregard, arrangements being made to secure the return of the force at any time within a few hours to Charleston if events should require its presence at the latter place. The estimate of the number of troops requisite for the perfect defense of Charleston and its approaches against possible contingencies is no doubt correct; but our whole force does not permit the Government to keep at each assailable position as many troops as may become necessary. Immediate wants must decide the location of the forces we have.

JEFFERSON DAVIS.

[Indorsement No. 4.]

ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR GENERAL:

Communicate this indorsement.

J. A. SEDDON.

[Inclosure A.]

*Return and estimate of Infantry in the Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.*

Command.	Estimated for by Lieutenant-General Pemberton, September 24, 1862.	Effectives on July 10, 1863.*	Effectives on November 10, 1863.†	Estimated for by General Beauregard, November 1, 1863.
First Military District of South Carolina‡	15,600	2,334	12,773	18,500
Second Military District of South Carolina§	5,000	442	.....	2,500
Third Military District of South Carolina¶	3,730	558	603	3,500
Fourth Military District of South Carolina¶	270	140	521	1,500
District of Georgia.....	10,000	1,745	1,050	10,000
	34,600	5,219	14,947	36,000
District of Middle Florida**		1,367	1,485	1,500
District of East Florida**		478	470	2,500
Total.....	34,600	7,059	16,902	40,000

## REMARKS.

\* Date the enemy took possession of the south end of Morris Island.

† Since this date, Clingman's brigade (1,810 effectives) has been ordered from Sullivan's Island to North Carolina.

‡ This military district comprises at present the First, Fifth, Sixth, and Seventh Military Districts.

§ With the estimated number of infantry, the present force of cavalry and artillery is assumed to be sufficient.

¶ General Pemberton estimated 5,000 men of all arms. The cavalry and artillery then present have been deducted.

¶ General Pemberton estimated three companies of infantry in this military district.

\*\* Middle and East Florida were not in General Pemberton's department.

*Return of troops and guns in the Military Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, November 1, 1863.*

Command.	Effectives.							Guns.			Total infantry required for the proper defense.
	Infantry.	Companies of light artillery.	Light artillery.	Companies of heavy artillery.	Heavy artillery.	Cavalry.	Total.	Artillery in position.	Field artillery.	Total.	
First Military District, Brigadier-General Ripley.	4,578	2	152	15	917	184	5,831	59	8	67	5,000
Second Military District, Brigadier-General Robertson.	.....	2	199	1	89	749	1,037	6	8	14	2,500
Third Military District, Brigadier-General Walker.	603	5	551	.....	.....	1,368	2,532	.....	21	21	3,500
Fourth Military District, Brigadier-General Trapier.	521	2	180	1	150	320	1,171	11	9	20	1,500
Fifth Military District, Colonel Rhett.....	1,692	1	78	5	278	106	2,154	13	4	17	2,500
Sixth Military District, Brigadier-General Wise.	2,061	.....	.....	1	26	.....	2,087	8	.....	8	3,500
Seventh Military District, Brigadier-General Taliaferro.	4,442	5	376	26	1,851	279	6,948	122	20	142	7,500
District of Georgia, Brigadier-General Mercer.	1,050	4	224	35	1,395	1,908	4,577	184	17	201	10,000
District of Middle Florida, Brigadier-General Gardner.	1,485	2	167	1	.....	482	2,134	5	8	13	1,500
District of East Florida, Brigadier-General Finegan.	470	3	140	.....	.....	464	1,074	40	8	8	2,500
Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, General Beauregard.	*16,902	26	2,067	85	4,706	5,860	29,535	448	103	511	40,000

\*Of these, about 1,754 men belong to the five regiments of six-months' State troops.

## REMARKS.

First Military District South Carolina—Sumter, Sullivan's and Long Islands, parishes of Christ Church and Saint Thomas.

Second Military District South Carolina—From western limits of the Sixth to Ashepoo.

Third Military District South Carolina—Country between Ashepoo and Savannah Rivers.

Fourth Military District South Carolina—Bounded on southwest by Santee River and northwest by boundary line of North and South Carolina.

Fifth Military District South Carolina—City of Charleston, to include lines on Neck, Fort Ripley, and Castle Pinckney.

Sixth Military District South Carolina—Saint Andrew's, south of Ashley and west of Stono Church Flats, and *tête-de-pont* at Rantowles.

Seventh Military District South Carolina—James Island.

District of Georgia—State of Georgia, excluding defenses of the Appalachianicola and main affluents.

District of Middle Florida—Bounded by Suwannee and Choctawhatchie Rivers and defenses of Appalachianicola and affluents.

District of East Florida—Portion of Florida east of Suwannee River.

NOTE.—First, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh Districts comprise the defenses of Charleston, S. C., and formed the First Military District until October 22, 1863.

[Inclosure B.]

## HEADQUARTERS THIRD MILITARY DISTRICT, Pocotaligo, November 19, 1863.

GENERAL: I judge that the Abolition forces will soon despair of taking Charleston in front. If they do attempt it, it will probably be with their iron-clads running into Charleston Harbor, in which event there will only be an artillery fight. Their present force is totally inadequate for a land attack.

Failing at Charleston, it is a probable supposition that they will attempt to do something, and the most available point to retrieve themselves by a cheap success is presented in my district. You are aware that there is only a portion of one company (Captain [John H.] Mickler's) acting as infantry in my command, stationed at Bluffton, and 390 old men and boys in the regiment South Carolina State troops. This body of militia cannot be depended on against disciplined troops, though it might do well at certain points as an auxil-



iary. There is also a small company acting as guard of Savannah River Bridge. From your acquaintance with this country and the character and number of my troops, I know you do not consider it practicable for me to concentrate sufficient force in my command to resist the advance of a column of 4,000 of the enemy, without re-enforcements. If the plans of the enemy are well matured and vigorously carried out, I should be forced to retire from the works commanding the railroad before the re-enforcements arrive. The success of Pocotaligo in October, 1862, was largely owing to the natural strength of the position. Such success could not probably be expected should the enemy advance from Field's Point or toward Grahamville or Coosawhatchie. The present line below the railroad is a strong one if there are troops to man it. If driven from the railroad, there is no line we could expect to hold short of the Edisto River. Should the enemy occupy the railroad, we would not only lose the short line of communication between Charleston and Savannah, but we would lose a strong line of defense, and open an immense outlet to the negro population of the State. I think, therefore, that it is worth a determined and anxious effort to hold the line. For this purpose, I should have at Pocotaligo not less than 1,000 infantry and a battery of artillery, seasoned fighting troops, with transportation ready at Pocotaligo; this to constitute a movable column, to be thrown on any point that may be assailed. At Charleston there should be 2,000 or 3,000 infantry, with two batteries of artillery near the line of the Charleston and Savannah Railroad, with transportation ready, to serve as a reserve. With the first named and my cavalry force, I could hope to hold in check 4,000 men; with the addition of the re-enforcements named, 10,000. Should the enemy, however, be so unwise as to make a land attack on Charleston, the force here could serve as a reserve, and be moved to your assistance. It might be of the last importance in moving rapidly to the defense of Savannah, now weakened. If re-enforcements are to be sent, and the Charleston and Savannah road can only furnish a locomotive without cars, I may be able to get the latter from R. R. Cuyler, president Georgia road, as I did last year. Even, however, in the absence of this special train, I might use the sand train of Mr. Buckhalter, as was done so successfully in October, 1862. With the re-enforcements mentioned above, should the attack be made by a column of 15,000 men, I judge I would have to retire after fully feeling their force. There would not be sufficient transportation at Charleston to re-enforce me in time. Should these views be approved, I beg to suggest that no time should be lost in carrying them out.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. S. WALKER,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff, and Assistant Adjutant-General:*

^ [Indorsement No. 1.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., November 22, 1863.*

Respectfully returned to Brig. Gen. William S. Walker for his information. It is an axiom in war that no work is sufficiently strong to resist a determined attack unless properly garrisoned. The defenses of Charleston require 18,500 infantry and at least ten light batteries. We now have for that object only 12,695 infantry (of which a part

are unreliable troops) and eight light batteries. If one portion of the railroad and country between Charleston and Savannah is worth guarding, the rest is in the same condition; hence, if 1,000 infantry and two batteries be sent to your district, nearly a like number must also be sent to the Second District (General Robertson's), thus reducing by over 2,000 men the already too weak forces absolutely required for the defense of Charleston. To represent things in a more tangible light, let us assume that the enemy has 5,000 men on Morris Island and Folly Island, and 10,000 more on transports in North Edisto, Saint Helena Sound, and Port Royal. Suppose that with these 10,000 men he should make a strong demonstration on Hardeeville, Grahamville, and Coosawhatchie Landing with about one-half of this force, holding the rest in reserve; suppose, also, that I should send to your assistance about 2,000 additional men from Charleston and 1,000 from the Second Military District; suppose, then, that early in the evening the enemy should re-embark 4,000 of the men landed by him, leaving about 1,000 cavalry to mask his movement, and that he should start at once the balance of his forces for James or Sullivan's Island, where they would arrive about daybreak. He would be able to commence his attack before you could be made aware of his departure from your front; the troops sent to re-enforce you from Charleston and the Second Military District could not be returned here and be in position at the point attacked until about twenty-four hours after its probable fall into the hands of the enemy. The question then arises, Is it prudent to risk the safety of Charleston for that of the railroad and country lying between it and Savannah? No one could hesitate in the selection.

I have not referred to withdrawing troops from Savannah to be sent to your assistance for the simple reason that only 1,050 infantry and four light batteries have been left there as a support to its many forts and batteries, the rest of its infantry and light artillery having been brought to this place for its defense.

From the above statement you will perceive the impracticability of carrying out your suggestion. Yourself and General Robertson must make with your present forces (which consist almost entirely of cavalry) the best show of resistance to the demonstrations of the enemy, contesting every inch of ground, moving your forces rapidly from one point threatened to the other, and, when compelled, retire, fighting, so as to guard as much as practicable the country in your rear and the South Carolina Railroad from the bridge across the Edisto, near Branchville, toward Charleston; the Edisto and Ashley Rivers offering a good defensive line to make a final stand. Further instructions on the subject will be sent you as soon as practicable.

I must advise, to deceive the enemy, the frequent use of signal rockets, salutes of light artillery, and beating of drums in the vicinity of your outposts, not so near, however, as to indicate their true positions.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

[Indorsement No. 2.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., November 28, 1863.*

P. S.—Since the date of this indorsement, Clingman's brigade (1,810 effectives) has been ordered to North Carolina.

G. T. B.

[Inclosure C.]

CIRCULAR.]

HDQRS. DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
*Charleston, S. C., November 25, 1863.*

GENERAL: The following views of the commanding general are communicated for your information:

1st. Further depletion of the already too weak forces left for the defense of Charleston is improper, and, therefore, you must depend solely on the troops of your command to repel any attack of the enemy by moving rapidly your cavalry and light batteries to any point in your district which may be threatened. Should you be compelled to abandon the line of the Charleston and Savannah Railroad, you will retire, fighting obstinately, so as to protect as much and as far as practicable the country in your rear, especially the line of the South Carolina Railroad, for which latter object the best defensive line would be the "overflows," the Ashley River from Bee's Ferry to the Little Lakes; thence across to Gioham's Ferry, on the Edisto River, and along that river to the South Carolina Railroad bridge above Branchville, and thence along as near the southern boundary line of Barnwell District as shall be determined by a close reconnaissance by General Walker's engineer officer.

2d. The line of the "overflows" and the works in advance of it along the Stono will be defended by the troops under Brigadier-General Wise, commanding the Sixth Military District, together with such additional troops as he may receive from Brigadier-General Taliaferro's command, the Seventh Military District.

3d. The line in rear of the Ashley River from Bee's Ferry, inclusive, to Bossua Creek, near Dorchester, will be defended by the troops from the Fifth and the First Military Districts.

4th. The forces under Brigadier-General Robertson are intrusted with the defense of the line from Bossua Creek to Little Lakes; thence across to Gioham's Ferry, on the Edisto, and the Four Hole Creek. Colonel Harris, chief engineer, has been directed to throw up certain defensive works across the country from the Ashley to the Edisto.

5th. The line in rear of the Edisto from Four Hole Creek to the South Carolina Railroad bridge above Branchville will be defended by Colonel [J. H.] Williams' regiment of State troops, already there, re-enforced by a portion of Brigadier-General Walker's command, until they can be relieved by other troops in the department.

6th. From the Edisto to the Savannah River, near the southern boundary of Barnwell District, will be defended or guarded, as far as practicable, by the remainder of Brigadier-General Walker's command. That officer will construct such field works, rifle-pits, and abatis, and make such overflows as the means at his disposition and the nature of the country will permit.

7th. Brigadier-Generals Robertson and Walker will resort to such expedients as the beating of drums, firing of salutes and rockets at or near their line of pickets, as will deceive the enemy. A temporary concentration of cavalry at various points near the enemy's pickets and lighting numerous camp-fires at night must also be resorted to as frequently as possible. In other words, we must make up for our deficiency in numbers as far as practicable by ingenuity and activity. A thorough knowledge of the country should give us an advantage over our adversary which must be improved and made available to the utmost; and each district commander will be expected to provide himself with an ample number of tried and reliable guides.



The commanding general desires particularly to impress upon you his inability to re-enforce your command at present. It is an axiom of war that "no work is sufficiently strong to resist a determined attack unless properly garrisoned." The defenses of this city require a force of 18,500 infantry and at least ten light batteries. In lieu of that force, only 12,695 infantry (of which a portion are unreliable troops) and eight light batteries compose its present garrison. If one portion of the Charleston and Savannah Railroad is worth guarding, the rest has the same claim; hence, if 1,000 men are sent to the Third District, nearly a like number should also be sent to the Second District, and thus weakening the already too small forces absolutely required for the defense of Charleston, invites an attack from the enemy before these troops from those districts could possibly be recalled. The question, then, arises whether it is better to risk the safety of Charleston or that of the country lying between it and Savannah. The commanding general cannot hesitate in the selection.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

Brig. Gen. W. S. WALKER,

*Comdg. 3d Mil. Dist. of South Carolina, Pocotaligo, S. C.*

NOVEMBER 28, 1863.

P. S.—Since the date of this circular, Clingman's brigade (1,810 effectives) has been ordered to North Carolina.

G. T. B.

—  
ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
*Richmond, December 26, 1863.*

General BEAUREGARD:

GENERAL: I send you, by direction of the President, the inclosed letter from W. F. Robert,\* and have to request from you an early answer by telegraph to the indorsement of the President thereon. It has been intimated here that you propose abandoning your present line of defense, and to establish a new line farther in the interior. You are further requested to state if this be so, for the consideration of the President.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. COOPER,  
*Adjutant and Inspector General.*

[Indorsement No. 1.]

DECEMBER 30, 1863.

Respectfully submitted to the President. The inclosed telegraphic dispatch is the only response I have received to the letter addressed on the 26th instant, copy of which is herewith, covering his letter of November 29, to which he refers in the dispatch.

S. COOPER,  
*Adjutant and Inspector General.*

[Indorsement No. 2.]

Answer not satisfactory. I require a specific reply.

J. D. [DAVIS.]

[Inclosure.]

CHARLESTON, *December 29, 1863.*

General S. COOPER :

The papers referred to and inclosed in my letter of November 29, will show my plans in connection with matters referred to in your letter of December 26, and furnish information desired by the President.

G. T. BEAUREGARD.

JOINT RESOLUTION of thanks to General Beauregard, and the officers and men of his command, for their defense of Charleston, S. C.

*Resolved by the Congress of the Confederate States of America,* That the thanks of Congress are eminently due, and are hereby cordially tendered, to General G. T. Beauregard and the officers and men of his command for their gallant and successful defense of the city of Charleston, S. C.—a defense which, for the skill, heroism, and tenacity displayed by the defenders during an attack scarcely paralleled in warfare—whether we consider the persistent efforts of the enemy, or his almost boundless resources in the most improved and formidable artillery, and the most powerful engines of war hitherto known—is justly entitled to be pronounced glorious by impartial history and an admiring country.

*Resolved,* That the President be requested to communicate the foregoing resolution to General Beauregard and the officers and men of his command.

Approved February 8, 1864.

---

No. 5.

*Extract from Journal\* of Operations in Charleston Harbor, September 1–December 31, 1863.*

CHARLESTON, S. C., *September 1, 1863.*

Batteries Simkins, Cheves, and several of the enemy's Morris Island batteries have been in occasional action during the night; Battery Wagner firing steadily. Since 6 o'clock last night 213 shots were fired by our batteries and 129 by those of the enemy.

7 a. m. Two vessels arrived from southward, laden.

10.30. Enemy sent dispatch from Gregg's Hill to inlet:

Landward began another 30-pounder battery to the left of 100-pounder.

S—  
Colonel.

Also

When are you going to fire 200-pounder on city?

(No signature.)

11.30 a. m. One bark arrived from seaward, laden.

12 m. Large side-wheel steamship arrived from southward with troops; one brig and one schooner coming in from northward, laden.

---

\* Kept at headquarters Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, and embodying the daily reports received under General Beauregard's orders of July 15, 1863.

1.30 p. m. Loaded bark arriving from southward. The usual number of vessels off the harbor to-day. The iron-clad reported yesterday as missing from Hilton Head has joined the fleet here, making six monitors now inside the bar.

6 p. m. In the past twelve hours, 107 shots have been fired by our batteries and 395 by the enemy.

6.30. General Gillmore telegraphs by signal to Admiral Dahlgren :

Three guns on Sumter were knocked out of sight to-day, and another is cocked up in the air and points toward Morris Island. There was a serviceable gun on Sumter this morning ; there is none now.

Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes reports that he has landed on Commercial Wharf a 32-pounder banded rifled gun brought from Sumter.

At 11 p. m. Fort Moultrie opened on six monitors and the Ironsides, which had advanced to the attack of Sumter, and did not cease until the withdrawal of the enemy's vessels at daylight. The firing is thought to have been excellent. One hundred and twenty-one shots in all were fired from Moultrie. The following Yankee dispatch was intercepted :

Colonel T—— :

Open with all your guns on Sumter, and keep them going till dark.

GILLMORE.

Three hundred and eighty-two shots were fired at Fort Sumter, of which 166 struck outside, 95 inside, and 121 missed.

At 11.40 p. m. the Ironsides and six monitors attacked the fort, and after firing 185 shots retired at 5 a. m. One 8-inch gun was thrown over parapet and shipped off ; also a lot of ordnance stores, &c. Three privates slightly wounded.

During the night, the enemy succeeded in advancing their lines a short distance toward Wagner, notwithstanding a steady fire was kept up on them from that work. At daylight the enemy opened on Wagner with mortars, and continued at intervals during the entire day. The two 32-pounder howitzers on the salient are still disabled ; the two 8-inch shell guns on the land face are also partially disabled. From the guns and howitzers, 203 shots were fired in the past twenty-four hours, and from the mortars, 61 shells. The effective strength on the island is 1,601.

*September 2, 1863—4.15.* The six monitors and Ironsides, which commenced an attack on Sumter last night at about 11.40, have just withdrawn, and our Sullivan's Island batteries, Wagner and Gregg, have ceased firing. The monitors were seen to have been struck many times.

6 a. m. In the last twenty-four hours, 982 shots have been fired by our batteries and 691 by those of the enemy.

5 p. m. The enemy have been remarkably quiet all day, and in the fleet have been engaged placing sand-bags on the decks of monitors.

Inside of bar, thirty-eight vessels, including Ironsides, six monitors, three gunboats, seven mortars, schooners, &c. Outside of bar, thirteen vessels.

6 p. m. During the day, Batteries Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell have been firing occasionally. In the past twelve hours, 66 shots have been fired by our batteries and 148 by the enemy. Colonel [Thomas H.] Johnson telegraphs from Hardeeville :

No change in the fleet at Hilton Head since yesterday.

Only 38 shots were fired by the enemy to-day at Sumter, of which



12 struck inside, 9 outside, and 17 missed. About 11,000 pounds of powder and other ordnance stores were shipped from the fort. One shot penetrated the scarp wall, opening daylight into the magazine in southeast *pan coupé*. The negroes and also the garrison worked all day repairing damages of the previous night.

Lieutenant [John] Johnson, engineer officer, was relieved from duty in consequence of the aggravated condition of his wound, and Lieutenant [T. M.] Hall reported in his stead. No guns could be removed in consequence of the roughness of the weather.

The enemy in front of Wagner were engaged during the night in strengthening their advanced position, which is now a strong work, and it is within 80 or 100 yards of the salient. Our batteries kept up a brisk fire to impede their operations. Owing to the difficulty of procuring ammunition at Wagner, the fire from that work was slack. The effective strength of the command on Morris Island is 1,656. General A. H. Colquitt was relieved at 11 p. m. by Colonel Keitt.

September 3, 1863—6 a. m. Batteries on both sides have been quiet since 7 o'clock last night, excepting Wagner. In the past twelve hours, our batteries have fired 172 shots and the enemy 157.

8 a. m. River steamer arrived from the northward, laden.

10 a. m. Inside of bar—Ironsides, six monitors, four gunboats, six mortar-boats, four sloops of war, transports, &c. Off the bar—French vessel, two gunboats, frigate, and nine other vessels.

6 p. m. Batteries Wagner, Cheves, and Haskell have been firing occasionally during the day, throwing since 6 a. m. 36 shots. The enemy in the same period have fired 90.

7 p. m. Enemy directing calcium light upon Battery Wagner.

Colonel Johnson telegraphs from Hardeeville that there is one iron-clad among the enemy's fleet at Hilton Head.

Lieutenant [R. Y.] Dwight, commanding Battery D, Sullivan's Island, says that his battery was constructed with a view of using a ship's gun-carriage, and, consequently, the men and the gun are very much exposed; suggests the erection of sand-bag traverses that could be easily and quickly removed, so as not to interfere with the extent of the field fire.

The garrison at Fort Sumter have been employed in reliefs the past twenty-four hours, repairing damages, &c. The enemy did not fire a shot to-day at work. The northeast and northwest *terre-pleins* have fallen in, and western wall has a crack entirely through from parapet to berme. Greater portion of southern wall is down, upper east magazine penetrated, and lower east magazine wall cracked. Eastern wall nearly shot away, and large portion down; ramparts gone, and nearly every casemate breached. Casemates on eastern face still filled with sand, and may protect garrison from shells. There is not a single gun *en barbette*, and but a single smooth-bore 32-pounder on west face that can be fired. A quantity of ordnance stores shipped during the night.

September 4, 1863—6 a. m. During the past night Battery Wagner has been firing steadily, and Batteries Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell occasionally.

Since 6 p. m. of the 3d, our batteries have thrown 240 and the enemy 110, and during the last twenty-four hours 276 shots have been fired by us and 200 by the enemy.

9.30 a. m. Inside of bar—thirty-seven vessels, including Ironsides, six monitors, three sloops of war, three gunboats, five mortar-boats,

&c. Off the bar—French vessel, gunboat, mortar-boat, and six other vessels.

6 p. m. Batteries Cheves and Haskell have been in occasional action during the day, firing since 6 a. m. 55 shots. The enemy in the same time have fired 107.

6.30. Enemy showing a calcium light on one of their monitors.

8.30. Second calcium light at one of enemy's batteries.

At about 2 p. m. to-day the enemy discovered the work at Dill's Bluff, and fired several shots at it from the Pawnee, only two of which struck, doing no damage.

One 8-inch columbiad was this morning brought by Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes from Fort Sumter to the city, and landed on Commercial Wharf. The fleet at Hilton Head is sixty-nine vessels. No iron-clad reported.

Major [Edward] Manigault in his journal still complains of the bad quality of the shell-fuses. He reports that the Marsh Battery, No. 1, of which the parapet to the north was somewhat damaged and displaced by concussion of the gun, has been repaired, and the gun itself is no longer visible.

Fragment of an intercepted dispatch by the signal operators on Sullivan's Island :

\* \* \* The stoppage of our fire at the moment of assault to-morrow at about 9 o'clock is liable to uncertainty. I would, therefore, \* \* \* the moment the Ironsides begins her rapid fire, say about 8.30 o'clock, that she shall hoist a red flag, and when half an hour of rapid fire shall cease, the flag shall be pulled down, which will indicate the entire cessation of her fire. The fire of all monitors is to cease when the red flag is hauled down, unless directed against reinforcements from Gregg. \* \* \*

No firing to-day at Sumter. Seventy-six negroes arrived, and finished the traverse and arch of the second tier, and began to fill in the arch.

About 500 shots and shells and other ordnance stores were shipped last night.

At 10 p. m. the Charleston Battalion, under Major [Stephen] Elliott [jr.], arrived, and relieved Col. Alfred Rhett, and Captain [D. G.] Fleming, Company B, detachments of Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth Georgia Volunteers.

[Scout from Battery Marshall visited Long Island, and discovered no signs of the enemy.\*]

September 5, 1863. Battery Wagner has been firing steadily all night, and Moultrie, Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell occasionally. Our batteries have thrown since 6 p. m. of the 4th, 280 shots, &c., and the enemy 274. All of the latter were directed against Wagner.

6 a. m. In the last twenty-four hours, 335 shots have been fired by us and 381 by the enemy.

12 m. Since 6 a. m., Moultrie, Gregg, Wagner, Simkins, and Cheves have fired in all 173 shots, and the enemy, from land batteries, Ironsides, and monitor, 864, principally against Wagner, but an occasional shot at Gregg and Sumter.

11 a. m. The Federal flag, which has been 100 yards south of Wagner, is now abreast of south angle of that work.

During the evening our batteries have been firing slowly but steadily, throwing in the past six hours 105 shots, while the enemy have fired 615 shots; occasionally at Gregg, and the remainder (or majority) at Wagner.

---

\* Major Rion's report, 541.

The enemy have to-day transferred large bodies of troops from Folly to Morris Island—probably six regiments of infantry.

From Major Manigault's diary is extracted the following :

The Ironsides and two monitors bombarded Battery Wagner heavily from early dawn, the land batteries aiding slightly, and was continued until about midday. Wagner replied slowly until about 10 a. m.

In the afternoon the iron-clads retired, and the bombardment was resumed by the rifle batteries near Graham's house.

About 5.30 p. m. information was received that an attack on Cumming's Point was possible, and all the available guns in Haskell were gotten in readiness to open on Morris Island in case of an assault. Colonel Johnson reports no material change in the enemy's fleet at Hilton Head.

The following are copies of enemy's signal messages intercepted by our signal corps :

Admiral DAHLGREN :

I shall try Cumming's Point to-night, and want the sailors again early. Will you please send in two or three monitors just at dusk, to open fire on Moultrie as a diversion? The last time they were in they stopped re-enforcements, and may do so to-night. Don't want any fire in the rear from re-enforcements.

GILLMORE.

The signal for assault will be the hauling down the red flag on the Ironsides. I shall deploy skirmishers between Wagner and Gregg; don't fire into them. Let the monitors engage the —— by 9 o'clock.

(No signature.)

One private was killed to-day at Fort Johnson by a Parrott shell from one of the enemy's batteries.

In pursuance of orders from these headquarters, Major Stephen Elliott [jr.] assumed command to-day of Fort Sumter, relieving Col. Alfred Rhett. He reports there was no direct fire on the fort to-day; recommends that timber for bomb-proofs be sawed in the city, as there are no facilities for doing it there.

The enemy in front of Wagner remained quiet last night. Fire was, however, opened on them by Colonel Keitt with five guns and one mortar until about 11 p. m., when Colonel Keitt received a message by signal that three regiments of infantry were thought to be advancing on the battery. The infantry were immediately placed in position, but the enemy did not appear.

At about 4.30 a. m. the enemy opened a mortar fire on the battery.

At daylight a United States flag was visible on the enemy's works about 300 yards in front, which during the night had been much strengthened.

About 5 o'clock the enemy opened with a large Parrott gun and from the Ironsides, firing heavily, with the apparent intention of penetrating the bomb-proof and magazine, from which much sand is continually being displaced.

The casualties during the day were very heavy. No official report of number received yet at these headquarters.

September 6, 1863—6 a. m. Moultrie, Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell have been firing steadily during the night, and, with Wagner and Gregg, which were in action during the first part of the night, have thrown since 6 p. m. of the 5th, 696 shots. In the same time the enemy have expended 1,201 shots, &c. During the past twenty-four hours, our batteries have fired 974 shots and the enemy 2,680, majority of which directed against Wagner; occasional shot at Gregg.



12 m. During the greater part of the morning the weather has been too hazy for close observation. The enemy have been firing heavily on Wagner from monitors, Ironsides, and land batteries.

5 a. m. Four loads of troops taken by river steamer from Folly to Morris Island.

Inside of bar—forty-one vessels, including Ironsides, six monitors, flag-ship, three sloops of war, three gunboats, six mortar-boats, &c. Off the bar—eight vessels.

6 p. m. In the last twelve hours, our batteries have thrown 128 shot and shell, while they have fired 983, majority of which were directed against Wagner.

At 1 a. m. the enemy attacked Cumming's Point in barges, opening with a heavy fire from boat howitzers, together with a rapid musketry fire. At the same time the enemy's land batteries commenced shelling Wagner rapidly, and also that portion of the island between Gregg and Wagner. The attack lasted twenty or thirty minutes, and resulted in the repulse of the enemy, and the fire gradually subsided on both sides.

Maj. Edward Manigault reports the arrival at Battery Haskell of a double-banded (rifled) 24-pounder with carriage, &c. Also fifty-four very heavy bolts for the same gun, which he thinks will strain it.

At 7 p. m. he received notice that Morris Island is to be evacuated to-night, though up to 12 midnight there was nothing to indicate that such a movement was intended.

Honorable Secretary of War telegraphs to-day that orders were sent yesterday to Wilmington to forward from there the other large Blakely gun, the carriage, chassis, &c., of which left Wilmington this morning for the city.

The following dispatches were received to-day from Colonel Keitt, commanding Battery Wagner :

12.45 a. m. I had about 900, and not 1,400 men. About 100 of these to-day were killed and wounded. The parapet of salient is badly breached; the whole fort is much weakened. A repetition to-morrow of to-day's fire will make the fort almost a ruin. The mortar fire is still very heavy and fatal, and no important work can be done. Is it desirable to sacrifice the garrison? To continue to hold it is to do so. Captain Lee, the engineer, has read this, and agrees. Act promptly and answer at once.

8.45 a. m. Incessant fire from Yankee mortar and Parrott battery. Cannot work negroes; better look after them promptly. Had 30 or 40 soldiers wounded in an attempt to work. Will do all I can, but fear the garrison will be destroyed without injuring the enemy. The fleet is opening, but I hope that we may stand till to-night.

10.30 a. m. Boats must be at Cumming's Point early to-night, without fail.

The following letter, reporting the condition of Battery Wagner, was also received from Colonel Keitt :

The enemy will by night advance their parallel to the moat of this battery. The garrison must be taken away immediately after dark, or it will be destroyed or captured. It is idle to deny that the heavy Parrott shell have breached the walls and are knocking away the bomb-proofs. Pray have boats, immediately after dark, at Cumming's Point, to take away the men. I say deliberately that this must be done, or the garrison will be sacrificed. I am sending the wounded and sick now to Cumming's Point, and will continue to do so, if possible, until all are gone. I have a number of them now there. I have not in the garrison 400 effective men, excluding artillery. The engineers agree in opinion with me, or, rather, shape my opinion. I shall say no more.

At p. m., the commanding general issued detailed orders for the evacuation of Batteries Wagner and Gregg.

## Copies of Yankee dispatches intercepted :

General GILLMORE :

Ten-inch gun in Wagner dismounted ; 8-inch disabled or removed ; look out.

T——,  
Colonel.

Colonel T—— :

Don't stop firing for any flag of truce to-day.

GILLMORE,  
General.

Colonel T—— :

I signaled Admiral Dahlgren an hour ago that the monitors need not fire at Sumter. You take a look in front. I will have the Ironsides to stop also, if you desire it.

GILLMORE.

Admiral DAHLGREN :

Will send off all excepting most needed.

GILLMORE.

Admiral DAHLGREN :

Will you please make the Ironsides keep up a slow but steady fire on the right and rear of Wagner? I will write you fully in reference to the plans, or see you myself this afternoon.

GILLMORE,  
General.

Colonel T—— :

I have enough sailors to man the boats. Fifty can be relied on going.

S——,  
Major.

Admiral DAHLGREN :

I would like H—— and his party to remain on shore to-night to aid in picket duty in front of Cumming's Point. If you have no objection, the sailors will be relieved. I would like H—— to remain with launches and crews.

GILLMORE.

Admiral DAHLGREN :

General Gillmore says his approaches have reached the ditch of Wagner.

(No signature.)

Major Elliott, commanding Fort Sumter, reports that no direct shots have been fired at that work. About the time the Morris Island movement commenced, two monitors took position and commenced throwing random shots at the harbor approaches, and so continued during the night.

September 7, 1863. Admiral Dahlgren this morning demanded the surrender of the fort.

6 a. m. Moultrie, Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell have been firing slowly during the night, throwing since 6 p. m. 160 shot and shell, while the enemy have fired 877. In the past twenty-four hours, our batteries have fired 288 and the enemy 1,860.

10 a. m. Enemy sent flag of truce demanding surrender of Sumter.

2.45 p. m. Federal flag hoisted over Wagner.

5 p. m. Side-wheel steamer, loaded, came from north, and anchored off Gregg's Hill.

6.30. Fort Moultrie and Batteries Bee, Simkins, and Cheves have been occasionally firing during the day. The enemy have remained silent. Our batteries have fired since 6 a. m. 404 shots.

The following are copies of telegrams received from Fort Sumter :

2.40 A. M.

All the garrison of Morris Island who came here have been shipped. Lieutenant Haskell's boat from the *Chicora* was captured by a Yankee barge. Two of the crew came to Sumter, and report all of our troops had left the island.

10 A. M.

A flag of truce from Admiral Dahlgren demanding the surrender of the fort has been met by Lieutenant [David] Brown, of the *Palmetto State*. I presume I shall refuse.

Commander J. K. Mitchell telegraphs from Richmond that Master Barnum leaves to-day and [James H.] Rochelle to-morrow with 90 men for Charleston. These men, with 60 more from Wilmington, furnished for temporary service on the requisition of General Beauregard.

Colonel [R. F.] Graham telegraphs at 12.35 p. m. that the enemy have completely occupied Wagner and Gregg.

Captain [J. B. L.] Walpole signals from John's Island that the enemy are on a small island east of Horse Island, where they have a picket stationed, and they also occupy a very small island south-east of the latter island. He also reports that a transport and the Pawnee came up the Stono, and stopped in front of Legareville. They subsequently landed, and advanced two companies deployed as skirmishers about 2 miles from Legaré's, and returned by same route, and embarked on transport, which, with the Pawnee, went down the river. Colonel Graham reports that a monitor is apparently aground between Morris and Sullivan's Islands.

About 2 a. m. the enemy apparently became aware that some unusual movement was going on. They ceased firing into Wagner, and commenced shelling the ground between that work and Gregg.

At 3 a. m. three rockets, as previously arranged, were thrown up; but as Colonel [J. A.] Yates, who was so much nearer the scene of operation, did not open, Major Manigault hesitated for some time to fire, but finally opened slowly, and continued until daylight.

The engineers are engaged on a covered way from mortar battery on right flank of Battery Haskell to covered way already constructed on north side of the road to the point.

About 8 a. m. a flag of truce was sent by the enemy's fleet, demanding the surrender of Fort Sumter.

At 7 p. m. the Ironsides and six monitors engaged Fort Moultrie, firing an occasional shot at Sumter, which did no damage. During the night the noise of hammering could be distinctly heard from the parapet, indicating that one of the monitors had been injured, and was repairing damages. One of them appears to be aground about 1,200 yards from the fort. There are thirty-six vessels inside the bar, including the Ironsides and six monitors.

[Scouting parties from Battery Marshall to Long Island report no signs of the enemy.\*]

September 8, 1863—6 a. m. Moultrie, Bee, Simkins, and Cheves have been firing during the night, engaging the Ironsides and five monitors, who have fired, since 6 p. m. of the 7th, 197, while our batteries in the same time have thrown 697 shots, a portion of which were directed against Batteries Wagner and Gregg.

\* Major Rion's report, p. 541.



8.30. Weather very hazy.

9.30. One monitor reported aground between Sumter and Cumming's Point.

6 p. m. During the day the Sullivan's Island batteries, Battery Simkins, and all of the enemy's iron-clads have been in action. Seven hundred and twelve shots were fired by us at the iron-clads, of which 122 were good shots and 36 struck. The enemy have fired 700 shell. One monitor is supposed to have been struck thirteen times, and is evidently injured.

6.30 p. m. Forty vessels inside the bar, including Ironsides, six monitors, flag-ship, one sloop of war, three gunboats, six mortar-boats, &c. French vessel, two gunboats, one mortar-boat, and four other vessels outside of bar.

General Mercer telegraphs that the Twenty-Second South Carolina Regiment, of Evans' brigade, 350 strong, left this morning at 8.30 o'clock.

This regiment and Companies B, D, F, H, I, and K, of Gantt's Eleventh South Carolina, and the Macbeth Artillery, Captain [B. A.] Jeter, arrived this evening.

At 8.30 a. m. fire was opened from Battery D, Sullivan's Island, with the treble-banded Brooke gun, on one of the monitors at close range, with 20 pounds of powder, and with an elevation of 4° or 5°. After firing 5 or 6 shots, it was discovered that the band through the vent-passes had given way about 8 or 10 inches below the vent, on the right, and the next band in rear of this had also given way on the left near the breech trunnion band. Subsequently, by General Ripley's order, a bolt with 13 pounds of powder was fired from this gun at the grounded monitor off Cumming's Point, which struck the vessel on the deck. This discharge cracked the breech open in a plane passing vertically through the vent.

Colonel Yates telegraphed at 7.30 a. m. that the 8-inch gun at Shell Point burst last night, after having been fired 1,200 times at Simkins, and many times before when in Sumter. Further, that he will open on the grounded monitor with three mortars and one gun, which is the only one that will bear. He also reports that pumping was heard last night on both the grounded monitors and the Ironsides. The latter he saw repeatedly struck yesterday.

The following dispatches were received during the day from Major Elliott:

The monitor near Cumming's Point evidently aground. Deck now 4 feet above water, and will be some 2 feet higher at low water.

9.45. The monitor has been hit three times on water line.

11.15. Ironsides heavily hit just now, throwing quantities of sand off her deck.

12 m. Fragments of Ironsides torn away by shot from Sullivan's Island.

2.10. Ironsides has been injured, but think not seriously. One monitor smoke-stack down, and is apparently disabled; another is aground off Morris Island, and has been shelling the fort.

General Taliaferro telegraphs:

Attacked the enemy's pickets on Battery Island last night. Drove them off, and destroyed bridge and landing, so cannot get to Horse Island. This attack was made in accordance with directions of the 6th instant.

Pawnee at this time (12 m.) firing on our batteries on the Stono. Will send 10-inch destined for Pringle to Simkins, although much needed at Pringle, especially as gunboats persist in coming up.

In the engagement to-day with the monitors, from 8 a. m. to 2 p. m., 19 men were killed and 26 wounded at Moultrie, nearly all by

a shell from the Weehawken, which exploded a lot of ammunition in chests. Two guns were also disabled by the enemy's fire.

At Beauregard Battery, Lieutenant [E. A.] Erwin, Company A, was killed by fragments of a shell, and Lieutenants [E. Wister] Macbeth and [J. Lewis] Wardlaw were slightly wounded. No injury to the battery. Two men slightly wounded at Battery K, Sullivan's Island.

During the attack by the enemy on Fort Sumter last night, in barges, Colonel Graham, commanding at Fort Johnson, reports the batteries at his post were prompt in assisting the firing, which was very good.

Major Elliott, commanding Fort Sumter, having for several nights expected a boat attack, had one-third of the garrison under arms on the parapet, and the remainder so posted as to re-enforce promptly in an emergency.

September 9, 1863.—At 1 a. m. a fleet of boats and barges was seen approaching from the eastward. Fire was reserved until the enemy approached within a few yards of the fort. They attempted to land on the southeast and south faces, but were received with a well-directed fire of musketry and hand-grenades. Fragments of the epaulements were also thrown down upon them. The crews near shore sought refuge in the recesses of the foot of scarp, those farther off in flight. The repulse was decided, and the assault was not renewed. The attacking force is represented by prisoners at 400 men, but is thought to have been much larger. The enemy's loss is 4 men, killed, 2 officers and 17 men wounded, and 10 officers and 92 men captured. We also secured 5 stand of colors and five barges. The Sullivan's Island batteries enfiladed, and contributed to prevent a renewal of the attack. Many of their shots, however, struck the fort.

1.15 a. m. Enemy assaulting Sumter with infantry; Moultrie opens.

1.35 a. m. Assault upon Sumter still continues. Moultrie, Beauregard, Bee, and Simkins firing upon that point. Rocket thrown up from Sumter.

2.15 a. m. Musketry fire fallen off in last twenty minutes; now only scattering. Johnson and Cheves in action.

2.50 a. m. Simkins and Cheves still firing; other batteries silent.

6 a. m. Since 6 p. m. the enemy's batteries have been silent. Our batteries have thrown 292 shot and shell.

10 a. m. No change in fleet since last night's report.

7.45 a. m. Cutter from Ironsides with flag of truce off Cumming's Point. Barge left Sumter to meet it.

1.45 p. m. Enemy's flag-of-truce boat from flag-ship awaiting recognition off Cumming's Point.

Captain [T. S.] Hale made the following observations this afternoon from Sullivan's Island, to wit: Four barges stove in and washed ashore on Morris Island; men repairing smoke-stack of Monitor No. 2; turret of Monitor No. 1 has a dent in it, and apparently deranged; Ironsides has several layers of sand amidships abaft smoke-stack; 200 men, black and white, working on interior of Wagner; enemy at work on Black Island; also on a new battery on Morris Island bearing on James Island.

6 p. m. Batteries Moultrie, Bee, Simkins, and Cheves have been in slow action during the day, throwing in all 135 shots. The enemy still quiet, and have not fired a gun since 6 a. m.

Major Manigault reports that when the enemy were heard attacking Sumter this morning, the commanders of Batteries Haskell,

Tatom, Ryan, and Redoubt No. 1 were notified to hold themselves in readiness. Battery Haskell did not fire, but was ready to do so.

Captain Walpole telegraphs that the Pawnee came up to Legaré's place, John's Island, at 10 a. m.; returned in two hours, and fired 8 shots on James Island and 8 at Legareville.

One company of the enemy went from Dixon's Island to small island south of it, where they are repairing a causeway from Cole's Island.

A flag of truce was received by boat from Sumter about 9 a. m. in reference to the prisoners captured at that post this morning.

Another flag was received at 4 p. m., bringing baggage, &c., for the prisoners.

A flag was sent to the enemy at about 6 p. m., bearing dispatch from General Jordan, and the bodies of the dead.

The prisoners, excepting the wounded, sent to-night to the city.

*September 10, 1863.*—Enemy still silent, but working and strengthening their works on Morris Island, putting guns in position, &c.

5 p. m. Inside of bar—five monitors, one sloop of war, three gunboats, six mortar schooners, twenty-six transports, &c. Usual number off the bar.

Batteries Bee, Simkins, Cheves, and Fort Moultrie have been firing slowly since 6 p. m. of the 9th, throwing 514 shots.

Reports from John's Island state that the enemy's pickets still remain on Battery Island, and are passing to and from Horse Island to Cole's Island.

Captain Hale telegraphs from Sullivan's Island that enemy are constructing a battery abreast of Beacon House. Heavy Parrott guns in positions and embrasure for another, both bearing on Moultrie, Haskell, and Cheves.

A letter was received to-day from Major [J. T.] Trezevant, to the effect that some ten days ago he again urged the arsenals at Augusta, Macon, Columbus, and Atlanta to increase, if possible, their supply of projectiles. He thinks, however, that the supply from these arsenals will not equal the daily demand in a continuous fight like yesterday, and he is satisfied all five arsenals cannot furnish more than twenty tons, or at most twenty-five tons, of projectiles per day, even if an abundant supply of coal and iron can be procured.

*September 11, 1863.*—Captain Hale reports that the enemy have two 10-inch columbiads mounted at Battery Gregg, bearing on Sullivan's Island. Enemy at work on the magazine of that work, and also between Gregg and Wagner. A battery is being constructed north of Gadberry Hill, where two guns are already mounted, bearing on James Island.

At 2 p. m. the enemy opened on Battery Simkins from the battery with two 30-pounder Parrotts.

6 p. m. Battery Ramsay fired 5 rounds since 6 p. m. of the 10th. Moultrie, Bee, Simkins, and Cheves have been firing, throwing in that time 459 shots, while the enemy in the same time have fired only 33.

Inside of bar—Ironsides, five monitors, and thirty-two other vessels. Outside of bar—eight.

Major [J. H.] Rion, commanding Seventh South Carolina Battalion, reports that a scouting party was sent\* to Long Island, and discovered that 2 officers and 3 men had been on the island the day previous.

---

\* From Battery Marshall.



The range of the 8-inch navy gun at Redoubt No. 1 was tried to-day by firing 5 shells, 3 only of which burst, and it was demonstrated that Black Island could not be reached with that gun. The large Blakely gun just mounted at Battery Ramsay was fired to-day at 1 p. m., with a charge of 40 pounds weight of powder, sabot and shell of 425 pounds weight, and 2° elevation. At the first discharge the gun burst, splitting open in eight places in rear of the first reinforce band.

NOTE.—In a letter of the 21st instant from Colonel [Josiah] Gorgas to General Beauregard, it is suggested that an experienced artillery officer ought to have been led to reflect over the thinness of the bronze metal at the base of the breech, and that such reflection would have led to the conviction that a heavy charge could not be fired with safety if placed within the bronze portion, *i. e.*, the so-called air-chamber of the gun.

September 12, 1863.—Everything has been unusually quiet since yesterday morning. The enemy continue to work at Battery Gregg, and have apparently succeeded in mounting two guns at that point. The batteries on James and Sullivan's Islands kept up a slow fire on Morris Island. The Ironsides and six monitors are inside of the bar this morning, besides the usual number of gun and mortar boats, transports, &c.

Mortar fire was kept up day and night from Moultrie, Battery K, and Cheves.

About 5 p. m. the enemy opened fire on Moultrie from one of their Morris Island batteries. Only 1 shell, however, exploded in the fort, which did not do any harm. Twenty-two shots were fired at the enemy from Battery Cheves. The carriage of the 10-inch columbiad at Simkins being out of repair, there was no firing from that battery.

Major Manigault reports that an attempt was made to mount the double-banded 24-pounder rifle in gun-chamber No. 1, but from the deranged condition of the gun furnished him the attempt was unsuccessful. An artificer was immediately charged with the repair of the gun.

The enemy's fleet at Hilton Head to-day is two steam frigates, two sloops of war, eight gunboats, and fifty-four transports.

One of the enemy's wooden gunboats went up Kiawah River at 12 m., and landed some men at Wilson's, on Kiawah Island.

September 13, 1863.—The enemy still continue silent, but are working industriously at Battery Wagner, altering its shape and mounting guns.

There are inside the bar this morning the Ironsides, three mortars, and twenty-four other vessels. The other three monitors are thought to be lying behind the hulks of some of the other vessels, as they are reported not to be in the Stono River.

Mortar firing was kept up last night and to-day from Battery K and Moultrie on the enemy's works on Morris Island. Seven shots only were fired from Battery Simkins. One of the shells fired from Moultrie fell into the enemy's works, and caused a great explosion, supposed to be ammunition chests.

Major [John] Jenkins telegraphs from John's Island that the enemy have established a line of communication across the marsh from Dixon's Island to Folly River, by bridging the intervening creek. A number of men can be seen crossing.

Five schooners, four brigs, seven steamers, three gunboats, one tender, and one bark in the harbor.

The fleet at Hilton Head to-day is two steam frigates, two sloops of war, seven gunboats, and fifty-three transports.

General Walker telegraphs that out of 6 of the Yankee telegraph party, Colonel [William] Stokes has captured 1 chaplain, 1 lieutenant, and 1 negro soldier; also the Yankee operator. The remaining negroes are being pursued with dogs.

A portion of [George T.] Anderson's Georgia brigade arrived this evening from Virginia. Two more brigades are expected.

[Col. Robert H. Anderson assumes command of outposts on Sullivan's Island.\*]

*September 14, 1863.*—The enemy are reported to be working industriously on Morris Island, chiefly at Battery Wagner, but also at Gregg.

At about 4 p. m. a large party could be plainly seen from Battery Haskell working on a new battery or a covered way about the center of Black Island.

Fire was immediately opened on them from Haskell with 8-inch seacoast howitzer and from Tatom with an 8-[inch] siege howitzer. Eight shots were fired from the former and 6 from the latter. Most of the shots fell short, and many did not explode.† The effect, however, was to prevent the enemy from prosecuting their work any further for the time being. Mortar fire is still kept up day and night from Moultrie and Battery K, Sullivan's Island, and direct fire from Simkins and Cheves. Seventy-nine shells were fired from Simkins and 48 from Cheves.

The enemy's fleet off the harbor to-day is Ironsides, five monitors, and twenty-six other vessels.

The other monitor is reported by Colonel Johnson to be at Hilton Head.

*September 15, 1863.*—The enemy continue very quiet, but are working steadily on their Morris Island batteries. About dusk they threw a few shell at Battery Simkins.

Thirty-three shots were fired to-day by Simkins and 100 by Cheves. At about 11.05 a. m. the magazine at this latter battery blew up, killing Lieutenant L—— and 4 men and wounding 2 others.‡ It is thought the accident occurred from the premature explosion of a shell from which the sergeant of the magazine was endeavoring to extract a short-time fuse, in order to replace it by a longer one. As all 4 men in the magazine were killed, the cause of the explosion can only be a matter of conjecture. None of the guns at the battery were injured or dismounted.

The enemy still have a working party on Black Island. They were fired on from Battery Cheves with 10-inch seacoast mortar and 8-inch seacoast howitzers. The majority of the shots fell short. A few shot were also fired at the party from the 4-inch Blakely, but the result was very unsatisfactory.† The elevation used was 13°, 14°, 15°, and 16° 30'. It is believed, however, that the enemy were seriously annoyed.

A scouting party returned to-day from Long Island. They discovered no signs of the enemy.

---

\* Anderson's report.

† Maj. Edward Manigault's report.

‡ See September 15, 1863, Explosion at Battery Cheves, p. 730.

Captain Walpole reports that enemy have been passing to and from Dixon's Island to Green Creek all day.

The fleet at Port Royal is two steam frigates, two sloops of war, nine gunboats, one iron-clad, and sixty-eight transports of various classes.

Brigadier-General Clingman this day assumed command of the second subdivision, First Military District.

*September 16, 1863.*—There are inside the bar this morning the Ironsides, five monitors, two mortar-boats, and twenty-five other vessels, and the blockading vessels off the bar.

Major Elliott, commanding at Sumter, reports that the enemy are still working at Battery Gregg, and exposing themselves with impunity. One banded 42-pounder at Sumter was thrown on the berme.

A few shots were fired to-day at the enemy from some of our Sullivan's and James Islands batteries.

Fourteen shells were fired from Simkins up to 4 p. m. Want of friction tubes caused that battery to cease firing from 4 p. m. to 11 p. m.

Battery K, Sullivan's Island, kept up a slow mortar fire on the enemy during the day.

Capt. R. Press Smith, jr., reports that he to-day assumed command of the triple-banded Brooke gun and three mortars west of Moultrie. One percussion shell was fired from the Brooke gun at a battery the enemy were erecting on Morris Island, and struck near the working party. Twenty-one shells were fired from the mortars during the day; but in the evening, owing to a violent rain storm and continued high wind, the firing ceased.

Twenty-five men were seen going to-day from Cole's Island, with spades, to the island south of James Island, and a company of 50 men, with guns, returned to Cole's Island.

Major Manigault reports :

No force visible on Black Island, though one or two individuals seen there in the course of the day. No firing from Battery Haskell.

An 8-inch columbiad was to-day mounted on the extreme right of the West Columbiad Battery, Sullivan's Island.

The last of Anderson's brigade arrived to-night. This brigade is composed of the following regiments: Seventh Georgia, Colonel [W. W.] White; Eighth Georgia, Colonel [John R.] Towers; Ninth Georgia, Colonel [B.] Beck; Eleventh Georgia, Colonel [F. H.] Little; Fifty-ninth Georgia, Colonel [Jack] Brown.

A report of this date was received from Colonel Stokes, giving the details of the capture of a portion of a party of the enemy who were endeavoring, by means of attaching a wire to our telegraph line between here and Savannah, to intercept any important dispatches. Their early discovery and the subsequent capture of the operator, all of the white persons, and 1 negro on the 13th instant, frustrated their designs. It is believed the remainder of the party, composed of negroes, have escaped, though every exertion was used to prevent it on the part of Colonel Stokes.\*

General Taliaferro telegraphs that he discovered yesterday that the enemy had erected a battery on Dixon,<sup>†</sup> looking toward Secessionville, and a stockade across the island in the rear. A subsequent

\* See Capture of Union telegraph party near Lowndes Mill, Combahee River, South Carolina, September 13-14, 1863, p. 728.

<sup>†</sup> "Dixon's Arm."



examination proved that the enemy had increased their pickets. General Taliaferro concludes from these facts that the enemy anticipate an attack from us.

*September 17, 1863.*—Not a shot was fired to-day by the enemy, and the fire from our batteries was very slow and irregular, owing to the equinoctial storm, which commenced last night, with wind from the east and southeast, accompanied by heavy showers of rain, which continued all day. The Ironsides and four monitors lay at anchor in the channel off Morris Island, nearly abreast of Graham's house, and appeared to weather the gale with but little difficulty. The wooden vessels were rolling and pitching heavily, while the iron-clads had but little motion.

Long trains of wagons were seen by Major Elliott coming down the beach on Morris Island, and discharging their contents at Battery Gregg. It is reported that these wagons were fired on.

Captain Walpole reports that enemy's pickets are still at Green Creek Bridge.

*September 18, 1863.*—The equinoctial storm appears to be over. Some rain and wind during the night, but this morning is clear and pleasant.

The enemy are busy at work near Battery Wagner and did not fire a gun to-day.

Batteries K and Beauregard kept up mortar practice from Sullivan's Island on the enemy at Battery Gregg. The commander of Beauregard Battery thinks his fire was without effect. Fifteen shots were fired with good effect from the Brooke gun at Battery Simkins.

Colonel [C. H.] Olmstead reports that a rope has been sent for to stretch across the mouth of Light-House Creek, and he expects to establish our pickets on the opposite side to-night.

A working party on Black Island and at Battery Wagner was fired on at different times to-day from Battery Haskell.

The practice from the 4.62-inch gun was very good, but the columbiad fired wild, and many shell did not burst. Complaint is made of the irregularity of the burning of the fuses.

At the twelfth fire (5.10 p. m.) the 8-inch columbiad burst, mortally wounding 1 private of the Second South Carolina artillery, and breaking the leg of another man of the same company. A solid shot was fired from the gun at the working party at Wagner with a charge of 10 pounds of powder and elevation of 19° 30'. The report of the accident was returned with the indorsement by the chief of the staff that it was not seen why a solid shot was fired at a working party instead of a shell, and the attention of battery commanders was directed to be specially called to the matter.

The Abolition fleet at Port Royal to-day is two steam frigates, two sloops of war, one iron-clad, eight gunboats, and sixty-four transports.

*September 19, 1863*—6 a. m. Since 6 a. m. yesterday, Batteries Simkins, Haskell, and West Columbiad Battery, on Sullivan's Island, have been slowly firing at the enemy's working parties on Morris Island, throwing in that period 133 shots in all.

The enemy fired a few shots in the morning, and again a few more in the evening at Fort Johnson, but doing no damage.

At 9.30 a. m. one loaded transport arrived from the northward.

11 a. m. Thirty-nine vessels inside of the bar, including Ironsides, five mortars, four gunboats, four mortar-boats, &c. Off the bar—French vessel, one mortar-boat, and five blockaders.

The enemy continues to work industriously by strengthening our old batteries and erecting new ones on Morris Island, placing guns in position at Wagner, &c., though seriously annoyed at the latter place by the fire of our James Island batteries.

A large quantity of shot, some shells, a lot of iron shipped from disabled carriages, and also two guns, were shipped from Sumter last night.

The Charleston Battalion, which has been on duty in Sumter for some time, was this evening relieved by a detachment of 250 men from the Eleventh South Carolina Volunteers, under command of Captain [J. J.] Gooding.

About 11 a. m. a large working party of the enemy at Battery Wagner were fired at from Battery Haskell with the 4.62-inch rifled gun. After discharging 7 shots with precision, the rear band showed symptoms of starting from the one in front of it, and a black, semi-liquid, unctious residuum of burned powder oozed out from between the bands. This latter was seen only by the gunner, and was not observed by the commanding officer. The gun, being now regarded dangerous, no more shots were fired from it.\* Up to this, the gun had only been discharged 261 times, with an average elevation of 13° 30"; charge of 4 pounds of powder and weight of projectile 27 to 28 pounds. The vent of the piece is reported ragged and much enlarged.

Reports from the Stono state that 100 men crossed the creek and marsh, going toward the bridge over Green Creek.

In the afternoon a gunboat went up Folly River to the obstructions, and, after remaining a short time, returned, firing blank cartridges.

The enemy's fleet at Hilton Head to-day is two steam frigates, two sloops of war, one iron-clad, eight gunboats, and thirty-nine transports.

The last of General Henry A. Wise's brigade arrived to-day. It is composed of the Twenty-sixth Virginia, Colonel [P. R.] Page; Fourth Virginia Heavy Artillery, Colonel [J. T.] Goode; Forty-sixth Virginia, Colonel [R. T. W.] Duke, and Fifty-ninth Virginia, Colonel [W. B.] Tabb.

The following is a copy of a Yankee dispatch intercepted :

D—— :

What shall be done with the guns and carriages directed by you to be put on the schooner Nelly Brown? The schooner now draws too much water to leave the inlet.  
GILLMORE.

*September 20, 1863, 6 a. m.*—Since this hour yesterday morning mortars on Sullivan's Island and Batteries Cheves, Haskell, and Simkins have been firing slowly at the enemy's working parties on Morris Island. Only a few shots were fired by the enemy during the day, and these were directed against Fort Johnson. The effect of the practice from both Batteries Simkins and Cheves is reported unsatisfactory. In the past twenty-four hours, 238 shots have been fired by our batteries.

There are inside the bar this morning thirty-five vessels, including the Ironsides, five monitors, four gunboats, four mortar-boats, &c. Outside the bar, a French vessel and five others.

Notwithstanding the fire of our batteries, the enemy still progresses

---

\* Manigault's report.

in his defensive and offensive works on Morris Island. Working parties are reported behind every sand-hill between Gregg and Wagner.

Major Elliott reports that the change of garrison at Fort Sumter was effected last night at 10 o'clock. A 7-inch gun, rifled and banded, was removed by Mr. Mathewes.

At 4.30 p. m. Major Elliott telegraphs that a monitor was towed to the southward, in which direction she disappeared.

Captain Walpole reports that enemy are constantly passing and repassing from Battery ——— to Cole's Island, and that a large number of Yankees are on Kiawah Island.

The fleet at Port Royal to-day is two steam frigates, two sloops of war, eight gunboats, and fifty-eight transports.

The following are copies of intercepted messages sent by the enemy :

Colonel HAWLEY :

Is the lantern at the end of the island placed there last night still there? Is there oil enough to last until morning?

GILLMORE,  
*General.*

General V—— :

I shall be absent from my headquarters for twenty-four hours. During my absence, the troops on Morris Island and Folly Island will be under the command of General Terry.

GILLMORE,  
*General.*

*September 21, 1863.*—The Ironsides, four monitors, and twenty-nine other vessels are reported by Major Elliott inside the bar this morning, and five propellers outside.

The 10-inch columbiad left by us at Gregg has been dismounted by the enemy and rolled over upon the parapet, where it now lies.

Battery Wagner is being strengthened and enlarged. The enemy are throwing up heavy parapets facing the northward and westward. The sand-hills between Batteries Gregg and Wagner are filled with working parties.

The usual fire was kept up to-day with mortars from Sullivan's Island and from Batteries Simkins and Haskell.

The magazine at Battery Cheves not being completed, no firing from there to-day. Seventy-six rounds were fired from 8-inch shell gun and 55 rounds from the Brooke gun at Simkins. Effect good.

Major Manigault, at Battery Haskell, fired 12 shell from 4.62-inch rifle No. 2 at a working party on Black Island, but owing to difference either in quality of powder or size of cartridges, the practice was very unsatisfactory. To-day 9°, 10°, and even 11° elevation was used to attain the same range which was yesterday obtained with an elevation of only 7½° and 8°. The firing from the 4-inch Blakely was also indifferent, and is attributed to the character of the projectiles furnished. The attention of Colonel [J. R.] Waddy, chief of ordnance, was called to both points, in the hope that some remedy could be devised.

The Abolition fleet to-day at Port Royal is two steam frigates, two sloops of war, one iron-clad, seven gunboats, and fifty-seven transports.

*September 22, 1863.*—There are inside the bar this morning the Ironsides, four monitors, one sloop of war, four gunboats, three mortar-boats, and twenty-nine other vessels. Seven vessels off the



bar, including a French and an English sloop of war. Several vessels arrived during the day from both the north and south; and though some of them were loaded, none brought troops.

The enemy's working parties kept well under cover to-day, and did not make much progress. Only a few shots were fired, all directed against Moultrie, and all of which fell short.

Battery Simkins fired 22 shots from the Brooke gun with good effect. Twelve shots were fired from Cheves and 20 from Haskell. Very few of the shells from the latter battery exploded, and all those fired from the double-banded 24-pounder rifle against Battery Wagner fell short, although a charge of 6 pounds of powder was used, with an elevation of 17°.

Since the increase in negro labor, the engineer work at Fort Johnson is progressing favorably.

One banded 7-inch gun was taken from Sumter last night and brought to the city. A large quantity of 32-pounder canister and 8-inch shot were also brought away, and an 8-inch shell gun was placed on the berme ready for shipment.

Reports from the Stono state that men were seen working all day on the bridge at Green Creek, and that a regiment appears to be on Kiawah Island.

A daring reconnaissance was made on Black Island last night by Capt. Samuel Le Roy Hammond, who, accompanied by 2 men, proceeded in an open boat to that island. Arriving there at about 2.30 a. m., Captain Hammond approached to within a few yards of the enemy's pickets, and discovered them at work erecting a new battery on the wooded portion of the island. He estimates this force at about 250 men. Leaving the island at dawn, his party were very near being intercepted by a barge with about 10 men, who were probably returning from a similar reconnaissance of our works. Fortunately, the enemy passed without discovering Captain Hammond, who returned to camp in safety. Captain Hammond reports that from observation to-day with his glass he is led to believe the enemy have a rope obstruction across Light-House Inlet. Will endeavor to ascertain nature of obstruction whenever opportunity offers.

*September 23, 1863, 5 a. m.*—Buildings observed on fire on Sullivan's Island.

6 a. m. Enemy's Battery No. 1 fired 2 shots.

In the past twenty-four hours, Moultrie, Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell have been at various times in slow action, firing during that time 218 shots, to which the enemy only replied by firing twice.

Thirty-nine vessels are inside the bar, including the Ironsides, four monitors, one sloop of war, three guns, three mortar-boats, &c.

The enemy have been working to-day in large numbers at Wagner and Gregg and the intermediate sand-hills. The effect of Moultrie's fire is not perceptible; but the fire of the James Island batteries, when directed against Wagner, where the working party is larger, always causes them to seek cover.

Sixty-eight shots were fired to-day with good effect from Battery Simkins.

Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes reports that he brought away last night from Fort Sumter one 32-pounder rifled and banded gun. The high wind which has prevailed for the last three or four days has prevented him from bringing away one 10-inch columbiad and one 8-inch shell gun lying on the north and east berme of the fort.

There are now left in the fort two 10-inch and two 8-inch columbiads; two 42-pounder rifled guns, one with band burst and the other buried in the ruins; one 8-inch shell gun; two rifled 32-pounders, and two smooth-bore 32-pounders.

One iron-clad is reported among the enemy's fleet at Port Royal.

[The enemy opened fire upon Secessionville from two of his gunboats, and threw 20 or 25 rifled shells, mostly percussion.\*]

*September 24, 1863.*—The enemy are actively employed at Battery Wagner, and the fire from Sullivan's Island, Batteries Simkins and Haskell only causes a momentary discontinuance of their work.

In the past twenty-four hours, 264 shots have been fired from our works and only 17 from the enemy's.

There are forty-two vessels inside the bar, including the Ironsides, four monitors, one sloop of war, four gunboats, four mortar-boats, &c.

Ninety shots were fired to-day from Battery Simkins, with good effect.

At about 10 a. m. Battery Haskell commenced firing upon Marsh Battery No. 1 with the banded and rifled 24-pounder and the smooth-bore of same caliber, both with an elevation of 9°. Of the 6 shots fired from the rifled gun, only 1 is supposed to have struck the battery (distance estimated at 1½ miles). Twelve shots were fired from the smooth-bore, and 2 of them either struck the battery or passed immediately over.

In the afternoon, as many men were visible at Battery Wagner, a few solid shot with Tennessee cap were fired from the double-banded 24-pounder (rifled) with 6 pounds charge of powder and an elevation of 17°. They all, however, fell short. Four hollow shot, of Eason's manufacture, with leaden basis or sabots, were next tried at 17°, 15°, 14°, and 13° elevation; all passed over the fort with the exception of the fourth shot, which fell a little short. This appears to be the only kind of projectile which, with 6 pounds charge of powder and the maximum elevation of 17°, can be fired from this gun at long ranges with any degree of accuracy.

Major Elliott reports that six of the sub-terra torpedoes exploded after midnight during the rising of tide. Their ignition was caused by the surf rolling fragments upon them.

The enemy has reconstructed the bridge over Green Creek, and men are constantly passing and repassing over it.

An encampment of the enemy is reported on Kiawah Island.

The fleet at Port Royal to-day is one steam frigate, two sloops of war, one iron-clad, seven wooden gunboats, and sixty-six transports.

A national salute was fired to-day by orders of the commanding general in honor of General Bragg's victory in Georgia.

*September 25, 1863.*—The enemy in the past twenty-four hours have fired only 8 shots in reply to 144 fired by Simkins, Cheves, Haskell, and from Sullivan's Island.

At 9 a. m. the weather is hazy, and it is impossible to distinguish number and character of vessels of the enemy.

In the afternoon the enemy had guys up at Batteries Wagner and Gregg, either mounting or dismounting guns. During the night a row of palisades was built around Gregg and also across the re-entering angle of Wagner, and a large Parrott gun mounted in the sand-hills near Gregg. What appears to be a masked battery is nearly completed at the latter work.

As usual, firing was kept up to-day on the enemy's working

---

\* Manigault's report.

parties on Morris Island : — rounds were fired from Simkins ; Moultrie and Haskell were also engaged. The magazine at Cheves not being completed, that work was silent. The enemy at Wagner were much annoyed by the fire from Moultrie and Simkins, particularly the latter, by which two ammunition chests were exploded at Wagner.

At 2.45 the heavy rifled battery south of Graham's house opened on Battery Simkins, and fired 7 or 8 shots at the Columbiad Battery very accurately, but without doing any damage. One or more shots were also fired from the same battery at Fort Johnson with like result.

Twelve shots were fired at Battery Wagner from Battery Haskell with the double-banded 24-pounder rifle. Only one shot struck the parapet, 3 were good, and the remainder either fell short or were not seen. Seven shots were also fired at the same object with 4.62 rifle No. 2, with a charge of 4 pounds of powder, weight of shell 25 pounds, and elevation  $15^{\circ}$  to  $17^{\circ}$ . None of the shell burst, and most of them fell short.

The engineer force was engaged in revetting and completing traverses and in raising road and causeway at Battery Haskell above the level of the spring tides.

A row of floating torpedoes was placed at the mouth of the small creek which runs past Battery Haskell and empties into Schooner Creek 300 or 400 yards below.

*September 26, 1863.*—Fort Moultrie and Batteries Bee, Simkins, and Haskell have been firing slowly since yesterday morning, throwing in all 284 rounds, which were replied to by the enemy with only 16 shots fired from Gadberry Hill.

The enemy are industriously employed in strengthening and enlarging old works, erecting new, mounting guns, &c., and though frequently driven to cover by the fire of our batteries, they immediately resume work when the fire slackens. Much work was accomplished by them last night on Batteries Wagner and Gregg. The former battery has been extended to the southward and westward, and the latter to the southward and eastward. Six four-horse wagons are employed in hauling timber to Wagner from the inlet, and others are engaged in hauling sand to Battery Gregg for the purpose of constructing traverses for protection against our James Island batteries, which appear to annoy them exceedingly.

The enemy have a guy on the northeast angle of Wagner, and are mounting a gun bearing on Sullivan's Island.

There are 42 vessels inside the bar, including the Ironsides, 4 monitors, 3 gunboats, 5 mortar-boats, &c.

Colonel Olmstead, commanding at Fort Johnson, complains that work there is much delayed for want of proper tools ; for instance, they have but three cross-cut saws and one handsaw, while carpenter work is going on in three or four different places.

Eight shots were fired from Battery Haskell to-day at Battery Wagner with the double-banded 24-pounder rifle, using a charge of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  pounds,  $14\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$  to  $15^{\circ}$  elevation, and Eason's hollow shot, 43 pounds. Of the two shots fired at  $15^{\circ}$  elevation, one was good, and the other went over ; at  $14\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$  elevation one shot struck the parapet, and most of the others fell short. Up to this time, 48 shots in all have been fired from this gun.

The engineer force is engaged at Haskell in thickening the earth on the south and southeast side of the gun magazine.



Major Jenkins reports that the enemy are moving troops from Folly to Kiawah Island.

*September 27, 1863.*—There are inside the bar this morning 4 monitors, the Ironsides, two mortar-boats, 27 transports, &c., and 8 vessels off the bar of the usual class.

The enemy continue to work on Wagner and Gregg, and are still hauling timber—for stockades, it is supposed.

Moultrie, Bee, Simkins, and Haskell have been firing at various times in the past twenty-four hours, and have thrown, in all, 126 shots. The enemy did not reply.

Battery Simkins fired 47 rounds to-day, with good effect it is thought. Battery Cheves was silent, as the magazine at that post is still unfinished.

*September 28, 1863.*—An exchange of companies in Fort Sumter was effected last night. Captain [J. M.] Carson's company, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, was ordered to relieve Company D, Eleventh South Carolina Volunteers, as the commander of that company was the senior officer under Major Elliott, and was reported incompetent to command the fort in case of accident to Major Elliott. Captain Carson is now the senior line officer, and is believed to be fully competent to command in an emergency. The garrison is now composed of Companies H, I, and K, Eleventh South Carolina Volunteers, and Captain Carson's company, Twenty-fifth South Carolina. Total, 267 men.

Major Elliott reports that the enemy have constructed a covered way from Battery Gregg to the sand-hills. Southern slope of one of the faces of Wagner directed on Sumter finished and merlons constructed. Major Elliott complains that the commander of the water-boat is an arrant coward, and if the boat is not seized and placed under military control, the garrison may suffer for want of water, as was the case last night.

Moultrie, Bee, and Simkins have been in occasional action since yesterday morning, firing in all 97 shots. The enemy fired but once, and then against Fort Johnson.

Thirty-three vessels were inside the bar this morning, including the Ironsides, four monitors, four gunboats, three mortar-boats, &c. One mortar-boat, a French vessel, and four others were outside.

The enemy are working to-day on Wagner and the mud battery.

At 1.45 p. m. the enemy's land batteries, distant about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Sumter, opened on that work, directing their fire against the angle under the flag-staff. One hundred shots were fired, of which 48 struck, 16 fell short, and 36 passed over. The damage to the fort was slight, and one casualty only occurred—a negro who was slow in seeking cover.

Ninety-six shots were fired to-day from Battery Simkins with supposed good effect. As the magazine at Battery Cheves is not yet completed, there was no firing from that work to-day.

The engineers at Fort Johnson having received an additional supply of tools, the carpenter work on the bomb-proof at that work is progressing vigorously.

Dispatches from the Stono state the usual arrival and departure of transports, &c., but no troops were observed on any of them.

The fleet at Port Royal is composed of one steam frigate, two sloops of war, five gunboats, and seventy-five transports.

General Taliaferro telegraphs from Royal's that Colonel [Charles H.] Simonton, commanding in front, reports the enemy's pickets on Dixon's and Horse Islands, much reduced.

Gunboat in Folly River threw shells at the lower part of this (James) island last evening, but they fell short.

Application was made to-day by telegraph to Colonel Gorgas for two 10-inch mortars. A reply was received, signed T. S. Rhett:

We have no 10-inch mortars.

*September 29, 1863.*—Atmosphere too hazy this morning to count number and character of the enemy's fleet.

Since yesterday morning, Moultrie, Bee, Simkins, Haskell, and Cheves have been in action at various times, firing in all about 141 shots.

The enemy's work on Morris Island progresses as usual. A traverse has been thrown up at Gregg to protect a gun there from the fire from Sullivan's Island, and two other traverses for the protection of two columbiads from the fire of our James Island batteries. It is thought a mortar battery has been built in the sand-hill east of Gregg, to bear upon Sumter.

Work is progressing at Wagner. The glacis on the northeast face is completed; also embrasures for three guns bearing on Sullivan's Island.

The enemy opened fire again to-day on Fort Sumter from Gadberry Hill, and ceased after firing 94 shots at the fort and a few at Battery Simkins. Their fire against the latter work occasioned no damage or casualties. Of the 94 shots thrown at the former, 35 struck. The damage was immaterial, and no casualties are reported.

Col. Ormsby Blanding reports that 59 rounds were fired to-day from 8-inch shell gun in Battery Simkins, and 7 shells from Cheves. The effect of the fire from Simkins was apparently good, while the shells from Cheves failed to explode.

The engineer force at Battery Haskell is still engaged in raising the frame of the bomb-proof. Some shots were fired to-day from this work with the 4.62 gun No. 2 at a party on Black Island. The elevation used was first  $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  and the last shot was fired with  $10\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  elevation. Three shells were thrown, of which only the first burst.

At 5 p. m. two shots were fired from the 24-pounder smooth-bore at Marsh Battery No. 1, both good—one to the right and the other to the left. The elevation used was  $8^{\circ}$ .

The following dispatches, sent by the enemy, were intercepted by the signal corps:

Captain M——:

The Twenty-fourth Massachusetts Regiment and Ninety-seventh Pennsylvania are ordered to Saint Augustine and Fernandina. When will transportation be furnished?

T——,  
General.

[Reply.]

Transportation is ready at any moment. How many men?

[Answer.]

Twenty-fourth Massachusetts Regiment, 750 men; Pennsylvania Regiment, 660. It will take a large steamer for each.

T——,  
General.

Colonel Gorgas telegraphed the commanding general to-day asking that further experiments with the large Blakely shall be placed in his hands. Colonel Gorgas' request was accordingly complied with.

*September 30, 1863.*—Moultrie, Simkins, and Cheves have been in occasional action since yesterday morning, firing in all 141 rounds.

The enemy opened from Gadberry Hill at 11.40 on Sumter, and throwing an occasional shot at Fort Johnson. In the afternoon, however, their fire on the latter work became so vigorous as to interfere with the working party, and finally to cause the negroes to be withdrawn. At dusk, operations were resumed, and continued during the night, to make up for time lost in the day. Of the 68 shots fired at Fort Sumter, 31 struck inside and 14 outside. The damage to the work was inconsiderable, and only 1 man was slightly wounded. There were no casualties whatever at Fort Johnson.

Battery Simkins replied to the enemy's fire with 48 rounds from the 8-inch columbiad, but with what effect it is not stated.

The enemy are still industriously employed on their Morris Island batteries, and it is believed four guns have been mounted at Wagner.

The 10-inch columbiad on the north angle at Sumter was removed to the parade last night by Mr. Butterfield, and a 42-pounder rifle was placed on skids, ready for removal to the casemate.

Report from the Stono is unimportant. Transports arrived and departed during the day, but without troops.

Scout E. B. Bell returned to-day from a fruitless attempt to reach Otter Island. He reached Hutchinson's Island, and was about to proceed to Otter Island when he discovered two sail-boats and two eight-oared boats loaded with negro troops in pursuit. By running his boat into a small inlet in the marsh, he evaded the enemy and returned in safety.

*October 1, 1863.*—There are thirty-eight vessels inside the bar this morning, including the Ironsides, four monitors, three gunboats, three mortar-boats, &c., and one frigate, one mortar-boat, French vessel, and four others off the bar. Fourteen vessels are in the Stono.

Fort Moultrie and Battery Simkins have been in slow, irregular action since yesterday morning. The latter battery fired 13 rounds from the columbiads and 10 rounds from the Brooke gun, both with good effect. Owing to the want of fuse reamers at Battery Cheves, that battery did not fire to-day. No casualties occurred at either battery.

The Brooke gun placed in position to-day at Fort Johnson drew so heavy a fire from the enemy as to oblige the withdrawal again of the working party from exposed positions until night, when labor was resumed. The only casualties at Fort Johnson were 1 private slightly wounded by fragment of a shell, and 1 negro, whose left arm was broken with shell so as to render amputation necessary.

The enemy's fire against Sumter, Johnson, and Simkins is increasing, and is altogether from his heavy rifle batteries near Graham's house. One hundred and twenty-nine shots were fired against Sumter, of which 75 struck, inflicting, however, no material injury. To-day the removal of all the available copper and lead from this work was completed.

Work on the bomb-proof at Battery Haskell is suspended for want of material. Wagons are, however, engaged in hauling timber for the purpose. At 2.30 p. m. 3 shots were fired from this battery at a party of the enemy on Black Island, distant  $1\frac{3}{4}$  miles. The gun used was the 4.62 rifle No. 2, with 4 pounds powder and 28-pound shell. The first shot, fired at an elevation of  $9^{\circ}$ , and 10-second fuse, passed over, and did not burst. Second shot,  $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  elevation, same length of fuse, like result. Third shot,  $8^{\circ}$  elevation,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ -second fuse, good, but did not burst.



The report from the Stono to-day gives the usual number of arrivals and departures of vessels. No troops on board any of them. There is no material change in the fleet at Port Royal. Neither of the missing monitors is reported there.

*October 2, 1863.*—The fleet inside the bar this morning is composed of the Ironsides, four monitors, two mortar-boats, and twenty-five transports, gunboats, &c.

Moultrie, Simkins, and Haskell have kept up a slow but irregular fire since yesterday morning.

Appearances on Morris Island would appear to indicate permanent occupation by the enemy rather than immediate operations. All the high sand-hills on the southern end of the island are strongly intrenched. Battery Wagner is being extended still more to the southwest, and two siege and two barbette guns are mounted upon one of the faces bearing upon Sumter.

At 8 a. m. the enemy's battery on Gadberry Hill opened upon Sumter and fired 74 shots; 44 struck that work, and two of these penetrated the gorge wall near the old officers' quarters. No other material damage to the work, and no casualties reported. A few shots were fired from the same battery at Battery Simkins, which last, together with Moultrie and Battery Cheves, replied slowly to the enemy. A well-directed shell from the latter battery knocked down the enemy's lookout at Wagner.

As a large force of negroes were at work on the bomb-proof at Battery Haskell, it was not deemed advisable to draw the attention of the enemy to that work by firing. Battery Haskell, therefore, continued silent during the day.

*October 3, 1863.*—Since yesterday morning, Batteries Simkins, Cheves, Haskell, and some of the Sullivan's Island batteries have fired 163 shots.

During the past night, the enemy have been busy at Wagner, Gregg, and the sand-hills between those works, where a mortar battery (it is supposed) is rapidly approaching completion. They also appear to be constructing a work on Big Folly Island.

A strange vessel is reported with the fleet this morning, flying the English flag at the main peak and the Federal flag at the fore. It is thought she is a captured blockade-runner. She left for the north in company with the mail steamer at 6 p. m.

The enemy opened this morning from his batteries below Graham's house on Sumter, Johnson, Simkins, and Cheves, directing, however, most of his shots against Sumter. Of the 95 shots fired at that work, 78 struck, but did no material damage, and caused no casualties, as was the case also at the other batteries.

Captain [T. E.] Raysor's company (H), Eleventh South Carolina Volunteers, was relieved from duty in Sumter last night by Captain [E. W.] Lloyd's company (B), Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers.

Thirty-one mortar shells were fired to-day from Simkins and 89 rounds from Cheves, both with reported good effect.

The engineers at Haskell have the bomb-proof at that work under construction.

The following is the result of the mortar firing from that post to-day, directed against a party of the enemy on Black Island:

First shot, 10 pounds powder, 26.6 seconds, 2 $\frac{3}{8}$  miles; fell to right, short; did not burst.

Second shot, 10 pounds powder, 26.2 seconds,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  miles: burst several hundred yards up in air.

Third shot, 10 pounds powder, 26.2 seconds,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  miles; did not see and did not burst.

Fourth shot, 10 pounds powder, 26.6 seconds,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  miles; burst high in air.

Fifth shot, 10 pounds powder, 26.6 seconds,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  miles; did not see.

Sixth shot, 10 pounds powder, 26.6 seconds,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  miles; burst high.

Seventh shot, 10 pounds powder, 26.6 seconds,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  miles; did not burst; fell to right, and short.

Eighth shot, 10 pounds powder, 26.6 seconds,  $2\frac{2}{3}$  miles; burst high.

The following are copies of signal dispatches sent by the enemy and intercepted by our signal corps.\*

*October 4, 1863.*—There is no material change in fleet off the harbor this morning.

Three hundred and seventeen shots have been fired by our batteries (Sullivan's Island, Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell) since 6 a. m. yesterday. The enemy have fired in the same time 136 shots.

Several large vessels arrived to-day from the northward, laden, but it is not believed they brought any troops; probably loaded with ordnance and other stores.

A small submarine affair was observed to-day with the fleet, and was towed over the bar and brought inside by one of the blockading vessels.

The enemy were remarkably quiet to-day.

Battery Simkins fired with good effect 66 rounds from the 8-inch columbiad and 38 rounds from Mortar No. 2. Eighteen shots were fired from Cheves.

Dispatches from the Stono report a diminution of tents on Kiawah Island. The tents have probably been removed more to the interior of the island.

*October 5, 1863.*—There are inside the bar this morning the Ironsides, four monitors, two mortar-[boats], seven wooden gunboats, and twenty supply vessels; also a small craft having the appearance of a submarine boat (mentioned in journal yesterday). Eleven vessels of the usual character are reported off the bar and nineteen in Light-House Inlet.

Monitor No. 5 was reported from Sumter off the bar, and subsequently a dispatch from the Stono stated that a monitor in tow of a steamer was seen going south.

The enemy continue working on the Morris Island batteries. Gregg is being enlarged to the eastward and westward, and traces on the beach observed from Fort Sumter indicate that heavy guns have been transported thither.

The sand-hill battery between Gregg and Wagner continues to be enlarged, but the gun previously reported there is now masked and cannot be seen. Wagner also progresses steadily.

Major Elliott, commanding at Fort Sumter, reports the effect of the past week's bombardment on that work to cut the top of the gorge wall slightly in one or two places; to make holes in the parade; to extend the breach in the north wall, and to give indications of future breaches at some remote period. Major Elliott thinks when the enemy shall have brought their guns nearer, the danger from reverse firing will be lessened, and that direct breaches can be made secure if 1,000 or 2,000 sand-bags are furnished him every night.

---

\*A number of routine dispatches omitted as unimportant.

The 10-inch columbiad with broken trunnion was removed from Sumter last night and brought to the city. Carriages and chassis were sent to Fort Sumter for a 42-pounder and 10-inch, to be mounted in casemate. They will probably be in position to-night.

To-day the enemy were unusually quiet. Eighty-eight shells were fired at Gregg and Wagner from Battery Simkins and 23 shots from Cheves. Effect unknown.

October 6, 1863.—The enemy are at work on Wagner and Gregg, and are making rapid improvements to those works. The firing to-day was not very heavy on either side. One hundred and nine shots were fired from Simkins and 43 from Cheves, but with what effect is unknown.

Major Elliott reports two submarine affairs near the Ironsides, also several wooden gunboats. The Ironsides appears to have escaped injury from last night's attempt to destroy her.

The following are copies of signal messages sent by the enemy and translated by our signal corps on Sullivan's Island:

Admiral D———:

Trouble among the navy vessels. Heavy musketry fire near the Ironsides.

T———,  
General.

General GILLMORE:

Enemy quiet now. I did not receive any explanation of the firing near the Ironsides.

T———,  
General.

G———:

Have not yet learned the cause of the alarm. Firing seemed to be around the Ironsides; it continued some fifteen minutes. The admiral is outside; I will signal to him.

T———.

Admiral D———:

G——— is anxious to learn the cause of the firing last night. Will you be kind enough to inform me, so that I can communicate it to him?

T———,  
General.

General G———:

The admiral sends me the following dispatch: "An attempt was made last night to blow up the Ironsides by a small steamer and a torpedo. It failed signally, although the torpedo exploded at the right moment. There were 4 men in the boat, 2 of whom are prisoners."

T———,  
General.

October 7, 1863.—There is no material change in the fleet this morning. The monitor seen off the bar on the 5th instant has taken position inside, and the one reported on the same day going south in tow of a steamer has probably been sent to Port Royal for repairs.

The enemy's Morris Island works progress as usual, and they fired to-day only a few shots at Battery Cheves, in response to the fire of that battery, Simkins, and the works on Sullivan's Island. Seventy shots were fired to-day from Simkins and 74 from Cheves.

About 100 of the enemy\* landed last night from the Pawnee at Legareville, but re-embarked this morning. It is supposed this re-

\* Taliaferro's dispatch says 400; Hagood's, as above.



connaissance was designed to ascertain the state of our works on John's Island.

Working parties of the enemy extending for half a mile are engaged in making causeways connecting the small islands opposite Legareville.

The enemy's fleet at Port Royal is composed of one steam frigate, two sloops of war, one cutter, five gunboats, and seventy-two transports.

A number of dispatches of the enemy were intercepted to-day by our signal corps, but they are unimportant and generally relate to private affairs.

In accordance with orders from the War Department, Anderson's brigade left this morning *en route* for General Bragg's army.

Pursuant to instructions from department headquarters, General Ripley issued to-day an order restricting the fire of our batteries bearing upon Morris Island to 50 shot or shell per day in the aggregate, excepting upon extraordinary occasions.

October 8, 1863.—Working parties of the enemy are revetting and strengthening Battery Gregg, where a 200-pounder Parrott is mounted on the northeast angle, in place of a 10-inch columbiad previously in that position.

A mortar bed is being put in position in a battery east of Gregg. The mortar battery south of Battery Gregg appears to be completed.

Wagner is being pushed forward to completion, and has embrasures for four guns. Traverses have been constructed for protection against the fire of our James Island batteries.

The two nondescript affairs previously reported inside the bar are now thought to be constructed to remove torpedoes. As seen from Sullivan's Island, they are described as elliptical in shape, low in the water, and flush deck.

The enemy's fleet this morning is unchanged.

Two shots were fired last night by the advanced monitor at a schooner loaded with sand-bags, lying between Sumter and Battery Bee.

A 42-pounder rifled and banded gun was yesterday mounted in Sumter, and a 10-inch gun was placed in position ready for mounting.

They did not reply to-day to the fire of Moultrie, Bee, Simkins, and Cheves. One hundred and seventeen very satisfactory shots were fired from Simkins, and 37 from Cheves.

Two experimental shots were fired to-day at Wagner from the mortars in Haskell, which resulted as follows:

First shot, 10 pounds (chamber full), 45° 27.36"; burst high in air and to left.

Second shot, 10 pounds (chamber full), 45° 30.4"; fell short and to right; burst after falling.

October 9, 1863.—A steady fire has been kept up by our batteries (principally from Simkins and Cheves) in the past twenty-four hours against Wagner and Gregg. This fire was continued during the day, and was replied to in the afternoon by a few shots from Gadberry Hill, directed against Fort Johnson, which, however, did no damage nor caused any casualties.

There is but little change to note in affairs on Morris Island, excepting the gradual advance toward completion of the enemy's works. A wide embrasure at Gregg, directed toward Sumter, is being revetted, as also the half-moon battery in the sand-hills.

The following is the report of the scouting party sent by Colonel Simonton :

The enemy have been busy repairing the causeway and connecting Horse Island and Long and Battery Islands. They have rebuilt the bridge across Green Creek, and have put up a stockade on Long Island, commanding it. The entire strength of the working party and pickets on Green Creek Bridge is 20 men, and 7 men on picket on Horse Island. The bridge between Horse and Battery Islands is not repaired, nor is the bridge between Dixon's and Long Islands, excepting about two planks wide. Large number of tents on Cole's Island and on the lower end of Folly Island, and apparently a large force on Kiawah Island.

The following Yankee dispatch was intercepted to-day :

General T——— :

All the heavy guns are mounted at Gregg. All the guns are in position at Oyster Point. Has the general returned ?

M———,  
Captain.

October 10, 1863.—The Federal fleet off the harbor remains unchanged.

Work is going on as usual on Morris Island. The enemy were observed to-day moving five gun carriages up the beach toward Wagner. The Parrott gun mounted at Battery Gregg remains with the breech toward Sumter.

While the post boat was on its way last night from Fort Johnson to Sumter, they intercepted a small boat containing two of the enemy, and captured them without resistance. No information of importance was elicited in the examination of these prisoners.

Battery Simkins and some of the Sullivan's Island batteries fired slowly on the enemy to-day. In the afternoon the enemy replied from a rifled battery beyond Graham's house, and from a mortar battery near the same place, directing their shots, as usual, against Fort Johnson. All of the mortar shell fell short ; but the range of the rifled pieces was perfect, nearly every shell bursting in or over our works. There were, however, no casualties.

Only 43 shots were fired to-day from Simkins and none from Cheves.

The bomb-proof at Battery Haskell is progressing, and the foundation of that at Battery Ryan is completed.

Dispatches from the Stono state that the enemy have a picket on Horse Island at the foot of the bridge leading from that island to Battery Island. Thirty or forty men are at work on the point of Cole's Island.

A few unimportant signal messages sent by the enemy were to-day intercepted by our signal corps.

October 11, 1863.—There are thirty-five vessels inside the bar to-day, including the Ironsides, four monitors, three gunboats, three mortar-boats, two nondescript affairs, &c.

The enemy, as usual, continue working on Morris Island.

Moultrie, Marion, and Simkins fired to-day on Gregg and Wagner. Cheves was silent, as the command were working on the bomb-proof of that battery. One hundred and six shots were thrown by Simkins, but with what effect is unknown.

In the afternoon the enemy fired a few shots from their mortar battery. Some of the shells fell near Battery Simkins, but caused no damage.

Four floating torpedoes were set adrift from Sumter last night, and at the proper time a heavy explosion was heard in the direction of the fleet. The result, however, was not apparent this morning.

Our signal corps intercepted to-day some fifteen of the enemy's signal messages, many of which are lengthy and all unimportant; hence they are not entered.

*October 12, 1863.*—There is no change in the fleet off the harbor this morning.

The enemy are throwing up another line of works from southwest side of Gregg to the marsh. An embrasure cut in Gregg bearing on Fort Johnson is masked by filling it up with sand bags. Two mortars thought to be in position in their new mortar battery on the east side of Gregg. No guns are visible in the battery just constructed between Gregg and Wagner. The Parrott gun at Battery No. 1, Morris Island, has been removed.

As usual, Moultrie, Simkins, and Cheves continued firing on the enemy to-day, but did not elicit any reply until the afternoon, when a few mortar shells were fired from the battery in the vicinity of Gadberry Hill against Simkins and Johnson. No casualties or damage.

*October 13, 1863.*—The Federal fleet inside the bar and off the harbor remains unchanged, with the exception of one additional schooner.

The operations of the enemy on Morris Island are the same as usual, though there was less apparent activity displayed by them to-day than usual.

Thirty-nine shots fired by Simkins and 38 by Cheves; effect not reported. At the former battery an "infernal machine" floated up last night and was secured. (No description of it is given in the report.)

A platform for Mortar No. 2 at Battery Haskell is being laid down by the engineer corps, and the bomb-proof at that work is under construction.

[One private of Company E, Second South Carolina Artillery, severely wounded at Fort Johnson.\*]

Dispatches from the Stono state that 87 men with knapsacks crossed Stevens' Bridge and proceeded toward Dixon's Island. The enemy's pickets are still on Horse and Horseshoe Islands.

Brigadier-General Mercer, commanding at Savannah, in reply to telegram from these headquarters, telegraphs that 200 of the Fifty-seventh Georgia Regiment have arrived in Savannah. He also acknowledges receipt of order directing [Robert H.] Anderson's regiment to prepare to march at a moment's notice.

*October 14, 1863.*—Raining this morning, and atmosphere too hazy to see number and character of the enemy's fleet. One or two vessels arrived from the northward, loaded, but did not bring any troops. Fort Moultrie, Simkins, and Cheves fired slowly on the enemy during the day, but elicited no reply. Only 29 shots fired from Simkins and 3 from Cheves.

About 60 hands are engaged on the bomb-proof at Haskell, and 10 hands on the mortar platform at the same battery.

Reports from the Stono are unimportant.

The following are copies of some of the signal messages sent by the enemy and intercepted by our signal corps:

General T——:

How is the mounting of guns in Wagner progressing? Hurry the completion of small scows Captain B—— is building.

G——,  
General.

---

\*So reported by Col. George P. Harrison, jr.



General G——— :

Will finish mounting guns at Wagner to-morrow night. Captain B—— will have ready to-morrow night the five scows Can —— two a day. T———,  
General.

October 15, 1863.—Raining again this morning, and too hazy to get report of the fleet.

To-day was exceedingly quiet, and the enemy did not fire a single shot, although Batteries Simkins and Cheves were in slow action, the former firing 33 rounds and the latter 10 rounds.

The mortar platform No. 2 at Battery Haskell was completed to-day, and the work on the bomb-proof is being pushed forward.

An unfortunate accident occurred this morning with the submarine boat, by which Capt. F. L. Hunley and 7 men lost their lives, in an attempt to run under the navy receiving ship. The boat left the wharf at 9.25 a. m. and disappeared at 9.35. As soon as she sunk, air bubbles were seen to rise to the surface of the water, and from this fact it is supposed the hole in the top of the boat by which the men entered was not properly closed. It was impossible at the time to make any effort to rescue the unfortunate men, as the water was some 9 fathoms deep.

October 16, 1863.—Still raining and foggy. The report of the fleet from Sumter is that the Ironsides, four monitors, and twenty-two other vessels are inside the bar, and seven blockading vessels outside.

Only 20 shots were fired to-day from Simkins and 12 from Haskell. The enemy did not reply.

The brigades of Generals Colquitt and Hagood, on James Island, were reviewed to-day by the commanding general, and they presented a very creditable appearance.

October 17, 1863.—There is no change in the fleet this morning, excepting that the fourth monitor cannot be seen. She is, however, probably masked by some of the other vessels.

A lot of coal and iron was shipped last night from Sumter to the city and to Sullivan's Island.

The improvement of the earthworks on Morris Island is steady and the enemy continue silent. Not a shot was fired by them to-day. Twenty-nine rounds were fired from Simkins and 4 from Cheves.

Col. F. H. Gantt last night relieved Colonel Olmstead in command at Fort Johnson.

The platform for Howitzer No. 1 was laid to-day at Battery Ryan, and the engineer department are engaged in laying a platform for Mortar No. 1 at Haskell.

October 18, 1863.—The Federal fleet off the harbor is apparently unchanged. The fourth monitor is still missing, and it is thought she may be behind some other vessel.

The progress of the enemy on the work next the Half-Moon Battery is rapid. The disposition of their batteries at present would appear to indicate operations against Sullivan's Island.

Companies I and K, Eleventh South Carolina Volunteers, at Fort Sumter, were relieved last night by the Twelfth Georgia Battalion, Major [G. M.] Hanvey, 218 men. Another lot of coal was sent off last night from the fort, and the remainder will be shipped Monday.

The enemy were again silent to-day, and only occasional shots were fired from Sullivan's Island, Simkins, and Cheves.

The Abolition fleet at Hilton Head is one steam frigate, two sloops of war, one cutter, seven wooden gunboats, and seventy-six transports.

Mr. Smith, provided with submarine armor, found the sunken submarine boat to-day in 9 fathoms of water. The engineer department were instructed to furnish Mr. Smith all facilities in the way of ropes, chains, &c., that an attempt might be made to recover the boat.

The following is a copy of an intercepted dispatch :

General G——— :

If the vicinity of the Ironsides is lighted with a calcium light, may show the approach of torpedoes. We chased one night before last.

D———,  
Admiral.

October 19, 1863.—There are thirty-two vessels inside the bar this morning, including the Ironsides, four monitors, one sloop of war, one gunboat, three mortar-boats, &c.

Fort Moultrie, Simkins, and Cheves continued their fire on the enemy's works—Gregg and Wagner ; but as usual, the latter did not reply. Thirty-three shots were fired from Simkins and 18 from Cheves.

Colonel Johnson reports the following as the enemy's fleet at Port Royal, to wit : One steam frigate, two steam sloops of war, one cutter, eight gunboats, and seventy-five transports.

The following Yankee dispatches were intercepted to-day :

General G——— :

The Gude from Fort Monroe, with prisoners and conscripts for various regiments, is off Light-House Inlet. Shall I send her to Hilton Head or Stono?

D———,  
Captain.

Captain D——— :

Send Gude to Stono.

G———,  
General.

General GILLMORE :

Your communication by Mr. Grant is at hand. Will use calcium light. Accept my thanks.

DAHLGREN,  
Admiral.

October 20, 1863.—There is no change to-day in the enemy's fleet.

The usual slow fire was kept up from our batteries, and, as usual, the enemy remained silent. They are, however, progressing with their work upon Wagner and Gregg, as well as upon two batteries between them, commenced a short time ago. Much activity is also observed at one or two of the batteries below Wagner ; probably dismounting guns. Several heavy guns can be seen at Battery Wagner ; but one only is unmasked at Gregg. There is good reason to believe, however, that there are others in position at that work.

Monitor No. 2 arrived to-day about 11 o'clock, and Monitor No. 7 left in tow of a steamship going south ; probably to Hilton Head, for repairs.

A large decrease in the number of tents is reported on Morris Island, and it is thought there is but a small force remaining.

Colonel [J. W.] Robertson, engineer, James Island, reports that the new lines on that island are ready for all siege guns.

Yankee dispatches intercepted as follows :

DR. W—— :

By reason of the short notice, the wounded and sick cannot all be sent off this noon. Shall I load the Morse again, and send her to the Cosmopolitan?

DR. G——.

DR. G—— :

Send to-morrow those you cannot get off by noon to-day to the Cosmopolitan at Pawnee Landing.

DR. W——.

October 21, 1863.—Thirty-one vessels of the usual character are inside the bar this morning, and seven vessels outside, including a French sloop of war.

The enemy did not fire a shot to-day in response to the fire of our Sullivan's Island batteries and Batteries Simkins and Cheves, which directed their attention to Gregg and Wagner and the working parties constructing batteries between those works. The result of our practice is not certainly known, but it is believed to be usually effective.

Last night, at 11 o'clock, the commanding officer at Fort Johnson observed some of the enemy's barges inside of Gregg, and he fired three stand of grape at them, which caused the enemy to retire. It is supposed their object was either to cut the telegraph cable to Sumter or to attach a wire.\* In either event, their object was frustrated.

General Hagood telegraphs that two transports with troops, and bands playing, went down Folly River toward Cole's Island. He could not, however, see whether or not they went to sea.

Orders were issued to-day for the rearrangement, as follows, of the batteries along the eastern margin of James Island from Secessionville to Fort Johnson, and also of the harbor batteries on the same island :

Redoubt No. 1, one 8-inch shell gun, one 32-pounder smooth-bore, one 30-pounder Parrott.

Secessionville (rear), one 24-pounder rifle, two 32-pounder smooth-bores (to be mounted on a barbette carriage), one 30-pounder Parrott (whenever received from Macon).

Battery Ryan (right), two 12-pounder James, reamed to 18-pounds or 24-pounder howitzers (one to be taken from Battery Tatom and the other from Battery Haskell), two 24-pounder Austrian howitzers.

Battery Ryan (left), two 24-pounds, rifled and banded, two 8-inch siege howitzers ; one of the 24-pounds to be taken from Redoubt No. 1 and the other from those on old lines not already otherwise assigned.

Battery Tatom, two 8-inch siege howitzers, two 4.62-inch rifled guns (one to be taken from Battery Haskell, the other to be put in position whenever received), two shell guns (to be designated by the chief of artillery).

Battery Haskell, one 4-inch Blakely, one 8-inch seacoast howitzer, one 20-pounder Parrott, one 24-pounder, rifled and banded, one 24-pounder smooth-bore, two 10-inch seacoast howitzers, one 8-inch columbiad (to be taken from Battery Cheves and to be used only as a shell gun), two 42-pounder carronades, already ordered, which will be placed in position as soon as available.

Battery Cheves, two 8-inch columbiads, to be used only as shell guns.

---

\* Major Blanding's report.



Brooke Gun Battery, one 8-inch shell gun (to be taken from Battery Simkins; the one most worn).

Battery Simkins, one 8-inch shell gun (navy), three 10-inch sea-coast mortars, one 8-inch columbiad (to be taken from Battery Cheves and used only as a shell gun).

Bay Batteries (Fort Johnson), three 10-inch columbiads, one 8-inch, rifled and banded.

Tower Battery, three 10-inch columbiads, one 42-pounder, rifled and double-banded, one 7-inch Brooke, one 6.40 Brooke (to be taken from Simkins).

Battery Wampler, two 10-inch columbiads; one already ordered from the city.

Battery Glover, three 32-pounder rifled.

Battery No. 5 (new lines), two 24-[pounder] smooth-bores (to be taken from Battery Reid); two 24-pounder howitzers (to be taken from old lines).

The following are copies of Yankee intercepted dispatches:

General S——:

General Gillmore directs that you take command of all troops on Morris Island and Folly Island during his absence.

TURNER,  
*Brigadier-General, Chief of Staff.*

Generals V—— and G——:

By command of General Gillmore, I assume command of Morris and Folly Islands.

S——,  
*General.*

October 22, 1863.—No material change is reported in the fleet this morning, and the enemy on Morris Island still fail to respond to the fire of our batteries, which is kept up slowly on Wagner, Gregg, and the intermediate works.

Two embrasures in Battery Gregg were unmasked this morning.

Fifty-three shots, with very satisfactory effect, were fired to-day from Battery Simkins and 17 from Cheves.

Owing to the departure of General Gillmore, probably for Port Royal, and certain movements of the enemy's troops down Folly Island, the commanding general was induced to believe a demonstration was intended in the Third Military District, and accordingly [W. L.] De Pass' battery, and one regiment each from Wise's and Evans' brigades (and subsequently all the former's brigade), were ordered to be held in readiness to move at a moment's notice. De Pass' battery was directed to await orders at the Savannah Railroad depot, and to be provided with three days' cooked rations.

October 23, 1863.—No change of consequence is reported in the fleet this morning.

Heavy showers of rain from 7 to 10 a. m.

Thirty-one shots were fired during the day from Simkins and 8 from Cheves, to which the enemy did not reply.

The rearrangement of the armaments of the batteries on James Island is being made, in accordance with an order issued on the 21st instant. It was found necessary in the transfer of the guns to use the light artillery horses and harness. Much of the latter is reported to have given way and to be otherwise injured.

Captain De Pass' battery was ordered to the Third Military District to-day.

October 24, 1863.—To-day commenced with rain, which continued at intervals until 4 p. m.

The Ironsides, four monitors, one mortar-boat, and twenty other vessels are inside of the bar. Five blockaders and 24 vessels of various character in Light-House Inlet.

Eleven shots were fired to-day from Battery Cheves and 37 rounds from Battery Simkins. The enemy did not reply. They are reported busy upon the battery between Gregg and Wagner, and have opened an embrasure in that work bearing upon Sumter, and have constructed a traverse for protection against the fire of our guns on James Island. Battery Wagner is being revetted with sods along the entire line of parapet.

At 5 p. m. a bay steamer arrived from northward with troops, which were disembarked on Folly Island.

A force of about 200 negroes is employed on the bomb-proof and thickening the parapet of Battery Tatom.

The following Yankee dispatch was intercepted to-day :

Lieutenant M——— :

Will bring your leave up in the morning.

R———,  
Captain.

October 25, 1863.—There is no change reported in the fleet this morning.

Monitor [No.] 2 rejoined the fleet to-day, and Monitor No. 6 departed—it is supposed for repairs.

Now inside the bar—Monitors [Nos.] 2, 3, 4, and 5, while Nos. 1, 6, and 7 are absent.

Only 8 shots were fired by us to-day, and those from Battery Simkins. The enemy still silent.

Four guns are now observed in position at Battery Gregg—three Parrotts and one 10-inch columbiad. The Parrott gun on the northeast angle still has the breech toward Sumter and the muzzle in the sand. One Parrott and the columbiad is mounted on the north face, and one Parrott on southwest angle, bearing on the city.

At the midway battery (between Gregg and Wagner) the embrasure toward Sumter is masked with sand-bags. The southeast angle of this work appears to be intended for mortars bearing in the direction of Sullivan's Island. All the guns seem to be removed from the Gadberry Hill batteries.

An extensive work has been completed south of Gregg's Hill; also the batteries on each side of Light-House Inlet and near the observatory on Folly Island. At the former battery three naval guns are in position, but none are observed in the latter.

Four heavy guns are thought to be in position at Battery Wagner.

A large increase of tents is reported on Cole's and Folly Islands.

October 26, 1863.—The Federal fleet this morning is composed of the Ironsides, four monitors, a mortar-boat, and twenty-four other vessels of various classes.

No material change is to be observed in the appearance of affairs on Morris Island, excepting the large Parrott gun at Battery Gregg has finally been turned with the muzzle toward Fort Sumter.

Until about 12.30 p. m. to-day the enemy's guns were silent, when Battery Gregg, the midway battery, and Battery Wagner opened upon Fort Sumter, Sullivan's Island, and Fort Johnson, directing most of their fire at Johnson and Sumter. One hundred and eighty-

eight shots were fired at the latter work, of which 165 struck and 23 passed over. Their shots were directed against the gorge wall, upon which some impression was made. Later in the afternoon, a wooden gunboat joined one of the monitors, and fired 10 shots at the fort. One of these penetrated the sand-bag traverse about the hospital, and wounded a negro. This was the only casualty during the day.

Of the seven guns mounted at Gregg, two bear upon Sumter, and there are embrasures in the curtain for two more. A 300-pounder Parrott is mounted in the midway battery, also two smaller guns. About five guns appear to be in position at Wagner, which bear also upon Sumter.

The powder in the old magazine has been removed, and placed in the new magazine near the casemate battery, and the remainder in the bomb-proof near the old sally-port.

Battery Simkins to-day fired 72 shots from the rifled gun and 10 shells from mortars. The effect was very unsatisfactory.

Twenty-three shots were fired from Cheves. No casualties occurred at either battery.

The Federal fleet at Port Royal is reported to-day as follows: Two steam frigates, three sloops of war, one cutter, one iron-clad, eight gunboats, and seventy-nine transports.

In response to an application to the Secretary of War for the regiment of heavy artillery (Tennessee) captured and paroled at Vicksburg, a letter was received to-day signed C. H. Lee, assistant adjutant-general, stating that, in view of existing affairs in the southwest, it is impossible to comply with the request.

*October 27, 1863.*—At 7 a. m. the enemy again opened fire from Batteries Gregg, Wagner, and the low battery to the east of Gregg. As was the case yesterday, their principal attack was against Sumter, although Fort Johnson received due attention from two guns until 12 m., when fire was concentrated upon Sumter, which occasionally received also some shots from the monitors. At dark, 625 shots had been fired at this work. Only 90 missed.

The enemy at this time ceased firing for a short period, and then reopened with two guns from Battery Gregg, a few shots from a monitor, and a mortar from the battery east of Gregg. To prevent any reconnaissance around the fort, the enemy used after dark shrapnel and grape to sweep the channel.

The result of the fire to-day was to seriously injure the entire sea face, the arches of the second tier being all breached and the material falling outside. This was accomplished by the monitors, Gregg, and the battery east, both the latter having an enfilading fire on this face. The gorge wall was also much damaged. Several shots penetrated through, exploding and dropping beneath. The remains of the north wall were breached in several places. Two guns seem to have directed their entire attention to the southwest angle, which, with the southeast angle, were struck about 100 times. Many of the shells from the monitors fell immediately to the north of the new sally-port. The traverse over the hospitals on the west side, which was shot away yesterday and repaired, again met with the same fate to-day.

An arch on the northeast angle was filled to-day, and the work is progressing to-night.

At 12 m. one of the enemy's shots penetrated the magazine of the Brooke Gun Battery at Fort Johnson, and exploded about 125 pounds of powder, killing 1 private and wounding another [of Company A, Second South Carolina Artillery].



General Hagood telegraphs that he was at Fort Johnson this morning when the enemy opened from Cumming's Point on the city (about 11.10 a. m.). The gun was mounted *en barbette*, and was loaded while lying parallel with the parapet. It was then slowly elevated to an angle of about  $45^{\circ}$ , and fired; in which position, being very conspicuous, he directed the Brooke gun at Shell Mound to fire at it. After a few discharges, which appeared to excite the enemy very much, they returned the fire, and succeeded in exploding the magazine, as above stated. It is thought only three shells were thrown in the direction of the city, and, of these, two fell short.

The fire from our batteries to-day was very slack, and the enemy did not appear to pay much attention to it.

The Federal fleet at Port Royal to-day is one steam frigate, two sloops of war, four gunboats, and sixty-four transports.

The following are copies of Yankee messages intercepted :

General GILLMORE :

A 100-pounder Parrott has just burst at Gregg: 1 man wounded. Three Greek-fire shells have been thrown into the city. All the guns are being turned on the city.

\* \* \* \* \*

October 28, 1863.—During the past night the enemy have been busily engaged at Battery Cumming, east of Gregg, have somewhat enlarged the work, and have thrown up two traverses for protection against the fire of our James Island batteries.

The bombardment of our works to-day was a repetition of yesterday's fire. A few shots were fired by the enemy at Battery Simkins; and an occasional one at the Brooke gun (Fort Johnson), but no damage whatever was inflicted at either of these two posts.

Our fire from Battery Simkins was confined to 18 shells thrown from two mortars; 30 shells were also thrown from the Brooke gun. The effect of the mortar shells was very unsatisfactory, while the fire of the Brooke gun was annoying to the enemy. Some of our Sullivan's Island batteries also participated to a limited extent in the engagement, but the result of their fire does not appear.

The magazine at the Brooke Gun Battery, which was exploded yesterday, was thoroughly repaired last night.

Six hundred and seventy-nine shots were fired by the enemy against Sumter, 88 of which missed. A breach was made in the sea face, knocking down two arches, and the top of the gorge wall was cut very thin.

Copy of Yankee intercepted dispatch :

Order Colonel ——— Hawley's brigade to report on Folly Island to General S——.

D——,  
Colonel.

October 29, 1863.—The enemy from Gregg, Wagner, and the intermediate battery, assisted by one or more monitors, continue the attack with vigor upon Forts Sumter and Johnson. The fire, however, upon the latter work was not so heavy as during the preceding twenty-four hours, and their attention, as heretofore, was given principally to Fort Sumter, against which 779 shots were fired, 80 of which missed. The top row of arches on the sea face was cut down, and it is reported that the whole of that face and also the gorge is now perfectly accessible from the outside. Only 1 man was killed at Fort Sumter, while at Fort Johnson there were no casualties.

Battery Simkins and Fort Johnson replied slowly to the enemy, the former battery firing 16 8-inch columbiad shell and the latter 26

shell from the Brooke gun, and also 6 mortar shells. The fire from these batteries did not appear to be very satisfactory.

Battery Cheves, not being supplied with 8-inch shell, did not participate in the defense to-day.

Major Elliott complains that not one captain in the Georgia battalion stationed in Fort Sumter is present with his company, and if the company commanders are not present, he cannot be responsible for the result. Most of these officers, he states, are absent on sick certificates, but he has reason to believe they are fit for duty. Orders were accordingly issued for the arrest of these absentees, and for their return to their posts.

Major Manigault reports the arrival at Battery Haskell of a 24-pounder smooth-bore, with carriage, ammunition, and implements. The gun is damaged, having the knob of the cascabel broken off, and also part of the breech. It is, besides, old and worn. Major Manigault thinks the gun scarcely fit for use, and the carriage is defective.

*October 30, 1863.*—The enemy commenced a very heavy bombardment about daylight from Wagner, Gregg, and the intermediate battery, directing his fire exclusively against Sumter.

Battery Simkins replied during the day with 31 mortar shells and 5 shells from the 8-inch columbiad. Ten shells were fired from the Brooke gun at Fort Johnson, but, owing to the defective character of the fuses used, the effect was not satisfactory.

Battery Cheves was again silent for want of 8-inch shell.

About 12 m. three of the monitors joined in the attack, which was continued until 5.30 p. m., when fire gradually ceased, but was slowly resumed in about two hours, and continued at intervals during the night. The only casualties during the day were 3 men slightly wounded in Sumter.

From sunrise to sunset, 955 shots were fired by the enemy, 68 of which missed. The effect of this heavy fire upon the gorge wall and sea face was to render them still more accessible from the outside, and to very much break up and interfere with the interior communications of the fort.

About 11 a. m. a floating pile-driver of the enemy came to a point in the creek to the southwest of Black Island, and commenced to drive a pile. Fire was opened upon her from Redoubt No. 1, with an 8-inch navy shell gun and a 30-pounder Parrott. Eight shots were fired from the former gun and 10 from the latter, when the vessel withdrew out of range. Only about one-half of the shells burst, and the timing of the fuses did not appear to be very accurate.

*October 31, 1863.*—The Federal fleet off the harbor this morning is composed of the Ironsides, four monitors, one gunboat, two mortar-boats, and nineteen other vessels inside the bar, and six blockading vessels outside.

During the past night, the enemy have fired at intervals 68 shots at Fort Sumter, 8 of which missed.

About 3 o'clock this morning, a Parrott shot struck an iron girder on the sea wall, and a moment after the roof fell in, crushing 13 men, who were posted there in readiness to mount the crest in the event of a boat attack.

About dawn, the enemy opened a heavy fire from two heavy and two light guns at Battery Gregg, three heavy rifled guns and four 10-inch mortars at the midway battery, and four heavy rifled guns at Wagner. Toward midday their fire slackened materially; but im-

mediately afterward two monitors joined in the bombardment, which was renewed with spirit and continued until dark.

The enemy fired exclusively at Sumter, and threw during the day 443 rifled shots from their land batteries, 61 of which missed; 86 shots from the monitors (none missed), and 373 mortar shells, 120 of which did not strike. Three mortar fuses were cut so as to explode the shell a second or two after impact. The enemy's land batteries directed their fire chiefly at the southwest angle, which suffered seriously. The flag-staff was shot away twice, and was replaced by Sergeant [James] Garahan, Corporal [W. M.] Hitt, and Private R. J. Swain, all of Company F, Twelfth Georgia Battalion. It was so much injured, however, that it finally became necessary to raise the battle-flag of the Georgia battalion.

Besides the 13 men killed this morning by the falling of a wall, there were 3 privates of the Twelfth Georgia Battalion killed by shells, and 3 privates and 1 non-commissioned officer wounded, all with fragments of mortar shells.

Major Elliott telegraphs that in view of the difficulty that would ensue in mounting the parapet to repel an assault, he wished eight or ten ladders 15 feet in length, which could be used to facilitate that operation. Orders were accordingly given to the engineer department to furnish them, as requested.

The usual semi-monthly inspection of Fort Sumter was made this evening, and the proper police and sanitary measures are reported as being carried on as effectively as it is possible while the fort is undergoing a severe bombardment.

Early this morning a transport with troops on board was seen lying at Folly Point. Soon after, she went up the river. Another steamer went to Kiawah Island, and returned to Folly River loaded with troops.

*November 1, 1863.*—Seventy rifle shots and 33 mortar shells were fired by the enemy's land batteries during the night at Sumter. Ten of the former and 12 of the latter missed.

During the day the enemy's land batteries again opened on the fort, directing their fire at the southwest angle, which was breached on the outside, but not to that extent to make the protection within insecure as yet. After meridian, two monitors assisted in the attack, firing upon the sea wall and in reverse upon the city face, and doing some damage in the vicinity of the new sally-port. Owing to the difficulty of observing the monitors during their period of action, an accurate estimate of the number of shots fired by them was not obtained. It was, however, about the same as yesterday—say 80 shots and 375 rifle shells, 40 of which missed, and 308 mortar shells were fired by the land batteries. Of the mortar shells, 87 did not strike the fort. The wounding of a private was the only casualty in the fort since yesterday.

Only 6 shells were fired to-day from Battery Simkins. Battery Cheves was again silent for want of shells.

Col. George P. Harrison, jr., commanding post at Fort Johnson, recommends the propriety of ceasing fire at his post until he shall be properly supplied with ammunition, and then, in conjunction with the Sullivan's Island batteries, to open a concentrated fire upon Cumming's Point.

The commanding general replied that a simultaneous fire could do but little good unless continued for several days and nights. This he hopes to do as soon as a full supply of projectiles can be procured, especially 10-inch mortar shells.



Orders by signal were issued in the morning to General Hagood, commanding Seventh Military District, to relieve with two fresh companies of the same regiment the two companies of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers who have now been in Fort Sumter for about five weeks. The quartermaster's department not being advised of the expected movement, did not have the necessary transportation prepared, and only a portion of these two companies were transferred to Sumter. They were sent over in the post-boat belonging to the fort.

The enemy's fleet at Port Royal to-day is two steam frigates, three sloops of war, one cutter, one iron-clad, six wooden gunboats, and seventy-five transports.

Yesterday at 2 p. m. one gunboat, accompanied by ten schooners, went to sea. The weather was too hazy to observe whether they had any troops on board.

His Excellency the President arrived to-day in a special train from Savannah.

[Col. D. H. Hamilton assumes command of outposts on Sullivan's Island.\*]

*November 2, 1863.*—This morning an English ship of war is observed with the enemy's fleet, which is composed of the Ironsides, four monitors, one gunboat, two mortar-boats, and seventeen vessels inside the bar and the usual blockading squadron outside.

As usual, a slow fire from the enemy's land batteries was kept up against Fort Sumter during the night.† Of the 87 rifle shots thrown, 36 did not strike the fort. Five mortar shells were thrown, all of which fell inside.

Early in the morning a heavy bombardment was recommenced from the shore batteries, and again about noon three monitors assisted in the attack, relieving in a measure the heavy guns on Morris Island.

During the day, 140 15-inch round shot and 6½-inch rifled bolts were fired from the monitors, all of which struck the fort. Two hundred and fifty bolts and 345 mortar shells were fired from the shore batteries; 85 of the rifled shots and 135 of the mortar shells missed. The upper portion of the scarp wall on the southwest angle is cut away, but the *débris* assuming the natural slope, contributes to the safety of the lower casemates.

Immediately after dark, a small boat containing 4 of the enemy's scouts effected a landing at the southeast angle. Our sentinels, believing it to be our picket-boat, allowed the men to escape. Several shots were fired at them as they disappeared in the darkness, but the effect was not apparent.

The infantry garrison at Fort Sumter was relieved to-night by 2 officers and 40 men each from the Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments, and by Companies C and D, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, 96 men.

Only one casualty occurred in the fort to-day, viz, Private Calvin Giles, Company B, Twelfth Georgia Battalion.

The fire of the enemy was replied to by Battery Simkins, which threw 33 mortar shells.

Commander [John R.] Tucker reports that a section of the obstruc-

---

\* Hamilton's report.

† These shots were fired on the night of the 1st instead of the 2d; entered by mistake.

tions has floated up. The necessary orders were given, and they were soon replaced.

His Excellency the President, accompanied by the commanding general and others, visited Sullivan's Island about 10.30 a. m. No review of troops was had, but those on the line of route were drawn up for inspection.

The following are copies of intercepted dispatches :

10.45 P. M.

General GILLMORE :

Captain F—— sends word that he mounted the sea face of Sumter to-night, and was fired at by about 40 muskets.

S——,  
General.

General G—— :

Attempt last night was unsuccessful.

S——,  
General.

*November 3, 1863.*—The enemy's fleet off the harbor this morning is composed of the Ironsides, four monitors, two gun and two mortar boats, and twenty-five other vessels of various classes. Five vessels are outside the bar. About 5 p. m. another monitor in tow of a steamship from the southward joined the fleet.

A bombardment from rifled pieces and mortars was continued last night by the enemy upon Sumter. Of the 87 rifle shots, 51 struck. Five mortar shells were fired, all of which fell inside. To-day 114 shots were fired by the monitors; all struck the fort. Two hundred and seventy-seven rifle shells and 178 mortar shells from the land batteries; 40 rifle and 17 mortar shells did not strike.

One of the mortar shells penetrated the casemate battery, exploded, and wounded 3 men seriously. The traverses over the hospital were penetrated, and the top of the shell room on the southwest angle was breached.

Company G, First South Carolina Artillery, relieved Lieutenant [Edward] Lowndes' company, of the same regiment. The casualties at Sumter to-day were : Private William B. Estes, Company E; B. F. Morris, Company H; J. A. Smith, Company D; James Chambers, Company E; J. R. Morris, Company E, Twenty-seventh Georgia Regiment, all wounded by explosion of shells.

As usual, Battery Simkins replied to the enemy, firing, however, only 28 shells.

At Battery Haskell, a negro force is engaged in altering gun chambers 4 and 8. A large force is also employed at Batteries Tatom and Ryan (right). At Battery Ryan (left), carpenters are laying down platform.

A dispatch in cipher was received to-night from Major [William] Norris, stating that a dispatch from Washington, which is deemed reliable, had been received to the effect that the enemy off Charleston propose either this week or next week to make a night boat attack on Sullivan's or James Island, and, should this prove a failure, then the monitors, &c., were to dash in and endeavor to reduce the city. Copies of this telegram were immediately communicated to the several district commanders, and the necessary orders given in the emergency.

*November 4, 1863.*—Firing at intervals was kept up last night by the enemy's land batteries upon Fort Sumter. Fifty-nine rifle shells

struck and 27 missed. For the past two days their fire upon that post has materially slackened, though to-day the bombardment was somewhat heavier than yesterday. Eighty-six shells from the monitors, 174 rifle shells from the land batteries, and 100 mortar shells struck, while 26 rifle and 36 mortar shells missed.

None of our batteries are reported to have been in action to-day.

About noon His Excellency the President of the Confederate States, accompanied by Governor Bonham, General Beauregard, and others, visited and inspected the various defensive works upon James Island.

It is reported from the Stono River that a steamer with troops from the southward arrived, and proceeded up Folly River.

*November 5, 1863.*—During the night, 86 rifle shots were fired by the enemy at Fort Sumter; 27 of these missed. The fire from the land batteries, which was resumed this morning, was directed, as usual, upon the southwest angle of Fort Sumter. The eastern *pan coupé* received most of the fire from the monitors. The crown of the eastern arch was destroyed, but the *débris* falling in assisted the work of the engineers.

The only casualty was Private A. Larender, Company F, Twenty-fifth Georgia Regiment, severe flesh wound in the back.

During the day, 200 rifle shots were fired at the fort from the shore batteries; 43 of these missed; 213 mortar shells, of which 98 missed. Of the 68 shots fired by the monitor, 7 missed.

In addition to the usual fire from Battery Simkins, whence 11 shells were thrown at the enemy, some of the Sullivan's Island batteries also joined in the defense.

Major Manigault, commanding artillery section No. 2, James Island, reports that in consequence of certain information received [the number] of his cannoneers was strengthened; also the infantry pickets and supports.

Lieut. Col. William Stokes reports that, in obedience to orders, he directed Lieut. J. P. De Veaux, Company D, Fifth South Carolina Cavalry, to ascertain whether the enemy's boats are habitually on duty at the mouth of Ashepoo River. Lieutenant De Veaux made the reconnaissance, and states that he saw no signs of the enemy; but he thinks these boats were placed there to stop any observations of their fleet, which was reported to be moving south at the time.

Reports from the Stono state that one transport arrived from the south and another from a direction that was not ascertained. Both brought troops, and landed them on Folly Island.

Copy of enemy's message intercepted:

General S——:

Will you order the 200-pounders in Fort Putnam to cease firing till further orders?

V——,  
General.

*November 6, 1863.*—The enemy has inside the bar this morning the Ironsides, four monitors, flagship, two mortar-boats, and twenty-two other vessels of various classes. Outside the bar there are seven blockading vessels.

Thirty-seven rifle and 1 mortar shell struck Fort Sumter last [night], while 21 rifle shells missed.

During the day, the usual fire from the Morris Island batteries and the monitors was continued.



The enemy's fire was replied to by a few mortar shells from Sullivan's Island and 11 shells from Battery Simkins.

The shots from the monitors were directed upon the east angle and upon the scarp of the northeast face, which was somewhat injured. One of the monitor shells again found its way to the eastern entrance of the main bomb-proof, exploded, killed 2, and wounded several men.

During the bombardment to-day, the flag-staff was once more shot away, but was quickly replaced by Sergt. N. D. Currie, Company D, and Corpl. S. Montgomery, Company C, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers.

Two privates killed, 10 slightly and 2 seriously wounded, all of the Twenty-seventh Georgia, were the casualties to-day in Sumter.

One hundred and fifty-three rifle, 193 mortar shells, and 80 shots from the monitors were fired at the fort to-day. Of these, 31 rifle and 34 mortar shells and 14 shots from the monitors did not strike.

Last night, Captain [William H.] Rentfro, with 1 lieutenant and 24 men from the Twenty-seventh Georgia; Lieutenant [W. P.] Matthews, Sixth Georgia, with 34 men, and Lieutenant [George W.] Smith, of the Twenty-eighth Georgia, with 33 men, relieved detachments of 40 and 20 men and 3 officers from the Twenty-seventh, Sixth, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments, respectively, whose tour of duty had expired.

[Captain Webb assigned to command of Battery Haskell and Captain Smith assigned to command of Batteries Ryan and Tatom.\*]

An enemy's steamer to-day appeared in the creek between Black and Long Islands, distant about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Redoubt No. 1, when 3 shots were fired at her from that work with a 30-pounder Parrott, with the following result:

First shot,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pounds powder,  $14^{\circ}$  elevation, 17-second fuse (Selma); burst very high after eight or ten seconds' flight.

Second shot,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pounds powder,  $15^{\circ}$  elevation, 18-second fuse (Selma); did not burst; fell short one-third to one-half mile; good line shot.

Third shot,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pounds powder,  $17^{\circ}$  elevation, 20-second fuse (Selma); did not burst; fell, say, quarter mile short.

During the past two days the enemy have been observed in small boats in Schooner Creek, engaged, as was thought, in sounding and staking the channel, but it is now ascertained that they have completed a line of obstructions across the creek at the point of Dixon's Island. These obstructions are composed of branches of trees, logs, and one or more cables, and are probably intended to prevent any approaches on our part to Dixon's or to Folly Island in this direction.†

*November 7, 1863.*—The enemy have inside the bar this morning the Ironsides, four monitors, flag-ship, two mortar-boats, twenty transports, &c. Outside the bar there are six vessels.

The enemy last night continued a fire from light rifled pieces, throwing at Fort Sumter 68 shells, 29 of which either failed to explode or exploded after passing over.

To-day the usual bombardment of Fort Sumter was resumed by the enemy's land batteries, with, however, still further abatement, the monitors taking no part in the action. Seventy-one rifle shots

\* Manigault's report.

† So reported by Col. C. H. Simonton, commanding advance lines, James Island.

and 212 mortar shells were thrown; of the former 15 and of the latter 46 failed to strike. The injury done to the work appears to have been less marked than on any previous day's bombardment.

First Lieut. [T.] Davis Waties, Company G, First South Carolina Artillery, and 2 privates, slightly wounded, were the only casualties during the day.

The mountain howitzer sent to the fort to aid in repelling an assault, and placed in a position of supposed security, was struck on the chase by a fragment of a mortar shell, which caused a convexity of the bore. This, however, it is thought, may be remedied by re-boring.

The following is a condensed statement of the work performed by the engineer department in the fort during the nights of the 6th and 7th: Force engaged, 170 hands; discharged 2,700 bags of sand; repaired, raised, and enlarged traverses on west circular stairway; filled mortar holes over gorge bomb-proof and in traverse in rear of northeast lower casemate battery, Carpenters worked on ladders, ventilators, and *chevaux-de-frise*, being obliged to remodel the latter.

In reply to the fire of the enemy to-day against Fort Sumter, 4 shells were thrown from the 8-inch gun and 6 shots from the Brooke gun at Battery Simkins. A few mortar shells were also thrown from Sullivan's Island.

General Taliaferro telegraphs that he has directed 200 men to be held in readiness at Fort Johnson to go to Sumter in the event of an assault upon that work, and he asks whether he shall await a signal from Major Elliott, or send the men upon the first indication of an attack. He was instructed to be governed by the latter.

About 500 troops were seen to-day on a steamer, which transferred them from Folly to Kiawah Island.

November 8, 1863.—The enemy to-day continued a slow firing upon Fort Sumter from their Morris Island batteries, assisted in a measure by their monitors. Ninety-three rifle shots were fired, of which 70 struck the fort and 23 missed. One hundred and eighty-eight mortar shells were fired, of which 45 missed and 143 struck. Monitors fired 11 shots, of which 5 missed. Casualties, 2 negroes seriously wounded.

Major Manigault reports that 5 shots were fired at two steamers passing through the creek between Black and Long Islands from Battery Tatom. Three shots were fired at the first and two at the second, all falling very near. Also reports that he put out a new picket-boat in front of the right flank of Battery Haskell, but that it leaked so badly it had to be withdrawn. He reports no casualties.

Battery Simkins fired 3 shells.

Information received from deserter and intercepted dispatches state that General Terry (Yankee) arrived out on the Arago.

Lieutenant-Colonel Johnson reports the fleet at Port Royal as numbering eighty sail. An iron-clad went to sea about sundown.

Major Jenkins reports the fleet in the Stono about as usual. A monitor was observed going to the southward, towed by a transport.

Captain Hale reports a large propeller steamer, with schooner in tow laden with ammunition, came to off bar, and at 10.30 moved to the southward, still towing schooner. Transport with troops on board from north going south, with signal set. He reports also twenty-eight vessels inside the bar, including Ironsides, four monitors, flag-ship, two mortar-boats, &c. Outside—seven vessels, including steam frigate Wabash, light-boat, French corvette, &c.

Capt. J. J. Magee, Company B, Rutledge Mounted Rifles (horse artillery), reports his return from a reconnaissance within the enemy's lines. Accompanied by Sergt. Bowie W. Barnwell, he started on the 2d instant from Chisholm's Island, and, returning, reached Palmetto Point on the 6th instant, the interval being spent within the enemy's lines. He proceeded as far as Beaufort in a canoe, descending the various small streams in that region, and he concludes from his investigations that there are but few troops on the route.

*November 9, 1863.*—The enemy have inside the bar this morning the Ironsides, four monitors, flag-ship, two mortar-boats, twenty transports, &c. Six vessels are outside the bar.

Last night only 42 rifled shots struck Fort Sumter, and 16 missed. The usual bombardment of the fort continued to-day with a still further abatement. Of the 61 rifled shots fired from the Morris Island batteries, 21 missed. Seven of the 25 shots from the monitors failed to strike. The same number (25) was fired from the mortars, but of these only 5 missed.

The heavy guns from the enemy's land batteries have ceased fire to a great extent, being replaced by light pieces.

The only casualty reported to-day was the wounding of 1 private in Sumter by a piece of shell.

Only one of our batteries is reported to have been in action to-day, to wit, Battery Simkins, which threw 8 shells, but with what effect is unknown.

A negro force is still engaged at Batteries Tatom and Ryan. The platform for one gun was laid down in the battery to the left of Tatom.

Major Manigault states that the new picket-boat has been recalked, and stationed in advance of the right flank of Battery Haskell.

Reports from the Stono are unimportant. Fourteen schooners, two gunboats, two brigs, two transports, and one steamer are in the harbor.

To-day Brigadier-General Walker reports having sent two scouting parties—one to Port Royal Island and one to Hilton Head Island. Also sends report of a daring and successful reconnaissance around the enemy's lines made by Captain Magee and Sergt. Bowie W. Barnwell, of the Rutledge Mounted Rifles (horse artillery). The return of the other party is not expected for two or three days. The former is confident that the telegraph wire over Archer's Creek can be tapped with great security, and the general proposes trying it when circumstances justify the risk. Captain Magee also states that a vedette of the enemy can be captured without much risk whenever desirable. The fact of the discovery of the wire should be kept as secret as possible. General Walker also suggests that whatever commendation may be bestowed upon the scouts, it should be for the present of a private character, to prevent, if possible, the enemy's becoming aware of our proceedings. Captain Magee is organizing a fine body of scouts.

*November 10, 1863.*—The enemy's fleet off the harbor, and this morning remains unchanged.

For the first time since the commencement of the bombardment of Fort Sumter, the enemy last night resorted to mortar shelling. The rifle practice was also more continuous than on any previous night. One hundred and fifty-four of this class of projectiles were fired; of which 62 missed, and 152 mortar shells, 50 of which fell outside the fort.



In the morning, a slow fire from the Morris Island batteries was resumed, and in the afternoon one or two monitors joined in the engagement, from which 30 shots were fired, 9 of which missed. Forty rifle projectiles were thrown from the shore batteries, of which 8 did not strike, and 25 of the mortar shells fell without the fort. Fortunately, no casualties whatever occurred to-day.

A detachment of 100 men and 10 officers, under command of Captain [E. A.] Crawford, of the Seventeenth South Carolina Volunteers, relieved a detachment of 100 men and officers from the Sixth, Nineteenth, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments.

In reply to the enemy's batteries, to-day our Sullivan's Island batteries fired to a limited extent. The works on James Island were, however, silent.

The telegraph wire from Sumter having been cut by a shell, communication by that means with the fort is now suspended, and for the time being messages are sent by signal.

Reports from the Stono state that about 200 men were seen going from Cole's to Battery Island, and about 400 men were transported on a steamer from Cole's to Folly Island.

The fleet to-day at Port Royal is composed of one steam cutter, two iron-clads, seven wooden gunboats, and seventy transports.

*November 11, 1863.*—The enemy's fleet inside the bar this morning have not materially changed, either in number or character of vessels, since yesterday.

Last night a false alarm was created in Fort Sumter by the report of a blue light. The men got upon the ramparts with only a moderate amount of skulking.

The usual firing was renewed against Fort Sumter to-day, both from the land batteries and monitors, and one shot carried away the flag-staff, which was promptly replaced by Sergeant [G. H.] Mayo, Company B, and Private Robert Autry, Company C, Twenty-eighth Georgia Volunteers. Twenty-three rifle shells were fired at Sumter, of which 13 missed; 196 mortar shells, 113 of which missed, and about 4 shots from the monitors.

About 8 p. m. a calcium light was displayed at Gregg for the apparent purpose of illuminating the fort and preventing the location of obstructions at the slopes.

At 9 p. m. rapid musketry firing was observed at Battery Gregg, while voices were heard to cry out "Halt!" It is supposed that two parties of the Yankees met on the beach, and, mistaking each other for enemies, commenced firing. The result of this affair has not been discovered. The firing continued for about ten minutes, during which time several hundred of small-arms were discharged.

The only casualty in Sumter to-day was Sergeant [W. S.] Langford, Company G, First South Carolina Artillery, who was wounded in the head by a fragment of a shell.

The enemy for the first time in many days opened fire this afternoon upon Fort Johnson and the adjacent batteries, and continued their practice for about two hours, but caused no damage to the work or its garrison. This fire was replied to by 16 shells from Simkins.

[The Orleans Guard Artillery ordered to Battery Bee.]

*November 12, 1863.*—At 11 o'clock last night, Company G, First Regiment South Carolina Artillery (40 men), was relieved by Company D, of the same regiment (45 men). Owing to the refusal of the captain of the steamer to approach the fort, the transfer was made in small boats, and consumed much time.

Battery Gregg and the auxiliary mortar batteries fire slowly upon Sumter and a little on Moultrie (21 shots) and Simkins (wild) during the greater part of the day. Fort Moultrie (41 shots) and Battery Simkins (18 shells) reply slowly. In the afternoon the fire was more brisk. Soon after nightfall the enemy increased the rapidity of his fire, and a pretty heavy bombardment (principally from mortars) was kept up during the greater part of the night.

During the day, 144 rifle shots were fired against Sumter, of which 34 missed; mortars, 159, of which 92 missed. Monitor fired twice, struck both times. One shot passed through the flag.

During the night, 180 rifle shots were fired, of which 51 passed over; mortars, 282, of which 110 missed.

The following casualties occurred: Private W. J. Hadden, Company I, Twenty-eighth Georgia, killed by a fragment of shell; Private A. J. Clinton, Company K, Seventeenth South Carolina Volunteers, killed by a mortar shell while on post; Private E. Johnson, Company C, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, wounded severely in the face while on post.

About 10 p. m. one monitor and a wooden vessel, supposed to be the *Flambeau*, came up in front of Battery Marshall, and fired 7 shots. The 2 from the monitor fell short outside the first line of breakers. Four from the *Flambeau* fell short; one, however, passed over the battery. After firing the 7 shots, the vessels retired.

Captain Brown, of the Charleston, reports:

11.50 a. m. A large boat, without visible means of motion, has just come out from Gregg toward Fort Sumter, against the tide, and gone back.

Captain Seabrook from [found] in Stono Harbor two gunboats, three steamers, ten schooners, and one brig.

At 3 p. m. the enemy opened an embrasure at Wagner bearing on the city.

The calcium light reflected on the fort at 7.30 p. m.

*November 13, 1863.*—The enemy are reported to have inside the bar this morning twenty-six vessels, including the Ironsides, four monitors, one gunboat, two mortar-boats, &c.

During the past night quite a severe bombardment from the enemy's rifled and mortar batteries was sustained by Fort Sumter, which was struck one hundred and twenty-nine times with rifle shell and one hundred and seventy-two times with mortars. Fifty-one of the former passed over and 110 of the latter missed.

The Morris Island batteries to-day fired indiscriminately on Forts Johnson and Sumter, and Battery Simkins, Brooke Gun Battery, and Rutledge. Fort Sumter, as usual, however, received the most attention. Battery Rutledge returned the enemy's fire with 12 mortar shells; Brooke Gun Battery 60 mortar shells, which sometimes burst with evident good effect; Battery Simkins 40 shells, and Battery Cheves 2.

One private, at Fort Johnson, wounded, was the only casualty among our different land works.

Fort Sumter was struck to-day by 12 rifle shots and 129 mortar shells. Of the former fired by the enemy, 9 failed to strike and 96 of the latter missed.

One casualty (Private [J. G.] Pound, Company K, Twenty-seventh Georgia) occurred in the fort since last report.

Our telegraph cable across the Cooper River was broken to-day by the steamer *Indian Queen*. This cuts off communication with Sul-

livan's Island. Measures are, however, being instituted for repairing the damage, and also to recover the cable between Forts Sumter and Johnson.

The Abolition fleet at Port Royal is reported as follows: Two steam frigates, two sloops of war, one steam cutter, two iron-clads, seven wooden gunboats, and seventy-three transports.

November 14, 1863.—At 3 a. m. the enemy extinguished his calcium light at Battery Gregg, which during the past night has been reflected on Fort Sumter.

A bark heavily laden, probably with ordnance stores, is lying off Gregg's Hill, having arrived this morning from the northward.

[The Chestatee Artillery relieves the Orleans Guard Artillery at Battery Bee.]

It is observed from Sullivan's Island that the enemy on Morris Island are busily engaged repairing a traverse at Battery Gregg, which has been injured by our shells. Two embrasures on the east side of that battery have been recently opened, in which it is thought two 30-pounder Parrotts are mounted, making eight guns now in position at Battery Gregg, to wit: Four 30-pounder Parrotts, three 200-pounder Parrotts, and one 10-inch columbiad. Two mortars are also observed in the same battery.

There appears to be a 300-pounder Parrott at Battery Cumming, and two 200-pounder Parrotts and four mortars in a position south of this work.

Between Battery Cumming and the midway battery the enemy are at work in force upon a new battery, which opened to-day on Sumter with one mortar, and is evidently intended for a mortar exclusively.

At Battery Wagner no additional guns are observed, but traverses are being rapidly thrown up.

The enemy's fire to-day was directed against Forts Moultrie and Sumter. The former work was not damaged to the slightest extent, and but 1 private\* was killed, although 130 shots were fired at it during the day. Five shots only were fired from Moultrie in response to the enemy. As usual, Fort Sumter sustained the brunt of the bombardment. Of the 16 rifle shells, 6 missed, and 115 of the 320 mortar shells fell outside.

The only casualty in the fort to-day was Sergt. J. C. Grimball, Company D, First South Carolina Artillery, who was wounded severely in the head, abdomen, and knee by fragments of a mortar shell.

The following is a summary of the work done by the engineer department in the fort during the past two days: Repaired top of traverse over the three-gun battery; constructed infantry epaulement on west front near southwest *pan coupé*; built barricades with loop-holes at north end of three-gun battery; commenced remodeling east end of center bomb-proof for infantry defense.

About 10 a. m. a steamer and sloop passed from behind Long Island into Light-House Inlet by the route approaching Black Island. Five shots were fired at them from Battery Tatom with the two 4.62-inch rifles; distance,  $1\frac{3}{4}$  to 2 miles,  $10^{\circ}$  elevation, solid conical shots, 19 pounds; 2 shots fell very near, but none hit.

Private W. A. Mackay, of the Beaufort Volunteer Artillery, reports that in company with Private S. R. Stoney, of the same corps,

\* Company C, Third South Carolina Artillery.



he left Palmetto Point on the 11th instant, and from Bear Island examined Little and Big Islands (known on the map as Barnwell's Island). The former appeared to be occupied by negroes and a few pickets; the front of the latter is not occupied, but the rear is picketed. He proceeded up Whale Branch as far as Dr. F. Capers', where he landed, and, scouting the place, passed near enough to Flers' to hear negroes laughing and talking. Scouting the rear of Barnwell's brick and white houses, at the former place, he found a strong picket force. From the sound of drums, &c., he thinks most of the enemy's forces are occupying the upper portion of the island—that is, in front of Port Royal Ferry—and only a picket guard along the coast of Broad River. He spent two nights and one day in the lines.

A negro driver, recently returned from the enemy's lines, reports a regiment at Barnwell's white house; also one at Baynard's, east side Broad River, several miles below Barnwell's. This man confirms the report of our lookout at Foot Point—that some troops (supposed to be a regiment of drafted men) had arrived from Hilton Head.

The following dispatches of the enemy were intercepted :

Colonel S—— :

Captain —— Cruse selected the best boat crews. There are no good ones here.  
C——,  
*Lieutenant.*

General G—— :

I have two 11-inch guns in a vessel drawing 7 feet of water. I can lend them to you.

D——,  
*Admiral.*

Admiral D—— :

Thank you. I will take them, and will order the quartermaster to have the vessel towed into Light-House Inlet.

G——,  
*General.*

On the 12th instant, General Ripley addressed a letter to the chief of staff relating to Captain [G.] Le Gardeur [jr.'s] battery, the proper defense of Sullivan's Island, and to the scarcity of beef furnished to his command. This scarcity makes serious inroads upon his supply of bacon. So much of the above as relates to the subsistence department was referred to Major [H. C.] Guerin, who returns it to-day with his remarks, to wit :

On the 10th instant, 250 beeves (for the use of Sullivan's Island and Mount Pleasant) were waiting near Monk's Corner for drivers to bring them down.

Captain [W. H.] Wigg had men for this service, but their horses were disabled, and it has been found impracticable to furnish others for them. A cavalry detail, he believes, has been made for the purpose, and his department will make strenuous efforts to get and drive down cattle while there are any to be had. Bacon cannot be supplied for three months, probably, but the troops will get some pickled pork and beef. A great scarcity of meat is inevitable, and interruptions of the supply will, he fears, be sometimes unavoidable.

November 15, 1863.—The usual bombardment was sustained last night by Sumter. The number of shots, however, that were fired by the enemy is not reported, as is also the case with to-day's bombard-

ment, in which the land batteries were assisted by one of the monitors.

In reply to the enemy, to-day the Brooke Gun Battery fired 40 mortar shells; Battery Rutledge, 21 columbiad shells and 13 mortar shells; Fort Moultrie, 29 shells, and Battery Marion, 28 shells. The fire from the two latter works was directed with a view to extinguish the enemy's calcium light, the position of which has been determined by triangulation from several points, by direction of the commanding general, and it is believed to be in an embrasure of Battery Gregg. General Ripley telegraphs that he fired briskly for about three-quarters of an hour, and did not succeed in putting it out, but frightened the Yankees, and induced them to believe that a night boat attack on Gregg was intended, as is shown by one of the intercepted dispatches.

Major Jenkins dispatches by signal that the enemy have reoccupied Seabrook's Island in force, and came near capturing our pickets. They landed troops from a steamer which came in the North Edisto last night, and also crossed over boats from Kiawah Island.

General Robertson reports that some scouts on Edisto Island have returned with 2 negro soldiers of the Fifty-fifth Massachusetts Regiment, who state that there are only 120 men (chiefly black) on Edisto Island, and also 12 engineers, engaged in establishing signal communications.

Colonel Harrison, commanding at Fort Johnson, reports the elevating apparatus of the two guns (one at Battery Wampler and the other at the Tower battery) as out of order, owing to failure of the ordnance department to fill requisitions. Colonel Waddy, chief ordnance officer of the department, was directed to make strict investigation into the cause of the alleged delay, from which it appears that the requisitions were overlooked by Major Trezevant, commanding the arsenal, and who expresses his regret at the occurrence.

The following are copies of intercepted dispatches :

Admiral D——— :

10.30 A. M.

When do you send in a flag of truce? I have some letters to go.

G———,  
General.

General G——— :

I will send one as soon as your letters are received.

D———,  
Admiral.

Admiral D——— :

1.25 P. M.

If you will drop down to the mouth of the Inlet, I will come out to see you.

G———,  
General.

General G——— :

I will come.

D———,  
Admiral.

Admiral D——— :

10.30 P. M.

The enemy have opened a heavy fire on Cumming's Point. Let some of your vessels move up, so as to prevent a boat attack on the sea front of the point.

T———,  
General.

General T——— :

11 P. M.

Will send the Nantucket abreast the Point, and two tugs to look out for boats.  
Are they enough?

D———,  
Admiral.

Admiral D——— :

Quite enough. Very much obliged.

T———,  
General.

*November 16, 1863.*—There is no change of importance in the number or character of the enemy's fleet this morning.

About 7.15 a. m. a monitor was discovered to be aground opposite Fort Moultrie, distant about 2,300 yards, and immediately that work, assisted by Battery Rutledge, opened on her with effect. Soon, however, three other monitors moved up to the rescue, and took position at about 1,800 or 2,000 yards from the fort, and opened with shot, shell, and grape. The action continued about three hours, when the grounded monitor got off and the vessels withdrew. Fort Moultrie fired in all about 179 shots, and Battery Rutledge 89 solid shot and 33 shells. The grounded monitor and also her consorts were struck repeatedly, but the distance was so great it is not probable they were seriously injured.

The monitors were assisted in their reply to our works by the Morris Island batteries. The former threw 50 shots, 20 of which struck Fort Moultrie and 1 the east mortar battery. A shot struck the muzzle of the 32-pounder rifled gun, carrying away 10 inches of it, and dismounting the gun. The escarpment of the front was struck four times, the merlons five times, and the magazine once. The damage sustained, however, was so slight that it was repaired by 20 hands in one hour. Three privates wounded and 1 killed were the only casualties in Moultrie.

Last night 132 rifle and 10 mortar shells struck Fort Sumter, while 52 rifle and 2 mortar [shells] missed.

The firing to-day was as follows : Struck, 38 rifle shots, 245 mortar shells ; missed, 5 rifle and 118 mortar shells. No casualties.

Fort Johnson received also an occasional shot, and replied with a few shells. No casualty occurred during the day at this post.

*November 17, 1863.*—During the night, Fort Sumter sustained the usual bombardment by light rifle and mortar shells from the Morris Island batteries. Of the 156 rifle and 6 mortar shells fired at the fort, 55 of the former and 1 of the latter failed to strike.

During the day, the enemy, as usual, bestowed most of their attention on the fort, firing only an occasional shot at Battery Simkins and some of the Sullivan's Island batteries, which latter replied to a limited extent with mortar shells. Fourteen rifle and 366 mortar shells were fired to-day at Sumter. Five of the rifle and 117 of the mortar shells fell without the fort. The damage done to the work was inconsiderable, and no casualties occurred during the day. One private (Edmund Lake, Company D, Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers, attached to the quartermaster's boat) was, however, killed last night by a fragment of a shell, while approaching the fort.

At 11 a. m. the enemy from Battery Gregg opened fire upon the city, and continued for two hours, during which time 20 shells fell inside, or in the immediate vicinity of, the city, as follows:\*

\* \* \* \* \*

---

\* See August 21–December 31, Bombardment of Charleston, S. C., p. 682.



Although several buildings were struck in which were occupants, not a person in the city was injured.

*November 18, 1863.*—Last night the enemy fired at Sumter 133 rifle shells, of which 11 missed. One hundred and ninety-five mortar shells also fell within the fort, and 75 mortar shells missed.

To-day an occasional shot was fired from Morris Island in the direction of our Sullivan's Island batteries, none of which responded, excepting Battery Marion, whence 9 mortar shells were discharged at the enemy.

Fort Sumter, as usual, was the recipient of most of the shots from the enemy's land batteries to-day, which fired 12 rifle shots and 278 mortar shells at the fort, of which 8 of the former and 186 of the latter struck.

About 1.30 a. m. a small boat was observed approaching the fort. The sentinel hailing it was answered with an oath, whereupon he fired, and the boat immediately withdrew. Shortly after this, musketry firing from several boats was directed against the fort; and again, near daylight, two boats approached to within about 400 yards opposite the southeast angle. Upon being fired at, they retreated toward Morris Island.

Lieut. J. H. Rochelle, C. S. Navy, reports having heard the firing at different hours of the night, and that some of the picket-boats attempted to discover the cause of it, but failed to find any indications of the enemy's whereabouts.

The following is a summary of engineer work done last night on Sumter: The force, 120 hands, employed on repairs of southwest angle bomb-proof over stair; constructing position for howitzer at west sally-port casemate; filling ordnance store-room southwest angle, and completing loop-holed blindage east and center bomb-proof. Garrison employed in filling passage to southeast magazine.

A flag of truce from enemy was met by the officer commanding Battery Marshall, who, when offered a bundle directed to the commanding general, refused to receive it, in accordance with instructions from these headquarters not to receive anything but written communications addressed to the commanding general.

The superintendent of military telegraph succeeded in laying the cable this morning at 5 o'clock, and the line is now working to Sumter and all points.

*November 19, 1863.*—From Sumter Major Elliott reports that 285 rifle shots were fired last night, of which 96 missed, and 3 mortar shells, which struck. To-day 44 rifle shots were fired, of which 9 missed, and 362 mortar shells, of which 113 missed. No casualties have occurred since the last report.

The engineer in charge engaged his force during the night refilling large holes in the top of center bomb-proof; also filling ordnance store-room adjoining western magazine, second tier; completed loop-holes in splinter-proof at east end of center bomb-proof, continued filling passages inside south angle, and blew up middle kitchen in east barracks.

Captain [R. M.] Mitchell, with 3 officers and 100 men from Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-third, and Twenty-seventh Georgia Regiments, relieved Captain Rentfro and 3 officers and 100 men from the Sixth, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia.

The telegraph which had been temporarily [obstructed] between the city and Fort Sumter connected at 12.35 p. m.

The enemy fired an occasional shell during the day at Battery Simkins, but without effect.

About 10 o'clock this morning at Battery Rutledge 2 privates of Company I, First South Carolina Infantry (Frank Hill and John Funderburk), were killed, and Private Joseph Evans wounded, by the bursting of a 30-pounder Parrott shell, from which the powder was being extracted.

The enemy's fleet in Port Royal Harbor this morning is one steam frigate, two steam sloops of war, one cutter, two iron-clads, six wooden gunboats, and sixty-two transports; grand total, seventy-four.

The enemy opened fire upon the city from Batteries Gregg and Cumming at 10.35 a. m., firing 11 shells in all. Ceased firing at 12.20 p. m.\*

\* \* \* \* \*

Colonel [William M.] Shannon writes to-day to General Jordan that the labor call of July 16 furnishes 423. The call of October 14 and 16 only produced 741. The Legislature convenes on Monday next. He hopes some measure may be taken to furnish a permanent supply.

On the 16th instant, a letter was received from Maj. C. D. Melton, inclosing communication from Capt. T. R. Sharp, superintendent of the Charlotte and South Carolina Railroad, asking exemption from service on the coast of certain slaves employed by his company and now under orders for service. It was referred to the attention of the Governor, who returns it with an indorsement of this date, regretting his inability to control this matter.

November 20, 1863.—The enemy continued last night their usual bombardment of Sumter. Seventy-two rifle shells struck the fort and 25 missed.

At 2.30 a. m., the moon being down and the weather being favorable for an assault, the commander at Fort Sumter (Major Elliott) aroused and placed the whole garrison under arms.

At 3 o'clock a detachment of the enemy's barges, variously estimated from four to nine, approached within 300 yards of the fort, and opened fire with musketry. Most of the troops in the fort got into position very rapidly, but, in spite of all instructions, commenced a random fire at the distant boats. The troops stationed in the center bomb-proof for the most part refused to ascend the parapet, though encouraged by the examples of Lieutenant Mironell [?] and a few other brave men. Major Elliott also complains of the conduct of 2 lieutenants, against whom he has not sufficient evidence to convict, but he has no further need for their services.

No rockets were sent up from the fort (the signal agreed upon in case of assault), as no positive attack was made. Our shore batteries, however, hearing the musketry, opened an enfilading fire on the faces of the fort.

Major Elliott reports the *richochet* practice from Sullivan's Island as remarkably fine, while the fire from Fort Johnson was not so satisfactory, the balls passing directly over the fort.

About 2 a. m. two rifle shells were fired from Morris Island into the city. The first struck between Church and East Bay streets, and the second near Circular Church, on Meeting street.

At 10 a. m. 5 more shots were thrown into the city, at intervals of about five minutes.

First shell struck Market and Cumberland.

---

\* See Bombardment of Charleston, p. 682.

Second shell, corner Clifford and King.

Third shell, rear of Circular Church.

Fourth shell, front of Circular Church.

Fifth shell, near Horlbeck's alley.

These last shots supposed to have been fired into the city for the especial gratification and entertainment of several women, who were observed near the battery whence the shells were thrown.

At 3.40 p. m. the enemy again [opened] upon the city, and fired 10 more shells, ceasing at about 4.30.

Fort Sumter sustained to-day a severe bombardment, principally from mortars, which were fired with unusual accuracy, due, it is thought, to the fact that the enemy are using new guns. Eighteen rifle and 377 mortar shells were fired, of which 10 of the former and 146 of the latter missed. One man killed was the only casualty.

A slow, irregular fire was also maintained by the enemy against Fort Johnson and the Sullivan's Island batteries, both of which replied to a limited extent.

At Battery Bee, 1 private was killed and 1 wounded by the premature explosion of a gun.

November 21, 1863.—Twenty-four of the enemy's vessels are inside the bar this morning, including the Ironsides and four monitors.

Last night 124 rifle shots were fired at Sumter, 41 of which passed over without exploding.

At 9 p. m. Captain [N. A.] Burley, Seventeenth South Carolina Volunteers, and Lieutenant [A. M.] Hutchison, Sixth Georgia, relieved Lieutenants [J. A. F.] Coleman and [J. D.] James, of the same regiments, respectively, who were removed at the request of Major Elliott.

At 5 o'clock this morning the broken arch in the gorge wall was struck by a Parrott shell, and fell, killing 2 and wounding 6 negroes; also wounding 2 privates of the Sixth Georgia. Repeated efforts had been made a few hours before to pull the arch down, but to no purpose.

During the day, the fire from the enemy's batteries was distributed between the batteries near Fort Johnson, Fort Sumter, and our works in the vicinity of Moultrie. Fort Sumter, however, sustained most of the bombardment. Of the 23 rifle shots fired at that work, 7 missed, and 99 of the 238 mortar shells fell outside.

With a view to ascertain the proper elevation, some of the Sullivan's and the James Island batteries to-day practiced *ricochet* firing to enfilade the faces of Sumter.

At 10.40 this morning, the enemy again amused themselves by firing shells into the city from Battery Putnam, Cumming's Point, and continued at intervals of about five minutes until 16 shells had fallen within the city. The last shell was fired at about 12 o'clock.

The enemy's fleet at Port Royal to-day is reported as follows: One steam frigate, one steam sloop of war, one cutter, two iron-clads, four gunboats, and sixty-one transports of various classes.

November 22, 1863.—Last night the enemy continued rifle practice, as usual, against Sumter, which was struck fifty-nine times; 45 of the rifle shells passed over.

At about 1 a. m. the enemy again opened upon the city from Morris Island, and fired at intervals of from five to ten minutes until about 3 a. m. During this time 17 shells fell within the city. Several houses were struck, but none materially damaged, and it is not reported that any one was killed or wounded.



During the day, the enemy fired heavily from rifled pieces at Battery Simkins, Fort Moultrie, and the adjacent batteries, all of which replied slowly, using mostly mortar shells.

The fire against Sumter to-day was confined almost exclusively to mortars, of which 80 fell inside and 63 missed; 4 rifle shots also struck the fort. No casualties occurred to-day at any of our works, so far as reported.

In the afternoon, Fort Johnson and several other batteries practiced *richochet* firing to enfilade the faces of Sumter, in order to secure the proper elevation in case of a night assault on that work. Their practice is said to have been very satisfactory.

It is reported from the Stono that a side-wheel steamer left, going north, with troops.

The fleet at Port Royal to-day is composed of one steam frigate, two sloops of war, one cutter, two iron-clads, six gunboats, and sixty-two transports.

November 23, 1863.—The enemy's fire to-day was directed against Simkins, Sumter, and in the direction of Sullivan's Island. Their mortar practice against the latter island is said (by Major [W. S.] Basinger) to have been unusually good, and was replied to from Battery Marion and Fort Moultrie with a few shots, the effect of which was not ascertained.

Battery Simkins sustained a somewhat heavier fire than usual, which injured to a slight extent one of the traverses, but caused no casualties.

Seven rifle shots and 111 mortar shells struck Fort Sumter to-day, while 81 mortar shells fell outside. No casualties occurred during the day.

November 24, 1863.—The enemy have inside the bar this morning twenty-five vessels, including the Ironsides, four monitors, one gunboat, two mortar-boats, &c. Five vessels are also outside.

The fire of the enemy was not so heavy to-day as usual, and was distributed between Sumter, Moultrie, Simkins, and Johnson. Sumter was struck 65 times with mortar shells. Only 2 rifle shells were fired at this work during the day, and they both missed; 33 mortar shells also fell outside. No casualties occurred.

About 9.30 a. m. Fort Moultrie opened on a working party at Gregg, and fired 14 shots. The Yankees replied from both their rifled Parrotts and mortars, and continued until 5 p. m., during which time 67 shots were fired at Moultrie and 10 at other posts on the island. The fort sustained no damage whatever. Three privates\* of the First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery] were, however, wounded.

Battery Simkins returned the fire of the enemy with 30 10-inch mortar shells and 7 8-inch columbiad shells, the effect of which was not perceived.

General Hagood reports that since yesterday the enemy have been repairing the wharf at Legareville, and are now at work with a pile-driver at Battery Island, apparently building a similar structure there.

November 25, 1863.—Major Elliott reports that 166 rifle and 17 mortar shells were fired at Fort Sumter last night, of which 115 of the former and only 6 of the latter struck the fort. The casualties during the night were Captain [R. M.] Mitchell, Company F, Twenty-third Georgia Volunteers, slightly wounded, 1 negro killed, and another severely wounded.

---

\* And one negro, according to Capt. Jacob Valentine's report.

The fire of the enemy to-day diminished materially from the average, and was directed principally against Battery Simkins, though Sumter and Johnson received an occasional shot. Ten rifle and 11 mortar shells only were fired at Sumter during the day; 3 rifle and 3 mortars missed. No casualties are reported to have occurred at any of our batteries.

Colonel Simonton reports that a pile-driver has been driving piles all day in the Stono, about one-fourth of the distance across the river. As the piles extend rather too far for a wharf, it is not yet determined for what they are intended.

The engineers at Battery Tatom were engaged to-day in constructing a *banquette* for musketry fire and in giving the superior slope of the parapet the proper inclination to command the beach in front with infantry fire.

The second battery for field howitzers between Tatom and Ryan (left) was completed to-day.

The following is a recapitulation of the casualties in Fort Sumter since October 26, the day the bombardment from Cumming's Point commenced, until November 25 :\*

Officers and men.	Killed.		
	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.
Commissioned officers .....	2	2	4
Enlisted men .....	25	52	77
Negroes .....	3	15	18
Total .....	30	69	99

November 26, 1863.—Twenty-six vessels were inside the bar to-day, including the Ironsides, four monitors, two mortar-boats, &c., and five vessels of the usual classes outside, acting as blockaders.

During the day, the Weehawken (No. 4) arrived, and Monitor No. 5 departed, probably to undergo some repairs.

Two schooners from the northward, loaded with stores, arrived, and from one of them mortars were landed at Oyster Point. The other schooner continued her way toward the south.

The bombardment of Sumter last night was unusually severe and accurate, 242 rifle shots having been fired at that work, 88 only of which failed to strike.

The firing against Sumter to-day was principally from a new Parrott gun just placed in position in the northwest angle of Battery Cumming. Twenty-three rifle and 48 mortar shells were fired at the fort, and 5 of the former and 18 of the latter missed. No casualties occurred either last night or during the day.

A continuous and heavy fire from Battery Gregg and the adjacent mortar batteries was directed during the greater portion of the day against Battery Simkins and Fort Johnson, which replied to the enemy with 27 mortar and 1 columbiad shell. A few shells were also fired at Battery Gregg from Sullivan's Island, but the effect of the shots was not perceived.

It is reported from the Stono that the enemy landed troops from a transport at Legareville.

The pile-driver previously referred to is lying near Legareville, and has driven about ten piles, near the middle of the river.

\* See Elliott's reports, Bombardment of Fort Sumter.

The fleet at Port Royal is reported one steam cutter, two iron-clads, six wooden gunboats, and sixty-nine transports.

November 27, 1863.—Major Elliott, at Fort Sumter, reports that 169 rifle shells were fired at Sumter last night, and that 92 missed.

No casualties have occurred in the fort during the past twenty-four hours, nor has the work sustained any further serious damage.

Captain [J. A.] Roe and the detachment of 100 men from the Nineteenth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments were relieved by Captain [W. J.] Jordan with 6 officers and a similar detachment from the same commands.

The engineers have nearly completed extension of traverse over loop-holed blindage at entrance of battery; blocked up western sally-port within and without; continued and nearly completed the filling of the ordnance store-room, second tier southwest *pan coupé*; finished barrier of sand-bags at north end of hospital casemates, and continued mining for passage from center bomb-proof through lower gorge rooms toward south magazines.

During the day, Battery Gregg and the adjacent mortar and other batteries fired on Simkins, Sumter, and Fort Johnson. Battery Simkins replied slowly from both mortar and gun. One hundred and six rifle and 105 mortar shells were fired at Sumter, of which 53 rifle and 40 mortar shells missed. One of the two heavy guns at Gregg bearing on Sumter has been ascertained to be a 10-inch columbiad, and its shell practice against the southwest angle was very good and rather effective. Fragments of a 13-inch mortar shell were picked up to-day in Sumter.

This morning Private James Tupper, Company D, Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers, observing that the flag had been shot down, walked along the whole extent of the gorge wall on the parapet, and endeavored to raise it; finding, however, that the staff was too short, he procured an additional piece of spar, and (with the assistance of C. B. Foster, same command, and Corpls. W. C. Buckheister and A. J. Bluett, Company B) succeeded in splicing and planting the staff; not, however, before it had been again cut away while in their hands. This act of distinguished gallantry was noticed by the commanding general, in orders.

At 11.25 a. m. the enemy once more opened on the city, and fired 9 shells at intervals of about five minutes. They ceased firing at 12.10 p. m.

The enemy have at Port Royal two steam frigates, two sloops of war, one cutter, two iron-clads, six wooden gunboats, and seventy-two transports.

November 28, 1863.—The usual practice with light Parrott guns was continued by the enemy last night against Sumter, which was struck one hundred and twenty-one times; 136 of those fired passed over or exploded prematurely.

In the bombardment of the fort to-day, one of the monitors assisted and fired 22 shots, 8 of which missed; the land batteries 97 shots, of which 43 missed, and 21 mortar shells, of which 6 missed. No casualties occurred.

Fort Moultrie, Battery Simkins, and Fort Johnson also came in for a share of the enemy's attention to-day. The first-named work sustained a bombardment from mortar shells and 300-pounder Parrott guns, and, although struck several times, was not injured in the least. Capt. J. Valentine, commanding post, was severely, and 2 privates slightly, wounded. To the 87 shots fired by the enemy, only



4 were fired in reply from this work. Battery Marion, however, responded with 44 mortar shells, directed against a large working party near Cumming's Point, and apparently succeeded in retarding their operations.

Battery Cumming and Battery Wagner fired during the day at Battery Simkins 31 mortar, 39 columbiad, and 29 rifle shells. This was replied to with 33 mortar shells, directed against Cumming's Point, and 17 8-inch columbiad shells, against Battery Wagner.

General Ripley telegraphs in reply to order concerning the movement from this department of Clingman's brigade:

Telegram received and extended [executed?]. What troops relieve them? An equal force is absolutely necessary.

As the enemy's movements appear to indicate operations in the Second and Third Military Districts, the commanding general was only enabled to send General Ripley the remaining regiments of Evans' South Carolina brigade.

The enemy still occupy Legareville, and two gunboats remain in the river. No change is reported in position of enemy in that vicinity since yesterday.

Owing to the dense fog, no report can be obtained from the fleet at Port Royal, though from noise of hammers, firing of muskets, beating of drums, &c., they are evidently making preparations of some kind.

Major Manigault reports that 3 of the men in the night picket-boat at Haskell deserted to the enemy last night on Black Island. The fourth man says he was forced to accompany them until they arrived within 100 yards of land, when the 3 got out, and he returned with the boat and arms.

November 29, 1863.—Last night the enemy fired at Fort Sumter 126 rifle shells, of which 59 missed; also 1 mortar shell, which fell inside.

This morning the weather is so hazy it is impossible to get a report of the enemy's vessels off the harbor.

To-day the enemy remained remarkably quiet, firing only 8 rifle shots at Fort Sumter, and of these only 4 struck. Not a gun was fired from any of our batteries.

Clingman's brigade arrived in the city from Mount Pleasant, *en route* for North Carolina, in pursuance of orders from the War Department. Instructions had been given to arrange transportation, so that baggage, &c., could accompany the regiments, in order that the troops might be in condition to take the field immediately on arrival at their destination. Owing to some misunderstanding, however, their heavy baggage was not ready in time, and was, consequently, left behind to follow on next train.

In consequence of the fog and rain, but few of the fleet at Port Royal can be seen this morning. One gunboat went up Skull Creek without troops.

Yesterday about noon four gunboats with several barges appeared opposite Buckingham's Ferry, and, after shelling the pickets from that post, landed about 200 men from the barges and advanced about one-fourth of a mile from the landing. Coming in sight, however, of a few of our troops, the enemy retired, and embarked without firing a shot.

November 30, 1863.—The fleet inside the bar is composed of four monitors, the Ironsides, one gunboat, two mortar-boats, and twenty

transports, sloops of war, steamers, &c. Six vessels are outside the bar.

At 11 a. m. a propeller transport and a schooner, both loaded, arrived from the northward, and at 12 m. a large steamship passed, going south, apparently loaded with troops.

Last night Fort Sumter was bombarded as usual. The number of shots, however, is not reported. The only casualty was 1 negro killed by a Parrott shell.

The engineers in that work are uncovering and reconstructing the bomb-proof over the southwest stairway; extending mining galleries toward east magazine from center bomb-proof, and from northwest casemate to the three-gun battery. Owing to unfavorable weather, it has been impossible for the last two nights to supply the fort with sand-bags.

From the Morris Island batteries, were fired to-day at Sumter 1 rifle shell, which struck; 20 mortar shells, 11 of which missed; at Moultrie, 8 shells, 3 of which struck, but did no damage; at the Brooke Gun Battery, 4 300-pounder Parrott and 4 mortar shells. This battery responded to the enemy's fire with a few mortar shells.

At 7.45 p. m. Battery Gregg fired 2 shells at Castle Pinckney. Both, however, fell short.

It is reported from the Stono that a tug and two transports came up to Legareville. One of the latter was loaded with troops, and at dark was still lying in front of the village.

*December 1, 1863.*—The firing of the enemy upon Sumter has nearly ceased. Only 8 mortar shells were thrown at that work to-day, and of these, 4 fell outside.

At 12 midnight the enemy opened fire from Batteries Wagner and Cumming upon the city, and fired 10 shells at intervals of about five minutes. Only 5 of these shells exploded.

At 4.15 p. m. the city was again shelled from Battery Cumming, the enemy using two Parrott guns. After firing 17 shells, they ceased, as was the case last night. Only about one-half the shells exploded.

The enemy from Morris Island shelled Fort Moultrie, the adjacent batteries, and also Fort Johnson and Battery Simkins, from all of which posts a limited fire was returned. Fort Moultrie was struck ten times, but sustained not the slightest injury. No casualties are reported to-day at any of our works.

The Yankees appeared to be exceedingly jubilant to-day both in their fleet and on shore, and evinced their joy by firing salutes, displaying flags, &c. Possibly a rumor of our recent reverse at Look-out Mountain may have reached them.

*December 2, 1863.*—Not a shot was fired from any of the enemy's batteries during the night.

Twenty-nine vessels are reported inside the bar, including the Ironsides, four monitors, &c. The usual number (six) are outside.

The enemy's batteries at Cumming's Point fired slowly during the day at Forts Sumter, Johnson, and the adjacent batteries; also an occasional shot at Sullivan's Island. Our works responded slowly until a short time after dark, when the fire increased in rapidity. Fifteen shots were fired from Battery Rutledge, 29 from the Brooke gun battery, a few shots from Battery Marion, 35 from Simkins, 10 from Fort Johnson, and 18 shots from Battery Cheves.

One private wounded in Sumter was the only casualty reported during the day.

Against this latter work were fired 72 rifle shots, of which 26

missed; 73 mortar shells, 38 of which missed, and 68 columbiad shots, of which 14 missed.

Two gunboats and the pile-driver are still opposite Legareville, which the enemy quietly hold.

General Walker reports that a flag of truce from the enemy was received at Port Royal Ferry on the 26th instant.

*December 3, 1863.*—There was no firing upon Fort Sumter last night. The enemy, however, opened fire with three guns from Battery Cumming upon the city at 3 a. m., and fired 25 shots in one hour, ceasing at about 4 o'clock. Only 9 of the shells exploded. The last one was thrown from Battery Wagner.

During the day a slow fire was kept up from the Morris Island batteries upon Forts Sumter and Johnson and Battery Simkins, which latter battery replied with only 1 8-inch columbiad shell. Not a shot was fired either at or from the Sullivan's Island works, and no casualties are reported at any of our batteries.

Eleven rifle and 27 columbiad shots were fired at Fort Sumter to-day. Of the former, 2, and of the [latter], 1, missed. The southwest angle of the fort appeared to be the point aimed at, but the damage done was inconsiderable. The only noticeable effect of the enemy's fire on this work recently has been to render the exterior slopes of the gorge and sea walls exceedingly steep and the footing very insecure, so that in the event of an assault nothing like a rush can be made up these slopes so long as they retain their present inclination.

*December 4, 1863.*—The enemy were again silent last night. This morning they appear hard at work on the extreme northeast point of Morris Island, close to the water's edge, and are supposed to be constructing a new battery. They also appear to be arranging positions at Battery Wagner for guns bearing upon the city.

The enemy's fire to-day was somewhat heavier than yesterday, and was directed against Fort Sumter and Batteries Simkins, Rutledge, Brooke Gun Battery, Marion, and Fort Moultrie, all of which, excepting Sumter, replied slowly. No casualties are reported at any of our works. Sumter was struck to-day with 56 rifle and 8 mortar shells; 21 rifle and 9 mortar shells passed over.

Capt. J. J. Magee reports having made a reconnaissance of Morgan's Island, passing through Coosa River from Chisolm's Island to Saint Helena Sound. He landed on Morgan's Island after daylight of the 23d ultimo, and remained until the 24th. Only negroes on this island. Next visited Pine Island, where he found a line blazed out—probably for extension of telegraph. On other island is a very high observatory—for signals, probably—and Captain Magee thinks that messages may be intercepted from Thickety Island, distant about 1,000 yards.

The fleet to-day at Port Royal is composed of two steam frigates, two steam sloops of war, one steam cutter, two iron-clads, five wooden gunboats, and eighty-six transports.

*December 5, 1863.*—The enemy have recommenced night firing on Sumter. Last night 49 rifle and 6 columbiad shells were fired at that work. Of these, 27 rifle and 2 columbiad shells missed.

Captain [M. H.] Sellers, with 3 officers and 89 men, relieved Captain [J. W.] Hopkins, 6 officers and 107 men, of the Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers.

The fire to-day from the Morris Island batteries was chiefly directed against Fort Moultrie and the adjacent works. One hundred and five shots were fired, but caused no damage; and only one casualty (1 private wounded) in Moultrie.



Not a round was fired from the James Island works, and but few from Sullivan's Island.

Fort Sumter was struck but four times out of the 6 shots fired by the enemy.

Major [W. H.] Campbell to-day relieved Major Manigault in command of artillery section 2, James Island, and the latter withdrew his siege train to the vicinity of Fort Pemberton.

Major Jenkins reports that the enemy are collecting the boards taken from the houses in Legareville on the head of the wharf.

The pile-driver has been at work all day, and has driven thirty-five or more in the river.

J. R. Saunders, of Company C, Sixth South Carolina Cavalry, and S. E. Legaré and J. L. Taylor, Stono scouts, returned to-day from a reconnaissance of Kiawah Island, each with a prisoner—horses, arms, and accouterments—from the Third Rhode Island Artillery. These prisoners state that the enemy's force on the island is six regiments of infantry and one light battery. In recognition of the gallantry of the men who captured these prisoners, the commanding general was pleased to direct that the prisoners' horses, &c., should be turned over to the captors.

The enemy's fleet at Port Royal to-day is reported as follows: Two steam frigates, two steam sloops of war, one cutter, two iron-clads, five wooden gunboats, and ninety transports.

December 6, 1863.—The Ironsides, four monitors, flag-ship, one sloop of war, one gunboat, two mortar-boats, sixteen transports, &c., compose the enemy's fleet inside the bar this morning. Six vessels, as blockaders, are outside the harbor.

Not a shot was fired last night, and to-day was remarkably quiet. Only 7 shells were fired from the Morris Island batteries, all of which were directed against Sullivan's Island. None of our batteries responded, and no casualties are reported.

Major Campbell, with Captains [Thomas A.] Holtzclaw's and [S. M.] Richardson's companies, Palmetto Battalion, light artillery, relieved Major Manigault's South Carolina siege train and a section of Company C, Georgia siege train.

The changes in the armament of Batteries Haskell, Tatom, and Ryan (left), required by special orders from department headquarters, were also executed.

Weather cold and blustering.

December 7, 1863.—The enemy again quiet to-day. Not a single shot was fired from any of their batteries, and only an occasional one from Batteries Bee and Marion.

Twenty-seven vessels are inside and seven outside the bar, of the usual character.

Colonel Harrison, commanding at Fort Johnson, reports that a few experimental shots were fired from that post of the 10-inch rifled gun. The result of the practice, however, is not stated.

General Walker reports that Privates [S. E.] Magrath and [D. A.] Fripp, Beaufort Volunteer Artillery, have returned from a reconnaissance around Beaufort Island. They saw three regiments of troops on the island, and state that they can land there with impunity, as the enemy are not on the *qui vive* for scouts.

The fleet to-day at Port Royal is as follows: Two steam frigates, two steam sloops of war, one steam cutter, two iron-clads, five wooden gunboats, and ninety-two transports.

Copy of intercepted dispatch from flag-ship to headquarters on Morris Island :

Please send a dispatch to Stono, inquiring why the tug De Ford has not come up. Request Captain B—— to send her, if the weather permits.

*December 8, 1863.*—There is no material change noted in the appearance of the enemy's fleet off the harbor to-day.

The enemy appear to have altogether ceased any further attempts against Sumter, and have not fired a shot at that work in the past two days.

A party was observed this morning at Battery Gregg (Fort Putnam) engaged in placing sand on the magazine of that work, and also erecting what is thought to be a new battery in that vicinity.

The fire of the enemy to-day was confined to an occasional shot, directed against Sullivan's Island and Battery Simkins, which replied with a few shots from columbiads and mortars. The effect, however, was not apparent.

The enemy's fleet at Port Royal is composed of two steam frigates, two sloops of war, one steam cutter, two iron-clads, five wooden gunboats, and eighty-seven transports. Considerable activity was observed in the fleet, but no troops were noticed on any of the vessels.

*December 9, 1863.*—The Morris Island batteries were again silent last night. To-day, however, the enemy engaged Battery Simkins and some of our Sullivan's Island works, which replied from Batteries Marion and Rutledge with about 40 mortar shells. Battery Simkins also fired a few shots.

Colonel Elliott reports that the enemy show themselves in considerable numbers at Batteries Gregg and Wagner, where the work of retreating those batteries with sods still continues.

Only 6 rifle shots were fired at the fort to-day, and of these 1 missed.

Colonel Harris, chief engineer, reports that a large supply of sand and other material was thrown into Sumter without interference from the enemy.

At 4.10 p. m. one of the batteries at Cumming's Point opened on the city, apparently with three guns, and fired at intervals of from one to three minutes. After throwing 7 shells, they ceased at 4.26 p. m.

At 9.40 p. m. fire was again opened from the same point, and, after 4 shells had been thrown into the city, Batteries Simkins, Marion, and Moultrie returned the fire, whereupon Cumming's Point ceased.

The enemy have at Port Royal to-day two steam frigates, two steam sloops of war, one steam cutter, two iron-clads, eight wooden gunboats, and eighty-six transports.

*December 10, 1863.*—There was no firing by the enemy at Fort Sumter to-day, with the exception of 1 rifle shot, which missed.

Captain [A. S.] Gaillard, Company K, First South Carolina Artillery, and 40 men, relieved Captain [William H.] Peronneau, Company G, and 40 men of the same corps, last night.

The enemy fired 6 mortar shells at James Island. Our batteries were engaged as follows: Marion, 19 mortar shells; Simkins, 16 10-inch mortar shells, 20 8-inch columbiad shells, and 6 rifle shots; Cheves, 15 8-inch columbiad shells. Effect unknown. No casualties reported.

Eleven shells were thrown into the city last night and this morning. Officers in charge of picket-boats last night are of opinion that

one of the two guns used by the enemy burst at the eighth discharge.

Cumming's Point again opened fire at 7.30 p. m., and 3 shells fell into the city, only 1 of which exploded. They ceased firing at 8.30.

[Capt. T. A. Holtzelaw relieved Major Campbell in command of artillery section No. 2, James Island.]

Went southward to-day from inside the bar, one gunboat; from the northward, a river steamboat and a bark, both heavily laden. Two laden schooners from the northward came inside. At 4 p. m. atmosphere became too hazy to admit of further observation of the enemy's fleet.

From the Stono, Major Jenkins reports the enemy are still destroying the houses in Legareville and carrying off the lumber.

A steamer came up the river to-day. Two gunboats (the Pawnee and the Marblehead), one steamer, and a pile-driver are up the Stono and in front of Legareville.

Brigadier-General Hagood telegraphed to-day that there will not be meat enough for issue to his command to-morrow without calling on his reserve supply in Saint Andrew's. This supply is but a few days' rations, and was ordered by the commanding general for a different contingency. He has ordered it used for this occasion. His dispatch was at once referred to the immediate and particular attention of Major Guerin, who returned it with an indorsement that some time ago he had informed the commanding general that there is a scarcity of meat, and that interruptions were to be expected. The present failure would not have occurred so soon if transportation on the railroads was more prompt.

*December 11, 1863.*—At 1 a. m. the enemy opened fire upon the city from Cumming's Point. Batteries Simkins and Cheves, however, returned the fire, and forced the enemy to cease after they had fired only 3 shots, 1 of which fell short. The other 2, though falling within the city, failed to explode.

At 6 a. m. fire was recommenced on the city, and after throwing 4 shells the enemy were again compelled to cease by a few well-directed shots from Simkins and Cheves.

At 9.30 a. m. large volumes of smoke and flame were observed issuing from the city and south faces of Sumter. Soon afterward General Ripley reported this fact, and appeared to believe that the cotton in the gorge wall had become ignited from the enemy's shells. About this time, the enemy, observing the fire, opened upon Sumter with rifle and mortar shells, to prevent assistance reaching the fort. Commander Tucker, however, sent a boat's crew, under a heavy fire, with buckets. On their return, it was discovered that the fire originated from the explosion of the small-arms magazine from some unexplained cause. Telegraphic communication having been cut off by the explosion, which destroyed the instrument, it was not until late in the afternoon that the extent of the damages and the casualties were known. It now appears that the defensive strength of the fort has not been at all impaired. The casualties are reported to be 40 killed and wounded, among whom are Captain [E. D.] Frost, acting commissary of subsistence, killed, and Colonel Elliott slightly wounded. Only three of the bodies of those killed have thus far been recovered.\*

\* See Elliott's report of December 12, 1863, under Bombardment of Fort Sumter, p. 622.



At 4 p. m. communication by signal having been re-established, the following dispatch was received from Colonel Elliott :

Send provisions, 100 muskets, buckshot cartridges, and 50 men ; also set of telegraph instruments and 200 yards of wire.

The 50 men above referred to were sent off from Fort Johnson soon after dark.

At 10.40 a. m. the enemy again opened fire upon the city, and, as before, the fire from Simkins and some of the Sullivan's Island works caused them to cease after 4 shots had fallen in the city. Three more shells were thrown into the city at 1 p. m., the enemy ceasing as soon as our Sullivan's Island works and Battery Simkins opened.

The number of shots fired to-day by the enemy against Sumter was 220 ; of these, 187 struck. An occasional shell was fired toward Sullivan's Island, but no damage was done, nor were there any casualties.

The pile-driver in the Stono has driven eighty-five piles. The gun-boats Marblehead and Pawnee are still in front of Legareville.

The following dispatches of the enemy were intercepted :

Admiral D—— :

The general wishes to see the admiral. Can he come into the Inlet ?

G——,  
General.

The admiral cannot come in his steamer on account of the state of the weather.

*December 12, 1863.*—A heavy southeast storm prevailed during the entire day, and only an occasional shot was fired from the enemy's batteries against Fort Sumter and Sullivan's Island. No damage or casualties are reported at any of our works.

Twelve mortar shells from the Brooke gun battery, Sullivan's Island, and 15 shells from Battery Simkins, were fired during the day against Morris Island. The effect produced by our shells was not observed.

About 11 a. m. Battery Tatom and Battery Ryan (left) opened with 2 shots each upon a sail-boat passing from Long to Black Island. The only effect was to draw the fire of the enemy, who threw 4 shots into Secessionville.

At 10.40 p. m. one of the batteries upon Cumming's Point opened with three guns upon the city, and, after firing 10 shells, ceased at 11 p. m. Only two of these shells failed to explode. One, which struck in Broad street, in front of the Mansion House, exploded, and a roll of combustible matter about 3 inches in length and 1 inch in diameter burned on the pavement for about two minutes with a steady white flame. This was doubtless a specimen of the much talked of Greek fire.

General Ripley reported to-day that there is reason to hope that one of the monitors has foundered, as but three are in sight, and at low tide something like a smoke-stack appears above the water, with the enemy's boats working around it.\*

*December 13, 1863.*—Colonel Elliott, commanding Fort Sumter, reports that the steamer did not communicate last night with the fort, her commander alleging as a reason the heavy weather, which,

---

\* NOTE IN JOURNAL.—It was subsequently ascertained from a copy of the Free South newspaper, received by flag of truce from the enemy's lines in the Third Military District, that the monitor Weehawken had foundered off this harbor in the recent gale of wind, and that 4 officers and 24 men had been lost.

however, was not bad enough to prevent the passage of the guard-boat and the telegraph-boat. During the middle and the latter portion of the night, the wind subsided, and a landing could have then been easily effected; but, as the boat appears to have been under the immediate control of an irresponsible person, the state of the weather was not taken advantage of. In view of these facts, the chief quartermaster was directed to give his special and immediate attention to this important matter.

The action of the waves upon the slopes of the walls of Sumter has made them inaccessible for the present from the outside, but at the loss of much valuable material.

At 4 p. m. to-day the fire at Sumter was reported to have been extinguished, excepting in the ruins of the magazine, and no danger of its further spread is apprehended. The northwest casemates are gradually cooling off.

Six officers and 100 men from the Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-third Georgia Regiments relieved Captain [J. M.] Bateman, 6 officers, and 100 men from the Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments at a late hour to-night. About the same time, the steamer with ordnance and commissary stores for Sumter effected a landing at the wharf of that work.

During the morning, the enemy were silent, as were also our batteries. At about 2.20 p. m., however, Battery Cumming opened upon the city, but, after firing 4 shots, was compelled to desist by a concentrated fire from Simkins, Cheves, Rutledge, and Marion. As ambulances could be distinctly seen going to and from Battery Gregg, it is thought our fire was not altogether without effect.

*December 14, 1863.*—The enemy have inside the bar this morning thirty-two vessels, including the Ironsides, three monitors, flag-ship, one sloop of war, one gunboat, two mortar-boats, &c. Five vessels are outside the harbor as blockaders.

This has been a day of unusual quiet, not a gun having been fired from either our batteries or those of the enemy.

At Fort Sumter details from the garrison were made and assigned to the engineer in charge, for the purpose of assisting in the removal of rubbish. The work of repair is reported to be progressing favorably.

It is reported from the Stono that the Federal steamer Marblehead came up that river in the morning, but returned during the day.

The Pawnee and the pile-driver retain their positions in front of Legareville. The latter has not been at work during the past twenty-four hours. Only a few men are to be seen walking about the village.

Owing to some defect in the submarine cable across the Cooper River, communication with Sullivan's Island was interrupted to-day. It is thought, however, that the defect will be remedied to-morrow.

*December 15, 1863.*—There is no material change in the fleet off the harbor this morning. About 1.30 p. m., however, Monitor No. 4 arrived from the southward, and there are now four vessels of that class among the fleet.

Not a shot was fired during the night, and the enemy remained quiet until about 11 a. m., when they opened upon the city with two guns from Battery Cumming and one gun from Battery Gregg, and, after firing 14 shells, ceased at 11.26. Six of the shells thrown in

the direction of the city fell short, and, of those that fell within the limits of the city, 2 failed to explode. After the enemy had thrown 6 shots, Batteries Simkins, Cheves, Rutledge, Marion, and the Brooke gun battery opened a severe fire on both of the enemy's works, and it is thought that a shell from Battery Simkins, which struck an embrasure in Gregg, dismounted the gun.

The following is a summary of shot and shell thrown by our batteries during the day: Marion, 25 mortarshells; Simkins, 21 mortar and 12 rifle and columbiad shells; Cheves, 18 columbiad shells; Rutledge, 27 mortar shells, and Brooke gun battery, 103 mortar shells.

The enemy seem to be at work upon Battery Gregg, raising a traverse on the east side, to protect the guns bearing upon Sumter, James Island, and the city from the fire of our Sullivan's Island batteries. A line of works from Gregg eastward to Cumming is also being extended. The new work between Gregg and Cumming, in which was recently mounted a Parrott gun bearing on the city, is now being demolished, and the sand carted to Gregg.

The steamers Pawnee and Marblehead are still reported to be in the Stono, lying below the line of piles.

The enemy's fleet at Port Royal is composed of two steam frigates, two sloops of war, one steam cutter, two iron-clads, seven wooden gunboats, and ninety-eight transports.

*December 16, 1863.*—Nothing unusual occurred to-day. The enemy remained silent until 10 a. m., when they opened on the city, and fired but one shell, which brought on a general engagement between Batteries Simkins, Cheves, Rutledge, Marion, and the Brooke gun battery. As the enemy desisted for the time from firing in the direction of the city, our batteries soon closed.

Captain [J. D.] Franklin, with 6 officers and 100 men from the Fifth [Sixth], Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments, relieved Captain [R. A.] Harkey, with the same number of officers and men from the Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-third, and Twenty-seventh Georgia Regiments, who were on duty in Fort Sumter, and who had lost most of their blankets, clothing, and accouterments in the recent fire.

Affairs at that post continue quiet, and the repair of the damages is being carried on without interruption from the enemy.

At 11 p. m. Battery Cumming again opened on the city, but after firing only 4 shells, none of which exploded, Batteries Marion, Cheves, and Simkins replied with such vigor that the enemy were forced to cease.

The following is a summary of the shots fired by our batteries to-day: Brooke gun battery, 10 mortar shells; Marion, 10 mortar shells; Rutledge, 16 shells; Simkins, 14 mortar and 2 rifle and columbiad shells; Cheves, 5 8-inch columbiad shells.

It is reported from the Stono that a steamer came up that river to-day, and landed about 100 men at Legareville. On her return, she took on the same number. The pile-driver, Marblehead, and Pawnee still retain their usual positions near Legareville.

The fleet at Port Royal is reported to be composed as follows: Two steam frigates, two steam sloops of war, one steam cutter, two iron-clads, seven wooden gunboats, and ninety-six transports.

*December 17, 1863.*—Capt. R. Chisolm, with 6 officers and 100 men of the Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers, last night relieved Captain Sellers, 6 officers, and 83 men of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, on duty in Fort Sumter.



There was no firing during the night by any of the enemy's batteries, and to-day an occasional shot only was fired from Battery Gregg, which was replied to by 8 mortar shells from the Brooke gun battery on Sullivan's Island. This was the only one of our batteries in action during the entire day.

The weather was stormy and hazy, and prevented observations of the enemy's fleet, both off the harbor and at Port Royal.

The commanding general to-day organized an expedition, to be composed of infantry and artillery, under command of Lieut. Col. Del. Kemper, for the destruction of the Federal steamers Pawnee and Marblehead, which have been reported for several days past in the Stono, off Legareville. The programme also includes the destruction of that village, and the capture of such of the enemy's forces as may be there stationed. The artillery to accompany the expedition is composed of 8-inch siege howitzers, 30 and 10 pounder Parrotts, and a few other guns of lighter caliber. It is arranged for them to open, if practicable, Christmas morning, and it is hoped the results will be commensurate with the importance of the attempt.

*December 18, 1863.*—The enemy were again silent last night, but at the usual hour this morning, about 11 o'clock, opened on the city from the mortar battery near Gregg with two Parrott guns. After the second shot had been fired, Batteries Marion, Rutledge, and the Brooke gun battery, on Sullivan's Island, and Batteries Simkins and Cheves, on James Island, opened vigorously on Morris Island, and compelled the enemy to close after they had fired only 5 shells. All of these shells fell short.

It is reported from the Stono that the Pawnee and the pile-driver went down the river to-day, and did not return. The Marblehead, however, still lies in the vicinity of Legareville.

The enemy signalled several hours to-day from the Botany Bay Observatory, and it is thought they have a complete line of stations from Morris Island to Port Royal. All of their messages were intercepted, but none were of any importance.

Colonel Elliott, commanding Fort Sumter, reports that he penetrated this morning to that portion of the magazine used as a commissary storehouse, and that he discovered a small amount of burning material on the floor. This, however, was completely extinguished in a few moments with buckets of water.

The following is the number of shots fired by our batteries to-day: Rutledge, 23 mortar shells; Marion, 19 mortar shells; Brooke gun battery, 34 mortar shells; Simkins, 12 mortar and 18 columbiad rifle shells; Cheves, 17 columbiad shells. No casualties are reported at any of our works.

The fleet to-day off Port Royal is as follows: Two steam frigates, two steam sloops of war, one cutter, two iron-clads, seven wooden gunboats, and ninety-three transports.

*December 19, 1863.*—There was but little firing during the morning and afternoon between our batteries and those of the enemy. A few shots, however, were fired from Simkins and Cheves against parties of the enemy on Morris Island.

Colonel Elliott reports that Fort Sumter was unmolested during the day, and that the engineer work at their post is progressing as usual.

A sergeant and 10 men were detailed from Company H, and 6 men from Company K, Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery, as a firing party to execute the deserter, Elisha Clark, of Company D, Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery. He was shot on James Island at meridian.

[Major Campbell resumes command of Artillery Section No. 2, on James Island.]

Thirty vessels are reported inside the bar this morning, and six vessels as blockaders outside. All of same character and class as last reported.

At 10.50 p. m. Battery Cumming, with two guns, opened on the city, and fired 12 shells, one-half only of which exploded. As usual, Batteries Simkins, Cheves, Marion, Rutledge, and the Brooke gun battery returned the fire, and ceased as soon as the enemy closed, which he did at 11.40 p. m.

The number of shots fired from our works to-day is reported as follows: Battery Rutledge, 26 shells; Marion, 24 mortar shells; Brooke gun battery, 18 shells; Simkins, 18 shells, and Cheves, 14 shells.

Two steamers came up the Stõno to-day, and one of them landed about 50 men at Legareville, and at dark she was still lying at the village. The other had no troops, but returned after remaining only about thirty minutes.

The Marblehead is still lying in front of Legareville.

From the tenor of certain of the enemy's dispatches which have been intercepted, it is believed that there is a regular line of stations between Hilton Head and Morris Island, and that there is also a submarine cable connecting those two points. As orders and messages to intermediate points will probably be continued to be sent by signal, it is deemed important that our operators on John's Island shall be ever on the alert. Major Jenkins was accordingly directed to assume control of all members of the signal corps in his command.

*December 20, 1863.*—The enemy have remained silent since 4.40 last night, at which time they ceased shelling the city.

This morning the fleet off the harbor is composed of the usual number (six blockaders), while twenty-six vessels form the fleet inside the bar.

During the entire morning our batteries, as well as those of the enemy, remained silent, but at 3.45 p. m. three guns at Battery Cumming opened on the city, and in thirty minutes threw 17 shells, only 5 of which failed to explode. Several buildings are said to have been struck, and one was set on fire, but was soon extinguished. No casualties are known to have occurred.

Shortly after the enemy commenced shelling the city, Batteries Simkins, Cheves, Marion, Rutledge, and the Brooke gun battery opened a steady fire with mortars, columbiad, and rifle shells, and ceased as soon as the guns on Cumming's Point ceased.

The effect of our fire was not ascertained, and no casualties are reported at any of our works.

The Federal steamer Marblehead is still near Legareville, and parties of the enemy can be seen in that village.

The enemy's fleet at Port Royal is composed of two steam frigates, two steam sloops of war, one steam cutter, two iron-clads, seven wooden gunboats, and ninety-four transports.

The following is the number of shots fired by our batteries during the day: Brooke gun battery, 30 mortar shells; Rutledge, 27 shells; Marion, 20 shells; Simkins, 4 columbiad, 3 rifle, and 11 mortar shells, and Cheves, 11 columbiad shells.

*December 21, 1863.*—There is no material change in either the number or character of the Federal fleet off the harbor this morning.

During a portion of the morning the enemy continued to work unmolested at Batteries Gregg and Wagner, but at 10.30 a. m. one of the Cumming's Point batteries opened on Fort Moultrie with a few shots, which soon brought on a general engagement between that work and Batteries Cheves, Simkins, Rutledge, Moultrie, Marion, and the Brooke gun battery. The firing from our side was continued slowly but steadily until about 4 p. m.

Two steamers were observed to-day off Black Island, and were fired upon by Battery Tatom with the 4.62-inch rifled gun. It is thought one of the vessels was struck.

The following is the number of shots reported to have been fired by our batteries during the day: Fort Moultrie, 6 shots; Brooke gun battery, 17 shells; Rutledge, 59 shells; Marion, 11 shells; Simkins, 37 shells, and Cheves, 12 shells.

It is reported by the engineer in charge that the mortar batteries at Simkins are now repaired, and that the mortar magazine will soon be in the same condition.

The two-masted gunboat remains in the same position in the Stono, and the enemy are still to be seen in Legareville.

The fleet at Port Royal to-day is reported as follows: Two steam frigates, one steam sloop of war, one steam cutter, one iron-clad, seven wooden gunboats, and ninety-six transports.

*December 22, 1863.*—To-day there were twenty-eight vessels inside the bar, including the Ironsides, four monitors, &c. Eight vessels were outside.

Just after midnight, the enemy opened on the city with one gun from Cumming's Point, and fired 4 shots at intervals of about five minutes. None of the shells exploded, and 1 of them fell short. The firing ceased at 12.20 a. m.

As usual, Simkins, Cheves, and the Sullivan's Island batteries returned the fire, and continued until the enemy closed.

During the remainder of the day all the batteries were quiet.

At 1 a. m. one of the enemy's barges was observed off Fort Sumter, taking soundings. It finally retired, however, in the direction of Morris Island.

The condition of the fort is reported to be about the same as usual, very few changes having recently been made in its arrangements.

Captain [W. G. L.] Butt, of the Twenty-third Georgia Regiment, with 6 officers and 109 men from the Nineteenth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments, last night relieved Captain [T. J.] Abercrombie, of the same regiment, and 6 officers and 101 enlisted men from the Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-third, and Twenty-seventh Georgia Regiments, on duty in Sumter.

The two-masted gunboat is still in the Stono near Legareville, which place continues to be occupied by the enemy.

The enemy have at Port Royal to-day two steam frigates, one steam sloop of war, one steam cutter, one iron-clad, six wooden gunboats, and ninety-eight transports.

*December 23, 1863.*—No material change is reported in the enemy's fleet off the harbor to-day.

Last night not a shot was fired by either our or the enemy's batteries. During the day the only one of our works in action was Battery Rutledge, which fired 26 mortar shells against Cumming's Point, but failed to elicit any reply from the enemy.

At 3 p. m. a propeller transport filled with troops was observed going south. A loaded schooner was also seen going in the same direction.



In connection with the expedition organized for the attack on Legareville and the enemy's vessels lying off that village, it is reported that the Pawnee came up the Stono this afternoon, and that the Marblehead is in the same position. All that remains to be done is to build the battery at Lady's Island, and this will be accomplished to-morrow night. The siege train to accompany this expedition passed Church Flats at 9 o'clock this morning.

The enemy's fleet at Hilton Head is reported as follows : Two steam frigates, one sloop of war, one cutter, one iron-clad, six gunboats, and ninety-eight transports.

*December 24, 1863.*—Since 5 p. m. of the 23d, not a shot has been fired. During the day, there was no firing on the part of the enemy, and only an occasional shot from our batteries, directed against working parties at Cumming's Point.

There are reported inside the bar this morning the Ironsides, four monitors, and the usual number of transports, gunboats, &c.

It is observed that the enemy have extensive camps on Cole's and Big Folly Islands, with large storehouses on the south end of the latter, which appear to be at least 300 feet in length, two stories high, with a cupola on top, used as a lookout and signal station.

Infantry intrenchments and a lookout and signal station can also be seen on the northeast end of Dixon's Island. No decrease of camps can be noted either on Morris or Little Folly Islands.

On the west end of Black Island the enemy have erected a two-gun battery, and on the south end of Morris Island, on Light-House Inlet, there appears to be a one-gun battery. Another battery for two guns is on the north end of Little Folly Island. All of these works bear on Secessionville.

The Marblehead remains off Legareville, and the Pawnee, having in tow a bark, came up the Stono in the evening, and anchored off Lady's Island. She subsequently changed her position, and at 7.30 p. m. was, together with the Marblehead and a supply vessel, lying directly in front of our Parrott gun battery.

Two steam frigates, one steam sloop of war, one steam cutter, five wooden gunboats, and ninety-eight transports compose the enemy's fleet at Port Royal to-day.

*December 25, 1863.*—The enemy remained quiet last night until about 1 a. m., when they opened a heavy fire upon the city from Battery Cumming. After about 60 shells had been thrown, Battery Gregg and the mortar battery also joined in the bombardment, which was then carried on vigorously until 1.12 p. m., by which hour 133 shells had fallen within the limits of the city. The evening gun, which was fired from Battery Cumming as the flag was lowered at sunset, was charged with a shell which exploded in the city.

Soon after the bombardment commenced, Batteries Simkins, Cheves, Rutledge, Moultrie, Marion, and the Brooke gun battery opened on Cumming's Point with vigor, but did not, as usual, succeed in checking the fire of the enemy. These batteries continued in action at intervals during the entire bombardment. Their fire, however, does not appear to have been very effective, judging from the result.

Captain [T. S.] Hale remained at his post of observation (Saint Michael's steeple) during the entire bombardment, and recorded each shot. He reports that the second shell thrown into the city struck and set on fire a building on Broad near Church street; that he called to the police at the guard-house, directing their attention to the matter (the watchman in the belfry had left when the first shell

struck the city); that the alarm was not given for twenty minutes, and the first engine did not arrive on the ground until an hour after the alarm. In the meantime the flames had spread to other buildings, and before they were extinguished several houses were destroyed. Captain Hale is of the opinion that, had the police and firemen been prompt in the discharge of their respective duties, no such misfortune would have occurred. Captain Hale also reports that he distinctly saw from his elevated position a man with a torch, who set fire to a building known as Turner's Hall. This matter was placed in the hands of the police for investigation.

The regiment of reserves and several companies of the First South Carolina Artillery, under Col. Alfred Rhett, rendered efficient service as firemen, and it is owing, probably, to their efforts that this conflagration was finally checked.

The following is the number of shots fired by our batteries: Rutledge, 58 shells; Brooke gun battery, 39; Moultrie, 49; Marion, 48; Simkins, 111, and Cheves, 40 shells.

As previously arranged, our batteries on the Stono having been completed and everything in readiness, fire was opened on the Federal steam gunboat Marblehead at daylight this morning, lying about 300 yards from the wharf at Legareville Landing. The enemy's force on land was about 200—not in the village, but on a little island with a narrow defile leading to it. Colonel [P. R.] Page determined to attack with a field battery and the infantry; but to do so waited for our siege guns to drive the gunboat from the wharf. She did not open fire for twenty minutes after our fire commenced. Our fire was kept up for about an hour at 1,000 yards distance without making the least impression, or, as Colonel Page thinks, even hitting her at all.

In the meantime the Pawnee and a mortar-boat ran up the Kiawah, and opened fire on the flank and rear of our lower batteries, killing 1 private, severely wounding 5 others (2 supposed mortally), and killing 8 horses. Colonel Page instantly withdrew, and fell back; the infantry to Roper's and the artillery to Walpole's. General Wise having arrived at the latter place, and learning from Colonel Page that the body of 1 private and two heavy howitzers had been left on the ground, in consequence of the loss of the horses and wheels, ordered him to regain them, if possible, to-night.\*

List of casualties by the enemy's fire on the city to-day:

1. Mr. Knighton, eighty-three years of age, right leg shot off below the knee by a shell at the southeast corner of Meeting and Market streets.

2. Miss Plane, wounded on foot by shell at same place.

3. Jerry Murray, a member of the Charleston Fire Engine Company, wounded in leg by a brick.

4. Sergt. H. P. McClemons, Company H, First Regiment State Troops, contusion of left arm by fragment of stone.

5. Private Thomas Brown, Company H, First Regiment State Troops, painfully in right hip and neck by a fragment of stone.

6. Private Elijah Ballinger, arm and thigh, flesh wound.

7. Private Walker Madders, contusion in thigh. Both of Company H, First Regiment State Troops.

Last night the enemy's gunboat Sonoma and a small schooner came up Tampa Bay, Florida, and anchored in front of Fort Brooke. This morning the gunboat fired upon the town and garrison for two

---

\* See Attack on U. S. steamer Marblehead, etc., p. 747.

hours, throwing at intervals 150 and 32 pounder shells, while the schooner shelled the shore to the northward and eastward of her, while lying in the main channel. They withdrew about 12 o'clock without coming in range of our guns. No casualties.

*December 26, 1863.*—With the exception of an occasional gun heard in the direction of the Stono, not a shot was fired from our batteries or those of the enemy during the day.

The fleet off the harbor is about the same in number and character as last recorded.

Colonel Elliott reports that at 12 m. yesterday, at the signal of a steam whistle in the fleet and a gun from the direction of Light-House Inlet, a Federal flag was raised at the middle battery on Cumming's Point. He adds, as a significant fact, that at the first attempt the bunting went up "Union down."

Major Jenkins reports that soon after the withdrawal of our forces yesterday from near Legareville, the enemy commenced shelling the vicinity, and in the afternoon advanced their pickets so as to occupy our deserted batteries. After dark, with a view to ascertain the exact position of the enemy, Major Jenkins advanced a cavalry force, and discovered that they had evacuated the batteries, and retired some distance to the rear, and that the 8-inch howitzers left by Colonel Kemper had been dismounted, carriages overturned, and wheels taken off, so as to render it extremely difficult to recapture them. The night being very still and the enemy only a short distance off, the attempt was for the time abandoned.

*December 27, 1863.*—The Ironsides, four monitors, and the usual number of gunboats, transports, &c., compose the enemy's fleet off the harbor this morning.

At 3 a. m. Battery Cumming opened fire with one gun, and, after firing 5 shells, ceased. Before the second shell had been fired, Batteries Simkins and Marion and the Brooke gun battery responded, and continued firing until the enemy closed. From this time until 4.20 p. m. everything was quiet, when Cumming and Gregg each fired one gun at Sumter. This brought on a reply from Simkins and the Sullivan's Island works. As the enemy appeared to be satisfied with firing only two guns at the fort, our batteries soon closed.

It is reported that the embrasure at Battery Gregg formerly occupied by our 10-inch columbiad is closed up, and one large Parrott is the only heavy gun now bearing on the fort from that point.

The following is a summary of shots fired by our batteries since last report: Simkins, 3; Marion, 5, and Brooke gun battery, 1.

The enemy have at Hilton Head two steam frigates, one steam sloop of war, one steam cutter, five wooden gunboats, and one hundred and three transports.

The telegraph station at Secessionville was reopened to-day for business.

*December 28, 1863.*—There was no firing last night, but at 9 o'clock this morning the enemy opened upon the city from Batteries Cumming and Gregg and the mortar battery, and fired 5 shells, 2 of which failed to explode. Our batteries did not, as usual, respond. They remained silent the entire day, and it was not until 9.30 p. m. that a gun was fired on our side. At this time the enemy's calcium light at Gregg being reflected on the channel, Batteries Bee, Marion, Rutledge, the Brooke gun battery, Moultrie, Cheves, and Simkins opened a brisk fire with a view to extinguish it. At 10.40, the light being no longer visible, our batteries ceased.



The following is a summary of the shots fired by us in the last twenty-four hours: Moultrie, 35; Bee, 17; Brooke gun battery, 22; Rutledge, 10; Cheves, 28, and Simkins, 34.

General Hagood reports that there is no change in the enemy's vessels in the Stono, and that they are throwing up a heavy work on the end of Long Island, opposite Secessionville.

Captain [McMillan] King and 41 men of Company D, First South Carolina Artillery, last night relieved Captain Gaillard and 35 men of Company K, same regiment, who were on duty in Sumter.

*December 29, 1863.*—About dark last evening, four large parties, supposed to be regiments of the enemy, were observed proceeding from Battery Wagner toward Cumming's Point. It is thought the object of this movement was to repair the damages done to their works by the recent storm. General Ripley determined to interrupt their operations, and directed the batteries on Sullivan's Island to open heavily, which they did at about 9 p. m. The commanding officer at Fort Johnson having been notified, the batteries adjacent to that work also joined in the action. About 45 mortar and 50 direct shells were thrown in half an hour, but the enemy did not reply. Our practice is said to have been fair, the chief defect being the often-repeated one of fuses.

At 2 a. m. the enemy at Cumming's Point opened with two guns, and, after firing 10 shells into the city, closed at 2.36. Eight of the shells which fell within the city failed to explode.

As usual, Batteries Cheves, Simkins, Marion, and Rutledge responded to the fire of the enemy, and closed shortly after the enemy ceased firing. Battery Gregg, however, soon opened upon Battery Simkins, and several shots were exchanged between those works until 3 a. m., when both batteries ceased.

During the morning, some little firing was going on at the batteries in the vicinity of Secessionville, in reply to the enemy's works on Black Island.

At 6.10 p. m. the enemy again opened on the city from Cumming's Point, and fired 6 shells, 2 only of which failed to explode.

It is reported that the work at the end of Long Island, near Secessionville, appears to be completed, but no guns are yet to be seen.

About 8.30 this morning, the gunboats shelled the neighborhood and in front of the batteries in the Stono for half an hour, after which they landed from a flat about 200 men at the Lady's Island battery. They came up Deep Creek, which touches immediately in rear of the batteries. The enemy have thrown forward their pickets to the creek heading toward the village, and in advance of the batteries. They appeared to be working at the guns left on the 25th instant. Major Jenkins had sent yesterday to General Wise for sling-carts, to attempt their removal and recovery, but they did not reach him in time to make the trial last night, and to-day three gunboats were lying as near the battery as they could get, while the Pawnee went up Kiawah, and took a position opposite an open field across the peninsula, to command all approaches and prevent our advance. After shelling for some time, she was relieved by another vessel taking position near the batteries. It will be impossible to recover the guns. The enemy occupy batteries with stronger force than we can bring against them, with pickets between, and covered by intervening embankments and protected by four gunboats.

The three gunboats left Lady's Island, but the atmosphere was too thick to tell whether troops were on board.

Twenty men landed at Seabrook Island from boats, and took off lumber. They remained two hours.

The commanding general ordered that the recovery of the guns should not be attempted without an apparent prospect of success and at not too great sacrifice of life.

The following are the numbers of shots fired by our batteries to-day: Battery near Fort Johnson, 8; Simkins, 8; Cheves, 10; Rutledge, 2; Marion, 5; Brooke gun battery, 10.

*December 30, 1863.*—No change is to be noted in the appearance of the enemy's fleet off the harbor.

During the day nothing of importance occurred, except for about an hour in the morning, and again in the afternoon an artillery duel was maintained by our batteries in the vicinity of Secessionville with those of the enemy on Black Island and Light-House Inlet.

Occasional shots were also exchanged between Gadberry Hill battery and some of our works on James Island, the effect of which fire is not stated.

Battery Simkins appears to have been the only one of our harbor batteries in action during the day, whence 6 mortar shells were directed against a working party of the enemy at Gregg, at which work the embrasure formerly occupied by the 10-inch columbiad has been reopened, and traverses constructed to protect the guns from the fire of our Sullivan's Island batteries.

The detail from the Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers, under Captain Chisolm, on duty in Fort Sumter, were last night relieved by Captain [S. L.] Hammond, 100 men, and 6 officers of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers.

The two 8-inch howitzers left by the Legareville expedition on the morning of the 25th instant in our batteries on the Stono were carried off by the enemy on the evening of the 28th. The limber of one of them was left behind, and was brought away last night by Major Jenkins, who also set fire to the wharves and bridges at Legareville, and left them burning at 11 p. m. It was ascertained, however, this morning that owing to the material of which the foundation of the bridges was composed the entire structures were not consumed, but were sufficiently damaged to prevent further use at present.

General Hagood telegraphs that this morning there are no signs of the enemy at or near Legareville, and that they are again at work on the end of Long Island in front of Secessionville.

This evening from Fort Sumter indications were observed of some parade or ceremony on Morris Island. Music was heard, batteries fired their guns, the slopes of the works at the southern end of the island were thronged with men, and a steamer with more than the usual amount of decorations lay at the landing at Light-House Inlet. A volley of musketry was also heard at 8 p. m.

The steamer Moultrie attempted last night to run the blockade from this harbor, but she was fired into by the enemy's pickets on the beach, and was forced to return.

*December 31, 1863.*—To-day was stormy, with wind and rain, and there was very little activity among either the enemy's fleet or land batteries.

At 10 a. m. Battery Cumming opened on the city with two guns, but ceased after firing 5 shells, 2 only of which exploded. Cheves, the battery near Fort Johnson, Marion, and the Brooke gun battery responded, and, as usual, ceased immediately after the enemy had closed.

From this time until 3.30 p. m. everything was quiet, when Battery Gregg threw a few shots in the direction of the bridge connecting Mount Pleasant with Sullivan's Island. Some of the shells fell near Battery Bee, but inflicted no damage.

About sunset the enemy fired 2 shots over Fort Sumter, and, at the report of the evening gun from the latter work, the Federal flag on Morris Island was dipped in respect. This unusual and unexpected piece of courtesy on the part of the Yankees is deemed worthy of record.

It is reported from the Stono that after dark last evening seven camp-fires were observed on John's Island, but no sentinel could be seen, as usual, on the bridge. The Stono is said to be clear.

Owing to the state of the atmosphere, it was impossible to obtain a report of the Federal fleet at Hilton Head. Their tugs, however, appeared to be busy plying between Hilton Head, Skull Creek, Bay Point, and Beaufort.

A communication from these headquarters addressed to the chief ordnance officer of the department, with a view to hasten the repair of the bands of the 10-inch rifle, was returned to-day with the indorsement by Major [N. R.] Chambliss, commanding the arsenal, that every effort had been made to procure band iron, and that some was expected to-day, when the work would be commenced and soon finished.

The superintendent of harbor defense telegraph reports that during the current month 1,557 messages, embracing 47,977 words, have been transmitted by that line.

The following are the number of shots fired by our batteries which were in action to-day: Brooke gun battery, 3; Marion, 5; Cheves, 2; battery near headquarters (Fort Johnson), 3.

No casualties were reported at any of our works.

---

### **JUNE 17, 1863.—Capture of the Confederate States Steamer Atlanta (Fingal), in Warsaw Sound, Ga.**

#### **REPORTS.\***

No. 1.—Maj. Charles G. Halpine, Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. Army.

No. 2.—Brig. Gen. H. W. Mercer, C. S. Army, commanding Military District of Georgia.

#### **No. 1.**

*Report of Maj. Charles G. Halpine, Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. Army.*

WASHINGTON, D. C.,  
January 25, 1864.

**GENERAL:** I have the honor to transmit herewith certified copies of a letter from Rear-Admiral S. F. DuPont, relative to the capture of the rebel iron-clad Atlanta, in Warsaw Sound, just as she was sallying out upon the high seas; also copy of a letter from me to the Hon. Gideon Welles, Secretary of the Navy, transmitting Admiral DuPont's letter, and asking that it be inserted in the records of

---

\* For reports of Rear-Admiral S. F. DuPont and Capt. John Rodgers, U. S. Navy, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 7, 1863.



the Navy Department as part of the history of the capture of the Atlanta, and also copy of letter from the Hon. Gideon Welles to me, announcing that my request would be complied with.

I would also state—a fact not appearing in Admiral DuPont's letter—that the Weehawken was towed to the scene of conflict by an army transport steamer, and the same was, I think, but am not sure, the case with the Nahant.

I would add that the deserters from whom the information relative to the Atlanta was obtained came within the lines of Col. William B. Barton, commanding the Forty-eighth Regiment New York Volunteers, and were by him promptly forwarded to me for examination, their statements when taken down being at once transmitted to Fleet Capt. C. R. P. Rodgers, South Atlantic blockading squadron, who instantly, on the receipt of the information, applied to me as chief of staff for Maj. Gen. David Hunter, commanding Department of the South, for the use of one army transport steamer, certainly, and, I think, of two, for the purpose of towing the monitors Weehawken and Nahant to Warsaw Sound.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

CHAS. G. HALPINE,

*Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General of Volunteers.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,

*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army.*

[Inclosure No. 1.]

NEAR WILMINGTON, DEL.,

*January 8, 1864.*

Col. CHARLES G. HALPINE, &c.:

COLONEL: A friend has called my attention to an omission in my official report of June 17 to the Navy Department, to be found in public document recently published.

I omitted in that letter to state the source of the information which had led me to believe that the rebel iron-clad Atlanta was preparing for a raid and about moving.

This most important fact was sent off by you to the fleet captain, Commander C. R. P. Rodgers, after you had closely interrogated certain deserters just in from Savannah. I acted instantly on your letter, relieving Capt. John Rodgers from a court-martial of which he was a member, and ordering him to proceed with the monitor Weehawken in all haste to Warsaw Sound. I sent a similar order to Commander [John] Downes [jr.], of the Nahant, then lying in North Edisto, who proceeded also to Warsaw with the utmost dispatch.

So important did I consider the information transmitted by you, that I not only acted on it instantly, as above stated, but, if I remember rightly, I wrote a note to thank you for your prompt action in the matter, but for which very different results might have occurred. How I committed the oversight not to mention officially this opportune public service, so valuable to me as the commanding naval officer on the coast, I can only account for by great pressure of business, and great haste in order to avail myself of a departing mail.

I seize this opportunity, not only to rectify this omission, but to state also how often I had occasion to recognize your intelligent and

efficient zeal in conducting the duties and business of your important position in the Department of the South, whenever the military and naval services were blended or had official relation and intercourse.

Taking the greatest pleasure in making this statement, I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. F. DUPONT,  
*Rear-Admiral, U. S. Navy.*

[Inclosure No. 2.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE EAST,  
*New York City, January 14, 1864.*

HON. GIDEON WELLES,  
*Secretary of the Navy, Washington, D. C. :*

SIR : I have the honor of transmitting herewith certified copy of a letter received a few days since from Rear-Admiral S. F. DuPont, relative to certain information furnished by me, while assistant adjutant-general and chief of staff, Tenth Army Corps and Department of the South, to Commander C. R. P. Rodgers, fleet captain South Atlantic blockading squadron, which led to and resulted in the capture of the rebel iron-clad Atlanta in Warsaw Sound. As the facts set forth in the letter of Admiral DuPont form part of my military record, I have most respectfully to request, if consistent with the rules of your Department, that you will cause the records of the Department to be amended by the insertion of this letter in its proper place.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

CHAS. G. HALPINE,  
*Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Inclosure No. 3.]

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *January 18, 1864.*

MAJ. CHARLES G. HALPINE,  
*A.-A. G., Hdqrs. Dept. of the East, N. Y. City :*

SIR : I have received your letter of the 14th instant, transmitting a certified copy of a letter addressed to you by Rear-Admiral Du Pont, acknowledging your promptness in communicating to him the information that led him to believe the rebel iron-clad Atlanta was preparing for a raid, and on account of which timely preparation was made to meet her, and her capture secured. Agreeably to your request, the records of the Department will be amended by placing your letter and inclosure with the reports relating to the capture of the Atlanta.

Very respectfully, &c.,

GIDEON WELLES,  
*Secretary of the Navy.*

---

No. 2.

*Report of Brig. Gen. H. W. Mercer, C. S. Army, commanding  
Military District of Georgia.*

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY DISTRICT OF GEORGIA,  
*Savannah, June 17, 1863.*

GENERAL : I have the honor to report to the commanding general that the Confederate States steamer Atlanta (Fingal) surrendered to

the Abolitionists at 7 a. m. this day. The Atlanta proceeded to Warsaw Sound to attack two monitors which arrived there several days since. Captain [J. S.] Kennard, C. S. Navy, who witnessed the meeting at a distance of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, reports that the Atlanta fired only four shots. She appeared to be aground at the time, and the enemy at once took possession. It is surmised that the crew mutinied and overpowered the officers.

Colonel [D. L.] Clinch, commanding Fourth Georgia Cavalry, reports that the Abolitionists are landing a large force on Saint Simon's Island. He thinks that cavalry or artillery constitute a part of the force, and that a very serious incursion is intended.

I shall use every effort to repel the invaders, but, as the general is aware, my force is much reduced and my means small.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. W. MERCER,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff.*

#### **JUNE 18, 1863.—Skirmish on Edisto Island, S. C.**

*Report of Brig. Gen. Thomas G. Stevenson, U. S. Army.*

HEADQUARTERS U. S. FORCES ON THE EDISTO,

*June 19, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that yesterday afternoon the enemy attacked our pickets with one piece of artillery and about 300 cavalry. I immediately advanced the picket reserve, consisting of the Tenth Connecticut Volunteers, and one section of Battery B, Third New York Artillery, which soon caused the enemy to leave the island. Private Joseph Williamson, of the artillery, was badly wounded in the knee, and 3 horses were killed.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOS. G. STEVENSON,

*Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE,

*Commanding Department of the South.*

#### **JUNE 21, 1863.—Affair on Dixon's Island, S. C.**

*Report of Col. Charles H. Simonton, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Infantry.*

SECESSIONVILLE, *June 21, 1863.*

SIR: Twelve of the Abolition pickets came upon Dixon's Island, within 500 yards of our cavalry pickets, this evening at 6 o'clock. Our men fired at them, when they retired without replying, and have not been seen since.

Small steamers have been plying between Folly and Cole's Islands during the day. Our scouts report seeing one company land on Cole's Island. Our infantry pickets have been strengthened and advanced.

CHARLES H. SIMONTON,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. B. H. READ, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*



## JULY 3, 1863.—Expedition to Ossabaw Island, Ga.

*Report of Maj. Edward C. Anderson, jr., Twenty-fourth Georgia Battalion.*

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY DISTRICT OF GEORGIA,  
*Savannah, July 6, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose a copy of Major Anderson's report of his expedition to Ossabaw Island, and to commend the good conduct of those concerned.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. W. MERCER,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

[Inclosure.]

CAMP LEE, *July 4, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that I have just returned from a scout of Ossabaw Island. With a party of 9 men, I landed there just about daylight yesterday morning, July 3. We scouted it carefully up to McDonald's place, where we arrived about 12 m., without seeing any sign of the enemy, excepting a few abandoned picket posts. After our arrival at McDonald's, we lay in wait there until this morning without seeing a human being, though I know some were there, from hearing a pistol fired off. Wishing to see the battery at the north point, and ascertain the number of men, if practicable, we left our lair before day; but on our way Captain [R. H.] Wylly, of Company C, was taken suddenly and violently sick, and we had to return without accomplishing it. On our way back, however, we paid a formal visit to McDonald's, and surprised and captured there a Yankee picket post of 2 men; also, we captured 8 negroes. The names of the former are Sergt. J. C. Wilson, Company B, Forty-seventh New York, and Private Thomas Rourke, Company D, Forty-seventh New York. The sergeant is reserved, but the other seems capable of having information obtained from him. He states the force on the island to be about 800 or 900, and they have six guns mounted. This the sergeant contradicts. I got no papers or letters. They state that within the last few days 120,000 men have been sent from Hilton Head to Folly Island. This has either just been done or is about to be done. So much for what they say. Of the negroes, I could bring off but 3; my boat would hold no more. The others were turned loose. Those brought off are a boy, Cato, belonging to Mr. Starr (he was waiting upon a Yankee officer), a girl, Maria, with infant, belonging to Mr. Hart, and a girl, Jane, belonging to Dr. Johnston, all of this county.

The alarm was given to the battery and gunboats, and the latter were stationed so as to cut us off; but thanks, under Providence, to the heroism and endurance of Privates A. W. Dixon and [J. M. S.] Cosby, of Company B, [John S.] Perrin, of Company C, [G.] Lewis, of Company A, and of my acting surgeon, Dr. Ruddell, who pulled the boat through the marsh grass, in water up to their waists, for nearly 2 miles, we eluded their watch, and arrived up here at 12 m. to-day.

The field officers of the Forty-seventh New York are Col. ——— Brown [?], Lieutenant-Colonel [George] Van Brunt, and Major [David A.] Allen.

I remain, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ED. C. ANDERSON, JR.,

*Major Twenty-fourth Georgia Battalion.*

Capt. GEORGE A. MERCER,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

**JULY 10, 1863.—Engagement at Willstown Bluff, Pon Pon River, S. C.**

### REPORTS.

No. 1.—Col. Thomas W. Higginson, First South Carolina Colored Infantry.

No. 2.—Col. H. K. Aiken, Sixth South Carolina Cavalry, commanding Second Military District.

No. 3.—Lieut. Thomas G. White, Palmetto Battalion (South Carolina) Light Artillery.

No. 4.—Capt. George H. Walter, Washington (South Carolina) Artillery.

#### No. 1.

*Report of Col. Thomas W. Higginson, First South Carolina Colored Infantry.*

#### ON BOARD STEAMER JOHN ADAMS,

*July 11, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to submit a report of an expedition up the South Edisto River, undertaken with your consent and that of General Gillmore, commanding department.

I left Beaufort on the afternoon of the 9th, with the armed steamer John Adams, the transport Enoch Dean, and the small tug Governor Milton. I had with me 250 officers and men of my regiment and a section of the First Connecticut Battery, under command of Lieutenant Clinton.

By 4 o'clock the next morning we anchored before Willstown, 20 miles up the river, and engaged a three-gun field battery there stationed. After 3 shots they ceased firing, and, landing with Lieutenant [James B.] West and 30 men, I took possession of the bluff, where the clothing, equipments, and breakfast fires left behind betrayed a very hasty departure. This bluff affords the key to the river, and we held it all day, until sunset, though with constant skirmishing between my pickets and those of the enemy.

We found, as we expected, a row of spiles across the river at Willstown, and a prisoner, whom we had taken, affected great terror of torpedoes. None, however, appeared, and the able engineering of Captain [Charles T.] Trowbridge in three hours effected a passage for the two small vessels. This was too late for the tide, and we were obliged to wait till noon before ascending farther. At the first effort to ascend with the flood tide, the Governor Milton went aground, and the Dean, going about a mile farther, had another engagement with the same battery, and again drove it back. She also running

aground, we were compelled to wait an hour longer for the tide, when the two small vessels ascended together. We met with no further interruption (the rice-fields on each side being indefensible) till within 2 miles of the railroad bridge; here the Dean unluckily grounded again, and all efforts to get her off being fruitless, I signaled to the tug to proceed upward to the bridge.

She soon found herself under the fire, at 200 yards, of a six-gun field battery, planted that morning on the shore, and after a severe engagement, in which my vessel could render but little aid, our little consort was compelled to withdraw; and when, at last, the Dean was gotten off, the tide rendered it necessary to abandon the attempt. We were at this time more than 30 miles from the mouth of the river and about 20 miles from Charleston.

Descending the river, the Dean had another fight with her old enemies, apparently re-enforced, who shelled us very severely from a point near Willstown. We passed the spiles successfully, but regretted to find the Milton aground upon them. The John Adams tried in vain to pull her off, and the officers on board were reluctantly compelled to abandon her, as the tide was rapidly falling. I was drawing in the pickets and taking them on board the Dean when this decision was made, and when informed of it it was too late for me to do anything but order the little vessel to be set on fire, which was accordingly done, the few men—small force—on board having been safely removed.

After this we met with no further incident, except one more artillery fight on the way down the river, making five in all. I am happy to say that in all these engagements our artillerists, both white and black, did themselves much credit, as, indeed, did all my command. I must especially mention Companies K (Captain Whitney) and G (Lieutenant Sampson), upon whom the most exposed duty devolved. We brought away about 200 contrabands, 6 bales of cotton of the best quality, and 2 prisoners—F. Hall, Sixth Cavalry, and G. Henry Barnwell (of the rebel troops), one of the well-known family of that name. Both were captured by my skirmishers, with their horses and full equipments.

For want of transportation, we left behind a number of fine horses; we destroyed large quantities of rice by burning the houses, and cut the dams of the rice-fields. No private property, not amenable to military rules, was burned or pillaged, though there was abundant opportunity for so doing.

My command reports 2 killed (Privates July Green, Company A, and William S. Verdier, Company C) and 1 wounded (myself), not severely; struck by a splinter in the side. Besides these, the assistant engineer of the Milton (Mr. Mills) was killed, and 1 contraband, name unknown; 1 sailor was slightly wounded in the foot, and 1 contraband lost a leg.

Considering the number of shells that exploded in and near the vessels, I am surprised that the list is no larger.

The loss of the enemy is unknown, but the prisoners stated that one of our first shots dismounted a gun and killed 3 men.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. W. HIGGINSON,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Brigadier-General SAXTON.



## No. 2.

*Report of Col. H. K. Aiken, Sixth South Carolina Cavalry, commanding Second Military District.*

HEADQUARTERS SECOND MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Adams Run, S. C., July 12, 1863.*

GENERAL: About 6 o'clock on Friday morning, the 10th instant, I was informed that three steamers were in Pon Pon River, at Colonel Morris' mill, where they had arrived before early dawn, under cover of a dense fog. I immediately ordered Lieutenant-Colonel [L. P.] Miller, with about 50 men of the Sixth South Carolina Cavalry, to support our forces at Willstown, and the remainder of the same command to follow, under Major [Thomas B.] Ferguson. I arrived on the ground about 7 a. m., but found Lieutenant White, commanding the section of the Chesnut Artillery at Willstown, had, unfortunately, abandoned his position. I would respectfully refer you to his report. (Appended and marked A.)\* I at once ordered all the remaining negroes driven back from the river, and deployed our entire force as skirmishers, the right, north of Willstown, resting on and perpendicular to the river, and the remainder parallel, with instructions to advance upon Willstown. The almost impenetrable undergrowth prevented rapid movements, yet the left and front had advanced fully half way to the river, most of the time under a brisk fire, when Lieutenant-Colonel Miller, by courier and afterward in person, reported his right flanked and the enemy in his rear. I ordered him to fall back. The report, however, proved upon investigation to proceed from undue caution, and placed us at great disadvantage.

At this juncture, two gunboats passed up the river toward Jacksonborough Bridge, when they were intercepted by a section of the Washington Artillery, under Lieutenant [S. G.] Horsey, and by them driven back. (I inclose Captain Walter's report, marked B.)† Before their return, a section of the Marion Artillery, Lieutenant [Robert] Murdoch commanding, had arrived, and was ordered to join the Chesnut Artillery at Gibbes' farm. These men deserve special mention for their conduct, and to their guns is attributable the destruction of one of the enemy's gunboats. It was set on fire by a shell and burned to the water's edge.

I again ordered an advance upon Willstown, but found it abandoned, and the enemy hurriedly moving down the river out of the reach of our guns. A section of the Chesnut Artillery and a company of the Sixth Cavalry were ordered below Morris' Mill, and fired into the retreating vessels with marked effect. One of their gunboats was towed out by the other through South Edisto.

The enemy burned the mill of Colonel Morris, and in their despoliation upon the residences at Willstown left unmistakable evidences of their despicable character as a set of thieves and marauders. They took off about 120 to 130 negroes, all of whom evidently had been informed of this intended raid, as the sound of the first gun seemed a signal for them to assemble on board of the transport, where they were taken soon after daylight, and moved down South Edisto.

---

\*See No. 3, p. 197.

†See No. 4, p. 199.

The force of the enemy was variously reported from 300 to 500; the former number, I think, is in excess. Some, though very few, may have been negroes. Our own force was but little over 100 besides the artillery.

I have no means of ascertaining our injury to the enemy. Marks of blood were discovered at several places in the woods, and screams and groans were distinctly heard from their gunboats. Two bodies were said to have been seen the next day floating down the river. From the wreck of the steamer destroyed we took two brass rifled 6-pounders, with carriages, &c., uninjured and in good order. We had 2 men wounded, 1 of whom was taken prisoner. A courier is also missing.

We probably prevented the enemy doing more than they have done, but cannot congratulate ourselves that we did not accomplish more.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. K. AIKEN,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, and Chief of Staff.*

---

No. 3.

*Report of Lieut. Thomas G. White, Palmetto Battalion (South Carolina) Light Artillery.*

CAMP JENKINS,  
*Toogoodoo Creek, July 11, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to state that on the morning of Thursday, July 10, instant, I was aroused at daylight by the sergeant of my section of [F. C.] Schulz's battery, stationed on picket at Willstown Bluff, with the information that the enemy's boats had approached, under cover of a dense fog overhanging the river, to the obstructions, distant about 800 yards from my position. I immediately harnessed up my horses and prepared one of my guns (the nearest to the enemy) for action. At 4.45 o'clock I fired the first gun at the smallest of the enemy's steamers nearest inland, situated then up to the obstructions, and apparently on and over them. A column of the enemy numbering about 150, composed of negroes and white men, was seen advancing up the causeway by file at long intervals, and was then within 300 yards of the side road leading to the rear of my position. At this stage a friction-primer became impacted in the vent of this piece, rendering it unfit for immediate service. The enemy in the meantime kept up an incessant firing of shot, shell, and grape. I ordered this gun to withdraw out of range, and repaired to the other, to my right and in battery, and found that a ball had been forced into it without a cartridge. Under these circumstances, and having no support of infantry or cavalry (excepting 7 vedettes), I thought it prudent to withdraw the section beyond the risk of the flankers.

I remained alone to watch the operations of the enemy. After saddling my horse with my own hands, I caught up my valise and

saddle-bags, and after finding that the enemy had by this time gained the edge of the bluff, I retired just in time to save myself from capture.

The enemy were now deployed through the dense woods and undergrowth that surrounds the position, and while in the act of trying to force back a party of negroes, who were being driven before them from above, I perceived a party of the enemy in the road making toward me. I then rejoined the section at a safe distance to the rear.

My impression is that the boats landed their infantry at early dawn (perhaps at midnight) at Mr. Morris' mills, situated in a rice-field to my left, and moved along the river to our position, the strength and nature of which they doubtless had been fully informed of by the negroes surrounding us. I am warranted in my supposition from the fact that there were several negroes about the camp on the previous evening, when the company of infantry stationed with us had been removed to be sent to Charleston, and from the fact that at the first gun that was fired the negro women from Colonel Morris' rushed in a body in the direction of the approaching party, knowing, apparently, exactly what to do to get off to the boats. The men had doubtless all gone before, for I did not see a single male slave with them. All were women and children.

I remained at the junction of the Jacksonborough and Adams Run road, awaiting orders and for a support, for fully two hours before any arrived. It was then feeble, and of a character not to warrant an approach or attack, and I was ordered to repair above, and open upon the boats as they passed Barnwell's, which was done, when quite a spirited engagement took place, the enemy, however, enjoying the advantage of his long-range and heavier guns. Twice they essayed to pass and twice they retired beyond range of our guns, while we were within range of theirs.

I was then ordered to retire, and to follow the river road up, and endeavor to punish them when they got up higher. Lieutenant [Augustus] Fludd then rode up and assumed command. The enemy passed up, and encountered Captain Walter's battery above and on the other side of the river, which caused them to retire.

We again took up our position at Gibbes' place, in company with a section of the Marion Artillery, under Lieutenant Murdoch, and there I believe we inflicted serious damage to the two boats returning, as several shots were seen to strike them both. These two got away, however, after leaving the third and smallest aground and afire on the obstructions below Willstown Bluff.

In this raid the enemy burned Colonel Morris' mills and barn, and pillaged and plundered the adjoining private residences, carrying off negroes of Colonel Morris and those of Mr. Manigault, adjoining.

I take pleasure in stating that our men behaved with coolness and courage, and, like myself, regretted the want of support which necessitated our withdrawal.

Owing to the want of transportation, some baggage was lost by being left in our camp.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully,

THOMAS G. WHITE,  
*Lieut. Co. F, Palmetto Batt. Lt. Art., Comdg. Post Willstown Bluff.*  
Capt. P. K. MOLONY,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*



## No. 4.

*Report of Capt. George H. Walter, Washington (South Carolina) Artillery.*

HEADQUARTERS,  
*Jacksonborough, July 12, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that on Friday last (10th instant), two gunboats of the enemy passed up the Edisto River, and rapidly advanced to a point opposite the plantation of Dr. Glover, about 3 miles below the railroad bridge. At this place I had placed in position two pieces of the Washington Artillery, Lieutenant Horsey commanding, who opened fire with great steadiness and precision, and, after a sharp action of about an hour, succeeded in driving back both boats, one of which was seriously injured and evidently in a sinking condition. Lieutenant [John] Banskett, with Company B, Sixth South Carolina Cavalry, were deployed as skirmishers, and, although not engaged, were of material assistance in giving information and acting as scouts.

I have no casualties to report, excepting the loss of a battery horse from the effects of the intense heat.

Yours, respectfully,

GEO. H. WALTER,  
*Captain, Commanding Post.*

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

# **JULY 10-SEPTEMBER 7, 1863.—Operations on Morris Island, S. C.**

## **SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPAL EVENTS.**

- July 10, 1863.—Union forces occupy the south end of Morris Island.  
11, 1863.—First assault on Battery Wagner.  
14-15, 1863.—Sortie from Battery Wagner.  
18, 1863.—Second assault on Battery Wagner.  
18-Sept. 7, 1863.—Siege of Battery Wagner.  
Aug. 2, 1863.—Attack on Confederate steamer Chesterfield, at Cumming's Point.  
17, 1863.—Fire opened upon Fort Sumter from Morris Island batteries.\*  
25, 1863.—Assault on Confederate rifle-pits.  
26, 1863.—Capture of Confederate rifle-pits.  
Sept. 4-6, 1863.—Boat expeditions against Battery Gregg.  
6-7, 1863.—Batteries Gregg and Wagner evacuated by the Confederates, and occupied by the Union forces.  
7, 1863.—Affair on Battery Island.

## **REPORTS.**

- No. 1.—Brig. Gen. Quincy A. Gillmore, U. S. Army, commanding Department of the South.  
No. 2.—Return of Casualties in the Union forces.  
No. 3.—Brig. Gen. John W. Turner, U. S. Army, Chief of Artillery, including bombardment of Fort Sumter.  
No. 4.—Col. Edward W. Serrell, First New York Engineers, Assistant Engineer.  
No. 5.—Maj. Thomas B. Brooks, U. S. Army, Aide-de-Camp, and Assistant Engineer.

---

\* See Bombardment of Fort Sumter, August 17-December 31, p. 596.

- No. 6.—Lieut. Peter S. Michie, U. S. Corps of Engineers, Assistant Engineer.
- No. 7.—Lieut. Townsend L. Hatfield, Forty-eighth New York Infantry, Acting Signal Officer.
- No. 8.—Lieut. Peter H. Niles, U. S. Signal Corps.
- No. 9.—Brig. Gen. Truman Seymour, U. S. Army, commanding division.
- No. 10.—Lieut. Col. Richard H. Jackson, Assistant Inspector-General, U. S. Army, commanding Artillery.
- No. 11.—Brig. Gen. Israel Vogdes, U. S. Army.
- No. 12.—Brig. Gen. George C. Strong, U. S. Army, commanding brigade.
- No. 13.—Lieut. Col. Lorenzo Meeker, Sixth Connecticut Infantry.
- No. 14.—Capt. Sylvester H. Gray, Seventh Connecticut Infantry.
- No. 15.—Col. Edward N. Hallowell, Fifty-fourth Massachusetts (Colored) Infantry.
- No. 16.—Lieut. Col. Joseph C. Abbott, Seventh New Hampshire Infantry.
- No. 17.—Lieut. Col. John McConihe, One hundred and sixty-ninth New York Infantry.
- No. 18.—Lieut. Thomas E. Weber, Ninety-seventh Pennsylvania Infantry, Acting Signal Officer on Folly Island.
- No. 19.—Brig. Gen. Roswell S. Ripley, C. S. Army, commanding First Military District, including operations July 8–September 22.
- No. 20.—Returns of Casualties in the Confederate forces on Morris Island.
- No. 21.—Maj. Henry Bryan, Assistant Inspector-General, C. S. Army.
- No. 22.—Col. Robert F. Graham, Twenty-first South Carolina Infantry, commanding on Morris Island, July 10–14.
- No. 23.—Brig. Gen. William B. Taliaferro, C. S. Army, commanding on Morris Island July 14–19 and 22–26, and afterward on James Island.
- No. 24.—Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood, C. S. Army, commanding on James Island July 10–18, and on Morris Island July 19–22, August 6–10, and 21–25.
- No. 25.—Brig. Gen. A. H. Colquitt, C. S. Army, commanding on Morris Island July 26–28 and August 27–September 2.
- No. 26.—Col. Lawrence M. Keitt, Twentieth South Carolina Infantry, commanding on Morris Island August 1–6, 15–21, and September 2–7.
- No. 27.—Col. George P. Harrison, jr., Thirty-second Georgia Infantry, commanding on Morris Island August 10–15 and 25–27.
- No. 28.—Capt. J. W. Gregorie, C. S. Corps of Engineers.
- No. 29.—Capt. J. T. Champneys, C. S. Corps of Engineers.
- No. 30.—Mr. William Tennent, jr., Assistant Engineer, C. S. Service.
- No. 31.—Capt. C. E. Chichester, Gist Guard Artillery, Chief of Artillery, etc.
- No. 32.—Maj. F. F. Warley, Second South Carolina Artillery, Chief of Artillery.
- No. 33.—Capt. C. C. Pinckney, C. S. Artillery, Ordnance Officer, First Military District.
- No. 34.—Lieut. Edmund Mazyck, C. S. Artillery Ordnance Officer, Battery Wagner.
- No. 35.—Capt. M. M. Gray, in charge of Torpedo Service.
- No. 36.—Lieut. Col. Charles W. Knight, Thirty-first North Carolina Infantry.
- No. 37.—Col. Hector McKethan, Fifty-first North Carolina Infantry.
- No. 38.—Lieut. Col. Joseph A. Yates, First South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 39.—Capt. H. R. Lesesne, First South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 40.—Lieut. T. George Dargan, First South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 41.—Lieut. James R. Pringle, First South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 42.—Capt. Warren Adams, Third South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 43.—Capt. Thomas A. Huguenin, Third South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 44.—Maj. James H. Rion, Seventh South Carolina Battalion.
- No. 45.—Lieut. Col. P. C. Gaillard, Charleston Battalion.
- No. 46.—Capt. Julius A. Blake, Charleston Battalion.
- No. 47.—Capt. Robert Pringle, Lucas' Artillery Battalion.

- No. 48.—Lieut. R. C. Gilchrist, Lucas' Artillery Battalion.  
 No. 49.—Capt. W. L. De Pass, Palmetto Artillery Battalion.  
 No. 50.—Col. Charles H. Olmstead, First Volunteer Georgia Infantry, commanding at Fort Johnson, James Island.  
 No. 51.—Maj. Edward Manigault, C. S. Artillery, commanding Artillery at Legaré's Point, James Island.  
 No. 52.—Capt. John C. Mitchel, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding Battery at Shell Point, James Island.  
 No. 53.—Maj. John V. Glover, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Infantry, commanding Battery Haskell, James Island.  
 No. 54.—Capt. Samuel Le Roy Hammond, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Infantry.  
 No. 55.—Corpl. D. L. Crawley, Company A, Twenty-second Battalion Georgia Artillery.  
 No. 56.—Col. Alfred Rhett, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter.  
 No. 57.—Confederate Roll of Honor.

## No. 1.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. Quincy A. Gillmore, U. S. Army, commanding Department of the South.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Morris Island, S. C., July 21, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report no material change in the condition of affairs here since my brief dispatch\* announcing the capture of two-thirds of this island on the 10th instant and the assault of Fort Wagner on the morning of the 11th.

My project for inaugurating offensive operations here comprised:

First. A real attack of Morris Island, to be made by a force landing from small boats, preceded by unmasking and opening our batteries from Folly Island, should it be deemed best to do so.

Second. A strong demonstration up the Stono against James Island, to occupy the attention of the enemy there.

Third. The cutting of the Savannah Railroad by ascending the South Edisto and burning the bridge.

The first and second of these operations were successful. The third was not. It resulted in the loss of two field guns and a small steamer of little value, formerly captured from the enemy. The steamer was burned, with the guns on board. The force operating on James Island, about 3,500 men, was under the command of Brigadier-General Terry, and was aided by three gunboats. On the 16th instant, General Terry was attacked by the enemy in force, comprising infantry, artillery, and cavalry. General Terry's report of the action is herewith inclosed.† He estimates the enemy's strength on James Island at 5,000 to 6,000. I evacuated James Island on the 17th, as I required more men here, and did not consider General Terry's position longer tenable.

On the 18th, an attack on Fort Wagner was made by the land and naval forces, commencing about noon in a combined cannonade and bombardment, and terminating in an assault of the army about sunset. We gained and held for more than one hour the southeast salient or half bastion of the work, but finding it isolated from and

\*Of July 12. See p. 12.

†See p. 755.



commanded by the main body of the work, we were obliged to abandon it.

During the bombardment, the enemy served but two guns, and scarcely a man showed himself. Deserters say the work contains bomb-proof shelter for from 1,200 to 1,800 men. It is a strong work.

Three of its guns were dismounted during the action. My losses in the three actions of the 10th, 11th, and 18th are not yet accurately reported, but have been very heavy. My sick list, on account of the enervating climate and heavy fatigue duty, is also enormous.

The enemy admit a loss of 300, including 16 commissioned officers, on the 10th, and their losses since then will swell the aggregate several hundred men.

I renew the application for re-enforcements made in my first communication of this date, herewith inclosed.\*

General Saxton, commanding at Beaufort, reports the enemy very active in his front yesterday. A large force from James Island would be available for an attack on Hilton Head, where all my stores are. I feel quite weak there, and must re-enforce the place from here, even at the expense of operations in this quarter.

I notice in the Washington papers of the 11th a communication, bearing the stamp of genuineness, prescribing the manner of obtaining drafted men for the old regiments. The exigencies of the case induce me to act upon this information in advance of the official order. I have, therefore, detailed men to proceed to the rendezvous designated, obtain recruits, and return to their regiments at the earliest possible moment.

I trust I have not acted too hastily. I would like some instructions given to the commanders of the several rendezvous to give the preference to my requisitions, unless there are strong reasons to the contrary.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,

*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army.*

P. S.—A report from my chief medical [officer] gives 625 killed and wounded that have fallen into our hands up to this date. The enemy probably have 300 more.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,

*In the Field, Morris Island, July 25, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report matters progressing satisfactorily here. The difficulties in the way of transportation have been serious, but are being overcome. Light-House Inlet is of little practical use for that purpose, there being only 4 feet of water on the bar at low tide, with a tortuous and ever-changing channel. My primary supply depot is on the west side of Folly Island. The transports reach it by way of Stono Inlet. After the assault on Fort Wagner of the 18th, on which day my rifle-pits and sharpshooters were at a distance of 600 yards from the work, and my intrenchments, armed with rifled guns, howitzers, and mortars, about twice that distance, I commenced making arrangements to establish a second parallel, strongly offensive as well as defensive, in the position of the advanced rifle-pits.

\* See Part II, p. 23.

This was successfully accomplished on the night of the 23d, and the covered communication between it and the first parallel was completed last night. The offensive element of this parallel will consist of a battery of four 200-pounders, against Fort Sumter, at 3,350 yards distance.

Another battery against Sumter, containing two heavy Whitworth guns and two 200-pounders (furnished by the navy), will be established at 3,800 yards distance, while there will be still another of heavy Parrotts at 4,250 yards distance.

Between the second parallel and Fort Wagner there is very little earth for covered approaches, but I shall push forward gradually, making liberal use of sand-bags.

The enemy are constructing heavy batteries of long-range guns on my left, and are strengthening their batteries on Cumming's Point and Fort Wagner.

On the shell beach, stretching in a southeasterly direction from Fort Johnson, three batteries, containing rifles and mortars, are already completed and in active operation.

On James Island, directly abreast of the middle of Morris Island, a long line of batteries is also just completed. These are mostly defensive, but contain a few long-range guns.

I can and do reach all these batteries, and annoy them constantly.

They succeed, however, in annoying my camps and trenches, and inflict an average loss of 3 or 4 men daily.

By next mail I hope to be able to report the result of my first batteries against Sumter, on which will depend in a measure the character of subsequent operations.

Two of my regiments—the One hundred and seventy-fourth and One hundred and seventy-sixth Pennsylvania (nine-months' militia)—are to go north immediately, their time having expired. I shall feel the loss of them very much.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army.*

—  
HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Morris Island, S. C., July 31, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report matters quietly but satisfactorily progressing here.

There has been no fighting since the 18th, excepting engagements between the sharpshooters on both sides, and daily but desultory bombardments in which Forts Sumter and Wagner, the Cumming's Point battery, and three batteries on the beach southeast from Fort Johnson take part on one side and the gunboats and our land batteries on the other.

I lose 2 or 3 men daily, mostly wounded.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

## HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH.

*In the Field, Morris Island, S. C., August 4, 1863.*

SIR: I have to report no change in the condition of affairs here, excepting that due to the regular and uninterrupted progress of our operations against Forts Sumter and Wagner.

By the time the 300-pounder, platform, and ammunition arrive, I shall be ready with my batteries against Fort Sumter, and shall then have, at distances varying between 3,300 yards and 4,250 yards, the following named pieces, viz:

One 300-pounder, weight of projectile 250 pounds; seven 200-pounders, weight of projectile 150 pounds; nine 100-pounders, weight of projectile 80 pounds; two Whitworth guns, weight of projectile 80 pounds, and 300 rounds of ammunition per gun in the batteries, and as much more in reserve and due from the north.

Three brigades of re-enforcements from Major-General Foster's command, amounting in the aggregate to 3,200 white and 2,000 colored troops, are now arriving. They will set me up at once.

I hope to be able to open my batteries on Fort Sumter in seven or eight days, and shall in the meantime gradually push forward my approaches toward Fort Wagner.

It gratifies me to be able to state that my command is in excellent spirits throughout the whole department.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,

*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

P. S.—There has been but one casualty within the last three days, although yesterday the firing from Sumter, Wagner, Cumming's Point, and the batteries near Fort Johnson, was very brisk for several hours.

—

## HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,

*In the Field, Morris Island, S. C., August 28, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have to report a slow but steady progress in our operations against Fort Wagner, although its reduction is no longer deemed essential to the successful prosecution of the naval operations since the fire of Fort Sumter is silenced.

The narrow neck of land in front of Fort Wagner being only 20 yards wide and 2 feet deep at high tide, our progress is necessarily slow. The enemy's development is many times greater than ours. On the 26th, the Twenty-fourth Massachusetts carried by assault a bold sand ridge which had been most persistently held by the enemy. We lost 8 in killed, wounded, and missing, and took 70 prisoners, including 2 officers. The enemy sustained additional loss in killed and wounded, which I am unable to report accurately.

The prisoners report that the space between the ridge and Fort Wagner is filled with formidable torpedoes. We have already encountered eight in our trenches beyond the ridge.



The monitors are expected to commence operations against the obstructions very soon.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., August 29, 1863.*

SIR: The most important circumstance that has transpired within the last twenty-four hours is the arrival of heavy re-enforcements to the enemy. It is estimated that during that time 4,000 men came down Cooper River in steamers, probably from the railroad wharf, and landed at Sullivan's Island and at Mount Pleasant. This occurred in the daytime. What may have been accomplished during the night is not known.

The monitors have not yet commenced operations upon the obstructions.

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., September 4, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have no important change in the condition of affairs here to report. We are gradually creeping up to Fort Wagner. If my plans succeed, I shall have possession of all of this island in four or five days. The two days' firing at Sumter (31st ultimo and 1st instant) resulted in knocking down five guns that may have been partially serviceable before that. All the rampart of Sumter is plainly visible from our lookout, and not a gun remains in position there at the present moment. On the night of the 1st, the monitors went in and opened on Sumter at 500 yards. They remained in action four or five hours, hauling off at daybreak. The fort did not respond at all. There are, therefore, no casemate guns on either the east or southeast faces.

On the north and northwest faces our shots have passed through and through. I deem it safe to say that Sumter is perfectly silenced, and has been so practically since the 23d ultimo. I think some guns were remounted between the 23d and 31st ultimo.

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., September 6, 1863.*

SIR: I have to report that my approaches to Fort Wagner have now been pushed forward so as to mask all the guns on the south

front of that work that could be brought to bear on an assaulting column, and it is not improbable that an assault will be made to-morrow morning by way of the beach on the seaside.

I think, also, that by the use of several howitzer boats, borrowed from the fleet, I have succeeded in thoroughly investing this island.

Several of my heavy guns are at work trying to breach the bomb-proof shelter of Fort Wagner, with a fair prospect of success.

Whether the work will be assaulted, or its garrison starved out, or driven out by the fire of the bomb-proof, will in all probability be determined within the next twenty-four hours.

Some prisoners, taken on the water by one of the picket-boats night before last, among whom is Major Warley, Second South Carolina Artillery, and chief of artillery on General Ripley's staff, confirm the former reports that there are no serviceable guns in Fort Sumter.

After we obtain possession of Cumming's Point, I desire to visit Washington for conference and instruction.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Fort Wagner, Morris Island, S. C., September 7, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that last night our sappers crowned the crest of the counterscarp of Fort Wagner on its sea front, masking all its guns, and an order was issued to carry the place by assault at 9 o'clock this morning, that being the hour of low tide. About 10 o'clock last night the enemy commenced evacuating the island, and all but 75 of them made their escape from Cumming's Point in small boats. Captured dispatches show that Fort Wagner was commanded by Colonel Keitt, of South Carolina, and garrisoned by 1,400 effective men, and Battery Gregg by between 100 and 200.

Fort Wagner is a work of the most formidable kind. Its bomb-proof shelter, capable of containing 1,800 men, remains intact, after the most terrific bombardment to which any work was ever subjected.

We have captured nineteen pieces of artillery and a large supply of excellent ammunition.

The city and harbor of Charleston are now completely covered by my guns.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Morris Island, S. C., September 8, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that for the defense of this island, and to enable us to take advantage of the position we now hold, I have made the following arrangements:

First. At Cumming's Point I shall construct a small inclosed

stockaded work, containing five or six heavy guns, to bear, a part of them on the channel and a part up the harbor and on the city.

Second. I shall stockade the ditch of Fort Wagner, and render it capable of resisting an assault on all sides.

Third. I shall establish a battery of light guns on Light-House Inlet, and cover it by two or three heavy guns, placed in the batteries erected by the enemy on the high bluffs near the inlet. The guns on these bluffs I shall also secure against escalade.

Fourth. I shall place the picket on the hummock between Morris Island and James Island, northwest from the mouth of Light-House Inlet, within a defensive stockade, so that a small force can hold that position.

Fifth. In the defense of Morris Island, according to this project, 3,000 men will be ample.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

P. S.—I request permission to visit Washington for instructions as to future operations.

—

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., September 8, 1863.*

SIR: Capt. Alfred Mordecai, my chief of ordnance, reports that twenty-one pieces of artillery were captured by us in Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg yesterday instead of nineteen, as I reported, making an aggregate of thirty-two pieces taken on this island.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

—

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Morris Island, S. C., September 9, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that since my letter of yesterday four additional pieces of artillery have been found, making an aggregate of thirty-six pieces captured on this island. It is not improbable that others still remain concealed.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*



## A D D E N D A .

ORDERS.] HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., July 13, 1863.*

The brigadier-general commanding presents his congratulations and thanks to the army which he has the honor to command, for the brilliant victory of the 10th instant, which places them 3 miles nearer the rebel stronghold—Sumter—the first among all our country's defenses against foreign foes that felt the polluting tread of traitors. Our labors, however, are not over; they are just begun, and while the spires of the rebel city still loom up in the dim distance, hardships and privations must be endured before our hopes and expectations can find their full fruition in victory.

Let us emulate the heroic deeds of our brothers in arms at Gettysburg and Vicksburg, and add to that roll of fame which will be transmitted to a grateful posterity.

Special thanks are due to Brig. Gen. I. Vogdes and his command for the untiring energy and patient endurance displayed by them in erecting the batteries on Folly Island under almost every conceivable disadvantage, and to Brig. Gen. George C. Strong and his command for the heroic gallantry with which they carried the enemy's batteries on Morris Island, this being the first instance during the war in which powerful batteries have been successfully assaulted by a column disembarked under a heavy artillery fire.

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

—  
*Instructions for the third assault on Battery Wagner.*

[SEPTEMBER 6, 1863.]

In obedience to instructions from the general commanding the department,\* an assault will be made upon Battery Wagner to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock precisely.

Fire from the navy, the breaching batteries, and mortars will be kept up on the work till the latest moment; it will cease as far as necessary on the signal hereinafter named. The assaulting columns will instantly move forward when the hour named arrives.

The Third Regiment New Hampshire Volunteers and the Ninety-seventh Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers will occupy the trenches in the extreme advance, and when the signal is given will leap over the parapet, and rush upon the sea face of the work. One hundred men, under a competent officer, will be detailed from the leading regiments to attack the flank of the sea face, spike the guns upon it, and, mounting the parapet, prevent the enemy from passing in or out of the sally-ports behind the flank.

Those who attack the sea face will spike the guns and then mount the bomb-proof by the traverse, and fire down into the interior of the work. They must also seize the opening from the bomb-proof to the sea face.

Brigadier-General Stevenson's brigade, re-enforced by the Fourth New Hampshire and Ninth Maine Volunteer Regiments, will occupy the trenches immediately in rear of the advanced party. When the

\* See p. 27.

signal is given, they will spring out on the beach, move forward at the double-quick, pass between Wagner and the sea, and extend themselves along the rear face of the fort to the marsh. They will then mount the parapet, and fire down upon the parade.

Col. W. W. H. Davis' brigade will occupy the trenches in the rear of Stevenson's brigade, and at the same signal will, with all possible dispatch, form upon the beach, left in front, and follow Stevenson's brigade.

Having passed the fort, it will form across the island, facing toward Battery Gregg, so as to prevent any aid being sent from that quarter to Wagner. Skirmishers will be thrown out toward Gregg as far as possible.

The force thus thrown upon the flank and rear should close upon the garrison of Wagner, drive them to their bomb-proofs, and make them prisoners.

The above-mentioned troops will move to the places assigned to them at half past 1 a. m. They will have their breakfast in their haversacks.

In order that they may do so, the guard of the trenches (the Second Brigade) will be withdrawn to the rear of the second parallel, and as much farther as may be necessary. As soon as the assaulting column moves upon the work, the Second Brigade will move up through the approaches to the extreme front, prepared to re-enforce the assault.

The whole detail of sharpshooters will be sent to the front before daylight; a portion of them will be placed in the rifle-pits in front of the fifth parallel, the remainder in such a position in the zigzags in front of the fifth parallel as will enable them to fire into the embrasures in the flank of the fort which covers the salient next to the sea. They must keep up a constant and rapid fire on the parapet of the work and the embrasures.

When the work is carried, it will be garrisoned by General Stevenson's command.

Davis' brigade will remain in position beyond the fort, and his men will cover themselves as much as possible, but keeping skirmishers out.

All the remaining troops in the command will be relieved from fatigue duty at midnight, and will be placed under arms at half past 3 o'clock.

Montgomery's brigade will move up and occupy the trench south of the Beacon House before light.

These troops and all others must be kept carefully concealed from view, and perfectly quiet.

No man will be permitted to leave the ranks during the assault, to assist the wounded or for any purpose whatever. The wounded can be taken care of when the affair shall be over. All commanding officers will caution their men upon this point.

All prisoners who may be taken will be kept in the fort until orders shall be given for their removal.

The signal for the movement will be the raising of a signal flag on the surf battery and on the right of the fifth parallel, and the American ensign on the Beacon House.

By order of Brigadier-General Terry :

ADRIAN TERRY,

*Captain, and Assistant Adjutant-General.*

## No. 2.

*Return of Casualties in the Union forces.*

[Compiled from nominal list of casualties, returns, &amp;c.]

Events, &c.	Killed.		Wounded.		Captured or missing.		Aggregate.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	
Attack on Morris Island, July 10 .....	1	14	1	90	.....	.....	106
<i>First assault on Battery Wagner, July 11.</i>							
7th Connecticut (Companies A, B, I, and K).....	2	11	1	28	4	57	103
9th Maine.....	.....	1	.....	32	1	22	56
76th Pennsylvania.....	2	83	2	60	2	81	180
Total July 11.....	4	45	3	120	7	160	339
<i>Second assault on Battery Wagner, July 18.</i>							
General officers.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	2
6th Connecticut.....	2	13	4	73	2	44	138
9th Maine.....	1	8	8	86	.....	19	117
54th Massachusetts (Colored).....	3	31	11	135	.....	92	272
3d New Hampshire.....	1	1	5	33	.....	8	46
7th New Hampshire.....	7	34	11	108	.....	56	216
48th New York.....	3	51	7	105	3	73	242
100th New York.....	3	46	5	82	1	28	175
62d Ohio.....	5	21	10	77	1	37	151
67th Ohio.....	2	17	10	72	1	24	126
76th Pennsylvania.....	1	1	2	18	.....	2	24
3d Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, Battery C.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	1
3d U. S. Artillery, Battery E.....	.....	.....	.....	5	.....	.....	5
Total July 18.....	28	218	75	805	8	381	1,515
<i>Siege of Battery Wagner, July 18-September 7.</i>							
7th Connecticut.....	.....	2	.....	7	.....	.....	9
10th Connecticut.....	.....	.....	1	1	2	.....	4
17th Connecticut.....	.....	1	.....	1	.....	.....	2
39th Illinois.....	.....	1	.....	9	.....	.....	10
9th Maine.....	.....	4	.....	12	.....	.....	16
11th Maine (detachment).....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	2
24th Massachusetts.....	1	8	.....	7	.....	1	12
40th Massachusetts.....	.....	.....	.....	6	.....	.....	6
54th Massachusetts (Colored).....	.....	3	.....	5	.....	.....	8
3d New Hampshire.....	.....	4	3	24	.....	.....	31
4th New Hampshire.....	.....	3	.....	10	.....	.....	13
7th New Hampshire.....	.....	1	.....	6	.....	.....	7
1st New York Engineers.....	.....	4	2	15	.....	.....	21
3d New York Light Artillery, Batteries B and F.....	.....	.....	.....	5	.....	.....	5
47th New York.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	2
100th New York.....	.....	11	2	29	.....	6	48
144th New York.....	.....	1	.....	1	.....	.....	2
157th New York.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	1
Enfants Perdus (New York).....	.....	2	.....	1	.....	.....	3
62d Ohio.....	.....	1	.....	2	.....	.....	3
67th Ohio.....	.....	2	.....	11	.....	.....	13
75th Ohio.....	.....	1	.....	3	.....	.....	4
52d Pennsylvania.....	.....	.....	.....	3	.....	.....	3
85th Pennsylvania.....	.....	9	3	55	.....	.....	68
97th Pennsylvania.....	1	3	.....	6	.....	.....	9
104th Pennsylvania.....	.....	2	.....	15	.....	.....	17
3d Rhode Island Heavy Artillery.....	.....	3	1	12	.....	.....	16
3d U. S. Colored Troops.....	.....	6	.....	12	.....	.....	18
1st U. S. Artillery, Battery B.....	.....	.....	.....	3	.....	.....	3
1st U. S. Artillery, Battery C.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	1
3d U. S. Artillery, Battery E.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	1
Total, siege of Battery Wagner, July 18-September 7.	2	69	12	266	2	7	358
Grand total, operations on Morris Island..	35	346	91	1,281	17	548	2,819



## OFFICERS KILLED.

*Morris Island, July 10.*

## NEW YORK.

Capt. Louis H. Lent, 48th Infantry.

*Battery Wagner, July 11.*

## CONNECTICUT.

Capt. Theodore Burdick, 7th Infantry. | Lieut. John H. Wilson, 7th Infantry.

*Battery Wagner, July 18.*

## CONNECTICUT.

Lieut. Stephen S. Stevens, 6th Infantry. | Lieut. Marshall J. Tourtelotte, 6th Infantry.

## MAINE.

Capt. Chester B. Shaw, 9th Infantry.

## MASSACHUSETTS.

Col. Robert G. Shaw, 54th Infantry. | Capt. Cabot J. Russell, 54th Infantry.  
Capt. William H. Simpkins, 54th Infantry.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Lieut. Alvan H. Libby, 3d Infantry. | Lieut. Henry W. Baker, 7th Infantry.  
Col. Haldimand S. Putnam, 7th Infantry. | Lieut. Perley B. Bryant, 7th Infantry.  
Capt. Warren E. F. Brown, 7th Infantry. | Lieut. Andrew J. Lane, 7th Infantry.  
Lieut. Virgil H. Cate, 7th Infantry. | Lieut. Alfred N. Bennett, 7th Infantry.

## NEW YORK.

Lieut. Col. John M. Green, 48th Infantry. | Lieut. Charles H. Runckle, 100th Infantry.  
Capt. James Farrell, 48th Infantry. | Lieut. James Kavanagh, 100th Infantry.  
Lieut. Robert S. Edwards, 48th Infantry. |  
Lieut. Herbert H. Haddock, 100th Infantry.

## OHIO.

Lieut. Perley B. Johnson, 62d Infantry. | Lieut. Henry C. Knoop, 62d Infantry.  
Lieut. William Beadling, 62d Infantry. | Capt. John C. Albert, 67th Infantry.  
Lieut. Joseph M. Paul, 62d Infantry. | Lieut. James H. Baxter, 67th Infantry.  
Lieut. George S. Brownell, 62d Infantry.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

Lieut. Seth Thompson, 76th Infantry.

*Siege of Battery Wagner, July 18–September 7.*Lieut. Col. Henry A. Purviance, 85th Pennsylvania, August 30.  
Lieut. James A. Perkins, 24th Massachusetts, August 26.

## OFFICERS MORTALLY WOUNDED.

*Battery Wagner, July 18.*

## CONNECTICUT.

Col. John L. Chatfield, 6th Infantry.

## MAINE.

Lieut. Amaziah N. Goodwin, 9th Infantry.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Capt. Henry B. Leavitt, 7th Infantry.  
Capt. Jerome B. House, 7th Infantry.

Lieut. John H. Worcester, 7th Infantry.  
Lieut. Ezra Davis, 7th Infantry.

## NEW YORK.

Capt. James O. Paxson, 48th Infantry.  
Capt. Frederick Hurst, 48th Infantry.

Lieut. Charles E. Fox, 48th Infantry.  
Lieut. Cyrus Brown, 100th Infantry.

## OHIO.

Maj. William Edwards, 62d Infantry.  
Lieut. Andrew J. Fouts, 62d Infantry.

Lieut. Daniel C. Liggett, 62d Infantry.

## UNITED STATES VOLUNTEERS.

Brig. Gen. George C. Strong.

*Siege of Battery Wagner, July 18–September 7.*

Lieutenant Henry Holbrook, 3d Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, August 19.

## No. 3.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. John W. Turner, U. S. Army, Chief of Artillery, including bombardment of Fort Sumter.*

## HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,

## OFFICE CHIEF OF ARTILLERY,

*Morris Island, S. C., September 8, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to transmit the following general report of the artillery operations on Morris Island from the 26th day of July 1863, when, in obedience to your orders, I assumed the direction of them, to the 7th day of September, when our flag was successfully planted on the enemy's works at Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg:

After the failure of the assault upon Fort Wagner on the 18th of July, it was determined by the commanding general to proceed to the erection of breaching batteries against Fort Sumter upon ground then within our possession, and as the work required upon them would nearly, if not quite, consume the entire labor of the command, the approaches to Wagner were not to be pushed till the completion of the batteries should render the labor of the troops available for this purpose.

The selection of the ground for the location of the batteries being determined upon, work was commenced upon them on the night of the 24th of July, and from this date steadily progressed day and night, with the labor of mounting guns, supplying magazines with implements and ammunition, till all were completed.

The batteries, commencing on the right, ran around to the left, as follows:

## BATTERY BROWN.

On right of second parallel, near the beach; distance from Fort Sumter, 3,560 yards; from Battery Gregg, 2,170 yards; from Fort Wagner, 830 yards.

*Armament.*—Two 8-inch Parrott rifles.

*Garrison.*—Company I, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, commanded by Capt. Charles G. Strahan, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery.

#### BATTERY ROSECRANS.

Near left of second parallel; distance from Fort Sumter, 3,500 yards; from Battery Gregg, 2,110 yards; from Fort Wagner, 830 yards.

*Armament.*—Three 100-pounder Parrott rifles.

*Garrison.*—Company M, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, and a detachment of the One hundred and seventy-eighth New York Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Capt. J. J. Comstock, jr., Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery.

#### BATTERY MEADE.

Near left of second parallel, in front of Battery Rosecrans; distance from Fort Sumter, 3,475 yards; from Battery Gregg, 2,085 yards; from Fort Wagner, 820 yards.

*Armament.*—Two 100-pounder Parrott rifles.

*Garrison.*—Detachments from Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, One hundredth New York Volunteers, and One hundred and seventy-eighth New York Volunteer Infantry, commanded by First Lieut. Henry Holbrook, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, and after his death by First Lieut. A. E. Greene Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery.

#### NAVAL BATTERY.

Center of first parallel, 200 yards north of Beacon House; distance from Fort Sumter, 3,980 yards; from Battery Gregg, 2,590 yards; from Fort Wagner, 1,335 yards.

*Armament.*—Two 8-inch Parrott rifles and two 80-pounder Whitworths.

*Garrison.*—Detachment of sailors from the U. S. frigate Wabash, commanded by Commander Foxhall A. Parker, U. S. Navy.

#### BATTERY HAYS.

On creek, 312 yards west of Beacon House; distance from Fort Sumter, 4,225 yards; from Battery Gregg, 2,850 yards; from Fort Wagner, 1,710 yards.

*Armament.*—One 8-inch Parrott rifle.

*Garrison.*—Detachment of Company D, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, commanded by Capt. R. G. Shaw, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery.

#### BATTERY RENO.

On creek, 135 yards west of Battery Hays, in sand ridge; distance from Fort Sumter, 4,320 yards; from Battery Gregg, 2,950 yards; from Fort Wagner, 1,860 yards.

*Armament.*—One 8-inch Parrott rifle and two 100-pounder Parrott rifles.

*Garrison.*—Company H, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, and a detachment of the One hundred and seventy-eighth New York Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Capt. A. W. Colwell, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery.



## BATTERY STEVENS.

Immediately to the left of Battery Reno; distance from Fort Sumter, 4,320 yards; from Battery Gregg, 2,950 yards; from Fort Wagner, 1,860 yards.

*Armament.*—Two 100-pounder Parrott rifles.

*Garrison.*—Detachments Company C, First U. S. Artillery, and Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry, commanded by First Lieut. James E. Wilson, Fifth U. S. Artillery.

## BATTERY STRONG.

Immediately to left of Battery Stevens; distance from Fort Sumter, 4,345 yards; from Battery Gregg, 2,950 yards; from Fort Wagner, 1,900 yards.

*Armament.*—One 10-inch Parrott rifle.

*Garrison.*—Detachment Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Capt. S. H. Gray, Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry.

## BATTERY KIRBY.

One hundred yards to the left of Battery Strong; distance from Fort Sumter, 4,400 yards; from Battery Gregg, 3,000 yards; from Fort Wagner, 1,960 yards.

*Armament.*—Two 10-inch seacoast mortars.

*Garrison.*—Detachment Eleventh Maine Infantry, commanded by First Lieut. Charles Sellmer, Eleventh Maine Volunteer Infantry.

Most of this heavy artillery had been brought from Hilton Head, and all of it landed on this island since the 24th of July. The place of landing for our artillery, and, indeed, of all our supplies, was at the south end of Morris Island, in Light-House Inlet, a narrow, confined stream, approached from the sea only through a crooked, narrow channel, and over a bar admitting at high water vessels of only 8 and 10 feet draught. Nearly one-half the time there was no ingress or egress to the inlet, and much valuable time was lost in waiting for high water, on which to float our transports over the bar.

Where we landed our artillery on Morris Island to our batteries was a distance varying from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 miles. This entire distance was heavy sand, through which all the guns were dragged into position by troops at night. Seven heavy guns were thus dragged to the immediate front of Fort Wagner, put in position, equipped, magazines filled, and the batteries served for seven days, though within half range of seven heavy pieces of artillery with which that place was garnished and within 400 yards of their sharpshooters, with their whole front covered with marksmen armed with telescopic rifles of extraordinary power.

On the evening of the 16th of August, a sufficient number of batteries being completed and in readiness to warrant the opening of the bombardment, final orders were issued to open fire upon Fort Sumter at daybreak on the morning of the 17th from all the batteries which were completed, opening the other batteries as fast as they were finished.

Accordingly, on the morning of the 17th—

Battery Brown opened with one 8-inch, throwing shell. A gunner's gimlet having been accidentally broken off in the vent of the other piece of this battery, its service was lost for three days while drilling it out.

Battery Rosecrans, one gun throwing shell and the other two shot.

Battery Meade, both pieces throwing shell.

Naval Battery, the Parrotts throwing shell and the Whitworths shot.

Fire was opened in the first instance from the Whitworths with shell, but the frequent instances of premature explosion which occurred made it necessary to abandon the use of shell entirely.

Battery Hays, one 8-inch, throwing shot.

Battery Kirby, throwing mortar shell.

On the morning of the 18th, there was added to this fire from—

Battery Reno, one 8-inch, throwing shell; one 100-pounder throwing shell and a 100-pounder throwing shot.

On the 19th—

Battery Stevens, one 100-pounder, throwing shell.

On the 20th, all our guns were in operation, adding to the fire of the 19th.

Battery Brown, one 8-inch, throwing shot.

Battery Stevens, one 100-pounder, throwing shot.

Battery Strong, one 10-inch, throwing both shot and shell.

The following batteries had also been erected with the view of keeping down the enemy's fire which was to be expected from Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg when we should open our breaching batteries upon Fort Sumter.

#### BATTERY HAYS.

On creek, 312 yards west of Beacon House; distance from Battery Gregg, 2,950 yards; from Fort Wagner, 1,830 yards.

*Armament.*—Seven 30-pounder Parrott rifles.

*Garrison.*—Detachment Company D, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, commanded by Capt. R. G. Shaw, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery.

#### BATTERY WEED.

In rear of first parallel, 125 yards; distance from Fort Wagner, 1,460 yards.

*Armament.*—Five 10-inch siege mortars.

*Garrison.*—Detachments Companies H and D, Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Capt. B. F. Skinner, Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry.

#### BATTERY REYNOLDS.

In first parallel, distance from Fort Wagner, 1,335 yards.

*Armament.*—Five 10-inch siege mortars.

*Garrison.*—Company B, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, and detachment One hundred and seventy-eighth New York Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Capt. A. E. Greene, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery.

#### BATTERY KEARNY.

On extreme left of second parallel, next to creek; distance from Fort Wagner, 720 yards; from Battery Gregg, 1,955 yards.

*Armament.*—Three 30-pounder Parrott rifles.

*Garrison.*—Detachments Companies C and K, Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Lieut. S. S. Atwell, Seventh Connecticut Volunteer Infantry.

Besides the above-mentioned guns, there were in position in the second parallel, at a distance of 885 yards from Wagner, eight field guns for defensive purposes, to repel sorties, viz :

Four 12-pounder howitzers of Light Company B, First U. S. Artillery, Lieut. Guy V. Henry, First U. S. Artillery, commanding, and manned by detachments from Company B, First U. S. Artillery, and Light Company E, Third U. S. Artillery; two 12-pounder Napoleon guns of Light Company F, Third New York Artillery, Capt. James E. Ashcroft commanding, and two 12-pounder Wiards, of Light Company B, Third New York Artillery, Lieut. Paul Berchmire commanding.

The fire from the breaching batteries upon Sumter was incessant, and kept up continuously from daylight till dark, until the evening of the 23d. For five days all the guns were directed upon the gorge wall, and had resulted in bringing it down to such an extent that on the evening of the 21st a practicable breach had been accomplished. On the morning of the 22d, the fire from Batteries Meade, Rosecrans, and Brown was directed upon the parapet of the southeasterly face, or right flank, of the work, with the view of dismounting the guns on the barbette of this face, which commanded the entrance to the harbor, as well as to destroy the guns on the northeasterly face, which this fire would take in reverse. The fire upon the gorge had, by the morning of the 23d, succeeded in destroying every gun upon the parapet of it, and, as far as could be observed, had disabled or dismounted all the guns upon the parapet of the two faces looking toward the city, which it had taken in reverse. The parapet and ramparts of the gorge were completely demolished for nearly the entire length of the face, and in places everything was swept off down to the arches, the *débris* forming an accessible ramp to the top of the ruins. Nothing further being gained by a longer fire upon this face, all the guns were directed this day upon the southeasterly flank, and continued an incessant fire throughout the day. The demolition of the fort at the close of this day's firing was complete, so far as its offensive powers were considered. Every gun upon the parapets was either dismounted or seriously damaged; the *terre-plein* for the entire circuit of the place must have been shattered and plowed up by our projectiles, hundreds of which had been seen to strike upon it. The parapet could be seen in many places, both on the sea and channel faces, completely torn away down to the *terre-plein*; the place, in fine, was a ruin, and effectually disabled for any immediate defense of the harbor of Charleston.

Having accomplished the end proposed, orders were accordingly issued on the evening of the 23d for the firing to cease, having been continuously sustained for seven days. There had been thrown 5,009 projectiles, of which about one-half had struck the fort.

The labor required for the service of these heavy guns for such a long period of continuous firing was very great, and at its termination both officers and men were nearly exhausted. The zeal they displayed and the manner in which they performed their duties throughout entitle them to much credit. The battery commanders are deserving of especial mention for the interest and attention which they gave to their duties and for their efforts to attain that accuracy of fire so essential to success, and which, with the service of rifled guns in the field, is attained only by unremitted attention.



Lieut. Henry Holbrook, Third Rhode Island Artillery, commanding Battery Meade, was mortally wounded in his battery, on the 19th, by a fragment of a shell. He had been the first selected from the subordinates of his regiment to command a battery, and had proved himself an energetic, zealous, and brave soldier.

The loss in the batteries during the seven days was 1 commissioned officer and 12 enlisted men wounded, and 3 men killed.

The immense labor of landing all this heavy artillery, putting it in position, equipping the batteries, and supplying them with ammunition and projectiles, was under the supervision of Capt. Alfred Mordecai, ordnance department, to whose untiring industry, energy, and ability you are indebted for so speedy a completion of your batteries.

Lieut. James E. Wilson, Fifth U. S. Artillery, had the immediate charge of mounting guns, and rendered most efficient service in this particular. He was engaged every night for over a month on this laborious duty.

A detachment of Company C, First U. S. Artillery, have been invaluable in the experience which they possessed in handling ordnance and ordnance stores, and magazine work; their attention to duty and their industry do them great credit.

From the 23d of August till the 30th, a desultory fire was kept up on Sumter, to prevent repairs and hinder the enemy from mounting guns.

On the 30th, a severe cannonade was opened, and continued during the day and the 31st, at the request of the commanding officer of the naval forces, who had in view to enter the harbor on the night of the 31st. This fire destroyed every vestige of a gun or carriage left on the parapet of the work.

During this period, our approaches toward Fort Wagner had progressed rapidly, and were, on the evening of the 4th of September, within 150 yards of the ditch. A battery of four 8-inch siege mortars and three Coehorns had been established in the fifth parallel, at a distance of 250 yards from the enemy's works, and one of two 10-inch siege mortars at a distance of 500 yards. Capt. B. F. Skinner, Seventh Connecticut, commanded the 8-inch mortars, and Capt. J. Ben. Dennis, Seventh Connecticut, the 10-inch.

At this period of our operations, the great disadvantage under which we labored from the want of development in our attack was most severely felt, in limiting, as it did, our artillery fire, and enabling the enemy in a corresponding degree to keep up his, as well as to keep his front lined with sharpshooters. Unable to establish batteries on the flanks of our approaches, we were left to the only resource of using our guns over the heads of our own troops and working parties at the front. This led to repeated and unfortunate accidents, as, when a rifled shot would prematurely explode or capsize, or the brass ring at the base would strip off, it would almost always injure some one among the thickly crowded troops in the trenches, and obliged us to suspend this fire almost entirely. We replaced it, as far as our means would allow, by a vertical fire, but the enemy, despite it, brought his artillery, with a formidable fire of sharpshooters, to bear with fury upon the head of our sap, which, together with the want of earth for cover, about stopped further progress.

A consultation was here held with the commanding general and the assistant engineer in charge of operations at the front, in which it was determined to bombard the place again in conjunction with

the naval forces, if this plan should be agreed upon by the commanding officer of the squadron, and if, after thirty hours' bombardment it should appear to be justifiable, to follow it by an assault.

In conference with the commanding officer of the naval forces, it was agreed upon to put the Ironsides into the attack upon Wagner, which would bring a battery of eight heavy guns into action; the monitors to prevent the succor of the place during the night after the first day's bombardment, to interrupt communication between Forts Wagner and Gregg, and to engage Wagner just previous to the assault.

Accordingly, at daylight on the morning of the 5th of September, all the troops but a picket guard being withdrawn to the rear of the batteries, our artillery opened fire.

The following pieces of artillery were brought into action: One 10-inch rifle; four 8-inch rifles; nine 100-pounder rifles; ten 30-pounder rifles; ten 10-inch siege mortars; four 8-inch siege mortars, and three Coehorn mortars.

The 30-pounder Parrotts were used principally to intercept communication between Wagner and Gregg. The heavy guns, with the exception of two 8-inch in Battery Brown, were directed upon the bomb-proof. Battery Brown was used upon the left flank of the enemy's works extending down to the sea; the vertical fire searched the fort from right to left, and the Ironsides took it in flank, enfilading the entire front.

This fire continued with no abatement during the day and night, and opened with renewed vigor on the morning of the 6th.

The enemy's fire was completely silenced by it, and he was driven for cover to his bomb-proof. Our engineers, availing themselves of this, renewed their labors, and on the morning of the 6th had crowned the glacis of the work.

The enemy was unable to withstand for an instant the fury of our fire, but kept close in his bomb-proof, and our parties pushing the sap worked undisturbed. On the morning of the 6th, it became apparent that under our fire we could run our approaches so far forward as to mask all the enemy's artillery, and so enable an assaulting column to debouch from them and gain the enemy's parapets without being exposed to a single gun. This it was deemed desirable to do, and accordingly the fire was ordered to be continued till the following morning, the 7th, when an assault was arranged to take place at low tide, which would give us the greatest breadth of beach. The fire of the heavy rifle guns, though, was slackened, it being evident they were doing no great damage to the bomb-proof, and five of them were turned upon other parts of the work.

During the night of the 6th, information was received that the enemy was evacuating the place, which was confirmed by a reconnaissance, when our fire ceased, and our troops immediately took possession.

This bombardment lasted about forty hours, in which time there were thrown by the land batteries 1,663 rifle projectiles and 1,553 mortar shells.

Notwithstanding the heavy fire of this bombardment, together with all the fire Fort Wagner had been subjected to since the commencement of our attack, from land and naval batteries, its defenses were not materially injured; that is to say, the parapets, bomb-proofs, and traverses of sand still remained and would have afforded shelter to infantry behind them, though greatly tossed about and torn up by

our projectiles, but, under our fire, it was impossible to serve their artillery, nor could they expose themselves outside of their bomb-proof for an instant.

Our fire of rifle shells on the 5th and 6th instant at the bomb-proof did it little or no damage; still, it was very effective in other respects, seriously interrupting the communications which ran under the traverses of the sea face by filling them with sand. It was also found that a magazine located in one of those traverses was seriously in danger of being penetrated by our rifle projectiles.

The great range which had been attained by the Parrott guns gave the means, with the control which we had of the swamp on the left of our position, in which to establish a gun for throwing projectiles into Charleston. The difficulty was in preparing a battery in the center of this swamp, a mile distant from firm ground, as it was required to be to attain an effective range of Charleston. It was finally overcome by the commanding general, and a battery for an 8-inch Parrott established, under the direction of Col. E. W. Serrell, Volunteer Engineers, at 7,900 yards from Saint Michael's Church, in the city of Charleston.

The piece was mounted under the supervision of Lieutenant Wadlie, Third New Hampshire, who deserves great credit for the accomplishment of this work, done under so many difficulties. The battery was garrisoned by a detachment of the Eleventh Maine Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Lieut. Charles Sellmer, Eleventh Maine.

This battery was opened, on the night of the 22d of August, on Charleston, and fired some 15 rounds. Unfortunately, on the second occasion of firing, the gun burst, the breach breaking just in rear of the vent, and was blown clear of the re-enforce. Some 35 shells were fired in all from it. Both incendiary shells and shells filled with Greek fire were used. The latter worked very poorly, nearly every one prematurely exploding, and it is not determined whether any shells containing Greek fire ever reached Charleston.

The total number of projectiles thrown against Sumter up to the 7th of September was 6,451, and against Wagner, since the 26th of July, 9,875, making a total of artillery projectiles of 16,326.

In closing this report, I would call the attention of the commanding general to the zeal and efficient services rendered by Capt. C. R. Brayton, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, who has acted during this period of operations as my assistant.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN W. TURNER,

*Colonel, and Chief of Artillery.*

Brig. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE,

*Commanding Department of the South.*

---

OFFICE CHIEF OF ARTILLERY,  
*Folly Island, S. C., November 30, 1863.*

GENERAL: In compliance with your verbal request that I give some of the details of firing, with what observations I may have made in the artillery practice, particularly in the use of the Parrott rifle, during the artillery operations upon Morris Island, I would submit the following:



The armament of the breaching batteries first erected against Fort Sumter, as I have before enumerated in my first report, consisted of one 10-inch, six 8-inch, nine 100-pounder Parrott rifles, and two 80-pounder Whitworths.

In the second bombardment, commencing the 26th of October, there were in position one 10-inch, two 8-inch, and nine 100-pounder rifles, one 10-inch columbiad, and four 10-inch seacoast mortars; and subsequently, at the date of this report, there were added eight 10-inch seacoast mortars, two 10-inch siege mortars, and two 13-inch seacoast mortars.

The garrisons of these batteries were made sufficiently strong, so that each gun had three reliefs. A relief consisted of a full detachment of cannoneers, with 2 and 3 men for service in magazine with each relief.

A tour of duty for a relief with the breaching batteries was four hours on and eight off. The relief, however, which came on at 8 o'clock in the evening generally remained till 4 next morning when no night firing took place.

The firing from the batteries against Wagner not being so rapid or so constant as from the other batteries, men served in them twelve hours on and twenty-four off.

It was quite a task for the men simply to go to and from the batteries, when added to the labor they performed at their guns. The numerous guns of the enemy which encircled us swept the ground for a space of nearly a mile in rear of our batteries. Throwing our camps necessarily beyond it, this distance had to be passed over at every tour of duty.

It very soon became manifest, after our fire upon Sumter had opened, that unremitted attention to the service of these rifled guns in every particular of detail would be imperative to insure that accuracy necessary for success.

The precision of fire of the Parrott rifles was remarkable, probably excelling any artillery ever before brought on to the field in siege operations; but it was quickly found that, in the field, where preparations are not always very complete and necessary appliances are scanty, many elements entered to disturb this accuracy, more particularly when the power of the gun came to be taxed, as in the range we wished to attain in our fire upon Sumter; that errors at this distance multiplied in these guns very rapidly, and therefore greater attention than that ordinarily given to a smooth-bore gun would be required to eliminate them. To this end, battery commanders were required to be present at all firing, and were constantly instructed and strictly enjoined in the observance of everything connected with the service of the piece which it was thought might in any way affect its accuracy.

It was expected that the 100-pounders and the 8-inch would fire with a rapidity of about one discharge in eight minutes, but the result of the first day's firing showed that this time was greatly exceeded. Afterward, however, when officers and men had more experience, and the machinery of the carriages had worked smooth, the firing was more rapid, and, when necessary, the 100-pounders could be fired once in five minutes, and the 8-inch once in seven and eight minutes. The 10-inch was never fired faster than once in ten minutes, but could be served with facility for a day at a rate of once in eight minutes.

There is an immense labor incurred in the handling of the pro-

jectiles of these guns, carrying them to and from the magazine while serving the piece, when continuous firing is required. To lighten this task, I have had in our later firing fatigue parties regularly detailed for this work.

It was the practice, in obedience to instructions, to wash the guns out thoroughly after about the 20th round. I do not know as this was absolutely necessary, but it insures a better service of the gun, when dirt and sand are so liable, as in field works, to get into the bore of the piece, and it was found a useful measure of precaution, as time was thus taken to allow the gun to cool, as it became quite hot after about this number of rounds.

The projectiles were also carefully greased, and latterly an oiled sponge has been used, in addition, after every third or fourth shot. The very great liability, though, of having dirt and sand adhere to the projectiles and sponge when thus greased, notwithstanding every care may be taken, make these expedients very doubtful. If permitted to be used, close attention must be given it at all times.

As with the smaller Parrott rifles, when the projectile failed to take the groove, it received a wobbling motion and frequently capsized. The remedy of slightly separating the band of brass from the base of the projectile, to allow the gas to penetrate, was quite effectual in stopping it. This required one or two men more in each battery, to attend to this duty alone. Great care must be taken to avoid the danger of separating the brass to such extent as to wedge the shell in the gun, which is liable to occur.

But few instances occurred of the brass stripping from the projectile.

The frequent premature explosion of shells while in the piece or just after leaving it, attracted attention, and led to the belief at first that the powder was ignited by the flame passing around the thread of the fuse. Every precaution was immediately taken by the use of white lead applied to the thread when inserting the fuse-plug, but without correcting the evil.

A close examination through a long period of firing, with many examples, has finally led to the opinion that it is due to defects in the iron at the base of the shell when it comes from the foundry.

Flaws and cracks, which are frequently detected by the eye, permit the flame of the burning powder in the gun to penetrate and ignite the charge in the shell. This was a serious evil, producing a rapid destruction of the gun, and caused a suspension of fire entirely whenever it became necessary to throw troops in advance of the batteries. I understand it is now being corrected by a change in the mode of casting the shell.

Two kinds of percussion fuses were used, both of Parrott's invention. In the one, to the plunger is attached two metallic prongs for retaining it in a fixed position for transportation, and which are designed to be wrenched off by the rifle motion of the projectile in the first moments of flight, before the inertia of the plunger is overcome; in the other, the plunger is kept in position by a wooden washer over the nipple, and which is broken by the concussion when the projectile strikes. The metallic prongs in the former were found to be too stiff to be always wrenched off, as it is expected they will be, or, when broken off, they caught the plunger and retarded its motion sufficiently to prevent its striking with a force necessary to explode the cap. It therefore became necessary to take off these prongs before inserting the fuse in the shell. In this shape, this kind of fuse was used exclu-

sively. But few of the others were used, and they did not give satisfaction. The explosion of a shell was generally insured when striking against a vertical wall, but it was by no means so certain when entering rubbish or broken masonry, which the walls of Sumter soon became, or mounds of earth or sand, as the defenses of Wagner, unless the projectile struck very fair, point foremost. The slightest cause, it was found, would deflect a rifle projectile when striking upon earth or sand, and, when deflected, it almost invariably failed to explode.

In our firing upon the sand parapets and traverses of Wagner, a rifle projectile would bound off when a spherical one would be arrested in its flight, the rifle shot almost always making one high bound after striking, and turning end over end.

The great number of shells which failed to explode in our firing from this cause plainly indicated the advantages that would be derived from a fuse so constructed as to insure an explosion however the projectile might strike.

A violent gale which prevailed for three days exhibited most satisfactorily the constancy of range of these guns. The 10-inch was just perceptibly affected by it; the 8-inch felt it more, but was not seriously disturbed; the 100-pounders varied more than the rest, but the deviation was not so great but that good work was obtained from them during the whole of it.

There seemed to be causes slightly affecting the range of a gun for the same elevation during different parts of the day which could not be traced either to the powder, or the projectile, or the manner of serving the guns; also two guns of the same caliber in the same battery would with the same elevation vary in range. This difference was more constant.

The 10-inch required a little greater elevation to attain the same range than the 8-inch, but was more accurate. It was mounted on an iron carriage, with a center pintle chassis, and worked with great ease and facility. Steps were cut in the parapet upon which Nos. 1 and 2 were mounted to load; the projectiles were carried on hand barrows.

Unfortunately, it was disabled, soon after opening fire, by a premature explosion of a shell near its muzzle, which blew off about 18 inches of its length. It was repaired at the suggestion and under the supervision of Captain Gray, Seventh Connecticut, the battery commander, who was a skillful mechanic, by chipping off the bands for a distance beyond the fractures, and enlarging the diameter of the bore this distance from an eighth to a quarter of an inch. This left a band of iron, as it were, around the muzzle. The gun was fired three hundred and seventy times, after this, without any appreciable difference in the range or accuracy being noticed. Subsequently it was completely disabled by continued premature explosions of shells.

The iron used in the manufacture of this gun is of a superior quality, and I see no reason, if it had not been for this accident, which can be guarded against in future, why it would not have endured for 1,000 or 1,500 rounds, in which case it appears to be the perfection of a heavy rifled gun. No one could witness its performance during the bombardment of Sumter, and notice the terrible crushing effect of its huge projectiles upon the masonry of that place, the ease with which it was worked, and its remarkable accuracy at a distance of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, without being filled with admiration and wonder.

Iron carriages of the Ordnance and Parrott pattern were used and



worked well. Friction clamps were used on the Parrott carriages to lessen the recoil, which was sufficient without them to take the carriage of the chassis.

The working of the 8-inch gun is much facilitated by the use of roller handspikes to raise the rear part of the carriage from the rail when running the piece in battery. The want of them imposed much additional labor upon our men in working the guns.

The two 80-pounder Whitworth guns in the naval battery, though not under my supervision, came under my observation.

These guns opened fire with shell, but it was found necessary to abandon their use entirely, in consequence of their repeated and constant premature explosions, which greatly endangered our troops in the advance trenches, and of the probable injury it would do the guns. Solid shot was then used exclusively. There appeared to be much difficulty experienced at times in loading these guns by the projectile wedging when part way down. It could then be rammed home only by heavy blows of a handspike or by attaching a powerful purchase. They were very unsatisfactory in point of accuracy, shooting very wild, seldom hitting Fort Sumter at a distance of 3,980 yards. In comparison with the 8-inch Parrotts in the same battery, they fell far short in accuracy, and subsequently one of them became disabled by the gun apparently sliding through the re-enforce to the rear. A displacement of nearly an inch took place, closing the vent completely. The other being considered unsafe after this, further use of it was discontinued.

I append to this report a statement of the number of Parrott guns which have burst, with a brief description of the peculiarities of fracture exhibited in each case.

This number, being so great, naturally excites attention, and has raised grave doubts as to the durability of the gun, and, therefore, a question as to its practical usefulness, notwithstanding its great power.

Without entering into this question, for which I am in no manner prepared, I may note those points which have come to my observation in the service of the piece, and which I believe have had no inconsiderable influence in the bursting of these guns.

The proper service of these heavy rifled guns is everything, and to secure it in the field, where firing takes place over parapets and through embrasures, with sand and dirt constantly flying about, will always be a matter of difficulty.

The simple matter of sponging to prevent the admission of sand and dirt in the bore rises to much importance.

The serious evil that may arise from the presence of sand in the grooves when the projectile has taken the rifle in passing out is well understood.

The material of our field works upon Morris Island was dry, hard, flinty sand, which, in a windy day, was constantly blowing about, and at times to such an extent did it fill the air that it was a most severe annoyance to officers and men. On such occasions, it was almost impossible to keep the pieces free from it; and at all times the sponge and rammer staves, moist from the hands of the men, striking the sides and soles of the embrasures, would carry in no inconsiderable quantity. No doubt this difficulty was an extreme one with us in the position of our batteries, and I am of the opinion that it entered to some considerable extent, as an element causing the destruction of the guns which have burst lately, though by no means sufficient in itself.

A more serious matter was the premature explosion of shells, of which so many have occurred in our late firing.

The shock produced by an explosion of a shell within a gun cannot but tend rapidly to destroy it; indeed, in instances which have come under my personal observation, I am confident it was the direct and immediate cause.

In one instance of the bursting of a 100-pounder where the breech had been blown from the re-enforce, I found the base of the shell in the gun. The shell had prematurely exploded, leaving the base in the gun. It had taken the grooves, and was left perpendicular to the axis of the piece and some inches to the rear of its first position, showing that the last force acting upon it was from the explosion of the powder in the shell.

These two cases, the presence of considerable quantities of sand, and the premature explosions of shell, may account for the failure of the 100-pounder in our late firing. The sudden giving way of so many before reaching 300 rounds, when they had attained 1,000 to 1,200 in our first firing, would appear to indicate that some cause existed in the latter that did not in the former, and these two difficulties undoubtedly have existed to a much greater degree in our firing since the 26th of October than they did before.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN W. TURNER,

*Brigadier-General, Chief of Artillery.*

Maj. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE.

[Inclosure.]

*Statement of the number of Parrott guns which burst.*

Number.	Date.	Caliber of gun.	Elevation when gun burst.	Greatest elevation at which the gun had ever been fired.	Average elevation at which the piece was fired.	Number of rounds the gun had been fired.	Number of premature explosions of shells.	Description.
1	1863. Aug. 24	8-inch	31 30	31 30	31 30	35	10	The fracture took place about 1 inch in rear of vent, perpendicular to axis of piece, the breech being blown out of the re-enforce; no injury to re-enforce. The gun was thrown forward on to the parapet.
2	Aug. 25	8-inch	2 00	10 00	7 6	193	3	Same as above, only the gun was not disturbed from its position on the carriage.
3	Aug. 26	8-inch	11 55	12 00	11 45	354	.....	Same as above; gun thrown forward on to parapet.
4	Aug. 30	8-inch	11 00	11 00	11 00	599	5	A fracture simply, without breaking the gun apart; commencing under re-enforce, and coming out forward about 2 inches on right and below the highest point of metal, and extending in curve forward and down to rim-base of right trunnion.
5	Aug. 30	100-pounder	9 45	9 45	9 45	439	39	The breech of the gun and forward to trunnions broke in several fragments. The re-enforce divided in two nearly equal pieces, separating longitudinally.
6	Sept. 5	8-inch	1 50	10 30	4 50	222	5	Breech blown from re-enforce, same as 8-inch guns on 24th, 25th, and 26th.
7	Sept. 27	8-inch	12 00	12 10	12 05	230	Several	Re-enforce band blown apart. The breech above a horizontal plane through the axis and forward to trunnions blown off, separating in two or three fragments.

*Statement of the number of Parrott guns which burst—Continued.*

Number.	Date.	Caliber of gun.	Elevation when gun burst.	Greatest elevation at which the gun had ever been fired.	Average elevation at which the piece was fired.	Number of rounds the gun had been fired.	Number of premature explosions of shells.	Description.
8	1863, Oct. 12	100- pounder	12 30	13 55	13 00	1,150	Several	The top of the gun from a point just in front of trunnions, including right trunnion back to and under re-enforce, making a wedge-shaped fragment, was blown off the apex in front of trunnions, the base under re-enforce. The fracture under the re-enforce was perpendicular to the axis of the piece, about 5 inches from front of band, and extending down to a horizontal plane through the axis.
9	Oct. 30	100- pounder	6 30	7 00	6 40	183	15	The breech broke off perpendicularly to axis, 2 inches under the re-enforce, the band remaining attached to the breech; forward of this, the top of the gun, in a wedge shape, including right trunnion, with apex of wedge just in front of trunnion, was blown off.
10	Oct. 31	100- pounder	4 00	4 00	4 00	331	19	Same as the gun on the 12th, except it took off both trunnions.
11	Oct. 28	100- pounder	3 00	2 20	2 40	140	10	Re-enforce separated in two pieces; the breech in rear of trunnions broke in several fragments.
12	Oct. 31	100- pounder	6 35	6 50	6 40	219	11	Same as gun on 28th.
13	Oct. 30	100- pounder	3 15	3 20	3 18	121	9	Same as gun on 28th.
14	Oct. 31	100- pounder	6 20	29 45	11 19	190	13	Breech blew out of re-enforce, same as 8-inch gun on 24th.
15	Nov. 27	100- pounder	4 00	34 00	15 06	27	3	Same as gun on 31st.
16	Nov. 28	100- pounder	6 25	6 35	6 30	377	5	The re-enforce separated longitudinally, and the breech in rear of trunnions broke in several fragments.

## No. 4.

*Reports of Col. Edward W. Serrell, First New York Engineers,  
Assistant Engineer.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Engineer Office, Morris Island, S. C., September 10, 1863.*

1. GENERAL: I have the honor, in obedience to your orders, to submit herewith a report of the engineering operations, and the preparations therefor, which have been executed under my immediate direction, as one of the assistant engineers of this department, during this campaign, independently of the works constructed and duties performed by my regiment.

2. *Hilton Head, July 1.*—This afternoon drilled two boats' crews in Skull Creek, with the saws for cutting off piles under water. Saws work well. These saws are represented in Plate II, and are elsewhere described and referred to.

3. Received orders to get material ready, and ship same, for a bridge.



500 yards long, similar to the model bridge at the Volunteer Engineer camp at Hilton Head.

4. This bridge is represented in Plate I. Fig. 1 is a general elevation; Fig. 2, plan; Fig. 3, a cross-section; Fig. 4, the method of securing the floor beams to the uprights; Fig. 5, an enlarged figure, showing the method of holding the floor boards *a* in place; *b* is a strip,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches by 5 inches, which is lashed over the floor planks; Fig. 6 represents the shoe used at the bottom of the trestle, to prevent it sinking too deep into a muddy bottom; *c* is the knot used in the lashing.

5. *July 2*.—Got ready the suspension bridge, leaving this matter particularly in charge of Lieut. Hiram Farrand, Volunteer Engineers. The span of the bridge is 200 feet. New towers of timber work have to be made, which were planned, and instructions left with Major Butt to have Lieutenant Farrand make them as soon as possible, and ship the bridge with the trestle bridge and engineer tools.

6. *July 3*.—Continued building the trestle bridge day and night, with a detail of 75 engineers and 150 infantry, Major Butt in charge.

7. Had a large party of engineers repairing the pontoon train No. 7.

8. *July 4*.—Getting the bridges and pontoons ready, and repairing all the boats and scows that can be found.

9. *July 5*.—Same work as yesterday. Some delay for want of lumber.

10. *July 6*.—Fourteen hundred feet of the trestle bridge nearly ready to ship. Suspension bridge and boats progressing.

11. *July 7*.—Began to ship the bridges on the steamer General Meigs. Some delay for want of timber. At work until midnight getting tools and materials shipped; then left with the commanding general, on board the *Mary Benton*, for Folly Island, taking the saws for cutting piles under water, on this steamer, having given Major Butt, Volunteer Engineers, instructions to ship the remainder of the bridges and tools.

12. *July 8*.—Arrived in Folly River at 10 a. m.

13. Orders were received to remove as many of the piles in the Folly River, at the point indicated on the general maps, as would admit the passage of the largest launches and the large scows.

14. This was done the same night, by sawing them off under water, at a depth of 8 feet below low tide. Plate II shows the machinery used.

15. Fig. 1 represents a front view of the saw, and Fig. 2 shows a side elevation; Fig. 3, the general disposition in plan.

16. The saw is worked by boring a hole in the pile to be sawed off, at the proper height above water, and in this hole an iron pin is inserted, upon which the saw-frame vibrates. Ropes from the rings at either end of the saw are taken to boats properly anchored, or held, as they were in this case, by sharp-pointed poles, *b b*, thrust into the sand at the bottom of the river. At a given signal, the ropes are pulled alternately, and the saw vibrated.

17. In this way, a pile 10 or 12 inches in diameter was cut off in an average length of time of from six to seven minutes; including the change from one pile to another, about ten minutes were occupied.

18. The piles were driven in two rows, alternating with one another, 4 feet apart in each row. The rows were 3 feet apart. Three piles had been taken out previously, or a space of about that extent

was found in the channel way. An opening was cut 22 feet wide. During the time the work was being done, a six-oared, heavily manned rebel boat came down upon us, but did no damage.

19. So much importance seemed to be attached to the operation, that I superintended it in person, and took charge of the working of one saw. Lieut. Charles B. Parsons, Volunteer Engineers, took charge of the other, and is entitled to credit for his efficiency.

20. The army did not pass here during the night, as was expected, but did the next night, to assault Morris Island.

21. During the time General Strong's column was passing, at day-break, Lieutenant Parsons sawed off several more piles, increasing the width of the opening some 9 or 10 feet, under heavy fire of the enemy.

22. As a very material improvement in the machinery used, I suggest that the arms to which the saws are fastened, *c c*, should be lengthened, so that the ends may project, say, a foot beyond the teeth of the saw, that the saw can never be drawn out of its scarf.

23. The direction of the cut should be slightly oblique to the current, but the pressure of the water must be on the back of the saw. The pin *a*, on which the saw-frame vibrates, should be set slightly inclined downward into the pile, and the ropes should be pulled so as to bring the saw up to its work. Where this cannot be done, a third boat must be used, with a feeding line, which is simply a cord attached to either side of the saw-frame, and the two ends brought together to pull the saw-teeth against the log.

24. As the pile is cut off and falls over, the pin on which the saw is hung is pulled out with a lanyard, *d*, and the saw is hung upon the next pile, in which a hole has already been bored for the pin.

25. *July 9, 4 a. m.*—Learned that the attack was not to be made this morning, and prepared to land engineer material that had been brought up from Hilton Head, and in the evening visited the batteries at the north end of Folly Island, which were ready to open fire, and some others still in course of erection.

26. *July 10.*—The south end of Morris Island having been carried by our forces, established a flying-scow ferry across Light-House Inlet, and took over the artillery and horses of the staff and quartermaster's department, and several regiments, the ferry being made with the scow brought through the opening in the piles in Folly River, and worked under the direction of Lieutenant Parsons.

27. During the night some work was begun to secure our front against the enemy, but the tools had not arrived, and but little was executed. They were merely rifle-pits.

28. *July 11.*—Preparations made for beginning work in front, getting on shore materials and tools.

29. Began the erection of a bridge across Light-House Inlet, which had previously been prepared and shipped on a steamer which lay in Folly River, but for want of transportation little progress was made. The bridge was intended to extend across the Light-House Inlet, but for various reasons—the principal one being the difficulty in getting the material on to the ground, and the fact that the flying-scow ferry worked very well—after about 80 or 90 feet had been built and used as a boat landing, it was abandoned. This plan will not answer in hard bottoms, where the slope is considerable, or where the tide runs very fast.

30. *July 12.*—All day occupied getting materials forward. Received orders to begin a line of works against Fort Wagner; to put

in six Wiard guns, four of Brayton's battery, six Parrott 10-pounders, and five Requa guns; and, in the second line on the left, prepare for ten Parrott 20 and 30 pounders, as they could be obtained, and to intersperse with light mortars in the sand-hills, in suitable positions.

31. Moved up the entire volunteer engineer force present, consisting of 428 men for duty, near the old rebel hospital in front.

32. Personally reconnoitered toward Fort Wagner, some 300 yards beyond our advanced pickets, an hour before dark. At 8 in the evening, began the work afterward converted into the first parallel of the siege, at a point indicated by Captain Brooks, aide-de-camp, as that selected by the commanding general, working three companies of engineers and 200 men of Colonel Jackson's Third New Hampshire Volunteers all night, under fire of the enemy.

33. Some other operations had been contemplated, but at 5 p. m. the following order was received:

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
July 12, 1863.

COLONEL: The general directs that you confine your work to-night to the light rifle batteries immediately in front of Fort Wagner.

Very respectfully,

JOHN W. TURNER,  
Colonel, and Chief of Staff.

Colonel SERRELL,  
Volunteer Engineers.

P. S.—This may modify your requirements for working parties.

34. *July 13.*—Began a pier, with piles worked in by hand and a scow, at the north end of Folly Island. Frieze had been prepared at the suggestion of an officer of the staff, and ordered by the general to be used in the scarp of the batteries in the first parallel, if practicable, which I made and had taken to the ground last night. They were not used, because, if so placed, a very large part would be cut away to open the embrasures. They were, therefore, set in advance of the batteries about 150 yards.

35. The work was done under the direction of First Lieut. R. F. Butt, Volunteer Engineers, and under a heavy fire. He deserves credit for the efficiency he displayed on this occasion.

36. *July 14.*—At 3 p. m., turned over the works in the batteries to Lieutenant Suter, U. S. Engineers, and was ordered to give personal attention to the piers and means of crossing Light-House Inlet.

37. Wind blowing very hard, and great delay experienced for want of means to land materials. Worked all night, Capt. J. L. Suess, Volunteer Engineers, assisting with a large working party.

38. The batteries as they were turned over are represented in Plate III, Figs. 1, 2, and 3.

39. *July 15.*—Sent for pile-driver, which, on its way from Stono, was afterward rendered useless by certain parts being thrown overboard in a storm. Finished a pier at Folly Island to 6 feet deep at low water. This is represented in Plate VIII, Figs. 1 and 2.

40. *July 16.*—Examined and reported on the state of the batteries, and selected a site for three breaching batteries on the left, to be directed against Sumter. Staked out same, *en échelon*; directed the establishment of a telegraph cable across Light-House Inlet, one that had previously been put down having been dragged up by a steamer's anchor.



41. Between the 17th and 19th July, a large quantity of frieze was made, and the ground in front of our position examined personally for 600 yards toward Wagner, with a view to the establishment of parallels or batteries. The next day, triangulated the position of the enemy's works on James Island, and having, by order of General Gillmore, requested Captain [George] Bacon, of the U. S. gunboat *Commodore McDonough*, to make a reconnaissance up the Light-House Inlet, went with him, and succeeded in shelling out the rebels, dismounting one gun they had just put in position.

42. During the following two days, the party making frieze were at work, and all the available strength and resources of the command that could be applied were kept at constantly improving the means of crossing the inlet from Folly to Morris Islands, and in making sap-rollers and 150 more panels of frieze. The piers were by this time in a good condition to use them.\*

43. On the 25th, two batteries were begun in the first line of works, which was now known as the first parallel, in which to mount four naval guns. Heavy parties were worked at night and, as far as practicable, during the day until these batteries were finished. They occupied the center of the line, and had two 200-pounder Parrott rifled guns and two 80-pounder Whitworth guns mounted in them.

44. The Naval Battery as finally completed is represented in Plate X. Fig. 1 is a plan, and Fig. 2 a cross-section, on the line *a b*.

45. On the morning of the 27th, a very thorough survey of Black Island and its situation, relative to the enemy's works on James Island, was made. During the next day, a lookout was built at an advanced point, in the top of a very high pine tree, and a causeway across the marsh from the sand ridge on the left of Morris Island, near where the left center batteries had been established, to Black Island, was begun, under the direction of Captain Eaton, Volunteer Engineers.

46. During the night of the 28th of July, an attempt was made to put in abatis across the beach from the right of the second parallel, beginning at low-water mark, but when some 15 or 20 yards had been planted, the enemy came out on the beach in front of Wagner, and poured in such a heavy fire of grape and canister from four field guns, that the party was very much annoyed, and several of the horses which had been used in bringing up the material having been either killed or wounded, the others took fright, although stationed 300 yards to the rear of the work, and ran off with 23 wagons which had not yet been unloaded.

47. A number of attempts were made to continue the work, and the men behaved well, but before the materials could again be brought together and the work proceeded with, the tide had risen so much as to make it impracticable. Some good men were lost in this affair, and daylight and the enemy's sharpshooters terminated the effort. Capt. Charles P. McKenna and Sergeant [Theodore] Mandeville, Volunteer Engineers, were very useful. Sergeant Mandeville was killed.

48. Experiments were now made for the purpose of continuing the investigations as to the practicability of erecting batteries on the marsh.

---

\*The temporary pier at south end of Morris Island is represented in Plate IX, in plan, elevation, and sections.

## THE MARSH BATTERY.

49. On the 16th July, an order was received to see if a position could be found on the marsh, on our left front, where a battery could be constructed.

50. Taking Lieut. N. M. Edwards, Volunteer Engineers, to assist, I proceeded at once on foot across the swamp to the creek which runs from near the junction of the Plank road to Charleston Harbor. The following is the report made on this reconnaissance :

51.

HEADQUARTERS VOLUNTEER ENGINEERS,  
*Morris Island, July 16, 1863.*

MAJOR : I have the honor to report that, agreeably to the orders of the general commanding the department, I made this morning, assisted by Lieut. N. M. Edwards, Volunteer Engineers, a reconnaissance across the marsh, from the batteries on our left to the creek between this island and Light-House Creek, a distance of about half a mile, bearing, from the southwesterly end of the hard ground, a course by magnetic compass north  $40^{\circ}$  west, to a point from which the bearing to Fort Sumter is north  $12^{\circ}$  east, and to the old beacon light south  $89^{\circ}$  east. At this point there is a spot of hard ground a few inches above or below high-water mark, irregular, from 25 to 30 feet long, and 15 to 18 feet wide, the longer axis being perpendicular to the fire of Fort Sumter, or nearly so. Between this spot and the hard ground on which the batteries are now being built, the marsh may be crossed by infantry at low tide, with some difficulty. About one-third of the distance will bear a man, sinking in 1 or 2 inches, another third, 6 or 8 inches, the other third, somewhat deeper.

52. A battery to be constructed at this point must be entirely made of sand-bags, with platforms grillaged.

53. I think a gun weighing not over 10,000 pounds can be drawn across the marsh on skids framed together to slip on the mud, similar to those used by General Bonaparte for crossing the Alps on the snow.

54. Two thousand three hundred men can carry filled sand-bags enough, in one night, to make the battery and cover the magazine, if they are well organized. Sixty more can carry the platform across and put it down, including the grillage. It will require about 400 or 450 more men to put the guns in position the next night.

55. The skid should have a bearing surface equal to 90 or 100 square feet.

56. One small creek, about 9 feet wide, will have to be crossed. Two or three logs put over it will be sufficient.

57. Thirty-five additional men can carry the magazine and put it up.

58. The work can be done better in daylight than dark, excepting that it may draw the fire of the enemy.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDWARD W. SERRELL.

*Colonel of Volunteer Engineers.*

Major SMITH,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

59. Subsequently the examinations were pushed down the stream between Light-House Creek and Vincent's Creek to various positions, and, on the morning of the 30th, soundings were made with an iron rod three-quarters of an inch in diameter and 30 feet long.

60. The extreme edges of the swamps on the small creeks are hard, and frequently filled with oysters and oyster shells, but at a few feet from the water they become very soft, and within 10 or 12 feet the mud will not afford foothold for a man.

61. In these marshes, back from the harder edges of the creeks, the mud is from 18 to 23 feet deep, generally about 20 feet deep. It is so soft that the weight of the sounding iron will carry it down 8 or 10 feet, and a man can with one hand push it the remainder of the distance.

62. The bottom is hard sand, or has that feeling with the point of the sounding iron.

63. On the mud there is a growth of very coarse grass, *Spartina glabra* and *Uniola spicata*, which is 4 or 5 feet high. It does not, however, form a sod, and the roots are not deep, but fine; they afford but little resistance to anything sinking through them. Extreme high water covers the surface of the mud.

64. Geologically the marsh is held to be sedimentary deposits of the very finest particles, brought down by the fresh-water streams, and are mostly vegetable. The blowing sands from the outer beaches, which are less recent in their formation, are sometimes mixed with the mud.

65. The resistance is increased by quantities of small shells, *Auricula bidentata* and *Littorina irroratus*, and occasionally muscles.

66. Some idea of the extreme softness of the marsh can be formed by the extent that a couple of men on a plank resting on the surface can shake it, by surging themselves about.

67. The vibrations extend over many hundreds of square yards, as if they were on jelly.

68. A general idea of the kind of structure to be built having been formed, preparations were made to obtain the necessary material, and provide the means of getting it on to the ground.

69. The commanding general having ordered that the work should be made suitable for one 200-pounder Parrott rifled gun, and that it should be placed as near to the city of Charleston as practicable, on our side, however, of the stream next southeasterly from Light-House Creek, it became evident that whatever details of plan might be adopted, the general features of the localities being similar, the primary arrangement would remain constant, wherever the position might be finally determined upon.

70. During the time that preceded the approval of the plan and the commencement of the work on the ground, but after it had been determined to make a battery on the marsh, at some advanced point, the causeway before described leading from the left center batteries to Black Island was in progress of construction.

71. Finding it practicable to build this road under the enemy's fire, which was sometimes quite heavy, it became apparent that it might be made use of, in part, at least, to facilitate the erection of the other work, and it thenceforward entered into the plan of operations.

72. As it seemed settled that whatever arrangement might finally be approved would involve the use of large timber in great quantities, working parties were sent to Folly Island, at the nearest point where suitable trees could be found, to cut and prepare them and bring them forward ready for use; and as it was determined that the whole parapet must be made of bags filled with sand, a point was selected near the old camp of the engineer troops, and working parties, superintended by the volunteer engineers, were employed day and night filling bags and hiding them from the enemy's view, under cover of the bushes and ridges.

73. The old engineer camp was selected for this purpose, because it was one of the two points farthest advanced into the marsh, in the right direction, and afforded plenty of good material and water communication to the battery to be constructed, wherever it might be, between it and Charleston Harbor, on any part of the marsh, if upon the edge of any of the streams.

74. In order to determine the sustaining qualities of the marsh, and to ascertain what uniformly distributed weight might safely be



placed upon it, a platform of 3-inch plank 4 feet square was made and laid on the natural surface.

75. The platform was then loaded with filled sand-bags, piled with care in regular layers, until a load equal to 400 pounds to the square foot was attained; and although the mud was so soft that the bags could not be carried by the men over it to make the trial, excepting by walking on boards, the column on the platform remained erect, and, after standing twenty-four hours, showed no signs of settlement.

76. The mud was 12 feet deep under the platform where the trial was made.

77. After it had stood for twenty-four hours, additional sand-bags were piled upon the column, and when it reached a height of about 7 feet, corresponding to a pressure of about 650 pounds to the square foot, a tendency to lean on one side was manifested; this, however, was supposed to be occasioned by the soldiers tramping about near the corner that went down first. The platform seemed to act in the manner of a punch cutting its way into the surface.

78. After about another hour and a half, additional bags were piled upon the column, until a force of about 900 pounds to the square foot on the platform had been obtained, when the whole suddenly upset, throwing the sand-bags over, burying many of the upper tiers, which fell the farthest, out of sight in the mud; the platform, however, sank but about a foot at one corner, and the trial was considered merely as showing that the sustaining strength of the marsh was equivalent to over 600 pounds to the square foot, where the load is uniformly distributed. The ultimate sustaining strength was not ascertained.

79. This is represented in Plate IV, Fig. 4. The full lines represent the weight while the column remained erect; the lighter lines show it as increased in height, somewhat inclined; the dotted lines show the column thrown over.

80. A man's foot, having a surface of from 30 to 35 inches, and sustaining a weight equal to 150 pounds, would sink into the mud 18 to 25 inches every step, and, if these were not made with some rapidity, much deeper. Two elements are involved here not in the other case; first, that of the motion of the foot, and, second, the suction of the mud against the leg, one tending to favor the penetration, the other retarding it; neither of these conditions applied where the load was static and rested on the surface.

81. In the case of a man attempting to walk, it was shown that, under the conditions he presented, something like a force of 500 or 550 pounds to the square foot could not be sustained by the marsh, but here there was the heavy weight of the body brought on the small point of the toe, or the side of the foot, or upon some other part of the sole of the shoe, in motion. If a battery was to be built, so long as the guns were not fired the forces would essentially be static, and the condition of rest become an important element in the calculation.

82. But guns, to be offensively useful, must be fired, and to fire them while floating, as it were, on the surface of the mud, would produce vibrations. How far these vibrations would affect the stability of any structure so situated was still undetermined.

83. If any machinery like a pile-driver was to be employed to make a foundation, provision must be made to hide it during the day and work it at night, or it would be destroyed by the enemy's fire. So large and unhandy a machine as a common pile-engine could not be used. The time required to set it up and take it down during the

short nights of summer would consume too much of the few hours there were left to work in with any degree of security, as was afterward proved; so for this reason experiments were made with sheet piling of 3-inch plank.

84. With a square platform loaded with sand, a long pole was used as a lever of the second power, and a rope sling, with the bight taken twice around the plank and made fast to the pole at the short end, the plank forming the sheet pile was forced into the marsh by a number of men, who applied their own weight to the longer end of the lever. This simple contrivance is represented in Plate V, Fig. 1.

85. This answered very well, but the difficulty of moving the counter-weight was so great in practice, that a still more simple, but equally effective, method was used. Instead of a counter-weight, a number of men took hold of the pole at either end, and having the plank secured by a sling, it was forced down into the mud until the point reached the hard bottom, when it was driven into the sand securely by heavy wooden mauls. This method is shown in Fig. 2 of the same plate.

86. On the morning of the 2d of August, a general plan for the battery was submitted to the commanding general, who so far approved it as to order an estimate of the labor necessary to build it.

87. The same night this estimate was made, and ten thousand days' work were thought to be required, and the battery was ordered.

88. The plan on which the battery is built is represented in Plate IV. Fig. 1 shows a cross-section, Fig. 2 a plan, and Fig. 3 the arrangement of the logs in the foundation.

89. The general theory of the structure is this: The marsh being capable of sustaining a given weight, and no more, to the square foot, and it being necessary to have a certain height and thickness of parapet, which in this case it was thought best to make of sand-bags, an equation had to be formed between the size of the foundation and the weight to be supported. In other words, the foundation had to be large enough to support the necessary weight without sinking.

90. This foundation is of grillage, made of large yellow pine logs, crossed and bolted together, and the center of gravity of the battery, independently of the system upon which the gun rests, is placed in the center of the platform.

91. The timber work on which the gun rests in the center of the battery is in no way connected with the parapet or its foundation.

92. The foundation of the parapet receives a much greater load to the square foot than the gun-deck, and the resultants of the forces are tending rather to elevate the whole structure on which the gun rests than to allow it to settle.

93. That is, if the battery should sink in the mud, the gun would be left standing on its own foundation, while the displacement would elevate the surface of the surrounding marsh, and tend, so far as it acted through or under the sheet piling which surrounds the gun platform, to elevate it also.

94. Thus, if the epaulement sank upon its foundation, sand-bags could be piled upon it indefinitely, while the upheaved mud would form a glacis around it, and the gun would remain in one constant position.

95. The system upon which the gun rests is represented in Fig. 1 of Plate IV.

96. It consists of a rectangular figure of sheet piling, driven as before described, within which, and upon the natural surface of the

mud, a thick stratum of grass was laid and thoroughly trampled down; on this were placed two thicknesses of tarpaulin, filling the entire space, and on these about 15 inches of well-rammed sand; over these are three thicknesses of 3-inch yellow pine plank. The lower two courses rest on one another and the sand, and the ends on a welting strip spiked inside the sheet piling; the third, or top layer, includes the heads of the sheet piling, and rests on the course below it and the heads of the piles. The two lower tiers are diagonal to, and the top course is in the line of, fire. The lower courses cross one another.

97. Under the logs of the foundation of the parapet, upon the mud, and transversely to the direction of the lower tier, quantities of grass, cut in the swamp, are laid, and upon this two thicknesses of heavy canvas tarpaulins. The interstices between the grillage logs are filled with sand and the bags broken in transportation, and around the logs are piled other broken bags in the nature of a ramp, to give additional weight on the surface, or near the surface, of the surrounding marsh, to keep it from rising unequally if the battery should sink.

98. On the left of the battery a road was made, leading from the gorge around the left flank to the edge of the river. It is formed of logs and planks transversely bedded in the mud, and has a layer of sand-bags over it. The gun and gun carriage, and system of timber work, forming the authorized gun platform, were taken over this road from boats brought to the landing place, at the end, at high water.

99. During the time the battery was in course of construction, all the material was carried by boats, and many of the details—all, at first—went to the work and returned in this way; but, as soon as practicable, a plank walk was built from the angle of the road between the left center breaching batteries and Black Island to the Marsh Battery, and after the night of the 12th of August most of the workmen were marched over it. A platform was built near the intersection, on which the reserve of the covering party were placed, by order of General Terry.

100. To secure the working parties against surprise, picket-boats were kept in the stream leading to James Island and Charleston Harbor, and two naval boats with bow howitzers were also stationed by the admiral in the same water.

101. During the night of the 12th of August, a boom of heavy round pine logs, chained together, was put across the river, at the point indicated on the map, and securely anchored to the banks, to obstruct the passage of boats that might attempt to come up from Charleston Harbor.

102. The work was done under the direction of Lieut. Charles B. Parsons, Volunteer Engineers.

103. In the construction of the Marsh Battery, I was assisted on the ground by Capt. Charles P. McKenna, Lieut. Nathaniel M. Edwards, and Lieut. Charles B. Parsons, Volunteer Engineers.

104. The gun in this battery is a 200-pounder Parrott rifle, upon an iron carriage, with the authorized wooden platform resting on the gun-deck. It is manned by a detachment of Colonel Plaisted's Eleventh Maine Regiment, commanded by Lieutenant Sellmer.

105. In the construction of the Marsh Battery, the following labor and materials were expended:

106. Thirteen thousand sand-bags; 123 pieces, 15 to 18 inch diameter, yellow pine timber, 45 to 55 feet long; 5,000 feet 1-inch boards; 8



paulins, 18 by 28 feet each; 9,156 feet 3-inch pine plank; 300 pounds 7-inch, and 300 pounds 4-inch, spikes and nails; 600 pounds round and square iron; 75 fathoms 3-inch rope.

107. These quantities do not include the material or labor employed in the bridges and plank walk across the marsh, and the boom, or the road and pier at the old engineer camp.

108.

*Table of average haul.*

Materials.	Tons.	Miles moved.	Equal to—	
			Tons.	Miles moved.
Timber .....	307	7½	2,302	1
Lumber .....	28	3	84	1
Sand and sand-bags .....	812	1½	1,218	1
Total .....			3,604	1

109. Average pressure on the foundation of the battery, 513 pounds to the square foot.

110. Average pressure on the gun-deck, 123 pounds to the square foot, at rest.

111. The elevation of the gun, from 35° to 37°.

112. Greatest range by Coast Survey map, 9,240 yards, or 5¼ miles.

113. Table of labor expended in construction of the Marsh Battery: 91 days' work of engineer officers, 1,384 days' work of engineer soldiers, 7,390 days' work of infantry, 172 days' work of four-horse teams, 93 days' work of boats.

114. During the night of the 10th of August, I tested Mr. Grant's calcium light, from the left center batteries, and found that the illumination was sufficient to be serviceable in siege operations. The light was not, however, used under my immediate observation, excepting in this first experimental trial.

115. During the night of the 16th of August, Capt. F. E. Graef, Volunteer Engineers, made a covered way from the mortar batteries, in the rear of the first parallel, to the first parallel, and then extended it to the rear some distance, to include the Beacon House. The same day the roads to Black Island and the Marsh Battery, which had previously been built, were strengthened and widened by a working party under Capt. S. C. Eaton, Volunteer Engineers. This is represented in Figs. 5 and 6, Plate IV.

116. Captain Graef directed the construction of the road from the junction to the Marsh Battery, and was assisted by Lieut. J. S. Baldwin, Volunteer Engineers.

117. On the night of the 17th of August, the Marsh Battery was ready for the gun, and Lieutenant Wadlie, Third New Hampshire Volunteers, and Lieutenant Parsons, Volunteer Engineers, made their preparations to put the gun in place.

118. This was done by first carrying the timber parts, and then the iron work of the carriage, to the battery in boats, and landing them at the point previously prepared on the edge of the marsh, as shown in the drawings.

119. *August 19.*—In connection with Major Brooks, aide-de-camp, organized four sap brigades for approaches against Fort Wagner.

120. Between the 18th and 20th of the month, a netting, made of large ropes and floated on barrels, was put across Light-House Inlet by Lieut. R. F. Butt, Volunteer Engineers, to catch torpedoes or other incendiary bodies intended by the enemy to float down Light-House Inlet and destroy our shipping in the harbor. This contrivance is represented in Plate V, where Fig. 1 is a general elevation; Fig. 2, a plan; Fig. 3, an enlarged view of one panel; Fig. 4 shows the method of securing the floats, which are barrels; *a a*, are 10-inch mortar shells hung to pieces of rope, to keep the whole steady and vertical.

121. During the night of the 21st of August, another platform, large enough to hold 200 men, to serve as a covering party, was constructed on the marsh, near the junction of the causeways; and to the left and front of this position, out in the marsh, a mock battery of boards and grass was built by Lieut. N. M. Edwards and Lieutenant Hartmann, to draw the fire of the enemy, in which the device was eminently successful. At this stage of the work, a magazine was made on the hard ground at the easterly end of the causeway, and was intended for supplying the Marsh Battery. Yokes were also made to fit on the necks of men to carry powder, but it was afterward found that boats could be most advantageously used for that purpose.

122. It having been reported at headquarters that some difficulty had occurred during the night at the Marsh Battery, an examination and the following report were made:

123.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Engineer Office, Morris Island, S. C., August 22, 1863.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that, acc'reably to orders from the commanding general, I have examined the battery on the marsh, and find that the foundation, parapet, and system of piles, including the gun-deck—in fact, everything, excepting the gun and its parts—are in perfect order.

124. The arrangement of parts that prevented the wooden platform from sliding on the gun-deck having been removed by some person to me unknown, the gun and all its parts down to the deck have slid to the rear some 20 inches.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. W. SERRELL,  
*Colonel, and Assistant Engineer, Department of the South.*

Maj. E. W. SMITH,

*Assistant Adjutant-General, Department of the South.*

125. The difficulty was remedied by spiking heavy cients on to the gun-deck, and firing was resumed.

126. On the morning of the 23d of August, orders were received from the commanding general to put three 30-pounder Parrott rifled guns on Black Island, and to so build the batteries for them and construct platforms that they could fire over the enemy's works on James Island directly upon the city of Charleston. The range, as ascertained by the Coast Survey map, was required to be 8,800 yards.

127. The work was immediately commenced, and a covered way run from the camp near the center of the island to the extreme right, or nearly so, and the batteries were built as represented in Plate VI and Plate VII, wherein Fig. 1, Plate VI, is a general plan of the whole line of batteries, covered way, surgery, and magazine; *a* is the surgery; *b*, covered way; *c*, the magazine; *d d*, 30-pounder gun batteries; *e*, 100-pounder gun battery; *f*, one 30-pounder battery made

for the gun to be mounted on a top carriage. The guns at *dd* are on siege carriages.

128. Subsequently the order was modified to put one 100-pounder Parrott and two 30-pounders into position, instead of three 30-pounders, and, finally, batteries were built for guns as above described. Fig. 2, Plate VI, represents a cross-section, and Fig. 3 a longitudinal section, of the surgery.

129. Plate VII represents these batteries on an enlarged scale. Fig. 1 shows all four batteries together; Fig. 2 is a section on *ab* of Fig. 1; Fig. 3 is a section of *cd*, Fig. 1; Fig. 4 is a cross-section on *ef*, Fig. 1; Fig. 5 is a cross-section on *gh*, Fig. 1; Fig. 6 is the magazine and the right of the covered way; Fig. 7 represents the method of taking the 100-pounder gun across the marsh; *i* is a side view and *k* an end elevation.

130. The 30-pounders were taken from the ordnance yard on Morris Island in a small scow, and mounted on siege carriages without limbers, and were afterward drawn across the marsh about 150 yards, in the dead of night, in a heavy storm of rain.

131. The roadway across the marsh was made by throwing down a layer of brush, say, 3 feet deep; on this, which was well trampled down, were placed transversely 1-inch boards, which were the best that could be obtained, and longitudinally over these were 3-inch planks, for the wheels to run upon.

132. The 100-pounder gun was taken farther up the creek to the right, and having been provided with a wooden cylinder secured around the cone of the chase by iron hoops, after the manner of staves, and corresponding in diameter with the re-enforce, was parbuckled and rolled over the marsh on two thick planks.

133. Some difficulties having occurred with the iron carriages used with the Parrott rifle gun, but more particularly as there were fewer of them in the department than were required for use, and as the commanding general desired to fire these guns at a higher angle of elevation than the authorized carriages admitted of, two experimental carriages were made, which are represented in Plate XIII.

134. The object of these carriages being to admit the use of high degrees of angles of elevation, the top carriage was so made that the whole rear of the gun, including the re-enforce, passed between the side cheeks, the cascabel clearing the rear transom of the top carriage.

135. They were made of the common hard pine of the country, hewed in the woods. These carriages worked well, and possessed the advantage of being easily made. Any engineer company can construct them in almost any part of the southern department, from material found in the country, excepting a few iron bolts and trunnion plates, which were easily made at the portable forge. I think they will be found as good or better than the authorized iron gun carriage.

136. A modification of this plan is used at Black Island for a 100-pounder gun at the right batteries. The only difference consists in an eccentric shaft being used with the top carriage. This carriage is represented in Plate XIV.

137. They have not yet been sufficiently tested to determine their value, but everything indicates durability and sufficient strength. The carriage represented in Plate XIII requires roller handspikes to maneuver it, but is otherwise more simple than that represented in Plate XIV.

138. The batteries on Black Island having been constructed for



the purpose of firing in one constant direction, no provision was necessary in the carriages for a horizontal field.

139. The peculiar arrangement of the right batteries represented in Plate VII was to admit of a gun mounted on a siege carriage being fired at a very high elevation. The trail of the gun carriage drops into the pit and rests on the lower platform. The wheels are supported by the upper platform, the platforms being parallel to one another. The recoil takes place without changing the vertical angle of the axis of the piece.

140. The platforms are laid at an angle of 5 degrees from the horizontal rising to the rear. These batteries work very well; but I am of opinion that it would be better to have a less inclination of the platforms.

141. Plate XII represents a pier, constructed during the latter part of July by Captain Walker, Volunteer Engineers, at Pawnee Landing, Folly Island. Fig. 1 is a general elevation; Fig. 2, a plan. It was for the purpose of facilitating transportation from Folly River to Morris Island.

142. A fortification, for a garrison of 200 men, is now in course of erection upon the left of Black Island. I shall have the honor to describe this work in some other report.

143. A permanent pier, 155 feet long, 31 feet wide, and having a T 69 feet long, has been constructed and is now nearly ready for use at the south end of Morris Island, near the ordnance yard. This pier extends out into the channel of Light-House Inlet to 9 feet of water at low tide; it is very strong and substantial. The piles were all driven by a hand engine; the timbers were obtained upon Folly Island, and brought to and across the river with great labor. The work was under the direction of Maj. Richard Butt, Volunteer Engineers.

144. During the siege, there had been made, under the direction of Lieutenants Mehles and Harrold, Volunteer Engineers, 1,429 gabions, 464 fascines, 11 sap-rollers, and 4 anchor baskets.

145. During the bombardment, Lieut. W. H. Baldwin, Volunteer Engineers, had charge of the repairs of the first parallel and the mortar batteries in the rear.

146. Lieut. James Baxter, Volunteer Engineers, while directing the construction of the naval batteries, was dangerously wounded.

147. Where all have done so well, it is impossible to make distinctions.

148. To the officers and men of all arms I am greatly indebted for hearty co-operation and assistance. The fatigue duty has been excessive, but it has, under the most trying circumstances, in all cases been most cheerfully performed.

149. Individual acts of heroism and personal bravery have been of daily occurrence. Nothing has seemed too hazardous to undertake or too difficult to execute.

150. The establishment of the engineer depot on Morris Island by Capt. Frederick H. Cruso, and the manner in which he conducted the manufacture of large quantities of engineer material, while under my direction, during the early part of the siege, was satisfactory. Captain Cruso was assisted by Lieut. Richard Coe.

151. The following-named officers have acted as my assistants, and it is with great pleasure that I present them to your favorable consideration: Maj. Richard Butt, Capt. Frederick E. Graef, Capt. Samuel C. Eaton, Capt. Joseph Walker, Capt. John L. Suess, Capt.

Charles P. McKenna, Lieut. Edward N. Kirk Talcott, acting adjutant, Lieut. Hiram Farrand, Lieut. James Baxter, Lieut. Patrick McGuire, Lieut. Henry Mehles, Lieut. Charles L. Wilcken, Lieut. Charles B. Parsons, Lieut. Nathaniel M. Edwards, Lieut. James H. Harrold, Lieut. James S. Baldwin, Lieut. William H. Baldwin, all of the Volunteer Engineers.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDWARD W. SERRELL,

*Col. Vol. Engs., Asst. to Chief Engineer, Dept. of the South.*

General Q. A. GILLMORE,

*Commanding, and Chief Engineer, Dept. of the South.*

NOTE.—The drawings accompanying this report have been prepared by Corpl. Edwin D. Doolittle, assisted by artificers and privates of the Volunteer Engineers.

## . INDEX OF PLATES .

- PLATE I.—The bridge for crossing Light-House Inlet, made at Hilton Head, after the model at the engineer camp. Fig. 1 is an elevation; Fig. 2, a plan; Fig. 3, a cross-section; Fig. 4, method of lashing the truss; Fig. 5, the arrangement for holding the floor planks; Fig. 6, shoe to keep the truss from sinking too deeply into the mud.
- PLATE II.—The method of sawing off piles under water. Fig. 1, a general view; Fig. 2, a side elevation, the saw hung on the pile; Fig. 3, disposition of the piles to be cut, and the machinery to do it with in plan; *a*, method of hanging the saw on the piles; *c*, saw secured to the saw-frame.
- PLATE III.—Plan of the first parallel, as turned over to Lieutenant Suter, 14th of July.
- PLATE IV.—The Marsh Battery. Fig. 1, a cross-section; Fig. 2, general plan; Fig. 3, the foundation of the battery and road; Fig. 4, the experiments for testing the sustaining strength of the marsh; Figs. 5 and 6, the roadway leading over the marsh to the battery.
- PLATE V.—The torpedo obstruction, or "Devil Catcher," at Light-House Inlet. Fig. 1, general elevation; Fig. 2, plan; Fig. 3, a panel, on an enlarged scale; Fig. 4, method of securing the floats.
- PLATE VI.—The right batteries on Black Island. Fig. 1, general plan of surgery, four batteries, and a magazine; Fig. 2, cross-section of the surgery; Fig. 3, longitudinal section of the same.
- PLATE VII.—The batteries on Black Island, on an enlarged scale. Fig. 1, plan of four batteries; Fig. 2, longitudinal section of the 100-pounder rifle-gun battery; Fig. 3, longitudinal section of the 30-pounder rifle-gun batteries, the guns on siege carriages; Fig. 4, cross-section of the 30-pounder platform; Fig. 5, cross-section of the 100-pounder gun platform, showing the pit; Fig. 6, plan of the magazine on the right of the covered way.
- PLATE VIII.—The pier at the north end of Folly Island, constructed during the siege. Fig. 1, an elevation; Fig. 2, a plan. Both of these figures show the scow which was permanently moored at the end of the pier, which raised and lowered with the tide.
- PLATE IX.—Shows the temporary pier built at the south end of Morris Island during the siege, plan elevation, and cross-sections.
- PLATE X.—The first parallel, as finally completed.
- PLATE XI.—The method of putting in the piles in the Marsh Battery. Fig. 1, first arrangement adopted; Fig. 2, plan finally used.
- PLATE XII.—The pier at Pawnee Landing, constructed during the siege. Fig. 1, general elevation; Fig. 2, a plan.
- PLATE XIII.—The 100-pounder and 30-pounder gun carriages made for experimental purposes. Fig. 1, general plan; Fig. 2, side elevation; Fig. 3, an end view of the 100-pounder gun carriage; Fig. 4, plan of the 30-pounder carriage and chassis; Fig. 5, side elevation of the same; Fig. 6, end elevation of the same. These carriages were for guns to fire at any angle from zero to 40° elevation.
- PLATE XIV.—The 100-pounder gun carriage used at Black Island for firing at an elevation of 37°. Fig. 1, general plan; Fig. 2, side elevation; Fig. 3, end view.
- PLATE XV.—The permanent wharf at the south end of Morris Island, completed at the close of the siege. Fig. 1, side elevation; Fig. 2, general plan.



Fig. 1.

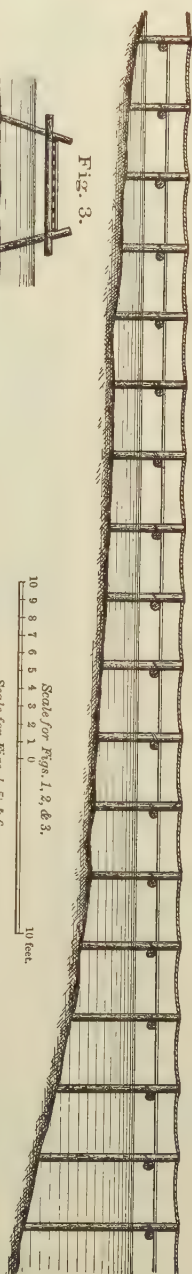
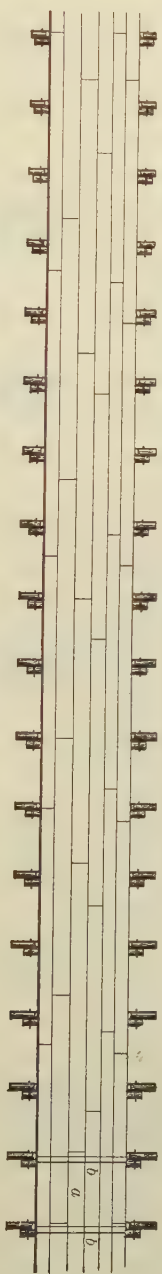


Fig. 3.



Fig. 2.



Scale for Figs. 1, 2, & 3.  
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0  
Scale for Figs. 4, 5, & 6.  
1 0 1 2 3 4 5 feet  
10 feet

Fig. 6.

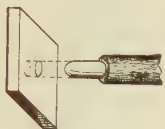


Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.



Fig. 4.



PLATE II.

Fig. 1.

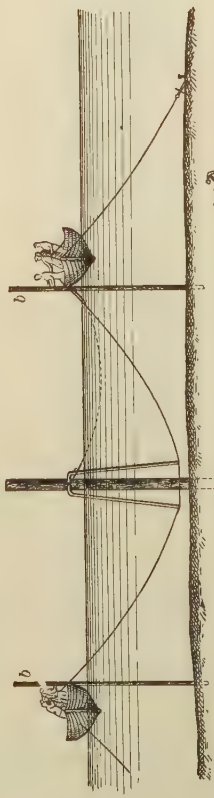


Fig. 2.

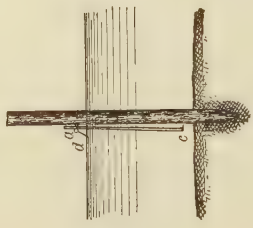
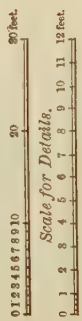
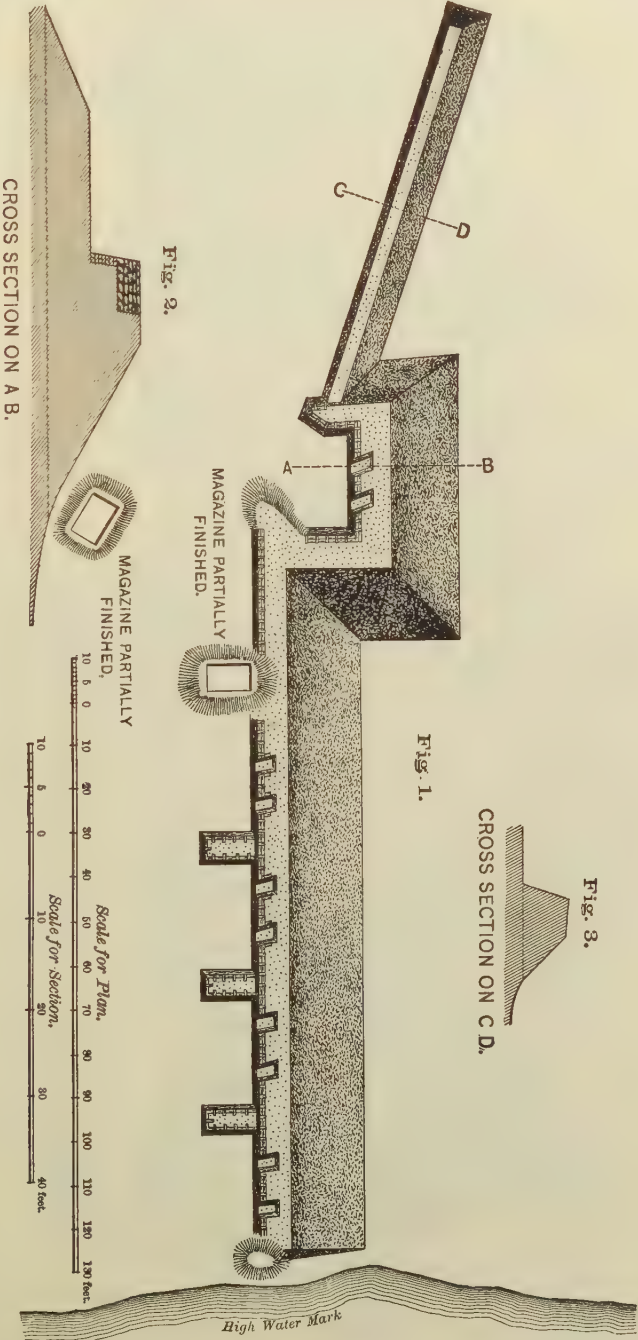


Fig. 3.







## PLATE IV.

Fig. 2.

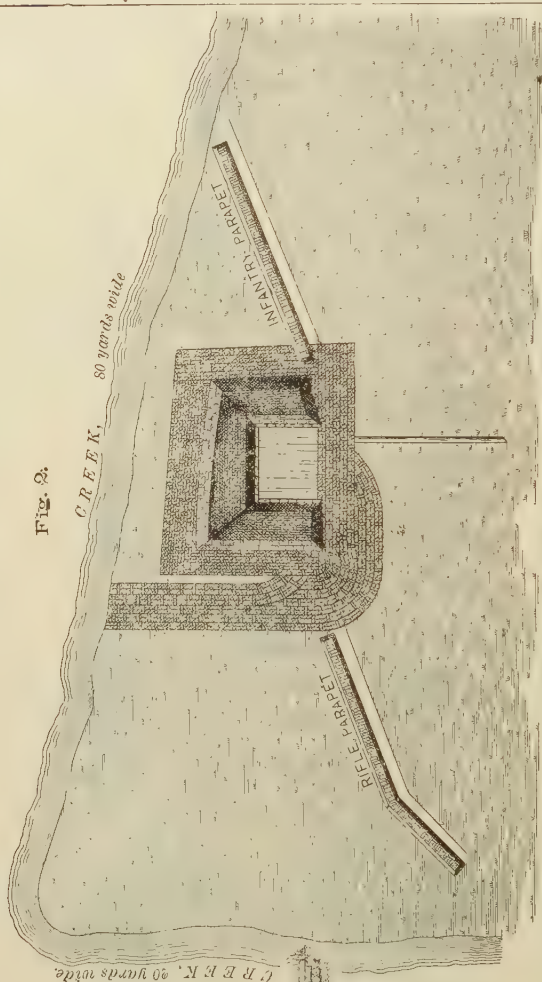
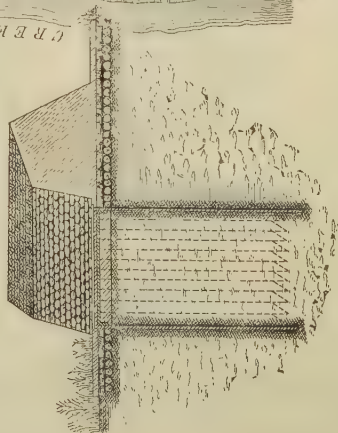


Fig. 1.



Scale for Fig. 2.



Scale for Fig. 1.



PLATE IV.

Fig. 6.



Fig. 5.

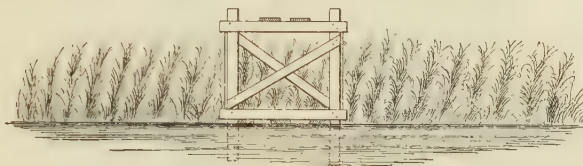


Fig. 4.

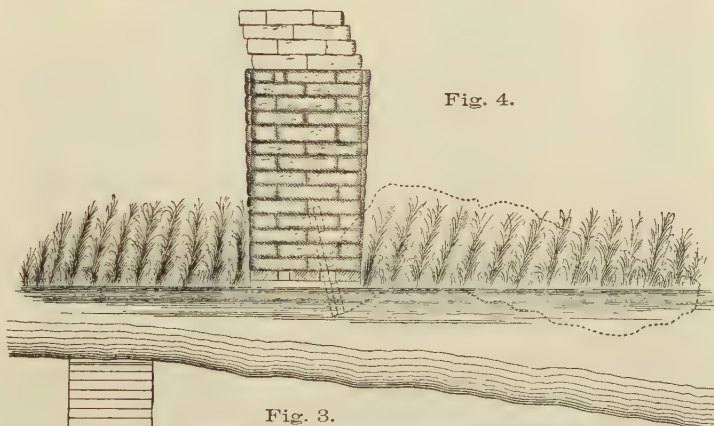
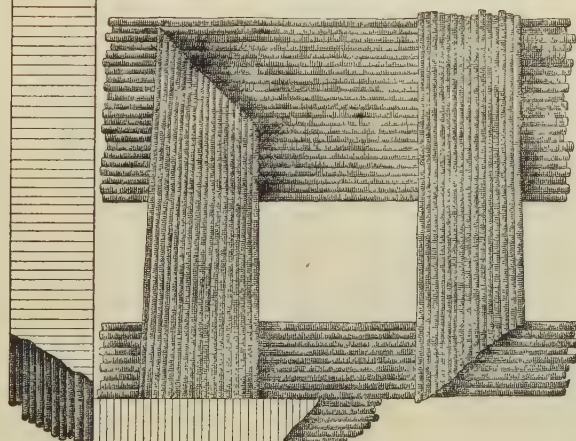


Fig. 3.



Scale for Figs. 4, 5 &amp; 6.

1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 feet.

Scale for Fig. 3.

10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 feet.

## PLATE V.

Fig. 1.

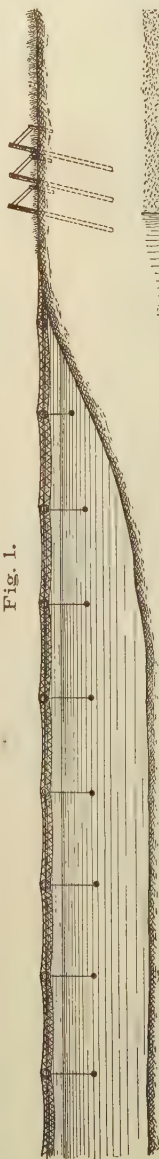


Fig. 2.

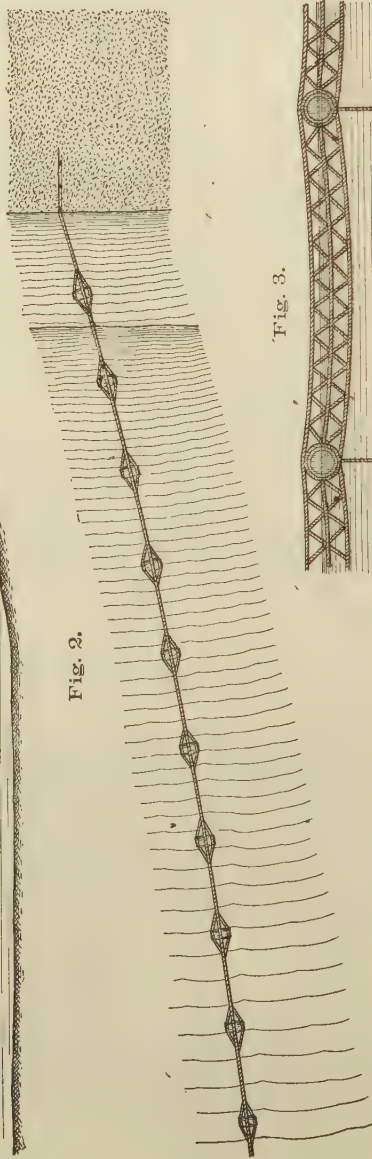


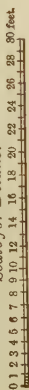
Fig. 3.



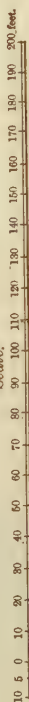
Fig. 4.



Scale for Details.



Scale.





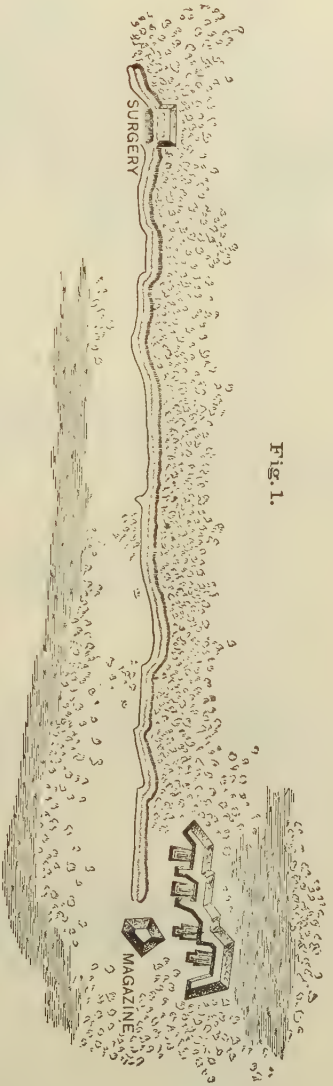


Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



Fig. 3.

Scale for Fig. 1.  
0 50 100 150 200 250 300 feet.  
Scale for Figs. 2, 3.  
0 10 20 30 40 50 feet.

## PLATE VII.

Fig. 1.

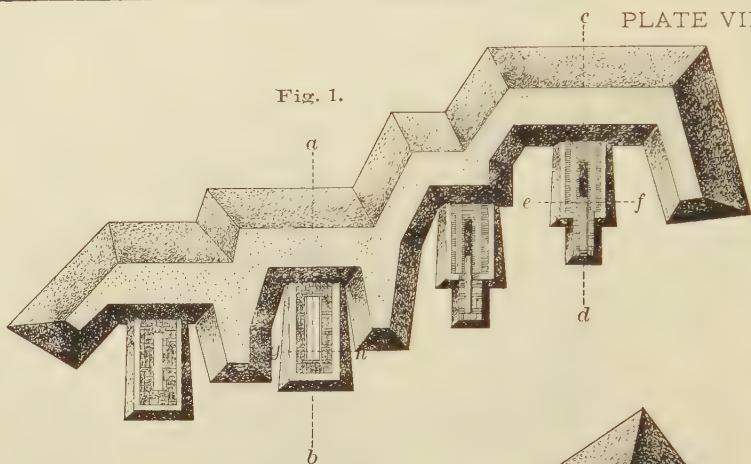


Fig. 6.

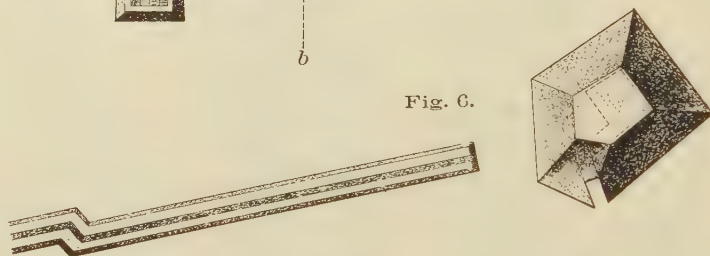


Fig. 7.

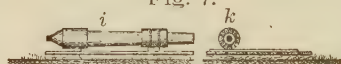


Fig. 2.

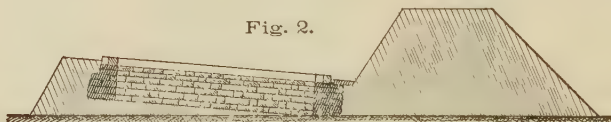


Fig. 3.

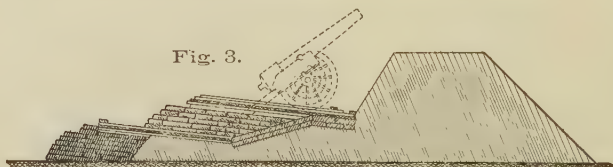
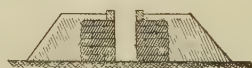


Fig. 4.



Fig. 5.



Scale for Figs. 2, 3, 4, 5 &amp; 7.

1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 15 20 feet.

Scale for Figs. 1 &amp; 6.

10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 feet.

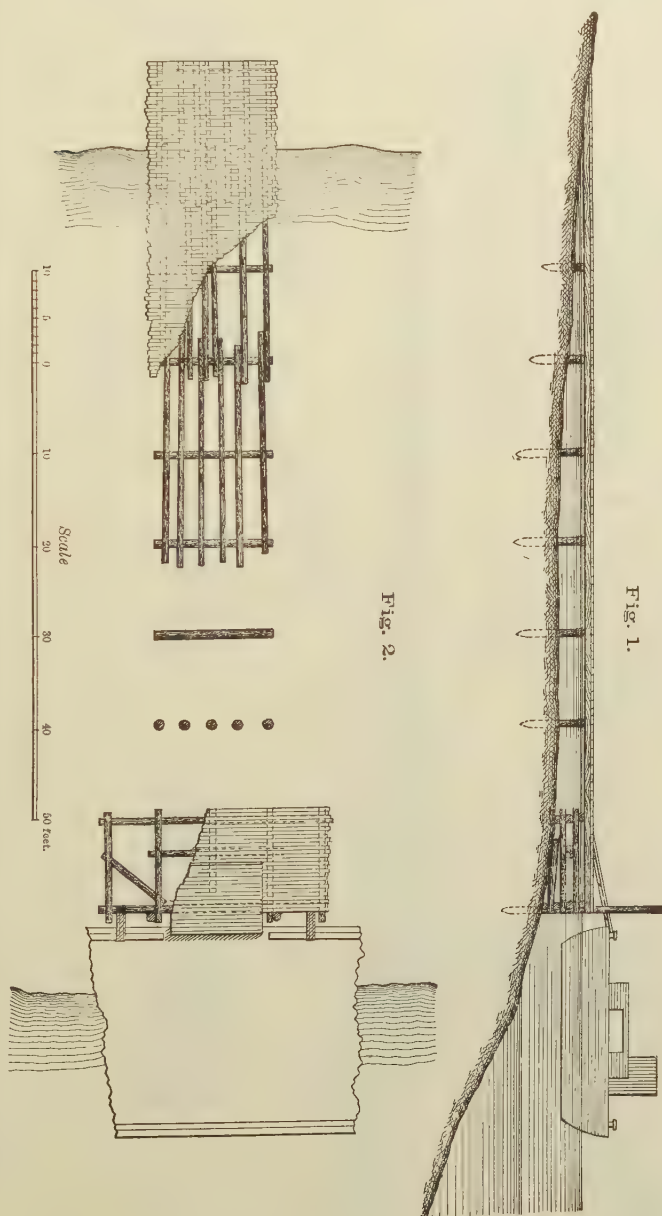
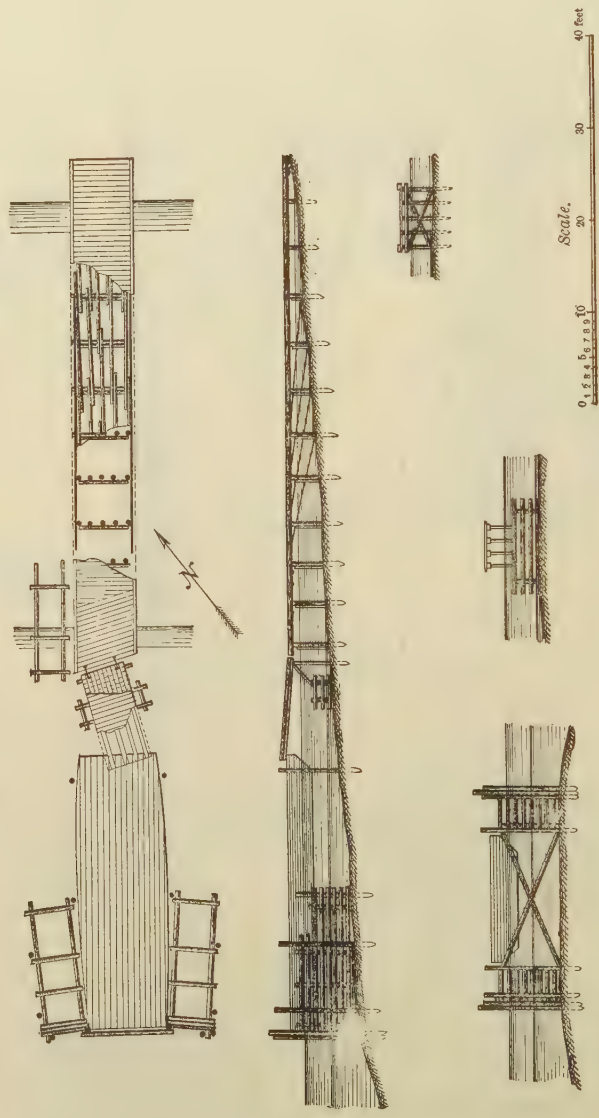
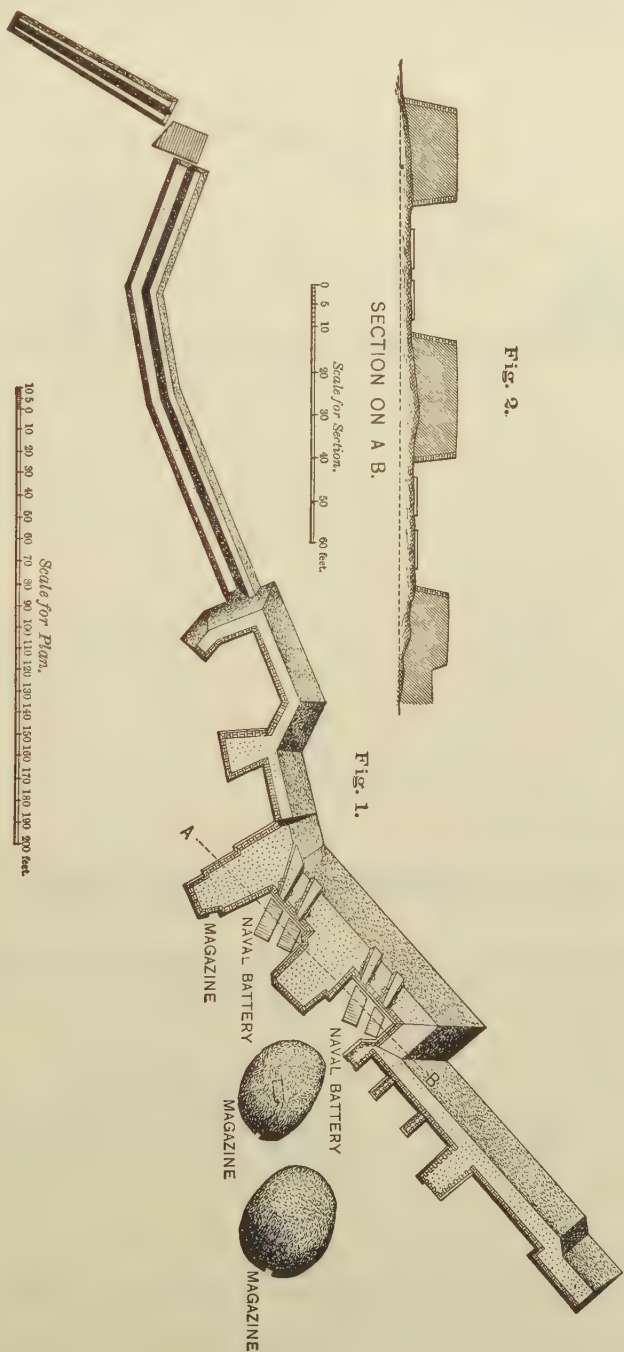




PLATE IX.





## PLATE XI.

Fig. 1.

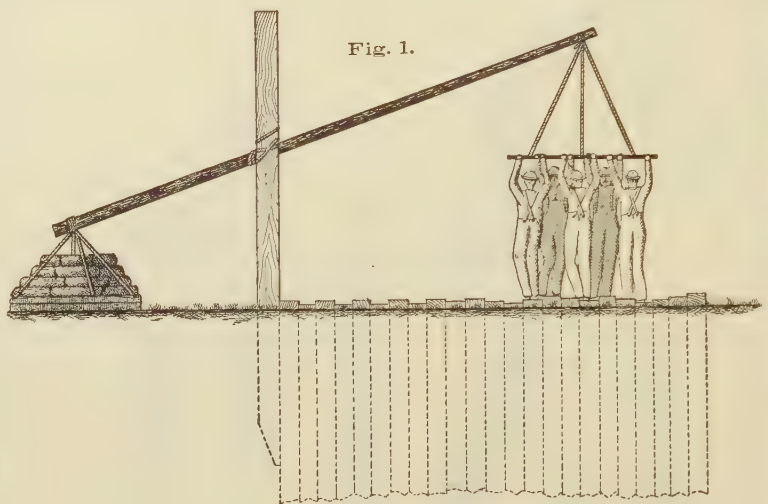
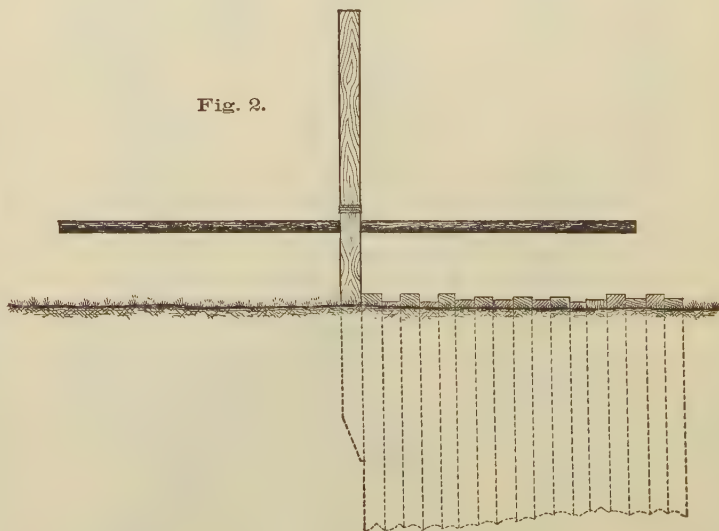


Fig. 2.



Scale.

1 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 feet



## PLATE XIII.

## 100 P'D'R PARROTT GUN CARRIAGE AND CHASSIS.

Fig. 1.

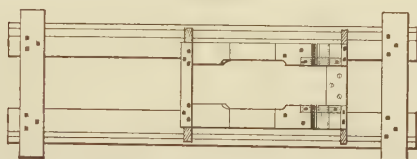


Fig. 2.

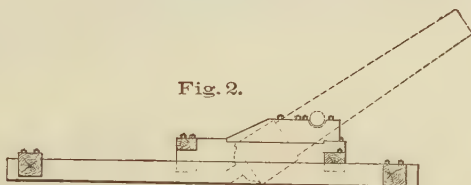


Fig. 3.



## 30 P'D'R PARROTT GUN CARRIAGE AND CHASSIS.

Fig. 4.

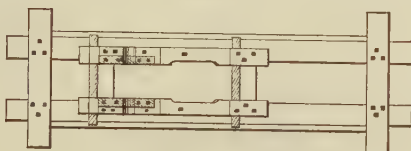


Fig. 5.



Fig. 6.



Scale.

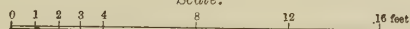


PLATE XIV.

Fig. 1.

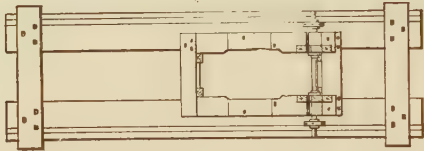


Fig. 2.

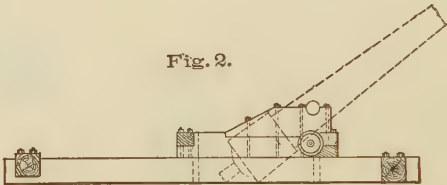


Fig. 3.



Scale



## PLATE XV.

Fig. 1.

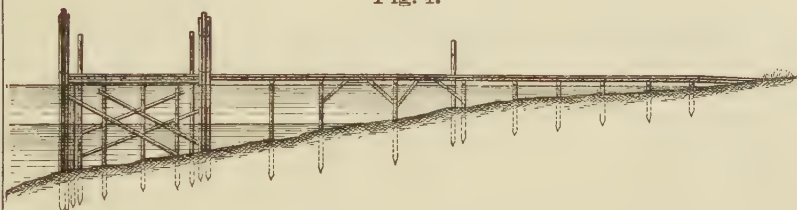
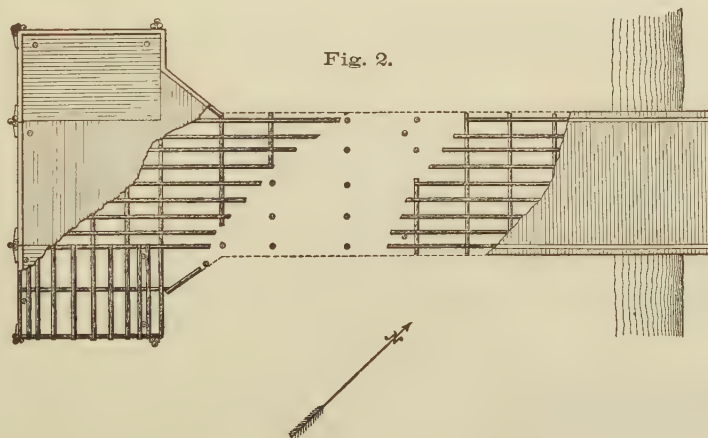


Fig. 2.



Scale.  
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 feet.



## HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,

*In the Field, Eng. Office, Folly Island, S. C., January 6, 1864.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report, for the information of the major-general commanding, that the line of signal towers from these headquarters to Hilton Head is now completed and in operation.

Beginning at Hilton Head, the line commences at the old headquarters building, from which it was proposed to telegraph to the signal tower erected at the junction of the roads between Beaufort and Saint Helena Village, and that leading to the Episcopal Church on Saint Helena Island, but the distance was found to be too great, and an intermediate station has been established at Jenkins' plantation,  $8\frac{1}{4}$  miles from Hilton Head. This is merely a reading-room and platform. From Jenkins' to the tower,  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles, communication is made by military magnetic electric telegraph.

The tower upon Saint Helena Island is formed upon three very large hard pine trees, and over them, framing in successive sections up to a total height of 138 feet above the ground.

The next tower\* is at Otter Island,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles farther up the coast. The framework is two towers, one within the other, counterbraced. The total height is 142 feet above the ground. This tower is stockaded, and could, with a good garrison, hold out against an attack of the enemy for some considerable time. The stockade is flanked by tambours at two angles.

The next station is at Bay Point, Edisto Island, distant 5 miles from Otter Island. This is merely a temporary work 43 feet high, 16 feet square, and stands on a sand-hill about 18 feet above high-water mark. It is surrounded by abatis, but is not otherwise fortified.

The next point is at Botany Bay Island, where there is a tower 138 feet high above the ground and 30 feet square at the base.

This tower,† being at a very exposed point, has been well fortified by stockade, flanked on the angles by tambours and abatis outside. The entrance is by ladders over the abatis and stockade. These ladders are movable, and are to be drawn in at night, or in case of an attack. In the tower, 18 feet above the ground, there is a platform of timber, surrounded by a loop-holed wall of timber 4 feet high and 7 inches thick. This tower should be able to resist a strong attack.

## RECAPITULATION.

	Miles.
Hilton Head to Jenkins'.....	$8\frac{1}{4}$
Jenkins' to Saint Helena.....	$6\frac{1}{2}$
Saint Helena to Otter Island.....	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Otter Island to Bay Point Island.....	5
Bay Point to Botany Bay.....	$9\frac{1}{2}$
Botany Bay to Folly Island, south end.....	14
To department headquarters, Folly Island.....	$3\frac{1}{4}$
Total.....	55 $\frac{1}{4}$

The towers at Botany Bay and south end of Folly Island are too far apart for service in bad weather, and an intermediate small station has been erected on Kiawah Island. Those on Folly Island do not form a part of the subject of this report.

The towers at Kiawah, Botany Bay, Bay Point, Otter Island, Saint Helena Island, and the station at Jenkins', were built by Lieut

\* This tower is shown in the accompanying drawing, Plate XVI, p. 258.

† This tower is represented by Plate XVII, 259.

Charles F. Hartmann, from plans furnished from this office. The work was done by three detachments of volunteer engineers, assisted by fatigue parties of infantry.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDWARD W. SERRELL,

*Colonel Vol. Engineers, and Asst. Eng., Dept. of the South.*

Captain BURGER,

*Assistant Adjutant General, Dept. of the South.*

NOTE.—The following drawings\* represent the booms used to obstruct the water communications between our positions on Morris and Folly Islands and the enemy. For obvious reasons, their positions are not designated at this date. Plates XVIII, XIX, and XX represent in plan, elevation, and cross-section the method of construction. I consider Plate XX the most desirable form to use. No boat or other floating body can pass over it without first submerging the logs and frieze, and, if turned upside down, the obstruction still presents itself. Great attention has been paid to this matter. Many hundred yards of booms like these have been constructed and put in place.

---

\* XVIII, XIX, and XX.

17 R R—VOL XXVIII, PT I

PLATE XVI.

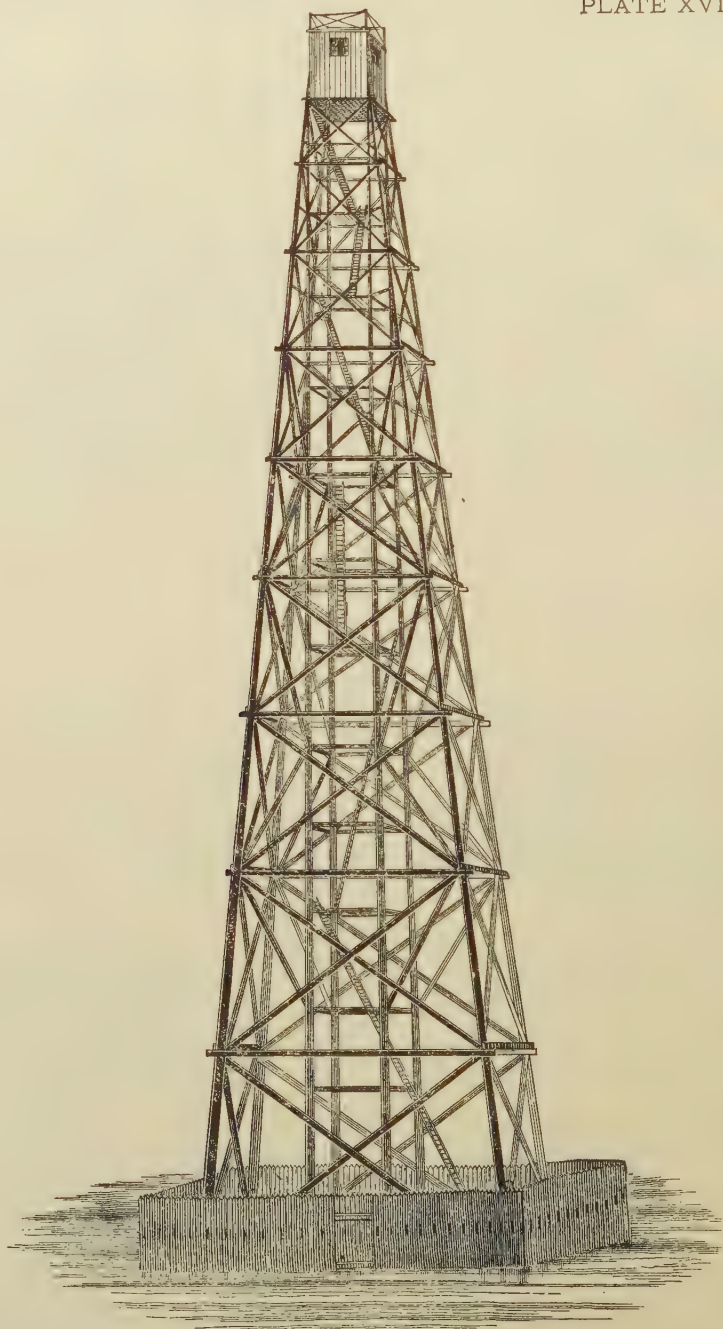


PLATE XVII.

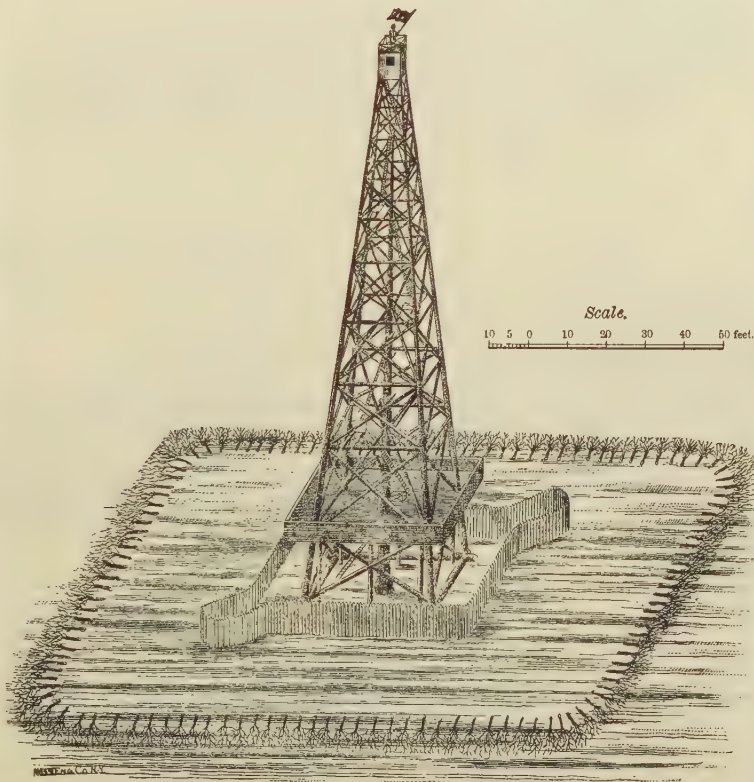




PLATE XVIII.

No. 1.

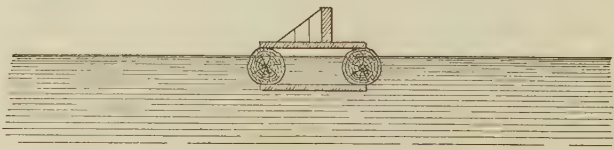
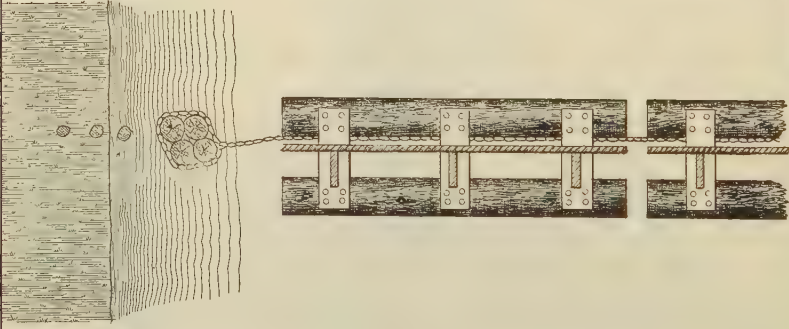
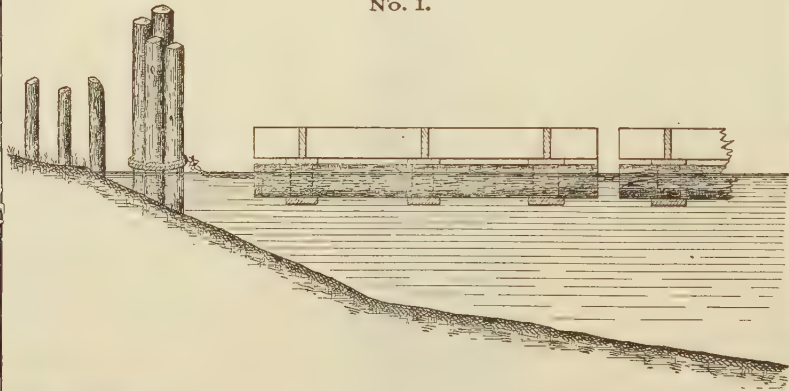


PLATE XIX.

Fig. 2.

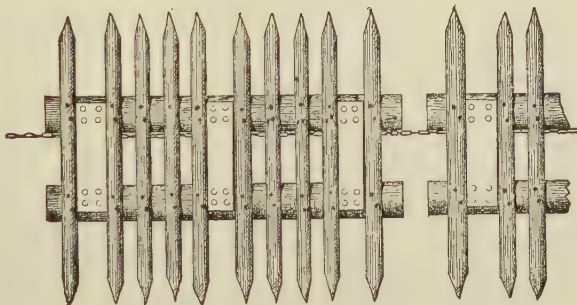
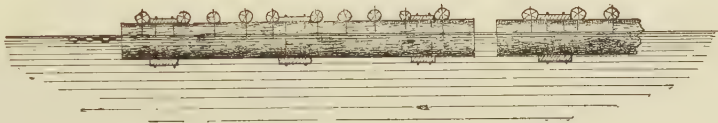
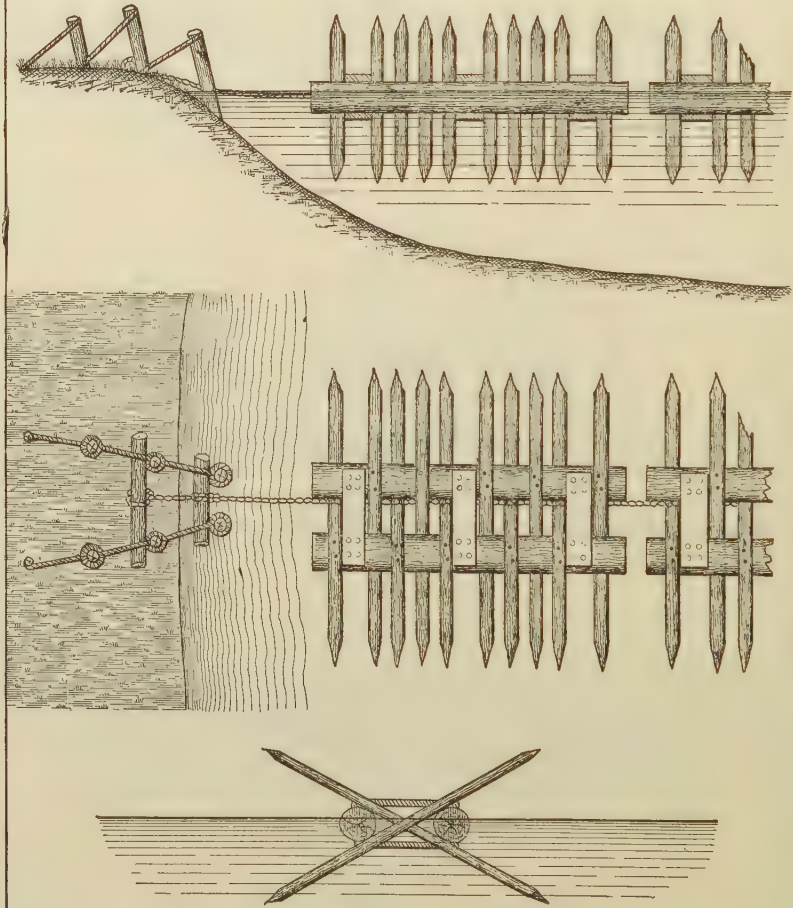
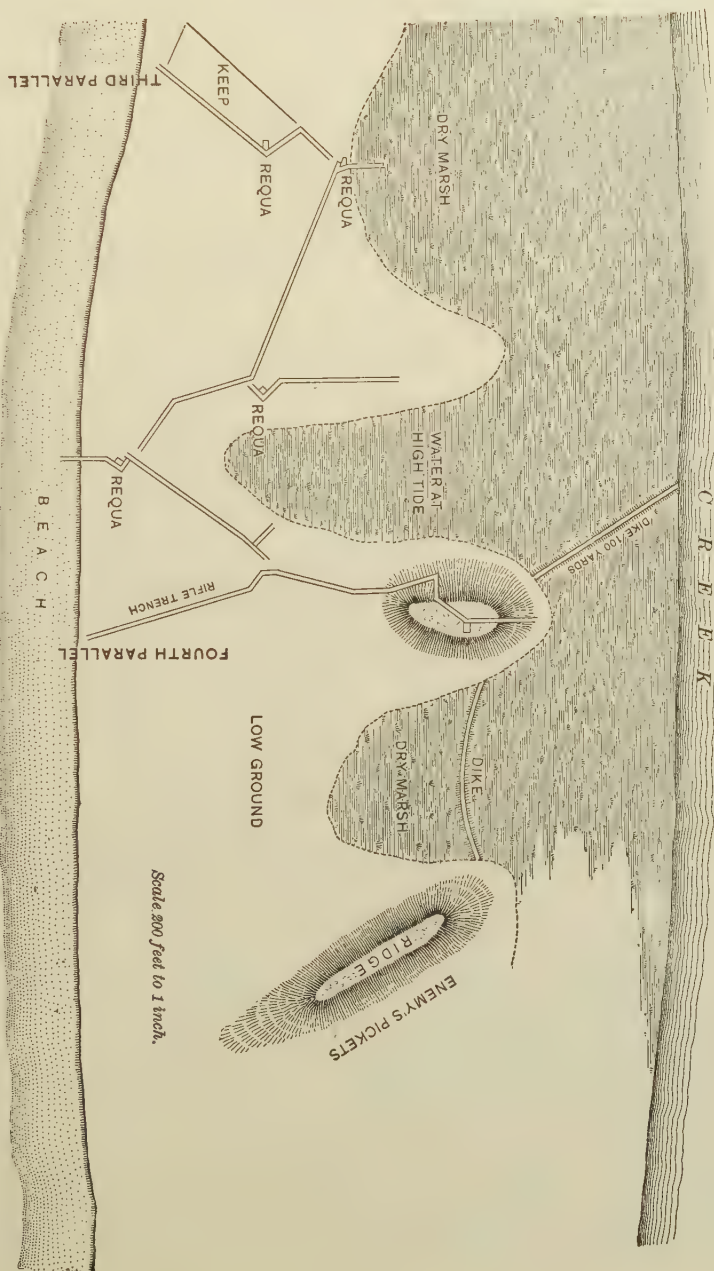


PLATE XX.

No. 3.



Scale.  
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 20 feet.



*Scale 200 feet to 1 inch.*

SKETCH SHOWING PROGRESS OF SAP BEYOND THIRD PARALLEL  
SINCE 3 O'CLOCK A. M. AUGUST 18th.



## No. 5.

*Reports and Journal of Maj. Thomas B. Brooks, U. S. Army,  
Aide-de-Camp, and Assistant Engineer.*

ENGINEER'S OFFICE,  
*Morris Island, S. C., August 22, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to state that at 9 o'clock yesterday morning Fort Wagner opened an artillery fire on the head of our sap, distant about 400 yards from the work. Capt. J. Walker, in charge at the time, continued the work to 11 o'clock. At least 16 shots were fired. One exploded in the sap-roller, several touched it, and the parapet was much torn. At 11.30 o'clock the work was discontinued on account of this fire and that of the enemy's sharpshooters, who occupied a position in the ruins on the left, which enfiladed the trench.

The Eighty-fifth Pennsylvania did the advance guard duty yesterday. Their casualties amounted, I am informed to 25 during the tour of duty.

Yesterday I requested General Terry to have the advanced posts of the guard of the trenches occupy a ridge about 150 yards in advance of the head of the sap (see sketch\*) and then by means of the flying sap I hoped to get a lodgment in that favorable.

The One hundredth New York Volunteers, Colonel Dandy in command, made three unsuccessful efforts to hold this ground, but were driven back, losing 5 or 6 men. I witnessed a part of the skirmishing, and believe this ridge could only have been retaken with a much larger force and considerable loss, the enemy being in stronger force than usual.

The advanced line finally settled down to near the position occupied the night before, excepting the left, which was advanced to include the old ruins.

Captain Suess, by means of the flying sap, made a parallel on this picket line entirely across the island. This line is now being strengthened and put in defensible condition.

One Requa piece was last night mounted on the right of this line, enfilading its face and the beach. Another Requa piece is about 50 yards in the rear of this fourth parallel and near the center of the island, and two are in the third parallel. These four defensive pieces comprise all the artillery in position beyond the second parallel.

I think it will be impossible to continue the sap in the daytime under Wagner's artillery fire, but if our picket line continues to advance, which can only be done with considerable loss, we may make some progress with the sap each night. Should the enemy's pickets retire inside his works, which they will soon be forced to do, he will then keep up an artillery fire from his light guns in the fort, which will make it impossible for the sap to progress night or day until this fire be subdued or kept down.

These light guns are run behind the merlons to avoid our shot; hence it is only by destroying this curtain with our heavy guns in the second parallel, thus uncovering them, or by rendering their service impossible by a superior fire from light guns mounted in the fourth parallel, assisted by a strong infantry force.

Our light guns in the second parallel cannot be used effectively

---

\* See p. 263.

against Wagner on account of the distance and the fact that their fire endangers our own men in the advance. Five, I am informed, have been already injured.

The first I consider the best plan, for so long as the enemy are strongly intrenched in Fort Wagner they will give us serious annoyance and have an excellent base from which to assault our works, which they must now more than ever be convinced is their only hope.

The destruction of Fort Wagner would give us possession of the whole of Morris Island and probably Fort Sumter.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. B. BROOKS,

*Captain, and Assistant Engineer.*

Brig. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE,

*Commanding Department of the South.*

—

#### HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,

*Engineer's Office, Morris Island, S. C., September 27, 1863.*

GENERAL: In compliance with paragraph 836, Revised United States Army Regulations, and your verbal instructions, I have the honor to submit the following report concerning those engineer operations against the defenses of Charleston Harbor, which were executed under my direction, between July 12 and the evacuation of Morris Island by the enemy on September 7, 1863:

I was appointed as assistant to yourself as chief engineer, by General Orders, No. 6, dated headquarters Department of the South, Morris Island, S. C., July 15, 1863.

On the 29th of August, Capt. C. B. Reese, U. S. Engineers, was appointed assistant and consulting engineer, Department of the South. From that date I received your instructions concerning the work through him.

The siege works executed on Morris Island may be conveniently classified under the following heads, arranged in chronological order:

I. Erection of siege batteries against Fort Wagner, used in the unsuccessful operations of July 18.

II. Establishment of defensive lines across Morris Island, in order to secure our lodgment.

III. Construction of batteries employed in the demolition of Fort Sumter.

IV. Execution of approaches and batteries against Fort Wagner, which compelled its evacuation on September 7.

I had charge of the construction of a part of the batteries embraced in the first and third classes, and entire direction, excepting for five days, as noted below, of the second and fourth operations.

The following summary exhibits the amount and nature of the principal items of engineering work herein described:

	Yards,
Aggregate length of approaches .....	3, 440
Musketry parapet .....	1, 025
Sand-bag revetting .....	2, 000
Splinter-proof shelter .....	360
Inclined palisading .....	520
Wire entanglement .....	300
Road and causeway .....	750

## Number of emplacements built for guns and mortars :

Against Fort Sumter on the left .....	1
Against Fort Sumter on the right .....	7
Against Fort Wagner previous to July 18.....	17
Against Fort Wagner after July 18.....	28
Defensive purposes.....	36
Total.....	89
Number of bomb-proof service magazines.....	11
Number of splinter-proof service magazines.....	7
Total.....	18
Number of defensive booms.....	3

This summary includes ten emplacements for ordnance and one bomb-proof service magazine built, but never used. It also embraces four emplacements for ordnance, one bomb-proof magazine, and 300 yards of sap, executed under the direction of Lieut. P. S. Michie, U. S. Engineers, assistant engineer, Department of the South, who relieved me while sick, during the first week of September.

This siege work, extending through a period of fifty-five days, was chiefly done under cover of darkness, and under a fire of artillery and sharpshooters, more or less severe. In its execution, 23,500 soldiers' day's work, of six hours each, were expended. This number does not include the labor of preparing engineer material, only a small part of which was done under my direction.

Of this work, 8,000 days were employed on the defensive arrangements, 5,600 against Fort Sumter, and 9,900 against Fort Wagner.

The "day's work" of the soldier above mentioned is, as measured by the amount of work done, about one-fifth that which is ordinarily accomplished by a citizen laborer in civil constructions in a day of ten hours. The earth in which the men wrought was a fine quartz sand, containing a small amount of calcareous and vegetable matter.

Excepting the severe storm which occurred in the middle of August, the weather was favorable for work, the midsummer heat being greatly modified by cool sea breezes.

Considerable part of the siege material used was prepared and stored at the engineer depot at the south end of Morris Island. Sand-bags were by far the most expensive item of material employed, having been almost exclusively used for revetting. About 46,000 were expended.

The accompanying journal records, with considerable minuteness, in accordance with your instructions, details of the siege operations. It embraces an account of methods used and progress made, officers and troops employed, dangers and difficulties encountered. It is compiled from the construction reports of superintending engineer officers, my own official communications, and reliable private diaries. In a few instances grammatical errors of documents herein incorporated, which had been hastily prepared during the active operations, have been corrected. In order conveniently to connect this record with others that may be submitted to you, I have noted several important facts relating to the siege not necessarily belonging to my report.

The following list embraces the most important events described

and noted in this journal, from the time of landing on Morris Island to the evacuation of Fort Wagner, with the date of their occurrence:

Our lodgment on the south end of Morris Island was effected on the morning of July 10. An unsuccessful assault on Fort Wagner was made on the morning of the 11th.

*July 12, night.*—Opened the first parallel, and began the construction of batteries against Fort Wagner, 1,350 yards distant.

*July 14, noon.*—Broke ground for the left batteries.

*July 15.*—Mounted first piece of ordnance against Fort Wagner.

*July 18, day.*—Bombarded Fort Wagner with forty-two siege and field guns and siege mortars.

*July 18, evening.*—Made an unsuccessful assault on the fort.

*July 18, night.*—Began to transform first parallel into a defensive line.

*July 19.*—Began seacoast mortar battery at the Beacon House.

*July 21.*—Began emplacement on the left for the first gun used against Fort Sumter.

*July 23, evening.*—Completed the defensive arrangements and improvements in the offensive arrangements of the first parallel.

*July 23, midnight.*—Opened second parallel at 870 yards from Fort Wagner, and placed six defensive howitzers in it, and began obstructions in its front.

*July 25, morning.*—Received first fire from the enemy's batteries on James Island.

*July 25, day.*—Mounted in Battery Hays the first heavy gun used against Fort Sumter.

*July 26, night.*—Reported the second parallel as being as strong as Fort Wagner. The first parallel is abandoned as a defensive line. Began the construction of splinter-proof shelters in the second parallel. Began the construction of breaching batteries against Fort Sumter in the second parallel.

*July 29, night.*—Began seaward defensive barricade on right of second parallel.

*August 1.*—Seven platforms for heavy rifled guns are laid in second parallel.

*August 2, night.*—Ordnance corps mounted the first breaching gun in the second parallel used against Fort Sumter.

*August 5, night.*—Completed obstacle in front of second parallel.

*August 8, day.*—Made experiments relating to sapping.

*August 9, night.*—Opened third parallel, distant 540 yards from Fort Wagner, and approach to it, by flying sap.

*August 10, night.*—Used calcium light against Cumming's Point.

*August 11, morning.*—Heavy firing from Fort Wagner. Work was stopped by it, for the first time.

*August 11, day.*—Began preparation of siege material on Folly Island.

*August 11, night.*—Finished seaward defensive barricade.

*August 12, day.*—First experimental shot fired at Fort Sumter from Battery Hays.

*August 15, day.*—Began instruction of engineer soldiers in sapping.

*August 17, morning.*—Commenced the first bombardment of Fort Sumter.

*August 18.*—Trenches are flooded with water in consequence of spring tide and heavy northeasterly storm.

*August 19, morning.*—Started the full sap against Fort Wagner from the left, of the third parallel.



*August 21, noon.*—The artillery fire so severe that the progress of the sap was stopped. A few 8-inch Parrott rifle projectiles were fired at Fort Wagner.

*August 21, night.*—Established fourth parallel, distant 350 yards from Fort Wagner.

*August 22, day.*—Reported on difficulties of sapping under the fire of Fort Wagner.

*August 23, evening.*—The first bombardment of Fort Sumter is ended.

*August 23, night.*—Built redan on left of fourth parallel.

*August 25, evening.*—Unsuccessful attempt was made to dislodge the enemy from the ridge.

*August 25, night.*—James Island fire very severe.

*August 26, evening.*—The ridge was taken by assault.

*August 26, night.*—Fifth parallel established, at 245 yards from Fort Wagner, and approaches opened to within 100 yards of the ditch of the fort.

*August 29, evening.*—Began second (two days') bombardment of Fort Sumter.

*August 29, night.*—Completed 8-inch siege mortar battery in fifth parallel.

*September 5, morning.*—Began final bombardment of Fort Wagner.

*September 6, night.*—Crowned the glacis of the work. Fort Wagner was evacuated during the night.

Information relating to several subjects connected with engineering operations of the siege, which possesses professional and general interest, yet is not entirely suitable to be incorporated in the journal, is appended thereto.

The following is a list of these papers, arranged and numbered for convenience of reference. Attached to each paper are the drawings necessary for its illustration:

1. Inclined palisading.
2. Wire entanglement.
3. Booms.
4. The seaward defensive barricade.
5. Torpedoes (enemy's).
6. Observations concerning the location, organization, and administration of an engineer depot or park, from experience in these siege operations.
7. List of the various kinds of tools, materials, and machines furnished from the engineer depot, and employed in the siege operations against the defenses of Charleston Harbor, 1863.
8. Statement of the quantities of the most important items of engineer material expended on the siege works herein described, according to accounts kept at the engineer depot.
9. Preparation or manufacture of siege material.
10. Sand-bags.
11. Mortar platforms.
12. Iron embrasure linings.
13. Sapping.
14. Sharpshooters.
15. Penetration of rifled musket-balls, into various kinds of siege materials, as ascertained by experimental firing on Morris Island.
16. The Billinghamurst and Requa rifle battery.
17. Broad-wheeled sling-carts.
18. Working parties, and health of the troops.

19. Colored troops for work.

20. The main magazine, telegraph office, lookout, and latrine in the second parallel.

21. Splinter-proof shelter.

The following-described drawings, prepared for general reference, will illustrate this report :

Plate No. IV.\* Plan of a portion of the siege operations against the defenses of Charleston Harbor, showing the left batteries.

1. A part of the batteries erected against Fort Wagner prior to July 18, 1863.

2. A part of the breaching batteries against Fort Sumter, used also against Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg.

All the last-named batteries, excepting Hays, were constructed under the direction of Lieutenant Michie, assistant engineer.

Plate No. III. Plan of a portion of the siege operations against the defenses of Charleston Harbor, prior to the evacuation of Fort Wagner, September 7, 1863, showing—

1. Defensive lines across Morris Island.

2. Approaches and batteries against Fort Wagner.

3. Part of the breaching batteries against Fort Sumter, together with sections showing the more important details.

Much of the credit which attaches to the success of the operations above enumerated belongs to the following-named line officers of the New York Volunteer Engineers. It is just that I should here briefly mention their most valuable services, which are more fully recorded in the journal.

Capt. Joseph Walker was highly conspicuous for his display of bravery and energy in advancing the approaches against Fort Wagner. During the nights of the 19th and 26th of August and the 5th and 6th of September, Captain Walker being in charge of the sap, more than one-half of the whole distance from the third parallel to Fort Wagner was executed by the flying sap.

To Capt. J. L. Suess belongs all the credit of building the surf battery and seaward defensive barricade on the right of the second parallel, which formed one of the most important and characteristic features in our defensive lines. Captain Suess established the fourth parallel on the night of August 21. He was severely wounded in the hand at the head of the sap, September 3.

Capt. F. E. Graef, from sickness and duties elsewhere, was not long engaged on the works herein described. He built the large magazine in the second parallel, and rendered valuable service in the advanced parallels.

Capt. S. C. Eaton was but a few days on duty on the work executed under my direction. He was chiefly employed on the extreme left.

Lieut. H. Farrand had chief superintendence of the earthwork of the second and third parallels, throughout the siege. His services in opening both were conspicuous.

Lieut. C. L. Wilcken had entire charge of building the splinter and bomb proof shelters in the second parallel. After completing this work he was engaged on the sap.

Lieutenants Farrand and Wilcken were more days on duty under my orders than any other engineer officers.

Lieut. E. N. K. Talcott assisted Lieutenant Farrand in the operations above enumerated, and chiefly superintended the construction of Batteries Rosecrans and Meade. He has given valuable aid in preparing this report.

---

\*To appear in Atlas.

Lieut. J. S. Baldwin superintended the construction of the left batteries used in the first bombardment of Fort Wagner. His services since, on the right, have been valuable.

Lieut. P. McGuire built the first emplacement for a breaching gun against Fort Sumter. He was on duty a few days in the approaches, and superintended the construction of a 10-inch seacoast mortar battery.

Lieut. Charles B. Parsons was one of the four officers detailed for and employed on sapping duty.

Capt. F. H. Cruso and Lieut. R. W. Coe were constantly on duty in the engineer depot.

Lieut. H. Mehles, and, after him, and for a much longer period, Lieut. J. H. Harrold, commanded the detachment on Folly Island, which made nearly all the sap-rollers, gabions, and fascines used in the siege.

Capt. W. Pratt, Fifty-fifth Massachusetts Volunteers, and Lieut. M. Adams, Fourth New Hampshire Volunteers, were the only infantry officers detailed for engineer duty. They rendered efficient services during the latter part of the siege, while under my orders.

Lieut. James E. Wilson, U. S. Artillery, assisted in establishing the defensive lines.

Lieut. N. M. Edwards, New York Volunteer Engineers, has chiefly superintended the execution of the surveys, maps, and plans which accompany this report, besides rendering important services on siege works not under my direction.

In the former duty he has been assisted by artificers [Christopher J.] Lorrigan, [Latham L.] Buckland (now a lieutenant), and [Robert D.] Conroy, of Company A. New York Volunteer Engineers, and Corporal [August] Becker, of the One hundred and third, and Private De Chambord, of the Independent Battalion New York Volunteers [Enfans Perdus].

Of the troops employed in the fatigue duties, the New York Volunteer Engineers stand pre-eminently foremost. From the first blow to the last, in every part of the work, at all times of the day and night, in all weathers, and under the most severe fire, the line officers, non-commissioned officers, artificers and privates of this regiment were to be found on duty, executing themselves the more difficult kinds of work, and directing the infantry details on the other work.

Of the numerous infantry regiments which furnished fatigue details, the Fourth New Hampshire Volunteers did the most and best work. Next follow the blacks—the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers, and Third U. S. Colored Troops.

Brig. Gen. Alfred H. Terry commanded the United States forces on Morris Island, from which the guards of the trenches and the working parties were chiefly furnished.

As an assistant engineer, I am under many obligations to him as commandant of the infantry employed in the siege operations herein described.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. B. BROOKS,

*Major, Aide-de-Camp, and Assistant Engineer.*

Maj. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE,

*Comdg. Department of the South, and Chief Engineer.*

MAJOR BROOKS' JOURNAL OF ENGINEER OPERATIONS EXECUTED  
UNDER HIS DIRECTION ON MORRIS ISLAND, BETWEEN JULY 12  
AND SEPTEMBER 7, 1863.

The batteries employed in the bombardment of Fort Wagner on the 18th of July were in two lines.

The advanced line, 1,350 yards from the fort, formed the right wing, and was commenced on the evening of July 12, on the site selected by the general commanding. This line was afterward designated the first parallel of the siege. Its center is 285 yards N. by E. from the Beacon House. I superintended the opening of this parallel, and was relieved about midnight by Col. E. W. Serrell, New York Volunteer Engineers, who had the direction of the work. I also had charge of this work the first half of the night of July 13, and was again relieved by Colonel Serrell.

The second line, or the left batteries, was built on a narrow peninsula hummock, which projects westward into the marsh from Morris Island proper. This retired line is 1,830 yards from Fort Wagner, and about 400 yards to the left of the first line.

I received the order to begin the construction of the left batteries about noon, July 14, 1863.

*Tuesday, July 14.*—Began, on site of what appeared to be an unfinished defensive work of the enemy, excavations for the emplacements and magazine for four 10-inch siege mortars, which will constitute the right wing of Battery O'Rorke.

*Wednesday, July 15.*—Continued work on Battery O'Rorke.

Began and completed positions for four 30-pounder Parrott rifles, being the left guns of Battery Hays, which is 110 yards in advance of Battery O'Rorke, and 1,830 yards from Fort Wagner.

The ordnance corps mounted one 10-inch siege mortar in Battery O'Rorke, being the first piece placed in position against Fort Wagner.

Lieut. James E. Wilson, U. S. Artillery, under the direction of Lieut. C. R. Suter, U. S. Engineers, assistant engineer, Department of the South, had charge of the construction of the left wing of Battery O'Rorke, afterward called Battery Kirby. Emplacements and a bomb-proof service magazine were prepared for four 10-inch siege mortars. Only one was mounted until after the 18th instant, when two 10-inch seacoast mortars were added; these were used against Fort Sumter in the first bombardment.

*Thursday, July 16.*—Completed the right wing of Battery O'Rorke, including a splinter-proof service magazine. The mortar platforms in this battery consisted of four 3-inch by 10-inch sills covered with ordnance deck plank well spiked down. They failed after six hours' firing.\* The interior slope of the parapet of the battery was revetted with one thickness of sand-bags 4 feet high.†

Emplacements were also completed for three additional 30-pounder Parrott rifles, making the seven which constituted the left wing of Battery Hays. Five were in embrasure, and two, on the extreme left, *en barbette*. The latter were arranged to be used against the enemy's boats in the south part of Charleston Harbor and Light-House Creek, as well as against Fort Wagner.

Began, in the right wing of Battery Hays, emplacements for four 20-pounder Parrott rifles. The platforms of these pieces are 8 feet square, built of light plank, laid on five sills, the center one running far enough to the rear to support the trail of the piece.

\* See Note 11, following journal, p. 319.

† See Note 10, p. 318.



*Friday, July 17.*—Completed the work on the right wing of Battery Hays, except emplacements for two additional 30-pounder Parrott rifles, being the right guns of the battery, which were ordered to-day and commenced this night. But for the rain last night, the batteries would have opened to-day without these last-named guns.

*Saturday, July 18.*—The right wing of Battery Hays was completed this morning, all of its guns being in embrasure, arranged to embrace Fort Wagner and Battery Gregg in their field of fire. Four small splinter-proof magazines were built for the service of the guns of this battery.

All the left batteries were half sunken. Sand-bag\* revetting was used throughout, even for the embrasures. The fifteen pieces first ordered were ready in sixty hours from the time of breaking ground. About five hundred and forty days' work† were expended. The work was mostly done in the night. Considerable care was taken the first two days to mask the batteries. No inconvenience was experienced from the enemy's fire.

Lieut. J. S. Baldwin, New York Volunteer Engineers, superintended the construction of these batteries.

The following pieces were in position and ready this morning, but, owing to the heavy rain, which again fell last night, the batteries could not be opened at daylight, as had been ordered. Constituting the left batteries are Battery Hays, comprising nine 30-pounder and four 20-pounder Parrott rifles; Battery O'Rorke, comprising five 10-inch siege mortars—in all, eighteen pieces. On the right, as I learn from the order for firing, are ten siege mortars, and fourteen rifled guns, making the total amount of ordnance in position, right and left, forty-two pieces, embracing twenty-seven rifled siege and field guns, and fifteen siege mortars.

At about 10 a. m. to-day all these batteries opened fire on Fort Wagner, and, with several vessels of the navy, continued the bombardment until dusk, when an unsuccessful assault was made on the work.

During the night of the 18th, an obstacle consisting of inclined palisading,‡ which had been prepared according to directions given by the general commanding, was extended under my direction across Morris Island, from the creek on the left to high tide on the right, at a distance of 225 yards in advance of the first parallel. Had the assault been successful, this obstacle would have been placed beyond Fort Wagner, if at all. Capt. John L. Suess, New York Volunteer Engineers, and Lieutenant Wilson, had charge of this work. Much delay was experienced in the transportation of the obstacle material, on account of the demand for wagons to carry the wounded.

During the night, the first parallel was extended to the left or westward about 75 yards by a rifle trench, so arranged as to deliver its fire on the obstacle. This work was not done under my direction.

*Sunday, July 19.*—The general commanding has ordered me to have executed the following alterations and additions in the first parallel, with a view to making it a secure defensive line, and to perfect its offensive arrangements, thus to be prepared to resist an advance of the enemy, should his last night's success encourage him to make one, as well as for further operations against him:

1. Extend the obstacle each way; on the right by a return along

\* See Note 10, p. 318.

† See Note 18, p. 326.

‡ See Note 1, p. 303.

the beach ; on the left by a boom\* across the creek, to obstruct the passage of the enemy's small boats.

2. Place Requa batteries† in position on the flanks of this parallel, for its defense.

3. Elevate platforms and rebuild revetting and embrasures for six guns on right of the parallel.

4. Transform the center light gun battery into a siege mortar battery.

5. Extend the siege gun battery, so that it may contain one additional 30-pounder Parrott rifle.

6. Build one bomb-proof magazine for the service of the armament of the first parallel.

7. Build emplacements and a bomb-proof magazine for four 10-inch seacoast mortars in rear of first parallel, opposite the Beacon House.

The troops were allowed to rest, bury the dead, and care for the wounded during the day, but to-night work was resumed in the first parallel, all the operations above enumerated being commenced. The defensive arrangements received the most attention.

*Monday, July 20.*—Continued work in the first parallel, and on the seacoast mortar battery, day and night. The return in the palisading and the boom were completed. Three emplacements for Requa batteries were finished and occupied, one on the extreme left of the whole line, firing so as to flank the parallel and defend the entire obstacle, and two on the right, placed between the parallel and obstacle for economy of room, and so arranged as to enfilade the beach, flank the return in and the fire on the entire palisading. These advanced pieces were protected from the fire of the parallel by a traverse in their rear.

The land batteries and gunboats kept a heavy fire on Fort Wagner to-day.

*Tuesday, July 21.*—Continued the uncompleted work of yesterday. An abundance of lumber suitable for magazines, platforms, &c., was found at a landing on the creek (the lumber yard), just in advance of the first parallel, having been left there by the enemy.

The general commanding has decided to place one 8-inch Parrott rifle in position on the left, the immediate object, as I understand, being to experiment at long ranges. I was ordered to locate and begin the emplacement for this gun to-day. The position selected was the most northerly point of ground on the left, being about 100 yards in advance of Battery Hays, and 4,200 yards from Fort Sumter. To reach this battery, as well as others that may be built on the left, more easily than by the road now traveled, I have directed Capt. F. E. Graef, New York Volunteer Engineers, to build a new road, which shall leave the beach about 800 yards south of the Beacon House. It was completed to-day, and afterward used for the heavy transportation.

This morning the enemy made a reconnaissance from a balloon over Fort Johnson.

*Wednesday, July 22.*—The work on the seacoast mortar battery and emplacements for the 8-inch Parrott rifle is in progress. The latter advances slowly, owing to the distance which the earth used in its construction must be wheeled.

But little was accomplished to-day, as the regiment of New York

\* See Note 3, p. 308.

† See note 16, p. 324.

Volunteer Engineers, which is our main dependence in siege work, is being paid.

This night I made, in compliance with official instructions, a second careful reconnaissance of all the ground included within our picket line which is in advance of the first parallel, and reported the facts observed to the general commanding.

*Thursday, July 23.*—To-day the second series of engineering operations in the first parallel, and immediately to its rear, is completed, and my supervision of it, which began on the night of the 18th instant, is ended. About one thousand days' work\* has been expended on it and the seacoast mortar battery, in which no pieces were mounted. Three-fourths of the work was done in the night. Neither the enemy's artillery nor sharpshooters gave us any serious annoyance at this period. Captain Suess, and Lieuts. H. Farrand and P. McGuire, New York Volunteer Engineers, chiefly superintended the work.

The general commanding has decided to attempt the demolition of Fort Sumter, from positions now held by his forces, the nearest of which is about 2 miles from the fort. If this plan succeeds, it is understood that the navy will be able to occupy Charleston Harbor, thus investing Morris Island and causing a speedy surrender of its earthworks, which, from their favorable position and thorough construction, have proved so formidable.

As the first step in this plan, I have been ordered to direct the establishment of a strong defensive line across Morris Island at the most advanced practicable point, thus securing our lodgment on the island and depots of supplies, and rendering the construction and operation of the necessary breaching batteries comparatively safe from interruption by sorties. In verbal instructions, my particular attention was called to the importance of a formidable material obstacle in front of the line—one that would go far to "keep the enemy out, even if the work was not defended."

Accordingly, on the night of July 23, this main defensive line and second parallel was opened by the flying sap. Its right is situated 480 yards in advance of the first parallel, 870 yards from Fort Wagner, and about 3,550 yards from Fort Sumter.

A bright moon rendered the first part of the night too light to expose a large number of men, the enemy's pickets being within 200 yards, and vigilant, from the effect of some skirmishing which occurred in establishing our advanced line of posts. Had Fort Wagner opened fire, the work would have been stopped. At about midnight, ground was broken, and the following work accomplished by day-break, when the fatigue parties retired:

1. A parapet 10 feet thick and 175 yards long, following the face of a low ridge, which extended northwest and southeast across the island, was built, under the direction of Captain Suess.

2. On the right of this line, enfilading the beach, and defending all the passable ground in front, six field howitzers, belonging to Lieut. G. V. Henry's battery (B, First U. S. Artillery), and used as guns of position, were placed in a battery having platforms, embrasures, traverses, and a splinter-proof shelter for ammunition. This work was superintended and rapidly completed by Lieutenant Farrand.

3. An obstacle, consisting of 75 yards of inclined palisading, and

---

\*See Note 18, p. 326.



60 yards of wire entanglement,\* was built across Morris Island, from low water on the right to impassable marsh on the left, at a mean distance of 100 yards in advance of the parapet. Lieutenant Wilson assisted in the superintendence of this work.

4. A large bomb-proof service magazine was begun in the center of an old graveyard (which, it is to be regretted, was too evidently the best place for it), just in rear of the parapet, under the superintendence of Captain Graef. This structure was intended to be used as a bomb-proof shelter for men, until needed for powder.

5. The transportation of engineer materials from the depot was conducted by Lieut. C. L. Wilcken, New York Volunteer Engineers.

The establishment of the second parallel was regarded at this period as one of the most critical operations of the siege. It was performed to the satisfaction of the general commanding.

The Fourth New Hampshire Volunteers, numbering 425 effective men, and a detachment of about 75 men from the New York Volunteer Engineers, did the work. All the field officers, Colonel Bell, Lieutenant-Colonel Sleeper, and Major Drew, of the first-named regiment, were present. Brig. Gen. I. Vogdes was general of the trenches.

I had, on first learning the intention of the general commanding, expressed the belief, and was not alone in it, that the enemy could probably prevent our placing very heavy guns in this advanced position by means of his artillery fire from Fort Wagner. Two weeks later (night of August 10), when he began to use a part of this fire, I saw its effect upon our troops, then well sheltered by parapets, and was confirmed in this belief. The enemy made but little use of Fort Wagner's fire, excepting for the immediate defense of the work itself.

*Friday, July 24.*—No work was attempted in the second parallel during the day. It was occupied by our sharpshooters and a strong advanced guard.

To give security and concealment to our line of communication, zigzag approaches from the first to the second parallel were built to-night, under the supervision of Lieutenant McGuire, by means of the flying sap.†

The parapet of the second parallel was strengthened, and extended westward by Lieutenant Farrand. Sand-bags‡ only were used for revetting.

The inclined palisading was extended by a return along the beach, in a manner similar to the arrangement in front of the first parallel. The wire entanglement was also increased.

Heavy firing from both sides to-day, which was continued by our mortars in the first parallel through the night.

*Saturday, July 25.*—Completed on the left the first emplacement for a heavy breaching gun (8-inch Parrott rifle). This gun was mounted to-day, and first fired at Sumter August 12. It was served from a bomb-proof magazine built expressly for it. When afterward employed against Sumter, it was designated as constituting a part of Battery Hays. Lieutenant McGuire, assisted by Lieut. James Baxter, New York Volunteer Engineers, superintended this work.

(This is the last engineering operation with which I have been connected on the left. Henceforward my duties will be on the right, and chiefly in advance of the first parallel.)

---

\* See Note 2, p. 304.

† See Note 13, p. 328.

‡ See Note 10, p. 318.



To-day was performed the first work by daylight in the second parallel, in continuing its defensive arrangements. Built traverses, formed banquettes, and continued sand-bag revetting. For the first time, the enemy's sharpshooters have annoyed our working parties.

At night, extended the parapet to the left, and finished the bomb-proof magazine; also built two barbette emplacements for Napoleon guns in the salient angles near the center of the line, for its defense. Water casks, procured from the navy, were used as splinter-proof service magazines for these and other defensive guns.

The defensive arrangements of the second parallel are now so far perfected that the first parallel has been abandoned as a defensive line, and to-night the remaining inclined palisading in front of it was taken up and set in front of the second parallel, thus extending the return in the obstacle nearly back to the left of the howitzer battery. Captain Graef had charge of the magazine, Lieutenant Wilcken of the obstacle, and Lieutenant Farrand of the other work.

The enemy opened on our advanced works on the right this morning with columbiads and a Brooke rifle, from what was afterward known as Battery Simkins, on Shell Point, distant from the second parallel about 3,300 yards. This is the first fire we have received from James Island, and was particularly heavy to-day. (It afterward, with the fire of Sumter and Battery Gregg, continued day and night.) Our batteries reply by firing at Wagner, which does not respond. This James Island battery will be most annoying, because our works are not, and could not easily be, defiladed against it, either in profile or trace, on account of the form and scarcity of the ground on which we have to operate.

*Sunday, July 26.*—The construction of splinter-proof shelters\* for the protection of the guard of the trenches was begun this night in the second parallel, using frames that had been prepared to the rear during the day. A boom,† which had been built at the lumber-yard by Sergt. Samuel Clark, New York Volunteer Engineers, was floated down with the tide, and made fast across the creek on the extreme left of the second parallel, thus securing that flank from being turned by the enemy's boats. An important topographical feature in the second parallel is a small artificial island, situated about 75 yards east from the creek, and 175 yards in advance of the right of the parallel. Upon this island, emplacements were built for one Requa battery and three Coehorn mortars, to be used against the enemy's sharpshooters. The former also flanked the obstacle. This was afterward designated Battery Kearny. Our line was to-night located and worked to the creek, which limits its farther extension westward. The left third of this line follows an artificial dike.

I reported verbally to the general commanding, to-day, that the second parallel is necessarily stronger than Wagner, in this, that it admits of as large a musketry fire, has a greater number of, and better, defensive guns, and a formidable material obstacle in front, while the fort has none.

The bomb-proof shelter in Wagner, its superior natural position, and stronger profile, are advantages over our line.

To-night we ceased to employ the entire fatigue force, now averaging 375 infantry and 130 engineers, on defensive works, and began, on the right of the second parallel, by order of the general

\* See Note, 21, p. 331.

† See Note 3, p. 308.

commanding, the construction of Battery Brown, for two 8-inch Parrott rifles, intended to be employed in the demolition of Sumter. Sergt. Walter Smith, New York Volunteer Engineers, had charge of this work.

About two thousand two hundred days' work\* have already been expended in advance of the first parallel.

Col. J. W. Turner, chief of staff, Department of the South, was to-day announced as chief of artillery also.

*Monday, July 27.*—Continued work in second parallel day and night, strengthening parapets of approaches, revetting breast heights, † building splinter-proof shelters, and constructing breaching battery. Only a small detachment of engineers work during the day, the heavy work being all done at night. This arrangement is made necessary by the enemy's sharpshooters, who during this period give us more trouble by day than his heavy guns. The least exposure above the crest of the parapet will draw the fire of his telescopic Whitworths, which cannot be dodged. Several of our men were wounded by these rifles at a distance of 1,300 yards from Wagner, where prisoners informed us the riflemen were stationed.

*Tuesday, July 28.*—The parapet and epaulement of Battery Brown are finished. Began laying the platforms to-day; it will be ready for its armament to-morrow morning. This battery is to be served from the large magazine already built. Commenced an emplacement for a Requa battery on the extreme left of the line for the defense of the boom; in charge of Corpl. P. Berry, New York Volunteer Engineers. Also began a lookout‡ of sand-bags on top of the large magazine, and a splinter-proof latrine, † found to be necessary, on its west side.

About 10 p. m. I received at the front, through Lieut. Henry M. Bragg, aide-de-camp, an order from the general commanding, "to make my arrangements for five 100-pounder Parrott rifles in the second parallel." At this time some work had been done with a view to putting these guns in position on the left. I had recommended that they be changed to the right, and expected the order. To receive them, a battery for three and one for two guns, afterward named Rosecrans and Meade, respectively, were laid out, *en échelon*, near the center of the second parallel, and work was commenced on them before midnight. Battery Rosecrans is distant from Fort Sumter 3,500 yards; Battery Meade, 3,475 yards. In order to accommodate the heavy transportation to these batteries, a road was located from them, which struck the beach about 160 yards in rear of the second parallel. Its construction was begun this night.

*Wednesday, July 29.*—The destructive effect of the wind on our works greatly increases the labor of the siege. Strong parapets, built of fine sand, the only available material, are half destroyed in a week, and the trenches are correspondingly filled up; hence a force must be constantly kept on repairs. This same difficulty was experienced at the siege of Fort Pulaski. Any other than the temporary work of a siege should be covered with mud or sods; and I am not sure but it would pay to expend the great amount of labor which would be required in thus covering important siege works.

Guide-boards, containing the names of parallels, batteries, &c., were erected on the right to-day.

Began to-night a bomb-proof magazine, for service of all the 100-

---

\* See Note 18, p. 326.

† See Note 10, p. 318.

‡ See Note 20, p. 331.

pounder Parrott rifles in the second parallel, so located as to form the left epaulements of Battery Rosecrans.

Great difficulty is experienced at the second parallel, which has been the case elsewhere on this coast, in making a permanent obstacle across the beach, to prevent an advance of the enemy at low water. Our wire entanglement in front of the defensive line has been carried away by the spring tides, which caused to float against it timbers which had been used by the enemy for the obstruction of Charleston Harbor.

To remedy this, as well as to increase the development of the second parallel, consequently its amount of fire, I proposed to extend the line seaward below high tide, by a defensive barricade, \* supported on piles. The general commanding gave his approval, and the work was begun this night, under the direction of Captain Suess, who arranged the details of the plan. He completed, at this low tide, emplacements for three Requa batteries. The pieces are in embrasure, protected by a splinter-proof parapet of timber and sand-bags. The fire of these batteries enfilades the beach perfectly.

During the latter part of last night, Col. Edward W. Serrell, New York Volunteer Engineers, assistant engineer, Department of the South, by order of the general commanding, undertook to extend the obstacle in front of the second parallel seaward by means of abatis, thus to replace the lost wire entanglement. His operations drew a fire of grape and canister from the enemy, which caused the withdrawal of his fatigue party without accomplishing anything, and with the loss of Sergt. Theodore Mandeville, New York Volunteer Engineers. This, so far, is the only engineering operation attempted in advance of the first parallel which has not been under my direction. The abatis provided for this use was deposited at various points along the beach, to the rear of the second parallel, and was afterward used as a part of the obstacle in front of it.

*Thursday, July 30.*—To-day began to put down heavy gun platforms in Batteries Rosecrans and Meade; also continued sand-bag retvetting in same. This work was in charge of Sergeants [Joseph C.] Howell and [Charles H.] Dutcher, New York Volunteer Engineers. These platforms for the Parrott rifles are more easily laid than any other heavy gun platforms that have been used in this department.

At night, as usual, those portions of the work which require the men to expose themselves above the crest of the parapets, such as epaulements, magazines, splinter-proof shelters, and seaward barricade, were progressed. Built a splinter-proof shelter for the headquarters of the general officer of the trenches, and used also as a telegraph office † on the east side of the large magazine.

Heavy firing from both sides during these twenty-four hours.

*Friday, July 31.*—Continued the work which was in progress yesterday.

The timber required for the piling and cribbing of the seaward work on the right of the second parallel has to be cut on Folly Island (there being but two trees on Morris Island), then hauled to Light-House Inlet, rafted across, again loaded in wagons and hauled at night and at low tide nearly 3 miles to the work. I sought some plan to avoid this labor and delay. Having observed that brush caused the accumulation of sand, which was moved either by wind or water, I thought piers built of filled sand-bags, and resting on a foundation of brush, which would prevent their being undermined, would an-

\* See Note 4, p. 308.

† See Note 20, p. 331.



swer to support the banquette tread of the barricade. Experiments tried this day, on the south end of Morris Island, did not warrant the application of this method in practice. Had the bags been of a closer texture, and more firmly bound together with ropes, I think they would have stood. A coating of pitch or tar would have been advantageous.

*Saturday, August 1.*—To-day was laid the last heavy gun platform in the second parallel, making seven in all—two 8-inch Parrott rifles in Battery Brown and five 100-pounder Parrott rifles in Battery Rosecrans and Meade. All these batteries can now receive their armament, although the earthwork is not entirely finished.

The engineering operations in the second parallel are out of the way of the ordnance and artillery, but the progress is very slow. One important cause of delay and of increased labor, which affects all the work on the right, is a lack of ground. This want, whether it be expressed by surface or volume, is constantly felt. For want of sufficient space, all the defensive and offensive works of the second parallel are crowded into an area of less than 9 acres, having a square development of 225 yards. Consequently, the heavy breaching guns have to fire over defensive ones, and they over each other. There is not room enough, nor earth enough, to make suitable traverses, epaulements, and bomb-proof shelters for the protection of guns, ammunition, and garrison. From lack of depth (the earth does not average over 3 feet), our trenches have to be sunk so low that they are flooded at spring tides.

A very unpleasant feature connected with this lack of earth arose from the number of dead bodies found in all our advanced works on the right, particularly in the second parallel, and immediately in front of Wagner. Ten have been exhumed in one night. Handling these bodies was very disagreeable. They were generally in coffins, but many soldiers, friend and foe, were wrapped in blankets only, and others not that. At first we endeavored to re-bury the bodies in places away from the works where they would not be disturbed. But as the siege progressed, the scarcity of earth compelled a second, and, in one case, a third disinterment of the same corpse. After this experience in the second parallel, all bodies that had to be moved were buried in the parapets of the works, where they lie undisturbed.

On an old map, Morris Island is called "Coffin Land." It was used, I am informed, as a quarantine burying-ground for the port of Charleston.

For the protection of the artillerists serving the defensive guns in the second parallel from sharpshooters, the construction of circular rope mantlets, to be attached to the guns, was commenced to-day, at the request of Colonel Turner, chief of artillery. But little use was made of them, as these guns were seldom used by daylight.

Lieutenant Wilcken, who, up to this time, has superintended the construction of splinter-proof shelters, was for this night relieved by Capt. Joseph Walker, New York Volunteer Engineers.

*Sunday, August 2.*—Not having succeeded in fastening the hides which are used in lining the sand-bag embrasures of the defensive guns so but that the blast of the piece soon destroyed them, I to-day sent a small squad of men to obtain plates of sheet or boiler iron from the wreck of the steamer Ruby, a blockade-runner, to be used for this purpose.\*

---

\* See Note 12, p. 322.



This night the return in the obstacle in front of the second parallel was extended back to the left of the howitzer battery; thence along its front to the defensive barricade, from which point, with an intermediate link of abatis, the barricade continues the obstacle to low water. Began, by order of the general commanding, a breaching battery, about 130 yards in front of the second parallel, just inside the northeast salient of the obstacle; also an approach to it from the parallel. Captain Walker superintended the work. This battery was afterward abandoned, and converted into a defensive splinter-proof shelter for the use of reserves of the grand guard.

To-night Lieutenant Farrand, who has had the superintendence of the musketry and defensive gun arrangements of the second parallel, and of a portion of its heavy batteries, was relieved temporarily by Lieut. E. N. K. Talcott, New York Volunteer Engineers.

Being convinced, from constant observation, that the enemy's sharpshooters are doing better service, and our own becoming less efficient every day, I reported the facts to the general commanding to-day, and suggested a remedy.\*

An 8-inch Parrott rifle was mounted in Battery Brown to-night, being the first heavy breaching gun placed in position on the right.

*Monday, August 3.*—A 10-inch Parrott rifle has been received by the ordnance department for use in the siege, and the question of its position is under consideration. I to-day submitted to the general commanding the following memoranda, setting forth the advantages (as they appeared to me) of a position 225 yards in advance of the first parallel, and midway between the beach and the lumber-yard, over a position on the left:

1. The distance to Sumter is 550 yards (about one-seventh) less.
2. Greater isolation is obtained from the James Island fire, which has given us most annoyance.
3. Much less cost, in labor and time, is required for the transportation of guns and projectiles.
4. The position on the right gives the best fire on the channel, to be used in case our land batteries had to defend themselves from the enemy's iron-clads, in the contingency, which is now considered possible, that the navy may be driven to the open sea by a storm.

On the other hand, the left position gives 10 degrees more favorable fire for breaching the gorge wall and enfilading the sea face of Sumter, and masks all of its guns which are on the southeast face. The left position does not require the gun to fire over other batteries, which the right does.

I received the order from the general commanding to lay out and begin the construction of an emplacement for this 10-inch Parrott rifle, on the right, in the position above designated. This order was countermanded before the work was commenced, and the gun put in Battery Strong, on the left. Twenty-five hundred nights' work were expended in hauling the gun to its place, nine-tenths of the work being after it had left the beach. In its transportation, the wheels of the two sling-carts sank into the sand on the beach 2 inches, and on a dry sand road 12 inches.†

This night began, under the superintendence of Lieutenant Wilcken, the construction of a bomb-proof surgery in the second parallel, using lumber obtained during the day from the Beacon House.

---

\* See Note 14, p. 323.

† See Note 17, p. 326.

Built a road to proposed Battery Kearny on left of second parallel, being a continuation of the road to Battery Meade. Lieutenant Talcott reports: "My infantry detail for this work were blacks. I found that they did at least one-fourth more than the whites who were with me on the preceding night."\* Similar reports in favor of the black troops for work were frequently made.

*Tuesday, August 4.*—To-day began the construction, at the engineer depot, of iron-plate linings† for embrasures from material obtained from the wreck of the Ruby.

This night commenced work on Battery Kearny, a half-sunken siege battery for three 30-pounder Parrott rifles in embrasure. The material for its bomb-proof magazine and platforms was gotten out at the lumber-yard during the day. Captain Walker superintended the work. He reports that the prisoners employed by him do not work satisfactorily; that he would much prefer to have soldiers.

This was a general complaint. Prisoners cannot be depended on for night work under fire. Sometimes more than one-half the detail would escape the guard and go back to camp.

Lieutenant Farrand reports that all the heavy breaching batteries and their magazines in the second parallel are completed and receiving their armament and ammunition.

Next to the want of earth, which could not be remedied, our work on the right is delayed at this period from lack of men. On the 31st July, the general commanding reduced my infantry detail to about 125 effective men per day.‡ This force, with the engineer troops, is only sufficient for repairs and to keep the work now commenced slowly progressing. Large details, I am informed, are being employed on the Marsh Battery.

*Wednesday, August 5.*—This night we continued the obstruction westward by abatis across an arm of the marsh to Battery Kearny, thence along its front by inclined palisading, and thence by wire entanglement to the booms which cross the creek. This is the last work excepting repairs done on the obstacle in front of the second parallel. The general commanding has given me more instructions concerning it than for all other portions of the work together. I have accordingly always personally superintended its construction. The Fourth New Hampshire Volunteers have furnished all the fatigue details employed in setting the palisading and abatis. Sergeant [William W.] Walters and Corporal [Martin C.] Bennett, New York Volunteer Engineers, have put in the wire entanglement. The palisading§ was made in panels, at the engineer depot, chiefly from rough bridge material brought from Hilton Head. It, with all engineering material, was transported to the works in the night by means of wagons drawn by 4 horses.

To-night also began to thoroughly repair and revet with sand-bags|| the lines of approach between the first and second parallels. This will increase the protection afforded by their parapets, and fit them for splinter-proof¶ shelters, which are rapidly being extended through them, and it is hoped will to some extent lessen the destructive effects of the wind, and the "rat hole" operations of the infantry guard of the trenches, who constantly occupy and destroy them. Boards, instead of sand-bags, for revetting these trenches, would cost

\* See Note 19, p. 328.

† See Note 18, p. 326.

‡ See Note 10, p. 318.

§ See Note 12, p. 322.

|| See Notes 1 to 4, pp. 303-308.

¶ See Note 21, p. 331.

less for material and labor, but at this period none could be had for the purpose.

Captain Suess reports three Requa batteries in position on the left of the seaward defensive barricade, and 34 yards (extending nearly to low water) for infantry defense. He proposes that on the right flank of this work (hence of the second parallel) be built a surf battery\* for two field howitzers. The foundation to be crib work, supporting the gun platforms, and a parapet built of filled sand-bags. The general commanding approved the plan; the work was accordingly begun to-day.

The enemy shelled our works very heavily to-day. Our mortar batteries in the first parallel and 30-pounder Parrott rifles on the left replied briskly.

*Thursday, August 6.*—Made repairs in defensive howitzer battery on right of second parallel. Two Wiard field guns now in position there have proven very destructive to platforms and embrasures; more so than any field guns which have come under my observation.

Continued yesterday's work.

Scarcely a gun has been heard to-day.

*Friday, August 7.*—I made an official communication to-day, suggesting—

That preparatory to extending our approaches beyond the second parallel, the outposts of the guard of the trenches should be advanced gradually, night after night, that as much ground as possible be secured on which the advance can be made by the flying sap, thus saving time.

The general commanding ordered this to be done.

Battery Kearny is ready for its armament; the bomb-proof magazine will be finished in one more night. Other work in progress the same as yesterday.

*Saturday, August 8.*—Conducted experiments to-day which relate to sapping.† Fired 30-pounder Parrott rifle projectiles into a sap-roller; ascertained "constants of work" (work of one man for one hour) in a trench; also penetration of rifle-balls into wet and dry sand, fascines, pine planks, and palmetto logs.‡

Began to-night an emplacement for one Wiard field gun in the salient on the left, and just in advance of Battery Kearny. This gun had two embrasures—one for defense of the obstacle, the other for firing on Battery Gregg and Wagner. Other work in progress the same as yesterday.

This night I made a second full reconnaissance of all the ground inside the picket line, and located position of third parallel and approach to it, in compliance with instructions from the general commanding.

*Sunday, August 9.*—The engineering difficulties anticipated at this time in the construction of the approaches against Wagner were—

First. The narrow front on which to conduct the operations, together with the scarcity of earth for covering masses, as heretofore experienced.

Second. The heavy cross-fire from Wagner and Sumter, Battery Gregg, and the James Island batteries, which will necessarily take in reverse and enfilade a part of our trenches; together with the vigilance, skill, and obstinacy of the enemy's sharpshooters.

Third. The difficulty of protecting the flanks of our parallels from being turned by the sorties of the enemy. At each low tide our

\*See Note 4, p. 308.

†See Note 13, p. 323.

‡See Note 15, p. 324.



right flank, as we progress, will be irreparably open. At all times the dry, intermediate marsh, between mud and sand, on the left endangers that flank, for this marsh is too wet to trench, but still entirely passable for troops.

For the first difficulty there is no remedy; we can only make the most of what earth there is. Our counter-batteries, and the fire of the navy against Sumter and Wagner, together with the more efficient corps of sharpshooters\* now forming, will lessen the amount of the enemy's fire.

To protect the flanks of our advanced parallels, two plans are proposed. First, to construct two nearly parallel lines of obstacle (abatis or palisading), extending toward Wagner, and keeping progress with the approaches, which lines will embrace all the ground fit for siege operations, averaging about 75 yards in width; this obstacle to be defended by the guard of the advanced trenches, assisted by an artillery fire from parallels in the rear, enfilading its fronts. Second, to build keeps (block-houses, or inclosed stockade works), in which the guard of the advanced trenches could take refuge, and make an independent defense until support could arrive from the rear.

The second plan was officially approved. It will require far less material than the first. This material is brought from Folly Island, and carried from the second parallel forward by men.

I was ordered by the general commanding to direct the opening this night (August 9), by the flying sap, of a third parallel, 330 yards in advance of the right of the second and 540 yards from Wagner, and construct an approach to it from the obstacle of the second parallel.

My official instructions relating to these approaches against Wagner were to devote only my spare men to them, attending more particularly to keeping in repair and strengthening the works already built in the second parallel. My daily details at this time were 300 men.

I was informed that these approaches would probably only amount to a feint, as, on the demolition of Sumter, the monitors can invest Morris Island, and thus reduce Wagner and Battery Gregg.

The detail for to-night's work is 124 volunteer engineers, under Lieutenants Farrand and Talcott, and 80 infantry, under Captain Walker. The engineers were in advance. Two hundred and sixty yards of trench were opened, and a splinter-proof parapet, from 6½ to 8 feet high, built throughout its length. No portion was revetted. Our grand-guard outposts were but 30 yards in front of the working party, and the enemy's pickets, who could be seen, were apparently not over 30 yards farther. The engineers, on their knees, shoveled almost noiselessly. I could scarcely hear or see them from the line of outposts, 30 yards distant. The following method of setting the engineers at work was adopted: They carried no arms. Each man held a short-handled shovel in his right hand; in the left, at intervals of 6 feet, each grasped a marked rope. The engineer officer who located the line took the lead. The men marched forward, stooping. At a signal the rope was dropped, and each man went to digging a pit where he stood, throwing the earth over the rope. These pits were connected, and good cover was soon obtained.

Sand-bag loop-holes were built in the third parallel for the use of the sharpshooters, who occupied it next day.

---

\*See Note 14, p. 323.



*Monday, August 10.*—This night perfected the defensive arrangements of the third parallel. Built banquettes tread with sand-bags, strengthened the parapet, built a barbette for a Requa battery\* in salient angle near the center of the parallel, and began to set palisading to inclose the keep, in a dike which fortunately ran in the right direction.

At about 2 o'clock on the morning of the 11th, when the last-mentioned work was about one-half completed, Wagner opened a heavy fire of grape, canister, and shell, which, with the fire of the James Island batteries and Sumter, stopped our working parties entirely for the first time in the siege. Lieutenant Farrand, who had charge of the work, supposed that the tall palisading which was set across the gorge of the keep attracted the fire. This is the most spiteful fire delivered landward by Wagner since the 18th July. Indeed, this work has been very quiet since that time for fear of drawing the fire of the heavy guns of the navy, and that of the land siege batteries upon it. Our reply to all the enemy's fire, from whatever direction, has been directed against Wagner.

Lieutenant Wilcken began the construction of the defensive splinter-proof shelter, for the reserve of the grand guard, in front of the second parallel.

Dr. Grant undertook to-night to light up Cumming's Point with two calcium lights, placed in the left batteries, distant 3,000 yards. The object was to reveal to our gunners any of the enemy's succor boats that may be attempting to communicate with his forces on Morris Island, and interrupt the operations with our fire. On the night of August 4, Captain [Lewis S.] Payne, the scout, and party, were captured while repeating their endeavors to discover these relief boats. Neither plan fully succeeded.

*Tuesday, August 11.*—As is usual after particularly heavy firing,† it is very quiet on both sides to-day.

Up to this time no fascines or gabions have been used on the right, nor are there any considerable number on hand in the department. To-day their construction,‡ together with that of sap-rollers, was begun on Folly Island, by a detachment of engineers, under command of Lieut. Henry Mehles, New York Volunteer Engineers. This work soon passed from under my direction to that of the commander of the engineer depot.

In an official communication made to-day, I stated that—

On account of the scarcity of material in this vicinity, and lack of men for fatigue duty, I would recommend that 1 non-commissioned officer and 6 artificers of volunteer engineers be sent to Hilton Head to instruct 50 infantry, who should be detailed for this purpose, in the duty of making gabions and fascines.

This work was ordered to be commenced at Beaufort by engineers already there.

The reason that sand-bags,§ which are far more expensive and require more labor, have been used in place of gabions for revetting is, that the latter leak the dry sand rapidly; hence cannot be used. The gabions‡ used about embrasures were often filled with sand-bags.

I reported in writing to-day to the general commanding concerning—

The great inconvenience and extra expense we are incurring in our engineering operations in the second parallel (in magazine floors, revetting, and splinter-proof shelters) from the want of lumber.

\* See Note 16, p. 324.

† See Note 18, p. 326.

‡ See Note 9, p. 317.

§ See Note 10, p. 318.

I was informed that the foot causeways over the marsh were consuming it.

To-night continued last night's unfinished work. Captain Suess finished the surf battery.\* This is the last work, excepting repairs, done on the defensive arrangements of the second parallel. This seaward work could only be carried on at those low tides which occurred in the night. The palisading which closes the gorge of the keep of the third parallel was completed, as was also the emplacement for the Requa battery in its salient. Built 20 linear yards of splinter-proof shelter in the north end of the approach to the third parallel. Built a traverse arranged for musketry defense on the right and 20 yards to the rear of the third parallel, to defend its right flank. This traverse afterward became the parapet of two successive mortar batteries. Began to extend an abatis along the front of the keep, thus entirely inclosing it by an obstacle.

*Wednesday, August 12.*—Lieutenant Talcott reports—

That, in accordance with instructions received from you last evening, I had charge of work in and in front of the second parallel. Owing to a heavy fire from Wagner, we did not commence our work until 11 o'clock, and consequently did not accomplish as much as could be desired. The infantry detail (colored troops†) broke at the first fire, near the entrance to the approaches to the second parallel, and became so scattered that it was impossible to collect them again. This would have been prevented by the presence of more commissioned officers, there being but one lieutenant with 175 men.

The want of a sufficient number of good officers with the infantry fatigue details was frequently felt. Regimental and brigade commanders too often seem to consider that second-rate officers, and but few of them, will answer for fatigue duty. Soldiers usually work with reluctance. "I did not come to war to work, but to fight," is often heard from the infantry private. If the officers and non-commissioned officers commanding details sympathize with this idea, and take no interest in the duty to be performed, the position of the engineer officer in charge is very unpleasant. "Too much pains cannot be taken," says a celebrated engineer, "to prevent the recurrence of a feeling so radically opposed to the success of siege operations."

The parapets of the approaches in advance of the second parallel were strengthened to-night.

The fire of the enemy's sharpshooters was particularly brisk during the day.

*Thursday, August 13.*—To-day I was instructed by the general commanding to attempt no farther advance of our approaches against Wagner (which henceforward will have to proceed, in part, at least, by the full sap‡) until our batteries open on Sumter, which will be in a few days. These batteries will then silence a portion of the enemy's fire, and attract a part of it to themselves. Nearly all this fire is now directed on our advanced trenches. In the interim to complete the defensive arrangements of the third parallel, thoroughly repair the whole line of approaches, and complete the final arrangements for opening the breaching batteries.

The magazines in the second parallel were to-day floored with lumber just obtained. I sent a party to pick up some plank in the creeks west of Morris Island, not used in the construction of the marsh causeways. It was hauled to the creek near Battery Hays, and afterward rafted to the left of the second parallel.

---

\* See Note 4, 308.

† See Note 19, 328.

‡ See Note 13, 323.

Continue to get iron from the wreck of the Ruby, to be used as lining for embrasures, also for mantlets for the heavy guns. Seven iron linings are already in—three in the surf battery and four in Battery Kearny. They work well thus far.

During the night the line of abatis in front of the third parallel was finished, thus completing the keep. The services of the Thirty-ninth Illinois Volunteers are highly spoken of, in connection with this work, by the superintending engineer officer.

Improved the *embouchure* of approach from second parallel to make it passable for carts.

At the request of Colonel Turner, chief of artillery, bullet-proof merlons, made of iron gabions\* filled with sand-bags were begun in Battery Brown, under Sergeant [Joshua] Felter, New York Volunteer Engineers. To accomplish a similar end (the protection of the artillerists from Wagner's sharpshooters), the soles of the embrasures of Battery Kearny are given a counter slope.

*Friday, August 14.*—Since the occupation of the third parallel by our sharpshooters, those of the enemy have given much less annoyance to the second parallel, as they have been driven farther back, and their attention fully occupied by our advanced riflemen. This gives opportunity for more day work in the second parallel, and accordingly, from this time forward, an engineer officer will be constantly on duty there,† which has not been the case heretofore.

To-day, for the third time, the trenches to the rear of the second parallel were cleaned out and their parapets rebuilt. Continued work on splinter-proof shelters‡ between the first and second parallels, it being designed, if the enemy's fire continues annoying, to build cover for the entire guard of the trenches and the artillerists, altogether at least 1,100 men.

This night added sand to the covering of all the service magazines in the second parallel, to supply waste caused by the wind. They are now receiving powder.

Continued splinter-proof merlons for heavy guns, and commenced, at the request of Colonel Turner, chief of artillery, putting boiler-plate mantlets in their embrasures, to give the gunners additional protection against sharpshooters. But little use was made of these mantlets. After the fire opened on Sumter, the enemy's sharpshooters directed their attention to the sappers, who then commenced their advance.

To-day was built, at the request of the chief of artillery, a small splinter-proof magazine, in which to load shells for the use of Battery Brown.

*Saturday, August 15.*—Portions of the sand-bag revetting§ of the second parallel are failing. The dry sand runs out through rents made in the bags by the service of the defensive guns, and the destructive operations of the guard of the trenches in their efforts to shelter themselves from the sun and the night air. It is probable that many of the bags that are giving out are the ones that had been already once used in revetting the siege batteries on the north end of Folly Island, and a second time here for want of better. This can only be remedied by replacing or facing such revetting with new. The latter plan was adopted, and a poor quality of sods cut from the marsh was used. This work was begun in the howitzer battery, on the right of the second parallel, and, with the unfinished work of yesterday, is in progress this day and night.

\* See Note 9, p. 317.

† See Note 18, p. 326.

‡ See Note 21, p. 331.

§ See Note 10, p. 318.



The mortar schooners have been firing on Wagner yesterday and to-day. One of their shells dropped in our advanced trenches and killed 1 man.

It is anticipated that the sap will have to advance from the third parallel against an artillery fire from Wagner, more or less severe, and as it is believed that the fort has at least one rifled gun bearing this way, serious annoyance is feared. To advance under this fire, a system of blinded direct sap, or surface mining, has been considered and experimented upon. It is intended to protect the approaches from all horizontal, and from the splinters of a vertical, fire. This method could not be employed, as was afterward ascertained, because it required a depth of 4 feet of earth, which could only be found for a very small portion of the distance.

Cpts. Joseph Walker and John L. Suess have been detailed on sapping duty, and are now engaged in drilling four brigades of sappers from Companies I, B, and D, New York Volunteer Engineers. The full sap, revetted with gabions and without any revetting material whatever, has been executed for practice.\* In the latter method, the parapet is kept closed upon the sap-roller, which is moved forward but a few inches at a time. Captain Walker is the special advocate of the last plan, which was afterward chiefly used, and found to work well. It is slow, but has the advantage of not requiring instructed sappers or revetting material.

*Sunday, August 16.*—To-day Lieutenant-Colonel Sleeper, Fourth New Hampshire Volunteers, with a detail of 30 men from his own regiment, is making gabions† on Black Island. The same work is in progress on Folly Island, under Lieut. J. H. Harrold, New York Volunteer Engineers.

Built splinter-proof shelter in rear of Battery Kearny, for use of artillerists serving its guns. Continued repairs on revetting of second parallel. Three hundred and sixty linear yards of wide and narrow splinter-proof shelter,‡ capable of accommodating over 1,000 men, are finished, and the work of its construction is suspended for the present. Corporal [Jacob] Steinhilber, Company D, New York Volunteer Engineers, assisted in its erection.

Brig. Gen. A. H. Terry, commanding forces on Morris Island, requested to-day that a parapet be built sufficiently strong to shelter the brigade which will be stationed near the Beacon House, as a reserve during the bombardment, which will begin to-morrow morning. The general commanding approved the plan. Accordingly, this night, Capt. S. C. Eaton, New York Volunteer Engineers, with an infantry detail of 300 men, built 750 yards of splinter-proof parapet, 6½ feet high, extending from the Beacon House southerly along extreme high-water line. At the same time, Captain Graef built the approach from the Beacon House to the first parallel, thus supplying a link, the want of which, for its moral effect on the men entering the trenches, has frequently been felt.

Twenty-five sand-bags for each breaching gun were filled and piled up in rear of the batteries, to be used for repairs during the fight. A large quantity of engineering material,§ consisting of sand-bags, gabions, fascines, lumber, hides, ropes, spikes, abatis material, &c., is collected at the engineer service depot§ in the second parallel, for use in repairs during the bombardment.

\* See Note 13, p. 323.

† See Note 9, p. 317.

‡ See Note 21, p. 331.

§ See Notes 6, 7, and 8, pp. 312-316.



About midnight a shell from Wagner penetrated the splinter-proof shelter used as headquarters and telegraph office,\* in the second parallel, wounding Colonel [Joshua B.] Howell, general officer of the trenches, and two others. The necessary repairs were immediately made by Captain Walker, who was on duty, replacing the sand-bag revetting of the embrasures of the howitzer battery with gabions and fascines.

The fire from Wagner, although inflicting much less real injury, up to this time, than the aggregate fire† from the other batteries of the enemy, still gives far greater interruption to the working parties, on account of our nearness to the fort. "Cover—Johnson or Sumter," gives sufficient warning for those in the trenches to seek partial shelter, if the shell is seen to be coming toward them; but "Cover, Wagner," cannot be pronounced before the shell has exploded and done its work. At these cautionary words, I have often observed soldiers, particularly negroes, fall flat on their faces, under the delusion that they were obtaining cover from mortar shells exploding over them, when, in truth, their chances of being hit were much increased by this posture. On one occasion, a soldier was observed to place an empty powder barrel over his head, to shield him from heavy shells.

The enemy's fire was heavier than usual to-day, but has done but little injury to our men or material.

*Monday, August 17.*—All the heavy rifle guns on the right, excepting one that was accidentally spiked, and so many as are ready on the left, with the Naval Battery, opened fire on the gorge wall of Sumter this morning at sunrise.

The navy, together with the siege pieces in battery on the land, fired on Wagner a considerable portion of the day, to prevent it from opening fire on the breaching batteries of the second parallel.

Two engineer officers were on duty during the day, to make repairs in the second parallel. None of importance were necessary.

The booms‡ on the left of the second parallel were fixed to-night by Sergeant [Robert] Scott, New York Volunteer Engineers, having been moved by the spring tide. Gabions and block-house material were carried forward to the third parallel. Continued to increase the covering of service magazines for breaching batteries.

*Tuesday, August 18.*—Firing on Sumter is continued to-day. This afternoon the spring tide, which is now at its height, was fearfully increased by a northeast storm. Nearly the whole line of trenches contained water, from a few inches to 2 feet in depth. One-third of the parapet of the surf battery§ was carried away, and the sea broke over it so furiously that its two guns had to be removed.

This night the general commanding ordered the full sap to be started from the left of the third parallel. Accordingly, the trench of this parallel was cleared out and widened, the parapet strengthened, and the debouch made. A Requa battery was placed in position on the extreme left of the third parallel, to enfilade the front of the parapet of the proposed sap. Sap-rollers|| and sapping tools were carried forward. The extreme high tide, requiring the men to work in mud and water, greatly interfered with all these operations.

*Wednesday, August 19.*—This morning at 2 o'clock, the water having so subsided as to render it possible, the full sap was started from the point above indicated, by Captain Walker, with a sapping

\* See Note 20, p. 331.

† See Note 18, p. 326.

‡ See Note 3, p. 308.

§ See Note 4, 308.

|| See Note 9, p. 317.

brigade, consisting of 10 men from his own company (I, New York Volunteer Engineers). He had executed 60 feet at 8 a. m., and was then relieved by Captain Suess, with a sapping brigade from his company (B), same regiment, who completed 70 feet of approach during the day. The enemy's sharpshooters opened on the head of the sap as soon as they observed its progress in the morning, and fired at it all day. One casualty occurred among the sappers, a slight wound from the explosion of a shell. Captain Walker again took the advance this night, and, by means of the flying sap, executed about 160 yards of approach, leaving the sap-roller at day-break in position several yards in advance of our picket line.

In the second parallel, during this day and night, a force has been repairing the damage done by the storm. The two field guns, which had to be removed from the surf battery, are being put in position at high-water line, 6 yards in advance of the parapet of the second parallel. The merlons of the breaching batteries have received some repairs. Lieutenant Baldwin relieved Lieutenant Farrand on this work.

At the request of the officers in charge of the sap, I to-day prepared instructions for the guard of the advanced trenches. They received the approval of the general commanding, and went into operation this night. Three regiments, averaging 300 men each, were assigned to alternate as guard of the advanced trenches. The Third New Hampshire Volunteers, Captain Randlett commanding, went on duty this night.

The commander of the detachment making gabions on Folly Island reports that he has sent to Light-House Inlet 350 gabions, and for the future 60 will be furnished per day, or about 1 gabion to 2 men employed. This is small work. It was soon afterward more than doubled.\*

*Thursday, August 20.*—Captain Walker was relieved in the sap this morning by Lieutenant Wilcken, who was relieved by Captain Suess, who was relieved in the evening by Lieut. Charles B. Parsons, New York Volunteer Engineers, each tour of duty being about six hours long. The sap progresses very slowly, but constantly. The soil is easily worked, but averages less than 2 feet in depth to the water; hence the slow progress in keeping a strong parapet closed up against the sap-roller. Three sappers were slightly wounded to-day.

Completed emplacements and a barrel splinter-proof magazine for two howitzers in the second parallel, begun yesterday. Increased the size of left epaulement of Battery Meade, to secure its guns against an increased fire from James Island, as the enemy are opening new batteries in that direction. The frame of the bomb-proof surgery, which shows evidences of failing, has been braced and strengthened to-day. The repairs made in the embrasures of several breaching guns in the second parallel consist chiefly in replacing the iron gabions\* which are worn out by new ones. In these repairs of embrasures, both of defensive and offensive guns, in the second parallel, it is observed that those having iron lining† require the least; in fact, almost none. Captain Comstock, commanding Battery Rosecrans, says of the iron embrasure of gun No. 1, which had a boiler-plate hanging door for a mantlet:

It worked very well, indeed, until disabled by a shot. I consider it a good protection against musketry fire. It was not in my way in the least in loading and sighting upon Sumter.

\* See Note 9, p. 317.

† See Note 12, p. 322.

Lieut. M. Adams, Fourth New Hampshire Volunteers, was detailed, at my request, for engineer duty, and reported to-day.

The 10-inch Parrott rifle on the left has opened fire on Sumter.

The Marsh Battery against Charleston City is completed.

*Friday, August 21.*—Captain Walker reports that he relieved Lieutenant Parsons in the sap at 3.30 a. m., at which time the enemy were directing a heavy fire of grape and canister upon it, which fire ceased before daylight. This permitted him to place a line of gabions on the reverse side of the trench, to shield the sappers from the enemy's sharpshooters, who, it was feared, would occupy the cover furnished by the old ruins to the front and head of the sap. This they endeavored to do at daylight, but were prevented by our sharpshooters, who had been stationed by the captain, for this purpose, so as to command the approach to these ruins. At about 9 o'clock an artillery fire was opened upon the head of the sap from Wagner. Several shells burst directly over it; others entered the parapet and grazed the sap-roller. The fire of the sharpshooters was constant and accurate. At 11.30 a. m. Lieutenant Wilcken took charge of the sap, but was soon obliged to retire on account of the enemy's artillery fire, and that of his sharpshooters, who reached the ruins above referred to during a flag of truce.

On being informed of these facts by the general commanding, the naval commander opened on Wagner a fire from his vessels, which, to a considerable extent, subdued the fire of the work.

At my request, General Terry ordered the One hundredth New York Volunteers, Colonel Dandy commanding (the guard of the advanced trenches), to endeavor this night to drive the enemy from behind a small ridge 150 yards to our front, where their picket reserves were stationed, and which was the only natural cover outside of Wagner. We hoped and expected to have obtained a lodgment here by the flying sap, which would bring us within 200 yards of the fort. Several efforts were made, which caused brisk skirmishing and the loss of 6 men, but we did not get the ridge. The picket line settled down in nearly the position occupied last night. I examined the ground, and concluded to establish a fourth parallel, in order to secure possession of the ruins on the elevated ground to the left, from which the enemy's sharpshooters had long given us so much annoyance, and to increase our front preparatory to another attempt to take the ridge. This parallel, comprising a linear development of 300 yards, was opened from the beach to the marsh, close along the heels of our outposts (its right being 350 yards from Wagner), by Captain Sues. He reports most part of the work was done by means of the flying sap, the engineers placing the gabions and the negro troops (Third Regiment United States Colored) digging the trench. The part on the left, near the ruins, being constantly swept by the enemy's musketry fire, was performed by the full sap; not, however, using the sap-roller, as a flank fire only had to be provided against.\* The details for this advanced work this night were 100 infantry and 15 engineers.

The same repairs and improvements are in progress in the second parallel as yesterday, and under the same officers.

Seventeen 8-inch Parrott rifle projectiles were fired from Battery Brown at Wagner to-day. Each threw up large quantities of earth, but did no serious injury to the work, so far as could be observed.

\* See Note 13, p. 323.



*Saturday, August 22.*—No attempt to advance the sap was made to-day. The sappers and an infantry detail were employed in strengthening the fourth parallel, widening trench, and building banquette tread and loop-holes for sharpshooters.

To-day I reported in writing to the general commanding the facts above recorded, relating to the progress of the sap for the past twenty-four hours; also that—

One Requa battery \* was mounted last night on the right of the first line of approach to the rear of the fourth parallel, so placed as to enfilade its face and the beach. Another battery of this kind is about 50 yards in rear of the fourth parallel, near the center of the island, and taking this parallel in reverse. Two other Requa batteries are in the third parallel. These four light defensive pieces comprise all the artillery in position in advance of the second parallel.

I think it will be impossible to continue the sap in the daytime under Wagner's artillery fire. But if our picket line continues to advance, which can only be done with considerable loss, we may make some progress each night. Should the enemy's pickets retire inside his work, which they will soon be forced to do, he will then maintain an artillery fire from his light guns in the fort, which will make it impossible for the sap to progress night or day until this fire be subdued or kept down. His light guns are now run behind the merlons of the work to avoid our shot; hence it is only by destroying the parapet of the fort with our heavy guns in the second parallel, thus uncovering them, or by rendering their service impossible by a superior fire from light pieces which can be mounted in the fourth parallel, assisted by a strong force of sharpshooters, that we can proceed with certainty. (Our light guns in the second parallel cannot be used effectively against Wagner, on account of the distance, and the fact that their fire endangers our own men in the advanced works; five, I am informed, have already been injured.) Destroying the parapets I consider the best plan, for, so long as the enemy is so strongly intrenched in Wagner, he will give us serious annoyance, and possess an excellent base from which to assault our works, which he must more than ever be convinced is his only hope.

The general commanding expressed himself unwilling to risk a battery of light guns in the fourth parallel, and not yet ready to spare any considerable amount of the heavy gun fire of the second parallel.

Capt. W. Pratt, Fifty-fifth Massachusetts Volunteers, having been detailed by Brigadier-General Vogdes, at my request, for engineer duty, reported to-day.

The following instructions are approved by the general commanding, and take effect immediately:

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Engineer's Office, Morris Island, S. C., August 22, 1863.*

Instructions for superintending engineer officers employed on the right and in advance of the first parallel, under direction of Captain Brooks, aide-de-camp and assistant engineer.

I. The sap † which is in progress toward Fort Wagner is in charge of Captain Walker, assisted by Lieutenant Parsons, and Captain Suess, assisted by Lieutenant Wilcken, New York Volunteer Engineers.

Twenty-five men from Company I, under Sergeant [Cyrenius R.] Stickle and Corporals [John G.] Brooks and [Joseph] Longto as chiefs of sap: 12 men from Company B, under Sergeants [Henry] Fiene and [William] Huebbers as chiefs of sap; and 12 men from Company D, under Sergeants [Frederick] Buerkle and [Charles] Spilker as chiefs of sap, New York Volunteer Engineers, will be formed into four sapping brigades. The above-named officers will arrange their brigades, times of relief, &c., as they see fit. One-third the length of the sap must be fitted for infantry defense. The advanced guard of the trenches will furnish a constant detail of 20 infantry for duty in the sap, in accordance with written instructions given them.

Captains Walker and Suess will each report progress of themselves and assistants daily, according to inclosed form. ‡

\* See Note 16, p. 324.

† See Note 13, p. 323.

‡ Omitted.



II. Captain Graef and Lieutenants Farrand, Talcott, and J. S. Baldwin, New York Volunteer Engineers; Captain Pratt, Fifty-fifth Massachusetts Volunteers, and Lieutenant Adams, Fourth New Hampshire Volunteers, will relieve each other on the work specified in Section V below, alternately at 8 a. m., 4 p. m., and 12 midnight each day, according to roster kept at this office.\* These officers will receive notification of their turn from this office. All officers will also report here for instructions before going on duty with details, excepting the one going on at midnight. Each officer will confer with the one he relieves concerning the work, continuing what has been begun, and beginning such new work as may be necessary.

III. Fatigue details, consisting habitually of 19 engineers and 75 infantry, will relieve each other at 4 a. m., 12 m., and 8 p. m., reporting to the engineer officer in charge of the works at the engineer service depot, second parallel. The rendezvous of the fatigue details is on the beach opposite the look-out, where the engineers and infantry will meet at the hours herein specified, the senior non-commissioned officer of engineers conducting the united details to the trenches.

IV. The headquarters of engineers in the trenches is in the splinter-proof shelter to the rear of the general magazine, in the second parallel. Engineering tools, materials, service carts, &c., are in charge of Corporals [William L.] Crane and [David M.] Chandler, New York Volunteer Engineers, at engineer headquarters.

V. The duties to be performed by the group of officers designated in Section II are to keep in as perfect condition as possible all the various defenses and offensive works in front of the first parallel, excepting the advance of the sap, which is in charge of a special detail. (See Section I.)

The more important works to be looked after are the following:

1. One general and two service magazines. These must be kept constantly covered with 8 feet of earth on the shortest line from the surface to the sheeting. As the wind is continually removing this covering, it will be necessary to examine it with an iron sounding rod at 8 p. m. each day, and the earth increased during the night, if necessary. The interior of the magazine to be examined at the same time, in order to ascertain if the floor be damp, or timber work give evidence of failing. Entrances to magazines to be kept revetted and in good condition for ingress and egress.

2. All the defensive and offensive batteries are to be examined twice in each tour of duty, and inquiries made of their commanders as to their condition. All injuries by the enemy's shot, wear and defects to platforms, embrasures, revetting, parapets, and traverses, are to be thoroughly and promptly repaired.

3. The musketry parapet in the second and third parallels and approaches (where they are arranged for defense) must be kept in good defensive condition, *i. e.*, trench free from obstructions, and 10 feet wide; banquette at least 2 feet wide and smooth, breast-height, revetted 4 feet 6 inches high; superior slope smooth, and having a slope of one to ten outward.

4. A material obstacle, consisting of inclined palisading, abatis, wire entanglement, and floating booms, extends along the front of the second parallel, from low water on the right to the west side of the creek on the left. This must be so increased and kept in repair as to constantly present throughout its length a formidable obstacle to the advance of the enemy, so that it would be difficult to get through, even if there was no fire defending it.

5. Splinter-proof shelters, injured by the enemy's projectiles, must be repaired, and at least 2 feet of earth kept constantly on them.

6. The parapets of the approaches must be kept (when other work will permit) 6½ feet high and 3 feet thick on top, the trench inside being 10 feet wide and free from obstructions.

7. Within three hours of the close of his tour of duty, each officer will send to this office a report, according to the inclosed form,† showing number of men employed, work completed, work begun, material used, material required, name of officer who relieved him, &c., making such statements as regards the work as may prove useful or interesting.

Soon after, the following supplementary instructions were added to the above, in the form of a

#### CIRCULAR.

In order to facilitate the work of the sap, the officers in charge of that work will hereafter relieve each other at the same hours as the officers in charge of the other engineering work on the right, *viz.*, at 12 o'clock midnight, at 8 a. m., and 4 p. m.

\* See Note 18, p. 326.

† Omitted.

The officers are requested to be on hand promptly at these hours. Officers unfit for duty will please report the fact four hours before their tour begins, that other arrangements may be made.

*Sunday, August 23.*—Captain Suess went on duty in the sap at 3 o'clock this morning. He extended the fourth parallel to the marsh, and, by means of gabions, a short distance out upon it. At daylight the enemy opened on this new work with artillery from Wagner, and completely destroyed it, knocking the gabions to pieces, and caving the parapet back into the trench for 12 yards in length. This part of the work had to be abandoned, and as it was not thought advisable to start the sap-roller under the circumstances, the day was spent in improving the fourth parallel.

The enemy in Wagner have become very expert in filling the throats of their embrasures with sand-bags after each discharge, thus shielding the detachments serving the heavy guns from our sharpshooters and even our artillery.

Two emplacements for defensive guns (Requa batteries) are building on the left of the fourth parallel to-day.

To-night Captain Walker is on duty in the sap. A small redan was built in front of the left of the fourth parallel by the flying sap, the enemy's pickets being within 25 yards. This increased the development of the parallel, perfected its flanking arrangements, and gave cover in reverse against our own fire, and, what was still more important, against the fire of James Island, which is producing more casualties\* among our troops than at any previous time, averaging, in the special guard of the advanced trenches, 10 per day. On one day one of these regiments, the Eighty-fifth Pennsylvania Volunteers, numbering 300 men, lost 20 men.

One Requa battery was placed in position on the left of the fourth parallel this night. A return of 25 yards, extending along the marsh, was made from its extreme left to protect that flank. A light musketry parapet, built of gabions for the same purpose, has already been established on a dike leading from near the left of the fourth parallel to the creek.

Captain Pratt this night superintended moving sap-rollers to the left of the fourth parallel; also to the same place a Coehorn mortar battery, with its platforms and ammunition, from the left of the second parallel.

In addition to the ordinary repairs in the second parallel, the parapet of the approach between it and its obstacle was this night raised by means of a row of powder barrels filled with earth. These powder barrels, emptied by the firing, have also been used to a considerable extent in the fourth parallel for revetting and for a banquette tread. The parapet of the third parallel, and of the line of approach immediately to its rear, was thoroughly repaired and strengthened. Began the construction of emplacements for four 8-inch siege mortars in rear of the traverse which defends the right flank of the third parallel, with a bomb-proof magazine for the service of the same; also to move forward from the first parallel the platforms belonging to this battery.

This evening the "seven days' bombardment of Sumter," which began on the 17th instant, ended in thoroughly demolishing the gorge wall of the fort, dismounting most, if not all, of its guns, and greatly injuring its walls.

---

\* See Note 18. 326.

*Monday, August 24.*—From the salient of the redan to the end of the ridge occupied by the enemy's pickets and sharpshooters is a distance of 25 yards. Intermediate is a strip of low, wet ground, submerged at spring tides, which will render it very difficult, if not impossible, to continue the sap in this direction under a severe fire.

To-day last night's work was strengthened and perfected. Three Coehorn mortars were put in battery in the fourth parallel, and a bomb-proof magazine for their service begun. This afternoon a mortar was opened on our fourth parallel from Wagner. Three sappers were wounded by it. This mortar proved to be a great annoyance. Its fire was directed on the head of the sap, was very accurate, and our sappers had no shelter from it. Six such mortars well served would, I think, have stopped our work at this period, until subdued by our superior fire. This night the full sap was started from the salient of the redan, being the prolongation of its left face. It had been carried forward but a few yards, when a severe rain storm filled the trench with water, which could not be drained off because the ground was too low; the work, in consequence, made very little progress. The enemy were so near (not more than 20 yards distant) that it was impossible to employ the flying sap.

Captain Graef, on duty in the second and third parallels to-day, reports :

The platform of 8-inch Parrott rifle, gun No. 1, Battery Brown, had settled in the rear 9 inches, so that the gunners were afraid to fire the gun. I raised it level. The other platform will have to be raised in the same manner, after a few more days' firing.

This is occasioned by the recoil of the gun, which causes the front of the platform to spring up. The dry sand running under, prevents it from settling back to its original position. Captain Graef continued work on the mortar battery in the third parallel. Lieutenant Farrand followed him, and finished the battery and magazine, and reported it ready for its armament this evening. He also widened the trench leading to the third parallel, to admit the passage of a sling-cart. These mortars were mounted during the night.

Lieut. J. S. Baldwin this night built a causeway over the marsh, from the boom across the large creek on the left of the second parallel, about 370 feet in a northwesterly direction, to the second creek. A platform was built at the farther end, and a light traverse for the accommodation of a grand-guard outpost.

Captain Pratt's detail completed the bomb-proof magazine in the fourth parallel, and built a barbette emplacement for a Requa battery near the center of the same. He reports that "the severe rain and intense darkness" interfered greatly with the progress of the work. One boat howitzer was mounted on the left of the fourth parallel, making the armament of this parallel three light defensive guns and three Coehorn mortars.

*Tuesday, August 25.*—Some sharpshooters, who occupy pits just in front of the left of the fourth parallel, annoy us greatly. They are on lower ground than we; hence are enabled to see when our loop-holes are darkened by the heads and rifles of our sharpshooters. In order to flank, and thus dislodge this troublesome enemy, an attempt was made this morning to prolong the right face of the redan from the salient; but the mortar fire, and, what was worse, the water which constantly filled the trench as it was dug, rendered the progress so slow that the enemy had time to protect his pits against us.

Experience now proves that the sap cannot proceed farther unless



the artillery fire of Wagner be subdued, or the enemy driven out of the ridge in which they confront us so closely and securely. The general commanding approves of an effort being made to drive them out of this ridge with mortars this evening. For this purpose the three Coehorns were moved and mounted in the redan, in which position they more nearly enfiladed the ridge with their fire. During the afternoon the heavy guns in the second parallel fired on Wagner. About 5.30 p. m. the four 8-inch mortars in advance of the second parallel, and the three Coehorn mortars above referred to, opened on the ridge. At the same time the navy howitzer, served by Ensign [James] Wallace, U. S. Navy, and the Requa battery on the left of the fourth parallel, fired to enfilade the reverse of the ridge. Owing to some fault in the ammunition or service of the 8-inch mortars, the fire was very inefficient. The enemy not only remained in the ridge, but were re-enforced just at dusk, when brisk musketry firing took place, which lasted for half an hour. The two Requa batteries\* in the fourth parallel took part in this skirmish. Although not well served, their firing was such as to confirm my previous favorable impression of the gun for defense of earthworks.

The fire from the James Island batteries has been very accurate, and much felt in the fourth parallel to-day. Several casualties took place among the engineers and infantry. I witnessed three successive shots take effect among our troops. This is surprising, as the enemy is using smooth-bore guns, at ranges of from 3,000 to 4,000 yards. Provoked by our shelling the ridge, the enemy opened on us, about sundown, the heaviest artillery fire† yet directed on the advance, which was continued through the early part of the night. I think he anticipated an assault on Wagner, although that work fired but very little. Additional traverses against this enfilading fire were built to-night. The propriety of building a keep against sorties on the fourth parallel, as was done in the third, and in accordance with the original plan,‡ was discussed to-day, but the general commanding did not order it.

There was nothing to do in the second parallel, its works being in good condition.

This has been to me the saddest day of the siege. Less has been done in existing works than on any other; no advance has been made, nor does any seem possible. Something besides spades and sharpshooters will have to be tried. The troops seem to be resting from the labor and excitement of demolishing Sumter, and do not yet take much interest in the operations against Wagner.

The engineer officers of the sap express the earnest wish that the enemy be driven out of the ridge with the bayonet, and that our superior artillery fire be directed on Wagner. This would enable us to cross the very difficult ground immediately in our front, obtain a lodgment in the ridge, which is very favorable, and thus make a long stride toward the fort.

The embrasures of all the heavy guns on the right and left are ordered to be arranged to embrace Wagner in their field of fire.

*Wednesday, August 26.*—No work worthy of record was done during the day.

The general commanding ordered General Terry to take and hold the ridge, and placed the resources of the command at his disposal for that purpose. It was accomplished at 6.30 p. m., by a brilliant

---

\* See Note 16, p. 324.

† See Note 18, p. 326.

‡ See p. 283.



charge of the Twenty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers, Col. Francis A. Osborn commanding, supported by the Third New Hampshire Volunteers, Captain Randlett commanding. Sixty-seven prisoners were captured. They were afraid to retire on account of their own torpedoes,\* as they informed us, and had too little time, even if there had been no torpedoes. No works, excepting rude rifle-pits in the excellent natural cover afforded by the ridge, were found. Sand-bags of a superior quality had been freely used for loop-holes and traverses.

The moment the ridge was gained, the work of intrenching was begun under the superintendence of Captain Walker. The fifth parallel was opened from the sea to the marsh, a distance of 140 yards, advantage being taken of the enemy's pits on the left, and cover was rapidly obtained, under the stimulus of a severe grape and shell fire from Wagner. The right of this parallel is 245 yards from the fort. In this work the Twenty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers proved themselves as efficient in the use of the shovel as they had in that of the bayonet a few moments before. From the right of this line an approach was at once opened by the flying sap. This was extended to the marsh, and later in the night the sap was continued to the beach, within 100 yards of the fort, by a second line running near the edge of the marsh. Not much work was done on this last line, on account of the water, and lack of time before day. On it the first torpedoes\* were found. One exploded, throwing a corporal of the [Third] U. S. Colored Troops, of the fatigue detail, 25 yards, and depositing him, entirely naked, with his arm resting on the plunger of another torpedo, which facts gave rise, on his being discovered next morning, to the absurd story that the enemy had tied him to the torpedo as a decoy. I was standing 20 yards from him at the time of the explosion, and Captain Walker much nearer. Both supposed that it was a shell from the enemy until late in the night, when other torpedoes were found.

The discovery of these torpedoes explains what has been, to me, one of the greatest mysteries in the defense of Wagner, *i. e.*, the fact that no material obstacle of any amount could be discovered in front of the work, not even after our two almost successful assaults. Torpedoes were the substitute.

Positions were built for two Requa batteries, one on the right, and one near the center of the parallel on top of the ridge; the latter in an advanced position, in order to flank the line. An approach from the redan of the fourth to the fifth parallel was built by the flying sap; the work was very difficult, on account of the mud and water, and was in charge of Lieutenant Wilcken.

*Thursday, August 27.*—This day and night were employed in strengthening and perfecting the defensive arrangements in the fifth parallel, and the approaches to and from it. Completed two emplacements for Requa batteries, which were mounted at night. Built sand-bag loop-holes for sharpshooters, and banquette tread for infantry. Eight torpedoes were discovered inside of our advanced line to-day. In endeavoring to move, by means of a rope, one which projected into the ditch, it exploded. These torpedoes give us considerable trouble and anxiety, but they are an excellent obstacle to prevent a sortie by the enemy, who are very much afraid of them. Began this night to convert a large cistern found in the fifth parallel into a bomb-proof magazine. Opened, by means of the flying sap,

\*See Note 5, p. 310.

a second line of approach from the right of the fourth to the fifth parallel, thus avoiding the mud.

The enemy fired all night from Wagner with their light guns and mortars.

I recommended to the general commanding to-day that—

The battery of four 8-inch mortars now on the right of the third parallel be moved forward to the fifth parallel; for, in its present position, its fire endangers seriously our own men in the advance. From the fifth parallel, being within 200 yards of Wagner, it could give the enemy very serious annoyance, judging from the effect of his mortar fire on us, at a greater distance.

I also recommended that—

Field guns be placed in battery in the fifth parallel, to aid the mortars in keeping down the light gun fire of the fort, which has been very annoying the past two nights.

This was returned indorsed :

Positions will be prepared for the 8-inch mortars, and two field guns, in the fifth parallel, but they will not be placed there until further orders.

*Friday, August 28.*—Continued improvements in the fifth parallel. Moved three Coehorn mortars forward into it. Continued work on bomb-proof magazine and construction of traverses against James Island fire. Began emplacements for siege mortars, in compliance with orders.

Lieut. J. S. Baldwin reports that—

The torpedoes with which the enemy have obstructed our progress may be easily rendered harmless by boring a small auger-hole through the wood of which they are constructed, and pouring in a sufficient quantity of water to destroy the explosive power of the powder.

This was afterward practiced.

Captain Suess reports :

It was intended, in compliance with instructions, to finish the most advanced branch of the approach, but there being full, clear moonlight all night, it was impossible to place the fatigue party in position. The already existing parapet was too low, and made much worse yesterday by the heavy rain, to afford concealment, and the trench was full of water, this being a period of spring tides.

I am instructed by the general commanding to increase the amount of cover for troops in, and in advance of, the fifth parallel to the utmost extent, in order to allow a large force to be massed there, preparatory to assaulting Wagner. This will be done by traverses, widening trenches, and additional boyau.

*Saturday, August 29.*—Completed siege mortar battery and bomb-proof service magazine in fifth parallel. This is the third time these peculiar mortar platforms\* have been laid; they are still good. Built a splinter-proof shelter for headquarters and for engineer service depot in fifth parallel.

I ordered the sharpshooters to-day to endeavor to explode the torpedoes in advance of our works by firing at their plungers. Hitting the plunger did not explode them.

It was bright moonlight to-night, and the enemy concentrated a sharp musketry and light artillery fire on the party who were strengthening the advanced line of sap under Captain Walker. The fire destroyed the parapet, and one shell killed and wounded 6 sappers. The work was discontinued. Dark nights, or subduing Wagner's artillery fire, will alone permit the work to advance.

---

\* See Note 11, p. 319.

A second bombardment of Sumter began this morning, it being reported by the navy that one or more of its guns can be served.

The enemy's batteries on Sullivan's Island opened fire on our advanced works on the right to-day, but with little effect.

In General Orders, No. 70, headquarters Department of the South, this date—

Capt. C. B. Reese, Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, is announced as assistant and consulting engineer on the staff of the brigadier-general commanding the department. All orders connected with the administration of the engineer service will be transmitted through him, and he will have control of the collection and issue of all engineer material.

*Sunday, August 30.*—The unfinished work of yesterday is in progress to-day. As the moon shines brightly to-night, and the enemy are firing constantly, no attempt was made to advance.

Lieutenant-Colonel Purviance, commanding Eighty-fifth Pennsylvania Volunteers, was killed during this tour of duty as commander of the special guard of the advanced trenches, by one of our own shells, which exploded prematurely.

*Monday, August 31.*—The cover for troops is being increased in front of the fifth parallel by means of numerous boyaus, having high parapets directed perpendicularly to the resultant of the enemy's fire.

In order to bring a greater musketry fire on the beach to defend our right flank, a rifle trench is being built in advance of, and parallel to, the first line of approach in front of the fifth parallel.

This night being sufficiently dark to conceal our workmen, the advanced line of approach was thoroughly strengthened throughout its length, under the direction of Captain Suess. There was very little fire. All of the torpedoes inside our advanced lines were removed.

In compliance with instructions received through the consulting engineer, one sap-roller was placed at the head of the sap, and one on the right of the fifth parallel this night. The parapets throughout the whole line of trenches are being greatly strengthened. Turf is being cut to cover the service magazines in the second parallel.

The Third U. S. Colored Troops, who have been on fatigue duty in the advanced trenches since the 20th instant, were relieved to-day by the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers (Colored), it being desirable to have older troops for the important and hazardous duty required in the advance at this period.\* Infantry officers commanding fatigue details inform me that it requires much more effort to make the men work than fight under the same fire.

The firing on Sumter, which was resumed yesterday morning, ceased this evening. The last gun that had the appearance of being fit for service was dismounted.

This night three casualties occurred in the guard of the advanced trenches from the explosion of a torpedo,† over the plunger of which one of the men crept in taking his position.

*Tuesday, September 1.*—I wrote to Captain Reese, consulting engineer, this morning:

I regret to be obliged to report myself unfit for duty to-day. I am scarcely sick, but, having been on duty for fifty consecutive days, and the intervening fifty nights (excepting two) until 12 o'clock, I am physically exhausted, and will require a short period of rest to recuperate.

\* See Notes 18 and 19, pp. 326, 328.

† See Note 5, p. 310.



Lieut. Peter S. Michie, U. S. Engineers, assistant engineer, Department of the South, was assigned temporarily to the direction of the engineering operations on the right.

In compliance with instructions from the general commanding, the following record of Lieutenant Michie's operations is compiled from the reports of superintending officers made to him, which were filed with similar ones made to me, in this office.

This day and night the parapet of the approaches from the head of the sap to the second parallel were strengthened, the trenches cleaned out, and some revetting done. A small magazine for the Coehorn mortars was begun in the fifth parallel. Injuries by the enemy's shot to the large magazine in the second parallel were repaired, and covering the same with sod continued.

The enemy fired heavily all night.

*Wednesday, September 2.*—Continued work on strengthening parapet in advance of second parallel to the head of the sap, sod covering on magazines in second parallel, and repairing ventilators to the same. Repaired injuries done by the enemy's shot to the mortar battery and magazine in the fifth parallel. Built traverses in the approach in advance of the fifth parallel.

The sap was started at 7 o'clock this evening by Captain Walker. He reports :

I have started the sap in the new direction (deflecting 110 degrees from the last approach), and succeeded in putting in about 14 feet, when I was relieved. Not more than ten shovels full of earth had been thrown before the enemy opened fire, making the place a very hot one. Two lookouts were built for sharpshooters. The fascine parapet on the beach (on the right of this line) was raised three fascines high, and at the base laid ten fascines wide. It will require six more fascines, besides sand-bags, to finish it.

A Requa battery was mounted in this position.

*Thursday, September 3.*—The sap was continued to-day, but its progress was very slow, owing to the enemy's artillery fire, and that of his sharpshooters, who attained a position on the left of Wagner, which nearly enfiladed the trench.

Captain Sues reports :

I continued to work on the new sap by means of the full sap, excepting that no sap-roller was used. Up to 4 p. m. 18 feet had been executed, while the greater part of the whole line had been provided with a sand-bag banquette and revetting. At this time I was disabled by a rifle-shot from Fort Wagner, and had to quit the place.

This shot came from one of the enemy's sharpshooters, and cut off all the fingers from the captain's right hand, as he was in the act of placing a gabion.

The head of the sap is now at the narrowest development (25 yards) and least depth of earth (average of 2 feet) encountered in the whole line of approaches. The enemy concentrate a heavy fire of artillery and musketry on it at the short ranges of from 100 to 300 yards. Destructive torpedoes, having a delicate explosive apparatus, are thickly planted in the path.

Began, to-day, the construction of additional mortar platforms\* in the fifth parallel. Made a position on the left of the second parallel for the calcium light to be used against Wagner.

The One hundredth New York Volunteers, Colonel Dandy commanding, Eighty-fifth Pennsylvania Volunteers, Lieutenant-Colonel Purviance, recently commanding, and Third New Hampshire Volunteers, Captai. Randlett commanding, comprising the three

\*See Note 11, p. 319.



regiments of volunteer infantry detailed on the 19th ultimo as the guard of the advanced trenches, were to-day relieved from this responsible and hazardous duty. Their aggregate number of casualties in this brief period is 105, or 10 per cent. of the whole force.\* Four-fifths were caused by the enemy's artillery fire. Captain Randlett was conspicuously efficient. The engineers will long remember these regiments as their special guard during the most critical part of the siege; also for their assistance in the sap, at which work a detail was constantly employed.

*Friday, September 4.*—Captain Walker reports :

During my tour of duty this morning, the sap was run 25 feet, when the enemy opened upon us a very heavy fire of artillery, compelling us to stop the advance and strengthen that which had already been built. The parapet proved able to withstand the fire, but it was pretty well knocked out of shape.

Emplacements were prepared on the right of the third parallel for two 10-inch siege mortars, which were soon afterward mounted there. Magazine material for 10-inch mortars was brought to the fifth parallel. Other work in progress as yesterday.

The parapet of the boyau built immediately in rear of the fifth parallel formed parades for the parallel itself, thus protecting it from our own shells. A boat expedition was sent against Battery Gregg, which was unsuccessful.

*Saturday, September 5.*—This morning the long-expected, and, by the sappers, anxiously hoped for, bombardment of Wagner by all the land batteries and the Ironsides began, and with it ended all the difficulties in sapping against the work, for the enemy's fire, sharpshooters and all, is completely subdued, and his distant batteries dare not fire at our advance for fear of injuring their friends in the fort.

In the past two and one-half days, at considerable sacrifice, not more than 25 yards of sap† have been executed, and it, from its direction, brought us no nearer the fort. To-day more than 150 yards, most of it by the flying sap,† have been built without loss of life. The head of the sap is now opposite the ditch of Wagner; from it fragments of shell can be easily thrown by hand into the work.

The trace of the approach executed to-day is a succession of short zigzags made necessary by the narrow front. Captain Walker was in charge of this work.

Magazine for the 10-inch mortars, in the fifth parallel, is completed and in use. Fascines were carried forward for use in the seaward parapet in advance of the fifth parallel.

During the past two days, by order of the general commanding, I have examined several prisoners, and have from them obtained additional information, which enabled me to draw a plan of Wagner, which was afterward found to contain no material error. At the request of General Terry, 20 copies were furnished for the officers who were to go in the assaulting column of the 7th instant.

*Sunday, September 6.*—I reported for duty last night, and was assigned this morning to my original work, by order of the general commanding.

The sap is progressing to-day. One branch is to pass to the left and the other to the right of the bastion of the fort, thus enveloping it.

To-day, as yesterday, men are constantly exposing themselves above the parapets without drawing any fire from the enemy. Indeed, in the extreme front, there is no danger excepting from our own

\*See Note 18, p. 326.

†See Note 13, p. 323.

fire. Fragments of our own shell fly back to our trench, in one case inflicting a severe wound. The fort is as silent as a natural sand bank, which, indeed, it much resembles. All the outside revetments of the work, its lines and surfaces, are destroyed by our fire. It looms over the head of the sap, a huge, shapeless sand bluff.

The firing of the Ironsides is excellent. A United States flag is kept constantly at the head of the sap, that she may direct her fire so as not to endanger us. Her shell strike the sea face of the work just in advance of the flag, ricochet over the parapet, fall, explode very regularly, and search every part of the work that can possibly be reached by a mortar fire.

Standing between the fires, and within a few yards of the point of striking, the opportunity to observe the effect, in the sand, of these huge shells from the smooth-bore guns of the navy and the rifles of the army was perfect. The ricochet of the former was uniform, and landed nearly every one in the fort. That of the latter was irregular; most of them exploded when they struck, throwing up a great quantity of sand, which falls back in its place; hence inflicting no injury save what may come from the heavy jar.

The right branch of the sap has for some time passed the zone of torpedoes; \* none were found between the sea face and the beach, but the plungers of a number can be seen in front of the south face of the work on our left.

In compliance with official instructions, the trenches have been widened and cleaned out, the reversed side and parapets sloped and formed into steps, and in every way fitted to hold the greatest number of troops, and to have the egress the easiest possible, preparatory to the assault which is ordered to take place at low tide to-morrow morning. This work, which was continued into the night, was in charge of Lieutenants Farrand and Adams.

Lieutenant McGuire had charge of the sap a portion of the day. He reports :

One sapper of the engineers was killed and 3 infantry wounded by the explosion of a torpedo.

The whole of the superior and the upper portion of the exterior slopes of the south face of Wagner were plainly seen this night from the effect of the calcium light stationed at the left of the second parallel. The enemy's sharpshooters fired scattering shots, which is unusual for the night time. They also fired 1 mortar shell. Our sharpshooters replied with occasional shots, and our mortars fired on the fort regularly but slowly.

The sap was this night in charge of Captain Walker, assisted by Captain Pratt. The former reports :

During this night a branch of the sap was run to the ditch of the fort, striking it at the salient angle. The right branch was run parallel with the sea face of the fort, and nearly to the ditch of the sea flank in that direction. About 10 o'clock I passed over into the ditch of the fort, and examined it from the flanking guns on the sea flank to the flanking guns on the south front, for the purpose of giving accurate information to our storming party. I found on the sea face of the fort a formidable obstruction, in the shape of a fraise of sharp-pointed stakes, firmly planted in the counterscarp of the ditch, and presenting their points about 2 feet below the crest. Between the stakes a spear, or boarding-pike, was placed, evidently with the intention of impaling our men upon their points. These spears I pulled out, and laid in the bottom of the ditch, to the number, I should say, of two hundred. I then run a flying sap along the crest of the glacis, throwing the earth level with the points of the fraise, thus providing means for the storming party to pass over them.

---

\* See Note 5, p. 310.

Before the above-described operations were completed, a deserter came inside our lines, and reported "Fort Wagner evacuated," the evacuation having taken place before midnight. Possession was taken of it and of the whole island, including Battery Gregg, before daylight of September 7.

In this bombardment, which lasted forty-two hours, four distinct lines of batteries were used, each firing over those in advance of it. Mortars were fired from the fifth, third, and first parallels, and heavy rifled guns from the second parallel and left batteries. The practicability of this method of using guns, into which we were forced by our narrow front, was demonstrated.

Some valuable lives were lost from the effect of our own shell, which exploded prematurely, but no such demoralizing and damaging effect on the troops in the advance was experienced as had been anticipated by some.

*Monday, September 7.*—The following injuries, inflicted on Fort Wagner by the artillery fire of the past two days, were observed this morning:

Of the sixteen pieces of ordnance in position which constituted the armament of the fort when it was taken, and in which there had probably been no change during the bombardment, only three were wholly disabled and unserviceable; this, after forty hours' bombardment, at short range, by an army and navy supplied with the best heavy guns in our service, manned by experienced artillerymen, and during which the army alone threw over 3,000 projectiles at the work. Only a part of these were directed at the guns of the fort.

The most serious injury to the material of Fort Wagner was inflicted on the most southerly of the sea-face traverses, in which was situated a bomb-proof shelter. A timber forming the south upper corner of the sheathing of this bomb-proof shelter was struck by a shot from the land batteries, and considerably splintered. To reach this timber, at least 10 feet of sand had been penetrated or removed by successive shots. It should be remarked that this bomb-proof shelter, as originally constructed, was open at its south end, forming, with the similar passage-ways through the other traverses, a free straight communication between the bomb-proof shelter and the sea face of the work throughout their length.

This passage-way was probably closed up after our lodgment on Morris Island, by the traverse which we found at its south end, to protect it from an enfilading fire; hence may not have been as well built as the rest of the fort.

Considerable earth, which covered the south end of the main bomb-proof shelter, and the magazine just east of it, was removed by our fire. About 7 feet was left, however, which was enough to make both structures secure against a much longer continued fire.

The other injuries to the work may be briefly enumerated thus: The regularity of all the lines and surfaces of the exposed parts was more or less destroyed, the superior slope of the south face being least injured. The banquette tread and breast-height revetting of the north and west faces, which were taken in reverse by our fire, were so completely destroyed that these parapets afforded no advantages over a natural sand bank for musketry defense. The communication between the sea face and bomb-proof shelter was partially filled with sand, in some places being 3 feet deep, but it was quite passable. The wooden banquette tread and steps leading to it, which extended along the south face of the work, were more



than half destroyed by our mortar shells. The palmetto logs, which formed the revetting of the embrasures in the south front of the work, were considerably damaged, and would have required repairs before being used.

The following instructions, given by Colonel Turner, chief of artillery, to the battery commanders, are interesting, in connection with the above record of injuries inflicted by these batteries on Fort Wagner :

1. The siege mortars were ordered to distribute their fire over the whole work, exploding their shells just before striking.

2. The 30-pounder Parrott rifles were ordered to destroy the shelters built for sharpshooters, on the south face of the work.

3. The heavy guns were to direct most of their fire on the south end of the bomb-proof shelter, with the intention of breaching it below its superior sheeting, and thus to enfilade its interior with our shells. A portion of the fire of the heavy rifled guns was also directed at the enemy's embrasure guns.

The effect of the navy fire was the same as the siege mortars.

Engineering improvements were commenced this morning in Fort Wagner, and the removal of torpedoes continued, under the superintendence of Lieutenant Wilcken, who, assisted by Corporals [Carl] Beiter and [Peter] Weimer, Company D, New York Volunteer Engineers, has disarmed, in all, twenty-six of these destructive arrangements.

I was this day relieved from active engineering duties in the field, by order of the general commanding.

---

## NOTES TO MAJOR BROOKS' JOURNAL.

### NOTE No. 1.

#### INCLINED PALISADING. (See *Figs. 1, 2, 3, and 4*, p. 305.)

This form of obstacle was chiefly depended upon as material obstruction in front of both defensive lines on Morris Island, *i. e.*, the first and second parallels. Altogether about 460 yards were set. It was chiefly made at the engineer depot, of pine saplings, from 4 to 7 inches in diameter, which had been gotten out for bridge material.

The panel form, which was found to be a great convenience in transporting and setting the inclined palisading, most of which had to be done under fire, was suggested by the general commanding.

From the above and subsequent experience is deduced the following: Each panel should contain four or five poles, according to the size of the stuff used, care being taken to leave no opening through which a man's body could be forced. Round poles make better palisading than split ones. If the former are used, they should be not less than 4 nor more than 6 inches in diameter at the large end. If split, they should be not less than 5 nor more than 8 inches in diameter at the large end, and should in no case be split more than once. Two-inch plank may be used for cleats, thereby making less work than split stuff.

Where standing pine saplings are tolerably abundant, a detachment of 24 skillful men will work to the best advantage in about the following proportions: For every 4 axmen felling and splitting tim-



ber, 12 men are required to carry the stuff an average distance of 200 yards to the rendezvous, 4 men to saw and sharpen it, and 4 men to make the panels and pile them up. This squad will make, if tasked, sixty per day, which equals two and a half per man employed. They require for this work five felling axes, two hammer hatchets, and a large cross-cut saw. One hundred and seventy-five to 200 pounds of 5 or 6 inch spikes will be used for every 100 panels made.

Four men can handle a frame readily, even when the stuff is green and water-soaked. Six panels made a load for a four-horse team. Two hundred men carried 100 panels 300 yards, dug the trench, and set them in three hours. Seventy-five men carried 40 panels 100 yards, dug the trench, and set them in fifty minutes. Sixty men carried 60 panels 50 yards, dug the trench, and set them in one and a half hours.

When made of split stuff, the palisading was much stronger with the bark side placed up, or from the enemy.

Toward the latter part of the siege, this obstacle showed considerable injury from the enemy's shot. Repairs were made by placing abatis in the openings thus formed.

#### NOTE No. 2.

#### WIRE ENTANGLEMENT. (See *Map, Plate III.\**)

This obstacle was made by setting stout stakes,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, 2 feet in the ground and 7 feet apart, in quincunx order, and in three lines. Around the top of these stakes, at from 12 to 18 inches from the ground, in notches prepared to receive it, No. 12 wire was securely and tightly wound, and extended from one to the other.

---

\*To appear in Atlas.

### INCLINED PALISADING.

Fig. 1.



SIDE.

ELEVATIONS  
OF  
PANELS.

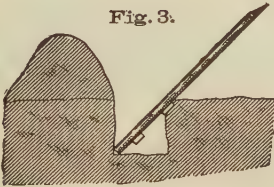
Fig. 2.



FRONT.

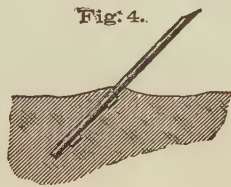
*Scale 10 feet to 1 inch.*

Fig. 3.

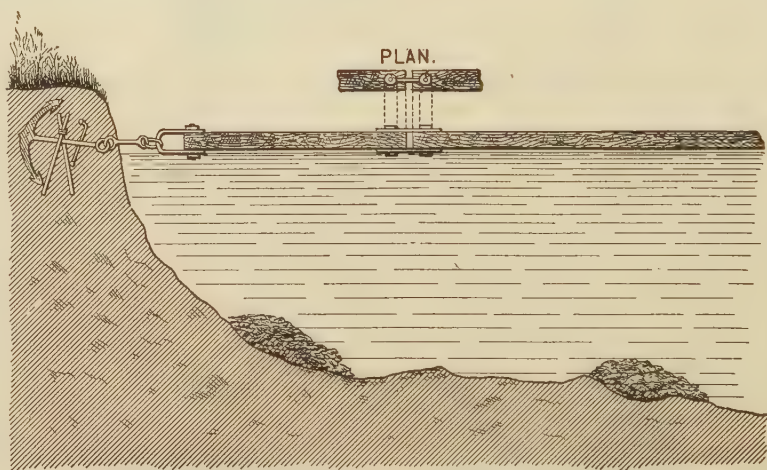


RECEIVING TRENCH.

Fig. 4.



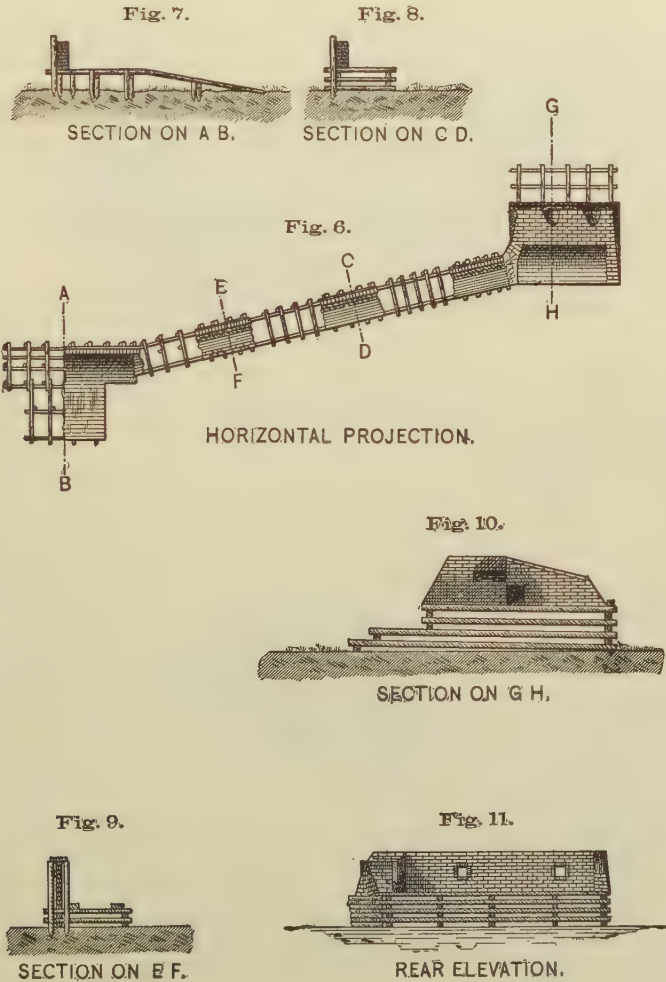
COMPLETED.

**BOOM.****Fig. 5.**

*Scale 15 feet to 1 inch.*

SEAWARD DEFENSIVE BARRICADE AND  
SURF BATTERY.

*Scale of Plan, 50 feet to 1 inch; Scale of Sections, 30 feet to 1 inch.*





Each outside-stake had five, and each center one, four wires from it. When this entanglement was placed in front of palisading, wires were crossed from it to the stakes, leaving no place for troops to form or work between the two.

This obstacle was rapidly built, and but little injured by the enemy's fire. From the fact that our own men, who knew of its existence, were often thrown down by it, I judge it would have proved efficient had the enemy made an assault on our works. It is particularly well adapted to localities like this, where there is no timber at hand for other obstacle.

#### NOTE NO. 3.

BOOMS. (See *Fig. 5, p. 306.*)

These were made of the captured 12-inch squared timber found at the lumber-yard. Enough pieces to reach across the creek were connected in the manner shown in the figure.

The ends of the boom were made fast in the bank by means of chains and kedge anchors, the anchors being buried in the earth and secured by pickets. Bars of iron spiked on the sides of these timbers would have increased the difficulty of cutting the boom. This precaution was not considered necessary in our defensive lines, on account of the strong fire that could be brought on each boom.

#### NOTE NO. 4.

THE SEAWARD DEFENSIVE BARRICADE. (See *Figs. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, p. 307.*)

This structure, forming the right of the second parallel, extended across the beach from high to low water line. It is built of piles and cribbing, and has proved the most durable defensive field work, exposed to the action of the waves, yet constructed in this department.

The crib work was of round timber, from 6 to 12 inches in diameter, laid on the surface of the beach. The piles were 7 inches in diameter, and were easily worked by hand into the quicksand 3 feet 6 inches, but it was almost impossible to force them any deeper by this method. Rope lashings were chiefly used for fastenings, as the noise of driving spikes was found to attract the enemy's fire.

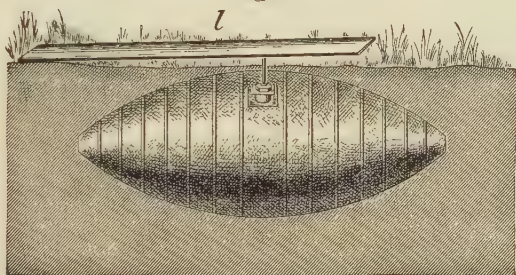
The barricade consisted of 34 yards of musketry parapet, on each flank of which was a field gun battery. That on the right, at the extreme low-water line, was called the surf battery, and was arranged for two field howitzers; that on the left, at high-water line, was first occupied by three Requa batteries, and afterward by boat howitzers. The total length of the structure was 57 yards.

A brief description of the surf battery will, in connection with the drawings, explain the whole. Its foundation was a strong crib, 32 by 36 feet, built of heavy logs fastened together with ropes. On this was spiked a platform of heavy plank, 30 feet front by 25 feet wide at the bottom, its surface just above the highest tides. On the front of this platform was built a sand-bag parapet 11 feet wide, 6½ feet high, and having a slope of 1 to 3 inside and 2 to 3 outside. At each flank of the battery was built a light sand-bag epaulement, containing a recess 2 by 2 by 3 feet, for ammunition.

The surf battery was provided with three covered embrasures lined with boiler iron, two for the left gun and one for the right. They were so arranged as to flank the second parallel, and defend all the ground in its front to extreme low water.

## TORPEDO (ENEMY'S).

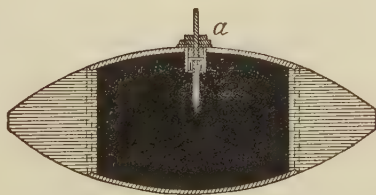
Fig. 12.



ELEVATION.

*Scale  $\frac{1}{20}$  of Full Size.*

Fig. 13.



SECTION.

## NOTE No. 5.

TORPEDOES (ENEMY'S). (See *Figs. 12, 13, 14, 15, and 16*, pp. 309, 311.)

More than 60 torpedoes were found planted in the ground in front of Fort Wagner, arranged with an apparatus intended to be exploded by the tread of the men forming an assaulting column. They must have been placed subsequent to the 18th of July. This obstacle extended along the whole south front of the work, from the marsh to the beach. The torpedoes were most numerous in the narrow front next the beach, over which the mass of an assaulting column would have to pass. The first ones discovered (August 26) were 200 yards from the salient of the fort.

Three forms were found. The first, of which there were only about 20, consisted of a loaded 24-pounder shell. In its fuse-hole was firmly fixed a wooden plug having a small hole through it. Extending into the powder of the shell through this hole was a fuse enlarged at its upper end into a ball containing the explosive composition, which rested on the plug. Over all, enveloping the shell, was a cylindrical box of thin tin, painted black. The bottom of this box rested on the cap. This arrangement thus completed was buried, fuse-hole up, the explosive composition being even with the surface of the ground. A slight pressure, as a footfall, on the bottom of the box, would explode the shell.

The second form was made of 10-gallon kegs, the ends of which were extended by conical additions, giving the whole the form shown in *Figs. 12 and 13*.

This peculiar shape, being the same possessed by several floating torpedoes which were found, renders it probable that those planted in front of Fort Wagner were originally intended to be used against our shipping.

*Figs. 12, 13, 14, 15, and 16*, represent the torpedo and its explosive apparatus; *a a* are cast-iron flanges suited to the curvature of the outside of the keg and carrying the collars *b*. These flanges are fastened to the wooden staves by bolts and nuts, as represented. The collars, *b*, are tapped ten threads to the inch, to receive a hollow plug, *c*, into which is slipped the plunger *d*, having a projection or swell at its base, *e*, and confined in the bore of the plug to prevent its falling through. Screwed into the [lower part of the] plug is the nipple *f*, surmounted by a circular piece of wood, *g*. Through the nipple and wood is inserted the paper tube *h*, containing the explosive material.

Water is excluded from around the plunger by the stuffing-box nut *i*, and from the junction of the plug *c* and the collar *b* by the leather washer *k*.

The small hole in the plunger is intended for the insertion of a spike or wire to keep its base from contact with the fulminate until set in the ground.

*l* is a rectangular piece of board, its ends resting on the ground and plunger, to increase the chances of explosion. In place of this board, a cap having three arms of iron (shown in *Fig. 16*) was in a few instances substituted; stepping on one of the arms would have the same effect as on the board.

The wooden torpedoes were easily rendered harmless by pouring

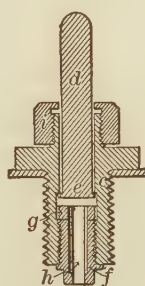
# EXPLOSIVE ARRANGEMENT.

Fig. 14.



ELEVATION.

Fig. 15.



SECTION.

*Scale 1/4 of full size.*

Fig. 16.



PLAN.

ARRANGEMENT SOMETIMES SUBSTITUTED FOR BOARD 7 Fig. 12.



water into the powder through a small auger-hole bored for that purpose. Over 30 were removed in this way.

The third form, of which but 3 were found, consisted of 1 large 15-inch navy shell, buried like the small shell above mentioned, but having the metallic explosive apparatus like the wooden ones above described.

At least 6 torpedoes exploded accidentally, producing about twelve casualties.

#### NOTE No. 6.

#### OBSERVATIONS CONCERNING THE LOCATION, ORGANIZATION, AND ADMINISTRATION OF AN ENGINEER DEPOT, OR PARK, FROM EXPERIENCE IN THESE SIEGE OPERATIONS.

1. An engineer depot in the field should be located on or at the termination of the main line of communication of the army with its base of supplies, and should be provided with such storehouses or tents, shops, wharves, &c., as are necessary. If not within an extended line of fortifications, special works should be erected for its defense, in which case the depot detachment would form a part or the whole of the garrison of these works.

2. The duties belonging to an engineer depot are to obtain, by requisition, manufacture, or capture, engineer tools, machines, and materials; to preserve, repair, and issue the same, for use in engineering operations. It is related to these operations as the ordnance depot is to those of the artillery.

3. It should be under the control of the chief engineer, and subject only to his orders and those of the general commanding.

The commander of the engineer depot and his assistants should be engineer officers. For service at the depot should be a permanent detail of artificers and laborers, a portion, if not all, being engineer soldiers.

4. Stores for the engineer depot are obtained by requisition on the Chief Engineer of the U. S. Army, at Washington, D. C. These requisitions are made by the depot commander, and approved by the department chief engineer.

At the engineer depot, or under its control at other more suitable points, the manufacture and preparation of such siege material as fascines, gabions, sap-rollers, obstacle and shelter material, should be constantly in progress.

Sufficient stores should be kept constantly on hand to meet the probable exigencies of the service.

In those emergencies in which the quartermaster's department have to turn over to the engineer depot, or the reverse, tools or material, the papers accompanying the transfer should indicate plainly the use to which such stores are to be applied, in order that the accounts of these two departments may be adjusted at Washington.

The engineer depot commander should have funds and power to purchase such stores as he cannot obtain of the kind required, or with sufficient promptness, from other sources.

5. The books and files of the engineer depot should constantly show the amount of stores on hand and their condition; the localities and rates at which the different kinds of engineer material are being prepared and expended; the accessible localities at which en-

gineer material can be obtained ; the amount of stores issued to each assistant or superintending engineer officer, and the purposes for which they have been used ; the amount and condition of the engineer stores at each of the service or branch depots.

Such additional books as are required by paragraph 1373, Revised United States Army Regulations, must be kept.

6. The requisitions of assistant or superintending engineer officers on the depot commander for stores should express definitely the numbers, quantity, dimensions, time and place to be delivered, and use, and are filled on the approval of the chief engineer.

7. The depot commander should expend all the engineer stores used, lost, or destroyed on the works, which are issued from his depot, and make proper returns for the same.

8. A certain amount of transportation, as teams and boats, should be under such control of the depot commander that he can obtain it at any moment, night or day. Ordinarily the transportation of engineer stores issued from the depot will be under the control of its commander.

9. In different parts of the works, branch or service depots should be established, at which the tools and material of a certain portion of the field of active operations are collected when not in use, and inventoried, and where, to a limited extent, repairs and manufacturing may be done. Service depots should be in charge of details from the permanent detachment serving at the depot. The chiefs of these small depots should report daily to the depot commander, and to the engineer officer in charge of the works in which their depots are located, the amount and condition of the stores on hand. At least one cart for gathering and distributing tools and material should be stationed at each branch depot.

Such depots were established during the siege in the second and fifth parallels, and proved exceedingly useful.

10. In the operations before Sebastopol, "nine special applications of steam-power, to facilitate the operations of the siege," were made by the English army. But for the use of this cheap and unlimited power, immense fatigue details must have been made from the ranks to have done the work ; in consequence, the English army would have been proportionately paralyzed, and unable to perform those military operations which can only be done by men.

In the siege operations herein described, steamers were used for transportation from the base of supplies. Steam saw-mills at Hilton Head, 70 miles distant by sea, furnished, after great delay, a part of the lumber used. A steam hoisting apparatus was in use on the wharf at Hilton Head, for unloading vessels, and a steam floating derrick, the Dirrigo, in Light-House Inlet, for the same purpose, both of which proved very useful. It may also be noted here that a steam pile-driver was used in the construction of the wharf at Hilton Head, early in 1862 ; and steam-condensing machines have been used, to a considerable extent, for making fresh from salt water.

At least one portable steam saw-mill should belong to an engineer depot supplying material for a siege.

## NOTE NO. 7.

LIST OF THE VARIOUS KINDS OF INSTRUMENTS, TOOLS, MATERIALS, AND MACHINES FURNISHED FROM THE ENGINEER DEPOT, AND EMPLOYED IN THE SIEGE OPERATIONS AGAINST THE DEFENSES OF CHARLESTON HARBOR, 1863.

## I. INSTRUMENTS AND STATIONERY.

*Instruments.*

Compass, prismatic.	Sextant, pocket.
Drawing instruments.	Tape lines.
Field glass.	Telescope.

*Stationery.*

Drawing paper.	Ordinary stationery.
India ink.	Tracing cloth.
Note-books.	Water-colors.

## II. TOOLS.

*Carpenters'.*

Sets of axes, broad.	Sets of plumb-bobs.
Sets of axes, felling.	Sets of rules.
Sets of ax-helves.	Sets of saws, hand.
Sets of adzes and handles.	Sets of saws, cross-cut.
Sets of chalk.	Sets of saws, pit.
Sets of chalk lines.	Sets of spirit levels.
Sets of hammers.	Sets of squares.
Sets of hammer hatchets.	

*Blacksmiths'.*

Sets of anvils.	Sets of drills, ratchet.
Sets of bellows.	Sets of forge, portable.
Sets of drills, hand.	Sets of sledges.

*Masons' and bricklayers'.*

Sets of.

*Tinners'.*

Sets of.

*Calkers'.*

Sets of.

*Sailmakers'.*

Sets of.

*Sappers'.*

## Sapping implements.

*Wheelwrights'.*

Sets of.

*Miscellaneous.*

Crowbars.	Shovels.
Files, assorted kinds and sizes.	Spades.
Gabion knives.	Spirit levels.
Grindstones.	Tape lines.
Handles, assorted.	Top mauls and handles.
Hatchets.	Vises, coachmakers'.
Jack-screws,	Vises, blacksmiths'.
Kettles, tar.	Vises, carpenters'.
Lanterns.	Vises, screws and nuts for.
Pickaxes and handles.	Wheelbarrows.

## III. MATERIALS.

*Siege materials.*

Abatis material.	Inclined palisading, panels.
Fascines.	Sap-rollers.
Gabions, iron and wood.	Sand-bags, gunny cloth.
Hides, raw.	Stakes or pickets.

*Ironmongery.*

Anchors.	Chains, iron.
Bolts, screws.	Copper, sheet.
Bolts, ring.	Emery paper.
Bolts, eye.	Grapnels.
Bolts, key, and keys.	Hasps, iron.
Hinges, iron strap.	Screws, wood.
Hinges, butt.	Staples, iron.
Iron, bar.	Spikes, wrought.
Iron, rod.	Spikes, cut.
Iron, hoop.	Soft solder.
Iron, plate.	Steel bar, square.
Iron, sheet.	Steel bar, octagonal.
Iron, angle.	Steel bar, round.
Lead, sheet.	Steel bar, flat.
Locks.	Tacks, iron.
Locks, padlocks, with extra keys.	Tacks, copper.
Mauls, iron.	Tin, sheet.
Nails, cut.	Wire, iron.
Nails, wrought.	Wire, copper.
Rivets, iron.	Wire, steel.
Sandpaper.	

*Timber, plank, &c.*

Hemlock.	Pine, white.
Oak, white.	Pine, yellow.
Oak, red.	Boards, plank, scantling, joists,
Oak, live.	and timbers.

*Cloth, ropes, &c.*

Canvas, cotton.	Cordage, cotton chalk lines.
Cordage, hemp, plain.	Cotton, in bale.
Cordage, hemp, tarred.	Marline.
Cordage, manilla, plain.	Twine, sailmakers', cotton.



*Paints, oils, &c.*

Benzine.	Oil, linseed, boiled.
Chrome yellow.	Oil, whale.
Lamp-black.	Pitch.
Lead, red.	Spirits of turpentine.
Lead, white.	Tar.
Oil, linseed, raw.	

## IV. AUXILIARY MACHINES.

Floating steam derrick and steam hoisting apparatus for unloading vessels.  
 Steam saw-mills.  
 Steam pile-drivers.  
 Steam and hand pumps.

## V. MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES.

Buckets, water, wooden.	Measures, dry and wet, sets of.
Buckets, water, tin.	Oars.
Casks, empty.	Oil-cans.
Coal, blacksmiths'.	Oil squirts.
Coal, anthracite.	Oakum.
Fuse, Gomez's.	Paddles.
Gutta-percha, in mass.	Scales, weighing.
Gutta-percha, in sheets.	Tackle blocks.
India-rubber packing.	

## NOTE No. 8.

*Statement of the quantities of the most important items of engineer material expended in the siege works herein described, according to accounts kept at the engineer depot.*

Articles.	Quantity.	Remarks.
Sand-bags .....	46,175	For seaward barricade, &c.
Coils of rope .....	12	Do.
Feet of loose rope .....	1,762	Do.
Fathoms of tar marline .....	400	
Feet of timber joist .....	4,510	For magazines and platforms, splinter-proof shelters, &c.
Feet of boards and planks .....	12,382	Do.
Feet of mining frames .....	17	Not used.
Iron gabions .....	50	For embrasures.
Wattle gabions .....	1,117	Less than half this number used.
Sap-rollers .....	7	Filled with fascines.
Do .....	3	Filled with cotton.
Fascines (18 feet) .....	26	
Loads of abatis material .....	45	
Pickets (4 feet) .....	200	
Bundles of stakes .....	15	For fastening hides.
Pounds of nails .....	86	
Pounds of spikes .....	890	
Dozens of screws .....	14	
Coils of wire .....	13	For entanglement.
Feet of loose wire .....	890	Do.
Bars of iron .....	11	
Feet of chain .....	94	For booms, not used.
Iron plates .....	14	For embrasure linings.
Raw hides .....	44	Do.
Empty casks .....	4	In service magazine.

## NOTE No. 9.

## PREPARATION OR MANUFACTURE OF SIEGE MATERIAL.

## I. Wooden gabions, fascines, sap fagots, and sap-rollers.

From August 11 to September 9, a detail of 25 engineers and 75 infantry made, on Folly Island, 1,429 gabions, 3 feet long and 2 feet in diameter; 11 sap-roller gabions, 4 feet in diameter and from 7 to 9 feet long; 162 fascines, 9 inches in diameter and 12, 16, and 18 feet long; 302 sap fagots, 9 inches in diameter and 3 feet long. Not more than two-thirds of the gabions were expended in the siege.

The detachment above mentioned was subdivided as follows:

A gabion party consisted of 2 engineers and 4 infantry, who made, as a stint, 7 gabions per day.

A fascine party consisted of 3 engineers and 9 infantry, who made 12 fascines 18 feet long, or 16 of the shorter lengths, or 24 sap fagots, per day.

A sap-roller party consisted of 2 engineers and 8 infantry, who made 2 sap-roller gabions, 4 feet in diameter and 7 or 9 feet long, in three days.

Each squad got out its own material, which was tolerably convenient.

The engineers only were instructed in the duty.

Twenty-eight gabions, or from 8 to 12 fascines, made a load for a four-horse team.

## II. Iron gabions and sap-rollers.

For each iron gabion there are required 44 pounds of hoop iron, .058 inch thick, and No. 17 wire gauge; thirty iron rivets, flat-headed, 18 inches in diameter, and No. 7 wire gauge; 8.5 square feet of pine boards; five hours' labor of 1 skilled man.

This estimate of the amount of labor required presupposes its application in the most advantageous manner, which was found to be as follows, the working party consisting of 10 men:

Four carpenters to prepare the stakes.

Two smiths to make the hoops.

Four artificers to assemble the gabion.

The dimensions of the web are 6.84 feet long by 3 feet wide. The stakes project from the gabion 3 inches, making its total height 3.25 feet, its diameter being 2 feet. The average weight of iron gabions is 60 pounds. If the hoop iron be of uniform thickness, its width will not affect the quantity required. That used in the siege was from 1 to 1.5 inches wide.

The approximate cost of the material for an iron gabion, at present prices (iron 7 cents per pound and boards 7 cents per foot), is \$4.

Material required for a sap-roller 9 feet long and 4 feet in diameter, made with an iron gabion and fascines, being the kind chiefly used in the approaches against Fort Wagner:

Two hundred and seventy-nine pounds of hoop iron, .058 inch thick, No. 17 wire gauge.

One hundred and thirty iron rivets, flat-headed, No. 7 iron gauge.

Fourteen stakes, 3 by 1 inches, and 9 feet long, weighing 14 pounds each.

Twenty fascines, 9 feet long and 9 inches in diameter, weighing 83 pounds each.

And a sufficient number of wedges to fasten them.

Total approximate weight of sap-roller, 2,200 pounds.

## NOTE NO. 10.

## SAND-BAGS.

In the siege operations herein considered, filled sand-bags have been used for the following purposes: Revetting parapets and embrasures, forming loop-holes for sharpshooters, filling gabions, foundations for mortar platforms, coverings for splinter-proofs and magazines, and making banquette treads and traverses. The bags have also been used for transporting sand and shell by hand.

It is hard to conceive how this siege could have been conducted without sand-bags. Forty-six thousand one hundred and seventy-five, according to the account kept at the engineer depot, have been expended on the portion of the work herein described.

In the construction of the batteries against Fort Pulaski, which were also built of sand, but few sand-bags were used. Only a small portion of that work, however, was executed under fire.

The material of the bags here used was a good quality of gunny cloth, although rather light for some of the purposes for which the bags were used. They were sewed with cotton twine. The first lot furnished had the chain-stitch; the later ones, the lock-stitch. The latter is far the best. Each bag contains .63 of a square yard of cloth, and, when finished, weighs  $6\frac{1}{8}$  ounces.

The dimensions of the filled sand-bags, when laid, varied from 6 by 10 by 24 inches to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  by 11 by 23 inches, and contained .85 of a cubic foot of damp sand, weighing about 85 pounds; hence 32 to the cubic yard.

The bags were always laid as headers and stretchers, and usually in the English or Flemish bond.

Our experience proves that sand-bags which are tied before being laid should not be more than three-fourths filled. If full, they do not lay as well, and are more liable to burst on becoming wet or under great pressure. It is more rapid, but less economical, not to tie the bags at all, but give the throat a twist, and turn it under the end of the bag as each is laid.

Sand-bag revetting requires less anchoring to make it stand than any other. Of the revetting herein described, only that of the heavy guns was anchored by means of wires and pickets. Scarcely any of the portions not anchored failed for want of it. In the siege of Fort Pulaski, much of the hurdle and fascine revetting gave out because not properly anchored. If the sand-bag revetting of a battery which is being fought is kept wet, the sand will not so readily escape through the rents in the bags, nor will the bags burn. But this dampness hastens their decay.

At the end of two months the sand-bags used in revetting the siege works herein described began to show signs of decay; but with careful usage, under favorable circumstances, sand-bags might not require replacing in twice the above time.

Abrasion, the result of serving guns, and from other causes, made holes in the bags, which allowed the dry sand to escape, thus destroying the revetting. When the interior space would admit, sand-bag revetting which had thus failed was repaired by facing it with a sod wall.

## NOTE NO. 11.

## MORTAR PLATFORMS.

The siege mortar platforms of Batteries O'Rorke and Weed, used in the first bombardment of Fort Wagner, and those of Battery Totten, used in the bombardment of Fort Pulaski, April 10 and 12, 1862, all showed evidences of failing, and required important repairs after a few hours' firing. These platforms were made of the deck plank, 9 feet long by 5 inches by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches, furnished by the U. S. Ordnance Department, and were put down in conformity with the rules for laying these platforms, given in Heavy Artillery Tactics, pages 91 and 92, modified slightly by circumstances uncontrollable in field operations.

I sought a mortar platform for direct firing which should be more durable than the above noted, and such that there could be used in its construction the heavy squared timber and plank captured on Morris Island. The simple one shown in Fig. 18 [p. 320] was made and put down for the 10-inch siege mortars in Battery Weed, and a similar one for the 8-inch mortar of Battery Reynolds, July 21, the only difference being in the width from center to center of the rails; in the 10-inch it is 28 inches, in the 8-inch 22 inches. The material was yellow pine. The 2-inch plank forming the foundation were thoroughly spiked fast to the rails. The platform is bedded with the vertical plank to the rear, and buried so that the upper surface of the rails is level with the *terre-plein* of the battery. No pickets were driven to stay it.

These platforms were used throughout the siege, with very slight repairs. Those for the 8-inch mortars were moved with the pieces from the first to the third, thence to the fifth, parallel. More than 500 rounds were fired from each, at ranges of from 200 to 1,300 yards.

Fig. 19 [p. 320] represents the platforms laid for the 10-inch sea-coast mortars of the battery at the Beacon House, never used. If the decking in this last plan had been extended over the whole platform, a mortar could be fired in any direction from it. In a similar manner, *i. e.*, by means of a decking, the rail siege platforms above described could be prepared for general firing.

The following rules relating to the construction and use of mortar platforms embody many of the facts observed in the siege of Fort Pulaski and Wagner, the supporting earth being a fine quartz sand.

1. It is indispensable that the parts comprising the platforms be thoroughly fastened together by means of joints and spikes or screw bolts. The latter should be used for very long ranges.

2. The plan of the platform may be varied somewhat to suit the material at hand, the amount, range, and direction of the fire. Large constituent pieces are best. For siege mortars, a platform containing 20 cubic feet of lumber, and having a bearing on the ground of 36 square feet, is safe for average circumstances. Thirty cubic feet and 54 square feet would be correspondingly safe for sea-coast mortars. For direct firing the platforms should be longest in the direction of the line of fire.

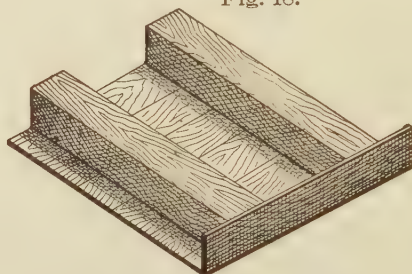
3. Pickets driven about platforms will not prevent them from being forced to the rear by long-continued firing.

4. The greater the weight of the mortar in proportion to the weight of its shell, the less the injury to the platforms; hence the new pattern mortars are least destructive.



## MORTAR PLATFORMS.

Fig. 18.



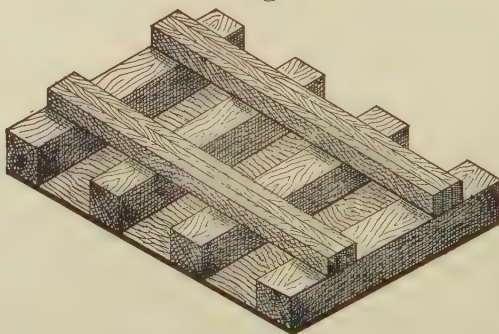
## SIEGE MORTAR PLATFORM.

## BILL OF MATERIAL USED.

- 2 Timbers 6½ ft. Long, 12 in. by 12 in.  
 7 Plank 6½ ft. Long, 12 in. by 2 in.  
 70 6 inch Spikes.

*Scales 5 feet to 1 inch.*

Fig. 19.

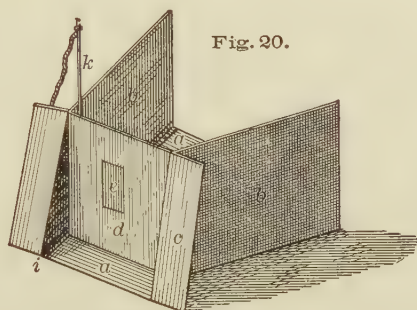


## 10 INCH SEA COAST MORTAR PLATFORM.

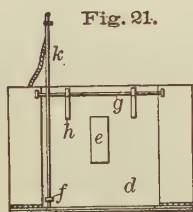
## BILL OF MATERIAL USED.

- 4 Timbers 6½ ft. Long, 12 in. by 12 in.  
 6½ Plank 9 ft. Long, 12 in. by 2 in.  
 6 Deck Plank 3½ in. by 5 in. or  
 2 Timbers 9 ft. Long, 5 in. by 10½ in.  
 16, 10 in. and 104, 6 in. Spikes.

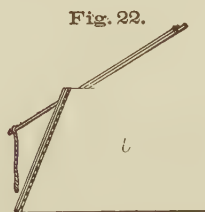
## IRON EMBRASURE LINING.



ISOMETRICAL VIEW.

*Scale 2 feet to 1 inch.*

FRONT ELEVATION.



SIDE ELEVATION.

## REFERENCE.

- a.* Sole.
- b.* Cheeks.
- c.* Wings.
- d.* Hanging Doors.
- e.* Sect for Ramer Staff.
- f.* Eye Bolt for insertion of Ramer.
- g.* Hinge of Door.
- h.* Angle Iron.
- i.* Lever for Opening Door.

5. The service of the mortar by the artillerist has much to do with the wear of platforms.

#### NOTE NO. 12.

IRON EMBRASURE LININGS. (See *Figs. 20, 21, and 22*, p. 321).

Gabions, fascines, and hurdle work, when used for revetting the cheeks of embrasures, were found to leak the fine dry sand used in the construction of our works, unless filled or backed with sand-bags. This remedy adds to the expense and labor, and is, besides, not very durable. Sods suitable for revetting are very scarce on this coast.

Sand-bags alone lasted a long time in Battery Hays, but its guns were fired at an elevation of  $5^{\circ}$  and upward. These high elevations gave a far less injurious cone of blast than low ones. The raw hides used for lining sand-bag embrasures were soon blown out (particularly by the Wiard gun), in spite of our efforts to make them fast by means of notched pickets.

To overcome these difficulties, a boiler or sheet-iron casing or lining was made from iron plates obtained from the wreck of an iron ship (a blockade-runner) which came ashore at Light-House Inlet. The splay, the dimensions of the throat, size of cheeks, length and inclination of sole, and thickness of plates used, were varied to suit the case. For direct firing, the splay may be  $25^{\circ}$ , or even less.

To set the casing, the *genouillère* is first finished, and the sole of the embrasure given its proper slope. On this sole is placed the iron casing, its directrix having the proper direction. Sand-bag merlons were built on each side, to which the lining was anchored by means of wires and crooked iron rods which were made fast to its cheeks and rings.

The plates used for the embrasure casing of gun No. 1, Battery Rosecrans (a 100-pounder Parrott rifle fired at Sumter with an elevation of  $9^{\circ}35'$ ), were one-fourth of an inch thick, and weighed 10.4 pounds per square foot, corresponding with No. 3, Birmingham wire gauge. This was the heaviest iron employed. Of the eight embrasure casings in the second parallel, the above mentioned was the only one used against Sumter, and the only one supplied with a mantlet. This mantlet is of bullet-proof iron plate, arranged as a hanging door, which closes the throat of the embrasure. In this door is a cut or slot for the double purpose of allowing the rammer and sponge staves to pass through when loading, and for sighting the piece. A small scantling of hard wood, with a rope attached to its upper end, is made fast to one side of the door, and acts as a lever to raise the door when the gun is fired. The swing bar of 1-inch round iron, upon which the hinges of the door are hung, has a collar at each end, to enable the cheeks of the carriage to resist lateral pressure. The sole was given a counter slope of  $5^{\circ}$ . The wings prevent the casing from being carried out by the force of the blast.

The cheeks are fastened to the soles and the wings to the cheeks by being riveted to angle iron.

The satisfactory results obtained from the use of these casings indicates that sheet and boiler iron should form part of the siege material furnished for military operations in a sandy country. If thick enough, it answers well for mantlets. All plates of this kind are easily converted into Sibley stoves for the use of an army in winter quarters.

## NOTE NO. 13.

## SAPPING.

Seventeen hundred and twenty-five yards of approach, including parallels and boyaus, were executed in advance of the obstacle of the second parallel, all of which may be considered as having been exclusively employed against Fort Wagner. Of this, about 1,250 yards, or three-fourths of the whole, were by the flying sap, in only 75 yards of which were gabions used. Over 600 yards were arranged for musketry defense; the banquette slope only, however, being re-vetted.

The full sap proper was not employed. About 180 yards were executed by the full sap without revetting, and 300 yards by the half full sap, mostly without revetting. The full sap without gabions was advanced at the rate of 6 or 8 feet per hour under the fire of sharpshooters and distant artillery. The artillery fire of Fort Wagner, when directed on the sap, greatly delayed, and, on several instances, stopped its progress.

A sapping brigade consisted of 8 artificers and 2 non-commissioned officers of volunteer engineers, divided into two squads, who alternated on duty at the head of the sap. All assisted in moving the sap-roller, which weighed about a ton.

The roller was moved forward a few inches at a time, the interval being closed up to it quickly by filling the gap with sand. The trench was dug 4 feet wide and 2 feet deep, with no berme. The tools employed were one common short-handled shovel for each sapper, two sap-hooks, and two strong levers 12 feet long. Axes were used for removing roots and timber.

For forming the top of the parapet, a drag shovel, made by bending the blade of a common long-handled shovel at right angles, was used.

With instructed sappers, better tools, and light gabions (ours weighed 60 pounds), the full sap might have progressed faster than the modified form used.

## NOTE NO. 14.

## SHARPSHOOTERS.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Engineer's Office, Morris Island, S. C., August 2, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Commanding Department of the South:*

GENERAL: I have the honor to submit the following concerning sharpshooters, for offensive and defensive operations, in the advanced works under my charge:

The present so-called sharpshooters are inefficient. First, they are not good shots; second, their arms are not in good condition; third, they are not in sufficient numbers, even if they were efficient; fourth, they are not properly officered.

To remedy this, I recommend that all regimental and battalion commanders of this command be ordered to report with their arms, to a suitable officer whom you may designate, 8 per cent. of the line officers and 2 per cent. of the rank and file of their commands who



are known to be the best marksmen. The qualifications of these men shall then be tested by target practice, each man firing at least 5 shots; one-third of the whole number being the best marksmen are then selected as sharpshooters, to be commanded by 2 officers selected from the number reporting as being the best shots. These men to be organized into a company, encamped by themselves, and provided with the best arms that can be procured.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. B. BROOKS,

*Captain, Aide-de-Camp, and Assistant Engineer.*

This communication was indorsed:

Referred to Brigadier-General Terry, who will make arrangements to organize an efficient body of sharpshooters (about 50 or 60). Attention should be given to the Ballard rifles in Colonel Montgomery's regiment, and, if they are the best rifles, they should be taken for this purpose.

A corps of sharpshooters was selected by the test of marksmanship, armed with the Springfield rifled musket, thoroughly practiced, and proved themselves efficient.

T. B. BROOKS,

*Major, and Aide-de-Camp.*

#### NOTE No. '15.'

#### PENETRATION OF RIFLED MUSKET-BALLS INTO VARIOUS KINDS OF SIEGE MATERIALS, ASCERTAINED BY PRACTICE ON MORRIS ISLAND.

The Sharps, Enfield, and Spencer rifles were used at distances of from 10 to 15 yards.

	Penetration.
In dry yellow pine .. .. . inches..	2½ to 3½
In green palmetto .. .. . do...	7½ to 8½
In a dry fascine .. .. . do...	8½ to 9½
In dry sand contained in bags.....	6 to 7
In wet sand contained in bags.....	7½ to 8½
In loose damp sand .. .. . do...	8 to 14
In cotton packed in sand-bags by hand .. .. . do...	22

One cubic foot of the dry, fine, light-colored quartz sand above referred to, and chiefly used in the construction of the siege works on Morris Island, weighs 86 pounds. It will, when dry, absorb about 3 gallons of water per cubic foot, will then weigh about 110 pounds, and will have diminished in bulk about one-twentieth.

T. B. BROOKS,

*Major, and Aide-de-camp.*

#### NOTE No. 16.

#### BILLINGHURST AND REQUA RIFLE BATTERY.

Five Requa rifle batteries were constantly used as defensive guns of position in the siege operations under my direction. As they constituted almost the only artillery directly depended on for the defense of the advanced trenches, and are not considered as coming within the artillery or ordnance departments of the siege (this weapon being a new one), a somewhat detailed account of it may be considered proper here, particularly as distinguished officers of the

army and navy have reported favorably concerning it, having observed experimental practice.

From these reports I extract the following description : This rifle battery is a device for multiplying and accelerating infantry fire from rifle barrels, and appears in principle to be a substitute for a 6-pounder field gun whenever grape and canister are needed, and, to the extent of its range, case shot, over each of which it possesses greater precision and much less liability to fail in producing desirable results.

It consists of twenty-five rifle barrels, each 24 inches long, arranged upon a horizontal plane and held in position upon a light field carriage by an iron frame. Upon this frame, in the rear of the barrels, is fitted a sliding bar, worked by two levers (one at each side), by which the cartridges are forced into the rear of the chambers. By a lever under the frame, the barrels may be diverged so as to scatter the balls 120 yards in a distance of 1,000. The weight of the battery, complete, is 1,382 pounds.

When served by 3 men, the battery is readily fired 7 volleys, or 175 shots, per minute. It did not foul. Nine degrees elevation gave a range of 1,200 yards, at which distance, the barrels being diverged, the shot scattered into an effective line. Thirteen hundred yards is probably its effective range, although 2,000 yards is claimed for it. The axis of the barrels is 30 inches above the plane on which the piece stands.

During the siege, four emplacements were constructed for the Requa rifle batteries in the first parallel, five in the second, two in the third, five in the fourth, two in the fifth, and one in advance of it ; in all, nineteen positions, built successively as the approaches advanced. All these positions were occupied for a longer or shorter time by these batteries. They were located on the flanks or in the salient angles of the works. About one-third were in embrasure. The platforms were built of boards 8 feet square, well nailed to five sills of same material. They were moved forward with the pieces. These batteries constituted, up to the 23d of August, the only artillery in advance of the second parallel ; at that date three Coehorn mortars were moved forward into the fourth parallel.

On several occasions these batteries were used against the enemy's sharpshooters and working parties, apparently with good effect. On the evening of August 25, the two batteries in the fourth parallel took an active part in a brisk skirmish. Three infantrymen, who were not thoroughly drilled, served each piece. They were fired rapidly, and apparently with good effect.

Being breech-loading, and easily handled, scarcely any exposure above the parapet was required on the part of the gunners. But one piece was disabled during the siege, and it was quickly repaired.

Although the defensive properties of the Requa rifle battery were not severely tested in the small amount of service above recorded, I feel quite satisfied that it is adapted to the defense of earthworks, particularly in a flat country like this, where the horizontal line of dispersion afforded by the fire of this piece is more effective than the cone of dispersion of the howitzer. It should be noticed that the angle of dispersion can be varied to suit the case in this battery, which is not true of the howitzer.

These properties, together with its small recoil, and its loading at the breach, and lightness, are the qualities most desirable in a gun for boat service.

## NOTE No. 17.

## BROAD WHEEL SLING-CARTS.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., July 22, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Commanding Department:*

SIR: I have the honor to state that the labor of transporting heavy guns in this department would be greatly diminished by the use of sling-carts having much broader tires and fellies than those now furnished by the Ordnance Department. The roads here are either sand or mud; hence the utility of the broad wheel.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. B. BROOKS,  
*Captain, and Aide-de-Camp.*

This was indorsed by General Gillmore:

Approved, and strongly recommended.

And sent to the Ordnance Department by Brig. Gen. T. Seymour.  
 T. B. BROOKS,  
*Major, and Aide-de-Camp.*

## NOTE No. 18.

## WORKING PARTIES, AND HEALTH OF THE TROOPS.

The total number of soldiers' day's work of six hours each expended in the execution of the work herein described is 23,500. This does not include about 3,900 days' work expended at the engineer depot and elsewhere in the preparation of material employed in these operations, only a small portion of which was under my direction. Of the first number, 5,500 were by the New York Volunteer Engineers, and 18,000 by infantry troops from various regiments; 9,500, or more than half the infantry, were furnished from colored troops. About two hundred and twenty tours of duty were performed by the officers of the New York Volunteer Engineers in the direction of this labor. The day's work of the infantry soldier above mentioned is about one-fifth that which is ordinarily accomplished by a citizen laborer on civil works.

Over eight-twentieths of the labor directed by me was expended in the operations against Fort Wagner, about seven-twentieths in the establishment of defensive lines, and nearly five-twentieths in the erection of batteries against Fort Sumter.

The approximate amount of labor actually expended on the more important works is as follows:

	Days.
One emplacement for a siege piece.....	40
One emplacement for a heavy breaching gun.....	100
One bomb-proof magazine.....	250
Construction and repairs of each yard of approach having splinter-proof parapet.....	2
A linear yard of narrow splinter-proof shelter.....	4
A linear yard of wide splinter-proof shelter.....	8
To make and set one yard of inclined palisading.....	2



At least three-fourths of this manual labor was simply shoveling sand; one-half the remainder was carrying engineer material. The balance was employed in various kinds of work.

About three-fourths of this work was executed during the night time, and at least nine-tenths of it under a fire of artillery or sharpshooters, or both. The sharpshooters seldom fired during the night. The artillery fire was most severe during the day. Thirty-five projectiles fired by the enemy at our works per hour was called "heavy firing," although sometimes more than double that number were thrown.

In the order of their number, the projectiles were from smooth-bore guns, mortars, and rifled guns.

The James Island batteries were from 2,000 to 4,000 yards from our works; Fort Sumter and Battery Gregg were respectively about 3,500 and 2,100; Fort Wagner was from 1,300 to 100 yards.

The total number of casualties in the working parties and the guard of the advanced trenches (not including the main guard of the trenches) during the siege, was about 150. When it is considered that on an average over 200 men were constantly engaged in these duties, being under fire for nearly fifty days, the number of casualties is astonishingly small.

The camps at which the fatigue parties were quartered and fed were, in order to be beyond the reach of the enemy's fires, 2 miles from the center of the works; hence the distance of 4 miles had to be marched each tour of duty, which required nearly two hours, and added greatly to the labor of the siege.

This siege has been conducted through the hottest part of the season—July, August, and September—yet the troops have suffered but little from excessive heat, on account of the large proportion of night work, and the almost constant sea breeze, which was always cool and refreshing.

The amount of sickness was great, the large amount of duty being the probable cause. On the 7th of August the percentage was the smallest observed during the siege, being 18.6. At this date the aggregate garrison of Morris Island was 9,353, of which 1,741 were sick. On the 17th of August, 22.9 per cent. of the whole garrison were on the sick list. This was the most unhealthy period of the siege.

The average strength of the command on Morris Island during the siege was, of all arms, 10,678 men, of which the average percentage sick was 19.88. The number of black troops varied from 1,127 to 1,947.

Average percentage of sick in artillery.....	6.2
Average percentage of sick in engineers.....	11.9
Average percentage of sick in black infantry.....	13.9
Average percentage of sick in white infantry (excluding one brigade).....	20.1

This brigade consisted of the Ninety-seventh Pennsylvania, Twenty-fourth Massachusetts, and Tenth Connecticut Volunteers. It averaged 32 per cent. sick. This was due to the fact that these three regiments had been stationed, before moving to Morris Island, on Seabrook Island, which proved very unhealthy. The engineers and black infantry were employed exclusively on fatigue duty. The white infantry served as guard of the trenches, as well as for work in the same.

Details from the troops on Folly Island took part in the operations on Morris Island.



It was found by experience that men under these circumstances could not work more than one-fourth the time. A greater amount at once increased the sick list. Eight hours in thirty-two, or eight hours on and twenty-four off, was found to be the best arrangement, as it made a daily change in the hours of duty for those regiments permanently detailed for work.

The organization found most advantageous in working a command permanently detailed for fatigue duty, was to divide its effective force into four equal detachments, on duty eight hours each, relieving each other at 4 a. m., 12 m., and 8 p. m. The large number of extra troops employed in the trenches each night were usually changed daily.

The engineer officers in charge of the works were divided into corresponding groups, four in each, relieving each other at 8 a. m., 4 p. m., and 12 midnight, four hours different from the time of relieving the troops. This difference enabled the engineer officer to carry the work through the period of relieving the fatigue details.

One engineer officer, having from two to four different kinds or jobs of work to superintend, was found to work advantageously in the night, with the help of non-commissioned officers of engineers, from 100 to 200 men.

The working parties of engineers and black infantry seldom carried their arms into the trenches, while the white infantry fatigue parties usually did.

#### NOTE NO. 19.

#### COLORS TROOPS FOR WORK.

CIRCULAR.] HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Engineer's Office, Morris Island, S. C., September 10, 1863.*

As the important experiment which will test the fitness of the American negro for the duties of a soldier is now being tried, it is desirable that facts bearing on the question be carefully observed and recorded.

It is probable that in no military operations of the war have negro troops done so large a proportion, and so important and hazardous, fatigue duty, as in the siege operations on this island.

As you have directed the operations of working parties of both white and black troops here, I respectfully ask, for the object above stated, an impartial and carefully prepared answer to the following inquiries, together with such other statements as you choose to make bearing on the question:

I. Courage, as indicated by their behavior under fire.

II. Skill and appreciation of their duties, referring to the quality of the work performed.

III. Industry and perseverance, with reference to the quantity of the work performed.

IV. If a certain work were to be accomplished in the least possible time, *i. e.*, when enthusiasm and direct personal interest are necessary to attain the end, would whites or blacks answer best?

V. What is the difference, considering the above points, between colored troops recruited from the free States and those from the slave States?

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. B. BROOKS,  
*Major, Aide-de-Camp, and Assistant Engineer.*

Six replies to these inquiries were received from engineer officers who had been engaged in the siege, the substance of which is embraced in the following summary.

Following the summary, two of the replies are given in full.

1. To the first question, all answer that the black is more timorous than the white, but is in a corresponding degree more docile and obedient, hence more completely under the control of his commander, and much more influenced by his example.

2. All agree that the black is less skillful than the white soldier, but still enough so for most kinds of siege work.

3. The statements unanimously agree that the black will do a greater amount of work than the white soldier, because he labors more constantly.

4. The whites are decidedly superior in enthusiasm. The blacks cannot be easily hurried in their work, no matter what the emergency.

5. All agree that the colored troops recruited from free States are superior to those recruited from slave States.

It may with propriety be repeated here, that the average percentage of sick among the negro troops during the siege was 13.9, while that of the white infantry was 20.1 per cent. (See Note 18, above.)

The percentage of tours of duty performed by the black, as compared with the white, infantry, was as 56 to 41. But the grand-guard duty, which was considered much more wearing than fatigue, was all done by the whites.

The efficiency and health of a battalion depends so much upon its officers, that, in order to institute a fair comparison, when so small a number of troops are considered, this element should be eliminated. This has not, however, been attempted in this paper.

#### ADDENDA.

##### MORRIS ISLAND, S. C.,

*September 11, 1863.*

**MAJOR:** In answer to your several queries as per circular of September 10, 1863, requesting my opinion as to the relative merits of white and black troops for work in the trenches, I have the honor to make the following replies:

##### I. Their courage as indicated by their behavior under fire.

I will say, in my opinion, their courage is rather of the passive than the active kind. They will stay, endure, resist, and follow, but they have not the restless, aggressive spirit. I do not believe they will desert their officers in trying moments in so great numbers as the whites; they have not the will, audacity, or fertility of excuse of the straggling white, and at the same time they have not the heroic, nervous energy, or vivid perception of the white, who stands firm or presses forward.

I do not remember a single instance, in my labors in the trenches, where the black man has skulked away from his duty, and I know that instances of that kind have occurred among the whites; still, I think that the superior energy and intelligence of those remaining, considering that the whites were the lesser number by the greater desertion, would more than compensate.

##### II. Skill and appreciation of their duties, referring to the quality of the work done.

They have a fair share of both, enough to make them very useful and efficient, but they have not apparently that superior intelligence

and skill that may be found largely among the non-commissioned officers and privates of the white regiments.

III. Industry and perseverance with reference to the quantity of the work done.

I think they will do more than the whites; they do not have so many complaints and excuses, but stick to their work patiently, doggedly, obediently, and accomplish a great deal, though I have never known them to work with any marked spirit or energy. I should liken the white man to the horse (often untractable and balky); the black man to the ox.

IV. If a certain work were to be accomplished in the least possible time, *i. e.*, when enthusiasm and direct personal interest are necessary to attain the end, would whites or blacks answer best?

I cannot make up my mind that it is impossible to arouse the enthusiasm of the blacks, for I have seen enough of them to know that they are very emotional creatures; still, though they might have more dash than I have seen and think possible, it is unquestionable to my mind that were the enthusiasm and personal interest of both aroused, the white would far surpass the black.

It seems to me that there is a hard, nervous organization at the bottom of the character of the white, and a soft, susceptible one at the bottom of the character of the black.

V. What is the difference, considering the above points, between colored troops recruited from the free States, and those from the slave States?

I should say that the free State men were the best. They have more of the self-reliance, and approximate nearer to the qualities of the white man, in respect to dash and energy, than those from the slave States.

*Summary.*—To me they compare favorably with the whites; they are easily handled, true and obedient; there is less viciousness among them; they are more patient; they have great constancy. The character of the white, as you know, runs to extremes; one has bull-dog courage, another is a pitiful cur; one is excessively vicious, another pure and noble. The phases of the character of the white touches the stars and descends to the lowest depths. The black character occupies the inner circle. Their status is mediocrity, and this uniformity and mediocrity, for military fatigue duty, I think answers best.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH WALKER,

*Captain New York Volunteer Engineers.*

Maj. T. B. BROOKS,

*Aide-de-Camp, and Asst. Eng., Dept. of the South.*

MORRIS ISLAND, September 16, 1863.

Maj. T. B. BROOKS,

*Assistant Engineer, Department of the South:*

SIR: I have the honor to state that I have received from you a circular of inquiry respecting the comparative merits of white and black soldiers for fatigue duty, requesting my opinion, as derived from observation and actual intercourse with them, on several specified points, which I subjoin with the respective answers.

I. Courage, as indicated by conduct under fire.

I have found that black troops manifest more timidity under fire than white troops, but they are, at the same time, more obedient to



orders, and more under the control of their officers, in dangerous situations, than white soldiers.

II. Skill and appreciation of their duties, with reference to the quality of the work performed.

White soldiers are more intelligent and experienced, and, of course, more skillful than black ones, but they have not generally a corresponding appreciation of their duties. As a consequence, I have, in most cases, found the work as well done by black as by white soldiers.

III. Industry and perseverance, with reference to the amount of work performed.

White soldiers work with more energy while they do work than black ones, but do not work as constantly. Black soldiers seldom intermit their labors, excepting by orders or permission. The result, as far as my observation extends, is, that a greater amount of work is usually accomplished with black than with white soldiers.

IV. If a certain work were to be accomplished in the least possible time, when enthusiasm and direct personal interest are necessary to the attainment of the end, would whites or blacks answer best?

Whites. Because, though requiring more effort to control, they possess a greater energy of character and susceptibility of enthusiasm than the black race, which can be called into action by an emergency or by a sufficient effort on the part of their officers.

V. What is the difference, considering the above points, between colored troops recruited from the free States and those from the slave States?

I have observed a decided difference in favor of those recruited from the free States.

The problem involved in the foregoing investigation is more difficult of a solution than appears at first sight, owing to the fact that the degree of efficiency peculiar to any company of troops depends so much upon the character of their officers, an element that must be eliminated from the question in order to ascertain the quality of the material of which the troops are composed.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

H. FARRAND,

*First Lieutenant New York Volunteer Engineers.*

#### NOTE 'No. 20.

THE MAIN MAGAZINE, TELEGRAPH OFFICE, LOOKOUT, AND LATRINES IN THE SECOND PARALLEL.

These structures, built together for economy of space and material, are shown in plan and section by Figs. 23, 24, and 25 [pp. 332, 333.] The magazine frame was of heavy timbers, sheeted with plank. Sand-bags were used for revetting throughout.

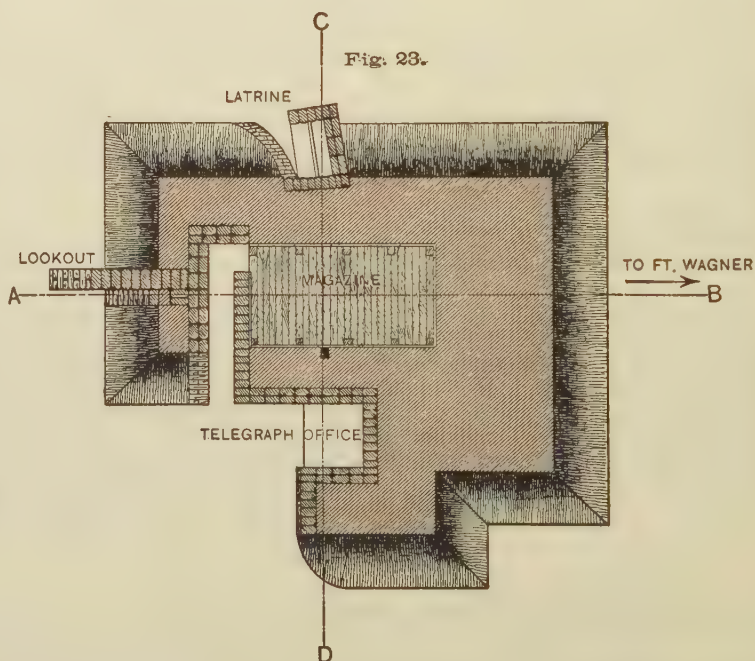
#### NOTE No. 21.

#### SPLINTER-PROOF SHELTERS.

The splinter-proof shelters built in the approaches (chiefly in the second parallel) for the protection of the guard of the trenches and the garrisons of the batteries, are represented by sections and elevations in Figs. 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, and 31 [p. 334.]



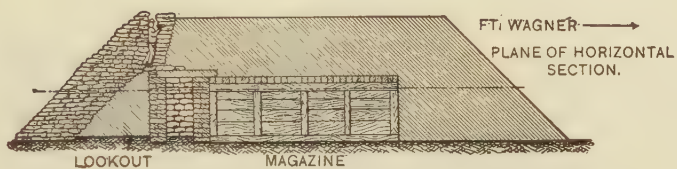
MAIN MAGAZINE TELEGRAPH OFFICE  
LOOKOUT AND LATRINE IN  
SECOND PARALLEL.



HORIZONTAL SECTION.

Scale 20 feet to 1 inch.

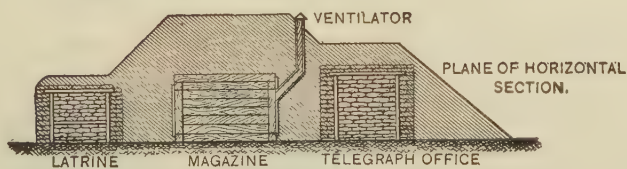
Fig. 24.



SECTION ON A B.

*Scale 20 feet to 1 inch.*

Fig. 25.

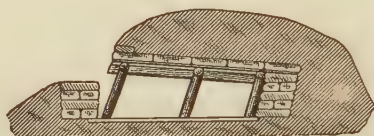


SECTION ON C D.

# SPLINTER PROOF SHELTER.

USED IN APPROACHES.

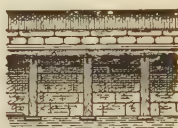
Fig. 26.



SECTION.

→ To Enemy

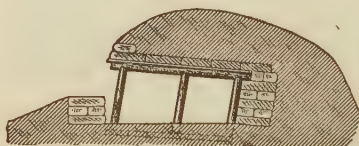
Fig. 27.



ELEVATION.

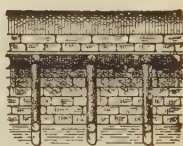
FIRST FORM USED.  
WIDE.

Fig. 28.



SECTION.

Fig. 29.



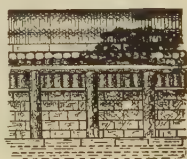
ELEVATION.

Fig. 30.



SECTION.

Fig. 31.



ELEVATION.

SECOND FORM USED.  
NARROW.

Scale 10 feet to 1 inch.

Pine poles cut on Folly Island, cord wood found near the first parallel, old lumber from the Beacon House, and sand-bags, constituted the material employed in the construction of these shelters.

The rectangular transverse frame shown in Figs. 28 and 29 is the same as the longitudinal frame used in the narrow shelter shown in Figs. 30 and 31. The material for these frames was prepared at the engineer depot, and put together on the ground with 6-inch spikes. Three hundred and ten linear yards of wide and narrow splinter-proof shelter were built in advance of the first parallel, capable of protecting about 1,000 men.

The surgery in the second parallel was 32 feet long, 10 feet wide, and  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet high, and made bomb-proof by covering it with 7 feet of sand. Its frames were proportionately strong to bear this load.

T. B. BROOKS,  
*Major, and Aide-de-Camp.*

---

No. 6.

*Report of Lieut. Peter S. Michie, U. S. Corps of Engineers, Assistant Engineer.*

ENGINEER OFFICE, NORTHERN DIST., DEPT. OF THE SOUTH,  
*Folly Island, February 1, 1863.*

GENERAL: In compliance with your request, "that I should send in, as soon as possible, a detailed report of my engineering operations in this department previous to the 7th of September, 1863," I have the honor to submit the following:

I reported for duty at headquarters Department of the South, Hilton Head, S. C., on the 29th of June, 1863, and was ordered to report to C. R. Suter, first lieutenant U. S. Engineers, whom I relieved on the 1st of July, 1863, of the charge of the offensive batteries under construction on the north end of Folly Island, S. C. At this time the sites of all the batteries had been selected (excepting that of a small barbette battery of two Wiard guns, which was established, on the night of the 9th of July, between the right and left wings of the first line), and the interior revetments of sand-bags completed.

The immediate supervision of the work was under the charge of Lieutenant Wilson, Fifth U. S. Artillery, and Lieutenant McGuire, New York Volunteer Engineers, both capable and efficient officers. The work that remained unfinished, and which was completed on the night of the 9th of July, was principally the clearing out and revetting the embrasures, laying platforms for some of the mortars, building surgery and splinter-proofs, constructing a new road from the first to the second line, and, on the last night, cutting down the trees and brush which masked the batteries from the enemy.

So complete were the orders and arrangements of General Vogdes, that, notwithstanding large fatigue details of from 300 to 1,000 men were engaged in erecting and arming batteries mounting fifty guns\* only a few hundred yards distant from a watchful enemy, yet not the slightest thing occurred to awaken their suspicions.

During the action of the 10th of July, I remained in the batteries, in charge of the engineer party, and directed the necessary repairs of embrasures, &c.

---

\*Forty-seven guns.



On the night of the 11th of July, under the orders of General Seymour, I built a line of rifle-pits some 20 or 30 yards beyond the position afterward occupied by the second parallel in the approaches to Fort Wagner.

On the 13th, I placed two 30-pounder Parrott guns in position on the south bank of Saint Vincent's Creek, near where a battery of 30-pounders was afterward built.

On the 15th, I was directed to place five 10-inch siege mortars in position on the right and in front of the Beacon House. This was finished on the 16th, and that night the works in advance were placed under my charge. These works had been planned and almost finished by my predecessors, and it only remained for me to correct, as far as possible, some obvious defects. The details were worked to the best advantage until midnight on the 17th, when a very severe rain storm, which lasted until 8 or 9 a. m. on the 18th, compelled them to withdraw.

On the 27th of July, I was ordered by you to construct what were afterward known as the "left breaching batteries against Fort Sumter." Their site was on a sand ridge, its general direction making an angle of about 35 degrees with the gorge of Fort Sumter, and distant about 4,200 yards from that work. A marsh, covered with water at high tide, separated this from the firm ground to the right. A dam, 8 feet thick, of sand piled against a center wall of sand-bags 2 feet thick, was built at the mouth of the stream that entered the marsh, which prevented the ingress of the tide, and allowed good, safe, and durable roads being made, with but little labor, to the rear of the batteries.

On the 27th of July, the interior crest of a sunken battery for five 100-pounder Parrott guns was laid out, with arrangements for one magazine to hold 200 rounds per gun, and a traverse 12 feet thick on top, between each gun and the one adjacent.

The position being within range of the enemy's batteries on James Island, ground was broken at night, a detail of 10 engineers and 100 men being employed for this purpose. A small detail of 10 engineers and 50 men were employed the next day, working as much as possible under cover, which, however, did not prevent the enemy shelling them.

July 29, a detail of 50 men worked all night, and, on the 30th and 31st, 80 and 100 men, respectively, for as the work progressed more men could be used with advantage and safety.

On July 31, the interior revetments of the first, second, fourth, and fifth batteries were completed and the excavation for the magazine ready to receive the frames. Owing to a change of armament, work was delayed from this time by your order.

On the 4th of August, I was ordered to finish the two batteries on the right for 200-pounder Parrott guns, and build a magazine for them. These were finished August 7, having embrasures with oblique directrices, and a field of fire from a little to our left of Fort Sumter to Battery Bee on Sullivan's Island, and soon after one 200-pounder was mounted.

The details for this work from the 4th to the 7th of August, inclusive, were as follows: Fifty on the 4th, 100 on the 5th, 100 on the 6th, in the day, and 200 at night, and 150 on the 7th, there being 10 engineers with each fatigue party.

On August 8, you ordered me to prepare a battery for three additional 100-pounder Parrott guns, making the whole breaching bat-

tery consist of one 200-pounder and four 100-pounder Parrott guns. From this time forward, a party of 150 men worked during the day, and one of 100 men at night, with the usual quota of engineer troops.

On the 12th of August, you ordered that an elevated battery be prepared for the 10-inch rifle Parrott gun, or 300-pounder, which would be protected from James Island rebel batteries, and have full command of the channel from a little to our left of Fort Sumter, seaward. All of the above batteries were completed, and engaged in the reduction of Fort Sumter by the 17th of August. It should be remarked, however, that as soon as a gun could be used it commenced firing at once without waiting for the completion of the battery. The details were often obliged to suspend labor, during the very severe firing that the enemy directed against these batteries from James Island and Battery Gregg, although ordinarily their fire was unheeded. In addition to the construction of these batteries, the above details were engaged in repairing traverses, constructing new magazines for the seven 30-pounder battery on the right, in raising and strengthening the parapet, and making new embrasures for the 200-pounder gun battery in front of the latter, and in constructing and laying new platforms for the two 10-inch seacoast mortars to the left and rear.

The batteries (except that of the 300-pounder) were full sunken. The line of each interior crest made an angle varying from 30 degrees to 37 degrees with the gorge of Fort Sumter, depending upon the nature of the ridge at the different points. The width of each gun battery was 18 feet, the traverse between being 12 feet thick at top. The interior revetments were of sand-bags laid in the usual manner of headers and stretchers, and extended below the gun platform. The embrasures have oblique directrices, and were constructed at first to admit of firing only on Fort Sumter, but, after its reduction, the field of fire was increased to embrace Fort Johnson and Battery Gregg, and finally the James Island batteries and Fort Wagner. A revetment of raw hides soaked and tightly pinned down was first tried on one of the embrasures, and although, on drying, it was tight and apparently promised least resistance to the blast of the gun, it proved but a temporary and indifferent revetment for guns of this caliber. The gabion revetment was subsequently used in all the embrasures. The method of anchoring them was to lay a piece of 6-inch by 8-inch timber parallel to the cheek, and some 3 to 4 feet back, having two stout anchoring stakes 6 feet long driven on the inner side. Each gabion, besides being well picketed to the fascine upon which it rested, was tied to this timber by No. 10 wire, stoutly enough to withstand the blast, and yet to give way if struck by a shot, without destroying the entire embrasure.

The exterior slopes of the batteries were left in the rough, no attempt being made to finish them smoothly, by wasting labor that was sorely needed elsewhere. A coating of marsh mud, about 1 or 2 inches thick, was spread over the exterior slopes and on the tops of the magazines and traverses, which on drying became a hard crust, and prevented the sand from blowing into the faces of the gunners and in the muzzles and other parts of the piece and carriage; a precaution amply appreciated by all who served in the batteries.

There were two magazines, one between Nos. 2 and 3, for the service of the two right pieces, and one on the left of No. 5, for the service of the remaining three guns. The former was 10 feet by 10 feet by

6 feet high in the clear, with a filling room 4 feet by 5 feet by 6 feet high; the latter was 10 feet by 15 feet by 6 feet high, with one return gallery 4 feet by 6 feet high. The magazine frames were of 4-inch by 6-inch stuff, placed 2 feet 6 inches apart, and covered with 3-inch plank and 8 feet of sand on the line of least resistance, and for sheeting 1-inch, 1½-inch or 2-inch plank was used as could be procured.

Temporary platforms for the four 100-pounder guns were constructed by Sergeant Clark, New York Volunteer Engineers, which answered all requirements, and were uninjured at the close of the siege.

*The 300-pounder battery.*—Having no experience to guide me in the construction of a battery for a gun of such a caliber, and knowing its value in the eyes of all, it is not surprising that every precaution was taken to guard it from every possible accident. Being also unaware of the effects of its discharge in reference to its disturbing influence on the ground in its immediate vicinity, and fearful that, with such a mobile and shifting material as sand, the ordinary revetments would not withstand its discharge, great precautions were taken to counteract every supposable effect. The dimensions of the battery were as follows:

	Feet.
Height of crest of parapet above tide mark.....	20
Height of crest of parapet above platform of gun.....	12
Height of barbette above platform.....	5
Thickness of parapet at top.....	18
Thickness of barbette at top.....	25
Radius of epaulement at base.....	12
Interior slope, 3 upon 1.	
Distance of center pintle from foot of interior slope, 7 feet 3 inches.	

The interior revetment was first of sand-bags 2 feet thick, against which one of marsh sods 1 foot thick was built, which latter it was found made a good strong binding and durable revetment. The top of the battery was covered also with these sods, which, besides keeping the sand from blowing, also prevented the rain from washing it down. The single cheek of the embrasure was revetted with gabions, and the sole or barbette was laid with fascines, everything else tried being unable to withstand the powerful blast of the piece. For facility in loading, steps were arranged to lead to a box or trough in front of the muzzle, and sunk in the parapet, which permitted 4 men to stand while lifting the shell into the piece. In constructing the parapet, the sand was thrown from the ditch to the parapet by relays, forming terraces, which were afterward left in that condition.

The magazine for this gun was ample for its service, being 10 feet by 15 feet by 6 feet high, and constructed like the others. A bomb-proof for the signal and telegraph operators, 11 feet square, was built near this magazine shortly afterward.

I must state that great credit is due Lieutenant McGuire, New York Volunteer Engineers, for his constant and unwearied attention to the work, and of whose long service and many practical and useful ideas I very often availed myself. I must mention also Sergeants [Lionel] Anyan and [Samuel] Clark, Company A, of the same regiment (the latter afterward killed at Battery Gregg), for unusual energy and intelligence in the discharge of their duties.

From this time until the 31st of August, I was engaged in simply overlooking the condition of these batteries, and seeing to the repairs and alterations required.



The following list contains all the engineering material expended in the construction and repair of the above batteries, and also in the repair of the 30-pounder batteries on their right, viz :

16,700 sand-bags.	45 fascines, 18 feet long.
1,500 feet 3-inch plank.	6 kegs nails and spikes.
3,000 feet 2-inch plank.	1 coil 3-inch rope.
2,000 feet 1-inch plank.	1 coil wire (No. 10).
85 iron gabions.	

The trenches and works on the right had been heretofore under charge of Captain Brooks, assistant engineer and aide-de-camp, and whom, by order of Captain Reese, U. S. Engineers, assistant and consulting engineer, I relieved on the 1st of September. The sap had at that time reached about the middle of the long bayou just in rear of the marsh. My instructions were clear and explicit to push the sap rapidly as possible over the narrow neck of sand between the marsh and the beach—the probability of its failure being ignored by Captain Reese, to whose energy and decision its success is justly due.

The details of engineers and infantry remained unchanged, with but few exceptions. The following extracts from my daily reports will show the progress of the work.

*September 2.*—The trench was carried as far as the beach—a branch nearly at right angles being run, to be used by sharpshooters as a temporary flanking arrangement. Here, as heretofore, the sap-roller could not be used, because of the torpedoes planted by the rebels.

*September 4.*—A simple trench, making an angle of about 70 degrees with the last, was commenced yesterday morning, and advanced 15 yards up to 7 a. m. to-day. The work was delayed because of a heavy fire from the enemy immediately after dark. No sooner did we advance a few feet than a well-directed shell would send sand and sand-bags in every direction, and cause us to commence anew. On the left of the 8-inch mortar battery, in the fifth parallel, a battery of three 10-inch siege mortars was established last night. A position for the operation of the calcium light was prepared on the left of the second parallel. The light was used from 7.30 p. m. till daybreak to-day. An extra detail of 100 men was employed in widening and strengthening the approaches, all of which below the fifth parallel are now completed.

*September 5.*—The trench spoken of in my last report was carried to within 20 feet of the marsh, and is, altogether, 25 yards long. A new trench at an angle of 60 degrees with the latter was commenced last night. Yesterday morning the enemy opened so effective a fire of artillery on the head of the sap as to stop its progress during the forenoon. One torpedo was removed, and four others can be seen near the foot of the slope of the preceding trench.

*September 6.*—Yesterday the land and naval batteries began the bombardment of Fort Wagner, and, as it was supposed the danger would be too great, no fatigue parties were sent up in the trenches. Under orders of Captain Reese, I went to the front, and found that, owing to the extreme accuracy of our guns, the advance was the safest part of all the trenches. A temporary brigade of sappers was at once organized of 4 colored soldiers found in the fifth parallel, while an order was sent for the engineer detail. The work was pushed very rapidly, and by 11 p. m. 180 yards in length of trench had been excavated, which was put in good condition by morning. The head



of the sap at that time was not more than 10 or 12 yards from the (our) right salient of Wagner. Some six or seven torpedoes were removed in the line of the sap, and no accidents occurred. At noon the leading sapper cut into the decayed bodies of the Union soldiers who fell on the 18th of July, and who were buried by the rebels in pits, in front of Fort Wagner.

*September 7.*—Yesterday morning I was relieved by Captain Brooks, who reported for duty. But last night I was desired to take charge during the night again. The sap was pushed very rapidly, one branch, under Captain Walker, to the ditch, and the other, and most important, to the right as far as the sea flank of the fort, which was reached at about 2 a. m. to-day. The evacuation becoming known, labor was discontinued, and the parties sent to camp. It is proper to mention here the fine behavior of the working parties, alike commendable when, under the severest fire, they displayed the coolness of veterans, and when under the disagreeable necessity of uncovering the graves of their comrades to reach the goal for which so much had been expended.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

PETER S. MICHIE,

*First Lieut. U. S. Engineers, and Asst. Engr., Dept. of the South.*

Maj. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE,

*Comdg. Department of the South, and Chief Engineer.*

---

#### No. 7.

*Report of Lieut. Townsend L. Hatfield, Forty-eighth New York Infantry, Acting Signal Officer.*

MORRIS ISLAND, S. C.,

*September 11, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that, in compliance with orders from you, I left my station on Saint Helena Island, and joined our forces on Folly Island, July 9, 1863.

I immediately reported to you for orders, and received instructions from you to report to Brigadier-General Strong, commanding a storming party about to storm Morris Island; that I reported to General Strong, and was put in command of signal party on expedition, having Lieutenant Hickok for assistant.

We left Folly Island about 11 p. m. on the 9th, and arrived at our place of rendezvous at daylight of the 10th. Our batteries on Folly Island, and the boat howitzers accompanying the boat expedition, opened fire on the rebel batteries at daylight, and, after a heavy bombardment, our boats were ordered to advance and storm the island. I landed with the first regiment (Sixth Connecticut Volunteers), and immediately ran to the beach and opened communication with our fleet of monitors. They had a 15-inch gun trained on our party, which they were about firing, when they perceived my flag. As the gun was loaded with grape-shot, my signals must have saved our party a heavy loss. After our forces had taken possession of the lower part of the island, I established a signal station on Gregg's Hill, and opened communication with Folly Island. This station is working yet.

At 2 a. m. on the 11th, was ordered by General Strong to the front. Our forces were about storming Fort Wagner. At General Strong's

request, I sent Lieutenant Hickok forward with the storming party, and staid myself with the reserve, under Colonel Putnam. Our assault was unsuccessful, and we had to retire.

From the 11th to the 18th, I did duty at the right battery in front of Wagner.

On the morning of the 18th, I was ordered to report to the commanding officer of the right batteries for signal duty, as our forces were expected to attack Fort Wagner that day. I kept up signal communication with the Tower Station on Gregg's Hill under a very heavy fire. At 6 p. m. our attacking columns came up, and I was ordered to the front with the advance regiment, by General Seymour, commanding United States forces on Morris Island. I kept up with the advance regiment until I was wounded by a discharge of canister from Fort Wagner. This was within 50 yards of the fort. Private C. Cotter, signal man, carried me to the rear, and would not leave me until I was safe.

Owing to my wound (a flesh one), I did not return to duty for three weeks. I did duty at the right batteries alternately for one week, when I was ordered to the left batteries, where I did duty, alternate days, until ordered to take charge of telegraph at third parallel, in front of Wagner. I did this duty until the 6th day of September, when I was ordered to report to General Stevenson, commanding assaulting party on Forts Wagner and Gregg. The rebels having evacuated both forts, I had no chance of doing duty as a signal officer, but assisted him as aide-de-camp.

I would respectfully mention the following men for gallant and meritorious conduct while under my command:

Sergeant Littings, Corporals Bender, Maag, and Bechtel, Privates H. Tracy, Cotter, Smedes, and Moffatt.

These men did their duty well as flagmen in the boats in Light-House Inlet, and in the batteries in front of Wagner. I make especial mention of Corporal Bender and Private Cotter. I would also mention Sergeant Wolverton, Privates Miller, Ford, and George, who did their duty faithfully as telegraph men. I make especial mention of Sergeant Wolverton, who, under a very heavy fire of canister, repaired the line, setting up nine poles and repairing about 500 yards of wire, which was broken in three different places.

On all occasions, the men displayed great coolness under fire, and were always ready to volunteer for any expedition or for any duty that took them under fire.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
TOWNSEND L. HATFIELD,

*First Lieut. 48th Regt., N. Y. Vols., and Actg. Sig. Officer.*

Lieut. F. E. Town,  
*Signal Officer.*

---

No. 8.

*Report of Lieut. Peter H. Niles, U. S. Signal Corps.*

SIGNAL CAMP OF INSTRUCTION,  
*Georgetown, August 31, 1863.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations connected with the introduction of signal telegraph trains in the Department of the South:

In pursuance of Special Orders, No. 112, Chief Signal Officer, Signal Office, Washington, D. C., dated July 16, 1863, I proceeded to New York City, and assumed charge of two signal telegraph trains.

*July 21.*—I obtained transportation per Quartermaster's Department, per steamer *Fulton*, which sailed for Hilton Head, and left New York City on the 23d instant. I arrived at Port Royal, July 27, and reported to Lieutenant Town, chief signal officer of department. The officers being on duty at Morris Island, it was deemed impracticable to relieve them for the purpose of reporting at Port Royal for instruction. Owing to this reason, I removed the trains to Morris Island. I met with some delay, and finally succeeded in accomplishing this object, July 31. The difficulty was mainly inability to procure direct transportation. I reported to General Gillmore, who expressed himself highly pleased, and desired that the trains might be put in immediate use at the earliest moment practicable.

*July 31.*—I commenced a course of instruction to Lieutenants Dana and Cross.

On the 1st and 2d days of August I consumed daily eight hours instructing the above-named officers, and at 7 p. m. on the 2d instant, by written request of Lieutenant Town, approved by General Gillmore, I commenced running a line from headquarters to the advanced works in front of Fort Wagner, a distance of 3 miles. The last mile was run out under a very heavy fire from Forts Johnson, Gregg, and Wagner.

At 11.30 p. m. I succeeded in placing the instrument in the splinter-proof, and opened communications with headquarters.

*August 4.*—At the request of General Gillmore, I endeavored to use a cable of the American Telegraph Company across Light-House Inlet, but from an escape which was so great that it could not be worked with any degree of certainty, I abandoned it until a new cable could be obtained.

*August 5.*—At midnight I commenced running a second line from Light-House Inlet to Stono, using 7 miles of wire. About 5 miles of this wire is laid upon the marsh and is submerged at high tide. The remainder is conducted upon lances or suspended on trees. The object of running in the manner specified was to render protection to the wire as far as possible and to prevent its being tampered with, thus avoiding the necessity of using a guard to carry out this purpose.

*August 6.*—At 6 p. m. I completed the line and opened communication. This line failed to work for about an hour at high tide, on account of an escape in the submerged part. I caused this to be repaired, and the line worked well. The next day, some 50 feet of the line was cut out by a picket of our own troops (through ignorance). By order of Brigadier-General Vogdes, the whole picket was arrested and since that time (some two weeks) the line has met with no interruption.

The importance of this line is obvious, as it connects headquarters in the field with the quartermaster's department at Stono Inlet. A portion of the line to the front is within range of the enemy's sharpshooters, who have used every means to effect its destruction, and succeeded twice in cutting it. Communication has ceased also twice from accidental causes, by shells from Forts Johnson and Gregg.

On the night of August 16, a shell from Fort Johnson struck the splinter-proof in which the instrument was placed, tearing off the



corner and exploded within, severely wounding Colonel Howell, in command of the trenches, and Sergeant Emerson, of the signal corps, breaking the instrument and covering the signal party with its *débris*. Lieutenant Cross at the time was sending a message to General Gillmore. I immediately sent to the front and had the instrument removed from about 5 feet of sand, &c., and commenced repairing it. In this I was successful, and had the instrument and line in working order again at daybreak, much to the satisfaction of General Terry, who had personal charge of the intrenchments, and who relied upon the line as a medium for all communication to the front.

But 6 officers have been instructed, owing to the urgent necessity that requires the practical use of the line, and I consider them to be thoroughly instructed in all the *minutia* necessary for successful working of the line. The enlisted men have been instructed in making the necessary repairs, &c.

In conclusion, I consider the working of the signal telegraph line in this department a complete success.

On the 17th instant, I reported to General Gillmore that I had completed my duties in that department, and was relieved from further duty per Special Orders, No. 486.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

PETER H. NILES,

*First Lieutenant, Signal Corps.*

Col. ALBERT J. MYER,

*Chief Signal Officer, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

### No. 9.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. Truman Seymour, U. S. Army, commanding division.*

HEADQUARTERS U. S. FORCES,  
*Morris Island, S. C., November 1, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of July 10, against Morris Island, by the division under my command:

Folly Island had been occupied by our forces under command of Brig. Gen. I. Vogdes since early in April, and under his supervision extensive batteries had been constructed on the north end of the island, and thirty-two rifled guns and fifteen mortars, and all the requisite material, had been placed in position with a skill and secrecy that reflect the highest credit upon him and upon those who more immediately performed this labor. This artillery was commanded by Lieut. Col. R. H. Jackson, captain First Artillery, assisted by Capt. L. L. Langdon, of the same regiment; Lieut. J. P. Farley, U. S. Ordnance, and by Maj. J. E. Bailey, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery.

The south end of Morris Island was protected by a number of batteries, generally containing a single gun of heavy caliber, and by several mortars, and was held by an adequate force of artillerists, supported, however, by only a small force of infantry. An extensive series of rifle-pits covered the rear of these batteries.

Agreeably to instructions from Brigadier-General Gillmore, the brigade of General Strong was embarked (with the exception of a



part of the Forty-eighth New York, under Colonel Barton), in launches and small boats, on the night of July 9, at Campbell's house, near the south end of Folly Island, and moved up Folly River to its junction with Light-House Inlet, there to await the action of our artillery. This column was escorted by four naval launches, with howitzers, commanded by Lieut. F. M. Bunce, U. S. Navy.

Colonel Barton's Forty-eighth New York, and two regiments of General Vogdes' brigade, the Seventh New Hampshire, Colonel Putnam, and One hundredth New York, Colonel Dandy, with Lieut. G. V. Henry's battery (B, First Artillery), six guns, were held in reserve on Folly Island, ready to sustain the First Brigade; and the entire remaining forces, the Sixty-second Ohio, Colonel Pond, Sixty-seventh Ohio, Colonel Voris, and Eighty-fifth Pennsylvania, Colonel Howell, were under arms near the signal tower. All these supports were commanded by General Vogdes.

The batteries opened soon after sunrise. The enemy, although completely surprised, soon manned his guns, and replied with vigor. Our fire, at first deliberate, was gradually increased in rapidity; the howitzers under Lieutenant Bunce soon joined, and several monitors moved up and shared at a later moment in this powerful cannonade. A few guns were turned ineffectually upon General Strong's column when it appeared in Light-House Inlet, and infantry came down to the rifle-pits, and opened upon the boats. But that command pressed gallantly forward, and, protected by the overpowering influence of our guns, disembarked with exceeding quickness, formed into two columns, and rushed upon the enemy's rifle-pits and batteries.

The boats were instantly sent across the inlet, and, still under fire, the Forty-eighth New York, Seventh New Hampshire, One hundredth New York, and Lieutenant Henry's guns were transferred to Morris Island in the most admirable manner.

General Strong's brigade meanwhile seized battery after battery; and five colors, eleven guns and mortars, with a considerable quantity of artillery stores, camp and garrison equipage, and 150 prisoners, fell into our hands. Our troops had now advanced to within a short distance of Fort Wagner, from which and from Sumter a brisk fire was opened. Had the monitors been thrown upon Fort Wagner coincident with our attack upon the south end of the island, that work might probably now have been carried without much loss; but the fact that its artillery fire was intact, and the intervening ground without shelter; that the heat was excessive and the soldiers greatly fatigued, precluded the probability of successful assault, which was consequently not urged.

For the brilliant vigor with which the movements of his brigade were conducted, the greatest credit is due to Brigadier-General Strong, whose personal example was heroism itself. His report justly praises his subordinate commanders, and to that I must refer; but I must mention particularly the excellent conduct of Colonel Chatfield, Sixth Connecticut, who led his regiment in the advance up Morris Island until its colors were riddled by close artillery fire from Fort Wagner.

To Brigadier-General Vogdes, who superintended the prompt and skillful passage of the support across the inlet, much credit is due on this occasion.

And to Lieutenant-Colonel Jackson, his assistants, already named, and the respective commanders of batteries, must be awarded no small share of the glory of this day.

The services of Lieutenant Bunce, U. S. Navy, were valuable, and worthy of high commendation.

But the hearty devotion and cheerful courage of the soldiers of this division, their patient labors in preparing for the battle, and the ready courage with which they fought it, must after all be given the highest honors, and their gallant conduct in this brilliant action will always be to them, their commanders, and their country, the source of just pride.

Our loss was 15 killed—among whom was the brave Captain Lent, Forty-eighth New York—and 92 wounded, nearly all on Morris Island.

The reports of Brigadier-Generals Strong and Vogdes and Lieutenant-Colonel Jackson accompany this.

Very respectfully, colonel, your obedient servant,

T. SEYMOUR,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding Division.*

Lieut. Col. E. W. SMITH,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—

FOLLY ISLAND, S. C.,

November 10, 1863.

GENERAL: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of my command on Morris Island from July 10 to July 18, more particularly as connected with the assault of Fort Wagner on the last-named day. The rendering of this report has been unavoidably delayed by the difficulty of procuring those of subordinate commanders, not a few of whom fell in the assault, and of obtaining such detailed information as was essential. Even now, some regimental reports have not been received.

On the morning of July 10, Morris Island, up to the very ditch of Fort Wagner, had fallen under our command. Pickets had been established at 600 yards from the work, and a rifle-pit constructed during the evening, for their shelter, by Lieutenant Michie, U. S. Engineers, at a point extremely favorable for the complete command of the intervening ground, and for the establishment of batteries against the fort. Before daylight on the 11th, an assault had been made by Brigadier-General Strong, with his brigade, in accordance with instructions given to him directly by Brigadier-General Gillmore, which attack failed, from the complete preparation of the enemy, due to his pickets having been driven in an hour previous to the attempted surprise. It only remained, then, to make a more powerful effort, after a concentration of all the artillery that the land or naval forces could bring to bear, or to undertake a siege by regular approaches.

The guns and material at the north end of Folly were transferred to Morris Island. At points selected by Brigadier-General Gillmore, and distant 1,300 and 1,700 yards from Fort Wagner, two grand batteries were constructed, under the active supervision of Colonel Serrell, First New York Engineers, and Major Brooks, of General Gillmore's staff, and by the night of July 17, in seven days, twenty-five rifled guns (10, 20, and 30 pounders) and fifteen siege mortars, with the large supplies required for their service, were placed in position. This labor was performed under highly disadvantageous circumstances, under a broiling sun, with frequent heavy rains at night,

under constant fire from the enemy's batteries, and at all times with very insufficient means of transportation. These difficulties were overcome by the cheerful constancy of the command. To Brig. Gen. I. Vogdes, for prompt and skillful superintendence of the transfer of material from Folly Island; to Capt. L. L. Langdon, First Artillery, for his energetic exertions in getting the artillery to its place, and to the indefatigable Captain Mordecai, U. S. Ordnance, for his perfect preparation and systematizing of the complicated ordnance supplies, much praise is due, and they are, therefore, strongly commended to the favorable notice of the brigadier-general commanding the department.

On July 18, the batteries on the right (Reynolds and Weed) were commanded by Capt. L. L. Langdon, and consisted of Captain Brayton's Third Rhode Island Battery, six field rifles; Battery E, Third U. S. Artillery, six 10-pounder Parrotts, under Lieutenant Myrick, Third Artillery; two 30-pounder Parrotts, under Lieut. G. V. Henry, First Artillery; five 8-inch siege mortars, under Lieutenant Holbrook, Third Rhode Island Artillery, and five 10-inch siege mortars, under Captain Comstock, Third Rhode Island Artillery. The batteries on the left (Hays and O'Rorke) were commanded by Lieut. Col. R. H. Jackson, captain First Artillery, and contained seven 30-pounder and four 20-pounder Parrotts, served by Captains Shaw's and Strahan's companies of the Third Rhode Island Artillery, and a portion of the Sixth [Seventh] Connecticut, under Captain Gray, and five 10-inch siege mortars, served by Captain Greene's company of the Third Rhode Island Artillery.

My instructions from Brigadier-General Gillmore were to open fire at daybreak, but an excessively heavy rain had fallen during the preceding night, so flooding the works and deranging our affairs generally that it could not be commenced until after 9 o'clock. A deliberate experimental fire was first directed, which gradually became as rapid as accuracy would allow. The monitors, the Ironsides, and other vessels, moved up, and from about noon until nightfall the fort was subjected to such a weight of artillery as had probably never before been turned upon a single point. The garrison remained closely under shelter, returning only an occasional gun, and there was no evidence, from close personal observation, that any material damage had been done to the artillery of the fort. Our own guns were, in fact, too far distant for accurate dismounting fire, and a portion of the right battery was so far useless, from improper location, that its gunners could not even see the object at which they fired. Nevertheless, it was presumed that, under such intense fire, some demoralization must have been effected within.

About an hour before sunset, I received instructions from Brigadier-General Gillmore to arrange for an assault. It was suggested to me that the brigade of General Strong would suffice, but it was finally understood that all the force of my command should be held ready for the work. The division was accordingly formed on the beach and moved to the front. It consisted of three fine brigades.

The First, under Brigadier-General Strong, was composed of the Forty-eighth New York, Colonel Barton; Seventy-sixth Pennsylvania, Capt. J. S. Littell; Third New Hampshire, Colonel Jackson; Sixth Connecticut, Colonel Chatfield; Ninth Maine, Colonel Emery; and, temporarily, the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts, Colonel Shaw.

The Second Brigade, under Colonel Putnam, Seventh New Hampshire, consisted of the Seventh New Hampshire, Lieutenant-Colonel



Abbott; One hundredth New York, Colonel Dandy; Sixty-second Ohio, Colonel Pond; and Sixty-seventh Ohio, Colonel Voris.

The Third Brigade was commanded by Brigadier-General Stevenson and consisted of four excellent regiments.

General Strong was to take the advance. I had informed him that he should be promptly supported if it were necessary. Colonel Putnam was instructed to keep his brigade ready for following up the First, while General Stevenson was held in reserve.

That moment was chosen for moving forward when the dusk of the evening still permitted the troops to see plainly the way, already well known to the First and Second Brigades, but was yet sufficiently indistinct to prevent accurate firing by the enemy. Our troops were to use the bayonet alone.

Half the ground to be passed over was undulating, from small sand-hills, affording some shelter, but not so rough as to prevent free movement of troops. That part of it next the fort was quite smooth and unobstructed to the very ditch.

The Fifty-fourth Massachusetts, a colored regiment of excellent character, well officered, with full ranks, and that had conducted itself commendably a few days previously on James Island, was placed in front.

Brigade commanders were advised to form in column of deployed regiments. The Fifty-fourth Massachusetts only being too large to admit this development, was in two lines.

Once in advance of our batteries, a few encouraging words were given to the men and the First Brigade launched forward. It had not moved far before the fort, liberated somewhat from the pressure of our fire, opened with rapid discharges of grape and canister, and its parapet was lit by a living line of musketry. More than half the distance was well passed, when, present myself with the column, I saw that to overcome such resistance, overpowering force must be employed. Major Plimpton, Third New Hampshire, my assistant inspector-general, was sent to order the Second Brigade forward at once. To my surprise this officer returned from Colonel Putnam, stating that he positively refused to move, with the explanation from Colonel Putnam that he had received orders from General Gillmore to remain where he was. At this moment the wounded, and many unhurt also, were coming thickly from the front, along the beach. General Strong had urged his command on with great spirit and gallantry, but his losses had been so severe that his regiments were much shaken, and the consequent confusion was much heightened by the yielding of the leading regiment, large portions of which fell harshly upon those in their rear. Fragments of each regiment, however—brave men, bravely led—went eagerly over the ditch, mounted the parapet and struggled with the foe inside. But these efforts were too feeble to affect the contest materially. Prompt support was not at hand, and the First Brigade, as a mass, had already retired, although detached portions, principally from the Forty-eighth New York and Sixth Connecticut, with the colors of those regiments, still clung to the fort.

After a painful and unnecessary interval, Colonel Putnam, knowing that I had expected him to come up closely and to take an energetic share in the assault, had without further orders moved his command forward. This gallant brigade went steadily on, in spite of much loss and not a little falling to the rear, and, clearing rapidly the intervening space, came to the aid of the noble fellows still bat-



ting on the parapet. By a combined and determined rush over the southeast angle of the fort, the enemy was driven from that portion of the work. Some hundred men were now inside, with Colonel Putnam at their head. The bastion-like space between the bomb-proof and the parapet was fully in our possession. Some of our officers and men mounted the bomb-proof itself, which completely commanded the interior of the fort. Strong efforts were made by the enemy to drive our brave fellows out, but unsuccessfully, and rebel officers and men were captured and sent to the rear. For more than an hour this position was maintained by Colonel Putnam, assisted by Colonel Dandy, One hundredth New York; Major Butler, Sixty-seventh Ohio; Major Coan, Forty-eighth New York; Captain Klein, Sixth Connecticut, and a number of other very brave and devoted officers. And now Colonel Putnam, while waiting patiently for expected succor, and urging his men to maintain the advantage that had been gained, was shot, dead, on the parapet, as brave a soldier, as courteous a gentleman, as true a man as ever walked beneath the Stars and Stripes.

General Strong had long since been wounded. Colonel Chatfield, Sixth Connecticut; Colonel Barton, Forty-eighth New York; and Colonel Shaw, Fifty-fourth Massachusetts, had fallen, after the most gallant efforts, in front of their commands; and during the advance of the Second Brigade I had been struck by a grape-shot and was compelled to retire. But I had previously sent Major Plimpton to order up General Stevenson's brigade, which order was reiterated after my being hurt. You were sent by General Gillmore to take further command, and the Third Brigade had no part in the attack.

Finally despairing, after long waiting, of further assistance, the senior officers at the fort withdrew our men (with exception of about 100, who could not be reached, and who were soon after captured), and what had been so dearly bought was abandoned to the enemy.

And the failure must be ascribed solely to the unfortunate delay that hindered Colonel Putnam from moving promptly in obedience to my orders, and to his not being supported after he had essentially succeeded in the assault.

Unsuccessful as we were, the highest praise is due to those noble men who did their full duty that night. Who can forget, while courage and generosity are admired by man, that glorious soldier, Strong, or the heroic Putnam, or Chatfield, the beloved, or Shaw, faithful and devoted unto death. Many more than these deserve lasting record, of the rank and file as well as of officers, but the loss of those of high command, and the scattering of the many wounded who were prominent actors in this scene, with the difficulty of procuring sufficient information otherwise, compel me to but a meager outline. On every inch of the sands in front of Fort Wagner will be forever traced in undying glory the story of the determination and courage of these men.

I cannot close without thanking Lieutenant-Colonel Jackson and Captain Langdon, First Artillery, with the other officers of that arm, for their efficient and valuable services during the day. Major Plimpton, Third New Hampshire, rendered me the most energetic assistance. Lieutenant Stevens, Sixth Connecticut, one of my aides, a young man of great promise, was killed at my side. To Captain [Peter R.] Chadwick, assistant adjutant-general, Lieutenant [Charles N.] Jackson and Lieutenant Holt, my aides, my thanks are also due, for good conduct and prompt action at all times. Nor can I fail to

call the attention of General Gillmore to the merits of Lieutenant Michie, U. S. Engineers, who labored early and late, with untiring zeal, in the preparations for this assault.

Such reports as I have been able to obtain are herewith inclosed.

And I am, general, respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. SEYMOUR,

*Brigadier-General, U. S. Volunteers.*

Brig. Gen. J. W. TURNER,

*Chief of Staff, Department of the South.*

---

No. 10.

*Report of Lieut. Col. Richard H. Jackson, Assistant Inspector-General, U. S. Army, Commanding Artillery, July 10.*

MORRIS ISLAND, S. C.,

*July 11, 1863.*

GENERAL: In accordance with verbal instructions, I have the honor to report the part taken by the batteries under my command in the action of the 10th instant.

Agreeably to Special Orders, No. 174, dated Headquarters U. S. Forces, Folly Island, S. C., July 8, 1863, I assumed chief command of all the batteries on the north end of Folly Island on the 9th instant, and immediately inspected and prepared them for action. They were constituted as follows:

*First line.*—Four 3-inch rifled guns, served by Captain Brayton's light company, Third Rhode Island Artillery; four 20-pounder Parrotts, served by Captain Strahan's company, Third Rhode Island Artillery; four 30-pounder Parrotts, served by Company C, First U. S. Artillery; eight 30-pounder Parrotts, served by Captain Shaw's company, Third Rhode Island Artillery; six 10-pounder Parrotts, served by Light Company E, Third U. S. Artillery; six 10-inch siege mortars, served by Captain Greene's company, Third Rhode Island Artillery; four 10-inch siege mortars, served by Captain Comstock's company, Third Rhode Island Artillery. Total first line, twenty-six rifled guns and ten mortars.

*Second line.*—Six Wiard guns, served by Light Battery F, Third New York Volunteer Artillery; five 8-inch siege mortars, served by Lieutenant Holbrook's company, Third Rhode Island Artillery. Total second line, six Wiard guns and five mortars.

Grand total, thirty-two rifled guns and fifteen siege mortars.

The duty in the magazines was performed by skillful men detailed for that purpose from Company C, First U. S. Artillery. The firing commenced at 5 a. m. and lasted until about 8 a. m., when the heights and batteries of the enemy were so gallantly carried by the infantry under your command. The crushing effect of a concentrated and well-directed fire of artillery, so much in favor with artillery officers, has never been better illustrated than in this action.

The enemy at the commencement was so bewildered as to be unable to serve his guns with effect, and the rain of shot and shell from my batteries was so incessant and effective as to drive his gunners from their pieces, killing and wounding many. His infantry were also prevented from taking up their position in the strong rifle-pits about 800 yards in advance of our batteries, and never attempted to occupy

them until our troops were disembarked on Morris Island, which occurred about 8 a. m.

As our infantry moved up the slopes of the sand ridges to carry the enemy's position, I directed the officers in command of the 10-inch mortar batteries and 20 and 30 pounder Parrotts to fire over the head of the leading column and over the hills in front, in order to prevent the assembling of the enemy's infantry for the purpose of opposing our troops when they would have crowned the heights. I am happy to say that the fire had the desired effect, and not an accident occurred from this fire over the heads of our own men. As soon as I perceived the enemy's infantry preparing to oppose General Strong's advance, the fire of eleven pieces on the left of the first line was directed upon them, with good effect, and did much to facilitate the advance.

During the action, I had to cut away and enlarge many of the embrasures in order to obtain a larger field of fire. Lieutenant Michie, of the engineer corps, performed this duty admirably, under the enemy's fire.

In walking through the enemy's batteries and over his position, after the action, I was much gratified to observe with how much skill and accuracy both officers and gunners must have directed the fire of their pieces, from the manner in which the earthworks were torn to pieces and from the number of killed and wounded by shot and shell.

As near as could be ascertained, the number of projectiles expended during the action was 2,500.

I have had only two casualties, severely wounded. They occurred in Captain Shaw's company, Third Rhode Island Artillery, from the premature discharge of a piece.

Capt. L. L. Langdon, First Artillery, and Lieut. J. P. Farley, ordnance corps, had the immediate direction of the first line, and Maj. J. E. Bailey, Third Rhode Island Artillery, of the second, and performed their duty entirely to my satisfaction; but as all the officers and men behaved with so much zeal and coolness, I am unable to select any for special commendation. I desire to say, though, that should my services be deemed necessary in any future operations on Morris Island it will give me great pleasure to command the same batteries again.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. H. JACKSON,

*Capt. 1st Art., Lieut. Col., and A. I. G., 10th Army Corps.*

Brig. Gen. TRUMAN SEYMOUR,

*Commanding U. S. Forces, Morris Island.*

---

No. 11.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. Israel Vogdes, U. S. Army.*

HEADQUARTERS, U. S. FORCES,

*Folly Island, S. C., July 17, 1863.*

COLONEL: I beg leave to submit the following report of the operations of the troops under my command from the time (12th of June)



when General Gillmore assumed command, to the 5th of July, when I was relieved of command by General Seymour :

In the early part of April last, I was assigned to command of Folly Island. I immediately set about putting the island in a state of defense, looking to its being the base of operations against Charleston. I found the island covered with a dense and impenetrable forest and tangled underwood, without roads of any description, and impassable, except by the east and west beaches, at low tides.

I immediately caused several roads to be opened, the principal of which traversed the island through its entire length, about 10 miles, and several strong batteries to be constructed at the south end, and about 2 miles from the north end. These have been reported to the proper authorities from time to time, and are alluded to here only to show the state of affairs when General Gillmore assumed command.

Immediately upon assuming command, General Gillmore communicated to me his intention of attacking Morris Island, and, in accordance with his instructions, I immediately commenced operations. The engineering operations were conducted principally under the supervision of Lieutenants Suter and Michie.

A two-fold problem had to be solved ; first, to construct formidable batteries within 800 to 1,200 yards of the enemy ; second, to conceal them entirely from his notice. This last was exceedingly difficult, as he, the enemy, had a lookout near Secessionville, which overlooked the position, besides having a direct view from Morris Island. However, there being a dense copse wood near the north end, we were afforded the means of solving the second part of the problem.

A few days previous to commencing operations, a steamer, in attempting to run the blockade, had run ashore on a spit of land between Morris and Folly Islands. Having taken measures to secure her cargo, the enemy opened upon me with a heavy fire ; but deeming it of more importance to secure the construction of the batteries, I concealed my movements so as to leave the impression that he had driven me from the north end of the island ; but, in the meantime, that point was occupied by about 1,000 men, as guards and laborers, who worked day and night, notwithstanding the heavy fire, for several days. At least 2,000 rounds were fired by the enemy without our replying, or in the least regarding it. I regret to state that several men lost their lives, and several were wounded. These operations commenced on the 15th of June, and were essentially completed by the 3d of July. During this time, twelve 10-inch, four 8-inch mortars, twelve 30-pounder, four 20-pounder, ten 10-pounder Parrotts, and six 12-pounder Wiard guns were put in position in revetted and embrasured batteries ; magazines and splinter-proofs were also constructed.

Each piece was supplied with 200 rounds of ammunition. These were carried to their positions during the night, and so effectually were these movements concealed that, up to the time of opening the fire of the batteries, the enemy had not the slightest idea of their existence.

I am greatly indebted to Colonel Dandy, who commanded during the construction of the works, for the efficient discipline and order which he preserved ; to Lieutenants Suter and Michie, engineers, for the skill and industry displayed in selecting the position and in the construction of the works.

The mounting of the guns and supplying the ammunition was



intrusted to Captain Mordecai, of the ordnance department. The energy, perseverance and knowledge displayed by this officer are deserving of the highest praise, and I beg leave to commend him and Colonel Dandy, Lieutenants Suter and Michie, particularly, to the favorable consideration of the general commanding. The works were constructed by the First New York Engineers, detachments of the First U. S. Artillery, Third Rhode Island Heavy Artillery, Third New York Artillery, the Fourth New Hampshire Volunteers, One hundredth New York Volunteers, Eighty-fifth Pennsylvania Volunteers, Thirty-ninth Illinois Volunteers, and Sixty-second and Sixty-seventh Ohio Volunteer Regiments, all of which displayed great coolness in constructing the works under a galling fire.

I regret to state, that, having accidentally lost my note-book during the change of our headquarters, I cannot give the detailed account of the daily work. During the period of my command, I have been greatly assisted by Captain Payne, One hundredth New York Volunteers, and Corporal [Aaron D.] Yocum, of the Sixty-second Ohio Volunteers, in collecting reliable information as to the enemy's position, &c. I take great pleasure in commending them to the favorable consideration of the general commanding.

I presume that my successor, General Seymour, will make a report of the operations on the morning of the 10th instant. My brigade was ordered to be held in reserve. Three of my regiments, however, participated in the assault—the Seventh New Hampshire Volunteers, One hundredth New York Volunteers, and Sixty-second Ohio. They were embarked under fire, and behaved with great coolness.

I have the honor to be, your most obedient servant,

I. VOGDES,  
*Brigadier-General of Volunteers.*

Col. J. W. TURNER,  
*Chief of Staff, Department of the South.*

---

HEADQUARTERS U. S. FORCES,  
*Folly Island, S. C., October 21, 1863.*

**GENERAL :** In accordance with the intimation in your note of the 19th, I beg leave to submit the following report of the operations of the troops under my command during the attack on Morris Island, July 10, 1863 :

These troops having since passed from under my command, I am unable to obtain reports from the several commanders, and will consequently have to trust entirely to my memory for the facts.

The attack on Morris Island was fixed for the morning of the 9th of July. Understanding from you that you intended to accompany the column of General Strong, I so informed General Gillmore, whereupon he directed me to take command of the batteries in Camp Seymour, in addition to the brigade under my orders. The immediate command of these batteries was intrusted to Lieutenant-Colonel Jackson, inspector-general. The undergrowth was removed from in front of the embrasures, and the embrasures opened, under the direction of Lieutenant McGuire, of the First New York Volunteer Engineers.

As it was somewhat doubtful whether the attack would come off

as directed, I suspended felling the trees which masked the batteries until I could communicate with General Gillmore, which I did at about 3 a. m., and, by his order, suspended operations, replacing as far as possible the material that had been removed. This was completely accomplished before daylight. The Seventh New Hampshire, One hundredth New York, and parts of the Sixty-second and Sixty-seventh Ohio, remained as guards to the batteries.

During the 9th and the night of the 9th, the batteries were all inspected, all of the artillery was at its post, and the men made familiar with their duties. During the night of the 9th, General Seymour took charge of the batteries in person, and my command was limited to that of my brigade, consisting of the Seventh New Hampshire, One hundredth New York, Eighty-fifth Pennsylvania, Thirty-ninth Illinois, Sixty-second and Sixty-seventh Ohio, and the Independent Battalion. The One hundredth New York, Seventh New Hampshire, Sixty-second and Sixty-seventh Ohio were in the trenches or within supporting distance during the nights of the 8th and 9th, and the remainder of the brigade, excepting such as were on grand guard, were bivouacked in column in front of the entrenched line at Camp Howell. The batteries were opened just after daylight on the 10th. As soon as the general commanding the department judged the proper moment for assault had arrived, General Seymour, accompanied by myself, passed to the front of the intrenchments. A part of General Strong's brigade had landed on the left; a portion was passing down the inlet to land on the right. The enemy's fire had slackened, but he still continued to fire with musketry and solid shot.

The boats containing General Strong's brigade were sent to this side, and the Seventh New Hampshire and One hundredth New York and parts of the Sixty-second and Sixty-seventh Ohio were embarked, under the fire of the enemy's batteries. They behaved very gallantly, and the movement was performed quickly and in good order. One regiment of General Strong's brigade was first embarked; it was immediately followed by the Seventh New Hampshire and One hundredth New York. Not more than twenty minutes elapsed from the time the boats returned until the troops had disembarked, and formed in line of battle on the opposite shore. Great credit is due to the officers and men of these regiments for the gallantry, promptness, and good order in which this movement was executed. It was superintended by General Seymour, aided by myself and staff. The Sixty-second and Sixty-seventh Ohio followed, as soon as transportation could be obtained, in equally good order.

The general commanding, having arrived at the front, passed over to Morris Island, accompanied by General Seymour. By the direction of the general commanding, I remained in command at Folly Island.

I immediately commenced dismantling the works at Camp Seymour and transporting the guns and materials, ordnance and engineering, to Morris Island. This was executed in less than six days. Great difficulty was experienced in making this transfer, owing to the deficiency both of land and water transportation. I was ably seconded in this duty by Major Campbell, Eighty-fifth Pennsylvania, and Captain Brayton, Third Rhode Island Artillery. I beg leave to commend them to your favorable consideration.

I do not report upon the construction of the batteries, as I have made a report upon that subject to the general commanding the de-

partment. Nor have I alluded to the splendid service rendered by them on the morning of the 10th, they being more particularly under your immediate direction.

Very respectfully, yours, &c.,

I. VOGDES,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Brig. Gen. TRUMAN SEYMOUR.

---

No. 12.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. George C. Strong, U. S. Army, commanding brigade.*

MORRIS ISLAND, S. C.,  
July 10, 1863.

GENERAL: Pursuant to instructions of yesterday from division headquarters, I embarked during the night, in row-boats, at a point near the southwestern extremity of Folly Island, all the infantry of my brigade, with the exception of six companies of the Forty-eighth Regiment, New York Volunteers. Convoyed by four howitzer boats, supplied by the admiral, we proceeded, at 1 a. m. to-day, up Folly River and Folly Island Creek, and thence to a point in Light-House Inlet, 1 mile northwest from our masked batteries at the northern extremity of Folly Island. This point of the inlet was reached just before daybreak, and here we awaited the result of the bombardment of Morris Island, commenced at 5 a. m. by our batteries. Lieutenant-Commander Bunce also opened fire from the howitzer boats, soon after, upon the nearest of the enemy's works.

About 6 a. m., a line of skirmishers was seen approaching from our rear in the direction of Secessionville. The flotilla accordingly dropped down the inlet to a point more exposed to the fire of the Morris Island batteries, where we were vigorously assailed by them, with, however, the loss of but a single launch.

At about 7 a. m., I received from General Gillmore the signal to land and assault the enemy's works. Four companies of the Seventh Connecticut (the only companies of that regiment attached to my command), gallantly led by Lieutenant-Colonel Rodman, immediately landed at the extremity of the enemy's extensive series of rifle-pits, opposite the left of our batteries. They were followed by the four companies of the Forty-eighth New York, Lieutenant-Colonel Green; the Ninth Maine Regiment, Colonel Emery; the Third New Hampshire, Colonel Jackson; and the Seventy-sixth Pennsylvania, Colonel Strawbridge.

This, the main column, drove the enemy's infantry out of the rifle-pits, while the Sixth Connecticut Regiment, Colonel Chatfield, having passed along the entire front of the enemy's line and effected a landing, was forming his command on the southeasterly point of the island, and alone constituted our right column of assault.

The two columns now moved forward, under a lively discharge of shell, grape, and canister, converging toward the works nearest the southern extremity of the island, and thence along its commanding ridge and eastern coast, capturing successively the eight batteries, of one heavy gun each, occupying the commanding points of that ridge, besides two batteries, mounting, together, three 10-inch sea-coast mortars. All this ordnance is in serviceable condition,



As soon as the troops had disembarked, the boats were sent across the inlet to the northern point of Folly Island, and brought thence the remainder of the Forty-eighth New York, the One hundredth New York, and the Seventh New Hampshire Regiment (the two last named being a portion of General Vogdes' brigade), commanded, respectively, by Colonels Barton, Dandy, and Putnam. The promptness with which this re-enforcement was effected deserves special mention.

We captured 150 prisoners (including 11 commissioned officers), 5 stand of colors, a considerable quantity of camp equipage and ammunition, and several horses and mules.

We lost, of commissioned officers, 1 killed (the gallant Captain Lent, Forty-eighth New York Volunteers) and 1 wounded; of non-commissioned officers and privates, 14 killed and 90 wounded.

The head of the column was halted within musket-range of Fort Wagner, situated near the northern extremity of the island, to which the enemy had retreated, and which was not to-day assaulted on account of the excessive heat of the weather, and consequent fatigue of our troops.

I believe that I cannot too highly commend the coolness and courage of my officers and men in the somewhat hazardous operation of landing in the face of the enemy.

Lieutenant-Commander Bunce, U. S. Navy, commanding the howitzer boats, and Lieutenant McKenzie, U. S. Navy, in charge of the boats furnished from the fleet for our transportation, and the officers and men under their respective commands, did most gallant and valuable service.

Lieutenants Hatfield and Hickok, of the signal corps, maintained constant and perfect communication between my command and the headquarters of the division and of the department.

The other officers of my staff, Captain [William W.] Harral, aide-de-camp; Major Plimpton, acting assistant inspector-general; Lieutenant [Alvan H.] Libby, acting assistant adjutant-general; Captain [Edward F.] Wyman, acting brigade commissary; Lieutenant [Frank J.] Magee, acting brigade quartermaster, and Surgeon [Stephen F.] Elliot, brigade surgeon, have my thanks for untiring and effective co-operation from the commencement of the embarkation, and conspicuous gallantry during the action.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. C. STRONG,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding Forces on Morris Island.*

Brig. Gen. TRUMAN SEYMOUR,

*Comdg. U. S. Forces on Morris and Folly Islands, S. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS U. S. FORCES,  
*Morris Island, S. C., July 11, 1863.*

GENERAL: Pursuant to instructions from department headquarters, a column of assault was formed before daybreak, this morning, for an attack upon Fort Wagner. This column consisted of four companies of the Seventh Connecticut Volunteers, the Seventy-sixth Pennsylvania, and the Ninth Maine Regiments. The Third and Seventh New Hampshire Regiments formed the reserve.

The assault was made at daybreak, the Seventh Connecticut deployed in the advance, supported by the Seventy-sixth Pennsylvania



and Ninth Maine, in the order named, and each in close column of divisions.

The leading battalion had received orders to dash forward with a shout when the enemy should open fire, and the other battalions were directed to maintain their respective intervals.

These orders were most faithfully observed by Lieutenant-Colonel Rodman, of the Seventh Connecticut, who led a portion of his command, under a very heavy fire of artillery and musketry, to the top of the parapet, where two of the enemy's gunners were bayoneted by his men.

But, unfortunately, when the enemy opened simultaneously along his whole line, and within a range of 200 yards, the Seventy-sixth Pennsylvania halted and lay down upon the ground. Though they remained in this position but a few moments, and afterward moved gallantly forward, some of them even to the ditch, that halt lost the battle, for the interval was lost and the Seventh, unsupported, were driven from the parapet. The whole column, including the Ninth Maine, which had reached the ditch on the left, gave way and retreated from the field. We lost in killed, wounded and missing, 8 commissioned officers and 322 non-commissioned officers and privates. Lieutenant-Colonel Rodman, Seventh Connecticut Volunteers, the bravest of the brave, is among the wounded.

The Seventy-sixth Pennsylvania Regiment, heretofore bearing the reputation of a most gallant and thoroughly disciplined organization, will have another and early opportunity to efface the remembrance of their involuntary fault. The causes of their failure, and hence the failure of the assault, were, first, the sudden, tremendous, and simultaneous fire which all encountered, and, second, the absence of their colonel, who was taken ill before the column was put in motion.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. C. STRONG,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. TRUMAN SEYMOUR,

*Comdg. U. S. Forces on Morris and Folly Islands, S. C.*

---

### No. 13.

*Report of Lieut. Col. Lorenzo Meeker, Sixth Connecticut Infantry.*

HILTON HEAD, S. C.,

*February 23, 1864.*

### GENERAL :

\* \* \* \* \*

Until the night of July 8 [1863], the regiment performed fatigue and picket duty, when, preparations having been made for an attack on Morris Island, S. C., it embarked in small boats, and, under command of Col. John L. Chatfield, proceeded up Folly River to Pawnee Landing. The plan for a night attack having been abandoned, it returned to camp early on the morning of the 9th. Again, on the night of July 9, the regiment embarked in small boats as before, arriving at Light-House Inlet, at Morris Island, about sunrise the next morning. The batteries on the north end of Folly Island opened fire upon the enemy's batteries on Morris Island, and continued in rapid succession for about two hours, when the regiment effected a landing

on Morris Island, under a heavy artillery fire. Immediately, it formed in line and gallantly charged on the rebel works, capturing battery after battery, and continuing the charge to within rifle range of Fort Wagner.

The enemy's batteries were erected upon high sand banks, and as their guns could not be sufficiently depressed, a landing was effected, and the charge made, with but small loss; only 1 killed and 11 wounded. Of the twelve batteries captured, nine were siege and three mortar. About 100 prisoners were taken, together with one garrison and one battle flag, the latter inscribed, "Pocotaligo, October 22, 1862." It was captured by Private Roper Hounslow, Company D, who shot the color-bearer through the head, killing him instantly. The regiment numbered 16 officers and about 480 men. Until the 18th of July, the regiment bivouacked at the lower shore of the island, performing fatigue and picket duty. About 1 p. m. on the 18th, it was ordered under arms, and, under command of Col. John L. Chatfield, advanced a short distance in front of Craig Hill Signal Station, as a support to the batteries which had opened fire upon the enemy. At 5.30 p. m. it was formed into line, and advanced toward the enemy, moving along the beach, by the right flank, until in front of the line of stockades, when it was formed facing Fort Wagner. About 6.30 p. m. it formed in column of companies, closed in mass, advanced upon the enemy's works in good order, crossed the moat and entered the fort at the southeastern angle. The regiment held its position in the fort for about three hours, when, as it was found impossible to obtain reinforcements, orders were given to retire as quietly as possible.

The conduct of both officers and men in the assault was meritorious in the extreme. Too much cannot be said in their praise, for the cool courage and bravery they evinced while marching on to the assault, through a most murderous fire, and for their determined resistance while in the fort. No act of cowardice or want of courage was noticed in any. The casualties of the regiment were forwarded to you shortly after the engagement. While a portion of the regiment was engaged on fatigue duty, at the front, on the 25th of July, 5 men were wounded.

On the 29th of July, by orders from department headquarters, the regiment was relieved from duty on Morris Island and ordered to report to the post commander at Hilton Head, where it arrived July 31, 1863.

\* \* \* \* \*

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LORENZO MEEKER,

*Lieut. Col., Comdg. Sixth Regiment Connecticut Vols.*

Brig. Gen. H. T. MORSE,

*Adjutant-General, Connecticut.*

No. 14.

*Report of Capt. Sylvester H. Gray, Seventh Connecticut Infantry.*

CAMP RODMAN,

*Morris Island, S. C., July 13, 1863.*

COLONEL: The two companies under my command arrived at Saint Helena Island, S. C., on the morning after my leaving Augustine, about 7 a. m.

I reported to General Strong next morning, disembarked, and camped. Lieutenant Greene joined his company the morning of my arrival. On Sunday Lieutenant-Colonel Rodman arrived, with Companies A and B, and assumed command; on the 3d of July, just at dark, received orders to have two days' rations cooked, and camp struck, ready to move by daylight on the 4th.

On the morning of the 4th, was embarked on board steamer Mayflower, with two companies of the Seventy-sixth Pennsylvania. It being rough weather, we did not arrive off Stono until midnight; was met by a dispatch boat and ordered back to Hilton Head, to return and be off the bar next night by sundown.

On the night of the 5th, we arrived at sundown and were taken up to Folly Island and disembarked. After having gotten our baggage off the steamer, she went to sea before daylight, and we moved up about 3 miles and bivouacked for the night; being tired and weary (crowded aboard the boat so long), the boys soon dropped into a sound sleep, and oh! such a sleep. You know from experience. Early in the morning the colonel selected a camping ground. The ground being staked out, the boys turned in with a will, and soon had it clean, and one of the best camps we ever had in this department, not excepting Augustine. The water was also the best. We were camped on the side facing the ocean, and our parade-ground the beach, and the men and officers enjoyed a good bath, twice a day; but it was too good to be of long duration. On the 8th we received orders to have three days' cooked rations on hand, until further orders, and at sundown there came an order to fall in. We were assigned the post of honor on the right of General Strong's brigade, supported by the Sixth Connecticut Volunteers. The brigade was formed and marched across the island, and the Seventh and Sixth were embarked on boats. There I ascertained from Rodman that we were to land up a creek about the center of Morris Island, were to go down toward Folly Island, and the Sixth to throw a line across the island to keep the enemy from attacking us in the rear. We were to take and spike all the guns, being, as near as they could ascertain, six single-gun batteries. After the batteries were captured, the troops were to cross Light-House Inlet, in force; but we were delayed, and did not get ready to start until 2 a. m., and so were ordered back; disembarked and returned to camp, and once more felt safe for twenty-four hours. Each officer felt the importance of the movement, and had come to a firm determination to win or die in the cause. Early in the day of the 9th, we received orders to be ready by sundown to take a fresh start. To prevent any mistake in the night, each officer and man had on his left arm a white badge, 3 inches wide, sewed on his blouse. The plan was changed to a fair, stand-up fight. General Strong was to embark 2,000 men in boats and take them up Folly River, into Light-House Inlet, and at sunrise the batteries that had been erected (there were over forty guns and mortars in position) were to open, and the gunboats to engage the batteries on the opposite side of the island. The boats arrived with the troops on time, preceded by eight boat howitzers from the gunboats. The first boat contained General Strong and a staff, and then came the Seventh Battalion. General Gillmore told Colonel Rodman that the generals had consulted and come to the conclusion that our battalion was the most reliable, and could be trusted, and was selected for that purpose. The batteries opened at daylight, and in a short time the enemy discovered the boats, and they threw shell and solid shot, trying to sink our boats,



of which the river was full. The shot and shell struck and burst all around us, and but one boat was struck—that contained some of the Sixth Connecticut Volunteers—killing one and wounding one or two. Rodman was now sent ashore to see what he could ascertain. Lieutenant Hicks, Captain Chamberlain, and a part of Company A, accompanying him, soon returned. About this time the general's boat got two extra discharges of grape. It seemed to completely envelop it, yet, strange, no one was struck. Just at this moment Rodman said to the general, "Let me land my command and take that battery." The general hesitated at first and then said, "Go." Then Rodman stood in the stern of his boat, and in a loud voice gave the command, as the boats were all in line and good order, "Seventh Connecticut, man your oars, and follow me."

We had previously detailed 50 men as oarsmen, leaving us about 175 effective men and officers. At the order, we all headed for the shore, and, as the boats struck, every man sprang as if by instinct, and in an instant were in line. Captain Chamberlain sent forward skirmishers, under Lieutenant Van Keuren, and we advanced rapidly to the first line of rifle works; our skirmishers cleared it with a bound, and advanced to the second line; our main forces moved to the first line; the foe retired, firing. Rodman now sent word back for the general to land his whole forces, as we could hold the line we then occupied. Colonel Rodman sent Company B to the left and Company I to the right, to engage the enemy at short range and drive them out, if possible, while A and K held the line we then occupied. After exchanging a few shots, and the brigade being now landed and ready to advance, the enemy began to give way, and Captain Burdick followed them close on the left and captured a number of prisoners and one or two secesh camps. Lieutenant Jordan, with a detachment of Company I, pushed right up into their batteries on our right, and, not finding the first gun in a working condition (it having been disabled by a shot), he pushed forward to what is now called Battery Rodman, in which there was an 8-inch seacoast howitzer, and turned it on the retreating foe, and burst several shells over their heads before they reached Fort Wagner. Our boys now being wearied out and hardly able to drag one foot after another, a halt on our part was ordered.

Our forces captured eight single-gun batteries and three mortars, and not far from 200 prisoners. There are several regiments which claim to have captured this or that battery, but the Seventh Connecticut Volunteers were the first to land, the first in their batteries, and sent their card after Mr. Secesh in the shape of a few 8-inch shells, from a gun which they had just left in good working order, as they rapidly retreated under cover of Fort Wagner. Others did gather up prisoners and take possession of batteries that were bagged and isolated by Company B on the left, Captain Burdick, as they drove up the main road, across the island, to the north side, entirely cutting off all that were on the lower side of the island. All behaved well, both officers and men. All of the officers of the battalion were present, including Dr. Porter. Our loss on the 10th was 7 [wounded], as follows.\*

We bivouacked for the night under easy range of Fort Wagner, and but this moment a shell has burst directly in front of my tent. Their crack and their pieces have a peculiar kind of a whistle, that

---

\* Nominal list omitted. See revised statement on p. 210.



is anything but pleasant to one's ear. For the first night out of three, we lay down to sleep. About 2.30 a. m. General Strong came and called Colonel —— out. Soon he returned and said, "Turn out, we have a job on hand." A cold shudder came over me, for well I knew what it was. They seemed to think that no one but our battalion could be trusted. The men were soon out and into line, but rather slow to time, as they were tired from the former day's work. The programme was to try to take Fort Wagner by assault. We were to take the lead, and to be supported by the Seventy-sixth Pennsylvania and Ninth Maine. Silently and quietly we moved up to the advance line of our picket. Our pieces were loaded and primed, and bayonets fixed. We were then deployed into line of battle (we had 191 men and officers all told), and we reached and crossed the neck of land that approached the fort, our right resting on the beach. General Strong was there. He said there were but three guns that looked this way. We were deployed and ready for the start. Our orders were to move steadily forward until the pickets fired, and then follow them close, and rush for the work; and we were promised ready support. General Strong gave the order, "Aim low, and put your trust in God. Forward, the Seventh!" And forward we went, not over 500 yards from the fort when we started. We had not proceeded far before the pickets fired, and then we took the double-quick and, with a cheer, rushed for the works. Before we reached the outer work, we got a murderous fire from the riflemen behind the works. A few fell; a check in the line; an encouraging word from the officers (they were all there, 11 in all; no sick ones); and right gallantly we reached the outer work. Over it with a will we went, down the opposite side, and across the moat (there being about 1 foot of water in the moat), right up to the crest of the parapet, and there we lay, anxiously waiting for our support to come up so far as to make it a sure thing for us to rise up and go over with a bound, our men, in the meantime, busying themselves picking off sharpshooters and gunners. We lay so near the top that one had but to put his head up and gun across the top of the parapet, to kill his man. Many cases of individual bravery I might here name, but all did so well it is hard to select. Private Lyon, Company K, jumped upon the parapet, thrust his bayonet into the head of the chief of a gun (whom I have since ascertained was a captain, and was killed) that was about to be fired, and fired his gun at the same time. Corporal [Giles] James, of Company I, thrust his bayonet into the head of one of the gunners, and broke it off in endeavoring to pull it out; and quite a number were made to bite the dust while we occupied this position. One man on my right, William De Witt, Company A—I said to him, "Rise and shoot that gunner." He rose up, deliberately took good aim, and fired. A ball, at the same instant, hit him in the forehead, and he fell on the spot, with his gun across the parapet.

As nearly as I can ascertain, we were in this position from ten to fifteen minutes when both of the regiments that were to support us broke and fled, leaving us to take care of ourselves as best we might. When we first moved to the right, and went up on the water front, there were no riflemen. Thus, for a time, we had it all our own way; but it was of short duration. As soon as the regiments in front broke and ran, they paid particular attention to our case. They threw hand-grenades over the parapet, and soon sent men into the flank of a bastion which commanded the front upon which we lay.

They had us then to great disadvantage. The question was, whether we should surrender as prisoners, attempt to carry the works and be entirely annihilated (as they greatly outnumbered us), or take the back track and run the gauntlet for our lives. Upon consulting the colonel, he reluctantly gave the order to "retreat." Lieutenant Phillips exclaimed, "For God's sake, don't let us retreat!" As if by magic, the order was recalled, and although some had started, they returned. But the order had to be repeated, and down we went across the moat and over the work. They had a perfect enfilading fire of small-arms for a thousand yards, besides three pieces giving us grape and canister. They fell on all sides of me, and I alone of the four captains was spared. And out of the 191 officers and men that marched out to attack the foe, but 88 returned safe to camp; and ever let it be said, to the credit of the Seventh Connecticut Volunteers, that not one straggler could be discovered. Fifteen minutes after arriving in camp, roll was called, and but 1 man came in after, and he was delayed by assisting a wounded comrade in. Lieutenant-Colonel Rodman was struck first in the side, and then in the left leg. He was wounded about 150 yards from the fort. Lieutenant Greene went to his assistance at the time he received his first wound, and after going about 2 rods he got shot in the leg. I saw him when he fell, but saw others go to his help. After I had gone a short way, I could not bear the thought of leaving the colonel, and I returned to his assistance, and did not leave him until I saw him safe in camp. Met General Strong coming off, and, with tears in his eyes, he said we had done our whole duty and covered ourselves all over with glory, and if the support had come to time that we should have taken the works. And we should, without a doubt. But our loss is great. We had 11 officers in our mess, now we have but 4. It is hard, but such is the fate of war. I think that Charleston must surely fall.

Our attack on the 10th was a perfect surprise to them. They had but few troops on this island. If they had 5,000 infantry on here, the natural defenses are of such a character that we could never have taken it.

I send a list of casualties.\*

Whole number of commissioned officers and enlisted men who left camp July 11, 1863, to assault Fort Wagner, S. C. :

	Commissioned officers.	Enlisted men.
Company A .....	2	58
Company B .....	2	37
Company I .....	2	40
Company K .....	3	50
Lieutenant-Colonel Rodman, commanding detachment.....	1	
Lieut. Ira E. Hicks, acting adjutant .....	1	
Total .....	11	185
Killed, wounded, and missing .....	7	97
Returned to camp .....	4	88

The above is a fair and correct account.

SYLVESTER H. GRAY,

*Captain Seventh Connecticut Volunteers, Comdg. Detachment.*

Col. J. R. HAWLEY.

\* Embodied in revised statement, p. 210.

## No. 15.

*Report of Col. Edward N. Hallowell, Fifty-fourth Massachusetts (Colored) Infantry.*

MORRIS ISLAND, S. C.,  
November 7, 1863.

GENERAL: In answer to your request that I furnish a report of the part taken by the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers in the late assault upon Fort Wagner, I have to state:

During the afternoon of the 18th of July last, the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers, Col. R. G. Shaw commanding, landed upon Morris Island and reported at about 6 p. m. to Brig. Gen. G. C. Strong. Colonel Shaw's command present consisted of a lieutenant-colonel of the field, a surgeon, adjutant and quartermaster of the staff, 8 captains, and 11 subaltern officers of the line and 600 enlisted men. General Strong presented himself to the regiment and informed the men of the contemplated assault upon Fort Wagner and asked them if they would lead it. They answered in the affirmative. The regiment was then formed in column by wing, at a point upon the beach a short distance in the advance of the Beacon House. Col. R. G. Shaw commanded the right wing, and Lieut. Col. E. N. Hallowell the left. In this formation, as the dusk of the evening came on, the regiment advanced at quick time, leading the column; the enemy opened upon us a brisk fire; our pace now gradually increased till it became a run. Soon canister and musketry begun to tell upon us. With Colonel Shaw leading, the assault was commenced. Exposed to the direct fire of canister and musketry, and, as the ramparts were mounted, to a like fire on our flanks, the havoc made in our ranks was very great. Upon leaving the ditch for the parapet, they obstinately contested with the bayonet our advance. Notwithstanding these difficulties, the men succeeded in driving the enemy from most of their guns, many following the enemy into the fort. It was here, upon the crest of the parapet, that Colonel Shaw fell; here fell Captains Russell and Simpkins; here also were most of the officers wounded. The colors of the regiment reached the crest, and were there fought for by the enemy; the State flag then torn from its staff, but the staff remains with us. Hand-grenades were now added to the missiles directed against the men.

The fight raged here for about an hour. When compelled to abandon the fort, the men formed a line about 700 yards from the fort, under the command of Capt. Luis F. Emilio, the ninth captain in the line. The other captains were either killed or wounded.

The regiment then held the front until relieved by the Tenth Connecticut Regiment at about 2 a. m. of the 19th. The assault was made upon the south face of the fort. So many of the officers behaved with marked coolness and bravery, I cannot mention any above the others. It is due, however, to the following-named enlisted men that they be recorded above their fellows for special merit: Sergt. Robert J. Simmons, Company B; Sergt. William H. Carney, Company C; Corpl. Henry F. Peal, Company F; Private George Wilson, Company A.

The following is the list of casualties: Col. R. G. Shaw, killed; Lieut. Col. E. N. Hallowell, wounded; Adjt. G. W. James, wounded; Capt. S. Willard, wounded; Capt. C. J. Russell,\* missing, supposed killed; Capt. W. H. Simpkins,\* missing, supposed killed; Capt.

---

\*They were killed.



George Pope, wounded; Capt. E. L. Jones, wounded; Capt. J. W. M. Appleton, wounded; Capt. O. E. Smith, wounded; First Lieut. R. H. L. Jewett, wounded; First Lieut. W. H. Homans, wounded; Second Lieut. C. E. Tucker, wounded; Second Lieut. J. A. Pratt, wounded.

Enlisted men—killed, 9; wounded, 147; missing, 100; total, 256.\*

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. N. HALLOWELL,

*Colonel, Comdg. Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers.*

General TRUMAN SEYMOUR.

*Commanding U. S. Forces, Morris Island, S. C.*

---

### No. 16.

*Report of Lieut. Col. Joseph C. Abbott, Seventh New Hampshire Infantry.*

MORRIS ISLAND, S. C.,

*August 16, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit to Your Excellency the following report of the late engagement on Morris Island, S. C., in which the Seventh Regiment New Hampshire Volunteers participated:

I shall describe only incidentally the topography of Folly, Morris, James, and other islands, all of which are quite necessary to an exact understanding of the positions occupied at different times by the regiment, as there are numerous maps of Charleston and its approaches by land and water now published.

Neither shall I detail the movements of the troops only so far as to explain those of this regiment.

A little before midnight on the 17th of June last, we landed upon the south end of Folly Island, and in the morning marched up the beach to within about 2 miles of its most extreme northern point, and went into camp. From that time until the 10th of July, we were actively occupied either in the day or night on fatigue and guard duty upon the batteries fronting Light-House Inlet and Morris Island.

On the night of the 9th, the regiment was detailed to guard the just mentioned batteries against surprise by night, and at 3 a. m. of the 10th were ordered about a mile to the rear, to await the opening of the batteries. We formed in line of brigade upon the beach in the following order, viz: Forty-eighth New York, One hundredth New York, Seventh New Hampshire Volunteers, Sixty-seventh Ohio, and Sixty-second Ohio. The brigade was then thrown into close column by division, and awaited the opening of the batteries. At ten minutes before 5 a. m. the batteries opened, while the brigade of General Strong proceeded to land on Morris Island.

The cannonading was incessant for about an hour and a half, when the rebel batteries were nearly all silenced, and our brigade was advanced to Light-House Inlet, crossed, and, while huzzas were bursting from the victorious battalions, and while the Stars and Stripes waved from the heights, we marched up the beach to a point a few rods above the lookout, about 1 mile from the southern point of the island. From this point we were still advanced to what is known as the Old House, which is within 1 mile of Fort Wagner, the rebel stronghold

---

\* But see revised statement, p. 210.



on the northern end of the island, and within range of its guns, and also those of Battery Gregg and Fort Sumter. The regiment was then halted under the protection of the sand-hills, and two companies were thrown out as picket to relieve a like number of the Sixth Connecticut, on the extreme front of our lines, and within about 400 yards of Fort Wagner. At dark of the same day, the whole regiment was moved to the reserve of the picket (about 1,000 yards from Fort Wagner), where they threw up slight intrenchments for their protection. We were the only regiment then at the front.

On the morning of the 11th instant at about 3 o'clock, an attempt was made to take Fort Wagner by assault. The assaulting party was composed principally of General Strong's brigade, while the Seventh New Hampshire was a part of the reserve occupying a position very near to that which the reserve of the picket had occupied during the day. The assault was unsuccessful. While the broken columns of the repulsed brigade retreated through the lines of the reserve, they stood firm under a heavy fire of grape, spherical, case, and solid shot, ready to repulse any attack which the enemy might attempt upon the retreating column. After the retreating column had passed, and it became evident the enemy did not intend an attack, the Seventh, with the remainder of the reserve, withdrew to a less exposed position, leaving four companies as picket.

During the day of the 11th, we occupied this last position, but at dark we advanced again to the point held the previous night, and three companies were ordered by Colonel Putnam to advance as pickets. They accordingly advanced a little beyond the point reached the previous night, drove in the enemy's pickets, and established our lines near where now is the frieze nearest to Fort Wagner. This point we held until daylight on the morning of the 12th, when we were relieved. During that time, we erected the first earthworks at the front, and threw up intrenchments, in which were ultimately our most advanced batteries. It is certainly true that to the steadiness and firmness of this regiment, thus for two days and nights holding the extreme front, the wearied army are indebted for its repose after great fatigue and desperate fighting.

On the morning of the 12th, on being relieved at the front, the regiment marched to the rear, and encamped north of the lookout, and two days after (July 14), removed still farther down, to a point below the lookout. On this day Colonel Putnam assumed command of the Second Brigade, Seymour's division, and the undersigned again took command of the regiment. From this time until the 18th, the regiment was subjected to heavy details for fatigue, and also again held the front for twenty-four hours.

On the morning of the 18th, at 9 o'clock, Putnam's brigade was put in line upon the broad beach. Commencing at the right, the brigade was composed as follows: Seventh New Hampshire, One hundredth New York, Sixty-seventh Ohio, and the Sixty-second Ohio. At about 12 o'clock our batteries and the fleet opened upon Fort Wagner, and the cannonade was continued, with little cessation, until near sunset, when it became evident that the fort would not be taken by bombardment, and it was determined to attempt it again by assault.

Strong's brigade was to lead, supported by Putnam's, with Stevenson's in the rear as a reserve. Each of these brigades thus stood upon the beach in close column, and thus, while twenty standards opened their folds, and 6,000 bayonets flashed in the rays of the departing sun, they moved up in solid mass toward the batteries, where

a hundred pieces of artillery still continued to thunder. When the head of Putnam's brigade was about 150 yards south of the Old House, it deployed, and then, advancing in columns of battalions to the batteries, it massed again, and thus advanced until it had passed the frieze above the batteries, when it again deployed, and in this form continued to advance. At about 150 yards below the fort, the order was given to halt. In that position the brigade remained about fifteen minutes, when the order was again given to advance. The brigade then advanced upon the works, crossed the moat, mounted the parapet and made every effort possible to capture it, but finally, many officers having been killed or wounded, and about 1,000 men, a retreat was ordered, and the broken regiment returned to their camps.

From the time the brigades were deployed before reaching the Old House to their arrival at the fort, they were under the combined fire of Forts Wagner, Sumter, and Battery Gregg, its severity increasing as they advanced, until, when approaching the fort, was added the fire of the enemy's musketry. During all this advance, not a gun was fired by us. The glacis and the ditch around the fort were swept by howitzers. Perhaps never did any brigade on this continent make an advance over so long a space, and under so deadly a fire, without firing a gun. It is but justice to say that a column could hardly have been firmer, or a line more strong than those of the Seventh New Hampshire during all this advance. Deploying twice and massing once during the advance, they did it with a coolness and regularity hardly surpassed by veterans. Although officers and men fell at every step, the line passed steadily on until the standard ascended the slope of the parapet.

Below I give a list of casualties\* of that day. Two hundred men and 18 officers fell, or were wounded or missing. It is impossible for me to speak here of those who fell, in language at the same time suitable and just, or of the gallant bearing of the regiment, without seeming injurious.

One name alone I place in this report. Haldimand Sumner Putnam, colonel of the Seventh New Hampshire Volunteers, fell while standing upon the parapet of Wagner urging on his brigade. He was most accomplished in manners, and in his profession learned beyond his years; a model soldier in his figure and bearing, and of courage that faltered at no obstacle. Never has a son of New Hampshire fallen more gallantly.

I close this report, Your Excellency, with this brief and, I hope, not exaggerated statement of the service which one of your regiments rendered, within the days mentioned, to the country.

It is gratifying to add that the wounded have received careful attention, and it is with much sadness that I recur to the honored dead. I formed this brief summary to deposit in the records of our patriotic old Commonwealth, as a memorial which may testify to its and their honor after still others of us may have found graves while pursuing a similar path of duty.

With the highest respect, I have the honor to be, Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

JOSEPH C. ABBOTT,

*Lieut. Col. Seventh New Hampshire Volunteers, Comdg.*

Governor JAMES A. GILMORE, *New Hampshire.*

---

\* Embodied in revised statement, p. 210.

## No. 17.

*Report of Lieut. Col. John McConihe, One hundred and sixty ninth New York Infantry*

FOLLY ISLAND, S. C.,  
August 18, 1863.

CAPTAIN: In accordance with the within instructions—which instructions were returned to you, as per order received last evening—delivered to me by you, I most respectfully beg leave to report that I proceeded up the beach with the troops, consisting of Foster's brigade, with 100 men from Colonel Alford's brigade, as soon as they were landed on Morris Island, and made the necessary dispositions of them, in conformity with the said instructions.

Nothing worthy of note occurred during the night. With an occasional shot during the night and day from Forts Gregg and Sumter, and quite a heavy fire of shot and shell from Wagner, commencing at 3.15 a. m. and lasting until daylight, the hours rolled on.

The enemy's sharpshooters were quite annoying during the day, and it seemed impossible to drive them from their shelter. A force of sharpshooters—I believe there are but 2 within our trenches—would undoubtedly accomplish much toward silencing the enemy's sharpshooters.

During the forenoon, several teams entered and left Fort Wagner by way of the beach, unmolested by us, as our guns could not effectively be brought to bear upon them.

A large force of the enemy's troops could be plainly distinguished laboring on the south side, and about 200 yards from Battery Johnson. They seemed to be engaged in building a new and connecting earthwork with Battery Johnson.

Our casualties were 1 man—an artillerist—killed, he being shot through the head, while on duty, and 2 wounded by the rebel sharpshooters; 2 men received slight injuries from the enemy's shells, and 1 cannoneer had his right arm badly burned by the premature discharge of one of the Wiard guns.

I was duly relieved, and returned with my command to Folly Island last night.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN McCONIHE,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, and Field Officer of the Trenches.*

Capt. A. TERRY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

## No. 18.

*Report of Lieut. Thomas E. Weber, Ninety-seventh Pennsylvania Infantry, Acting Signal Officer on Folly Island.*

FOLLY ISLAND, S. C.,  
September 12, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report to you that, on the 10th day of June, 1863, I was ordered to report on Folly Island for signal duty. I immediately reported with 4 men to Lieut. T. C. Vidal, who was



then senior officer on the island. After reporting to him, I was ordered to the tower, which is about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from the north end of Folly Island, to relieve the officer there in charge of that station. I kept up communication with headquarters from the ground, up to the 10th of July (the morning our batteries on Little Folly opened on the rebel works on Morris Island), when I was ordered to take my station on top of tower (some 125 feet high) and open communication with General Gillmore, who was at the tower, and General Strong, whose command was to land on Morris Island.

Immediately after our force had gotten possession of the south end of Morris Island, there was a station established, and I immediately opened communication with it. The following day there was a station established on the south end of Folly Island, and opened communication with me. The next day I opened communication with the forces on James Island under command of General Terry, thus having communication from headquarters, Morris Island, to James Island, to headquarters, Folly Island, and to the south end of Folly Island. I worked the station until the 9th day of August, when I received orders to report with men and baggage to the north end of Folly Island, to open communication with headquarters Morris Island.

Immediately upon arriving, I opened communication with headquarters Morris Island, and connected with the signal telegraph line which runs to the south end of Folly Island. The next day, I was instructed in the working of the telegraph machine. On the evening of the 16th, I received orders to report immediately to headquarters chief signal officer, Morris Island. Upon reporting there, I was ordered to report to Colonel Turner, chief of artillery, next morning at daylight, at the Beacon House, a short distance to the rear of the batteries, at which time the bombardment of Fort Sumter commenced. After reporting to him for signal duty, I opened communication with General Gillmore's headquarters, and with the batteries to our left. I kept up communication during the day, when at dark I was relieved and returned to the station at the north end of Folly Island, where I have been doing duty up to the present time.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS E. WEBER,

*Second Lieut. 97th Pennsylvania Vols., Actg. Signal Officer.*

Lieut. F. E. TOWN,

*Acting Chief Signal Officer, Department of the South.*

---

## No. 19.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. Roswell S. Ripley, C. S. Army, commanding First Military District, including operations July 8–September 22.\**

FORT SUMTER, July 10, 1863.

CAPTAIN: Colonel Yates telegraphs me: "Batteries gone. Colonel Graham is fighting them with infantry." Let three companies of Charleston Battalion come down at once, if possible. Have a light battery with a few horses sent, if you can. Hold some infantry in

---

\* See also Ripley to Jordan, August 29, addenda to Beauregard's report, p. 96.



reserve in town and have some to be sent to Sullivan's Island, if required. What news from Simonton? Lieutenant [John S.] Bee killed; Lieutenant [J. J.] Alston wounded.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE:

—  
FORT SUMTER, *July 10, 1863.*

GENERAL: Firing from Morris Island and Sumter at enemy's troops on Morris Island. Will endeavor to arrange the torpedoes.

R. S. RIPLEY.

General THOMAS JORDAN:

—  
SUMTER, *July 10, 1863.*

Our troops have been driven back to Battery Wagner. Cumming's Point Battery has opened on the pursuers. Fort Sumter just opening. Monitors are shelling Battery Wagner. I do not think it well to send more troops to Morris Island immediately, as there are enough there to crowd the works we hold. Has General Hagood arrived? Should any guns arrive, they had best be put in position in first White Point battery.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Captain NANCE (for General JORDAN).

[Indorsement.]

Received at 10.45 a. m.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD.]

—  
CHARLESTON, S. C.,  
*July 10, 1863.*

GENERAL: The enemy opened heavily on the southern batteries of Morris Island at 8 minutes past 5 o'clock this morning, with heavy and light guns. Our batteries replied slowly. I am without information as to the result of this attack. Colonel Rhett telegraphs that the monitors are in motion, looking as if they were about to cross the bar to take part in the action. Nelson's battalion is on its way down to the island. Other troops as they arrive are to report to Colonel Simonton.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff, &c.*

—  
FORT SUMTER,  
*July 11, 1863—1.35 a. m.*

Have visited Battery Wagner. Its guns are all in order. Olmstead's battalion in position, but troops jaded, which regret, as the enemy, I am satisfied, do not intend to hold island in force.

Graham's old camps have been burned and destroyed. Intelligence by a wounded man, who crept through marsh. Have ordered Graham to send out a force to drive in their pickets.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Brigadier-General JORDAN,  
*Mills House.*

FORT SUMTER, *July 18, 1863.*

Brigadier-General Taliaferro will soon be here; will order as soon as I learn situation fully from him. There are troops enough to hold now on island; whether practicable to get more there before morning, doubtful. The enemy made three assaults; badly repulsed. One hundred prisoners; one lieutenant-colonel and one major. The dead cannot, of course, be estimated at present. Our pickets are thrown well to the Point.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brigadier-General JORDAN.

SUMTER, *July 18, 1863.*

We still hold the battery, and have been re-enforced by Harrison's regiment. Pickets have been thrown far in advance, insomuch that Sumter has been requested to cease firing. General Hagood has gone over with his staff and General Taliaferro is expected to return; more news expected soon.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General.*

General JORDAN.

FORT SUMTER, *July 18, 1863,*  
(Received 12.15 p. m.)

The enemy have been repeatedly repulsed from Battery Wagner—I believe with great loss. We have lost heavily. Brigadier-General Hagood arrived with Harrison's regiment, and I doubt not has made good the battery, a portion of which the enemy had possession of. Whether it will be tenable to-morrow, I shall know in a short time. I doubt whether the ships will stop shelling, though the land forces will have enough to do.

Some of our losses are: Lieutenant-Colonel [J. C.] Simkins, killed; Major [David] Ramsay, wounded; Captain [William H.] Ryan, killed; Lieutenant [T. D.] Waties, wounded; Captain [W. T.] Tatom, wounded, and many others.

I have ordered the steamer Chesterfield to report here, to act when I hear from Generals Taliaferro and Hagood, before moving.

The transportation of Clingman's troops to Sullivan's Island I fear will be delayed.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

• HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, S. C., July 22, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to submit the following report of the daily occurrences of my command, commencing on the 8th instant, on which day the enemy's iron-clad fleet appeared off the bar, and his force of transports at sea and in the Stono River was largely increased, indicating the renewal of the attack on the approaches of the city of Charleston:

With the limited force at my command, such measures as could be taken to guard the salient points of attack (the south end of Morris Island and James Island) were ordered, and directions given for the disposition of troops ordered by the commanding general for re-enforcements.

On the 9th, the enemy landed a strong force on Battery Island, and unmasked works on Little Folly bearing upon our positions at the south end of Morris. The works at that point were from various causes incomplete, and from want of transportation the arrival of re-enforcements was tardy. Endeavors were made to strengthen our position on Morris Island, but from lack of force no great improvement was accomplished.

On the morning of the 10th, the enemy opened a heavy fire upon our positions from Little Folly, with from twenty to thirty long-range guns, which he had placed in battery during the night. Soon after, four monitors took position to the northeast of the position, enfilading it and taking some of the batteries in reverse. Our troops defending were composed of the Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers, under Col. R. F. Graham; two companies [I and E] of the First South Carolina Artillery, under Capts. J. C. Mitchel and J. R. Macbeth, and a detachment of the First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery], under Capt. Charles T. Haskell, jr. (in all about 700), with the following artillery, placed in position in detached batteries along the shore to command the beach and the crossing from Little Folly, viz: Three 8-inch navy shell guns, two 8-inch sea-coast howitzers, one rifled 24-pounder, one 30-pounder Parrott, one 12-pounder Whitworth, and three 10-inch sea-coast mortars—in all, eleven pieces. There were on Morris Island, besides, two companies of artillery under Captains [C. E.] Chichester and [John R.] Mathewes, the garrison of Battery Wagner, and one at Battery Gregg under Captain [Henry R.] Lesesne; all the artillery under Lieut. Col. Joseph A. Yates, First South Carolina Artillery.

After about three hours' furious shelling from the enemy, to which our guns steadily replied, a large number of barges filled with troops came up Little Folly River, and, under cover of their fire, succeeded in effecting a landing on Oyster Point and the main shore of Morris Island. The enemy advanced immediately, driving back our inferior force of infantry, and succeeded in expelling our troops from the south end of Morris Island and capturing the artillery above named, with its munitions. This was not effected without a severe struggle, in which we lost 294 killed, wounded, and missing, among whom I mention with especial regret the following officers: Captains [Langdon] Cheves and Haskell and Lieutenant [J. S.] Bee, who had rendered important service previous to, and behaved with distinguished gallantry in, the engagement. The first re-enforcements (Nelson's Seventh Battalion, South Carolina Volunteers) arrived at the close of the action and could only assist in covering the retreat, which was

made under the flank fire of the monitors, to Battery Wagner, where our troops were formed to resist farther advance, and the guns of which opened on the pursuing enemy. Fort Sumter and Battery Gregg also opened fire and put a stop to their proceedings for the day.

In the evening, Battery Wagner was re-enforced by Colonel [C. H.] Olmstead's command of Georgia troops\* and the garrison kept on the alert for defending it against an attack. This occurred at dawn on the 11th, when the enemy advanced upon the work in two columns and made a desperate assault, which was gallantly and decidedly repulsed, with a loss to the enemy which may safely be estimated at over 800 men. Our burying parties interred over 100 inside of our lines, and 130 were taken prisoners.

Our loss was 1 officer and 5 privates killed, and 1 officer and 5 privates wounded.

The enemy on land remained comparatively quiet during the day, being engaged burying his dead and strengthening his position. Three monitors and three wooden gunboats engaged and bombarded the fort.

On the 12th, Brigadier-General Hagood took command of the positions on James Island. Brigadier-General Taliaferro was assigned [July 13] to the command of the works on Morris Island. The armament of the fort was increased by four 12-pounder howitzers, under Captain [W. L.] De Pass and Lieutenant [T. D.] Waties, and two 32-pounder carronades on siege carriages. The enemy's shot took effect on the steam scow Manigault, lying at a partially constructed battery at Vincent's Creek, disabling the scow and scattering the workmen. Battery Wagner was shelled by the enemy's fleet continuously during the day. One monitor took a position to the northward, apparently to enfilade the rear of the work. Lieutenant-Colonel Yates ordered Battery Gregg to open rapidly, which it did, driving the monitor off, apparently severely injured, as she transferred her crew at once to one of the gunboats.

On the 13th, under the able supervision of Brigadier-General Taliaferro, continued preparations were made against a renewed attack. The Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers and two companies of the First South Carolina Artillery were relieved by the Fifty-first North Carolina and a detachment of Georgia artillery, under Captain [James T.] Buckner. The land operations of the enemy consisted in erecting batteries and protections, in which they were interrupted by the fire from Fort Sumter and Battery Gregg. The gunboats and monitors kept up a continued shelling throughout the day with but slight intermission, when they had suffered from the fire of the sea fronts of Wagner and Gregg. In the evening the enemy succeeded in setting fire to the wreck of the steam scow Manigault, in Vincent's Creek.

On the 14th, two regiments, under Brigadier-General A. H. Colquitt, arrived, which were sent to James Island to re-enforce Brigadier-General Hagood's command. Brigadier-General Clingman's command, consisting of the Eighth, Thirty-first, Fifty-first and Sixty-first North Carolina Regiments, had arrived the previous day, and, with the exception of the Fifty-first, were stationed on James Island. The enemy's wooden gunboats shelled Battery Wagner during the day at long range. During the night, Brigadier-General Taliaferro threw out a party, 150 strong, under Major [James H.]

---

\* First Volunteers, Georgia, and Twelfth and Eighteenth Georgia Battalions.



Rion, of the Seventh South Carolina Battalion, which drove in the enemy's pickets from his rifle-pits, extending across the island about three-quarters of a mile from Battery Wagner, back upon his main supports, inflicting a considerable loss, with but small upon our part.

On the 15th, the enemy landed troops in force on Morris Island, and there were indications of a renewal of the assault on the fort. The frigate Ironsides had crossed the bar on the night of the 14th. During the day, the enemy was strengthening his position, our troops being engaged in repairing damages, replying to the enemy's monitors and gunboats, and replying to the enemy's sharpshooters. The Charleston Battalion, under Lieut. Col. P. C. Gaillard, relieved the Seventh Battalion and three companies of the Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers. Lieut. Col. J. C. Simkins, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery], relieved Lieut. Col. J. A. Yates in command of the artillery on Morris Island, Captain [Warren] Adams' company of First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Company H, Third Artillery], relieving Captain Chichester's company of artillery. Brigadier General Hagood made a reconnaissance of the enemy in his front on James Island.

On the morning of the 16th, in accordance with instructions, Brigadier-General Hagood advanced against the enemy from his headquarters near Secessionville, James Island, driving in the enemy's pickets on his left, and making an advance against that portion of their force. Two columns made the attack—one led by Brig. Gen. A. H. Colquitt and the other by Brigadier-General Hagood in person. The enemy was protected by the fire of his gunboats in Stono and Little Folly Rivers. Brigadier-General Hagood succeeded in driving the enemy (about 2,000 in number) from James Island, and inflicting upon him a serious loss in killed and wounded, capturing 14 negroes belonging to the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Regiment. Not the least important of these operations was the engagement with the sloop of war Pawnee by two sections of Napoleon guns under command of Lieut. Col. Del. Kemper, in which the steamer was injured and forced to retire. General Hagood's loss was 3 killed, 12 wounded, and 3 missing. The enemy withdrew entirely from James Island to Battery Island, when General Hagood advanced his pickets, and the ground has been held to the present date—July 22. At Battery Wagner and on Morris Island our troops continued their works of repair, subject to a continued shelling from gunboats and monitors at long range.

On the 17th, the enemy's vessels all disappeared from the Stono, and his troops were concentrated on Little Folly and Morris Islands. Firing from the enemy's fleet and land batteries was kept up during the day on Battery Wagner, which interfered seriously with the transportation to Cumming's Point. This has had ever since to be carried on at night. On the night of the 17th, the Thirty-first North Carolina Regiment relieved Colonel Olmstead's command of Georgia troops and Captain [J. A.] Cowan's company of the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers.

The work of repair and preparation was proceeded with during the night, and at daylight on the 18th the enemy's land and sea batteries opened a *feu d'enfer* upon the devoted work. The practice was rapid in the extreme from the Ironsides, from the monitors, and from all the wooden gunboats which, without exposing themselves, could get the range. According to Brigadier-General Taliaferro's estimate, over 9,000 shot and shell were thrown; but, as if by the

special interposition of Providence, our loss was slight. Indications of an assault at dusk were apparent, and the guns of Sumter and Battery Gregg were in preparation to open fire over Battery Wagner on the columns of the enemy. Brigadier-General Hagood was relieved from the command of James Island, to be in readiness to support or relieve Brigadier-General Taliaferro, and Colonel [George P.] Harrison's [jr.] Thirty-second Regiment of Georgians proceeded to the re-enforcement and relief of the garrison. While in passage, the assault commenced, which was bravely met and repulsed, with terrific slaughter on the part of the enemy, by the heroic garrison and its commander, Brigadier-General Taliaferro, who directed all the operations until the final repulse.

In his report, the details of the assault and its repulse are set forth, and I cannot do more or better than to second his commendations of those brave officers and men who stood the tempest of shot and shell, and sent back the columns of the enemy from their work with a loss which may safely be computed at about 3,000 in killed, wounded, and prisoners. Brigadier-General Hagood, with Colonel Harrison's regiment, assisted in the final repulse of a party who had made a lodgment in the southeastern salient of the battery.

The carnage of the enemy in the confined space in front of Battery Wagner was extreme. The ditch and glacis were encumbered with the slain of all ranks and colors, for the enemy had put the poor negroes, whom they had forced into an unnatural service, in front, to be, as they were, slaughtered indiscriminately. The white colonel who commanded them fell, with many officers of the regiment (the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts), and the colors under which they were sent to butchery by hypocrisy and inhumanity fell, dragged in blood and sand, in the ditch, a mournful memorial of the waste of industry.

This result was not accomplished without a loss on our part of brave officers and men; though of those who in this struggle battled for the right, the proportion who fell was far less than that of their enemy. In this engagement, our loss in killed, wounded, and missing was 174. Among the officers whose loss we have to lament, and whose position and services entitle them to especial mention, were Lieut. Col. J. C. Simkins, of the First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry; Capt. William H. Ryan, Charleston Battalion; Capt. W. T. Tatom, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, who were killed, and Maj. David Ramsay, of the Charleston Battalion, who was severely wounded. Other gallant officers and soldiers fell, whose names are mentioned in the reports of their several commanders, and whose memories should be cherished by a grateful country.

While the assault on Battery Wagner was progressing, Battery Gregg, under Captain Lesesne, and the batteries of Fort Sumter, under Col. Alfred Rhett, kept up a continuous fire upon the ground over which the enemy advanced until Brigadier-General Taliaferro advanced his pickets to the front, when they ceased, and the narrow field of battle was quiet for the night. Brigadier-General Taliaferro, who had been in command and on trench duty for five days, was relieved in the morning by Brigadier-General Hagood.

This report ending with the second repulse of the enemy from Battery Wagner, will be continued from that time. The operations of the enemy from that date within the limits of my command have changed their character.

In closing it, I have the honor to express my high appreciation of

the distinguished services of Brigadier-General Taliaferro, who commanded the troops in Battery Wagner with great ability and gallantry, and repulsed the memorable assault of the 18th, and of the excellent conduct of Brigadier-Generals Hagood and Colquitt, as evinced in the attack on the enemy's position on the 16th. Besides these, Colonel Graham, Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers; Colonels Olmstead and Harrison, of the Georgia volunteers; Lieut. Col. P. C. Gaillard, Charleston Battalion; Lieutenant-Colonel Yates, Capt. J. C. Mitchel, Captain Lesesne, First South Carolina Artillery; Captains Chichester, Mathewes, Buckner, [W. J.] Dixon, and De Pass; Lieutenant-Colonel [D. B.] Harris, Captains [W. M.] Ramsey and [R. H.] Barnwell, engineers, deserve special consideration for their gallant and valuable services.

The signal corps, under Lieutenant [F.] Markoe, jr., have been actively employed, and that officer has reported Sergt. J. E. Edgerton and Privates W. S. Lance, E. H. Martin, W. D. Du Barry, A. Grimball, and F. K. Huger for their zeal and gallantry in performing their duties under the heavy and continuous fire of the enemy.

During this period of anxiety and activity, the officers serving upon the district staff have performed their duties in such manner as to enable me to rely with confidence upon their further exertions during the continuance of the contest. I feel it proper to refer with special commendation to Capt. William F. Nance, assistant adjutant-general, whom I have more than once recommended for promotion, and whose services become steadily more valuable as they become more arduous.

I have also to express my satisfaction with the manner in which their respective and laborious duties have been discharged by Majs. Motte A. Pringle and C. H. Suber, quartermasters, and Capt. C. C. Pinckney, ordnance officer. Capt. B. H. Read, assistant adjutant-general, and Lieutenant [J. M.] Schnierle, acting aide-de-camp, were present and actively engaged in the operations of the 16th. Lieutenants [H. H.] Rogers and [W. H.] Wagner, aides-de-camp, have been continuously employed.

I have to acknowledge the services of Maj. J. Motte Middleton and Capt. Thomas D. Eason, upon my personal staff.

The limits of this report are such that it may be that many things are omitted which should be mentioned, to the credit of many meritorious officers, and these I will endeavor to mention in a supplement.

Accompanying are the reports of Col. R. F. Graham, of the action of the 10th instant and of the assault on the morning of the 11th; of Brigadier-General Taliaferro, of the operations of the troops on Morris Island from the 13th to the 19th instant, inclusive; of Brigadier-General Hagood, of the engagement with the enemy's picket on James Island and with the Pawnee in the Stono; of Lieutenant Markoe, signal officer, and of all subordinate commanders.

I also inclose tabular lists of the killed, wounded, and missing,\* and list of prisoners captured during the period covered by this report.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff.*

---

\* Embodied in revised statement, p. 406.



[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., August 1, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded for the information of the War Department. I see but little to add to this clear and full report of recent operations in this quarter, submitted by the commanding general of the district, whose dispositions of troops and general conduct of the responsible duties intrusted to him, I beg to commend to the special notice of His Excellency the President.

In connection, however, with this relation of events between the 9th and 19th ultimo, I beg to call attention to my letters to the Secretary of War of May 10\* and July 20,† and one to General Cooper, Adjutant and Inspector General, dated June 15,‡ as containing information essential for a proper knowledge of the situation.

I beg, also, to express my high appreciation of the gallant conduct of the officers and men engaged, especially those mentioned by Brigadier-Generals Ripley and Taliaferro, and by subordinate commanders.

The conduct of Brigadier-General Taliaferro during the operations of July 18 and the assault on Battery Wagner that night cannot be too highly commended. Lieut. Col. D. B. Harris, chief engineer, present on that occasion, behaved in the emergency with conspicuous and characteristic coolness, energy, and professional skill. He aided materially to repulse the enemy.

Accompanying are the following papers, viz: Report of Brigadier-General Taliaferro and subordinate commanders, marked A§; report of Col. R. F. Graham and subordinate commanders, marked B¶; report of Lieut. F. Markoe, jr., commanding signal corps, marked C; list of officers and men captured by our forces on Morris Island, marked D; papers relative to exchange of wounded prisoners, marked E, and list of negro prisoners, marked F.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

HDQRS. 1ST MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
*Charleston, July 31, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that on last night the Twentieth South Carolina Regiment was sent to Battery Wagner, and the Sixth Georgia Regiment brought away with the Eighth North Carolina Regiment, which last was relieved the night before by the Fifty-first North Carolina Regiment, but was not removed from Morris Island on account of the late hour of the arrival of the steamer at Cumming's Point. Maj. F. F. Warley relieved Captain Chichester as chief artillery officer of the post.

The garrison at present consists of the Twentieth South Carolina Regiment; Fifty-first North Carolina Regiment; Company C, Lucas' battalion artillery; Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiment; Sixty-first North Carolina Regiment; Company G, [First] South Carolina Artillery; 30 light artillerists from [John F.] Wheaton's battery; detachment of [Thomas E.] Gregg's company, siege train for two siege howitzers, and 10 couriers.

\* Of May 10 and 11. See Series I, Vol. XIV, pp. 932, 933.

† See p. 57.

‡ See p. 55.

§ No. 23, p. 415.

¶ No. 22, p. 413.



At Cumming's Point there is one company (C) of First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery].

Other reliefs will be made to-night, and it is now so arranged that in order to relieve the garrison as often as necessary, less transportation than heretofore will be required.

I keep the garrison at Battery Wagner as near 1,200 men as possible.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, August 1, 1863.*

GENERAL: Since my report of the 22d [ultimo], detailing the operations in this command up to the 20th, inclusive, the plan of the enemy, as I then stated, seems to have been changed. There has been no attempt at a further assault upon our works on Morris Island. From the 21st to 24th there has been occasional firing both from the enemy's fleet and land batteries; but his time has been chiefly occupied in the erection and completion of three new batteries on that portion of the island in his possession, thus advancing his lines as far as could be done with safety.

On the 21st, the enemy sent in, by flag of truce, a communication from General Gillmore, with a request that the officer commanding Battery Wagner would give to General [Israel] Vogdes, who accompanied it, a personal interview. While Captain [Carlos] Tracy, the staff officer of General Hagood, then in command, was bearing the message brought by the flag both the fleet and the land batteries reopened their fire, and General Hagood very properly refused to receive any communication until an apology had been made for this violation of the flag. A satisfactory explanation having been offered and accepted, an interview was had between General Hagood and General Vogdes, which terminated in an arrangement to exchange the wounded prisoners on both sides, and 10 o'clock on the following Friday appointed as the hour when the transports from each party should effect the exchange at the point from which the fleet have usually conducted the attack upon Battery Wagner.

On the morning of the 25th, the day upon which the exchange was to be effected, the enemy opened fire about daylight both from the fleet and land batteries. This fire was vigorously sustained until the arrival, about 10 o'clock, of the flag-of-truce boat conveying the prisoners, and for a portion of that time was equal in intensity to the bombardment of the 18th. Upon the arrival of the boat in the neighborhood of the place appointed, the firing ceased and the exchange was regularly effected, we delivering 105 and receiving 39 wounded prisoners. No reference having been made in the agreement to the negro prisoners of the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Regiment, none of them were included in the exchange, a report of which (by Colonel [E. C.] Anderson and Major [J. M.] Middleton, the officers appointed to conduct it) has already been furnished.

The fire of the enemy on this morning, especially from one of the more advanced land batteries, armed with Parrott guns, did serious damage to Battery Wagner. The remaining 10-inch columbiad was dismounted from the sea face of the battery, and the magazines so much exposed that it became necessary to remove the ammunition, and General Taliaferro (who had previously relieved General Hagood in the command), anticipating a renewal of the bombardment upon the completion of the exchange of prisoners, requested as a matter of prudent precaution that all necessary arrangements should be made for the transfer of the troops from the island in case of necessity.

The exchange of prisoners was completed about 2 o'clock, when the flag-of-truce boat returned. The enemy, however, did not renew his attack, and the time thus allowed was improved to the utmost in repairing the damage which had been done.

The condition of the battery, as reported by General Taliaferro, was submitted to the general commanding, and after full deliberation it was determined to hold it, and instructions sent to General Taliaferro not to abandon the works without express orders to that effect.

From that date to the present, the bombardment has never been renewed, although there has been occasional and brief fire upon the battery from the iron-clads. In the meantime, the battery has been thoroughly repaired and placed in a condition even superior to what it was in the beginning.

The enemy meanwhile are busily at work in improving their present works and erecting new ones, of which our means of observation do not enable me to give a detailed account. On our side, new batteries have been erected, and the work of completing them and mounting the necessary armament actively pressed, and every effort made to annoy the enemy by such batteries as bear upon their working parties and lines, an attempt in which, I have reason to think, we have been to a considerable extent successful. The condition of the new batteries is known to the commanding general and will be mentioned in the succeeding report. The garrisons at Batteries Wagner and Gregg have been relieved as regularly as possible with our means of transportation.

On the 22d, Brigadier-General Taliaferro relieved Brigadier-General Hagood. On the 26th [25th], Brigadier-General Colquitt relieved Brigadier-General Taliaferro. Brigadier-General Colquitt was relieved on the 28th by Brigadier-General Clingman, and the last was relieved on August 1 by Col. L. M. Keitt.

The fire from the land batteries of the enemy upon Batteries Wagner and Gregg has been annoying, especially upon our communication by steamer between Fort Sumter and Cumming's Point.

The casualties which have occurred from July 20 to 31, inclusive, have been 13 killed and 49 wounded. I have the honor to inclose the returns and lists.\*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff.*

---

\* But this included 8 men of Lucas' battalion included in statement for July 19-23. See No. 20.

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., August 7, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded for the information of the War Department. In view of the possibility that Batteries Wagner and Gregg which are only outworks, mounting, respectively, twelve and three guns, might fall under the concentrated fire of the enemy's numerous and powerful land and naval batteries, I determined, immediately after the fall of the south end of Morris Island into the possession of the enemy, to establish a circle of batteries from Legare's Point, on Schooner Creek, James Island, to Battery Beauregard, on Sullivan's Island, so as to concentrate their fire (including Forts Sumter and Moultrie) on Morris Island for about half its length to Cumming's Point, and render that portion of the island untenable to the enemy, should he succeed in driving us away from it. That defensive system is now being carried out to the extent of our available means in labor and heavy ordnance. Many of the long-range guns in Sumter not absolutely required for its defense have been removed, to arm the new batteries under construction. The remaining guns are being protected with traverses, merlons, and embrasures. The officers' quarters on the gorge of the fort (south face) have been filled up with wet cotton bags and sand; and a chemise of sand-bags is being added to the scarp wall of the same face, to extend, if practicable, from bottom to top. The defective lines on James Island are also to be shortened by the construction of a new line of redans and redoubts from Secessionville to the Stono River, long since contemplated, but not executed for want of labor. Herewith are papers marked A,\* B, C, D, E, and F, connected with the defense of Morris Island during the present attack.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

[Inclosure B.]

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, July 15, 1863.*

It is reported Gillmore will open fire in morning and attempt assault afterward. Will be assisted by fleet. Be on watch and prepared.

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

[Indorsement.]

Send the above dispatch to Colonel Rhett, Fort Sumter, and Brigadier-General Taliaferro, Morris Island.

H. H. ROGERS,  
*Aide-de-Camp.*

[Inclosure C.]

HDQRS. 1ST MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,

*Charleston, S. C., July 19, 1863.*General RIPLEY, *Commanding Fort Sumter:*

Do the best that you can to get fresh troops on the island. Enemy possibly so punished that he may give no annoyance early to-morrow. Make the best, at least.

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

\* Inclosure A is a tracing from Coast Survey map of Morris Island. It will appear in Atlas.

[Inclosure D.]

CHARLESTON, S. C.,

July 19, 1863—1 a. m.

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Fort Sumter:*

Morris Island must be held at all cost for the present. The commanding general directs Keitt's regiment to be thrown there to push any advantage before daylight; also nearest other regiment or battalion—Graham's or Nelson's, as most expeditiously moved. Cannot navy help with transportation?

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

CHARLESTON, S. C.,

July 19, 1863—1.30 a. m.

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Fort Sumter:*

I advise you (without seeing General Beauregard) to embark Keitt's regiment at once, and throw it on Morris Island. I will see him.

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

CHARLESTON, July 19, 1863—2 p. m.

Brig. Gen. WILLIAM B. TALIAFERRO,  
*Morris Island:*

Detailed telegram of events at Battery Wagner wanted from General Taliaferro. Re-enforcements on way to push advantage, if possible.

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

CHARLESTON, July 19, 1863.

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Fort Sumter:*

What has Harrison's regiment effected? Troops thrown on Morris Island at once might strike an effective blow. Detailed report from Battery Wagner wanted up to latest moment.

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

[Addenda to Inclosure D.]

FORT SUMTER, July 19, 1863—6.35 a. m.

Brigadier-General JORDAN:

Keitt's people have not arrived. Do send the steamer over now with Graham's. Would risk her positively. Does General Beauregard order it?

R. S. RIPLEY.

FORT SUMTER, July 19, 1863—6.37 a. m.

Brigadier-General JORDAN:

The Sumter is here with Graham's regiment, but it is broad daylight, and she cannot land within 2,000 yards of the Ironsides and monitors. To send her over would be to trust to the enemy entirely. Shall I do it?

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General.*



FORT SUMTER, *July 19, 1863—6.40 a. m.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN:

Have received the following from General Hagood:

MORRIS ISLAND, *July 19.*

General RIPLEY:

Having arrived here to-night, my knowledge of location is not sufficient to enable me to answer your inquiry; but Lieutenant-Colonel Harris, who was here during the bombardment, is of the opinion, if we had 3,000 or 4,000 reliable troops here now, we could drive the enemy off the island, to make a move before daylight. Prisoners report four brigadier-generals in front of us and fifteen on Folly Island.

JOHNSON HAGOOD.

It will be impossible to get 3,000 or 4,000 men over at present. Keitt and Graham have not arrived. Taliaferro has gone on to the city. Enemy's fleet off Battery Wagner in shelling position.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General.*

FORT SUMTER, *July 19, 1863—6.45 a. m.*

General THOMAS JORDAN:

Please let me know whether General Beauregard desires me to send the Sumter over. If the risk is to be taken, well. If not, she is wanted elsewhere for work. My own opinion is that the work and communication must be done at night entirely. Keitt's regiment not here, and I doubt whether transportation can be furnished.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General.*

CHARLESTON, S. C.,  
*July 19, 1863—8 a. m.*

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY, *Fort Sumter:*

Dispatch of 6.45 a. m. just received. If risk be too great in your opinion, delay transportation of troops to Morris Island until practicable without too great danger.

G. T. BEAUREGARD.

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., July 19, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY:

GENERAL: In reply to the last paragraph of your communication of the 18th instant, in connection with the general operations in your district, I am instructed to say, that in the event you are forced to evacuate the positions on Morris Island, your proposition to assign Brigadier-General Hagood to the command of James Island is approved. Brigadier-General Taliaferro, in that state of affairs, will command on Sullivan's Island.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

[Inclosure E.]

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., July 24, 1863.*

Lieut. Col. D. B. HARRIS,  
*Chief Engineer, Morris Island:*

COLONEL: Examine condition for resistance of Battery Wagner, and report in person as soon as possible. Explain to General Talia-

ferro that we must fight the fleet with sand—that the battery originally was only meant to defend against land approach. The battery must be held as long as possible; even twenty-four hours are important.

Respectfully, &c.,

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

[Inclosure F.]

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., July 24, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. WILLIAM B. TALIAFERRO,  
*Morris Island:*  
(Through Brig. Gen. R. S. Ripley.)

GENERAL: The batteries designed to render Batteries Wagner and Gregg untenable by enemy if reduced not being completed, it has become exigent that those last batteries should be held to the last extremity. Wagner, being under guns of Sumter and Gregg, should be held by infantry and siege guns alone until its parapets and bombproofs are destroyed and no longer afford shelter against artillery. The general regards it almost improbable that another assault will be attempted. Furthermore, the evacuation of Wagner does not necessarily involve immediate abandonment of Gregg, which, with reduced garrison and sharpshooters filling the sand-hills between it and Wagner, may be held for several days longer. When obliged to quit either work, the guns must be thoroughly disabled by spiking, knocking off trunnions, cutting and burning carriages and bombproofs, and by blowing up the magazines and parapets. In view of the great improbability of an assault, may it not be well to reduce the garrison to a minimum to-morrow morning just about 2 o'clock?

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

—

CHARLESTON, S. C.,  
*August 2, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that last night the steamer Chesterfield proceeded to Cumming's Point, having on board the Charleston Battalion, which was proceeding to the relief of the Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiment, and a quantity of ammunition, and a lot of sand-bags. She arrived, landed the Charleston Battalion, took on board the sick and wounded of the Fifty-fourth Georgia, and was proceeding to land her stores and take the regiment on board, then on its way from Fort Wagner, when a wooden gunboat from the enemy came within range and opened a heavy fire, driving the steamer from Cumming's Point to Fort Sumter. The captain and mate being ashore, of course the enemy having the range, it being a bright moonlight night, and the transport steamer being of the weakest kind, it was imprudent to expose her again that night. A portion of the cargo, which was not landed, was sent down in small boats, and the attempt will be made to receive the regiment to-night before the moon rises; but I beg respectfully to represent that unless some measures can be taken to prevent such impertinence on the part of

the enemy, our transportation, which is already of the weakest kind, will soon be cut up, and when that is gone our first requisite for carrying out the defense of Charleston is taken from us. My means for effecting the object are in the guns of Sumter, Moultrie, Batteries Gregg and Wagner. Battery Wagner is of course crippled, Battery Gregg is weak in number and range of its guns compared with the enemy's Parrotts, and Sumter and Moultrie are 1,200 yards farther distant from the enemy than the landing at Cumming's Point. Moreover, from the scarcity of our naval force and its inactivity, the enemy infest the creeks and give signals of our operations. The necessity of some movable offensive means for the prevention of this annoyance is absolute, in my opinion.

One gun was put in position in Battery Wagner last night, and the other is in such a state that it will be in position, and in readiness for service in an hour or so after dark to-night, in all probability.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff, &c.*

[Indorsements.]

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., August 2, 1863.*

Respectfully referred to the consideration of Capt. J. R. Tucker, commanding C. S. naval forces, Charleston Harbor, with the remark that I consider it vital to the maintenance of my position on Morris Island that at least one of the iron-clad rams shall be stationed nightly to drive away such vessels as disturbed and interrupted our means of transportation last night.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

Respectfully returned to General Beauregard, with the remark that, after an interview with General Ripley, he addressed a letter to General Jordan on the subject. I will be happy to enter into his views as expressed in that letter. Flag-Officer [D. N.] Ingraham, commanding station, Charleston, has informed me officially that he has but 80 tons of coal to meet all demands, including the iron-clads, and has admonished me of the necessity of economy in consumption. As our object in the expedition is secrecy, I have suggested the propriety, and General Ripley has agreed with me, that it would be best for the iron-clads to remain inside of Fort Sumter, ready to co-operate with the army. As the coal used by the vessels emits such a dense smoke, the object, secrecy, would be foiled.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant.

J. R. TUCKER,  
*Flag-Officer, Commanding Afloat.*

—  
CHARLESTON, *August 6, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that the reliefs of the garrison of Battery Wagner were effected last night without difficulty.

The garrison yesterday was—

1. Four companies Twentieth South Carolina Regiment.
2. Twenty-first South Carolina Regiment.
3. Charleston Battalion.
4. Nineteenth Georgia Regiment.
5. Company A, Second South Carolina Artillery.
6. Company E, Charleston Battalion (heavy artillery).
7. Detachment Charleston siege train.
8. Detachment Chatham Light Artillery.

The first, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth of these were relieved last night and others substituted. The garrison to-day is—

1. Twenty-first South Carolina Regiment (infantry).
2. Charleston Battalion (infantry).
3. Eighth North Carolina Regiment (infantry).
4. Captain Chichester's company (artillery).
5. Captain Mathewes' company (artillery).
6. Detachment Marion Artillery.
7. Detachment Charleston siege train (fresh).

Of these, only the Charleston Battalion will be relieved to-night by an equivalent infantry force. The garrison is about 1,200 men. General Hagood relieved Colonel Keitt, commanding, this morning early, and Lieutenant-Colonel Brown, of the Second South Carolina Artillery, relieved Maj. F. F. Warley, of the same regiment, in charge of the artillery.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff, &c.*

—

FORT SUMTER, *August 19, 1863—5.30 p. m.*

GENERAL: Just intercepted enemy's dispatch that he intends to try Fort Sumter. A heavy fire will come in a few minutes. Have instructed Butler to open at once, at long range, with all his batteries. We intend to whip the admiral.

R. S. RIPLEY.

Brigadier-General JORDAN, *Chief of Staff.*

—

SUMTER, *August 19, 1863—6.45 p. m.*

Colonel Rhett sent up the colors, manned the batteries, fired two long-range 10-inch. I had Moultrie and other batteries in readiness, and the fleet is going out.

The dispatch intercepted was—

Colonel T——:

The admiral is going to try Sumter, and wants a brisk fire kept up until he gets in.

G——,  
*General.*

The fire is brisk, but he don't appear to be coming in. I think the demonstration has sent them off for the time, but have ordered batteries to be in readiness. Let Whitney be on hand, if I don't get up, should anybody pass.

R. S. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier-General.*

General THOMAS JORDAN.



HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, August 21, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report the various operations for the defense of Charleston against the present attack, from August 1, on which day Col. L. M. Keitt, Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers, relieved Brigadier-General Clingman in command of Battery Wagner:

The work of repairing and strengthening Battery Wagner had been progressed with until the battery had become quite as strong as it originally was. The commanding general having determined to keep up and increase the armament, spare carriages and chassis and one 10-inch gun were transported on the night of July 30 to Battery Wagner, and arrangements made for getting them in position. This delicate and important work was accomplished, under the direction of Lieutenant-Colonel [J. A.] Yates, by Captain [Francis H.] Harleston, First South Carolina Artillery, and Mr. A. D. Lacoste, with Captain Harleston's company [D], First South Carolina Artillery, assisted by heavy details from the garrison of Battery Wagner. The enemy during the day was principally employed on his works of attack, but kept up an occasional fire upon the battery, doing no damage. In the evening, he opened on the light-draught steamer Chesterfield, at Cumming's Point, driving her off, and for the first time attempting to interrupt our communication with Morris Island.

The Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiment was relieved from Morris Island by the Charleston Battalion. The guns of Battery Wagner were generally silent during the day. Fort Sumter and Battery Gregg opened upon the enemy whenever they were observed at work within range. Battery Simkins, at Shell Point, kept up a steady fire. Our works in process of erection on James Island progressed steadily, and the troops in that locality were held in readiness for such movements as might become necessary, under Brigadier-General Taliaferro.

During the morning of the 2d, Battery Simkins kept up its fire on the enemy's works, which did not reply until about 2 o'clock in the afternoon, when they opened sharply from the land works and one gunboat, keeping up a fire during most of the afternoon, which was replied to by Batteries Wagner, Gregg, Simkins, and Fort Sumter. At night the enemy again opened, with mortars and Parrott guns, toward Cumming's Point, to cut off the communication. No material damage occurred, and in other portions of this command all was quiet.

The fire from the enemy's batteries was kept up on Battery Wagner quite steadily during the morning of the 3d, having the effect of killing 1 man and wounding 2 officers and 12 privates, most of them slightly. Battery Wagner replied but little to the enemy's fire, the garrison being at work. The carriages for the two 10-inch guns proved to be so badly fitted as to cause delay in getting them ready for service. Fort Sumter and the exterior batteries kept up a fire on the enemy's advanced works. At night the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers and detachments of the Fifty-first North Carolina Regiment were relieved by the Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers. As the communication by means of steamers was quite dangerous, the exchange was effected by means of small boats, manned by crews from the navy. These performed their duty well, and my thanks are due to Flag-Officer J. R. Tucker, C. S. Navy, and the officers and men of his command for the valuable assistance rendered.

The 4th passed very quietly on Morris Island, there being little firing on either side. Only the usual duties occurred in other parts of the command.

On the 5th, the two 10-inch guns and other armament of Battery Wagner were in readiness for action. The enemy showing but little disposition to engage with his iron-clads, the 10-inch guns were kept masked until such time as he should come to close action. On land, he was busy putting down mortar platforms. His fire was principally from Coehorn mortars at our sharpshooters from the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers and the Charleston Battalion, who, armed with Whitworth rifles, caused him serious annoyance.

During the night, the Eighth North Carolina relieved the Nineteenth Georgia and a detachment of the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers; Captains [C. E.] Chichester's and [J. R.] Mathewes' companies of artillery relieved Captains [F. T.] Miles' and [W. M.] Hunter's. The different detachments of artillery from light batteries and siege train were also changed. This work was accomplished, as before, under the direction of Maj. Motte A. Pringle, quartermaster, with the assistance of the navy.

The enemy having established an annoying picket guard at an unfinished battery at the mouth of Vincent's Creek, he was attacked at about 9 o'clock by a party from the navy and from the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, under Lieutenant-Commander A. F. Warley, of the Confederate States steamer Chicora, Captain [M. H.] Sellers commanding the land forces. The party proceeded in four boats, guided by Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes, to the northern entrance of Light-House Creek, where Captain Sellers landed and proceeded against the enemy's picket. Lieutenant Warley, with two boats, went round to the mouth of Vincent's Creek to cut off the enemy's barges. A brisk skirmish ensued, which resulted in the capture of 1 boat with 1 captain and 10 non-commissioned officers and privates of the enemy, of which the captain and 4 non-commissioned officers and privates were wounded, 1 mortally. The remainder of the enemy's party were driven off in another boat, under a heavy fire, which undoubtedly caused them some damage. On our side, 1 private of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers was killed.

Brigadier-General Hagood relieved Colonel Keitt in the command of our forces on Morris Island on the 6th, Lieut. Col. J. Welsman Brown relieving Major Warley in command of the artillery. The Sixty-first North Carolina Regiment relieved the Charleston Battalion during the night. The operations of the enemy were very quietly conducted. Throughout the command the work of preparation went on, Fort Sumter and Battery Simkins firing occasionally during the day whenever the enemy's parties were working within range.

A 32-pounder, rifled, was transported to and mounted on Battery Wagner during the night of the 6th, and the works on both sides progressed without interruption through the 7th, except from sharpshooters, of whom ours from Battery Wagner annoyed the enemy to a considerable extent. At night, being attracted by the communication of a steamer with Cumming's Point, the enemy sent up a rocket from the fleet opposite Battery Wagner, when his land batteries opened heavily on the supposed locality of the steamer, and kept up the fire until near daylight. It was replied to by Fort Sumter and Battery Simkins. No damage was done to the steamer.

On the 8th, a working party of the enemy was discovered at the east of Black Island, either building a bridge or battery. It was opened upon from Battery Haskell, and the work ceased for the time. During the day, the firing at intervals from Sumter, Gregg, and Simkins was kept up; but the enemy remained comparatively quiet until evening, when he opened with mortars and Parrott guns, principally on Battery Wagner, keeping up the cannonade until near 5 o'clock on the morning of the 9th. Fort Sumter replied with three guns and two mortars.

On the 9th, operations were continued, the enemy being greatly annoyed by our sharpshooters, and occasionally opening fire with great spirit and rapidity to endeavor to dislodge them. At about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, the enemy's land batteries opened, shelling briskly from their mortars toward Battery Wagner and the landing at Cumming's Point. One man was slightly wounded at Wagner. During the night of the 9th, the Eighth North Carolina Regiment was relieved by Colonel Olmstead's command of Georgia troops, and the detachment of couriers from the Fifth South Carolina Cavalry by others of same regiment.

[On the 10th] the enemy were very busily at work, and although Fort Sumter and Battery Simkins kept up a steady fire, they caused him but little interruption, and he succeeded in approaching about 100 yards in advance of his former position of attack. During the day he kept quiet, except firing from his sharpshooters, which was replied to with spirit and effect by ours, until, at about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, his land batteries of both mortar and Parrott guns opened briskly. No great damage was effected beyond knocking off the wheel of a carronade, which was soon replaced. Colonel [George P.] Harrison, [jr.,] of the Fifty-fourth [Thirty-second] Georgia Regiment, relieved Brigadier-General Hagood in command of our troops on Morris Island; but the fire of the enemy interfered seriously with the relief of the troops on Morris Island, he having erected a large Drummond light in a position to brightly illuminate the landing. The steamers engaged in the transfer were withdrawn and the relief discontinued for the night. Colonel Olmstead relieved Colonel [R. F.] Graham in command of Fort Johnson, which was made a depot for the troops relieving the garrison of Morris Island. Lieut. Col. J. A. Yates was assigned to the command of the artillery at Batteries Simkins and Cheves and at Fort Johnson.

At about 7 o'clock on the morning of the 11th, the enemy's land batteries and monitors opened heavily on Battery Wagner, but the monitors soon withdrew. The fire from the land batteries was, however, kept up with more or less spirit during the day, and replied to by Fort Sumter, Batteries Simkins and Gregg. The damage to our works was slight. During the night of the 11th, the relief of the garrison by fresh troops was accomplished, with the assistance of the boats of the navy. So soon as it had been finished, Colonel Harrison opened fire upon the enemy's working parties nearest Battery Wagner, interfering with and putting a stop for the time to their progress. Fort Sumter and Battery Simkins also kept up a steady fire on the approaches. The enemy replied from his land batteries, Parrotts, and mortars, doing some damage to the bomb-proofs, but without inflicting any casualties on our side.

On the morning of the 12th, the enemy opened with 200-pounder Parrott shot and shell upon Fort Sumter, from his batteries near the foot of Craig's Hill, on Morris Island, a distance of about 5,000



yards. Wherever the shot struck light masonry, it did serious damage; the heavy masonry of concrete and the revetments of sand were not materially damaged. The fort was struck seventeen times. The transport steamer Hibben, lying at the wharf of Fort Sumter, was shot through her boiler, scalding and injuring 9 negro hands on board.

The enemy was observed from Battery Wagner building a work at their extreme left. Colonel Rhett, commanding Fort Sumter; Captain [John C.] Mitchel, commanding Battery Simkins, and Captain [Henry R.] Lesesne, commanding Battery Gregg, directed their fire upon his parties, which were dispersed and the work stopped.

At dark Battery Wagner opened on the enemy's works immediately in its front, with eight guns, and kept a steady fire at intervals throughout the night. Sumter and Simkins also kept up a steady fire, and no progress in advance was made by the enemy. His rear-most batteries, however, were in progress, and a continual reply was kept to the fire of Battery Wagner, with shots at Battery Gregg, to interrupt communication. The effect was to kill 1 and wound 4 of the garrison of Battery Wagner; and I regret to add that of the latter Capt. J. H. Gary, of Lucas' battalion of artillery, a gallant and accomplished young officer of high promise, was mortally injured. He has since died.

On the 13th, the enemy several times undertook to repair the damage to his advances, but was repulsed by a fire skillfully directed against him from Battery Wagner. Finding that it was difficult to proceed with his approaches, he fell back to his rear batteries, and with his naval force opened fire on Battery Wagner and Battery Gregg. Fort Sumter and Battery Simkins replied, and the sharpshooters at Battery Wagner kept those of the enemy quiet during the day. One man was mortally wounded at Battery Gregg.

During the afternoon, the heavy Parrott guns of the enemy opened on Fort Sumter, of which several struck the gorge wall and the reinforce to the western magazine, injuring the brick work to a considerable extent, but not sufficiently to cause any serious apprehension of a speedy penetration of the defenses on that side. One, falling in the interior of the work, injured temporarily a mortar platform.

The Twelfth Georgia Battalion was relieved from Morris Island during the night, bringing the garrison to the strength of about 1,100, as ordered by the commanding general.

During the 14th, the enemy remained remarkably quiet, firing only occasionally; replied to by our batteries. At night Fort Sumter was struck five times by land batteries and once from a gunboat, with slight damage. Battery Wagner opened fire first, at intervals, to which the enemy replied with all the guns which he could bring to bear. Our guns were allowed to remain quiet for a time, to permit him to bring up his working parties, when they were reopened with vigor, putting a stop to his operations, and from the reports of our advanced pickets it is believed that serious loss was inflicted upon him. His operations against other points consisted only in occasional shots, which were replied to from our batteries.

On the 15th, the enemy fired occasionally at Battery Wagner, but was at work principally on his long-range batteries at the southern part of Morris Island. A few shots were directed at Fort Sumter during the evening. Col. L. M. Keitt, of the Twentieth South Carolina Regiment, relieved Colonel Harrison in command of the troops on Morris Island. The Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers



relieved the Fifty-first North Carolina at Battery Wagner. A brisk artillery action was kept up between our batteries on Morris Island and those of the enemy, and one of the monitors threw several shells at the transport steamer Sumter. Battery Simkins and Fort Sumter kept up a fire upon the enemy's approaches. During the night of the 15th, the enemy kept up a vigorous fire, both vertical and direct, on Battery Wagner and Battery Gregg until about 4.30 on the 16th, when it ceased. It was replied to by Sumter, Gregg, and Simkins, at intervals. From Battery Wagner the fire was continuous and slow until about 2 o'clock in the morning, when a general discharge took place along the whole front, causing interruption to the advancing work of the enemy.

The enemy's batteries were unusually quiet during the 16th, so far as Wagner and Gregg were concerned; but during the afternoon he opened on Fort Sumter, apparently to get the range, firing 48 shots, of which 4 passed over, 4 or 5 fell short, 10 struck inside, and the remainder outside of the fort. Wherever the shot struck the lighter brick work it did considerable damage, and disabled a 24-pounder on the gorge by loosening the pintle through the masonry. During the night, the Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers relieved Colonel Olmstead's command on Morris Island. The artillery commands and couriers were also relieved by detachments from their respective regiments and battalions; and at about 12 o'clock Battery Wagner opened on the enemy, keeping up a continuous fire during the night. Fort Sumter and Battery Simkins also kept up their practice.

On the morning of the 17th, the enemy opened with three 200-pounder Parrott guns and one 100-pounder on Fort Sumter, at distances varying from  $2\frac{1}{4}$  to 3 miles. This fire was kept up with but little intermission throughout the morning. At 9.25, the Ironsides and six monitors came into action against Fort Sumter, Batteries Wagner and Gregg, directing their shots principally at Sumter. At 10.45 they came within about 3,000 yards of Fort Sumter, when Colonel Rhett opened his batteries. Colonel [William] Butler, from Fort Moultrie, had opened a few guns, but, a large force of negroes being at work on his front, he was directed to discontinue his fire.

The Ironsides and the monitors were struck repeatedly, and at 12.50 the rapid firing ceased, the fleet withdrawing from the contest. One of the monitors, during the action, left the squadron and steamed rapidly down the channel to the wooden fleet of the enemy, and soon after all their flags were observed to be flying at half-mast.

Six hundred and twelve shot and shell had been fired at Fort Sumter, of which most struck. The casualties in the fort were: 1 man killed; Lieut. John Middleton, Lieut. Julius M. Rhett, Lieutenant [John] Johnson, engineer, and 10 privates slightly wounded. The fort was seriously injured on the northwest face. One 9-inch Dahlgren gun, three 42-pounders, and one 8-inch columbiad disabled.

During the afternoon, the land batteries reopened their fire heavily upon the fort, cutting deeply into the gorge wall, and adding much to the damage of the northwestern face and disabling a 10-inch columbiad. By night the enemy had thrown 948 shot, of which 445 struck outside, 233 inside, and 270 passed over.

Battery Wagner, which had received its full share of the enemy's fire, was but little damaged, but sustained a serious loss in the death of Capt. J. Morris Wampler, of the engineers, a gallant and accom-

plished officer, who was killed by a shell from the enemy's fleet while faithfully performing his arduous duties.

Battery Cheves was opened on the morning of the 17th, at 9 o'clock, with four 8-inch columbiads and four 8-inch navy guns on ship carriages. The fire was kept up throughout the day with the columbiads at the enemy's works on Morris Island and working parties in the marsh, having the effect of annoying the former and dispersing the latter. The four 8-inch navy carriages were found to be inadequate to stand the elevation and range, and dismounted their guns after about an hour. They were directed to be remounted on columbiad carriages and repaired for service as speedily as possible. Battery Haskell also opened on the enemy's working parties between Morris and Black Islands.

During the night of the 17th, the enemy remained comparatively quiet. The troops on Morris Island were resupplied, and a large quantity of ammunition and stores were removed from Fort Sumter to Sullivan's Island.

Early on the morning of the 18th, the Ironsides, two monitors, and the enemy's land batteries opened upon Fort Sumter and Battery Wagner. The battery and fort replied slowly. Batteries Simkins and Cheves also opened upon the enemy, annoying them to a considerable extent, but, on account of the miserable quality of our fuses, only by the striking of the shells; but few burst. Before 2 o'clock the Ironsides and monitors retired, the land batteries alone keeping up the cannonade, with the effect of causing the wall on the northwest face of Sumter to project and cutting well away into the gorge.

During the afternoon, the Ironsides and five monitors took up position in line, and, with the land batteries, kept up a heavy fire, taking the northwest face in reverse, disabling the remaining guns and two 10-inch columbiads on the northeast face; two guns remaining on the west face were also disabled, besides the 7-inch Brooke gun in the southwest angle. The enemy ceased his fire about 7 p. m., having thrown 876 shot and shell, of which 452 struck outside, 244 inside, and 180 went over. One man was seriously and 2 slightly wounded. At Battery Wagner a rifled gun and a 10-inch columbiad were disabled, but the damage to the works otherwise was not serious. One monitor of the enemy was observed undergoing repairs during the night.

[On the 19th,] the enemy's land batteries commenced firing at 4.30 o'clock in the morning, principally on Fort Sumter, but firing from mortars and small guns on Battery Wagner. By 10 o'clock the cannonade on Sumter had become more serious than hitherto, damaging the walls seriously, killing 1 and wounding 4. All the gorge guns had been rendered useless, and the first shot passed through the gorge wall just under the crown of an arch west of the main gateway. The fire continued steadily during the afternoon, with its usual effect. The western quarters of Fort Sumter having been demolished, the walls were torn down by the garrison. One 10-inch mortar mounted in the parade of Fort Sumter was dismounted in the afternoon. The width of 20 feet of the gorge wall fell during the night, leaving the protection on that side through the upper arches only the sand and cotton with which the casemates were filled. The damage to other parts of the fort was in proportion. One man had been killed and 4 wounded at Fort Sumter. The fort received 780 shots—408 outside, 241 inside, and 131 over. The enemy's fleet made

a demonstration of attacking during the afternoon, but having received a few shots, retired.

At Battery Wagner his approaches were kept up, but being checked by the riflemen and artillery, his progress was slow. During the night, the Charleston Battalion relieved the First Georgia Battalion, and a company of the Second South Carolina Artillery relieved Captain [F. T.] Miles' company (acting artillery) at Battery Wagner. The garrison was otherwise supplied and provisioned. An additional supply of ammunition was transported from Sumter to Sullivan's Island. Batteries Cheves and Simkins had kept up their fire during the day and night of the 19th, receiving an occasional shot from the enemy.

On the 20th, the enemy reopened his fire heavily, principally against Fort Sumter, doing, as might be expected, more damage than before. It was steadily kept up throughout the day, and at night Colonel Rhett reported it as the heaviest which had taken place. Eight hundred and seventy-nine shots were fired, of which 408 struck outside, 296 inside, and 175 passed over. The greater portion of the gorge wall had fallen in, but the sand and cotton in the rooms had been revetted by the *débris*, and protection to a certain extent was still afforded. The northwest face was clearly breached by the reverse fire, and a casemate knocked through. One rifled 42-pounder on the east and one on the northeast face were disabled. Captains [A. S.] Gaillard and [D. G.] Fleming and 1 private were slightly wounded. The enemy being observed advancing by sap on Battery Wagner, Colonel Keitt opened his batteries upon them, and, with his sharpshooters, succeeded in checking their progress. The Ironsides and monitors moved up to close proximity to the fort and opened a heavy enfilading and direct fire, which caused him to close his embrasures. The damage to Battery Wagner was no greater than usual upon that battery. Batteries Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell were in operation upon the enemy's flank during the 20th. Lieutenant-Colonel Yates reports the practice as having been much improved, and that he had reason to believe that two ammunition chests had been blown up in the enemy's trenches, and one gun dismounted; also that in the afternoon the fire of the enemy had become somewhat wild from the effect of rapid firing on his pieces at long range.

The report given above contains the principal active operations of the defense and attack up to the evening of the 20th. During the time included in it, our works of preparation on the interior lines have steadily progressed. The batteries and shelters on Sullivan's Island have advanced to completion, and the heavy guns and mortars which have been received and secured from Fort Sumter have been placed in position, manned, and provided with ammunition as far as possible. A strong front has been made to command the channel should the enemy succeed in overpowering the brave defenders of Batteries Wagner and Gregg and Fort Sumter. Preparations have been made for placing heavy batteries along the shores of Ashley River from Fort Johnson west, to command the inner harbor and channels. All batteries which would bear upon the enemy have been served with as much vigor as circumstances would permit, and his attack confined to as narrow limits as possible.

During this twenty days' progress of the siege, the conduct of the troops and their commanders has been admirable.

Brigadier-General Hagood and Colonels Keitt and Harrison, who have commanded the advanced posts on Morris Island during the



period of this report, have shown the qualities of constancy, bravery, and skill in the performance of their trying and arduous duties. The various officers attached to the staff of these commanders have performed their duties well, and I beg heartily to concur in the reports of their chiefs, heretofore transmitted to department headquarters.

Among those who deserve especial mention for their conduct in the defense of the posts on Morris Island, are: Lieutenant-Colonels Gailard, Charleston Battalion; [O. M.] Dantzer, Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers, and [A. T.] Dargan, Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers; Lieut. Col. J. Welsman Brown and Major Warley, Second South Carolina Volunteer Artillery; and Captain Chichester, Provisional Artillery. The latter has served several times with distinction.

Captain [C. S.] Hill, ordnance officer, attached to these headquarters, having been sent to Battery Wagner, remained during a very prolonged tour of duty, which was performed in such manner as to elicit the warmest approval of the different commanders.

Maj. Henry Bryan and Captain [P. K.] Molony, of the adjutant-general's department, are deservedly commended by Colonel Keitt and Brigadier-General Hagood.

Majors [E. L.] Holcombe and [R. S.] Gage, commissaries, and Captains [E. L.] Guerard and [T. W.] Woodward, quartermasters, have performed their duties, with their inefficient means, in such manner as to insure the supply of the positions of which they had charge.

The garrison of Fort Sumter, under Col. Alfred Rhett and Maj. Ormsby Blanding, have stood to the defense of their castle with untiring fortitude and bravery. From the nature of the structure and the enemy's projectiles, the exposure during the period when subjected to fire has been great and extremely annoying, and yet every duty of repair and details has been carried on without interruption or undue delay. I refer generally to Colonel Rhett's reports for the mention of those subordinate officers who have distinguished themselves by good conduct; but in this connection I would mention the services of Lieut. John Johnson, of the engineer corps, at Fort Sumter, before and during the siege, as evincing high talent and character in his profession as well as bravery and constancy.

Captains Harleston and Fleming deserve an especial mention for their continued and zealous services.

The staff officers attached to district headquarters have been constantly employed. Capt. W. F. Nance, principal assistant adjutant-general, who has earned honorable mention on every occasion under my command, and several times been recommended for promotion, has performed every duty to my satisfaction. Maj. J. M. Middleton and Capt. Ephraim M. Seabrook, volunteer aides-de-camp; Capt. C. C. Pinckney, district ordnance officer, and Major Suber, district quartermaster, have been actively and usefully employed.

Maj. Motte A. Pringle, post quartermaster, and especially in charge of transportation, has been indefatigable night and day, with the small means at his disposal and which he could obtain, in forwarding stores and supplies and relieving troops during the whole of this period. In this duty he has been assisted greatly by the boats and crews of the Confederate Navy under charge of Lieutenants [W. H.] Ward, Hasker, and Payne.

I shall continue this report from this date, and have the honor to



inclose a report of casualties during the period treated of.\* I also send the reports of Lieut. John Johnson,\* engineer in charge of Fort Sumter, and a list of prisoners captured.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff, &c.*

[Inclosures.]

*Abstract from nominal list of Federal killed, wounded, and prisoners in the engagement of the morning of July 11, 1863, on Morris Island.†*

Command.	Prisoners.				
	Wounded.		Not wounded.		Aggregate.
	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	
7th Connecticut .....	1	5	3	43	52
9th Maine .....			1	13	14
76th Pennsylvania .....		31	1	31	63
Total .....	1	36	5	87	129

[REMARKS ON ORIGINAL].—Two officers and 95 privates killed; ‡ 1 officer and 36 privates wounded; 5 officers and 87 privates prisoners. Total killed, wounded, and prisoners, 8 officers and 218 privates.

*Abstract from "List of Abolition prisoners captured near Charleston, S. C.," July 11 to 19, 1863.*

Date.	Organization.	Officers.	Men.	Date.	Organization.	Officers.	Men.
July 19	United States Navy .....	1		July 15	48th New York .....		1
11	6th Connecticut .....	3		19	48th New York .....		33
19	6th Connecticut .....	22		19	100th New York .....		12
11	7th Connecticut .....	3	42	19	62d Ohio .....		14
11	10th Connecticut .....	3		11	67th Ohio .....	1	
11	9th Maine .....	1	13	19	67th Ohio .....		9
15	9th Maine .....		2	19	55th Pennsylvania .....	1	
19	9th Maine .....		5	11	76th Pennsylvania .....	1	37
19	150th [?] Massachusetts .....		1		Total .....	14	204
19	3d New Hampshire .....	1	1				
19	7th New Hampshire .....		12				

\*List of casualties at Fort Sumter August 1-20, and Lieutenant Johnson's reports, transferred to Bombardment of Fort Sumter, *post*.

† Forwarded by Brigadier-General Ripley, July 11, 1863, to headquarters Department South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. Filed with this are also nominal lists, first, of "wounded and sick Federal prisoners captured on Morris Island [July 9 to 20], and paroled July 24, 1863," and, second, of "wounded and sick Confederate prisoners captured on Morris Island July 10 and paroled July 24, 1863." The totals of first list are as follows: 6th Connecticut, 8 men; 7th Connecticut, 4 men; 9th Maine, 1 officer and 3 men; 3d New Hampshire, 1 man; 7th New Hampshire, 2 officers and 18 men; 48th New York, 2 officers and 27 men; 100th New York, 1 officer and 14 men; 62d Ohio, 7 men; 67th Ohio, 6 men, and 76th Pennsylvania, 11 men. Total, 105. The totals of second list show: 7th South Carolina, 5; 21st South Carolina, 27; 1st South Carolina Battalion, 1, and 1st South Carolina Artillery, 5. Total, 38. All enlisted men.

‡ Neither names nor regiments of the killed given in the original.

HDQRS. 1ST MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA., and FLA.,  
*Charleston, September 22, 1863.*

GENERAL: On the morning of August 21, the enemy opened heavily against the east face of Fort Sumter from his land batteries, enfilading it, and by 7.30 had succeeded in disabling one 10-inch gun and a rifled 42-pounder. The cannonade was continued throughout the day. Four hundred and sixty-five shot and shell struck Fort Sumter outside, 259 inside, and 219 passed over—943 in all. The effect was to batter the eastern face heavily, doing considerable damage, and to disable the guns already mentioned (one 8-inch columbiad and a rifled 42-pounder). Seven men were wounded in the fort, 3 dangerously. In the evening, the Ironsides frigate came within range. Five 11-inch shot were fired at her, when she withdrew.

Brigadier-General Hagood relieved Colonel Keitt in command of our troops on Morris Island at 2 o'clock on the morning of the 21st. At 2.30 he opened fire on the enemy's advance, then within about 450 yards, to which the enemy responded vigorously. The practice was kept up until daylight. During the early part of the day, the enemy's land batteries were employed upon Fort Sumter, and fired but little upon Wagner. A monitor and two wooden gunboats during the afternoon opened upon the battery and the troops in the hills. This fire was replied to by a 10-inch gun from Wagner and by Battery Gregg. Toward evening the heavy land batteries commenced upon Wagner, adding their annoyance to that of the sharpshooters, which had been constantly kept up during the day. At dusk a large force of the enemy was observed approaching, with the apparent intention of assaulting the rifle-pits. He was received with a brisk fire, and General Hagood, immediately re-enforcing his advance, drove back the assault.

The casualties at Wagner were: Capt. Robert Pringle, of Lucas' battalion of artillery (who died nobly at his post), killed, and 7 wounded. Batteries Cheves and Simkins kept up a continuous fire with columbiads and mortars, throughout the day, on the enemy's advance.

At 12 o'clock, the enemy sent a flag of truce to Battery Wagner with a communication to the commanding general. This Brigadier-General Hagood retained, there being no immediate communication with the city until the evening, when it was delivered to the commanding general, who visited Morris Island at that time.\* At about 2.30 o'clock on the morning of the 22d, an officer was sent to Morris Island, returning the dispatch inclosed to the commander of the enemy's forces, for signature, which had been omitted.

Soon after 3 o'clock, the enemy opened from a new battery (constructed in the marsh a little to the west of Thomas Island) at long range upon the city of Charleston, several shots reaching the city, but doing no damage whatever beyond the destruction of a few medical stores and injuring one or two walls slightly.

During the night of the 21st, the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers was relieved from duty at Morris Island by the Sixty-first North Carolina Regiment, and different detachments of artillery were also replaced by fresh troops. Captain [Alfred S.] Gaillard's company of artillery was relieved from Fort Sumter and stationed

\*[Note on original.] It being at night, with no proper light at hand, the communications were sent unread by the same messenger to my headquarters.—G. T. Beauregard, general commanding.

at Sullivan's Island. A considerable quantity of artillery implements and 9,700 pounds of powder, with subsistence and other stores, were also shipped from that fort during the night.

The enemy opened heavily from his land batteries on Fort Sumter, at 6 a. m. on the 22d, directing his fire as before—principally at the east face—and continued it throughout the day, throwing 604 shots, of which 203 struck outside, 216 struck inside, and 185 missed. The effect during the day was to disable the remaining barbette guns, except one 11 and one 10 inch gun on the eastern face; demolish the arches of the northwest face, of which five and the *terre-plein* fell in, and scale the eastern face severely. One private was wounded.

While continuing the fire against Fort Sumter, at an early hour in the morning, two monitors opened upon Battery Wagner, shelling for about two hours, when they were replaced by the Ironsides, and she, again re-enforced by two other monitors, keeping up a heavy cannonade until about 2 o'clock, when they all withdrew. They all kept at long range, but had the effect of preventing a continued fire from the battery on the advancing works of the enemy, although it was kept up for about one hour and a half during the morning. The sharpshooters recommenced their fire as soon as the fleet withdrew. Battery Gregg returned the fire of the monitors until they were out of range, when the guns were turned upon the enemy's stockade and advance works, to which his land batteries replied. A flag of truce was sent by steamer Spaulding, with a communication from the commanding general and certain consuls to the enemy, during the evening. Batteries Simkins and Cheves kept up a continued fire upon the works of attack.

On the morning of the 23d, at about 3.30, the enemy's iron-clad fleet came up the channel and engaged Fort Sumter at short distances firing 61 shots (of which 29 struck outside, 15 inside, and 17 missed), doing considerable damage to the eastern parapet and wall. The fire was replied to by the guns of Fort Sumter capable of service, and the proper signals having been made, Colonel [William] Butler, commanding artillery on Sullivan's Island, manned his batteries, and opened fire on the nearest monitor. A dense fog soon shut in, however, which prevented effective practice at so small a mark. From Fort Moultrie the firing was only kept up by throwing shell, to interrupt any reconnaissance which the enemy might make of the obstructions, until about 6.30 a. m., when the fog rose and the enemy retired after receiving a few shots.

At Battery Wagner during the night all the damages which had been done to the battery were repaired; but, notwithstanding a constant fire from the advanced pickets, the enemy succeeded during the night in pushing his sap about 40 yards. At an early hour in the morning, however, General Hagood opened upon him with three guns, and succeeded in interfering with his work almost entirely during the day, and seriously injuring what had been accomplished during the night. The enemy's land batteries opened upon Wagner in the morning and afternoon, but gave their heaviest fire during the day to Sumter. The Ironsides attacked about 7 o'clock, but, being replied to by Battery Gregg and the sea front of Wagner, she retired after about an hour and a half. One of her boats (a fine launch) was cut away, secured by volunteers from the garrison, and sent to the city of Charleston, where it has since been employed in transport service. At about 12 o'clock, a flag of truce came in from



the enemy, with a communication for the commanding general and foreign consuls.

The casualties at Battery Wagner during the day were 7 wounded, among whom was the gallant and distinguished Lieut. Col. P. C. Gaillard, the commander of the Charleston Battalion, who lost his left hand while in the faithful and unflinching discharge of his duty.

The fire from the enemy's land batteries was kept on Sumter during the whole day, throwing 633 shot and shell, of which 282 struck outside, 210 inside, and 141 missed. The effect was to disable the 10-inch columbiad remaining and the three rifled 42-pounders in the northern salient of the second tier. The eastern face was very badly scaled and the parapet seriously injured. The flag-staff was twice shot away, but the flag each time immediately replaced.

The casualties in Fort Sumter were 7 wounded, including Lieutenants [S. Cordes] Boylston, [Eldred S.] Fickling, and Scanlan, severely, and Private [Henry] Davis, Company C, mortally.

The enemy opened with Parrott guns on Fort Johnson during the day, annoying working parties to some extent. Batteries Cheves and Simkins kept up their regular fire upon his land approaches against Battery Wagner, and upon his marsh battery at night; but nevertheless, at about midnight the enemy opened upon the city of Charleston with a heavy Parrott rifled gun, and upon Battery Cheves with a mortar. The damage, however, was slight, and the rifled gun having either burst or been struck on its muzzle by a shot from our batteries, ceased its practice from that time.

On the morning of the 24th, fire was opened upon Sumter from the land batteries, but only 150 shots were thrown during the day, having principally the effect of scaling and damaging the eastern scarp, making one or two penetrations in the lower casemates, which were speedily filled up with sand-bags. No casualties occurred at Sumter.

At Battery Wagner, the work of repair and preparation went on during the day, and a mortar practice was kept up against the enemy's working parties. Direct fire was also opened whenever practicable, but it was ordinarily of short continuance, owing to the surpassing accuracy of the enemy's practice against the embrasures, rendering great care necessary to preserve the pieces. Sharpshooters were busily engaged on both sides.

Batteries Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell were engaged from time to time in firing upon the enemy's advance during the day and night. The Nineteenth Georgia Regiment relieved the Charleston Battalion during the evening of the 24th.

August 25, the enemy had commenced building another battery in the marsh south of that from which he opened fire upon the city. Fire was opened upon it from Simkins and Cheves, but soon discontinued, circumstances showing it to be a sham. The practice against Fort Sumter commenced about 9.30 o'clock, and continued throughout the 25th. One hundred and seventy-five shot and shell were thrown, of which 62 struck outside and 36 inside. The damage was only to increase the *débris* and explode an ammunition chest. There were no casualties.

At Battery Wagner, the enemy was unusually quiet, firing but few of his land batteries, until about 3 o'clock in the afternoon, when he opened an incessant fire from his mortars upon the fort and the space between it and the rifle-pits. Toward evening, he was observed from the observatories in the city to be accumulating forces in his works of attack, and orders were sent to Batteries Cheves and



Simkins and Fort Moultrie to open upon them. Soon after dark, he advanced upon the rifle-pits in front of Wagner, but General Hagood's forces were, fortunately, prepared to receive him. His mortar practice ceased and his infantry assaulted fiercely, but the position was held with courage and spirit, and success crowned the efforts of the brave men of the Sixty-first North Carolina and Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiments, who constituted the advanced pickets and reserve. The latter regiment had been on duty during the day and had just been re-enforced by the Sixty-first going to its relief under Colonel [W. S.] Devane.

Captain [A. S.] Roberts, of the Fifty-fourth, a gallant soldier, was mortally wounded. The casualties were 5 killed and 19 wounded.

Colonel [George P.] Harrison, [jr.,] of the Thirty-second Georgia, relieved Brigadier-General Hagood in command of the forces on Morris Island, at 10 o'clock on the evening of the 25th, Lieut. Col. J. Welsman Brown relieving Major Warley as chief of artillery.

Twelve thousand pounds of powder, a large quantity of ammunition and material, were transported from Fort Sumter during the night. Companies C and F, of the First Regiment of Artillery, were transferred to the new batteries near Fort Johnson, their places being supplied by 150 men from Brigadier-General Colquitt's brigade.

The enemy commenced against Fort Sumter at 6 a. m. on the 26th, but his fire was inexact and slow, doing but little damage except increasing the *débris*. The garrison and laborers were employed in repairing damages. A quantity of 10-inch shells were shipped during the night, with other ammunition.

At Battery Wagner, Colonel Harrison kept up an irregular fire during the night of the 25th, and also during the day, but several of his guns were badly damaged and his supply of ammunition, from deficiency of transportation and other causes, not full. The enemy returned the fire from a number of guns, generally giving four shots to one, and about the middle of the afternoon increased the cannonade against Wagner and Gregg. About 5 o'clock he concentrated all his fire on Battery Wagner and the rifle-pits. Meanwhile, massing his troops in his works of attack just before dark, he threw forward an overwhelming force on the advanced pickets, notwithstanding the fire of Batteries Simkins, Gregg, and Cheves, and succeeded in overpowering them before they could be supported, capturing the greater number. He attempted to advance beyond the rifle-pits, but having exploded three torpedoes and being received by a warm fire from Wagner, his advance was checked for the time.

The Sixty-first North Carolina Regiment and the artillery detachments on duty at Morris Island were to be relieved during the night by the Eighth North Carolina and other detachments of artillery from their respective regiments. Upon the enemy's attack, the relieving party was strengthened by the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers, and Colonel Harrison was ordered to retain the troops to be relieved.

During the night, the enemy had recourse again to his regular approaches, and succeeded in making some progress. At dawn of the 27th, he was opened upon by Battery Wagner, which was replied to by the enemy's Parrott guns, making it impracticable to use our imperfect artillery with good effect. The sharpshooters were kept at work, and at dark the artillery was renewed.

Brig. Gen. A. H. Colquitt relieved Colonel Harrison in command of the island at 12 o'clock on the night of the 27th.

The enemy's operations against Fort Sumter consisted only in throwing 4 shots at the flag. The garrison was employed in stopping breaches and embrasures. During the night, a 9-inch Dahlgren gun and a 10-inch columbiad were thrown from the walls, to be transported by a party under Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes. The Dahlgren gun was brought to the city, with a large quantity of implements and ammunition.

The enemy was very quiet during the 28th, throwing only 6 shots at Sumter. The tides had apparently damaged some of his works, which he was engaged in repairing. He continued his advance by his regular approaches on Morris Island, in which he was retarded by the artillery fire from Batteries Gregg, Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell, and the infantry fire from Battery Wagner, during the day and night. At Fort Sumter, a 9-inch Dahlgren gun was thrown over the parapet, but badly injured in the fall. The 10-inch columbiad, sent down the night before with a large supply of ammunition, was shipped. No casualties occurred. The Sixty-first North Carolina Regiment was relieved from Battery Wagner.

No firing occurred against Sumter on the 29th. During the night, Company D, of the First South Carolina Artillery, was sent to Charleston, being replaced by 50 men of General Colquitt's brigade. A 7-inch Brooke gun and a 42-pounder (rifled) were thrown from the parapet. The Brooke gun and a large quantity of miscellaneous ammunition and implements were shipped.

On Morris Island, the enemy were engaged in strengthening their works, annoyed and retarded by the fire from the batteries on James Island and Fort Johnson and from Fort Moultrie, which, although at a great range, was reported by General Colquitt as quite effective. The guns at Battery Wagner did good service. An irregular fire was kept up on both sides. No serious damage was done to Wagner, but the 9-inch Dahlgren gun at Battery Gregg was dismounted.

During the evening, Lieutenant [James] Randle, aide-de-camp to General Colquitt, a highly distinguished and meritorious young officer, received a very severe and dangerous wound.\*

The Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiment was relieved, as well as artillery detachments, by the Thirty-second Georgia and other troops, during the night.

On the morning of the 30th, the enemy opened a rapid fire from four guns on Fort Sumter, wounding 4 men, throwing about the *débris*, and disabling the three 10-inch columbiads on the sea face which had been repaired. This was kept up until about 5 o'clock in the afternoon, and by that time three of the casemate arches on the northeast face had been demolished, and two breaches made in the scarp-wall of the eastern face, exposing the sand with which the arches were filled.

On Morris Island the enemy was quietly engaged in driving his sap, in which he was opposed by the James Island batteries and Wagner, and attempted a new approach on the left, but was compelled to desist. During the day, but little firing took place, except from sharpshooters; but at evening a brisk mortar practice was commenced on Battery Wagner, and a fire from Parrott guns on Battery Gregg, apparently to cut off supplies and the relieving troops. These were sent down in the steamer Sumter; the naval

---

\* Died September 21, 1863.

force being unable to co-operate with boats, and, the weather being favorable, it was determined by the quartermaster in charge to make the attempt to communicate direct. The Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments and Captain [J. D.] Johnson's company of artillery, with the supplies and stores for Morris Island, had been safely landed, and the Twentieth South Carolina and Twenty-third Georgia Regiments and Captain Mathewes' artillery received on board; so much time had been taken up, however, that the tide had fallen so low as to necessitate going by the main channel, and, unfortunately, the necessity had not been provided against by giving information to and establishing a signal with the batteries on Sullivan's Island; the steamer had run safely by the enemy's fleet and was coming up the channel, when, being observed from Fort Moultrie, fire was opened upon her. Before the officers in charge had learned their error, several shots took effect, sinking the boat and causing the loss of arms and equipments. The troops on board were rescued by the garrison of Fort Sumter, under Col. Alfred Rhett, and boats sent down by the navy. Eight men were reported missing the next morning, and it is feared were drowned. Special reports have been made to headquarters on this unfortunate occurrence.\*

August 31, during the night, in spite of a heavy fire from Battery Wagner, the enemy continued strengthening his approaches, replying to our fire with his mortars. The batteries on James Island continued their practice, oftentimes with good effect; but from the near approach of the enemy to Battery Wagner it was, at others, quite dangerous to our own people, and General Colquitt directed them by signal to cease. Occasional shots were thrown by the enemy in the morning, and their sharpshooters were especially active. About 3.30 in the afternoon, four monitors came up and commenced firing at Battery Gregg, Fort Moultrie, and Fort Sumter, and the wreck of the steamer sunk the previous night. This was returned by the batteries on Sullivan's Island and Battery Gregg, and the monitors were repeatedly struck from both sides. At dark they withdrew. The fire upon Fort Sumter was quite slack during the day, and did no damage. At night the troops rescued from the Sumter were transported to their respective posts, and the shipment of stores and ammunition continued.

The enemy was engaged on his works on Morris Island during the night of the 31st, under a brisk fire from Battery Wagner along his front. He succeeded in advancing his lines but a short distance. At daylight he opened with his mortars upon that battery, and kept up the bombardment at intervals throughout the day. The long-range land batteries opened early against Fort Sumter and kept up a regular and destructive fire, injuring the fort very seriously and disabling the remaining guns *en barbette*. The entire *terre-plein* of the northeastern face, with the exception of two arches near the eastern salient, fell in under the fire.

At 11.40 p. m. six monitors steamed up and took positions varying from 800 to 1,500 yards from Fort Sumter, and opened a heavy cannonade upon the eastern face. Fort Moultrie and the batteries adjacent on Sullivan's Island and Battery Gregg opened upon them in return, striking them frequently and heavily. Two or three soon retired, and remained at long range.

---

\*See August 31, 1863.—Sinking of C. S. transport Sumter, etc.



The Ironsides moved in at 1.30 on the morning of the 2d, and, taking a position at from about 1,500 to 1,800 yards from Sumter, opened her broadside. She was too far from Moultrie for effective practice, which was ordered to be kept up and concentrated on the leading vessels. This was done until 4.40 a. m., when the fleet retired, two monitors apparently injured and requiring assistance. Their fire had been principally directed against Fort Sumter, apparently with the intention of doing as much damage as possible. This was effected to the extent of demolishing nearly the whole of the eastern scarp, but only three casualties (all slight wounds) took place in the fort. Two men of the Fifty-first North Carolina, were killed on Sullivan's Island, by the explosion of a shell from the fleet.

The Twenty-fifth South Carolina Regiment was to have relieved the Thirty-second Georgia and Eighth North Carolina, on duty at Morris Island, but owing to the engagement the communication was interrupted and only a detachment effected a landing.

While the cannonade was going on, an occasional fire was kept up on Battery Wagner, and the enemy pushed forward his works of attack to within about 120 yards of the eastern salient. Owing to the difficulty of communication and supply, the garrison was compelled to husband the ammunition for the heavy guns; but a fire was kept up to impede their progress as much as possible. The sharpshooters on both sides on Morris Island were busily employed in the day, but the batteries against Sumter were idle and the fleet were apparently employed repairing damages and resupplying their ammunition. The casualties at Wagner were 1 killed and 6 wounded.

At night the movement of troops, attempted the previous evening, and the supply of Morris Island were effected, and at 11 p. m., Col. L. M. Keitt, of the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers, relieved Brigadier-General Colquitt in the command of that position.

The night of the 2d [September] passed quietly at Battery Wagner, the enemy pressing forward his works, and our own forces repairing damages and planting torpedoes to obstruct his progress. Early in the morning of the 3d, he opened his mortars and continued the practice throughout the day. The casualties for the day were 1 killed and 6 wounded.

A quantity of ammunition and stores were removed from Fort Sumter during the night of the 2d. The 3d passed away without the enemy's firing upon that work, and the garrison and hands were employed in reliefs. At night the shipment of ordnance and stores was continued. One 10-inch gun, one 8-inch, and rifled 32-pounder were removed from the berme of the fort and transported to the city by Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes. Lieutenant Julius M. Rhett succeeded in throwing from the parapet two 10-inch, one 42-pounder (rifled), one 8-inch, one 11-inch, and one 32-pounder rifled guns during the nights of September 1, 2, and 3.

The night of the 3d passed with comparative quiet, the enemy working at his approaches and pushing them forward with vigor, covered occasionally by his mortar practice. When morning dawned he neglected Fort Sumter, but kept an occasional fire from his land batteries on Battery Wagner, and kept his sharpshooters busy in sweeping the parapet from the captured rifle-pits. The monitor fleet lay quiet, apparently repairing damages and taking in ammunition.

About 8 o'clock, the Ironsides opened fire on Battery Wagner, which was kept up until about noon, when she hauled off and regu-



lar mortar practice succeeded throughout the day. The effect was to increase the casualties seriously. These will be found in the returns accompanying this report; but the daily reports were from this date interrupted.

During the afternoon, Maj. Frederick [F.] Warley, Second South Carolina Artillery, was seriously wounded by a splinter. A boat being sent down with an officer to relieve him, was on its return captured, with himself, the coxswain, and 10 men, at about 9 p. m., by some of the enemy's barges which had pushed in under the cover of the darkness. The supply of Morris Island and the relief of the Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiment were, however, effected during the night without further loss.

Fort Sumter having been held through the siege and cannonade by the First South Carolina Artillery, under Col. Alfred Rhett, until its armament had been disabled, and the services of the artillerymen being elsewhere required, the commanding general determined that it should be held by infantry. Several companies had been before relieved by troops from General Colquitt's brigade, and on the night of the 4th the Charleston Battalion, under Major [J. A.] Blake, relieved the garrison, Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr. relieving Colonel Rhett in command of the post. Colonel Rhett was placed in command of the interior batteries in and about the city, with Castle Pinckney and Fort Ripley.

The enemy kept up a continued fire on Wagner during the night of the 4th, and pushed forward his approaches to a close proximity of the ditch. The shortness of his range and the proximity of his support enabled him to inflict more injury on the garrison, a larger force being necessary at the parapet to guard against assault.

Early on the morning of the 5th, the Ironsides combined her fire with the enemy's land batteries, all concentrated on Wagner, with considerable effect, the land guns being directed against the southeastern salient and those of the Ironsides enfilading the land face and curtain of the work. The effect was to severely injure the traverses and communications, to disable the guns and equipments still more effectually, and increase the list of killed and wounded heavily, it amounting to over 40 for the day at Wagner and Gregg.

Certain indications of an attack on Cumming's Point during the night by boats having been observed, Colonel Keitt was directed to prepare to receive it, which he did at early dark by sending strong parties to the support of Battery Gregg and into the sand-hills between it and Wagner. While making these preparations, Captain [J. R.] Haines, commanding Twenty-eighth Georgia, and Lieutenant [R. A.] Blum, of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, were killed by a mortar shell. They were both gallant and meritorious officers.

The enemy kept up a fierce mortar practice on Wagner, and at dusk sent in two monitors, which kept a heavy fire on Battery Gregg and its water approaches until about 1 o'clock on the morning of the 6th, when they hauled off. Soon after, the attacking party made its appearance in from fifteen to twenty barges by the interior passages, coming from the junction of Vincent's and Schooner Creeks. They were discovered by Captain [H. R.] Lesesne, who opened upon them with 10-inch grape. Major [James] Gardner, of the Twenty-seventh Georgia Regiment, commanding the position, threw his infantry forward and opened fire. The enemy was evidently surprised and in confusion, his officers calling out not to fire, that they were friends,

Finding his falsehood unavailing, his parties pushed in, firing spherical case from their boat howitzers.

Meanwhile Fort Moultrie and Battery Bee opened over and to the right of Battery Gregg. Our infantry plied the attacking party vigorously. Two field howitzers, under Lieutenant [E. Wister] Macbeth, were opened upon them, and, evidently much cut up, they hauled off and made the best of their way back to their position through the creeks and marshes. The enemy's calcium light had been freely used during the night to light up Wagner and its approaches, and after the repulse of his boat party he kept up a furious shelling, almost entirely preventing work upon repairs.

At daylight on the 6th, this was completely stopped by his overwhelming force of sharpshooters. The fire from the land batteries was kept up throughout the whole day, and from time to time the whole iron-clad fleet fired furiously upon the work, adding heavily to the list of casualties, which for the 5th and 6th amounted to over 150.

Batteries Wagner and Gregg had now been held under a continued and furious cannonade by land and sea for fifty-seven days. Two assaults had been signally and gloriously repulsed. The enemy had been forced to expend time, men, and material most lavishly in approaching the first, but at this time he was within a few yards of the salient. Most of the guns of the fort were injured; transportation and supply had become most difficult, with the inefficient means at our disposal; the possibility of throwing heavy re-enforcements in time to resist an assault by the enemy's overwhelming forces, issuing from his trenches only a few yards distant, out of the question, and the practicability of keeping a sufficient force on the island for the purpose, under the furious cannonade from land and sea without protecting shelter, scarcely less so. This matter had been some time under consideration by the commanding general, and after receiving reports concerning the state of the works, and our capabilities for re-enforcing the garrison, it was determined not to subject those brave men—the flower of our force—to the desperate chances of assault. Orders were accordingly given, on the morning of the 6th, to prepare for evacuation, and the details arranged. A fleet of transport steamers was to assemble between Forts Johnson and Sumter, covered by the iron-clad steamer *Charleston*, while small boats, manned by officers and men of the *Palmetto* and *Chicora* and details from the army, were to embark the forces from Cumming's Point. Instructions were sent for the demolition of the armament of both batteries, and for blowing up the magazines as the places were abandoned. It is to be regretted that the last instructions did not reach Morris Island earlier, but the communication having been completely interrupted by the enemy's boat attack on the night of the 5th, they did not reach the commander until the evening of the 6th, a short time before the evacuation was to be commenced. Fort Moultrie, Battery Bee, Batteries Simkins, Cheves, and Haskell were all manned and in readiness to open fire to cover the embarkation, should the enemy have discovered the movements and attempted to interfere. For the details of the evacuation, I beg respectfully to refer to the able report of Col. L. M. Keitt, Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers, and the reports accompanying it.

It commenced about 9 p. m. and was concluded at about 12. The guns of the batteries were spiked and implements generally destroyed. Matches were fired to explode the magazines, but from

some unfortunate cause both those at Wagner and Gregg failed to explode.

The enemy threw his calcium light on Wagner during the whole night, and one of the most furious bombardments on record, even during this war, was continuously kept up while the movements were progressing; but he did not ascertain the evacuation until the last of the boats were leaving. Then his guard-boats discovered the movement of our boats engaged in the embarkation, and, creeping up upon the rear, succeeded in cutting off and capturing three barges, containing Lieutenant [Charles H.] Hasker and boat's crew of the *Chicora* and soldiers of the army.

The enemy occupied Battery Wagner about daylight on the 7th, and was opened upon by Batteries Simkins and Cheves and Fort Moultrie, with the works adjacent. Soon after, Admiral Dahlgren, commanding the enemy's fleet, sent a demand to Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., commanding Fort Sumter, for a surrender of that post. Major Elliott declined, meantime referring the matter to the headquarters of the district. Under instructions from the headquarters of the department, Admiral Dahlgren was informed that he could have Fort Sumter when he could take and hold it. About 6 p. m. the *Ironsides* and five monitors came up the channel and opened fire against Fort Sumter and the batteries on Sullivan's Island, which was promptly and steadily replied to by our guns (until it was too dark to observe the vessels), with some effect. The enemy kept up his fire until about 9 o'clock, doing but little damage to the works. First Lieut. E. A. Erwin, First South Carolina Infantry [Third Artillery], was killed at Battery Beauregard.

On the morning of the 8th, a monitor, supposed to be the *Weehawken*, was observed aground in the channel leading to Cumming's Point, near the shore of Morris Island. A slow fire was opened on her from a trebly-banded Brooke gun and the 10-inch columbiads from Sullivan's Island, and from such guns as would bear from Fort Johnson. The endeavor was made to strike her below her armor, which was out of water at low tide. She was struck several times below the usual water lines, and about 9 o'clock the *Ironsides* and five other monitors came up to her assistance, engaging the forts and batteries at distances varying from 800 to 1,500 yards, keeping up a very heavy cannonade.

A shell from the *Weehawken* struck and disabled an 8-inch columbiad in Fort Moultrie, and, glancing, burst near a service magazine, which was protected by a heavy traverse, throwing incendiary contents into the magazine and exploding it and several shells, killing 16 and wounding 12 men of Capt. R. Press. Smith's company (E), First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery]. This disaster interrupted the practice but little, for Captain [B. S.] Burnett's company relieved Captain Smith's, under a heavy cannonade, and an accurate and deliberate fire was maintained against the enemy from all the batteries on the island, for about five hours, when the enemy withdrew, evidently much cut up and disabled.

From personal observation, I take pleasure in commending the conduct and practice of the officers and men engaged of Colonel Butler's regiment [Third South Carolina Artillery].

The effect on the iron-clads I believe to have been greater than on April 7, and since the action but one monitor has fired a gun. Their number has been decreasing, four only being now (21st) in sight. Besides the casualties mentioned from the explosion, 3 men were killed



and 2 officers (Captain [G. A.] Wardlaw and Lieutenant [D. B.] De Saussure), and 14 men were wounded at Fort Moultrie.

Having met with little success in the cannonade on Sullivan's Island batteries, the enemy's naval commander next made an attempt to obtain possession of Fort Sumter, and about 1 o'clock on the morning of the 9th attacked that fort with a fleet of from thirty to forty barges. Major Elliott caused his fire to be reserved until the enemy was within a few yards of the southern and eastern faces, upon which the landing was attempted. He was then received with a close fire of musketry; hand-grenades, and fragments of the epaulement were thrown over on the heads of his men, demoralizing and completely repulsing him. The crews near shore sought refuge in the recesses and breaches in the scarp, and those at a distance turned and pulled rapidly away. The gunboat *Chicora*, Fort Moultrie, and the Sullivan's Island batteries, and Fort Johnson, opened a fire, enfilading the faces of Fort Sumter, as soon as the signal was made, cutting up the retreating barges, of which several were seen floating, capsized and disabled, the next morning. Major Elliott succeeded in securing 5 boats, 5 stand of colors, 12 officers, and 109 men, including 2 officers and 17 [men] wounded. The prisoners reported the attacking force about 400 strong, but it was probably much larger, and the enemy's loss was undoubtedly much heavier than that portion which fell into our hands and under our observation. Among the captured colors was a worn and torn garrison flag, reported by some of the prisoners as being that which Major [Robert] Anderson was permitted to take from the fort, on the occasion of his being compelled to surrender in April, 1861. This had been brought to hoist on the fort and to be made the subject of boast had the assault succeeded. Whether it was really the flag in question or not, it would doubtless have been so announced. As the attempt was a disastrous repulse, it has been stated, I am informed, by certain officers of the enemy that the flag is not the identical standard; but the evidence is such that I believe that it is, notwithstanding testimony coming from that quarter. With the four others, it has been transmitted to headquarters. No casualties occurred on our side.

Early in the day, the commander of the enemy's fleet sent in a flag of truce, to tender assistance to his wounded, and probably to gain information, but his offers were declined. During the evening of the 9th and the 10th, the prisoners, both whole and wounded, were brought to the city, and have since been sent into the interior.

From the 10th, active operations of hostility on the part of the enemy have ceased. His working parties, however, have been busily engaged upon Morris Island, at Batteries Wagner and Gregg and intermediate points, and on Black Island, evidently preparing for a prosecution of the siege by long-range fire upon Sullivan's Island, James Island, and the harbor. Our batteries have been kept in such activity as the necessities of the case required, and the state of our ammunition and armament permitted, with the effect of retarding his operations.

The above report has given the principal events of the siege from August 20 to the present date, as they have occurred. For other details, I have to refer to the reports of subordinate commanders, heretofore and herewith transmitted to the headquarters of the department. During the period of thirty days included in the report, the forces under my command have been increased by the arrival of the brigades of Brigadier-Generals Evans and Anderson, the former



of which has been stationed in Christ Church Parish, and the latter has re-enforced Brigadier-General Taliaferro's command upon James Island.

The preparations for repulsing the attack of the enemy on the city by the batteries of the interior lines have been steadily progressed with, and the troops held in readiness to meet the enemy at such points as he should develop an attack. Curtailed as we are in transportation, it has been impossible to attempt the offensive, except by artillery, with troops in force.

A gallant endeavor to attack the Ironsides was, however, made on the night of the 21st by Capt. James Carlin, in charge of a steam torpedo-boat, in which he proceeded down the channel through the enemy's fleet, and struck the frigate. Unfortunately, the current and other causes prevented a direct collision, and having been discovered, the attempt was for the time abandoned, Captain Carlin making good his retreat into the harbor under a heavy fire from the Ironsides and other vessels.

In closing the report, I have to express my appreciation of the conduct of Brigadier-Generals Hagood and Colquitt and Colonels Keitt and Harrison, who have during this portion of the siege commanded our forces on Morris Island. Generals Hagood and Colquitt, as each detail came round, accepted the arduous command with alacrity and held their post with constancy during their command.

Col. L. M. Keitt, who relieved Brigadier-General Colquitt toward the termination of the siege, held his command until the last extremity, when he was relieved by orders from superior authority, and brought off his troops with eminent success from an insular position, in the immediate proximity of an overwhelming land and naval force of the enemy, under a mortar practice almost unparalleled in its severity.

Col. Alfred Rhett, commanding Fort Sumter, and Maj. Ormsby Blanding, First South Carolina Artillery, deserve especial consideration for their conduct and the manner in which the post was held during the cannonade of Fort Sumter. Colonel Rhett remained until relieved and the last artillery soldier had been detached from the fort.

Col. William Butler and the officers and men of his regiment have performed their duties in charge of the batteries on Sullivan's Island in such a manner as to inspire confidence in their will and ability to repulse the future attacks which may be made against them.

Lieutenant-Colonel [J. A.] Yates, Maj. Edward Manigault, Captains [J. C.] Mitchel and [W. W.] Billopp, commanding the batteries on James Island bearing upon Morris Island and the enemy's approaches, have been untiring in their efforts.

The gallant conduct of Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., commanding Fort Sumter, and the Charleston Battalion, under Maj. Julius A. Blake, constituting the garrison, in repulsing the attack of the enemy's barges on the morning of the 9th, is especially to be commended.

I must refer to the reports of subordinate commanders for the names of those officers who have distinguished themselves by good conduct, which want of space and time prevents my mentioning in this, and beg to express my hearty concurrence in their recommendations.

Brigadier-Generals Taliaferro and Clingman, in command on James Island and Sullivan's Island, have held their troops in constant readiness for service, and by prompt management of details from

their respective commands, have assisted no little in enabling the service on Morris Island to continue to the full length of the siege.

I have to renew my approval of the conduct of Capt. William F. Nance, principal assistant adjutant-general attached to these headquarters, and for the fourth time to recommend him for promotion, long since earned by faithful and devoted service as well as gallantry in the field.

Capt. B. H. Read, assistant adjutant-general; Lieutenants [H. H.] Rogers and [W. H.] Wagner, aides-de-camp; Capt. E. M. Seabrook, volunteer aide-de-camp, and Lieutenant [W. C.] Simmons, C. S. Army, have all been well and actively engaged during this period.

Lieuts. W. G. McCabe and T. H. Smith, Provisional Artillery, have been, during the time mentioned, on duty under direct orders from these headquarters, and have performed it to my full satisfaction.

Capt. C. C. Pinckney and Lieutenant [W. H.] Seabrook, ordnance officers, have fulfilled their difficult duties to the extent of the material at their disposal.

Maj. Motte A. Pringle, post quartermaster, upon whom the trying and difficult duties of transportation have principally devolved, has performed them with energy and fidelity.

Maj. C. H. Suber, district quartermaster, and Maj. N. W. Smith, district paymaster, have been diligent and attentive in furnishing the supplies demanded from them.

The medical staff at the different posts have distinguished themselves by their attention to the sick and wounded. I refer to the reports of subordinate commanders and of the chief medical officers for the names of those who deserve special mention and consideration.

I also desire to acknowledge the valuable services rendered by the officers and men of the Palmetto State and Chicora, in assisting in the removal of the troops from Morris Island.

Accompanying this report, I have the honor to transmit, in addition to the subordinate reports\* already sent forward, Major Elliott's report of the repulse on the night of the 8th instant; the reports of battery commanders and of Col. William Butler, commanding artillery on Sullivan's Island, of the action of the 8th instant; lists of killed, wounded, and missing, during the period covered by this report; list of ordnance on Morris Island, and special reports in the cases of Lieutenant Johnson, of the engineer corps, and Lance-Sergeant [F. K.] Huger, of the signal corps.

I have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff.*

---

\* These documents, as far as found, are inserted as reports on the events to which they relate.

## No. 20.

*Returns of Casualties in the Confederate Forces on Morris Island,  
S. C., July 10-September 7, 1863.*

## JULY 10 AND 11.\*

Command.	Killed.		Wounded.		Captured or missing.		Aggregate.	Remarks.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.		
1st Volunteers, Georgia .....	1	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	3	July 11, Capt. C. Werner killed.
12th Georgia Battalion .....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	July 11.
18th Georgia Battalion .....	4	1	3	.....	.....	.....	8	July 11.
1st South Carolina Artillery .....	21	3	.....	.....	.....	59	83	July 10, Lieut. John S. Bee mortally wounded.
1st South Carolina [Regular] Infantry (or 3d Artillery), Company D. ....	1	1	.....	9	.....	1	12	July 10, Capt. C. T. Haskell, jr., killed.
7th South Carolina Battalion .....	.....	3	.....	.....	1	10	14	July 10.
21st South Carolina .....	2	12	5	107	2	54	182	July 10, Lieut. T. H. Dalrymple killed.
Total .....	4	42	9	121	3	124	303	

## JULY 18.†

Staff .....	1	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	3	Capt. P. H. Waring killed.
63d Georgia (detachment) .....	.....	4	2	8	.....	.....	14	
51st North Carolina .....	1	15	5	47	.....	.....	68	Lieut. G. W. Thompson killed.
1st South Carolina Artillery Co. A. ....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	Not classified in report.
1st South Carolina [Regular] Infantry (or 3d Artillery.) .....	2	7	3	23	.....	3	38	Lieut. Col. J. C. Simkins and Capt. W. T. Tatom killed.
Charleston Battalion .....	1	5	15	138	1	1	51	Capt. William H. Ryan killed.
Palmetto Battalion, Co. G. ....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	Not classified in report.
Total .....	5	31	17	116	1	4	181	

## JULY 19-23.‡

32d Georgia .....	.....	2	.....	1	.....	.....	3	
1st South Carolina Artillery .....	.....	1	.....	4	.....	.....	5	
20th South Carolina .....	.....	3	.....	7	.....	.....	10	
21st South Carolina .....	.....	.....	.....	3	.....	.....	3	
Lucas' battalion, Co. A. ....	.....	.....	.....	8	.....	.....	8	July 20, 1 man mortally wounded.
Total .....	.....	6	.....	23	.....	.....	29	

\* Col. Robert F. Graham's reports.

† Compiled from inclosures to General Taliaferro's report. His tabulated statement omitted casualties in First South Carolina Artillery and Palmetto Battalion, as reported by Captain De Pass.

‡ Includes 1 officer wounded July 19, and 1 man wounded July 17.

§ Inclosure to Hagood's report of July 23, but nominal list for Lucas' battalion substituted for his statement of its losses.

*Returns of Casualties in the Confederate Forces, &c.—Continued.*

JULY 20-31, INCLUSIVE.\*

Command.	Killed.		Wounded.		Captured or missing.		Aggregate.	Remarks.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.		
1st Volunteers, Georgia.....				2			2	July 24 and 26.
12th Georgia Battalion .....				2			2	July 26.
32d Georgia † .....	2	1	7				10	July 20 and 22.
8th North Carolina .....	2	1	11				14	July 30.
61st North Carolina .....	1						1	July 30.
1st South Carolina Artillery ..	1		1				2	July 29.
20th South Carolina † .....	3		8				11	July 20.
21st South Carolina † .....	1		3				4	July 21-26.
Lucas' battalion .....	2		3				5	July 24-31.
Mathewes' artillery .....			3				3	July 25.
Total .....		12	2	40			54	

AUGUST 1-20.‡

Engineers.....	1						1	Capt. J. M. Wampler killed August 17.
1st Volunteers, Georgia .....		2		3			5	
12th Georgia Battalion .....				2			2	
18th Georgia Battalion .....				1			1	
8th North Carolina .....				6			6	
51st North Carolina .....	1			8			9	
61st North Carolina .....	1			2			3	
1st South Carolina Artillery ..	1	2	11				14	
2d South Carolina Artillery ..	3		3				6	
20th South Carolina .....	2		10				12	
21st South Carolina .....	1						1	
Charleston Battalion .....	2	2	11				15	
Gist Guard Artillery .....	2		3				5	
Lucas' battalion .....	1	1	17				20	Capt. J. H. Gary killed.
Marion Artillery .....			1				1	
Palmetto Battalion .....							1	
Siege train .....		1	2				3	
Total.....	2	13	5	80			105	

AUGUST 17.§

Battery Gregg:								
1st South Carolina Artillery (Company H).			2	5			7	
Battery Wagner:								
Staff .....	1						1	Capt. J. M. Wampler.
1st Volunteers, Georgia (Company H).		1					1	
1st South Carolina Artillery (Company E).				3			3	
20th South Carolina (Companies A, C, and F)		1		4			5	
Charleston Battalion (Company E).		2	2	7			11	
Lucas' battalion (Company B).		1		5			6	
Palmetto Battalion (Company A).		1					1	
Total.....	1	6	4	24			35	

\* From inclosures to Ripley's report of August 1.

† But see preceding statement.

‡ From Ripley's report of August 21.

§ Inclosure to Keitt's report of August 17. These casualties are included in statement for August 1-20.



*Returns of Casualties in the Confederate Forces, &c.—Continued.*

AUGUST 20-SEPTEMBER 6.\*

Command.	Killed.		Wounded.		Captured or missing.		Aggregate.	Remarks.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.		
Staff .....		1					1	August 29.
23d Georgia.....		1		8			10	August 25-30.
27th Georgia.....		2		4			6	August 30-September 6.
28th Georgia.....	1	2	1	21		5	30	August 30-September 5, Capt. J. R. Haines killed September 5.
32d Georgia.....		1					8	August 29-September 3.
54th Georgia.....	1	5		9			15	August 23-30, Capt. A. S. Roberts killed August 24.
8th North Carolina.....		4	3	20			27	August 25-September 3.
61st North Carolina.....		4	3	29	2	69	107	August 21-28.
2d South Carolina Artillery.....		2	2	7			11	August 23-September 7.
1st South Carolina [Regular] Infantry (Third Artillery), Company A.....				8		+18	26	August 30-September 7.
20th South Carolina †.....		3	1	11			15	August 20-30.
21st South Carolina.....		2	1	7			10	August 20-September 5.
25th South Carolina.....	2	11	9	110		3	135	September 1-7, Lieuts. R. A. Blum and H. Montgomery, jr., killed.
Charleston Battalion.....	1	1	1	11		+6	20	August 20-September 7, Lieut. J. B. Gardner killed.
Gist Guard Artillery.....						+1	1	September 6.
Lucas' battalion.....	1	2		14		+2	19	August 21-27, Capt. Robert Pringle killed.
Palmetto Battalion.....		1	1	14			16	August 30-September 6.
Siege train.....			1	9			10	August 23-26.
Total.....	6	41	25	289	2	104	467	

IN FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT, JULY 10-SEPTEMBER 6, INCLUSIVE.‡

Command.	Killed.		Wounded.		Captured or missing.		Aggregate.	Officers killed.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.		
Staff .....	1		3				4	Capt. J. M. Wampler, C. S. Engineers.
1st Volunteers, Georgia.....	1	2		7			10	Capt. Claus Werner.
12th Georgia Battalion.....		2		8		3	13	
18th Georgia Battalion.....		7	1	6			14	
23d Georgia.....		2	1	8			11	
27th Georgia.....		2		4			6	
28th Georgia.....	1	2	1	21			25	Capt. J. R. Haines.
32d Georgia.....		2	1	21			24	
54th Georgia.....	1	5		9			15	Capt. A. S. Roberts.
63d Georgia.....		5	1	6			12	
8th North Carolina.....		4	4	39			47	
31st North Carolina.....	1	12		32			45	Capt. A. B. Parker.
51st North Carolina.....	1	16	5	55			77	Lieut. G. W. Thompson.
61st North Carolina.....	1	6	3	32	4	72	117	
1st South Carolina Artillery.....	1	17	2	48	1	51	120	Lieut. J. S. Bee.
2d South Carolina Artillery.....		2	2	13	1		18	

\* Inclosure to Ripley's report of September 22.

† "Captured by the enemy's barges on night of the evacuation."

‡ Includes 2 men killed and 1 man wounded August 30 on steamer Sumter.

§ Compiled from nominal list submitted by General Ripley October 4, 1863. The original list, however, omits the names of Lieut. Col. J. C. Simkins, Capt. C. T. Haskell, jr., and P. H. Waring, and Lieuts. T. H. Dalrymple and J. B. Gardner, who are elsewhere reported as killed.

*Returns of Casualties in the Confederate Forces, &c.—Continued.*

IN FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT, JULY 10—SEPTEMBER 6, INCLUSIVE.

Command.	Killed.		Wounded.		Captured or missing.		Aggregate.	Officers killed.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.		
1st South Carolina Infantry (Regulars) or Third Artillery.	1	9	3	29	1	21	64	Capt. W. T. Tatom.
20th South Carolina .....		9	1	23			33	
21st South Carolina .....		4	1	10			15	
25th South Carolina .....	2	14	9	115		3	143	Lieuts. Robert A. Blum and H. Montgomery, jr.
Charleston Battalion .....	1	12	9	61	1	1	85	Capt. W. H. Ryan.
Gist Guard Artillery .....		3	1	6			10	
Lucas' battalion .....	2	3	1	32			38	Capt. J. H. Gary and Robert Pringle.
Marion Artillery .....				1			1	
Mathewes' artillery .....				8			8	
Palmetto Battalion .....		3	1	17			21	
Siege train .....		1	1	11			13	
Coxswain .....				1			1	
Total .....	13	144	51	623	8	151	990	

## No. 21.

*Reports of Maj. Henry Bryan, Assistant Inspector-General, C. S. Army.*

CHARLESTON, August 9, 1863.

COLONEL: In accordance with your orders, I proceeded last evening to make a partial inspection of Morris Island, and was there from early dark until past midnight, having failed to get a boat early from Sullivan's Island.

Our forces there were under Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood's command, who relieved Colonel Keitt on the morning of the 6th. I found order and vigilance observed, and a fair police in Wagner, but the engineer work was going on rather feebly, mainly for want of effective labor and from the continued mortar fire of the enemy against Wagner, which lasted until I left Cumming's Point.

The garrison consisted of—

	Effective.
Infantry :	
Sixty-first North Carolina .....	324
Eighth North Carolina .....	393
	— 717
Artillery :	
Mathewes' artillery .....	47
Chichester's artillery .....	48
Detachment Company B, siege train, Captain Smith .....	28
Detachment Company E, First South Carolina Artillery, Lieutenant Alston .....	17
Detachment Company Marion Light Artillery, Lieutenant Murdoch ..	32
Detachment Captain Lesesne's First South Carolina Artillery at Battery Gregg .....	68
	— 240
Cavalry (couriers) .....	11
Total .....	968

I could see nothing of the *personnel* of the infantry, except the sentinels in front, who exercised a good lookout, and a working party, which, though slow, seemed doing fairly for men under mortar fire, a shell coming at least every three to four minutes. They reported 40 rounds of cartridges in the cartridge-boxes. Disposition: Sixty-first North Carolina guarded sea face and left salient; Eighth North Carolina the remainder of land front and right flank on the creek.

Details from Sixty-first North Carolina picket in advance .....	100
Picket in rear, two-thirds on sea beach and one-third on marsh .....	100
In quartermaster's, commissary, and ordnance departments .....	48
Second engineer relief at Wagner, beginning at midnight .....	76

Aggregate effective .....	324
---------------------------	-----

Eighth North Carolina, first engineer relief, ending at midnight, at Wagner ...	75
Engineer detail for the <sup>3</sup> night at Gregg .....	75
On guard .....	60
Resting on their posts on land front, this regiment having worked several nights .....	183

Aggregate effective .....	393
---------------------------	-----

The fatigue detail at Cumming's Point are ordered to stack arms there and support Battery Gregg, when necessary.

*Artillery.*—At Battery Gregg, Captain Lesesne reported his battery of 3 heavy guns in effective condition, but wanted cartridges for the 9-inch Dahlgren. On my arrival in Charleston, 3 a. m. to-day, I notified the district ordnance officer's clerk that 130 cartridges and one quadrant were needed for this battery, and sundry articles for Battery Wagner, as specified by Captain Hill.

A 10-inch mortar was being placed in position at Cumming's Point by Captain Harleston, First South Carolina Artillery, who has done valuable service in the ordnance department. He could not give me any information as to implements, equipments, &c., but I presume that the mortar is now ready for service.

The two field howitzers were reported effective, but have been now loaded for some time. I recommend that they be reloaded, and dismounted during the day, like those at Wagner. The right wheel of one of the limbers was disabled yesterday by a piece of shell and ought to be replaced if the commanding general desires that the limbers should be ready to move.

*Flank curtain.*—At Battery Wagner, Lieutenant-Colonel Brown, Second South Carolina Artillery, commanding; from left to right; two field howitzers on left flank; in good order; no spare sponge; the left howitzer cannot trail sufficiently to the left to fire well into the moat; Lieutenant Murdoch in charge.

One 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, in good order, worked by Mathewes' artillery. The revetment of parapet was being changed in front so as to give wider field of fire.

*Sea face.*—Two 10-inch columbiads, in good order, in charge of Lieutenant Alston, First South Carolina Artillery. One 32-pounder rifle gun in charge of Captain Smith. This gun is reported in good order, excepting the vent, which I found unserviceable. I could thrust the priming-wire down about 7 inches when it was stopped by iron. A gunner's gimlet could not open it, but a vent drill was expected from Charleston (which reached Cumming's Point as I left), which would bore it out.

That this gun should have been thus practically spiked for two days without attracting the attention of Colonel Yates, who put it up, or the artillerist in charge, is not creditable.

*Left salient.*—One 8-inch siege howitzer and one 42-pounder carronade, in good order, in charge of Captain Smith's siege train.

*Curtain of land face.*—Two 8-inch navy shell guns and two 32-pounder navy guns, Mathewes' artillery; all in good order, excepting the tongue of the chassis of the 8-inch navy gun to the right. This was struck behind the end of the rails by a shell, and much splintered. Splinters will be cut off and the same tongue continued to be used though weak. It would be well to cut out the splintered part and let in a new piece of wood with bolts.

*Left flank of right half bastion.*—Two 32-pounder carronades, one 8-inch siege howitzer; in serviceable order; Gist Guards in charge. One 32-pounder carronade at right gorge overlooking creek, in charge of Gist Guards, reported serviceable, but the elevating screw does not fit well. One 10-inch light sea-coast mortar, in advanced angle of right half bastion, in charge of Gist Guards. This is on an inferior old-fashioned bed. There is a slight split in its right cheek and a very bad split in the upper section of left cheek.

I recommend that this last section be taken out and sent to the arsenal and another made there by the pattern thus provided, to replace it. The right cheek could be then strengthened by a bolt, and the mortar used for slow firing. This is Colonel Brown's opinion. In the meantime, another carriage should be supplied.

*Ordnance.*—I found Capt. Charles S. Hill, chief ordnance officer, assisted at Battery Wagner by Lieutenant [S. A.] Ashe. Captain Hill's magazines were well arranged, particularly those on the sea face, which would pass well in peace time.

No. 3 on land face was more crowded. Captain Hill has thus done good service in bringing order out of partial confusion, and has been ably assisted by Acting Ordnance Sergeant Leathe. Captain Hill has not yet taken any reliable inventory of stores in the fort, but reported as follows of Battery Wagner:

Large surplus of canister and grape; good supply of 10-inch shot and shell, but more ought to be prepared and continually supplied as used. Good supply of cartridges, fuses, and small-arms ammunition. Good friction tubes are needed; 32-pounder shell are much needed and have been repeatedly asked for. The 8-inch guns are fairly supplied. Many lost stores were found in cleaning out magazines. One brass quadrant, one fuse saw, and more oil are needed.

I recommend that Captain Hill, and all succeeding ordnance officers, be required to furnish accurate returns of stores on hand, as it can certainly be done if decent ordnance sergeants are provided them. He should have an agent at Cumming's Point, to regulate and report the debarkation and shipment of all ordnance stores.

*Engineers.*—Mr. [William] Hume, at Wagner, seemed active, but his labor insufficient. General Hagood has directed his chief attention to the repair and erection of infantry banquettes to the front and rear parapet. The left columbiad chamber had been strengthened and the damages of yesterday's shelling repaired.

Mr. [William] Tennent [jr.], in charge of Cumming's Point, repairing damages, seemed wearied out, and said the labor furnished him had been generally insufficient, the soldiers often working badly, particularly the Nineteenth Georgia, during Colonel Keitt's command. I do not think that Colonel Keitt was informed of it.



If the commanding general expects much work done rapidly under present system, he will be much disappointed.

*Commissary department.*—I heard no complaint. Major [E. L.] Holcombe, at Cumming's Point, is in charge, and Acting Sergeant Bond has the stores at Battery Wagner in good order. This man deserves credit for long and valuable services at Battery Wagner, refusing to be relieved.

*Quartermaster's department.*—Capt. E. L. Guerard, assistant quartermaster at Cumming's Point, in charge, is an efficient officer. He has three two-horse wagons employed, which can haul about 600 pounds each.

*Medical department.*—The surgeon of hospital at Battery Wagner reports assorted medicines needed. A box with medicines for this hospital was robbed on the way of nearly everything. Supply otherwise fair.

*Incidents.*—The enemy have a telegraph line and plank road in front of Battery Wagner. Captain Lesesne reports that the enemy from the land opened on Battery Gregg at 4.30 p. m. with a 200-pounder Parrott, about 3,100 yards off, throwing a bolt of truncated cone shape, which tore the work badly wherever it struck.

General Hagood, informed me that he could not use his land guns last evening because he could not fire their loads of grape without endangering his pickets. On careful examination, however, I found that one 8-inch siege howitzer, one 32-pounder gun, and one 8-inch shell gun could be used with shell.

General Hagood, and Colonel Brown and Captain Molony, of his staff, gave me every facility.

Respectfully submitted.

HENRY BRYAN,  
*Assistant Inspector-General.*

Colonel ROMAN,  
*Assistant Inspector-General.*

P. S.—The smooth 32 replaced by rifled 32, not mounted.

[Indorsements.]

NOTE.—This report was read to General Ripley and Captain Nance, who took notes and was ordered by General R. to have all deficiencies supplied and defects corrected as indicated.

T. J. [Jordan.]

AUGUST 10, 1863.

Colonel Roman will have a subsequent inspection made, to see whether matters have amended.

T. J. [Jordan.]

—  
CHARLESTON, August 24, 1863.

COLONEL: I beg leave to inform you that I have been told that there is some demoralization among the troops on Morris Island.

I am inclined to think that this proceeds from a feeling that Sumter will fall and their retreat will be cut off. If this supposition be correct the tone of these troops would probably be improved by an assurance that preparations had been made to remove them whenever an evacuation would be proper.\*

---

\* Prepare a short address to the troops in Sumter and Morris Island.

G. T. B. [Beauregard.]

I would respectfully recommend that another field howitzer be sent to Battery Wagner to be kept near the commissary building and used to sweep the beach in case of an assault at low tide. The 2 howitzers now on the flank curtain would probably direct their fire on moat and toward the angle of the front salient.\*

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY BRYAN,

*Major, and Assistant Inspector-General.*

Lieut. Col. A. ROMAN.

---

No. 22.

*Reports of Col. Robert F. Graham, Twenty-first South Carolina Infantry, commanding on Morris Island, July 10-14.*

MORRIS ISLAND, July 12, 1863.

(Received 8.50 p. m.)

The enemy are rapidly removing their artillery from Little Folly to Morris Island.

R. F. GRAHAM.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FORT JOHNSON,

July 18, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I beg leave to submit the report of the engagement on Friday, the 10th instant, by which the Abolitionists gained possession of the works on Morris Island south of Battery Wagner.

I was aware that an attack was shortly to be made on Morris Island, by the unmasking of extensive works on Little Folly Island on Thursday morning, and also by the arrival of four iron-clad monitors off the bar, which was reported to district headquarters, and re-enforcements asked for.

On Friday, the 10th instant, the engagement began by the batteries on Little Folly Island opening with a terrific fire before sunrise on the works at the south end of Morris Island, and soon after by the iron-clads from the sea on the left, and several barges with howitzers in Light-House Creek, on the right. The fire was gallantly replied to by the artillerists, under the immediate command of Captain [J. C.] Mitchel. The infantry force was immediately formed and put in position to resist a landing at Oyster Point, and placed under the command of Major [George W.] McIver, Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers. This force consisted of the Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers, numbering about 400 men, and a detachment of Company D, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery], numbering about 40 men, under the command of Captain [C. T.] Haskell [jr.].

---

\*Two additional howitzers were ordered after my last tour of inspection. Have they been sent?

G. T. B. [Beauregard.]

About one hour and a half after the engagement commenced, the enemy landed, under cover of their fire, at Oyster Point, between 2,000 and 3,000 strong, and a destructive fire was directed against them by our batteries. They were promptly met by the infantry force under Major McIver, and held in check until a like force was landed in front of the batteries, under cover of the bank of the creek, the tide being low. At this time a portion of Nelson's battalion came up. I hurried them to the support of the batteries. They did not get in position, however, for the front line of our works was in the possession of the enemy, and one-half of the force under the command of Major McIver was either killed or wounded, and more than half of the officers. I then ordered the whole force to retire, which they did in order, firing as they retreated. When about half way back to Battery Wagner, the rest of Nelson's battalion came up. I had them formed in line of battle to cover the retreat. The iron monitors followed us along the channel, pouring into us a fire of shell and grape. When the exhausted and wounded had got sufficiently to the rear, I then ordered the whole to retire to Battery Wagner.

The Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers lost in killed, wounded, and missing, 183. Captain Haskell's company lost 12. The artillery command lost 100.\*

Of the whole command, I must say that they fought bravely and well. Many individual acts of gallantry could be mentioned, but where all did well it would be invidious to report them. I cannot, however, fail to mention the gallant conduct of Capt. W. E. Stoney, acting assistant adjutant-general to the command.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. GRAHAM,

*Colonel Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers, Comdg.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS FORT JOHNSON,  
*July 18, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I beg leave to submit the following report of the assault made by the enemy on Battery Wagner on the morning of the 11th instant:

My command consisted of the Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers, about 200 men, under the command of Major McIver; Seventh South Carolina Battalion, about 300 men, under the command of Major [J. H.] Rion; four companies First (Volunteers) Georgia, Colonel [C. H.] Olmstead; four companies Twelfth Georgia Battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel [H. D.] Capers, and three companies Eighteenth Georgia Battalion, Major [W. S.] Basinger, the three detachments numbering about 500 men, all under the command of Colonel Olmstead; a detachment of Company D, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery], numbering 20 men, under the command of Lieutenant [J. Moultrie] Horlbeck. The artillery force consisted of Companies E, I, and H, First South Carolina Artillery, numbering about 70 men, under the command of Captain Mitchel; the Gist Guard, Captain [C. E.] Chichester; the Mathewes Artillery, Captain [J. R.] Mathewes, numbering 100 men, all under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Yates.

\* See p. 406.

The whole garrison remained under arms during the night, and a picket force of 150 men, under the command of Major Rion, was sent in advance of the battery. Fearing an attack at daylight, I had the garrison aroused and put in position. The First Georgia, Eighteenth Battalion, and detachment First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery], were placed on the left, the Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers in the center, and the Twelfth Georgia Battalion and Seventh South Carolina Battalion on the right.

At the dawn of day, the pickets warned us of the approach of the enemy. Three volleys were fired into the approaching enemy, and the whole picket force retired into the fort without loss. The enemy advanced in two columns, one on the beach and the other on the island. I allowed them to get within a short distance of the works, and gave the word "Fire." A few of the front line reached the parapet. The rest fled in confusion, and when the smoke cleared away they were out of sight. Those who reached the parapet never returned.

I sent out a party who returned with over 130 prisoners. Ninety-seven were left dead in front of the battery. We buried over 100. The burying party was driven in by the sharpshooters of the enemy when they attempted to go beyond the mound in front of the battery. Many of their killed still lay beyond that point, so I cannot properly estimate their loss.

My loss was 1 officer killed and 5 privates, 1 officer wounded and 5 privates, all from the Georgia troops.\*

The whole garrison stood to their posts firmly, without flinching.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. F. GRAHAM,

*Colonel Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers, Comdg.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 23.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. William B. Taliaferro, C. S. Army, commanding on Morris Island, July 14-19 and 22-26, and afterward on James Island.*

HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,

*July 14, 1863—2 p. m.*

GENERAL: I have assumed command at this point.

Colonel Graham reports the enemy at work, throwing up works for siege guns on a line with Hospital Hill, out of effective range of our guns.

They (the enemy) have not opened with heavy guns to-day. Two guns are reported in position on Gregg's Hill, and mortar batteries at the foot of the hill. The enemy's sharpshooters have advanced very near our works and killed 1 man, with a rifle. I will drive them off to-night and throw up rifle-pits. I am greatly in need of couriers. Will you send some cavalry to relieve the party now here, say, 15 men (mounted)? I have not had time to examine into the engineer,

---

\* See p. 406.



quartermaster, or subsistence departments yet. I will make all the details I can; think it very important to erect traverses to protect from fire from Black Island. Bomb-proof is reported not mortar-proof. Traverses much needed at Battery Gregg. Will you direct the colonel commanding at Sumter to open whenever practicable upon the enemy's works and working parties?

Gunboats now opening. Lieutenant Horlbeck is ordered away, and his boats will be taken off. It is important that I should have some boats at Cumming's Point. Will you permit me to retain their boats? Send order.

WM. B. TALIAFERRO,  
*Brigadier-General.*

General RIPLEY,  
*Commanding.*

MORRIS ISLAND, *July 14, 1863—9.30 p. m.*

Shelling over for to-day. Firing entirely from the boats. No damage done the fort or men by shells. One man killed by sharpshooters.

TALIAFERRO,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Commanding, &c.*

[VIA] FORT SUMTER, *July 16, 1863—3.45 p. m.*

Rifle (32-pounder) burst at 1 o'clock this afternoon, destroying carriage.

Monitor fleet with gunboat coming in. One monitor engaged; range too great for 10-inch to be very effective; won't waste ammunition. Can heavy gun be replaced? Want also gin and block.

W. B. T. [TALIAFERRO.]

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

JULY 21, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report, for the information of the brigadier-general commanding the District of South Carolina, the operations of the troops of my command on Morris Island during the week commencing Monday, 13th instant, and particularly the occurrences of Saturday, the 18th instant, which terminated in a most decisive and overwhelming repulse of the enemy.

On Monday, the 13th instant, I made such an inspection of parts of the island as the limited means at my disposal offered, and on Tuesday morning relieved Colonel Graham of the command of the troops, including the garrisons of Forts Wagner and Gregg. I found that the Abolitionists occupied the island in force from the southern part to Gregg's Hill, upon which they were already erecting batteries, and had constructed a signal station; that they had thrown forward their skirmishers to a point indicated by a single Palmetto tree (one mile and a quarter to their front, and about three-quarters of a mile from Fort Wagner), at which last post the undulating and successive

ranges of sand-hills shielded them and their operations from our view. In the course of the morning, their riflemen gave us some annoyance, and during the day the wooden vessels of their fleet, aided by one turreted iron-clad, attacked our works, throwing some 300 heavy shell and shot. I determined to make a slight reconnaissance at night to feel the enemy and to add to the confidence of the garrison, and ordered a party, consisting of 150 men from various commands, under Major Rion, of Nelson's South Carolina battalion to push forward, drive in the enemy's pickets, and feel its way until it encountered a heavy supporting force. This duty was gallantly and well performed. Major Rion pushed the pickets and the first reserve back upon a reserve brigade in such disorder that the latter fired upon their retreating companions, inflicting a heavy loss in addition to the punishment already inflicted by Major Rion. I established rifle-pits some 200 yards outside the work (the nearest practicable point), and made such dispositions for holding the post against assaults (by assigning each command its particular position, &c.) as were necessary.

On Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday the bombardment was kept up from the fleet from 10 until 5 [o'clock] each day, the average number of projectiles thrown at the work being 300 daily, the casualties being few, and the damage to the fort inappreciable, our work having been directed up to this time not in repairs, but to improvements at Forts Wagner and Gregg. During these three days, the enemy, under cover of the sand-hills, erected batteries on land, the nearest being about three-quarters of a mile off, and others extending from Gregg's Hill to the left, and distant about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Fort Wagner. These batteries were gradually unmasked, and were, with the exception of the first, entirely without range of our guns.

On Saturday, the 18th instant, at 8.15 a. m., the enemy having disclosed his land batteries, brought up to their support his entire fleet, consisting of the Ironsides, flag-ship, five monitors, and a large number of wooden steam gunships. With this immense circle of fire by land and sea, he poured for eleven hours, without cessation or intermission, a storm of shot and shell upon Fort Wagner which is perhaps unequalled in history. My estimate is that not less than 9,000 solid shot and shell of all sizes, from 15-inch downward, were hurled during this period at the work. The estimate of others is very much greater.

The garrison of the fort on this day consisted of the Charleston Battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel [P. C.] Gaillard, whose position extended from the sally-port in Light-House Inlet Creek, on the right, to the left, until it rested on Colonel McKethan's regiment, Fifty-first North Carolina Troops, which extended to the gun-chamber opposite the bomb-proof door, at which point and extending along the face of the work to the left to the sally-port next Fort Gregg, the Thirty-first North Carolina Troops, Lieutenant-Colonel [C. W.] Knight, occupied the work. These positions for the infantry were verified by frequent inspections, and the several commands were required to sleep in position, and each man was instructed as to the exact point which he should occupy, and which in any moment of confusion he would be required to gain and hold. In addition to this, a small portion of the Thirty-first North Carolina Troops were held as a reserve in the parade, and a part occupied the parapet just to the right of the sally-port.

On the outside of the fort, two companies of the Charleston Battalion held the sand-hills along the beach and the face extending from the sally-port to the sea beach. The artillerists occupied the several gun-chambers, and two light field pieces were placed in battery outside of the fort, on the traverse near the sally-port. The artillery command consisted of Captains [W. T.] Tatom and [Warren] Adams, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery]; [J. T.] Buckner and [W. J.] Dixon, Sixty-third Georgia Heavy Artillery, and Captain De Pass, commanding light artillery, all under the general command of Lieutenant-Colonel [J. C.] Simkins, chief of artillery.

The infantry, excepting the Charleston Battalion, and the artillery, excepting the gun detachments, were placed, shortly after the shelling commenced, under cover of the bomb-proofs. The first-named battalion, with a heroic intrepidity never surpassed, animated by the splendid example of their field officers (Lieutenant-Colonel Gaillard and Major [David] Ramsay), had no protection except such as the parapet afforded them, yet maintained their position without flinching during the entire day. The 10-inch gun was fired at intervals of ten to fifteen minutes against the iron-clads, and the heavy guns on the land face whenever the working parties or cannoneers of the enemy on the land showed themselves within range. The mortar, in charge of Captain Tatom, was fired every half hour.

The casualties during the day of the bombardment did not exceed 8 killed and 20 wounded.

About 2 o'clock, the flag halyards were cut and the Confederate flag blew over into the fort. Instantly Major Ramsay, Charleston Battalion; Lieutenant [William E.] Readick, Sixty-third Georgia (artillery); Sergeant Shelton and Private Flinn, Charleston Battalion, sprang forward and replaced it on the ramparts, while at the same time Captain [R. H.] Barnwell, of the engineers, dashed out, seized a battle-flag, and erected it by the side of the garrison flag. This flag was subsequently shot away, and replaced by Private Gilliland, Charleston Battalion.

As night approached, the increased severity of the bombardment plainly indicated that an assault would be made, and orders were issued to the commands to prepare to man the ramparts. At 7.45 o'clock the lines of the enemy were seen advancing, and the bombardment slackened to an occasional shell from the ships and the land batteries. As the enemy advanced, they were met by a shower of grape and canister from our guns, and a terrible fire of musketry from the Charleston Battalion and the Fifty-first North Carolina. These two commands gallantly maintained their position and drove the enemy back quickly from their front, with immense slaughter.

In the meantime, on the left of the work, the Thirty-first North Carolina could not be induced to occupy their position, and ingloriously deserted the ramparts, when, no resistance being offered at this point, the advance of the enemy, pushing forward, entered the ditch and ascended the work at the extreme left salient of the land face, and occupied it. I at once directed Lieutenant-Colonel Gaillard to keep up a severe enfilading fire to his left, and directed the field pieces on the left of the fort outside of the sally-port to direct their fire to the right, so as to sweep the ditch and exterior slope of that part of the work thus occupied, and thus, at the same time, prevented the enemy from being supported at that point, and cut off all hope of his escape. The main body of the enemy, after a brief attempt to pass over the



field of fire, retreated under the fire of our artillery and the shells of Fort Sumter, and must have suffered heavily as long as they were within the range of our guns.

Colonel Harris, of the engineers, to whose skill I am much indebted, and whose coolness and gallantry were most conspicuous during the previous day, placed a howitzer on the right of the fort outside the beach, and co-operated with the guns on the left.

Thinking it advisable to dislodge the enemy at once, before they had time to communicate their temporary success, I called for volunteers to dislodge them. This call was promptly met by Major [J. R.] McDonald, Fifty-first North Carolina Troops, and by Captain Ryan, Charleston Battalion. I selected Captain Ryan's company, and directed them to charge the enemy in the salient. This work they advanced to with great spirit, but, unfortunately, Captain Ryan was killed at the moment of the advance, and his men hesitated and the opportunity was lost. Whenever the enemy showed themselves, a sharp fire was kept up upon them by the Fifty-first North Carolina, and after considerable injury thus inflicted, a party of the Thirty-second Georgia Regiment having been sent along the parapet to the left and on the top of the magazine to approach their rear, they surrendered. In front of the fort, the scene of carnage is indescribable. The repulse was overwhelming, and the loss to the enemy could not have been less than 2,000, in killed, wounded, and prisoners—perhaps much more.

Our loss I estimate at 50 killed and 150 wounded, but will forward an exact return.

The assailants consisted of troops from Connecticut, Pennsylvania, New Hampshire, Ohio, and New York, and the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts (negro) Regiment (under Colonel [R. G.] Shaw, who was killed), under the command of Brigadier-General Strong. The supports were commanded by Brigadier-General Terry. I will hereafter make a supplementary report\* and give such details as may be required.

As to the damage done to the work and guns, I have the honor to refer you to the reports of the engineer officer and chief of artillery, which will be forwarded. I will remark this: While the injury done to the work is considerable, it is much less than could have been expected, and the damage to the guns, it is hoped, may be repaired in a short time.

In conclusion, while I feel it my duty to mention the disgraceful conduct of the Thirty-first North Carolina Troops, I am proud to bear testimony to the efficiency and gallantry of the other troops. Colonel McKethan's regiment, Fifty-first North Carolina Troops, redeemed the reputation of the Thirty-first Regiment. They gallantly sought their position, under a heavy shelling, and maintained it during the action. Colonel McKethan, Lieutenant-Colonel [C. B.] Hobson, and Major McDonald are the field officers of this regiment, and deserve especial mention.

The Charleston Battalion distinguished themselves not only by their gallantry, but by their discipline and the cool performance of their duty, and obedience to orders under the excitement and confusion always incident to a night attack.

Lieutenant-Colonel Gaillard and the brave Major Ramsay, who, I regret to say, were severely wounded, deserve the highest expression

---

\* Not found,



of commendation for their conduct during the bombardment and the assault.

The artillery behaved throughout the day with remarkable courage. Lieutenant-Colonel Simkins had a most severe duty to perform during the day, in directing the operations of the artillery. This, unflinchingly and admirably, he performed, and, after the enemy's heavy guns had ceased, he mounted the parapet and encouraged the infantry. There, on the ramparts in the front, this admirable soldier and accomplished gentleman sealed his devotion to our cause by an early but most heroic death.

Captains Buckner and Dixon, Sixty-third Georgia, and Captain Adams, First South Carolina Infantry [Third Artillery], deserve especial mention; but I desire to bring most conspicuously to the notice of the brigadier-general commanding the name of Lieutenant [J. H.] Powe, whose coolness, skill, and gallantry were unsurpassed. I regret to say he was severely wounded.

I would also especially mention Lieutenant [T. D.] Waties, commanding the field pieces on the left of the work, who was conspicuous for his gallantry, and who was severely wounded; and the skill, coolness, and gallantry of Captain De Pass, who assumed command of his pieces after his fall. These pieces rendered most important service.

I have doubtless omitted the names of many officers whose gallantry should be recorded, and shall in a subsequent report endeavor to do justice to all.

I must, in conclusion, mention the good conduct of Sergeant [John R.] Williams, of Lieutenant Powe's company, and Corporal Conneway, of Twenty-second Georgia Battalion, who greatly distinguished themselves.

To the officers of my personal staff, I am under obligations.

I lament to record the death of the gallant Capt. [P. H.] Waring, acting aide-de-camp, and the wounding of Captain [H. D. D.] Twiggs, assistant inspector-general, and Captain [W. E.] Stoney, aide-de-camp, who were stricken down, nobly discharging their duty.

To Captain [W. T.] Taliaferro, assistant adjutant-general; Lieutenants [E.] Mazyck and [H. C.] Cunningham, ordnance officers, and [Richard K.] Meade, aide-de-camp, and to Surgeon [J. C.] Habersham, Major [E. L.] Holcombe, and Captain [Thomas A.] Burke, I tender my thanks for their aid, &c., during the course of the week.

I would especially mention Captain [R. H.] Barnwell, of the Engineers.

The commands of Colonel [C. H.] Olmstead, Lieutenant-Colonel [H. D.] Capers, Major [G. M.] Hanvey, and Major [W. S.] Basinger; of Lieutenant-Colonel [P. H.] Nelson and Lieutenant-Colonel [O. M.] Dantzler; and the artillery, under the admirable management of Lieutenant-Colonel [Joseph A.] Yates, with such officers as Captains [J. R.] Mathewes and [C. E.] Chichester, deserve great credit for their bravery and zeal, in the early part of the week.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. B. TALIAFERRO,

*Brigadier-General.*

Captain [W. F.] NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

MORRIS ISLAND,  
July 23, 1863.—7.45 p. m.

CAPTAIN: No gun was fired on either side to-day. I did not open because of the importance of working. The enemy have been very busy at work all day erecting batteries by Graham's house. They are throwing up traverses to shield them from the James Island batteries.

WM. B. TALIAFERRO,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

MORRIS ISLAND,  
July 24, 1863.—11.45 a. m.

GENERAL: The enemy's land batteries are so near that they will soon dismount our land-face guns. The 10-inch gun is disabled. I think the garrison should be withdrawn to-night. Will you provide boats? When?

TALIAFERRO.

General R. S. RIPLEY.

*Extracts from daily reports\* of Brig. Gen. William B. Taliaferro, C. S. Army, commanding on James Island, August 1-September 8, 1863.*

August 1, 9 p. m.—All the guns that have been ordered from the lines on James Island have been put in position on the eastern front. We are ready for other guns that are to be sent to Battery Haskell.

August 3, 4.40 p. m.—No changes on part of the enemy in front. No demonstrations of landing on this island. General Hagood, commanding east lines, reports: Battery Haskell wanting cartridges for 8-inch gun; two mortars not effectively mounted; place ready for two other mortars and another columbiad.

Battery Cheves, one gun being mounted and battery ready for balance. Traverse circles and carriages and some guns not arrived.

James Battery, one gun ready to be mounted.

Battery Simkins all right, except scarcity of shells.

Enemy have been at work in marsh between Morris and Black Islands. Cannot tell object.

August 4.—I have spent several days, in company with General Hagood, in making minute reconnaissances of this island.

I have the honor to report, for the information of the brigadier-general commanding, that as a result I have come to the conclusion that when the enemy again appear upon this island they will endeavor to force their way through to the eastern lines at a point known as the Artillery Cross-Roads, or from that point to the point called Freer's Cross-Roads.

I found that General Hagood had determined to meet them at those points, and, if necessary, to retire upon the reserve line of works. The line, therefore, from Freer's Cross-Roads to the Artillery Cross-Roads, and bending then around toward Battery Reid,

\* Dated at Royal's house, and addressed to Capt. William F. Nance, assistant adjutant-general.

may be called the exterior line of defense. The several conditions of topography and the command of the country by the works of Secessionville induce me to believe that the salient of our line at the Artillery Cross-Roads will be the point of attack.

In this view, I have directed the field work at the Artillery Cross-Roads to be strengthened and a new work for field guns to be erected at a point of wood intermediate between the Artillery Cross-Roads and Battery Reid, and that rifle-pits and works for an infantry support be also constructed, and the ditch connecting Freer's Cross-Roads with the Artillery Cross-Roads be improved, and embrasures cut for light guns, and where such embrasures have been cut that they should be improved. I have also directed the engineer to level the ditch banks, and fell such timber as interferes with the range of our guns, and such as will impede the approach of the enemy in front of this line.

I have to report that the interior line is in bad condition and much in want of improvement. There are no magazines, and the armament is of inferior character. I am of opinion that an additional work should be added upon the right of the first redoubt.

The western lines extend from the bridge across New Town Cut to Fort Pemberton. They consist of works along the creek running some half mile to a redoubt. At that point, the line stretches back to about a right angle, and consists of a system of salients connected by long curtains very slightly constructed; the works little or no protection to the cannoneers, and the armament is of the poorest description.

This part of the line runs parallel with the Stono River and terminates on Wappoo Cut.

Between this terminus and Fort Pemberton, a distance of about a fourth of a mile, there are a redan and two redoubts imperfectly armed and in very bad condition. I regard this line, the western line, as very weak and altogether too long.

The communications of the eastern and western lines with Charleston are by two bridges across Wappoo Cut, near McLeod's residence, except such imperfect communication as could be maintained by water across the Ashley River.

It seems to me manifest that if the western lines were forced, and the enemy established near McLeod's, the eastern lines would have to be abandoned, as they would be turned and cut off from communication, and that, therefore, an effort will most likely be made to carry the western lines.

The New Town Cut, over which the enemy would have to advance to attack these lines, is in an insignificant run, easily bridged, and causewayed at points beyond the range of the lines of Fort Pemberton, and the approach of the enemy can be made under cover of the woods.

The flank defenses of this line consist of Fort Pemberton and the redoubts near it on the right, and the redoubt on the left of the line of salient and curtains, which latter redoubt mounts but one gun to the front of the line.

At Fort Pemberton, only three guns bear on the land side, and I think it important to transfer the guns from the water battery on the right, four in number, to the interior of the fort, so as to give the work a much increased command of the land approaches.

I have directed the engineer officer, as speedily as possible to improve all the works along this line, to fell the woods in front of the



line as far as practicable, in order to open up the country to command of Fort Pemberton, and to connect that fort by works for infantry with the redoubts to its left, and the redoubts with a line running parallel to the Stono, shortening the line about a fourth of a mile.

Having stated the general condition of the defenses, I beg particularly to call the attention of the brigadier-general commanding the district to the fact of the entirely inadequate force on this island for its defense.

On the eastern lines, I have at Secessionville 218 artillerists, 375 infantry; on the advance lines, 571 infantry, including all pickets, and one light battery; at Batteries Haskell and Ryan, 224 artillerists, with a support of 276 infantry, and two companies of siege train, with four 12-pounder rifles; at Fort Johnson, I have 1,229 infantry and 226 artillerists; at Battery Glover, 69 artillerists.

On the interior lines, I have 224 artillerists, and in reserve, 152 light artillerists, with ten pieces, 330 infantry and 132 cavalry.

On the western lines, at this time there is no infantry support whatever, and those lines are manned by one small battalion of artillery, exclusive of the garrison of Fort Pemberton, and a reserve of two companies of siege train.

The communications between the eastern and western lines are by bridges by New Town Cut; one bridge is entirely without the lines, and the other, by Dill's Bluff, in bad repair, and the distance is some 4 miles by the road to re-enforce from one line to the other. The bridge at Secessionville is badly located, it being thrown across a peninsula, and it will thus require one regiment, at least, say 500 men, to hold the work constructed for the defense of the bridge, and by which alone re-enforcements can reach that garrison, in addition to the troops now on the eastern advance lines.

I regard it important to add 2,700 infantry and two companies of cavalry in addition to the troops (all artillery) on the western lines. I think it important to add 300 infantry, and for a general reserve common to both lines, I think it necessary to have (to be held about Dill's Bluff) not less than 3,000 infantry.

In conclusion, I have respectfully to ask the brigadier-general commanding the district will assign me a chief of artillery, a competent and experienced officer, and would ask that Captain Ramsey, of the Engineers, be ordered to report to me for permanent duty. And I most particularly ask that he will order to report to me, as immediately necessary for mere picket duty and some show of defense in certain emergency, at least two regiments of infantry for service on western lines.

[Indorsements.]

HDQRS. 1ST MIL. DIST. DEPT., S. C., GA. AND FLA.,  
*Charleston, August 5, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded for information and consideration of the general commanding.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., August 7, 1863.*

The present defensive lines on James Island are so defective that it would not be judicious to expend much time and labor on them;



hence Lieutenant-Colonel Harris, chief engineer, has been instructed to commence, as soon as practicable, a new defensive line of four redans or redoubts (one-half to three-fourths of a mile apart) from Secessionville to Dill's residence, on the Stono; the first work for 3 guns, the second for four guns, the third (on Stono) for six guns, and the fourth (also on Stono) for four guns, their armament to come from the present lines and such guns as can be spared from Sumter or other forts.

Those new works will be made, as soon as practicable, into detached redoubts, connected together with *cremaillère* lines.

The lower work on the Stono should be heavily armed and the navigation of the river must be obstructed with a large quantity of torpedoes, from half to one and a half miles below the fort.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

[P. S.]—Send a copy of this indorsement to Brigadier-Generals Ripley and Taliaferro, the latter to show his copy to Brigadier-General Hagood when he returns from Morris Island.

*August 10, 11.45 a. m.*—Major [John V.] Glover reports that he dispersed the enemy's working party between Black and Morris Islands after 4 shots from 10-pounder Parrott gun.

*August 16, 10.15 p. m.*—I will direct [Edward] Manigault to open upon the work in the marsh. Shall I yet open upon the enemy's batteries from Haskell and Ryan and the first redoubt? I had orders not to fire without orders from your headquarters.

*August 20, 8.45 p. m.*—The guns at Haskell can command Marsh Battery, and I have directed fire to be opened on it whenever the enemy is seen, or at night. They are not visible to-day, and no work is done excepting at night. They are fired at then.

*August 22, 2 p. m.*—I will send to Haskell and inquire if effect of fire on Wagner could be ascertained. Have a staff officer there now. Major Manigault and Colonel Yates think the fire on the city was from the Marsh Battery. I have directed that it be played on as much as practicable, but our 8-inch at Haskell cannot be traversed to bear on it. I have brought up a 20-pounder Parrott. The guns at Cheves have good play upon it, and Yates had better be ordered to destroy the work, if possible.\*

*August 22, 6.40 p. m.*—No particular effect produced by enemy's fire on Wagner to-day, as far as could be ascertained from Battery Haskell. The fire reported nothing like so heavy as on Monday. Rifled 4.62-inch gun burst this evening at Haskell, and mortar beds damaged and useless. Hit the Marsh Battery several times to-day.

8.25 p. m.—Since receiving your telegram, I have ordered our batteries to cease firing unless the enemy's guns open fire. Telegraph me when to reopen fire.

*August 23, 12.45.*—My only battery which can fire on the Marsh Battery is Haskell. I will open with every available gun punctually at 10 to-night. Did you send order to Yates, or must I? Answer. Shall I cut away the mortars so as to bring in play the 8-inch gun? Major Glover, commanding at Haskell, reports that no one has yet seen the Marsh Battery fire and he believes the guns are not mounted there yet.

\* Yates has been ordered to do all he can with it.—NANCE, assistant adjutant-General.

*August 25, 12.50 p. m.*—Major Glover reports another marsh battery, west of the old one, in course of construction. I will endeavor to interrupt the work and destroy it. It may be that it is part of a system extending to Black Island. If so, as our guns at Haskell cannot bear on new battery or Black Island, it is important to have additional and heavy guns at Ryan and Redoubt No. 1. I have sent for Colonel [A. J.] Gonzales to report to me the number and kind needed, and will forward report immediately.

*August 27.*—I have the honor to submit for the information of the brigadier-general commanding, a brief statement of the condition of affairs on this island, and to make certain suggestions, to which I invite his attention.

When I first assumed command here, my attention was chiefly directed to the condition of the defenses covering an attack from the southern end of the island by approaches from the Stono River, and I submitted a report of the condition of the lines, exterior and interior, calling attention to their great length, as well as to certain points of weakness; to the insufficient communications, and the consequent necessity of a large command to occupy them, &c.

Since this report was forwarded, the commanding general has directed that a new line of defenses, with the right resting on the Stono, below Dill's, and the left at Fort Lamar (Secessionville), shall be constructed, thus greatly shortening the lines, merging what is called the western in the eastern lines, rendering the communications secure and complete, and requiring a much smaller force to hold and defend them.

Orders were issued to the engineers to push these lines; to abandon all improvement of the old lines, directing their entire labor to the completion of the new lines.

The only difficulty about this was that the enemy might land on the Stono before the new lines were completed, and before the improvements of the old lines could be made. I have, to the extent that I was able with the limited number of tools at my command, endeavored to remedy this by working details of soldiers on the old lines.

Until the new lines are completed, the dispositions of the troops must be made with reference to the old, and I will, for the information of the brigadier-general, and for his better understanding of my subsequent suggestions, state their present disposition.

Cavalry pickets and vedettes are thrown down the Stono to the extreme southern end of the island, a heavy infantry picket force below Grimbail's, on the Stono, to Secessionville, and, for the purpose of protecting the new works from being observed in any gunboat reconnaissance, a picket of five pieces of artillery (four Blakely and one 10-pounder Parrott gun), supported by two companies of infantry, has been established in a masked battery not far above Grimbail's. To maintain these pickets, and as reserves to support them, I have established, with a battery of light pieces, the Thirty-second Georgia Regiment and one battalion of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina on the exterior lines, from Freer's Cross-Roads to Artillery Cross-Roads, under the general charge of Colonel Simonton, and I do not think a smaller force could be made to answer the purpose. On the western lines, the works are manned by companies of Lieutenant-Colonel White's battalion, but the force is inadequate, and Fort Pemberton by Lucas' battalion. Impressed with the weakness of these lines, and especially of the salient angle in the lines

next the New Town Cut Bridge, I ordered, as soon as three regiments of Brigadier-General Colquitt's brigade reported to me, that two of them should be encamped near that angle, and the other near a point equidistant from Fort Pemberton, on the right, and the salient. In the event of the reappearance of the enemy on the island, this would be the smallest force that could be relied on to hold them in check, in event of an attack, until they were re-enforced, and inadequate for a prolonged resistance. One of these regiments has been ordered to, and now is at, Battery Wagner, and your order to me to hold two regiments subject to the purpose of being readily and rapidly moved into Charleston, forbids me from using them (now that the enemy has no lodgment on the island) at any other point, as the locality satisfies the condition of your order.

At Secessionville, liable to attack by land and by a force in barges, and suddenly, I have thought it prudent to keep at least one infantry regiment as a support, and to support the batteries on the line from Secessionville to Haskell, viz, Redoubt No. 1, Ryan, and Haskell; and to picket the marsh and creeks between these points, one battalion of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina (Major Glover), re-enforced each night by four companies from the reserve regiments, is used, and is the least force that can be relied on.

At Fort Johnson, and for the line from Battery Cheves to Battery Glover, the troops returned from Morris Island to recruit, generally consisting of two small regiments, have to be relied on for guard and picket duties and to support the batteries.

The artillery force on this part of the line is ample. As a reserve to re-enforce any part of the island, I have but two regiments, located near the road from Fort Johnson to Battery Haskell, and so disposed as to re-enforce, though at some distance from the first nearer point, any menaced point along the line. I have no apprehension of any immediate demonstration of the enemy upon the southern end of the island, and hope time will be afforded us to construct the works of the new line, now in progress; but still it is important to watch and guard against any sudden demonstration, and the troops now employed on that duty cannot well be diminished.

My impression is that the portion of James Island now most to be regarded, and upon which a demonstration is most likely to be made, is the eastern line, from Secessionville to Fort Johnson. This face of the island is immediately opposite Light-House Inlet. Black and Morris Islands, and the guns of the enemy at long range, command this island as far back as James Island Creek.

It is true that this face is separated from these positions of the enemy by marshes, but these marshes are penetrated by creeks navigable by steamers, and easily approached by barges.

The works at Secessionville and the intermediate batteries command these creeks, and I have little apprehension of attempts to land in the day; but after a heavy bombardment, designed for the purpose of driving our troops back from the margin of the creeks and marshes, a bold attempt might be made to land in barges at points from Secessionville to Fort Johnson, and if not successfully repelled, the whole system of works would be turned, including all our harbor defenses along the Ashley River.

In view of these facts, I have the honor to suggest that Light-House Inlet Creek, and the creek leading from our works toward Black and Morris Islands, be obstructed by torpedoes; that traverses be thrown up to protect infantry, as well as artillerists at the batteries,



if bomb-proofs are not practicable, owing to the pressure at this time; that covered ways be constructed from the camps of the infantry supports to the batteries, and that the camps of the supports, as well as the regiments held in reserve, be protected by traverses from a fire of the enemy from Morris or Black Island; that a line of rifle-pits be constructed from the wharf at Fort Johnson to, or nearly to, Battery Cheves, along the margin of the marsh, and that a covered way, sufficient to protect the horses of a light battery, be constructed from the camps of the Fort Johnson support to the point of the island commanding directly the strip of sand known as Shell Point.

A landing is practicable on this neck of land, and, whilst the Cheves Battery commands it in the day, at night it would be difficult to bring the guns from this point to play upon it.

It is proper to state that the guns of Fort Johnson cannot be traversed so as to bear south of Battery Gregg, and have no command of this beach, being designed for the defense of the harbor.

A light battery, having direct fire along this line of beach, with another, enfilading from a point nearer the present position of the Brooke gun, and supported by infantry in rifle-pits, would, I think, be able to repulse any number who could land upon this point, and I regard it of the greatest consequence that these works should be executed without delay. I would also urge that, if possible, bomb-proofs for the artilleryists, and at least one regiment of infantry, be erected at Fort Johnson.

I would, in connection with this line, call the attention of the brigadier-general commanding to the importance of adding (if consistent with the ability of the ordnance department to furnish them) additional guns to Batteries Haskell and Ryan. It has been expected that guns taken from Fort Sumter would be mounted at these points, but it has not been done. Major Manigault, commanding at these works, urges the addition of one 8-inch gun and one rifled 24-pounder at Battery Haskell, and an 8-inch sea-coast howitzer at Battery Ryan, Point of Pines. I have directed that some of the guns of the siege train be transferred from the western lines to this battery. On this subject attention is called to the report of Colonel Gonzales, chief of artillery.

I would also respectfully urge upon the consideration of the brigadier-general commanding the importance of increasing the number of ordnance officers on this island. It is impossible that one officer can attend to the duties of this department. I would respectfully suggest that an ordnance officer be ordered to report to Colonel Olmstead, commanding at Fort Johnson, to discharge the various duties of his department within the Fort Johnson command—that is, the artillery command of Lieutenant-Colonel Yates—drawing his supplies direct from Charleston, and establishing his depot at Fort Johnson, or near it; that an ordnance officer be directed to report to the officer commanding the eastern lines, for service connected with the heavy artillery on those lines, exclusive of Lieutenant-Colonel Yates' command. I will assign to the duty of providing ordnance stores, &c., to the light batteries on the island, and to the infantry, Lieutenant Cunningham, brigade ordnance officer; and to the western lines, the ordnance officer of Brigadier-General Colquitt's brigade. In this way, the duties will be subdivided and simplified, and the work accomplished much more speedily.

I would also call the attention of the brigadier-general commanding to the propriety of establishing a depot for forage and quartermasters stores generally, as well as a depot of subsistence stores on



the main land, some few miles above Charleston, so that, should any accident befall our communications with the city, the island might be supplied above the bridges from the mainland, near Fort Pemberton.

I have ordered these depots to be established, and ask the approval of the brigadier-general commanding.

I have received orders from the general commanding to keep on hand 15 days' rations on this island. I had already taken steps to secure this object.

In conclusion, I beg leave to submit for the consideration of the brigadier-general commanding, a recapitulation of the views contained in this communication.

First. For protecting the troops and adding to the defenses of the eastern face of the island.

Second. To obstructing the creek, &c., with torpedoes.

Third. To the supply of additional guns for the works.

Fourth. To the subdivision of the duties of ordnance officers and of additional officer.

Fifth. To the establishment of depots for supplying the quartermaster and commissary stores on the mainland.

*September 4. 3.15 p. m.*—This morning the Pawnee and another steamer came up the Stono. I was near Grimbball's at the time. They stopped at Legareville and have not advanced higher. They are out of range of our masked battery.

7.20. Gunboats returned down Stono, and before leaving fired at Battery Pringle, 1 shot striking. They also fired on John's Island. Did not come within range of our masked battery, and did not appear to see it.

*September 8. 5 p. m.*—Attacked the enemy's pickets on Battery Island last night. Drove them off, and destroyed the bridge and landing, so cannot get to Horse Island.

---

#### No. 24.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood, C. S. Army, commanding on James Island, July 10-18, and on Morris Island, July 19-22, and August 6-10, and 21-25.*

SECESSIONVILLE, *July 11, 1863—10.25 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: I think we have every reason to feel certain of an at tack, both from the Stono and from bays in rear, before or by daylight. I fear a landing in force at Legare's Point. Send me more troops at once, if possible. I deem it very urgent. Send them to the neighborhood of Royal's house.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, First Military District.*

[Indorsement.]

Respectfully forwarded [to department headquarters] with the remark that four strong companies\* have been ordered to the sup-

---

\*Three companies of the Charleston Battalion (Lieut. Col. P. C. Gaillard,) and detachment of the Sixty-third Georgia Infantry (Capt. James T. Buckner).

port of General Hagood, and that the troops from Savannah will also be dispatched to James Island, upon their arrival. In the absence and by command of Brigadier-General Ripley.

WM. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—  
SECESSIONVILLE, *July 12, 1863—9.25 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: Everything remarkably quiet last night and this morning to date. Will send fuller dispatch in a short time. I want an active engineer officer immediately. In front of the western lines [it] is so overgrown as to make them almost untenable. Can do that with soldiers. Absolutely necessary, in my opinion, to fortify at once and strongly, Legares Point, Mellichamps, &c. The whole island can be made untenable by a lodgment there. Must have strong negro force, and a clever engineer, if this is to be done in time. Georgia troops not arrived.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST MIL. DIST., DEPT. S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
*Charleston, July 12, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded, and attention called to the remarks of General Hagood.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

—  
SECESSIONVILLE, *July 13, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: No change in the last twenty-four hours. Exploded 7 or 8 shell on Black Island, from Legaré's place, with a 12-pounder, rifled. Elicited no reply. But few men visible on the island.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—  
SECESSIONVILLE, *July 13, 1863—7.15 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: The lookout reports that the enemy on Morris Island are being largely re-enforced from Folly Island. A number of pieces of light artillery have been already landed.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—  
HEADQUARTERS, JAMES ISLAND,  
*July 13, 1863.*

I beg leave respectfully to repeat my suggestion, made by telegraph yesterday, that our lines on this island be extended from their present eastern terminus to the rear along the water front as far as Le-

gare's Point. The enemy are threatening us in that direction, and a lodgment effected there in force will turn our present position behind the lines and necessitate the abandonment of the island, or putting its fate upon a battle in the open field, without the aid of intrenchments. To do this, I must have negro or other extra labor and an energetic engineer immediately. I cannot bring this matter too forcibly to the attention of the commanding general.

Very respectfully,

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

Copy made and sent to Governor Bonham, City Hall.

T. J. [JORDAN.]

MORRIS ISLAND,  
*July 21, 1863—7.20 a. m.*

GENERAL: Our steamer Sumter is reported to be aground. I have taken the occasion to send in flag in relation to prisoners. Havenot heard from it yet. Repairs of earthworks partly made. Graham did not arrive till 3.40 p. m. Guns have not come at all. Five casualties, one fatal, last night. No officers among them.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Brigadier-General RIPLEY.

[VIA] FORT SUMTER,  
*July 21, 1863—9.30 p. m.*

GENERAL: No casualty to-day. Damage slight. Please send me a few Whitworth rifles; these sharpshooters have them, and annoy me much. Enemy apologized for breach of truce to-day; mistake, and Gillmore agreed to my proposals; made others, &c. My aide, Captain Tracy, will carry your written dispatch to-night, and give verbal details. Peronneau's negro is still in arrest at Cumming's Point; will send him up to-night; also Captain [W. H.] Peronneau. One man in Adams' company deserted. I know this. Two others were believed missing when Adams was relieved. Buckner was relieved night before last. He himself on sick list.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Brigadier-General RIPLEY.

MORRIS ISLAND,  
*July 22, 1863—8.30 a. m.*

GENERAL: No shelling last night. Damages repaired, but [not] as thoroughly as desirable. Stockade made partially in ditch. No axes near here.

I kept 200 men, that I might have otherwise worked, waiting all night at Cumming's Point for guns.

They did not come. I worked all night every man not on guard, and 20 negroes with proper tools would have done as much work in the same time. They are broken down; so are the 2 men from engineer department here. Please relieve these last with 2 active men. Can't you send an active ordnance officer to assist mine? Short turns of duty here by troops I consider very desirable. Block and fall of gin not here. Send Whitworth rifles, and men used to them, if possible. Send me any letters addressed to your care.

HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Brigadier-General RIPLEY.

HEADQUARTERS FORT WAGNER, *July 23, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: In pursuance of General Orders, No. 27, district headquarters, I beg leave to make the following report, upon turning over my command to General Taliaferro:

The effective force upon Morris Island is:

Locality.	Artillery.	Infantry.	Total.
Fort Gregg .....	73	120	193
Fort Wagner .....	171	1,080	1,251
[Total] .....	244	1,200	1,444

Of these, the infantry are tolerably fresh, all but 260 having arrived at the post just before my departure, and had lost but one night's sleep. Of the artillery, Peronneau and Gary should be relieved to-night; they are worn out.

I append a list of killed and wounded during my tour of duty,\* as also reports from my ordnance officer and chief of artillery.

It is proper to observe that all the casualties reported occurred in the first day's bombardment, after my taking command. None occurred afterward. This was due to some extent, perhaps, to the fact that the first day's bombardment was the heaviest. But I attribute it chiefly to my having reduced the garrison in the day time. I found that about 500 men could be tolerably protected behind portions of the parapet not enfiladed, and in the bomb-proofs. The balance of the force, every morning at daybreak, I withdrew to the sand-hills, 300 yards in rear of the fort, and held them there until night, with orders to move at double-quick to the fort whenever they heard musketry fire, or had other intimation of an assault being made. Five hundred men were deemed sufficient to hold in check any assault, however formidable, for a sufficient time to allow the reserve from the sand-hills to come up.

I am, captain, your obedient servant,

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

\* See p. 406.



[Inclosure.]

CHARLESTON, *July 23, 1863.*

Captain [P. K.] MOLONY,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: The following is a statement of the condition of the armament of Battery Wagner this morning, when I was relieved of the command of the artillery on Morris Island:

One 10-inch columbiad, in good order.

One smooth-bore 32-pounder, in good order.

One carronade, 42-pounder, in good order.

Two naval 8-inch shell guns, in good order.

Three 32-pounder carronades, in good order.

One 10-inch mortar, in good order.

(The carriage of the columbiad was struck yesterday, but only slightly injured. The elevating screw of one of the 8-inch shell guns is seriously defective. The mortar bed is indifferent, though not unserviceable.)

Two 32-pounder siege howitzers, in good order.

Two 12-pounder bronze howitzers, in good order.

Respectfully, captain, your obedient servant,

DEL. KEMPER,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief of Artillery.*

HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,

*July 25, 1863—1 p. m.*

GENERAL: Been firing one hour and forty-five minutes. The 10-inch gun only we can use; am firing it only every twenty minutes, both on account of its unserviceable condition and want of ammunition, for which I have been telegraphing. We now have but 13 cartridges for that gun. Have enough for front face during an assault, but not to supply land battery. It is, moreover, out of effective range of our very inferior guns. Only six casualties so far. All in entry to bomb-proof. Two monitors and land battery firing on us. Men and officers cheerful, and I think will repel an assault if made to-day or night. Send re-enforcements by early dark to Cumming's Point; also, as a mere matter of precaution to-night and whenever we are attacked, means of transportation from island should be held in immediate readiness. Our artillery is so unserviceable that it is disheartening. Can't you give us a good armament, or at least improve the present?

1.15 p. m.—Monitors retired; land battery firing; 213 rounds thrown by enemy up to this time.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brigadier-General RIPLEY.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS MILITARY DISTRICT OF CHARLESTON,

*July 25, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. The siege howitzers have been ordered. Graham's regiment goes down to-night at dark. All ammunition has been ordered, and Maj. C. K. Huger goes down in charge.

Much ammunition is there, but from the frequent changes of officers and the confusion incident to bombardment, it cannot be found. Lieutenant Mazyck has been ordered to go down to-night, to inform and show his successor the ammunition sent and what is there which they do not know of. One great defect is that they have not screwed up their gunbolts since the attack commenced. In my letter to General Hagood, by Colonel Harris, this is mentioned, and I hope will be repaired to-night. Our great enemy now is the Ironsides, and she is comparatively unapproachable without naval force.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General.*

---

SECESSIONVILLE *July 28, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I want at least two more companies of cavalry, three better; when enemy land can dispense with them. Please bring it to attention department headquarters, if necessary. Send them at once.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

SECESSIONVILLE, *July 28, 1863—10.30 p. m.*

Major Manigault has just reported that late this evening the enemy were discovered in considerable numbers working on Black Island.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS, MORRIS ISLAND,  
*Battery Wagner, August 7, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report the following as the journal of the siege of this place for the last twenty-four hours, commencing at 9 o'clock last evening:

A 32-pounder rifled and banded gun was put in position on the sea front, during the night, in the place of a smooth-bore 32-pounder. Enemy opened fire this morning, about an hour after daylight, with a howitzer from one of his land batteries, and apparently directed at the gun-chamber of the piece just mounted. This fire soon ceased.

9 a. m. Enemy fired a few shot from his land batteries.

12 m. Flag of truce from fleet, with sealed communications for General Beauregard.

5.30. A gunboat shelled the battery briskly, aiming apparently at the sand-bags masking the guns recently put in position.

6 p. m. Enemy's fire ceased. No return fire. Gunboat estimated at 1,400 yards from battery. Everything quiet on enemy's side at dusk. Casualties of yesterday, not hitherto reported by me, 3 wounded; one of these accidentally. No casualties to-day. From the great fatigue of my men yesterday, very little work was gotten

out of them last night. The banquette on the rear front has not been begun.

The infantry force on the island is 1,037; the artillery force on the island is 239.

No firing on Battery Gregg was made during the last night, nor any this morning until about 10 a. m., when the enemy's battery to the right of Gregg's Hill opened apparently on the Sullivan's Island steamer, all the shots falling short. This afternoon the same battery fired at same object, with same result.

At 5.30 p. m., a wooden gunboat fired a few shot, all falling short of Battery Gregg.

Our sharpshooters from Battery Wagner have been actively employed all day, and seem to annoy the enemy, eliciting at intervals the usual reply of howitzer shells.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

*Report of effective strength of command on Morris Island, August 7, 1863.*

Troops.	Officers.	Men.	Aggregate.
<b>Infantry :</b>			
8th North Carolina .....	31	362	393
61st North Carolina .....	21	326	347
21st South Carolina .....	20	277	297
Total .....	72	965	1,037
<b>Artillery :</b>			
Alston's detachment .....	1	14	15
Chichester [Gist Guard] Artillery .....	2	46	48
Lesesne's company (H), First South Carolina Artillery .....	4	65	69
Marion Artillery (detachment) .....	2	30	32
Mathewes' artillery .....	2	46	48
Siege train (Smith's detachment) .....	1	26	27
Total .....	12	227	239
Grand total .....	84	1,192	1,276

Captain Lesesne's company, and 1 commissioned officer and 15 men of the Marion Artillery, are at Fort Gregg; the Sixty-first North Carolina Volunteers are in the sand-hills between Batteries Gregg and Wagner; the rest of the command garrisons Battery Wagner.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General.*

[Indorsements.]

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, August 8, 1863.*

Respectfully referred to the particular attention of Brigadier-General Ripley.

By command of General Beauregard.

CLIFTON H. SMITH,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HDQRS. FIRST MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA. AND FLA.,  
*Charleston, August 9, 1863.*

Respectfully returned.

The Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers was withdrawn from Battery Wagner last night. To-night the Eighth North Carolina will be relieved by Colonel Olmstead's command, which will leave the garrison a little more than 1,000, but as nearly as possible without dividing commands.

The couriers will also be relieved by an equal number from Fifth South Carolina Cavalry.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

—  
HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,  
*Battery Wagner, August 8, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report the following as the journal of the siege of this place, from 9 p. m. last evening:

About 12.30 p. m. a rocket was sent up by the enemy, from a position in the harbor to the right in front of Fort Sumter, and lights were at the same time and place exhibited; instantly the enemy's land batteries opened on Cumming's Point, and this fire was continued until after 2 a. m. About 9 a. m. a few shots were fired toward Cumming's Point. About 4.30 three of enemy's gunboats opened fire at this place and at Battery Gregg, and a little later the enemy's land batteries opened briskly on this place. It was discovered at this time that the rifled and banded gun recently put up was obstructed by some metallic substance. I at once telegraphed for an expert and tools to remedy the difficulty.

6.30. After firing with the land batteries nearly three hundred times to the hour, the gunboats retired. The land battery of enemy on their extreme right on the beach have continued firing mortar shells very briskly. The firing of last night on Battery Gregg was from three guns placed to the right of Gregg's Hill. The firing was rapid for about an hour, and then slow. Battery Gregg replied to the fire upon it this morning for about a half hour, when firing on both sides ceased. The fuses there are reported as defective. At 12 m. a working party of the enemy was discovered from Battery Gregg in the marsh between Black and Morris Islands. One 9-inch shell was fired at it from Battery Gregg, but the enemy was found to be out of range. Three 9-inch shells were fired at the Parrott gun battery, to the right of Gregg's Hill. The shells burst well. Battery Gregg replied to the firing of this evening with one 10-inch columbiad and 9-inch Dahlgren. No casualties at Battery Gregg to-day. Two wounded at Battery Wagner to-day, and 1 killed. Eight-inch naval gun on land front had tongue of chassis injured by enemy's fire. Effective strength of command: Infantry, 717; artillery, 240; cavalry, 11; total, 968.

The journal of this post for the day before yesterday was sent up by Captain Stoney, aide-de-camp of General Ripley's staff, who had just brought dispatches from General Ripley. The journal of yesterday was sent up this morning by Dr. [Thomas S.] Grimke, assistant surgeon, no opportunity having offered sooner. The steamboat last night for Cumming's Point departed before I was informed of her arrival.



No material damage done to this fort by fire of to-day.  
Respectfully submitted.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,  
*Battery Wagner, August 9, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report the following journal of the siege of this place for last twenty-four hours, commencing at 8 p. m. yesterday:

The fire of the enemy all last night was heavy and rapid for night firing, and, from his land battery on the beach on his right, directed almost entirely at this post, on an average of a shot at least every five minutes. This firing ceased about 5 a. m., and howitzer firing only replied to our sharpshooters from the ramparts. The officer in command of our advance pickets reports the enemy as working hard last night until about 2 a. m.; teamsters hauling, and axes cutting, and calls for sods. The fire of the sharpshooters from this battery seems to annoy the enemy, who occasionally fire with great spirit to dislodge them, but ineffectually. At 5 p. m. the land batteries opened fire and are now shelling briskly from their mortars.

There was 1 man slightly wounded in this place to-day. At Battery Gregg, from 7 o'clock last night to 7 o'clock this evening, there have been no casualties. At 5 p. m., Battery Gregg opened fire at enemy from 9-inch gun. The fire was not returned; ours soon ceased. I would remark in addition that several of the sentinels on beach between here and Cumming's Point fired about 2 a. m. at a small boat.

Effective strength:

Infantry.....	663
Artillery.....	248
Cavalry.....	11
Total.....	922

Respectfully submitted.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,  
*Battery Wagner, August 10, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report the following journal of the siege of this place from 8 o'clock last evening:

The enemy did no firing last night, but by the report of the pickets were busily engaged in working, and very little annoyed by the fire from Fort Sumter and Battery Simkins, which continued all night. During the last night, the enemy advanced a parallel, by zigzag and

by connecting their heads, about 100 yards, and are now about 600 yards from these works, though with no guns apparently as yet mounted in their advanced position.

4 p. m. No firing by enemy up to this time, excepting from sharpshooters; ours fire with great spirit and believed effect.

5 p. m. The enemy's land batteries have opened briskly. The wheel of the 32-pounder carronade, having been knocked to pieces, has been replaced by a wheel from a gun some time since dismounted.

8 p. m. Fire from enemy's batteries still going on slowly. Battery Gregg replying. Colonel Harrison arrived with orders to relieve me. Effective strength same as yesterday.

Three casualties to-day—too slight to go to hospital.

General report will be made to-morrow.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—

HEADQUARTERS FORCES, MORRIS ISLAND,  
*Battery Wagner, August 21, 1863.*

GENERAL: This morning at 2 o'clock I relieved Colonel Keitt in command of this post.

The reports of the chief of artillery and engineer in charge will show in detail the condition of this fort, as they are herewith sent.\* It will suffice to say, in general terms, that the defensive powers of the fort are not materially impaired, and its armament, such as it is, is in fair condition. I find, however, the 10-inch gun, which has heretofore done such good service, disabled beyond the means of repair at hand, and the banded rifle on the sea face has been disabled and replaced by a smooth 32-pounder.

Our means of reply to the fleet are therefore limited to one 10-inch gun.

There are some deficiencies in the supply of ordnance, which will be brought to the attention of the department by the proper officer. His report is also inclosed.

There are but about two and a half days' rations on the island.

Without at least ten days' supply, it will be difficult to obey the standing order to defend the fort to the last extremity, should communication with the city be destroyed.

This matter was brought to your attention this morning at 2.20, by telegraph.

The enemy have pushed their approaches to within 450 yards of the fort, and are steadily and rapidly pushing on.

The only means of retarding their progress at our disposal is night fire from the artillery of the land face, and sharpshooters (about 100) during the day. Both so far have done, I am informed, but little to retard them. They are pushing their sap, with a roller at the head. Day fire has also been used to some extent from the land face. This, however, is very much controlled by the superiority of the enemy's fire.

\* For Captain Gregorie's reports of this date, thus referred to, see No. 28, p. 503, *post.*

Having thus briefly brought to your attention the condition of Fort Wagner upon my taking command, I beg leave to submit the journal of operations from my arrival to 8 p. m. this day :

At 2.30 a. m., opened fire on the enemy's advanced works from the 8-inch sea-coast howitzer on curtain outside of rear gorge, the 8-inch siege howitzer on salient, the 8-inch naval gun and the 32-pounder on land face. The enemy responded promptly and with great vigor. The fire was continued by us until daylight. The fire of the enemy ceased soon after ours.

At an early hour, the enemy opened a rapid fire at Battery Gregg and Fort Sumter. At 9.30 o'clock a portion of their fire was directed against Battery Wagner.

At about 10 a. m., we opened fire from the 8-inch siege howitzer upon the advanced working parties of the enemy.

The fire on part of enemy's sharpshooters increased in rapidity.

Flag of truce from the enemy at 12 m.

A monitor passed Battery Wagner, and opened fire at Fort Sumter, Battery Gregg replying.

At 2.30 o'clock, opened fire from 8-inch sea-coast howitzer; fired 3 shots at troops on beach. At 3.30 p. m., opened fire from 8-inch shell gun on land face on the advanced lines of the enemy.

At 4.15 p. m., two wooden gunboats opened fire on us, to which we replied with a few shots from the 10-inch columbiad. The heavy land batteries opened upon us later in the afternoon, the Ironsides also participating. The fire became very severe, and continued until dusk. Shortly after the fire ceased, our riflemen in the pits commenced a rapid fire. They were immediately re-enforced, and defeated the efforts of the enemy to get possession of the pits.

I regret to have to announce the death of Captain Pringle, of Lucas' battalion. He died at his post, nobly discharging his duties.

I inclose list of casualties and report from Battery Gregg.\*

Respectfully submitted.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

\* Not identified.

[Inclosure.]

OFFICE OF ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,  
*Morris Island, August 21, 1863.*

Brigadier-General HAGOOD,  
*Commanding on Morris Island :*

GENERAL: I beg leave to submit the following report of effective [strength] of command on Morris Island :

Command.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers.	Privates.	Total.
<b>Infantry :</b>				
20th Regiment South Carolina Volunteers.....	23	31	250	304
21st Regiment South Carolina Volunteers.....	14	33	211	263
Charleston Battalion.....	12	32	183	227
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>644</b>	<b>794</b>
<b>Artillery :</b>				
Lesesne's company.....	2	5	43	50
Detachment Company A, Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery ...	2	4	25	31
Company B, Lucas' battalion.....	2	6	46	54
Company H, Second Regiment, Artillery.....	4	9	47	60
Company C, Siege Train.....	1	3	27	31
Detachment Company K, 1st Regiment South Carolina Artillery.	1	1	12	14
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>240</b>
<b>Cavalry :</b>				
Detachment Company D, 5th Regiment Cavalry.....		1	9	10
<b>Sharpshooters :</b>				
Detachment 8th North Carolina Volunteers .....	1	1	12	14
<b>Grand total ....</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>865</b>	<b>1,058</b>

Respectfully,

P. K. MOLONY.

BATTERY WAGNER,  
*August 22, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: Immediately after nightfall on yesterday, I repaired the damage done the 8-inch howitzer on the salient, by appropriating a wheel of a disabled limber.

The enemy fired but little during the night; there was no firing on our side, owing to the amount of work to be done by fatigue parties, which consumed the night.

At an early hour, two monitors came abreast of Battery Wagner and opened fire, which was kept up for about two hours, when they withdrew.

About an hour after their withdrawal, the Ironsides took position opposite Battery Wagner, and commenced a rapid fire, which she continued for nearly two hours, when she was joined by two monitors, which engaged in the bombardment.

At 2 p. m. they all withdrew. Fire was opened by us, from the 8-inch shell gun and a 32-pounder from the land face, upon the advanced works of the enemy, about 6 a. m., which was continued at



short intervals for one hour and a half. We did not return the fire from the Ironsides and monitors, as it was not deemed advisable to engage them at such long range. The fire from the fleet, enfilading the land face and proving destructive, compelled us to cease firing. As soon as the vessels withdrew, the sharpshooters resumed their work.

Last night, as briefly mentioned in yesterday's journal, an attempt was made to seize by assault our rifle-pits, and the enemy succeeded in establishing themselves within 20 yards of them before we could re-enforce our men. The re-enforcements, however, under Lieut. Col. O. M. Dantzler, Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, drove their line back, and held nearly our original vedette stations during the night. It is but simple justice to mention the decision and promptitude with which Colonel Dantzler accomplished his purpose, as well as to acknowledge the unfailing zeal and gallantry with which he has served at this post during his whole tour of duty here. The colonel was shot through the breast of his coat while pushing forward his vedettes.

The enemy's sap was advanced during last night to McMillan's burned house, and I regret to say that our fire to-day appears to have produced no other effect than to prevent much visible progress being made either forward or in completion of last night's work. It was in an imperfect state, and made of gabions and sand-bags, and I had hoped by our fire to have knocked so much of it to pieces. A flag of truce was sent out at dawn to deliver a communication from General Beauregard to General Gillmore.

The damage to the fort will require all night to repair, and, consequently, I do not propose to inaugurate night fire from the fort, but I have strengthened the force in the rifle-pits, and propose to retard the enemy's work with infantry fire from these, as far as practicable.

Casualties, 25, of which 4 killed.

Effective strength :

Infantry.....	816
Artillery.....	251
Sharpshooters.....	15
Cavalry.....	11
Aggregate.....	1,093

Commissary reports about seven days' rations. They are being issued to the troops.

From the manner in which the enemy's sap is being pushed, there is imminent danger of their flanking to-night or to-morrow our chain of rifle-pits, and forcing their abandonment.

My engineer has not been able to suggest a counter move. This appears to me to be a matter of great importance. Cannot the chief engineer come over to-night ?

The report from Battery Gregg is herewith sent.\*

Very respectfully submitted.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

\* See Gilchrist's report of August 22, No. 48, p. 548, *post*.

BATTERY WAGNER,  
*August 23, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: The enemy during the last night succeeded, notwithstanding the constant fire of our pickets, in extending their works about 40 yards. At as early an hour this morning as the fog would permit, we opened fire from an 8-inch shell gun, a 32-pounder and a 42-pounder carronade from our land face. This fire was continued at intervals during the day. We succeeded in destroying the work of the night almost entirely. The land batteries of the enemy replied in the morning and again during the afternoon.

A little after 7 a. m. the Ironsides opened fire. We replied slowly with our 10-inch columbiad, and, with the assistance of Battery Gregg, succeeded in forcing her to retire in an hour and a quarter. She was frequently struck. One of her boats was disengaged and fell into our hands.

A flag of truce from the enemy was met about 12 m., with communications for commanding general and certain consuls.

During the night all damages done the battery, none of which were serious, were repaired.

The enemy has been busy during the day repairing damages done his lines by our fire, and strengthening his advanced lines.

The carriages of both 8-inch shell guns are almost disabled and can only be used in case of emergency. For one, both carriage and chassis are needed; for the other, a carriage and tongue of chassis. These are very important guns.

We are much retarded in our operations for want of 32-pounder shell and solid shot, for which frequent requisitions have been made.

Casualties, 7 wounded, two of which were in the rifle-pits, by a shell from Battery Simkins.

I regret to report among the wounded the gallant Lieutenant-Colonel Gaillard, of the Charleston Battalion. His hand and wrist were so shattered by a shell as to render amputation necessary. The loss of the services of so efficient and brave a man at this crisis is a serious calamity.

I shall endeavor to-night to do some work upon the right flank of the rifle-pits, to meet the threatening approach of the enemy's sap at that point.

I would have been glad, however, had some engineer officer of experience (if not the chief, as requested last night) been sent down to-day. The engineer officer here has been unable to suggest anything.

Effective strength as reported yesterday, with exception of a few sick sent off, and casualties. Among the sick is Lieutenant [John A.] Keith, Lucas' battalion. Another lieutenant should be sent, as it leaves important guns in charge of non-commissioned officers.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[P. S.]—A separate statement relative to flag of truce communications sent.\*

Report from Battery Gregg inclosed. †

---

\* See "Correspondence, etc.," Part II.

† See Gilchrist's report of August 23, No. 48, p. 548, *post*.

BATTERY WAGNER, *August 24, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: The fire opened on the enemy's advanced lines, commenced on yesterday from one of the 8-inch shell guns and the remaining serviceable 8-inch siege howitzer, was continued throughout the night from the latter, the former having been greatly disabled by the recoil.

At daylight it was apparent that the enemy had worked diligently under our fire. He had not only repaired damages, but had greatly strengthened his work of the night before. This morning the fire from the 8-inch howitzer was continued under heavy fire from three 30-pounder Parrott guns, about 800 yards distant, and a 200-pounder battery, until the howitzer was dismounted and ruined by a 200-pounder bolt striking it full on the face.

I beg leave here to make honorable mention of Lieutenant [F. C.] Lucas and a detachment from Captain [T. B.] Hayne's company, Lucas' battalion, for the gallant manner in which, under a fire of great rapidity and almost unprecedented precision, they repaired to this piece and fought it for the encouragement of some of those to whose charge it had been committed.

Many of Captain [W. H.] Kennady's company of Second Regiment Artillery could not be induced to man the piece. Those who did their duty were wearied by the labors of the night before. Under these circumstances, the officers and men mentioned repaired to the gun and fought most gallantly until the piece was dismounted. I regret to say that 3 of this detachment were wounded; their names will be reported.

After the loss of the 8-inch howitzer, I ordered efforts to be made to work the mortar in the right bastion of the battery, which has long been silent on account of its unserviceable condition. I also ordered the 42-pounder carronade in the salient to be moved to the position formerly occupied by the 8-inch howitzer, disabled some days ago. Fire was opened from the mortar with great effect. The working parties and many of the enemy's riflemen were driven from their position. This fire, which has been constantly kept up during the day, will be continued.

The 42-pounder carronade has not been fired, owing to prudential motives, but will unite in the fire to-night.

Lieutenant [W. E.] Erwin, with a detachment of Company K, First Regiment Artillery, who were in charge of the 10-inch columbiad, volunteered for service of the mortar, and deserve praise for their gallant services.

They also exhibited much coolness on yesterday while engaging the Ironsides.

The enemy's battery above referred to has replied constantly to the mortar, but has accomplished nothing.

I deem it my duty to say that the efficiency of the battery is much decreased by the habitual disregard or inability to fill the requisitions of the chief of artillery and ordnance officer.

The 32-pounder guns and howitzers are worthless at this time, owing to the want of shell and shot. It would be wiser to remove them, under the circumstances, and give us smaller and less valuable ordnance, with a full supply of ordnance stores, for protection against assault. The 8-inch shell guns will stand but little service in their present condition, and are saved for emergencies.

Exposed as we are to almost continual firing from the enemy's heaviest guns, a mechanic should be frequently sent to inspect and



repair the gun carriages ; in no other way can the efficiency of the ordnance be maintained.

The necessary repairs to-night can with difficulty be made in consequence of the want of sand-bags, which have been repeatedly required for in the last two days. Colonel Harris, chief engineer, visited the post last night and approved the plan adopted for meeting the enemy's attempt at flanking, by sap, our rifle-pits. That work (extremely important, in my opinion) cannot go on efficiently to-night on account of the absence of sand-bags. In connection with this work, my thanks are due to Captain [Edward] Mallett, Sixty-first North Carolina, for valuable suggestions and superintendence.

Yesterday Sergeant Ehbrenstein, of the same regiment, volunteered and succeeded in remounting a gun for which it was thought we would be compelled to use a gin, and consequently have to wait for night. He is a valuable man, and has been ordered to report temporarily to the engineer for duty with him.

Casualties to-day, 5 wounded ; 1 killed is included in to-day's report. He was reported wounded yesterday in the pits by a shell from Simkins, but was, in fact, killed.

The same battery threw fragments from two of its shell into this fort again to-day. I respectfully request that steps be taken to stop this thing.

Effective strength, 935.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

BATTERY WAGNER,  
*August 24, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: Owing to the want of sand-bags, of which we are much in need, the repairs on the parapets have been much retarded. The line of rifle-pits has been extended in a northwestward direction ; but this work could not be expedited as we wish in consequence of absence of sand-bags. The direction of the line of the rifle-pits of the enemy has been changed, making the distance between the two opposing lines greater. A strong line for our rifle-pits is now being worked upon across a marsh, which renders our position much stronger ; but owing to absence of sand-bags to form bases as initial points, the work is attended with danger, and we make slow progress.

The southwest flank of Battery Wagner has been repaired along the whole line, but not perfectly ; the plank revetments have been braced and steps for infantry more strongly secured. A new platform has been made for a 6-pounder howitzer, brass, and the gun mounted on the land face. Coverings of loose sand have been placed over the bomb-proof near headquarters, which had been weakened by shell from the enemy ; but not effectually, owing to the great want of sand-bags and material for transporting earth ; hand barrows have been made, but for want of proper lumber not as many as are required. There exists great need of timber for the purpose of erecting platforms or repairing injuries.

The engineer department is very much cramped by the want of carpenters' tools and an engineer's level.

A ditch has been begun between the line of the enemy's pickets and ours.



Covering is needed upon the tops of all the bomb-proofs, owing to the action of the wind and shot, and unless sand-bags are immediately sent the delay will result injuriously. The fire of the 10-inch mortar, to which allusion was made by me on yesterday, was continued during the night; fire was also opened from the 42-pounder carronade on salient, and was kept up till morning, when the embrasure was closed to mask the gun from the enemy. The mortar firing was continued during the day. In the afternoon, fire was opened from the carronade upon the advanced working parties of the enemy. This fire we had quickly to discontinue to save the piece from being dismounted by the enemy's fire, which is surprisingly accurate.

Up to 3 p. m. the enemy were unusually quiet to-day; but few of his land batteries had been used. Pretty constant fire had been kept up upon the position of our mortar, but without effect. The use of the mortar has tended greatly to annoy and retard the enemy. I hope a full supply of 10-inch shell will be kept here; we have now but few left.

The sharpshooters have been busily engaged on both sides during the day.

Shortly after 7 p. m., the picket for relief having been but a short time out, a rapid fire of small-arms began. The enemy's fire from mortars, which had been incessant for several hours, the shells generally falling in front of or behind the battery, ceased, in a great measure, and, as the fire of small-arms increased in rapidity, abated almost entirely. The fight continued until 8.30 p. m. Our position was held with indomitable courage, and success crowned the efforts of the gallant troops engaged—the Sixty-first North Carolina and the Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiments. The latter constituted the day picket and had just been re-enforced by the former, under the command of Col. W. S. Devane, Captain Mallett acting as major.

I regret to have to announce that Captain Roberts, of the Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiment, is reported mortally wounded while nobly discharging his duties. His loss is severe, alike to his command and country. Casualties, 5 killed, 19 wounded. Four of these were wounded by a shell from Mitchel's battery. It is proper to state, however, that the fire from this battery last night was generally accurate and very serviceable. Some of the shells were thrown exceedingly wild. One that did not explode I saw fall in the parade of Battery Wagner.

I feel it a duty that I owe to the service to call the attention of the brigadier-general commanding to the perilous delay in supplying Battery Wagner with ordnance stores and with engineer materials, as well as to the miserably inefficient transportation system in operation. If Battery Wagner falls, it will be largely due to these causes.

In concluding my report of five days and six nights of almost incessant battle at this post, I must be permitted to express my grateful thanks to my adjutant, Captain Molony; to my aides, Captain Tracy and Lieutenant [B.] Martin; to my chief of artillery, Major Warley; to Major Champneys (the engineer at the post for the last three days), and to Captain Hill, ordnance officer, for their efficient services in their several departments. I was relieved at 10 p. m., 25th, by Colonel Harrison.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, August 27, 1863.*

Respectfully referred for attention Col. D. B. Harris, who will please return these papers.

By command of General Beauregard :

E. KEARNY,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

MORRIS ISLAND, *August 25, 1863.*  
(Received 1 p. m.)

Enemy attacked our rifle-pits in large force and were repulsed. Our casualties are some 25 killed and wounded.

HAGOOD.

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

No. 25.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. A. H. Colquitt, C. S. Army, commanding on Morris Island, July 26-28, and August 27-September 2.*

MORRIS ISLAND, *July 26, 1863.*

GENERAL: By relieving Colonel Olmstead's command with the Sixth Georgia, the garrison will be reduced to about 1,000. It should be increased to 1,200. A detachment from Captain De Pass' company of artillery is ordered off, 24 men. Their place should be filled. Can you send a field officer of artillery to act as chief, a good man? It will relieve us of embarrassment about rank.

Respectfully,

A. H. COLQUITT,  
*Brigadier-General.*

General RIPLEY,  
*Commanding.*

MORRIS ISLAND, *July 27, 1863—12.45 a. m.*

The enemy are at work. The firing from Sumter should continue, and frequent; it is effective. Firing from Shell Point falls short.

COLQUITT.  
*General.*

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

MORRIS ISLAND, *July 27, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: The enemy have been busily engaged, day and night, upon works in our front. This morning they opened with two mortars, for twenty or thirty minutes, their shells falling within the battery. They have been remarkably silent, and my impression is, that they will open the bombardment as soon as their land batteries

are ready. With fire from these and gunboats, they expect to crush us. I would suggest that when they begin the attack, every available gun in our several batteries should be opened upon them, and efforts be particularly directed to keep the gunboats from having an enfilade fire. Though our fire should do no great damage, it will create agitation in our adversaries and prevent them from firing with deliberation.

2d. While I shall hold out as long as possible, it is well to have an eye to the rear in case of disaster. The embarking of troops at Cumming's Point is a slow operation. Everything necessary for this purpose should be understood and in readiness, as I think it will be, so that, between the blundering and delay of quartermasters and steamboat captains, no disaster may occur. I should like to have a boat at Cumming's Point, manned for my use. I do not think it discreet to commit every communication to signals and telegraphs, and cannot be explicit. As it is now, I am at a loss to know how or by whom this will reach you.

3d. The garrison is hard worked with the present force; 1,200 men should be the minimum; 150 are kept at Cumming's for fatigue and other objects, and the garrison is diminished to that extent.

Pardon the liberty of making these suggestions.

Respectfully,

A. H. COLQUITT,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

CHARLESTON, S. C., *July 30, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the facts connected with my command on Morris Island:

In obedience to an order from district headquarters, I proceeded to the island on the morning of the 26th of July, 1863, and relieved Brigadier-General Taliaferro, then in command at that place. The day passed off quietly. Monday morning [July 27], at daylight, the enemy commenced firing and threw about 50 shells from their mortar battery near Graham's house at Fort Wagner. Fortunately no one was hurt. During the day, a fire at intervals was kept up from Sumter and Shell Mound on the enemy at work on their batteries on the island. The enemy replied occasionally from a land battery, directing their fire upon Shell Mound. But few shots were fired at Wagner. In the evening, near 3 o'clock, a communication from General Beauregard to General Gillmore, commanding Federal forces, was sent out under flag of truce from Fort Wagner. Lieut. Col. A. T. Dargan, Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers, was the bearer of the communication from our lines, and the major of the Ninth Maine received it on the part of the Federals.

During the existence of the flag of truce, a torpedo in front of our works was exploded and 2 men killed by it, members of Captain Pringle's company of artillery. Everything was quiet during the night. Tuesday [July 28] morning at daylight, the enemy opened as usual with their mortars, and threw about 50 shells at the fort, injuring no one. Shots were fired occasionally during the day from Sumter and Shell Mound on the enemy at work on their land batteries. Between 10 and 11 o'clock the enemy opened a brisk fire with their

land batteries upon the fort, and two of the monitors moved around and commenced firing with 15-inch shell. The firing continued until about 2 o'clock. We replied for some time with the 10-inch gun on the water face, which was finally disabled by a shot from the enemy. No one was hurt during this firing, and the injury inflicted upon the fort was easily repaired during the night. About 12 o'clock on Tuesday night, a considerable body of troops was discovered some distance in front of the enemy's works, and was supposed to be a fatigue party sent out to commence an advanced work. I ordered the guns on the land face of Fort Wagner to be opened upon them, and after a few rounds the bands dispersed, and did not again appear. From this time until after daylight, the enemy kept up a brisk fire from their mortar battery, and considerably annoyed our fatigue parties, although their shells inflicted no serious injury. At daylight [July 29], Brigadier-General Clingman arrived and relieved me of the command of the island. Just as General Clingman assumed command, there were 2 men killed by the enemy's shells, one of the Sixth Georgia Regiment, and the other of the Eighth North Carolina. Their names I did not learn.

Respectfully,

A. H. COLQUITT,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[MORRIS ISLAND, August 29, 1863.]

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations during last night and to-day :

The enemy remained very quiet during the night, there being little or no firing from their sharpshooters or batteries. They commenced no new work, but were engaged in strengthening their lines already begun. The fire from our batteries on James Island was irregular, sometimes very effective. The guns at Fort Wagner did good service, greatly disturbing the enemy at their work. During the day, an irregular fire has been kept up on both sides. The 9-inch Dahlgren at Fort Gregg was dismounted this morning by a shot from the enemy's land battery.

No serious damage has been done at Fort Wagner.

The disposition of troops is the same as last reported, except that the Twenty-third Georgia is in position at the works in the place of the Fifty-fourth Georgia, which has been sent to Fort Gregg to be in readiness to take the boat for Fort Johnson to-night.

Inclosed you will find a report of the casualties since last report.\*

Lieutenant Randle, my aide-de-camp, received this evening a dangerous and, I fear, fatal wound. He has been distinguished for his coolness and gallantry upon many bloody battle-fields. I shall greatly lament his loss.

Respectfully submitted.

A. H. COLQUITT,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

\* Not found.



[Inclosure.]

## HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,

August 29, 1863.

## Report of effective strength of forces :

Command.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers.	Privates.	Total.
54th Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel [Morgan] Rawls.....	14	26	198	238
23d Georgia, Major [M. R.] Ballenger.....	26	62	220	308
8th North Carolina, Major [E. C.] Yellowley.....	23	45	222	290
20th South Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel [O. M.] Dantzler.....	24	39	244	307
Total.....	87	172	884	1,143
Chatham Artillery, Lieutenant [T. A.] Askew.....	2	5	25	32
Company F, 2d South Carolina Artillery, Captain [T. K.] Legaré.....	2	4	65	71
Captain [S. Porcher] Smith.....	3	5	50	58
Total.....	7	14	140	161
Couriers, 5th South Carolina Cavalry, Sergeant Huger.....		1	10	11
Sharpshooters, Lieutenant [J. E.] Dugger.....	1	1	11	13
				24
Grand total.....	95	188	1,045	1,328

## HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND, August 30, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations during last night and to-day:

As usual, the enemy were quiet during the night, and were busily engaged in trying to complete their works, in which they were greatly disturbed by the fire from Fort Wagner, assisted by the batteries on James Island. They attempted to advance a sap on the left of the fort, but were soon compelled to leave the work. During the morning, there was little firing on the part of the enemy excepting from their sharpshooters, who are very vigilant. This evening they opened a brisk fire from their mortars on Fort Wagner and upon Fort Gregg, with their Parrott guns. No serious damage was done to the work, but there were a good many men wounded by their shells.

The firing from the James Island batteries was sometimes effective; at other times the shell went over or fell short of the enemy's works. The fire from Fort Moultrie was well directed.

Below you will find a report of the shots fired from Fort Wagner.

The disposition of the troops is as follows:

Thirty-second Georgia and Eighth North Carolina, around the works at Wagner; Twentieth South Carolina and Twenty-third Georgia in reserve and along the sand-hills in readiness to be relieved.

Early this morning, the enemy kept up a brisk fire for about an hour upon Fort Sumter with their heavy guns.

Respectfully submitted.

A. H. COLQUITT,  
Brigadier-General.

Capt. W. F. NANCE, Assistant Adjutant-General.

P. S.—Four or 5 men slightly wounded at Fort Gregg this evening, whose names we have not learned; they belonged to the Thirty-second Georgia.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

*Report of shots fired from Fort Wagner.*

Spherical case, 99 ; canister 53—12-pounder howitzer.  
 Shell, 27 ; canister, 1 ; grape, 1—32-pounder smooth-bore.  
 Shell, 20—32-pounder smooth-bore.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

*Report of effective strength of command.*

Command.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers.	Privates.	Total.
32d Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel [W. H.] Pruden .....	20	50	375	445
23d Georgia, Major Ballenger .....	28	67	220	315
20th South Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler .....	21	31	230	282
8th North Carolina, Major Yellowley .....	23	44	220	287
Total .....	92	192	1,045	1,329
Chatham Artillery, Lieutenant Askew .....	1	5	25	31
Company F, 2d South Carolina Artillery, Captain Legaré .....	2	4	60	66
Captain [S. Porcher] Smith's company of artillery. ....	2	5	48	55
Total .....	5	14	133	152
Couriers, Sergeant Huger .....		1	9	10
Sharpshooters, Lieutenant [W. D.] Woodbery .....	1	2	15	18
Total .....	1	3	24	28
Grand total .....	98	219	1,202	1,519

[Inclosure No. 3.]

**BATTERY WAGNER, August 30, 1863.**

Brigadier-General COLQUITT,  
*Commanding Post :*

GENERAL : I have the honor to report the following casualties of this instant :

## RECAPITULATION.

Officers and men.	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.
Officers .....		1	1
Enlisted men .....	1	6	7
Total .....	1	7	8

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
 JAMES D. MORGAN,  
*Senior Surgeon of Post.*

## HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,

*August 31, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report of operations during the last twenty-four hours:

Last night the enemy were again busily engaged, in spite of a heavy fire from us, in strengthening their works. So far as can be seen, no new works were commenced near the fort. Their sharpshooters were active part of the night and they replied to our fire regularly with their mortars.

The fire from the guns at Fort Wagner was effective and was kept up all the night.

The batteries on James Island threw so many of their shells over the fort that I telegraphed them to cease firing.

This morning they (batteries on James Island) commenced firing again, and killed 2 men in Fort Wagner. Things were quiet during the morning; only occasional shots from the enemy's batteries, and a brisk fire from their sharpshooters. This evening, about 3.30 o'clock, four monitors moved up and commenced firing at Fort Gregg, Sullivan's Island, and the wreck of the boat Sumter. The guns at Fort Gregg replied, firing about 40 shots, some of which were seen to take effect upon the monitors.

The batteries on Sullivan's Island assisted in the fight.

No damage reported at Fort Gregg.

Captain Smith, commanding at Fort Gregg, reports that the steamer Sumter left that post at about 2 o'clock this morning, loaded with troops: Twentieth South Carolina, Twenty-third Georgia, and Captain Mathewes' artillery company. A very few moments after, the batteries on Sullivan's Island opened fire on her. He immediately caused a dispatch to be sent to Colonel Butler, informing him that it was the Sumter, and also one to yourself, stating that the steamer was in great danger, and asking for a steamer to assist. The steamer was subjected to a tremendous fire, and is now a wreck near Sullivan's Island. I have not been able to get a very definite account of the amount of loss sustained by the troops on board.

The Thirty-second Georgia and Eighth North Carolina Regiments occupy the works at Fort Wagner. The Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments came in last night, and are in reserve.

The mortar at Fort Gregg could not be brought down and mounted for want of a bed; two have been sent over, neither of which could be used. We are waiting for another.

Respectfully submitted.

A. H. COLQUITT,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Inclosure No. 1.]

Number of shots fired from Fort Wagner in last twenty-four hours:

Ten-inch mortar, 40 shells; 10-inch columbiad, 4 shells fired at the monitors; 8 inch sea-coast howitzer, 30 shells and 8 grape; 32-pounder smooth-bore, 19 shells, 1 grape, 1 canister; 12-pounder howitzer, brass, 62 spherical case, 44 shells, 8 canister.

[Inclosure No. 2.]

*Report of effective strength of command.*

Command.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers.	Privates.	Total.
32d Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel Pruden .....	26	48	370	434
8th North Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel [J. M.] Whitson .....	22	42	223	287
28th Georgia, Captain [W. P.] Crawford .....	24	58	146	228
27th Georgia, Major [James] Gardner .....	27	42	155	224
Total .....	99	190	894	1,183
Captain Smith's company of artillery .....	2	5	45	52
Company F, Second South Carolina Artillery, Captain Legaré .....	2	4	57	63
Chatham Artillery, Lieutenant Askew .....	1	5	23	29
Company E, Palmetto Battalion, Light Artillery, Captain [J. D.] Johnson .....	1	10	40	51
Total .....	6	24	165	195
Couriers, Sergeant Huger .....		1	9	10
Sharpshooters, Lieutenant Woodbery .....	1	2	13	16
Total .....	1	3	22	26
Grand total .....	106	217	1,081	1,404

## HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,

*September 1, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: The enemy were quiet again last night and busily engaged on their works. Under cover of the darkness, they succeeded in advancing their lines a short distance. A brisk fire was kept up from Wagner all night upon the front of the works, where the enemy were engaged. At daylight, the enemy opened fire upon Wagner with their mortars, and have been keeping up a fire at intervals during the day.

They also commenced fire on Sumter with their heavy land batteries, which was continued until this evening. The chief of artillery reports that the 32-pounder howitzer in the salient is still disabled.

Wheels were sent over for the carriage, but unfortunately did not fit. More wheels should be sent immediately, as the gun is a very important one. The two 8-inch shell guns on the land face are also partially disabled. From the guns and howitzers, 203 shots were fired in the last twenty-four hours, and from the mortars, 61 shells.

The disposition of the troops is the same as in last report.

Respectfully submitted.

A. H. COLQUITT,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*



[Inclosure.]

*Report of effective strength of command.*

Command.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers.	Privates.	Total.
32d Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel Pruden.....	26	48	369	443
8th North Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Whitson.....	22	41	320	383
28th Georgia, Captain Crawford.....	24	58	144	226
27th Georgia, Major Gardner.....	27	42	150	219
Total.....	99	189	983	1,271
Captain Smith's company of artillery.....	2	4	50	56
Company F, Second South Carolina Artillery, Captain Legaré.....	2	4	57	63
Chatham Artillery, Lieutenant Askew.....	1	5	23	29
Captain Johnson's company of artillery.....	1	10	40	51
Total.....	6	23	170	199
Couriers, Sergeant Huger.....		1	9	10
Sharpshooters, Lieutenant Woodbery.....	1	2	13	16
Total.....	1	3	22	26
Grand total.....	106	215	1,175	1,496

## HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,

*September 2, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report the following operations during the last twenty-four hours:

The enemy fired upon Wagner occasionally last night with their mortar batteries, and were busy working on their lines in front of Fort Wagner. They strengthened their advanced line, which is now a strong work, and reaches within 80 or 100 yards of the salient. Our batteries kept up a brisk fire, to impede their progress as much as possible. Owing to the great difficulty in obtaining supplies of ammunition from the city, we were compelled to slacken our fire. About 11.30 o'clock in the night, six monitors and the Ironsides moved around and commenced fire upon Sumter, throwing a few shots at Fort Gregg. Some of the monitors approached within 800 yards of Sumter. The batteries on Sullivan's Island and the guns at Gregg returned fire, but with what effect we could not tell. The engagement was kept up until daylight, when the fleet moved off. Only a part of three companies of the Eutaw Regiment succeeded in landing at Fort Gregg last night. A detachment of artillerists and the relief of couriers have also arrived. The other troops ordered to the island were prevented from landing by the firing of the monitors.

The Eighth North Carolina and Thirty-second Georgia Regiments occupy the works at Wagner. The Twenty-seventh Georgia is on the beach, and the Twenty-eighth Georgia and the detachment of the Eutaw Regiment are in reserve. Chief of artillery reports 182 shots fired since last report.

Respectfully submitted,

A. H. COLQUITT,

WAGNER, 11 p. m.

Colonel Keitt has arrived and relieved me of the command of Morris Island.

A. H. COLQUITT,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Inclosure.]

*Report of effective strength of command.*

Command.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers.	Privates.	Total.
32d Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel Pruden.....	26	48	360	434
8th North Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Whitson.....	22	40	300	362
28th Georgia, Captain Crawford.....	23	57	133	213
27th Georgia, Major Gardner.....	27	42	145	214
Eutaw Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel [J. G.] Pressley.....	8	14	81	103
Total.....	106	201	1,019	1,326
Captain Smith's company of artillery.....	2	4	50	56
Company F, Second South Carolina Artillery, Captain Legaré.....	2	4	55	61
Chatham Artillery, Lieutenant Askew.....	1	5	23	29
Company E, Palmetto Battalion, Captain Johnson.....	1	10	38	49
Total.....	6	23	166	195
Courier, Sergeant Huger.....		2	18	20
Sharpshooters, Lieutenant Woodbery.....	1	2	22	25
Total.....	1	4	40	45
Grand total.....	113	228	1,225	1,566

No. 26.

*Reports of Col. Lawrence M. Keitt, Twentieth South Carolina Infantry, commanding on Morris Island, August 1-6, 15-21, and September 2-7.*

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,  
July 11, 1863—9.10 p. m.

CAPTAIN: I have just returned from Morris Island. The enemy, I think, will use mortars, and there is no sufficient protection. I would suggest bomb-proofs, at once, and a few heavy guns on sea face to keep off wooden ships; light artillery on land face to repel assault. Heavy guns would probably be dismounted. A few mortars, large numbers of sand-bags, and some re-enforcements will make it safe.

Respectfully,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, *July 15, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: The following dispatch has just been sent from the enemy's fleet:

General GILLMORE:

GENERAL: Will you begin to-morrow, as you intended, and at what time will you begin firing, and when will the assault be made? I wish the vessels to open fire as soon as the batteries. Please answer immediately, as I wish to complete my arrangements.

D. [DAHLGREN.]

This is reliable and we could not get answer from Gillmore.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, *July 18, 1863.*

"Colonel RHETT:

"The following message has just been intercepted from the enemy, to wit:

An assault is ordered at dusk. Husband your ammunition so as to deliver a rapid fire the last half hour.

"TURNER."

LAWRENCE M. KEITT.

(Repeated by Maj. O. Blanding to Captain Nance.)

## HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 1, 1863—6 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that on my arrival this morning\* I found the following garrison at this battery:

## Infantry:

54th Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel Rawls, present, about.....	388
51st North Carolina, Colonel [Hector] McKethan, present, about.....	474
20th South Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler, present, about.....	460
19th Georgia, Colonel [A. J.] Hutchins, present, about.....	260

## Artillery:

Company A, Second South Carolina, Capt. W. M. Hunter.....	70
Company E, Charleston Battalion, Captain [F. T.] Miles.....	46
Detachment Chatham Artillery, Lieut. T. A. Askew.....	29
Detachment Company C, Siege Train, Capt. Thomas E. Gregg.....	26

Total..... 1,753

These numbers are approximative, and about 150 are more or less sick.

The Fifty-fourth Georgia was stationed to-day in the sand-hills, in reserve, and is in readiness to leave on the arrival of the Charleston Battalion, which will furnish labor at Cumming's Point and guard the beach to-night. The Nineteenth Georgia furnishes the picket and reserve in the fort to-night, and the Fifty-first North Carolina

\* When, according to Ripley's report of August 2 (p. 384), he relieved Clingman in command.

and Twentieth South Carolina man the lines and furnish engineer and ordnance fatigues. (Two companies of Nineteenth Georgia are on James Island.)

Shelling began about 8.30 a. m., and lasted, say, half an hour, doing no harm save a slight injury to the front transom of the 8-inch shell gun, which can still be used.

At 10.45 a. m. Private [Malcolm] Galbraith, Company D, Fifty-first North Carolina, was slightly wounded in side and knee by sharpshooters of the enemy. Private [William F.] Rowe, Company A, Fifty-first North Carolina, was slightly wounded by mortar shell, early this morning, before my arrival.

At a quarter before 1 p. m. the enemy opened fire with large Parrott gun from a small wooden gunboat 1 to 1½ miles off, and kept it up slowly till about 4.30 p. m., without injury. All is now quiet.

The men were sent to the bomb-proofs about 8.30 a. m., a portion being allotted to each regiment. It is, however, very difficult to protect them. Most of the Twentieth South Carolina had to be sent to the sand-hills, with the Fifty-fourth Georgia, and scattered about the fort.

Please send down some writing paper, and at least six lanterns for the bomb-proofs.

The columbiad carriages are reported as altered, and likely to fit. Every effort will be made to get the guns up to-night.

The enemy are strengthening heavily their works in our front.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsements.]

HDQRS. 1ST MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
*Charleston, August 2, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. The increase of the garrison at Battery Wagner as represented in the within report was purely accidental, and will be reduced to the maximum of 1,200 men to-night.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

HDQRS. DEPT. OF SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, August 2, 1863.*

The commanding general desires a copy of this excellent report to be furnished to the commander of Morris Island, with orders to furnish one of similar character and tenor daily.

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

—  
HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,  
*August 2, 1863—2 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: I had the honor yesterday to report affairs up to 6 p. m. The early evening was quiet. Details were made early. The enemy had made one large hole in the south end of the bomb-proof and torn the land parapet somewhat, which was repaired by 1 a. m. on the 2d. Col. J. A. Yates was supplied with 250 men, and, on the arrival of the Charleston Battalion, fresh men were detailed from it for him.



About 9 p. m: or sooner, the enemy sent up a signal rocket from the marsh or creek far to our right, and immediately opened fire on steamer *Chesterfield* at Cumming's Point, just landing the Charleston Battalion, and shortly two monitors, and perhaps a gunboat, opened fire in the same direction. The result was that the steamer's crew carried her off precipitately, leaving the captain on shore, and leaving the *Fifty-fourth Georgia*, which should have been taken.

I hear of no injury to the steamer, and no casualty occurred at Cumming's Point, though the enemy had the range well, and fired their Parrott guns rapidly. Their fire lasted upward of an hour and a half, and distracted our working parties; many shots being also fired at Battery Wagner.

By 2 o'clock this morning, the 10-inch columbiad was remounted and the chassis and carriage for another columbiad placed in position. The columbiad also was, with much effort, dragged up to the parapet, and there masked with sand-bags, Colonel Yates deeming it impracticable to mount it before daylight. He ceased work at 2 a. m., and said it was necessary to return the portion of Fort Sumter garrison with him. He asked for 100 men at dark to-night, who will be taken from the Charleston Battalion.

The enemy opened with mortars at 4.30 a. m. to-day, but soon ceased. Police and engineer parties were formed, but the enemy opened a slow fire from the land, about 8 a. m., which soon suspended working. Our sharpshooters being re-enforced by 7 men from the Charleston Battalion, provoked a sharp return from the enemy's, and Minie balls have been whizzing all about. Our sharpshooters claim to have shot down two of the enemy's. Between 11.30 and 12 o'clock Maj. F. F. Warley, by my order, opened on the enemy's near battery and sharpshooters, with three 8-inch shell guns; one siege howitzer; one sea-coast howitzer and one 8-inch shell gun, and on their palisade, with a 32-pounder (shot). Our shell burst well, and the men stood gallantly to their guns, but the enemy gave at least two shots to our one, striking our embrasures, &c., resulting in a contusion on the thigh of Private [O. H.] Kingman, Company E, Charleston Battalion. I ceased our fire in thirty or forty minutes, and soon the enemy slackened their rapid fire, but still fired often. A good many shots were thrown from a gunboat, which has now ceased.

Private [Simeon B.] Edge, Company D, Fifty-first North Carolina, has just been brought in, with left knee torn by a shell, and amputation is in progress.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

P. S.—It is very difficult to shelter the large garrison here.

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 2, 1863—11 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: Since writing to you at 2 p. m., when the shelling was slowly progressing, numerous injuries were occasioned by bursting of two large shell from land batteries. Just before 3 o'clock, one

burst in gun-chamber on sea face occupied by Lieut. J. T. Willis, of Company A, Second South Carolina Artillery, wounding him and 6 men slightly. Another burst in the commissary house in rear, where several men had imprudently collected, killing 1 and wounding 6 or 7.

Inclosed is surgeon's list.\* The shelling stopped toward sunset, and our repairs and ordnance details have been going on. The Fifty-fourth Georgia and best part of Fifty-first North Carolina went in the steamer to-night.

Damage to battery has been comparatively small, but new protections are required.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,  
*August 3, 1863—11 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: I beg leave to correct an error in my report of last night in regard to the casualties of the day. Private G. McMillan, Company D, Fifty-first North Carolina, was wounded early in the afternoon by the same shell which crushed the left knee of Private Edge, Company D, Fifty-first North Carolina. This regiment was stationed under the shelter of the parapet on the right of the land front. Toward 4 p. m. the firing appeared to have ceased, and a feeling of false security induced a squad of men to gather in the shade of the old commissary building, when a gunboat fired twice in quick succession, and one shell, thought to be an 8-inch Parrott, struck the uprights and burst, scattering splinters, resulting in the instant death of Private C. McLean, Company K, Nineteenth Georgia, shattering the right foot of John Raney, Company K, Nineteenth Georgia, inflicting severe cuts on Private Williams, Company B, Charleston Battalion, and wounding, more or less slightly, the following:

Lieut. J. R. Elliott, Company G, Nineteenth Georgia; Lieut. J. T. Willis, Company A, Second South Carolina Artillery; Private J. F. Knight, Company —, Twenty-first South Carolina Regiment; Private J. M. Taylor, Company K, Nineteenth Georgia; Private J. A. Nix, Company K, Nineteenth Georgia, and Privates [J. R.] Hutson, [H. D.] Lee, [John] Hart, [J. J.] Tyler, [J. R.] Roby, and [J. E.] Jowers, of Company A, Second South Carolina Artillery—say, 1 killed and 13 wounded. Of these, Privates Jowers and Hart, Second South Carolina Artillery, have been since returned to duty, and also Private Nix, of Nineteenth Georgia—3.

Chief Surgeon [A. S.] Salley was about this time relieved, and Surgeon [Samuel B.] Morisey waiving rank, Surgeon [S. P.] Johnson, of Nineteenth Georgia, became chief surgeon, and has proved very efficient. Under his care, the hospital is much improved, and requisition made for many articles required. There has been a painful deficiency of almost every convenience.

Last night, the Fifty-fourth Georgia left and also most of the Fifty-first North Carolina Regiment. Colonel McKethan, Fifty-first North Carolina, was instructed to leave 200 men, say 100 for front

picket and 100 for fatigue duty, at Cumming's Point. The picket 101 was duly sent out, under Major McDonald, but Colonel McKethan left only 36 men at Cumming's Point for the fatigue. There was some bungling about this, which deranged my plans to that extent.

The Twentieth South Carolina manned the sea face and left of land face. The Nineteenth Georgia manned right of land face. These two commands supplied the engineer, Lieutenant [R. M.] Stiles, with a detail of 150 men from dark till 2 a. m. Damages were repaired, and the traverse in parade worked upon.

Lieutenant-Colonel Gaillard, commanding Charleston Battalion, kept one company at Cumming's Point, one company in the sand-hills, and furnished three companies to Captain Harleston, to move the new 10-inch gun to its proper chamber and mount it. Captain Harleston got the gun mounted before 1 a. m. to-day, secured the gin and left. All seemed well with the two columbiads up, but the artillery officers found one defect after another in the ordnance, and kept at work until full daylight. This was very disheartening, as being a matter of frequent recurrence. The artillery got the old columbiad in order by daylight, but the new columbiad had truck handspikes which did not fit the axles, no pawl, and a wretched vent about half the size of a friction tube. In addition, the chassis could not be traversed. The handspikes were exchanged at Fort Sumter, a pawl taken from a disabled carriage, and the vent bored out with a gimlet. The carriage does not yet traverse, but that can probably be fixed by or before night-time. I have not been disturbed by the fire of the enemy, excepting the sharpshooters, since last evening. My columbiads are well masked. This morning the Nineteenth Georgia was stationed in the sand-hills, sending a fatigue party of 50 men to report to Captain [C. W.] Parker, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding at Cumming's Point.

The Charleston Battalion has been ordered into Battery Wagner, and will furnish the picket for to-night. Our sharpshooters knocked off a mounted man of the enemy this morning. I send you, by the first opportunity, a lot of various muskets and rifles picked up lying loose in this battery. All require cleaning and some repairs. Please send plenty of fresh water and no fresh meat.

Very respectfully,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[P. S.]—Captain Gregg's and Lieutenant Askew's artillery detachments expect relief.

---

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 4, 1863—12 m.*

SIR: I have the honor to report the progress of affairs at this post up to 7 p. m. yesterday.

The remainder of the Fifty-first North Carolina Regiment was sent off. The Twenty-first South Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Dargan commanding, reported for duty before 9 p. m., and soon after, Major Pringle, assistant quartermaster, reported in person that he was prepared to move the Twentieth Regiment South Carolina



Volunteers in small boats. Six companies of that regiment were sent off. Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler, whose services have been extremely valuable, remained with the four companies, most of whom were on guard. The Charleston Battalion held the right front. The Twenty-first South Carolina Regiment, relieving the Twentieth Regiment, manned the left.

The usual engineer detail of 150 men were supplied to Lieutenant Stiles, changed at midnight, and worked until nearly 4 a. m. The Nineteenth Georgia furnished engineer detail of 100, and full guard for Cumming's Point, and picketed the sand-hills. Soon after the steamer touched at Cumming's Point, about 8 p. m., a rocket was sent up by the enemy, probably from a boat in one of the creeks to the right and rear of Battery Wagner.

The enemy's land batteries immediately opened fire on Cumming's Point, when the steamer left hurriedly. Soon after the firing, General Beauregard and staff visited this battery and made a partial inspection. In accordance with orders from district headquarters, the 32-pounder on sea face was dismounted by Captain Chichester early in the evening, but finding that no gun had arrived at Cumming's Point, I had it remounted soon after midnight. Lieutenant Mazyck, ordnance officer, had a detail working until near daylight at new columbiad, and was zealously assisted by the gun detachment under Captain Miles, Company E, Charleston Battalion.

The mortar battery at Shell Point overshot Morris Island on the last part of the night.

The early part of this morning passed quietly, and the police of the battery was still more improved. Just before 9 a. m., one of the enemy's land batteries exchanged shots with Battery Gregg. About 10.15 a. m., one monitor, and soon after one gunboat, also opened fire on Battery Gregg and the sand-hills in front, and kept it up until soon after 11 a. m. This monitor approached within a distance estimated from about 1,100 to 1,400 yards. At 11 a. m., Major Warley, chief of artillery, reported his columbiads ready to open fire. I had just given the order to unmask them, when Lieutenant Mazyck, ordnance officer, suggested, through Major Bryan, assistant adjutant-general, that the Yates traversing apparatus on new columbiad was incomplete, and it was important to gain time and put it in thorough order. I therefore countermanded the order to open fire, and the monitor soon hauled off. The traverse circle of new columbiad was never laid level and should be properly adjusted by competent workmen. There are no adequate means of doing so here.

I desire to record the valuable services of Privates J. M. Leathe and John H. Bond, of Captain Chichester's company, who have conducted, as acting sergeants, the practical operations of the commissary department at this battery. Private Leathe has also been useful in the ordnance department. Both these privates remained on the island after their company had been relieved.

I would respectfully call attention to the miserable condition of the 10-inch mortar bed. It might have done valuable service if in proper condition.

The enemy were working behind their advance stockade last night, but their operations could not be seen by our pickets, who could, however, hear distinctly the voices of their teamsters while driving. The spirited firing of the sharpshooters detailed from the Charleston Battalion has annoyed the enemy and checked the operations of their sharpshooters very much. One of the enemy fell this morning,



supposed to have been killed by our sharpshooters. The parapet in front of new 10-inch columbiad was raised and strengthened last night, and the traverse in parade is more than half finished. I beg leave to call attention to inclosed paper relating to the condition of the battery.\*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

1. Those 10-inch columbiads ought not to be unmasked until the monitors get quite close to the battery.

2. The traverse circle of one of the 10-inch columbiads should be properly relaid at once, as well as the bed of that mortar. Give the order at once, and order an inspector to see that it is done.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD],

*General, Commanding.*

#### HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 5, 1863—11 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that our sharpshooters on yesterday afternoon killed one of the enemy's sharpshooters and wounded another. Our sharpshooting seems to annoy the enemy very much. Last night the Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteer Regiment, Lieutenant-Colonel Dargan, furnished the detail of 100 men for picket duty, under the command of Captain [H.] Le Gette. He reports that he heard the saws of the enemy and a great deal of halloing, as if they were moving guns, and also that the enemy stopped working during the attack on their boat picket by our forces. He reports that he stationed his advance picket 20 yards in advance of the usual position for an advanced line of pickets.

The usual details for engineer, commissary, quartermaster, garri-son guards, and ordnance duty were furnished from the forces on the island under my command.

*Engineer Department.*—Lieutenant Stiles, engineer in charge at Battery Wagner, reports that traverse near sally-port on creek is nearly completed; that he would have completed it, but the enemy commenced shelling and he did not wish to expose the men. He re-enforced Magazine No. 2, on sea face, built merlon on right of 32-pounder carronade (first gun on right of Magazine No. 3, land face). I directed the engineer to explore the facilities for constructing a covered way between Batteries Wagner and Gregg, and call attention to his report, inclosed and marked A. † He also repaired the left flanking positions in front of sally-port on beach.

*Chief of Artillery.*—Remarks that the mortar on land face has had its bed repaired; that the platform has sunk a little, and asks that a new one be sent down. Traverse circle of the 32-pounder, reported on yesterday as being rotten, has been repaired. The columbiads are both ready for action. He begs that articles required for yesterday be furnished at once.

\* Not identified.

† Not found.

*Ordnance Department.*—Lieutenant Mazyck, ordnance officer, reports everything in his department working well, and asks that articles required for yesterday be furnished at once, as they are much needed. He also asks that an ordnance sergeant be appointed for the island, and also that competent men be placed permanently in the magazines.

*Medical Department.*—Senior Surgeon Johnson calls attention to the want of ventilation in the bomb-proof and hospital, and begs that a medical inspector be sent to inspect the said place. There are no sick in the hospital, with the exception of Maj. H. Bryan, assistant adjutant-general. Major Bryan's illness arises from exhaustion, and I hope is only temporary. In the interval, Lieutenant Schnierle is acting as assistant adjutant-general.

*Position of forces last night.*—A detachment of Captain Hunter's company (A), Second Regiment Artillery; Captain Miles' company (E), Charleston Battalion (detachment); detachment Company C, Siege Train, Captain Gregg commanding, manned the artillery on the land face, supported on the right by Charleston Battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel Gaillard, and on left by detachment of Twenty-first Regiment, South Carolina Volunteers, Lieutenant-Colonel Dargan commanding.

On the sea face, two detachments of Captain Hunter's company (A), Second Regiment Artillery; detachment Captain Miles' company (E), Charleston Battalion, manned the artillery, supported by second detachment Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers. Four companies Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzer commanding, in reserve in the parade; Nineteenth Georgia Regiment, Col. A. J. Hutchins, was stationed in the sand-hills between Batteries Wagner and Gregg, picketing the beach, guarding the boat at Cumming's Point, supporting Battery Gregg, and furnishing fatigue party at that battery; Capt. C. W. Parker, Company C, First South Carolina Regular Artillery, garrisoned Battery Gregg.

*Commissary and Quartermaster Departments.*—The above-mentioned departments are in good condition and well managed.

Incidents of the last twenty-four hours:

At 10 p. m., heavy firing of musketry was heard on the right of Battery Wagner. Since, learned that Lieutenant Warley, C. S. Navy, attacked and captured enemy's boat pickets. About 11 p. m. three monitors were discovered opposite Battery Wagner, within easy sight from the battery, and above them, in the direction of Cumming's Point, three barges filled with men and lying at anchor were observed. About daylight, the monitors and barges went toward the bar. Everything quiet after 11 p. m. until 5.30 o'clock this morning, when our sharpshooters opened a galling fire on the enemy; they immediately replied with sharpshooters and a battery of 24-pounder Coehorn mortars. This battery is situated within 20 steps of a chimney on the left of their line; the spot is known as Sagling's house; the distance is supposed to be 100 yards, judging only from sight. The enemy can be plainly seen from this battery carrying on their work on the extreme left of their lines, apparently working in the marsh.

No casualties on our side to-day. Enemy's shell annoy our men very much. In two hours they fired, according to report of Lieutenant [N. A.] Easterling (who was detailed to count the shots of the enemy), 15 shell an hour.

I beg leave respectfully to call your attention to the request of

Lieutenant Mazyck, ordnance officer, asking for an ordnance sergeant for the island. I recommend for appointment to fill that position Private John M. Leathe, of Captain Chichester's artillery company. He has behaved with gallantry ever since the bombardment of this island, and when his company was relieved he volunteered to remain, and has been of great use both in the ordnance and commissary departments. He is active, energetic, and intelligent. I do not think that the appointment could be given to a worthier person.

Captain [John O.] Heriot, assistant commissary of subsistence, Provisional Army C. S., has just been relieved by Capt. Thomas E. Stanley, assistant commissary of subsistence, Provisional Army, C. S.

Inclosed I forward report of inspection by Lieutenant Mazyck, ordnance officer, of mortar and bed.\* Lieutenant [J. J.] Alston, company E, First South Carolina Artillery, reported for duty, with a detachment of 14 men at 11 p. m., and has rendered great assistance.

Report closed at 12.45 p. m.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

AUGUST 7, 1863.

Order all necessary facilities for the construction of the covered way from Gregg to Wagner, already ordered from these headquarters.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 6, 1863.—5 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that I have been duly relieved by Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood, and that the changes and reliefs called for in the special orders of to-day from district headquarters have been carried out.

My last report was up to 2.30 p. m. yesterday, since which nothing of importance has occurred. Major Bryan, assistant adjutant-general, soon returned to duty. The engineer, Lieutenant Stiles, called for a working party at 4.30 p. m. to finish the traverse in parade. A few shells being thrown by the enemy at 5 p. m., most of the work was postponed until 8 p. m., when the traverse was pressed on and a palisade put up on the beach to cover the left flanking curtain. The lower part of this palisade did not stand well, and must be rebuilt with stronger stakes.

After dark, Lieutenant Alston, with a small detachment of First South Carolina Artillery, was put in charge of the two columbiads. Soon after dark, the enemy opened slowly on Cumming's Point from the land, and threw 7 or 8 shells from a gunboat of the fleet, some of which fell close in rear of Battery Wagner.

The land fire did not continue long, but resulted in one casualty at Cumming's Point—Private Hogan, of the Charleston Battalion, losing one leg from a splinter.



Between 9 and 10 p. m. the reliefs commenced arriving. The Mathewes Artillery, Gist Guards, detachments of Captain Smith's company, Siege Train, and Marion Artillery, were placed in position by Major Warley. The Nineteenth Georgia being relieved, its place was taken by the Eighth North Carolina (in the sand-hills), Colonel Shaw, who was called on to supply the engineers at Battery Wagner with 150 men from midnight until 3 a. m., and the engineer at Cumming's Point with all the remainder of the regiment, after guarding the sand-hills. In an hour or two after the moon rose, a movement of boats was indistinctly visible at sea, and several shots fired from the direction of the enemy's fleet. This has since proved to have been a reconnaissance by the C. S. steamer Juno, which captured a heavily armed launch of the U. S. steamer Powhatan.

During the afternoon, a small sail-boat, bearing English colors, passed up main ship channel, and there being no appearance of bad faith, I allowed her to proceed to Fort Sumter.

In the early part of the night, my attention was called to the enemy's fatigue parties in our front. The dim twinkle of lights could be occasionally seen, and the sound of the hammer and ax, as if laying platforms, &c., was plainly heard. At dusk, their pickets were reported to me as taking position at their line of stockades, with a regiment moving to the left flank of their rear batteries.

About midnight, I sent to the quartermaster at Cumming's Point, in charge of 6 men of the Twenty-first South Carolina, a row-boat, which had been secured the night before by Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler from an advanced anchorage in Vincent's Creek. It may be easily put in order.

Yesterday I sent to the quartermaster at Cumming's Point, for transportation to you, a lot of infantry accouterments, found molding in one of the magazines, supposed to be enough for one company.

Last evening a regiment of the enemy was observed by Sergeant Gardner, of the sharpshooters, to be double-quicking from Gregg's Hill toward the south end of island.

August 6, 1863. About 3 a. m. this morning, General Hagood arrived with his chief of artillery, Lieutenant-Colonel Brown, the latter receiving full explanations from Major Warley.

Yesterday Lieutenant Mazyck was by my order saving all the valuable iron work of disabled carriages, to be sent to Charleston.

On the beach at Cumming's Point is a lot of the enemy's shell, picked up by the soldiers, awaiting transportation. An active and experienced officer or civilian is needed to take charge of the boat transportation at Cumming's Point, equally to move the freight and take care of the boats.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST MIL. DIST., DEPT. S. C., GA., AND FLA.,

*Charleston, August 6, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded, with the remark that all the suggestions of this report have been ordered.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*



## HEADQUARTERS SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,

August 8, 1863.

SIR: In concluding the journal of events which occurred while I was in command on Morris Island, I would respectfully remark, that I leave our works there much stronger than they were on my arrival; and, that I responded promptly to every call of engineer and ordnance officers for working parties at Battery Wagner, and, with trifling exceptions, at Cumming's Point also. It has not been in my power to constantly overlook the work at the latter place, and I am not at all satisfied with its progress. *A large bomb-proof for the protection of working parties and stores is much needed there.*

While our own works have been much increased in strength, it is apprehended that the works of the enemy, in our front, have been strengthened to an equal extent. The enemy appear to work with industry and great caution. I have been compelled generally to remain quiet; so as not to draw their fire on my working parties. The experimental fire which I opened from the land face of Battery Wagner, about midday on the 2d instant, proved that the enemy could concentrate a well-directed fire, and from a wide field, upon my embrasures, dismounting some of the guns, almost certainly, in a long-continued fight. It is also in the power of the enemy to keep up an annoying fire, through their sharpshooters, on the embrasures. The enemy's sharpshooters have been decidedly checked, though not driven off by our own sharpshooters, who use Whitworth rifles.

In this connection, I would respectfully advise that we should bring to bear upon the enemy's near works as much vertical fire as possible from small mortars and howitzers, which might be fired without greatly exposing the men or guns. *Cannot the 8-inch siege howitzer, with reduced charges, and at a considerable elevation, be used as a substitute for a mortar? I beg that this may be carefully tested.*

In connection with this vertical fire, our 8-inch shell guns and 32-pounders might open at any favorable moment, for a limited time. *From the limited supply of ammunition, I was restrained from keeping up any contest with the enemy.*

The enemy use sand-bags freely, protect themselves carefully as they proceed, and must advance if not interrupted. They have no large number of guns visible. Only eleven could be seen in an observation on the afternoon of the 4th instant. Of these, three were large barbette guns on the sand-hills. I was not able to form any estimate of the number of their mortars.

With trifling exceptions, I had good reason to be satisfied with the spirit and conduct of the officers and men under my command on Morris Island.

Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler, in addition to commanding the Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers with ability, often assisted my adjutant-general in having the *enceinte* and rear of the battery properly policed—*no small matter, when meat, transported at no small cost from Charleston, had sometimes to be buried as a nuisance.*

Lieutenant-Colonel Gaillard, of the Charleston Battalion, remained habitually with his men, and exercised, each night, the greatest vigilance. I beg to say the same also of Lieutenant-Colonel Dargan, of Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers.

The artillery, commanded by Major Warley, Second South Carolina Artillery, remained habitually at their guns, and gave me entire

satisfaction. Major Warley was very zealous—visiting his guns, attending to many repairs, and answering promptly all calls upon him. It was a matter of regret to me that he failed to discover with sufficient promptness some of the defects in the columbiads, but no man could have worked harder to remedy them.

Captain Miles, Company E, Charleston Battalion, rendered good service, and Captain Gregg, of the Siege Train, and Lieutenant Askew, of Chatham Light Artillery, were particularly attentive to their duties.

I regret to mention that the Nineteenth Georgia Regiment did not display the high discipline which its brilliant achievements on so many fields in the past warranted me to expect, and that its colonel commanding betrayed too much negligence. As I disliked to interrupt the general harmony of the command, I adopted no stringent measures, and am happy to say that no evil resulted, excepting the wounding of a few members of this regiment in the commissary house, where they had no business to be, excepting the two on guard.

Captain [W. F.] Hamilton and Lieutenant [Benjamin] Yarborough, of this regiment, gave entire satisfaction when in charge of the advanced picket.

To Surg. Samuel P. Johnson, of the Nineteenth Georgia, who acted as chief surgeon during the latter part of my command, I am much indebted for introducing more order into the hospital arrangements, and for his unvarying attention to all his duties.

Lieutenants Ashe and Mazyck, of the ordnance department, worked hard and rendered much service, *though the long existing confusion of that department was not entirely rectified during my administration.*

Captain Chichester reported as assistant chief of artillery for about two days, and rendered good service in the artillery and ordnance. This officer has done valuable and gallant service on Morris Island, and his commission as captain is one of the oldest in the service. *I therefore recommend that he be appointed major of artillery Provisional Army C. S., and assigned to duty as chief ordnance officer for Morris Island.*

I have already mentioned the valuable services of Privates Leathe and Bond, of the Gist Guards, in the commissary department. Leathe has been appointed ordnance sergeant, and I would respectfully suggest, that, if Major Guerin deems it compatible with the regulations of his department, *Private John Bond be placed in charge of the conduct of the subsistence on Morris Island, giving him such clerks and assistants as may be needed.*

Captains Guerard and [Thomas W.] Woodward, of the quartermaster's department, were attentive to their duties. Major Bryan, of the department staff, acted as my adjutant-general, and gave me the most entire satisfaction. His energy, industry, tact, and unwearied diligence infused greater efficiency into every portion of the command. Captain Schnierle, of the district staff, acted as my aide-de-camp, and my thanks are due to him for the zeal and energy with which he discharged his duties.

*I request that means be taken to pay the members of the Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiment, and others, who have gathered the enemy's shot and shell lying about Morris Island, the reward promised.*

Should the enemy ever effect a secret or sudden landing between

Batteries Gregg and Wagner, and the garrison of Wagner have to change front to rear to repel an assault, there would be no artillery protecting this new front.

*To guard against this contingency, I would recommend that two additional howitzers be sent to Battery Wagner to protect its rear, and also replace those on the left flanking curtain, should they become disabled.*

*It might be well also to have a mountain howitzer on our picket line, to be kept in a pit during the day and mounted after dark.*

I directed the assistant engineer to examine the facilities for constructing a covered way between Batteries Wagner and Gregg, and would respectfully call attention to his report.

I directed him also to explore the practicability of laying down pipe beneath the surface of the ground, for the conveyance of water from the wells in the sand-hills to Battery Wagner. He reported it to me as practicable, and I ordered a written report to be made out and sent up to district headquarters.

I respectfully call attention to it. In this way, a sufficient supply of water might be continuously had in the parade ground of the fort, and in the bomb-proofs, by sinking casks in them to hold the water. This would prevent straggling among the men, in search of water, during a long continued bombardment, and would promote both the health and comfort of the garrison.

I would also respectfully recommend that *no more fresh beef, just cooked, be issued as rations to the garrison. In almost every instance such beef has been tainted and unfit for use. If rations of beef must be ultimately used, I would recommend that the beef be salted and cured, and then cooked and issued as rations. In the meantime, it were better to issue rations of bacon.*

I beg leave to add, as I omitted it in its proper place, that Captain Heriot, of the commissary department, discharged his duties with zeal and fidelity.

I am, captain, very respectfully,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

Colonel, Commanding.

Captain NANCE,

Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Indorsement.]

Paragraphs marked [in italics] are approved.

G. T. BEAUREGARD.

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

August 15 1863—10.30 p. m.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that I arrived here about 7 p. m., and relieved Colonel Harrison as soon as he had shown me the position of the troops and the condition and plans of the artillery.

Inclosed is a list of the garrison which I found on my arrival.

The Fifty-first North Carolina Regiment has just been relieved by the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers, with 348 aggregate effective. I regret to have to report Private [J. W.] Smoke, Company B, of this regiment, had his head blown off by a Parrott shell, as they were entering the battery, and Private Manly Boykin, of Company G, was wounded in the head by same shell.

About 9 o'clock, I had a bolt fired from the rifled gun at a monitor



which had drawn up near this island in rear of Wagner, which caused her to move off. About an hour since, I opened by battery from the land face, with intention to keep up a slow fire, but the movement of troops has temporarily interrupted it.

The enemy responded almost immediately to my fire, and has since kept it up briskly to present moment, 11.30 p. m., which suspends all engineer work.

My picket in front was drawn in previous to opening fire.

About 9 o'clock, a small boat floated from the enemy's side down Vincent's Creek toward the harbor; fired on by my pickets, without any return.

Notice was promptly given to Battery Gregg. This shows the necessity of a picket-boat in Vincent's Creek near this battery, and I beg that one be stationed there hereafter every night.

Sand-bags are much wanted at Battery Wagner, and 20-penny nails or large spikes for the bomb-proof frame at Battery Gregg.

Captain Chichester reported all the guns here in working order.

The mortar is fired, but of course accuracy cannot be attained. It will be fired until it breaks down.

A 32-pounder will be mounted in the left salient as soon as a chasis is received for it.

The mortar bed at Battery Gregg is cracked open in both cheeks from top to bottom, and I recommend that it be sent to the arsenal for repair, and a new bed be supplied at once.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

Colonel, Commanding.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

Assistant Adjutant-General.

P. S.—The enemy threw up a rocket from the sea in our rear, between 10 and 11, and 2 columbiad shots were fired in their direction.

[Inclosure.]

*Report of effective strength of troops on Morris Island, August 15, 1863, for duty.*

Command.	Officers.	Non-commissioned officers.	Privates.	Total.	Aggregate.
<b>Infantry:</b>					
51st North Carolina (Colonel McKethan).....	23	.....	351	351	374
1st Volunteers Georgia (detachment, Captain [A. C.] Davenport).....	9	26	125	151	160
12th Georgia Battalion (Major [G. M.] Hanvey).....	14	27	143	170	184
18th Georgia Battalion (Major Basinger).....	8	16	95	111	119
Sharpshooters .....	1	.....	19	19	20
<b>Artillery:</b>					
Company H, First South Carolina Artillery (Lieutenant [J. R.] Pringle) .....	3	.....	64	64	67
Detachment First South Carolina Artillery (Lieutenant Alston)....	2	3	12	15	17
Company C, Siege Train (Lieutenant [Charles E.] Gregg).....	1	5	21	26	27
Company A, Lucas' battalion (Lieutenant [W. G.] Ogier).....	3	5	56	61	64
Company G, Second South Carolina Artillery .....	2	.....	.....	.....	65
Detachment Georgia, Chatham Artillery (Lieutenant [Samuel B.] Palmer).....	1	4	26	30	31
Cavalry couriers. ....	.....	1	11	11	11
<b>Total</b> .....	65	87	923	978	1,158

GEO. M. BLOUNT,  
Adjutant, &c., Morris Island.



## HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 16, 1863—9 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: My last report was up to 11.30 p. m. on the 15th, at which time the enemy were keeping up a vigorous fire, both vertical and horizontal.

This fire continued on both sides, sometimes less rapid, until 4.30 a. m. to-day, when firing ceased on both sides. The fire of the enemy's rifled guns (frequently firing shrapnel), was generally good, but, excepting the two casualties reported last night, in Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, no harm was done by it.

Their mortar fire was poor until about 2.30 a. m. (their shell falling mostly in rear of this battery and on the beach), but at this time their fleet seemed to direct their fire by signal, and it became more accurate. Two men were wounded by it, viz: Private John Smith, Company A, Eighteenth Georgia Battalion, slight wound in hand; Private Patsey Bannon, Company E, First South Carolina Artillery, severe contusion in both thighs. Between 11.30 p. m. and 2 a. m., our fire was continuous and slow. About 2 o'clock, a general discharge took place along our whole front, and shortly after this, the sound of the bugle was heard from the enemy's lines, and reported by a messenger from the picket in rifle-pits. The enemy fired no guns from the immediate vicinity of their stockade, but seemed to be at work on or near the beach.

Notwithstanding the rapid fire of the enemy last night, Captain Wampler, the engineer in charge, reports that the damage to this work was very trifling, and can be easily repaired. He did no work last night, but is working 50 men this morning at the infantry banquettes on the west face.

He has no detailed instructions about the erection of a new bomb-proof in this battery, and no timber for it. I beg that definite instructions be given to him forthwith, and that the necessary timbers be sent at once to Cumming's Point, and rafted up Vincent's Creek to Battery Wagner.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

P. S.—Please request Major Pringle to have the wooden water-tank for Cumming's Point sent down to-night, with a workman to put it up. All quiet this morning.

Send whitewash brush for hospital.

## HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 16, 1863.—5 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report, since my last up to 9 a. m., that the day has so far passed very quietly, the usual firing of sharpshooters on both sides going on briskly.

No artillery fire from the enemy has been directed against this battery, and I have no casualties to report.

I have the honor to inclose morning report and Captain Chichester's report\* of last night's firing, with his views on certain dispositions of guns, an answer to which is respectfully solicited.

---

\*See No. 31, p. 511.

Captain Wampler, engineer in charge, has been working about 50 men all day at the infantry banquettes to west and rear parapet of Fort Wagner, and will to-night, as far as firing permits, place the spiked plank in the moat, put up sharpshooter protections on center and right, and repair the parapet (now falling in) to old 10-inch columbiad.

Captain Hill, ordnance officer, has been moving a barbette carriage into the battery, and moving out the 8-inch columbiad chassis, formerly used for the 32-pounder, rifled, which burst.

Am endeavoring to push on all work, but the want of bomb-proof frames at Wagner, and of proper nails or spikes at Gregg prevents me from materially strengthening these batteries. Sand-bags are still wanted.

Battery Cheves opened early in the forenoon, directing her shots at the large battery which the enemy have been pressing on at Thomas Island. The shots which were noticed fell short.

About 2.30 p. m. a work of the enemy's was observed and reported on the high marsh, between Black Island and Legare's Point, probably 2 miles from Battery Wagner. It is incomplete, but men were passing on the marsh near it.

Lieutenant [F. J.] Moses reported about 3.30 p. m., and was assigned to duty at Battery Gregg, with special instructions to receive and forward ordnance stores.

While much regretting to lose Captain Hill's valuable services, in justice to him I have been induced to call attention to the fact that he was expecting further orders from district headquarters.

Battery Wagner has been policed by Colonel Dantzler, and Battery Gregg by Major Hanvey, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, who have been working to-day with diligence.

Very respectfully, &c.,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—  
HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,  
*August 17, 1863—12.30 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: I had the honor to report events here up to 5 p. m., since which hour there has been no casualty and very little firing.

I inclose observations of the lookout officer this afternoon.\* According to instructions, I held the Georgia battalions in readiness to be relieved, but when, at last, Lieutenant-Colonel Dargan reported with only 250 men, I was obliged to retain the First Georgia, in order to maintain an effective garrison, sending off the Twelfth and Eighteenth Georgia Battalions and all the artillery, excepting Lieutenant Alston's detachment at the columbiads.

No notice was received that Colonel Dargan was coming. His command came without rations, and he reports the short notice received by him as the reason for this.

To-night the Twentieth South Carolina mans the land front, and 150 men of the Twenty-first South Carolina the sea face and left curtain. Lieutenant-Colonel Dargan, with remainder of this regi-

---

\* Not found.

ment and the First Georgia, commands Cumming's Point and the sand-hills. Owing to the long delay in relieving troops, I did not open on the enemy until 11.45 p. m., calling in my picket (save 33 in the rifle-pits), and opening about half an hour afterward a steady fire of one gun every three minutes, the enemy replying oftener.

To-morrow night I propose to use my field pieces with spherical case, and am very anxious to use spherical case from the 8-inch siege howitzer.

Please send all that can be had from the siege train on James Island, as I think they would be very effective on the enemy's working parties.

The spiked plank were not laid in the moat to-night, in consequence of a doubt as to torpedoes having been planted there and the possibility of thus exploding them.

I trust that proper materials and instructions will be supplied to the engineers here to execute defensive works, particularly bomb-proofs.

1.30 a. m. The firing continues, our part under the direction of Captain Chichester, who, though unwell, remains at his post; the enemy's fire more frequent.

Please have two or more iron tanks from the floating battery sent to Battery Wagner. (See the inclosed note of Captain Tucker,\* who had them examined.) If the quartermaster requires assistance in moving them, probably Captain Tucker would give a helping hand, through Captain Rutledge.

If no reliefs are made to-morrow night, I will open fire early.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 17, 1863—9 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: I had the honor last night to forward report up to 1.30 a. m. this morning, when slow firing was going on from our land face, which continued up to 4.30 a. m.

The enemy responded with a vigorous mortar fire, ceasing about the same time as ours.

At 5 a. m. they opened a severe fire of Parrott guns from their works on Morris Island, to our right, ceasing just before 6. There were no casualties reported from this fire, and no material damage done.

Just after 6 a. m. a monitor, and then the Ironsides, were seen drawing up, and, according to the views of the commanding general, were allowed to come in close. An action with these and other monitors commenced about half past 6, Lieutenant Alston's detachment manning the two columbiads, and a squad of Company B, Lucas' battalion, manning the rifled 32-pounder, directed mostly by Captain [Robert] Pringle and sometimes by Lieutenant [E. B.] Colhoun. Lieutenant Alston acted as gunner for right columbiad, directing his fire on left and nearest monitor, distant about 600 yards. Sergeant [D. H.] Welch, Company E, First Artillery, directed the fire of left columbiad against the Ironsides, distant about 700 to 800 yards.

---

\* Not found.



It was impracticable to train the right columbiad on the Ironsides.

Captain Pringle, Company B, Lucas' battalion, directed the fire of the rifle gun against the left and nearest monitor, she being about 200 yards nearer than the Ironsides, for about an hour, and then against another monitor, which came in still nearer on the right, for about another hour, when I directed the men to leave their guns. These monitors threw canister and shrapnel frequently, causing great annoyance to the cannoneers.

Captain Pringle fired over 40 bolts from his gun, with little effect at first, but thinks he struck with one shot out of every three during the last two-thirds of his firing. During this firing, Captain Wampler, of the Engineers, rendered gallant and effective service in repairing traverse circle to this gun.

After Lieutenant Alston had fired about 5 shots from the right columbiad, the monitor came in so close—within 500 yards—that he was unable to depress the gun sufficiently to strike the turret, though he fired some 6 shots over it in very good line.

Toward the last of our firing (which lasted about two hours and ten minutes), the monitor, which had been receiving Lieutenant Alston's fire, drew off to the fleet, apparently injured, and his fire was transferred to the next monitor to the right.

Lieutenant Alston fought his gun all through our firing, only interrupted by temporary disabling of one of his eccentric wheels. Sergeant Welch handled his gun well, and is reported to have struck the Ironsides several times. His detachment was relieved, being worn out, at about a quarter before 8, with detachment from Company E, Charleston Battalion, under Captain Miles. They had been at their gun about ten minutes, when a shell burst among them, wounding or stunning every man and thus stripping the gun-chamber. Lieutenant Alston had no men for it, and, indeed, had been assisted by 3 or 4 men of Pringle's company.

Captain Miles, being stunned and very weak, looked after his mangled men in the hospital, and Lieutenant Palmer, Company E, Charleston Battalion, who had been assisting Captain Chichester for an hour, as adjutant, was soon after ordered to get a detachment and take charge of the gun, which he failed to do, but finally a detachment was supplied under Lieutenant [J. W.] Axson, who received a slight contusion in the knee before the gun was loaded. They only fired it once, about 8.40 a. m., when, with the advice of Captain Chichester, my chief of artillery, all the cannoneers on the sea face were called off to the passages and bomb-proofs, as their exposure was greater than any attainable result would justify. Six monitors came up, and certainly five of them were firing on this battery at once, coming as near as they pleased. Various land batteries of the enemy, including their strong work in rear of the stockade, kept up a brisk fire, but I do not think that many casualties resulted from it.

Just before 9 a. m. my acting aide, Lieut. John D. Hopkins, Company G, First Georgia, carried an order to Captain Davenport, commanding First Georgia, in the sand-hills, to detail three gun detachments from his command, and led them up; one man being killed by shrapnel in execution of this order. They reported, under Lieutenant [H. A.] Elkins, before 10 a. m., too late to take part in morning fight, and were put in charge of left columbiad.

At 9.20 parapet in front of left columbiad was badly damaged, and Captain Wampler soon after took measures to strengthen it.



Captain Wampler and Major Bryan examined magazines and reported them safe. Five monitors deployed in line.

At 9.45 the firing slackened a short time, the monitors drawing off toward the south, the Ironsides stationary. At 10.15 two monitors moved to left of this battery, and soon a very heavy fire opened.

Just before 11 a. m. Capt. J. M. Wampler, chief engineer, was killed, while writing at headquarters, by a fragment of a shell cutting his spine. I greatly deplore the loss of this gallant man.

At 11.05 a. m. an ammunition chest was exploded by enemy's shell at the field guns, and some 12-pounder shrapnel and shell destroyed; at 11.45 six monitors deployed, two to the left and four to front and extreme right.

At 12.15 all the monitors, excepting one, moving to the south; but one drew near and fired occasionally, and about half past 12 all firing ceased; the monitors and Ironsides hauled off from a mile to one and three-quarters. The men were turned out of the bomb-proof to eat, and get fresh air. At a little after 1 p. m. the enemy opened a mortar fire (not good), which ceased at 2.30 p. m.

At 3.45 one monitor approached battery and opened fire, soon joined by another, about 4 p. m.; returned by our two columbiads and one rifled gun. Unfortunately, the rifled gun was spiked in attempting to load it, from the priming wire having been carelessly left in the vent and broken off flush in trying to draw it out. At 4.10 a large hole was torn in parapet in front of the north columbiad, but Lieutenant Alston continued fighting it with an infantry detail, shoveling away the sand; finally the Yates traversing gear got out of order.

At 4.40 a 15-inch shell burst under the chassis of left columbiad, tearing the chassis badly, injuring the Yates traversing gear, and tearing the platform slightly.

Fortunately only one man of the detachment was injured, and he slightly. They were from First Georgia, Lieutenant Elkins in charge, and behaved gallantly.

4.45 p. m. Our fire ceased about this time, but the enemy's fire from two monitors, at close range, continued till nearly 6 o'clock, since which time all has been quiet.

August 18, 3 a. m. All quiet, garrison very much exhausted, repairing damages.

Captain Gregorie has reported as engineer.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 18, 1863—5 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: I sent you by Colonel Harris last night a report of yesterday's action.

The night passed quietly. I kept my artillery quiet to avoid drawing the enemy's fire on my working parties, which were engaged during the entire night filling the large holes and furrows upon the sea-face, and in repairing part of the damages to land-face magazine. Though carried on continuously till daylight, the work

was imperfectly done, and will require that a large party be employed at it to-night, thus again preventing the fire of our land guns.

The men were greatly fatigued last night, and it was difficult to keep any but the willing men at work.

Lieutenant [W. E.] Erwin reported last night, with 13 men, and relieved Lieutenant Alston, whose devotion to his duty has been worthy of all praise. Sergeant Welch, of Alston's old squad, was detained as ordnance sergeant and artificer.

He was quite willing to stay, and has done good service. Captain Gregorie reported as chief engineer at 1.30 a. m. to-day, and, after conferring with Colonel Harris, took charge of work, he and his assistants, Gillon and Stewart, working all night.

At a few minutes before 5 o'clock, one monitor moved up in front of the fort, and opened with a few shots. The Ironsides, shortly afterward, and another monitor followed, taking position as follows :

The Ironsides nearly abreast the fort, one monitor a short distance to her left, but 200 or 300 yards nearer in, and the other still farther to her left and beyond the buoy. Some time was occupied by them in getting into position, and at 7 o'clock they anchored and opened fire sharply. The fire was replied to briskly by our columbiad and rifled gun for a half hour, but was afterward slackened, in view of the shortness of ammunition. The enemy also afterward fired with more deliberation, and directed their shots chiefly toward the rifled gun, which they struck with a shell at 9 o'clock, shivering the carriage and breaking the trunnion of the piece. The columbiad continued its fire, at intervals of about ten minutes, until about 11 o'clock, when the fleet slowly withdrew.

The rifled gun was well served throughout the engagement, or until this gun was disabled, by Lieutenant Colhoun and his detachment, and the columbiad by Lieutenant Erwin, who was very faithful in the discharge of his duties, continuing at his post without relief until the fleet had withdrawn.

The monitor against which our fire was directed was struck fairly not less than five times, and it was soon after receiving the last shot she moved off, soon followed by the other.

Five wooden gunboats joined in the engagement, making, with the iron-clads, an enfilade fire, but their shots had no important effect.

They continued to fire more or less briskly until 12.30, when, the wind rising, they all withdrew. Since then, this post has been quiet, though the enemy's fire has been directed all day against Sumter. Some firing was done by their land batteries against us, but their shell burst in our rear.

The carriage of 32-pounder No. — was struck by fragment of shell on trunnion plate, and considerably injured, the fragment having penetrated the top of the upright. It can probably be used for some time.

The following are the only casualties :

Lieut. J. D. Ford, Company B, Lucas' battalion, South Carolina Artillery, contusion of the hip, slight; and Private H. M. Hughes, Company E, Charleston Battalion, hand badly cut by fragment of shell; since amputated.

Having received no instructions to the contrary, I am preparing to remount the smooth-bore 32-pounder belonging to the sea face on the left salient of land face, using the chassis formerly belonging to it, on which the rifled 32-pounder was mounted. All this depends, however, upon the enemy's fire to-night.

Captain Gregorie is preparing a traverse to protect it from the sea fire of the enemy.

He put up a small traverse on the parapet of columbiad while a hot fire was going on.

Captain Pringle has been exceedingly energetic, as chief of artillery, and our fire this morning was well directed.

Both guns were fired at an elevation of  $2^{\circ}$ .

The monitor was seen to move quickly forward at the flash of our guns. If no other rifled gun is to be sent here, please direct what disposition shall be made of the rifled shell at Cumming's Point, and the few here. A 10-inch columbiad chassis should be hurried forward. When can I expect it? Ten-inch shot are badly needed at Battery Gregg.

The Twentieth and Twenty-first South Carolina Regiments man this battery and furnish fatigues.

The First Georgia pickets part of the beach, and awaits relief at Cumming's Point, being very much exhausted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 19, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I reported yesterday evening the events of the day up to about 5 p. m.

Just before this time, the enemy, annoyed by our sharpshooters, fired small Parrott guns at their positions, lasting a short time, and at 6.30 p. m. they opened a fire of small mortars, lasting about an hour.

The men who had been in the rifle-pits in front during the day reported the death of Private Ellerbee Braddock, Company D, Twenty-first South Carolina Volunteers; killed by shot in the head from enemy's sharpshooters.

At 9 p. m. our picket in front reported that the enemy showed no disposition to advance, but were working busily, apparently driving stakes in their old position.

The First Georgia was at Cumming's Point, awaiting relief, and furnished 30 men for beach picket. The Twentieth South Carolina furnished 30 men for beach picket, the garrison guard 64, and front picket of 100. The Twenty-first South Carolina furnished two fatigue parties of 100 each for the engineer, working all night; no fire on either side. The sea face was worked over, and traverses placed on parapets of its right and center chambers, to guard against left-oblique fire of the monitors, such as destroyed the rifled gun.

A commencement was made toward placing the old smooth-bore 32-pounder in the salient, but I finally determined, with the advice of my artillery and engineer officers, to mount it where it stood, in place of the now worthless rifled gun. I hope to do so to-night. The chassis was, therefore, replaced by Captain Pringle. The chief difficulty feared was the large amount of labor and sand-bags required to make a traverse to protect this gun in the salient.

A cool and high wind prevailed yesterday, driving sand about, to the great discomfort of our men.



This morning, the enemy at 5 a. m. opened comparatively a slow mortar fire on this battery and rapid fire against Fort Sumter from various land batteries, including that one in our front.

Captain Chichester, who is still too unwell for active duty, observed a large transport ashore on large sand bank running out from south end of Morris Island, and afterward two large barges high up Vincent's Creek.

Captain Pringle is still acting chief of artillery. At 8.30 a. m. the Ironsides drew up to about 1,500 yards of this battery, and drew up a little closer about 11 a. m., but quiet. The monitors remained about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles off.

The enemy's shelling slackened about quarter to 9, and has since been very irregular and slow, doing no harm up to about 1.30 to 2 p. m., when it ceased.

At 1.10 p. m. to-day, the Ironsides, which had been lying broadside to us, opened fire, evidently to dismount the columbiad, and though their fire toward the last was rapid and pretty accurate, no damage was done, and it ceased about a quarter after 2 p. m.

The parapet and the top of bomb-proof just to the right and left of my headquarters were struck repeatedly.

I made an effort to cause a diversion this morning in favor of Fort Sumter, by directing the fire of Battery Gregg upon the enemy's Morris Island batteries, but Lieutenant Pringle found that the fire which the enemy then turned upon him was more than his battery could well stand, and soon ceased.

A detailed report on this matter and the condition of Battery Gregg, by my chief of artillery, will be sent you with this, and I urge that a new 10-inch carriage be sent, as advised by him.\*

The enemy's sappers have been throwing an earthwork to-day just in front of their most advanced stockade, working slowly, and protecting themselves as they advance, being out of sight.

At 5 p. m. the enemy's monitor fleet commenced to approach this battery. One went as far as the buoy and turned back. I was informed at the same time that the sling-cart at Battery Gregg had been disabled, one wheel badly wounded. Another sling-cart, or a new wheel for the present cart must be sent; without this, it may be impossible to use a new 10-inch chassis, if you send one.

At 5.30 p. m. the monitor fleet commenced to draw off.

In my account of the action yesterday, I omitted to make honorable mention of Sergeant [William] Satterfield, of Company B, Lucas' battalion, who acted as gunner for the rifled 32-pounder, and of Sergeant [Robert] Swanston, Company K, First South Carolina [Artillery], gunner of the columbiad. Both deserve credit, and the former is highly commended by Captain Pringle.

The isolated condition of this island is hardly deserved by those who are defending it.

For nearly forty hours there has not been any small boat even communicating with Cumming's Point. I have no means of forwarding my reports to you, and will send my quartermaster, if possible, to suggest facilities.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

\* See No. 47; report of Capt. Robert Pringle, p. 545.



P. S.—Private H. Mehrtens, Company G, First Volunteers, Georgia Regiment, while at Battery Gregg this morning, had his leg shot off, and died in forty minutes.

No other casualties to-day.

---

AUGUST 19, 1863—p. m.

The enemy pushed forward a rifle-pit to-day 50 yards in advance of their last stockade, working with sappers.

They fired upon our pickets to-night, while being posted, but they hold their ground.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Captain NANCE.

---

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,  
*August 20, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I had the honor yesterday of reporting affairs to you up to 7 p. m.

The picket in the rifle-pit reported that they had during the day fired upon two suspicious men dressed in brownish-gray, without arms, in the marsh about 500 yards off.

In posting the new picket, the enemy fired some 20 shots on them, very slightly wounding Lieutenant [W. J.] Altmon, Company I, Twenty-first South Carolina, who, however, remained on duty and held his ground.

The enemy were quiet during the night, but doubtless worked on. I furnished sufficient men to Captain Gregorie, engineer, who worked on until 3.15 a. m., repairing sea face and south magazine (A), also embrasures on southwest bastion.

I opened no fire, as I wished to press on the engineer work, and about 11 p. m. Major Pringle, assistant quartermaster, called at Battery Wagner and urged that the debarkation of the stores from steamer Chesterfield, going on with the assistance of the navy, should proceed uninterrupted. I therefore waited to hear that the stores were landed, but Captain Guerard, assistant quartermaster, could not finish this until 3 a. m., and when his report came it was too late to open.

Company H, Second South Carolina Artillery, Captain Kennady, reported about 10.30 p. m. and relieved Captain Miles' company, Charleston Battalion. The Charleston Battalion relieved the First Georgia Regiment, throwing out beach pickets and furnishing fatigue at Cumming's Point. Lieutenant Stiles reported for engineer duty at Battery Gregg, and Mr. Stewart, assistant engineer of this battery, left, but the relief for him never came.

This morning at an early hour, the enemy directed a mortar fire upon the sand-hills for nearly an hour, evidently to worry our troops, as they even fired from the fleet afterward at 2 officers, bathing.

About 11 a. m. several of the enemy's wooden gunboats opened on this battery, at long range, the shots mostly striking to the rear.

The enemy's sappers were observed to continue their work, pushing on under cover, and at midday were estimated at probably 600 yards from our work, and have been since advancing.

Last night Major Warley reported as chief of artillery, but being unwell, Captain Pringle was continued on duty, and this afternoon Major Warley took charge, and assigned Captain Pringle to duty as his assistant. Captain Pringle has exhibited strict attention to his duty. To interrupt enemy's work, I had a fire opened at 1.05 p. m. with three guns, which ended at 1.30 p. m., in consequence of a fire from the Ironsides, which had been lying broadside to us to-day, about 1,500 yards off; this fire being too severe on our gunners, taken in connection with the heavy fire elicited from enemy's land batteries and sharpshooters.

One 11-inch shell exploded in rear part of chamber of 32-pounder on land curtain, slightly wounding Corporal [James] McKin, Lucas' battalion, who will return to duty.

The Ironsides ceased fire about 3 p. m., after pounding away heavily on both sides of my headquarters. The fire of the wooden gunboats continued about an hour or so longer.

The latter part of the afternoon has been quiet.

I will make sand-bag protection in the rifle-pits to-night for the picket to-morrow, and hope to open a brisk fire of riflemen from this battery.

My sharpshooters have done little to-day, being worn out by long service. I hope to open an artillery fire about midnight on enemy's works. To open sooner would interfere with engineer work.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

P. S.—Sergeant [Robert C.] Rogers, of Company C, Siege Train, received flesh wound in his side.

—

HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,  
*Battery Wagner, August 21, 1863—2 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that I have just been relieved by Brigadier-General Hagood, and have turned over this battery, with the pickets drawn in and land guns ready to open on enemy's advanced lines. I sent last evening, by Captain Chichester, a report of affairs up to 7 p. m.

I omitted to mention in this that the carriages of one of the 12-pounder howitzers at Cumming's Point has been entirely disabled, the right wheel being broken and the axle bent by the enemy's shot. A new carriage is required without delay.

The mortar bed required at Battery Gregg has not been landed, and a new carriage, as already reported, is needed for one of the columbiads.

The guns on the sea face of Battery Wagner are—

First. One smooth-bore 32-pounder, intended to rake the beach and part of enemy's stockade, and protected by a traverse on the left from the enfilading fire of the enemy, which destroyed the rifled gun.

Second. Ten-inch columbiad in working order, with about 50 solid shot. The traversing gear gets out of order easily, and without it the gun cannot easily be moved on the inequalities of the traverse circle.

Third. The old 10-inch columbiad useless for want of a new chassis.

The land guns can all be fixed, though two barbette carriages on the curtain are badly hurt.

The magazines are well protected, and though there has been some sand knocked and blown off the top of the bomb-proof, that is also safe.

The most imminent danger to Battery Wagner is from the enemy's approaches by their skillful engineer troops, who, by means of a very large gabion or sap-roller, pushed obliquely in front of them, work in the day time, and threaten to gain the rifle-pits on the sand ridge in our front. This gained, they could erect breaching batteries, knock down the parapet of the land curtain, and, by a sudden rush, storm the battery.

Feeling the inadequacy of the means at my command to prevent this (although I might check it from time to time), I applied yesterday to Lieutenant Markoe, signal officer, to open communication between Battery Wagner and Shell Point, so that I might direct the fire of the Shell Point (Simkins') battery upon these approaches.

Lieutenant Markoe reported during the night, and promised to open the communication this morning. A safe place for the operator at Wagner was selected by my engineer.

Much could be done by Sumter to drive back the enemy, but I presume that Colonel Rhett would not wish to draw the fire of the enemy upon his sea-face guns.

My Whitworth rifle sharpshooters were comparatively inactive yesterday. I had intended to give special attention to them to-day, and made arrangements to have a large number of Enfield rifles firing upon the sap-roller.

There is plenty of powder, grape, and cannister at Battery Wagner, but the supply of 8-inch and 32-pounder shell has been totally inadequate. In addition to this 32-pounder shell have *been sent down, sabots larger than the caliber of the gun.*

I was informed an hour since of the arrival of more 8-inch shell at Cumming's Point.

There are no important incidents since my last report.

The picket in front (detailed from Twentieth South Carolina) went out early and took position as usual, increasing the advance to 30. The enemy afterward deployed a much larger number, estimated at 200 men, 40 to 50 yards in front of them, but kept quiet.

The engineer party (from Twenty-first South Carolina) repaired the holes in sea face, &c., made by Ironsides in the morning, placed spiked plank in the moat and put sand-bag revetment (in place of plank which was falling in) on the left of Magazine A, land face. I have no report of work done at Cumming's Point.

The sharpshooters from Eighth North Carolina reported, and relieved those of Twenty-first South Carolina. At 1 a. m. to-day, a sentinel reported that a rocket had been sent up and three guns from enemy's fleet, he thought from the Ironsides.

Captain Chichester's services have been very valuable, and he remained one day as a volunteer, when relieved by Major Warley, though hardly able to walk, from exhaustion.

I am, very respectfully,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
Colonel, Commanding.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Inclosure.]

## BATTERY WAGNER, ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT,

*August 21, 1863.*

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General :*

CAPTAIN : I have the honor to report the arrival of 300 8-inch shell at Cumming's Point last night, an adequate supply for five days.

The last 32-pounder shell has been fired, and though earnest and repeated appeals have been made to avoid this emergency, it has been without avail.

The last supply sent was useless, on account of sabot being 6.6-inch instead of 6.4. Other sabots are required to obviate the difficulty.

Double-barrel shotguns have been sent down, for land assault, but with loose shot and powder. As many cartridges as possible have been made up, but want of paper and cord require that they be made at the arsenal or that powder pouches be furnished.

Ample supply of 9 and 10 inch and 42-pounder shot and shell. A quantity of 12-pounder howitzer shrapnel and spherical case required; canister and grape for 8-inch and 32-pounders, large surplus, also of small ammunition. Paper friction tubes proved worthless.

I have the honor to remain, captain, your obedient servant,

CHAS. S. HILL,

*Captain Artillery, and Ordnance Officer.*

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,  
*Morris Island. September 3, 1863—9 p. m.*

CAPTAIN : I have the honor to report that I arrived here last night about 11.30 p. m. and relieved General Colquitt, who left with his staff (including ordnance officer) this morning.

The Twenty-fifth South Carolina arrived and relieved the Eighth North Carolina, which left. The Thirty-second Georgia were also relieved, but the steamer did not wait for them, the last barge leaving Battery Gregg about 3 a. m. Hunter's company (A) relieved [Thomas K.] Legaré's, company (F), Second South Carolina Artillery, and Kanapaux Light Artillery relieved detachment of Chatham Artillery. Inclosed morning reports will show the garrison I found here when the reliefs were completed. Capt. T. B. Lee, engineer in charge, worked 50 men raising the left of the curtain (land side). He also superintended putting up some sand-bag protection for riflemen. Captain [M. M.] Gray planted a lot of torpedoes in front of this battery, during which one of his men, Thomas McNall, crawled upon a torpedo and exploded it, inflicting a very dangerous wound. The night passed quietly, the enemy made no demonstration; they were observed working at their approaches about 3 a. m.

This morning the enemy fired mortars occasionally, from an early hour, but at 10.30 a. m. increased it suddenly for awhile, and one shell falling near the flanking curtain, killed 1 and wounded 3 slightly. (See surgeon's list inclosed.)\* This fire slackened soon and was renewed at intervals during the day. No firing against Battery Gregg. Engineer work went on during the day by fits and starts, raising flank defenses on the left, to protect against a rush of the enemy by the beach, and making ramps for the field guns.

---

\* Not found.



The enemy opened briskly with their mortars at dark, wounding 3 men (see list\*), 1 severely, 2 very slight.

The engineer here has 100 men working to-night, and more will be given if asked for. Lieutenant Moses is mounting the Dahlgren gun at Gregg, and Stiles has 50 soldiers in addition to 100 negroes. I keep the lines manned during the night notwithstanding the shelling. Colonel Harris called this evening and took a memorandum of my wants. Under his recommendation, I will move up the remaining field piece from Cumming's Point to-morrow.

Captain Johnson, Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery, reports his company worn down by continuous service at Shell Point and Morris Island. Please send a strong and efficient company to relieve him. Two monitors (hulls painted red) lay off this battery to-day, about 1,500 yards off, watching our movements.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
Colonel, Commanding.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Indorsement.]

Respectfully forwarded. Most of the suggestions of Colonel Keitt, and some of his wants were supplied before the reception of this report. The remainder are ordered.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
Brigadier-General, Commanding,

[Inclosure.]

Field report of forces on Morris Island, commanded by Col. L. M. Keitt, September 3, 1863.

Regiment.	For duty.			Sick.			Effective total.	Total.	Aggregate.
	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers.	Privates.	Commissioned officers.	Non-commissioned officers.	Privates.			
25th South Carolina.....	36	68	423	.....	1	3	491	495	531
27th Georgia.....	24	38	151	1	2	5	189	196	221
28th Georgia.....	23	53	136	1	3	12	189	205	228
32d Georgia.....	23	37	294	.....	.....	.....	381	.....	354
Artillery.....	11	.....	187	.....	.....	5	192	197	208
Total.....	117	196	1,191	2	6	25	1,392	1,093	1,549

NOTE ON ORIGINAL.—The 32d Georgia are merely awaiting transportation.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
Colonel, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,  
September 5, 1863—4 a. m.

CAPTAIN: I sent last evening by Major Warley my report up to 9 p. m. The enemy have been quiet during the night. I opened on

\*Not found.

their works during the early part of the night with five guns and the mortar, with a deplorable small supply of powder, and kept up the fire until about 11 p. m., when I received the following dispatch :

Colonel KEITT :

Three regiments of infantry are said to be advancing on Wagner.

H. H. ROGERS,  
*Aide-de-Camp.*

In consequence of this, I immediately suspended fire, loading all the guns with grape and canister and putting all the infantry in position at the parapets, where they remained about two hours. I then allowed one-half to sleep until 3.30 a. m., when the whole garrison was again roused up. I had the mortar and 12-pounder howitzer and sea-coast howitzer on flank then fired, at 4 a. m. The enemy immediately replied to the fire of the sea-coast howitzer by a shot from the large Parrott gun on their stockade battery, which struck in front, throwing sand over the detachment. The gun was immediately masked, for fear of its being dismounted.

At 4.30 a. m. the enemy opened a mortar fire on this battery.

Between 500 and 600 pounds of powder arrived last night; 1,000 pounds are much needed and should be sent at once. I needed another water-boat and a small four or two oared dispatch-boat (with oars, &c.) for the post at Battery Gregg. Do send them to-day.

The Twenty-fifth South Carolina will man them. I send this by Ordnance Sergeant Leathe, who can give further information about ordnance stores, &c., and who is charged to have two truck handspikes repaired for 10-inch columbiads. Please afford him all facilities.

Captain Johnson's company of Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery must be relieved to-day. Send two reserved companies of artillery and some information as to the use of hand-grenades.

Very respectfully, &c.,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—  
HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,  
*September 5, 1863—6 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: I sent you by Sergeant Leathe this morning a report of affairs up to 4.30 a. m., and now commence journal for the day.

At that time the enemy had opened a mortar fire on this battery.

The dawning revealed a United States flag planted on the enemy's work, 300 to 400 yards in front, this morning, and their main line strengthened, with probably a small advancement of the parallel which they have to run from about the termination of their main approach. Our riflemen opened early, and a field piece fired 2 shots, but the enemy opened slowly just before 5 with large Parrott guns, first at flank curtain and then at center curtain, with a few shots at the elevated points used by our sharpshooters. The Ironsides soon drew up to about 1,500 yards at, say, 5.20 a. m.; opened fire rapidly. I ordered one-fourth the infantry to remain on the lines, balance to seek shelter in the bomb-proof and passages. A few minutes ago 1 man (Private J. P. Worsham, [Joseph C.] Burgess' company,

Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers) was killed and 1 wounded, on the flank curtain.

8.30 a. m. The bombardment of the Ironsides terminated at 7.45; combined with the land fire was rapid and fatal in its effects, falling heavily upon the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers. The principal damage was done by a shell exploding in the entrance to the parade between the sally-port and the passage opposite, throwing fragments into the crowd in the passage (between Magazine C and bomb-proof), wounding a large number and creating a general stampede for the bomb-proof, which I was obliged to check. Inclosed are rough lists of casualties up to this hour.\* The Ironsides knocked down a large lot of sand from the traverse above the headquarters passage, and the continual fire of rifled guns is shaking down more. The exit to the rear is nearly blocked up, but I have a detail working to replace. There has been a heavy rifled gun fire upon the south end of bomb-proof, knocking away half the traverse in front of the stairs leading to the left salient from the bomb-proof and Magazine B.

I have assigned Captain Lesesne to the command of Battery Gregg. Captain Huguenin ranks him and remains chief of artillery.

The 9-inch Dahlgren was not mounted last night, in spite of my efforts. The enemy appear determined to keep a heavy fire against this battery. I will send the slightly wounded to the sand-hills. This bombardment is probably a preliminary to an assault or an attempt to penetrate bomb-proof and magazine by continual displacement of sand.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[P. S.].—Send candles.

MORRIS ISLAND, VIA FORT JOHNSON, *September 5, 1863.*

(Received September 6—12.45 a. m.)

I had about 900, and not 1,400, men. About 100 of these to-day were killed and wounded. The parapet of salient is badly breached. The whole fort is much weakened. A repetition to-morrow of to-day's fire will make the fort almost a ruin. The mortar fire is still very heavy and fatal, and no important work can be done.

Is it desirable to sacrifice the garrison? To continue to hold it is to do so. Captain [T. B.] Lee, the engineer, has read this and agrees. Act promptly and answer at once.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Captain NANCE, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

MORRIS ISLAND,

*September 6, 1863—3.15 p. m.*

Will boats be here to-night for garrison? If so, at what time? And if our sacrifice be of benefit, I am ready. Let it be said so, and I will storm the enemy's works at once, or lose every man here.

---

\* Not found.

The enemy are within 50 yards of us, and before day dawns we should assault him if we remain here. Answer positively and at once. Assistant Engineer Stiles has just inspected the fort; he says it is untenable.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Captain NANCE.

---

CHARLESTON, S. C.,  
*September 7, 1863.*

CAPTAIN : I have the honor to make the following report of the evacuation of Morris Island, including Batteries Wagner and Gregg, by the troops under my command, on the night of the 6th instant :

This step was authorized by a dispatch sent by signals from district headquarters, and received by me between 4 and 5 p. m., and directed in detail by a special order from department headquarters, which was received from Captain [W. G.] McCabe, of General Ripley's staff, at dark, and was necessitated from the untenable condition of Battery Wagner, the greatly exhausted condition of the garrison, and constant artillery and sharpshooting fire of the enemy, which prevented repairs. The gradual approaches of the enemy had passed the front of the battery, and the termination of their sap was not over 50 yards from the parapet of the sea face, enabling them to throw a mass of troops upon this flank when our men were mostly in the bomb-proofs, where I was forced to keep them by the unceasing fire of mortars and rifled guns on land, with an enfilading fire from the fleet during most of the day. The salient on the left of the battery had been swept by such a terrible cross-fire as to breach the parapet and throw it into irregular shapes, rendering the ascent from the moat easy, and moreover, men could not be kept there during this cross-fire without the certainty of most of them being wounded or stunned. This salient is the part of the work gained by the enemy in the assault of July 18.

As soon as the evacuation was authorized, I gave detailed instructions to the regimental commanders, viz, Lieut. Col. John G. Pressley, commanding Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; Maj. James Gardner, commanding Twenty-seventh Georgia Volunteers; Capt. W. P. Crawford, commanding Twenty-eighth Georgia Volunteers, for the gradual movement of their men to Cumming's Point, so as to keep up an effective front to the enemy, and insure silence and promptness. They expressed their hearty approval, believing an evacuation necessary to prevent a useless sacrifice of men. The men went down as if for special duty, and though the most intelligent knew the fact, nearly all went off as if going to be relieved.

Captain Huguenin, chief of artillery, was promptly notified of the steps to be taken, and made his arrangements with my sanction for the removal of the artillery, and the written orders when received were submitted to him for his guidance. He was intrusted with the delicate duty of bringing up the extreme rear and firing the only magazine which contained powder, Lieutenant Mazyck, ordnance officer, being ordered to assist him. His report, with Lieutenant Mazyck's, is inclosed, marked A, and is referred to as an important portion of this report.\*

---

\*See No. 43, p. 536.



At dark, I sent to Capt. H. R. Lesesne, who was commanding Battery Gregg, an order to prepare to blow up his magazine and render his guns unserviceable, directing him to confer with Capt. F. D. Lee, of the engineers, who had read the orders. I had no copy of the detailed order, which came late, to give him, which was thus not communicated to him. I refer you to his report, marked B, for particulars.\*

To anticipate the possibility of a pursuit by the enemy while retreating from Wagner, I ordered Lieut. Robert M. Stiles, chief engineer at Battery Gregg, to construct a rifle-pit across the island at a narrow point about a quarter of a mile in advance of Battery Gregg. This was accomplished by him after dark, while under mortar fire, with a force of 77 negroes in his charge. He also cut away most of the earth covering of the magazine on the side toward our James Island batteries, then sent his negroes off to Fort Johnson, using a large flat left at Cumming's Point for that purpose.

Owing to the necessity of protecting the already reduced garrison, I had, early on the morning of the 6th instant, made the following disposition of my troops: The Twenty-seventh Georgia Regiment, effective total 175 men, commanded by Major Gardner, a gallant and intelligent officer, were in the sand-hills, well protected in pits dug there, the hillocks being natural traverses. Fifty men of the Twenty-eighth Georgia, under Captain [M.] Adams, who had picketed the beach during the night, were also there; the remainder of the regiment, numbering 130 effectives, were assigned to the extreme right of Battery Wagner; about 45 kept out on the lines and the remainder in the bomb-proof. The Twenty-fifth South Carolina (Eutaw) Regiment, which had been terribly reduced by casualties and sickness, during the day and night preceding, to an effective total of about 365 men, manned the left and center of the battery, keeping only a guard of each company on its respective position of the lines, the remainder in the bomb-proof. Two companies of this regiment were sent to the sand-hills for protection and to make room in the bomb-proof, where several men had fainted on the 5th from excessive heat and foul air. Major Gardner was ordered to cover the retreat with the Twenty-seventh Georgia in case of pursuit by the enemy; in the meantime, to picket the beach at dark and hold his reserve in readiness to support Battery Wagner.

At early dark, I ordered Lieutenant-Colonel Pressley, commanding Twenty-fifth South Carolina, a very intelligent and reliable officer, to detail four companies (about 100 men) to take a field piece from the left curtain to Cumming's Point and embark on the first boats. Half an hour after, Captain Crawford, commanding Twenty-seventh Georgia Volunteers, was ordered to move a howitzer from the right of Wagner to the rifle-pit near Gregg, place the piece in position there, collect his regiment, form line of battle in rifle-pits, and, when notified that transportation was ready, to send a company at a time to embark. Major Gardner was ordered to man the rifle-pits when Captain Crawford had left. Lieutenant-Colonel Pressley was ordered to extend his lines and cover the line manned by the Twenty-eighth Georgia as soon as that regiment started, which was promptly done by him. I will here remark that all this night, as on the previous night, the enemy threw a strong calcium light on the front of Battery Wagner.

---

\* See No. 39, p. 531.

About 9 p. m., being informed that transportation was ready, the embarkation commenced, and went on briskly and quietly until all had been embarked except the rear guard, which was commanded by Capt. T. A. Huguenin, numbering 35 men—25 men of the First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry (Company A), and 10 men of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, under command of Lieutenants [F. B.] Brown and [R. M.] Taft.

At about 11 p. m. I turned over the command of Battery Wagner to Captain Huguenin, and ordering my adjutant-general, Maj. H. Bryan (a member of General Beauregard's staff, who had volunteered for special duty on Morris Island) to accompany me, I proceeded toward Cumming's Point. At the rifle-pits I received information that more transportation was ready, and I immediately ordered Major Gardner to embark his regiment and to take with him the 12-pounder howitzer, which he did, but could not bring it off the island.

The transportation, under the direction of Maj. M. A. Pringle, post quartermaster in Charleston, was admirably managed. Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler, Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers, having been specially detailed by General Ripley to superintend the transportation, under his spirited and excellent management, it succeeded perfectly.

When the infantry were all embarked, I directed Captain [C. E.] Kanapaux, commanding light artillery, to spike his three howitzers and embark his command. Captain Lesesne was then ordered to spike the guns of Battery Gregg and embark his men. The rear guard from Wagner, coming up at this time, were embarked. I had ordered Captain Huguenin down, sending word by Private John A. Stewart, Gist Guards—the cavalry couriers having left without permission. There was no light kept at Gregg, so I could not well note the hour. With two or three boats, I now anxiously waited for Captain Huguenin's party. Finally, perceiving that the enemy's barges from Vincent's Creek were attacking our boats with musketry, I ordered the safety fuse to the magazine of Battery Gregg to be lighted; it was lit. The firing then ceased. As I desired the explosions at both batteries to be simultaneous, as ordered, I ordered Captain Lesesne to extinguish the fuse, intending to relight it or apply another fuse, when Captains Huguenin and Pinckney and Lieutenant Mazyck, who were the only persons who had not yet come to the point, arrived. Major Holcombe, who had lighted the fuse, immediately attempted to extinguish it. He informed me from the parapet of the battery that it would be difficult to cut it in twain, and that it was burning brightly. At that moment the absent party arrived, and I directed him not to interfere with the fuse, which was then burning brightly.

About 1.30 a. m., with the rear guard of my command, I embarked, thus successfully withdrawing from Morris Island, and my responsibility ended. As we started off, the Yankee barges directed their musketry fire upon us, causing the bullets to whiz around us, but doing no harm.

Bearing toward Fort Sumter, I proceeded to flag-steamer Charleston, and notified Captain [J. R.] Tucker that the evacuation of Morris Island was accomplished, and requested him to give the rocket signal to our batteries.

I then proceeded to district headquarters and repeated the information, arriving 3 a. m. on the 7th.

During the day and evening of the 6th, Captain [J. E.] Adger, the

efficient post quartermaster, kept his only wagon moving the wounded from Wagner to Gregg, under the direction of Chief Surg. William C. Ravenel. Strange to say, none were hurt by the enemy's fire, which from time to time swept across the road. Of course the wounded were embarked first.

Dr. Ravenel performed his arduous duties with alacrity and zeal, showing every kindness to the wounded and stunned, who poured in from sunrise on the 5th till the evening of the 6th. He left about 10.30, leading his ambulance corps.

I am happy to state that the majority of the wounds were slight, though disabling the men for the time.

The guns in the batteries were spiked, and the implements generally destroyed; equipments mostly carried off. The magazines were not blown up, owing to the faulty character of the safety-fuses used for the purpose, which were ignited—that at Battery Wagner by Captain Huguenin, assisted by Captain Pinckney, district ordnance officer, and that of Battery Gregg by Major Holcombe, under Captain Lesesne's instructions and the supervision of Captain F. D. Lee, and Lieutenant Stiles, of the Engineers.

The enemy were within 30 steps of the front of Battery Wagner, the voices of their sappers could be distinctly heard. Any attempt to break off the trunnion or shatter the carriage of a gun would have been distinctly heard and our movements discovered. Besides, the gun-chambers had been filled with loose sand displaced by the enemy's shot, and the guns could not be managed. I attempted to move the sand, but my working parties were broken up as soon as put to work. The enemy had planted heavy mortars within 100 yards of the battery, and they could and did throw their shells into any designated spot. They could hear the movements of a party at work along the line, and would kill, wound, or disperse the men. Property had to be destroyed within 30 steps of the enemy, and while they could hear the voices of our men in this close proximity to them, the whole garrison had to be removed. Their land batteries and fleet swept every inch of ground between Batteries Wagner and Gregg, and any suspicion of our movements compromised, if it did not destroy, the safety of the garrison. All the guns were effectually spiked.

At Battery Gregg everything was destroyed but the two 10-inch guns. They were prepared for bursting when the last party embarked. Before this party arrived, the enemy's barges fired upon ours transporting our troops, and also turned their fire upon us.

An attempt had been made by the enemy in barges the preceding night to assail and capture Battery Gregg. The number of their barges then in easy range could not be ascertained.

I was informed by the engineer captain (Lee) that the explosion of the magazine would destroy the guns. The fuse was lighted, burned well, and no doubt was entertained of its igniting the magazine.

The rear guard from Battery Wagner had embarked under fire from the enemy's barges. These barges, I am convinced, gave the enemy the information of the withdrawal of our garrison.

The guns of Battery Gregg were spiked.

My chief exertion was to save my men, whose future services will, I trust, be worth much more to the Confederacy than what I failed to destroy to the enemy. Had instructions been sent to me earlier, more might have been done.

Lieutenant Stiles, assistant engineer, stationed at Battery Gregg,



at my request had come up to Battery Wagner in the morning. Upon examination, he expressed to me a doubt whether there was powder enough in the magazine to blow it up. I should state at this point that I had sent on Friday for an additional supply of powder, sending the requisition and my report as to the state of the garrison and of the day's proceedings by Major Warley, chief of artillery, who was wounded, and returned to the city in a small boat sent for the purpose. This boat was captured by the enemy's barges, and my report either taken, or destroyed by Major Warley. Of this capture I had no knowledge until Saturday night. The blowing up of the magazines was intrusted by me to brave and intelligent officers, who I think did their best to effect it. (See Huguenin's and Lesesne's reports, marked A and B.) The chief ordnance officer of the district came to Morris Island apparently to look after this, and was given every facility he asked for.

I did not attempt to destroy the bomb-proof at Wagner because, after consulting with Captain Lee, of the Engineers, I deemed it impracticable from the small quantity of combustible material at my disposal, and because any smoke would at once inform the enemy and stimulate him to pursue us by land and water. It must be remembered that the sand above the bomb-proof was considerably saturated with water, which dripped through in several places.

To Captain Huguenin, chief of artillery; Major Bryan, assistant adjutant-general; Lieutenant-Colonel Pressley, commanding Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, and Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler, superintending embarkation, I am chiefly indebted for the success of the evacuation.

My thanks are due Mr. J. F. Mathewes, engineer corps, for the use of his boat and crew for moving troops and bringing me off at the last.

Captain [J. R.] Haines and Lieutenants [H.] Montgomery, [jr.,] and [R. A.] Blum, of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, three valuable officers, were killed at their posts of duty during the last of the siege. Let their names be honored.

I desire to record the faithful services of Privates [J. M.] Leathe, [J. A.] Stewart, and [John H.] Bond, of the Gist Guards, South Carolina Volunteers, who have remained voluntarily on duty at Battery Wagner almost the entire siege, always attentive and cool under fire. Stewart would make an excellent commissary and Leathe a practical and hard-working ordnance officer.

Lieut. R. M. Stiles, engineer corps, creditably performed the duties assigned to him. Lieutenant [Robert S.] Millar, Company A, Second South Carolina Artillery, was distinguished for courage and for his cheerfulness, which was not diminished by a slight wound on the knee and by being stunned for half an hour.

To Major Bryan, of General Beauregard's staff, who volunteered as my adjutant-general, I am under the greatest obligations. Although at the time I was ordered to Morris Island to assume command of the forces there, he had a furlough to visit his father in Georgia, who was very ill, he promptly waived it and volunteered to go with me. His tact, coolness, experience, courage, and untiring industry were of the greatest service to me during the night and the day. His vigilance extended to every department and perpetually sought out means of increasing our resources and deficiencies.

In spite of severe indisposition, for several days I have made every exertion to meet the very unusual responsibilities imposed upon me.



Taking all circumstances into consideration, I trust that this will not compare unfavorably on the part of the garrison with any other retreat made during this war.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
**LAWRENCE M. KEITT,**  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*A. A. G., 1st Mil. Dist., Dept. S. C., Ga., and Fla.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., September 19, 1863.*

Had this evacuation been conducted in strict compliance with detailed orders, it would be one of the most memorable in history, and after all, may be regarded as a signal success and highly creditable to the commanding officer and all officers and men who participated in it. Subjected to a terrible fire, and beleaguered almost to the very ditch of the work, by an enterprising, watchful adversary, yet the entire garrison was withdrawn in safety. The coolness and discipline which characterized this operation, and through which an efficient command has been saved to the country for future use, are deemed worthy of notice and commendation by the War Department, especially when taken in connection with their stout defense of Morris Island for four days preceding the evacuation, together with the limited and imperfect means of water transportation at command.

One of the reasons assigned for not bursting the guns, blowing up the magazines and bomb-proofs in Batteries Wagner and Gregg—that is, an alleged want of time after the order to evacuate had reached Morris Island—calls, however, for remarks from these headquarters. It had been a standing order for several weeks previous to the evacuation that in such an event all guns, magazines, bomb-proofs, &c., should be thoroughly destroyed, and, with that view, time fuses had been tested, and, with rat-tail files, were provided for both works. Further, the written special instructions of Brigadier-General Ripley, prescribing measures and means for the complete destruction of these works and of their armaments at the proper time, and the detailed orders directing and regulating the evacuation of Morris Island, were received by the commanding officers at dark on the 6th instant (about 6 p. m.). The last detachment of his command did not quit the island until after 1 a. m. on the 7th instant; hence, there were seven hours for the completion of all necessary arrangements. I am, therefore, unable to admit that there was any lack of time for the thorough execution of the work of destruction ordered. It is not explained why the time fuses failed to explode the powder left in the magazines. They were seen burning brightly when last observed, and it is therefore probable that either before or while the fire was being applied the ends in contact with the powder were accidentally detached.

**G. T. BEAUREGARD,**  
*General, Commanding.*

—  
 CHARLESTON, *September 18, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of my command on Morris Island during September 5 and 6, previous to the evacuation:

On the 5th instant, about 5.15 a. m., the Ironsides opened a heavy

fire on Battery Wagner, combining with the enemy's land and mortar batteries, which had opened nearly half an hour sooner. At the first shot from the Ironsides, nearly all the infantry were hurried to the bomb-proof, leaving light detachments to guard the parapet and act as sharpshooters. Full detachments of artillery were kept at the guns on the land front. The fire of the Ironsides proved very destructive and had a rather depressing effect on many of the garrison, to whom it was a novelty. It ceased for awhile at 7.45 a. m., but was renewed at about 8.30 a. m., and continued briskly until nearly 3 p. m. Even after that, she fired occasionally during the afternoon. She was assisted during part of the morning by one monitor. As the Ironsides lay some 1,400 yards off, with the monitors in easy supporting distance, I deemed it our policy simply to endure this bombardment, keeping prepared to meet an assault. Bacon and crackers were taken, under fire, from the commissary depot to the sally-port, and the men directed to help themselves. The tent-cloth covering to the commissary stores was fired by a shell, but extinguished by J. A. Stewart, commissary sergeant, assisted by Major Bryan. Two wagon-loads of cartridges in boxes were brought up from Cumming's Point, under the hottest fire, and safely stored in the magazine, though one of the mules was killed while this was going on. The enemy's fire of 100 and 200 pounder Parrott guns was principally directed against the left salient of the battery, the prolongation of the line passing over my headquarters. It first began to tell heavily on the traverse (marked D on the accompanying plan\* of Battery Wagner) in front of the stairs leading from the salient to the passage below between the bomb-proof and the magazine. In a few hours this fire knocked down the traverse, filling up the stairway with its *débris*, and thus cutting off all communication with the salient except through the parade. Capt. T. B. Lee, engineer in charge, considered it unadvisable to attempt to prevent the filling up of the stairway mentioned. Lieutenant [H.] Montgomery, [jr.,] Twenty-fifth South Carolina, was killed, in the passage, by a fragment of shell, during this transition.

The enemy's fire of rifled guns was next observed to tell most particularly upon the parapet on the right of the salient mentioned, and on the end of the bomb-proof in line with it. The gradual effect during the day was to knock this parapet out of shape with at least one breach, and to throw sand from it forward upon the bomb-proof. In its turn, the bomb-proof was plowed with deep furrows at its end, and much sand thrown forward, a considerable quantity falling in rear of the chamber of 32-pounder gun on sea face. Another effect of the frequent jar of land and sea fire was to throw down portions of the sand covering the galleries (marked E, F, and G in plan\*) which connect the magazines on the sea face with the bomb-proof. This threatened to choke up the two galleries toward the sally-port, and, in spite of the engineer in charge, did choke up the entrance leading from 32-pounder gun chamber to the gallery nearest the salient. Thus, to get to the southeast magazine (B) it became necessary to go through the bomb-proof, and most of the powder in this magazine was moved out as a precaution.

When the Ironsides ceased fire, about 3 p. m., I ordered a portion of the men out of the bomb proof, as two or three had fainted, and others were likely to lose their strength from the heat and close air.

---

\* Not found.

The hospital had become so crowded that I ordered Senior Surgeon Ravenel to establish a depot for the sick and slightly wounded in the sand-hills, and to send all such there from time to time, which was done.

About 11 a. m., the left 10-inch columbiad was entirely disabled, being struck by a projectile which knocked off the right trunnion and shattered the carriage.

In the afternoon, the elevating screw of the 32-pounder on sea face was struck and so badly bent that it could not stand over one or two shots more. Under cover of this artillery and sharpshooting fire, the enemy steadily pushed on his approaches and knocked away most of the sand-bag protections intended to cover our sharpshooters.

About 4.30 p. m. dispatches from General Ripley directed me to prepare for an attack on Cumming's Point during the night. I immediately sent my adjutant-general to order Major Gardner, whose regiment (the Twenty-seventh Georgia) was supporting Cumming's Point, to assemble his regiment there at early dark, and make dispositions to repel a boat attack, consulting with the engineer in charge, Lieutenant Stiles. At dark I sent him two field howitzers, with detachments from Kanapaux's light artillery and 70 men from Twenty-fifth South Carolina, as a support to his forces. The beach was picketed by 50 men from Twenty-eighth Georgia. As the detachment of 50 men from Twenty-eighth Georgia was starting from Wagner, Captain Haines, commanding, and Lieutenant Blum, of Twenty-fifth South Carolina, standing by him, were killed by a mortar shell. This was a sad loss, but Captain Adams was detailed to supply Captain Haines' place, and the detachment proceeded. This mortar fire continued briskly through the night, directed mainly upon the left of the battery and roads leading to the rear. The fire of rifled guns slackened in the last part of the night, but was also kept up.

So many men were killed, wounded, and stunned in the left salient that I finally left a guard there of 20 men, with supports at short distance. I inclose list\* of the casualties during the day and early part of the night, marked A.

At 10 p. m. Major Gardner wrote me that after putting his men (234 in all) in position at and near Cumming's Point, he found the force too small; "but I shall hold the place if it is a possibility." Deeming it unwise to weaken Wagner further, I relied upon the unyielding courage of Major Gardner and his men to hold the point, and was fully justified.

About midnight, the enemy came up in some fifteen to twenty barges from Light-House Creek, gliding noiselessly along with muffled oars. Capt. H. R. Lesesne, commanding Battery Gregg, first observed them, and the whole force was put rapidly in position, and opened fire on them as they came to about 175 yards from our battery. They seemed much confused at this prompt fire, calling out, "Don't shoot, we are friends." Finding this useless, they pushed on, firing shell and shrapnel from their boat howitzers, with some musketry fire. Their commanding officer's order of "Forward, men!" was several times heard, but disheartened by our vigorous reception when they had reasonably expected to surprise us, they hurried off in about twenty minutes after the affair began. Captain Lesesne twice fired into them with one 10-inch columbiad, double charged with canister, and thinks he did considerable execution, though, unfortunately, he wounded several of our men at the same time.

---

\* Not found.



The field howitzers were temporarily commanded by Lieutenant [E. W.] Macbeth, Company A, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, and, under his judicious handling, were the principal means of driving off the barges.

Lieut. Robert M. Stiles, Engineer Corps, showed gallantry and judgment during the affair, assisting Major Gardner in his dispositions.

Few of the barges came nearer than 80 yards, though about 3 men landed from one on the sand-spit above, returning quickly.

The surgeon's report of casualties is inclosed, marked B.\*

I cannot be too thankful for the warning which enabled me to repel this insidious attack. While it was going on, the enemy shelled the sally-port and rear of Battery Wagner furiously.

Throughout the night, the enemy's calcium light threw its bright, silvery rays upon our front.

My usual artillery fire was suspended, in the hope that the enemy would likewise cease and my engineer work go on.

Capt. T. B. Lee, engineer in charge at Battery Wagner, seemed powerless to arrest its destruction, although his attention was frequently called and he doubtless reflected carefully. He made an effort to repair the bomb-proof just before day, but at the earliest dawn the sharpshooters drove off his party. He had no assistant. Mr. Freer, a worthy old gentleman, had been sent to him, but confessed his total ignorance of engineering, and stuck to headquarters.

Two alarms were given during the night, but found to proceed from reconnoitering parties of the enemy.

September 6 dawned with gloomy prospects. The enemy's approach along the beach had reached a point parallel to the angle of the left salient, and the effect of their continued fire upon our unrepaired damages was certain. My first step was to shelter the men. The 50 men of Twenty-eighth Georgia on picket were ordered to stay in the sand-hills, and two companies of Twenty-fifth South Carolina sent there. Most of the remainder of the Twenty-eighth Georgia were put on their line, which was comparatively safe, and all the Twenty-fifth South Carolina ordered to the bomb-proof except a few necessary guards. The chief surgeon and quartermaster were ordered to carry wounded throughout the day to Cumming's Point, regardless of fire.

Our policy was uncertain, General Beauregard having telegraphed just before day:

Repair works. \* \* \* I will determine to-day what measures to adopt.

I was fully impressed with the necessity for an evacuation, and in the course of the day privately informed my regimental commanders of my views and received their hearty concurrence. I notified them that secrecy was required, and that Major Gardner should cover the retreat, if one was ordered.

The enemy's land fire was kept up steadily through the day, but not so furiously as the day before. Their fleet assisted at irregular intervals. Between 6 and 7 a. m. the Ironsides and six monitors were deployed in front of Wagner and the fire from them for about an hour was terrific. It then diminished, and during the remainder of the day was principally kept up by the Ironsides. During the severest fire, at Lieutenant-Colonel Pressley's request, I withdrew every man from the salient, observing it from other points.

Early in the afternoon, Colonel Harris, chief engineer, inspected

---

\* Not found.



the work, bringing Capt. F. D. Lee to relieve Capt. T. B. Lee, and directed that the advanced portion of the salient should be cut off by an interior line across the gorge, uniting it with the parade. After his departure, Capt. F. D. Lee inspected the point indicated and pronounced it impracticable to work men there under the existing fire. Soon after, a dispatch from General Ripley authorizing an evacuation set the matter at rest.

Lieutenant Stiles was ordered to send off the negroes as soon as the rifle-pit in front of Gregg was completed and his plan approved for weakening the side of Gregg's magazine toward Battery Simkins.

About midday, a 32-pounder gun on center curtain was rendered unserviceable, and the sea-coast howitzer on flank curtain much weakened.

The enemy pushed on their works all day until nearly opposite the 32-pounder gun chamber on sea face. The fire of our sharpshooters on the left was slacker than any previous day, owing to the loss of sand-bag protections and diminished confidence of our men.

Further particulars will be found in my account of the evacuation.

I inclose surgeon's list\* of casualties for the 6th (C) and the report of my chief of artillery, marked D.†

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

Colonel, Commanding.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

Asst. Adjt. Gen., First Military District.

#### No. 27.

*Reports of Col. George P. Harrison, jr., Thirty-second Georgia Infantry, commanding on Morris Island, August 10-15, and 25-27.*

#### HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,

*Battery Wagner, August 11, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that, pursuant to Special Orders, No. 274, from district headquarters, I relieved Brigadier-General Hagood in command of this island at 7 p. m. yesterday, the 10th instant.

I found the following troops on the island:

Infantry:	
8th North Carolina, Colonel Shaw, present, about.....	396
61st North Carolina, Major Harding, present, about.....	355
Artillery:	
Detachment South Carolina Siege Train, Captain Smith .....	29
Chichester's company Light Artillery, First Lieutenant Gilchrist .....	51
Detachment First Regiment South Carolina Artillery, Lieutenant [W. H.] Grimball .....	17
Company H, First South Carolina Artillery, Captain Lesesne .....	70
Marion Artillery, Lieutenant Murdoch .....	32
Mathewes Artillery, Captain Mathewes.....	46
Cavalry:	
Detachment Fifth South Carolina Regiment, Sergeant Chandler.....	11
	1,007
About 175 of the above number are more or less sick .....	175
Total .....	832

\*Not found.

† See No. 31, p. 511.

I found the enemy shelling the island from Battery Gregg to Wagner, on my arrival. About or a little after dark, their Parrott guns ceased firing, but their mortars continued during the night.

General Hagood had made preparation to open fire on the enemy's working party in front of Wagner, at 8 p. m. yesterday. I determined to carry out this programme, but was prevented by receiving a dispatch from Fort Johnson, just about the time I was ready to open fire, that troops for this point were on transport and ready to leave.

Finding my garrison very much fatigued and worn out, I thought best not to draw fire of the Abolitionists till my relief had been perfected. At 12.30 o'clock the relief had not yet arrived, and as I could hear nothing from them, I directed Captain Chichester, chief of artillery, to open fire on the enemy then at work in our front, which he promptly did with eight guns, throwing mostly shell and grape, with an occasional solid shot, averaging about one gun every minute and a half. The shells were mostly 3" fuses, with an occasional 5", and the entire practice was unusually good, the shells bursting low and immediately over the different working parties and batteries from the front beach to the back creeks, rendering it impossible for the enemy to do any labor while the firing continued. At 3 o'clock, the moon arose showing both to the land batteries and two monitors, lying in our front, the position of our battery, whereupon I ordered the firing to cease (this was recommended by Captain Chichester).

The enemy's land batteries opened with two monitors and three rifled Parrott guns, at first firing wildly but gradually getting our range, until the firing became very accurate. At daylight they had acquired the exact range, throwing their mortar shells into the different gun-chambers and galleries of the bomb-proof.

At 3.30 o'clock, one of the monitors lying in front opened fire on us. I returned with one 10-inch columbiad, and the rifled 32-pounder continued for thirty minutes, when the monitor having been struck seven times moved out of range.

Captain Chichester now ceased firing, when I ordered the guns again masked. The enemy continued the fire from their land batteries for about two hours longer, doing no damage. During the engagement Private George Egleston, Gist Guard (Captain Chichester), was mortally wounded while at his gun—since dead—and Private P. Elder, Marion Artillery (Captain Parker), was slightly wounded.

I would respectfully call attention to the necessity of strengthening the rear of this work against an assault by erecting traverses and placing guns in position.

I find the ordnance department in good condition here. Captain Hill, ordnance officer, has everything in its place, and is unceasing in his efforts to keep his department in proper order. Some projectiles are needed, for which Captain Hill has made requisition.

The enemy kept quiet during the day (after ceasing fire this morning), until 5.15 p. m., when they opened from their land batteries (mortars and Parrotts) and have continued a brisk fire until the present time, 7 p. m.; it is still going on.

Battery Gregg joined in the fire on the enemy last night, and annoys them whenever she can.

Private Washington I. Smith, Gist Guard, mortally; Private John L. Patrick, Gist Guard, severely; Sergt. Casper Unfug, Gist

Guard, severely ; Private J. C. A. Holt, Company B, Siege Train, severely ; Private Levi Gerrald, Company B, Siege Train, severely ; were wounded by a mortar shell while I was writing the preceding paragraph.

Respectfully submitted.

GEO. P. HARRISON, JR.,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

### BATTERY WAGNER, *August 12, 1863—6.30 p. m.*

CAPTAIN : I have the honor to report that my command was relieved last night, and that the following now constitutes my garrison:

#### Infantry :

Part of First Volunteers, Georgia, Captain Davenport, about.....	173
12th Georgia Battalion, Maj. G. M. Hanvey, about.....	207
18th Georgia Battalion, Maj. W. S. Basinger, about.....	138
51st North Carolina Regiment, Colonel McKethan, about.....	426

#### Artillery :

Company H, First South Carolina Artillery, Captain Lesesne, about....	68
Company C, South Carolina Siege Train, Lieutenant Gregg, about.....	28
Detachment Chatham (Georgia) Artillery, Lieutenant Palmer, about....	29
Company A, Lucas' battalion, South Carolina Artillery, Captain Gary, about.....	65
Company E, First South Carolina Artillery, Lieutenant Alston, about...	14
Company G, Second South Carolina Artillery, Captain [G. W.] Stallings about...	66

#### Cavalry :

Detachment Fifth South Carolina Cavalry, Corporal Mitchell, about.....	11
--	----

Sharpshooters—From Eighth North Carolina Regiment, Lieutenant Dugger, about.....	20
--	----

Total..... 1,245

The fire from the enemy, which was progressing at the terminus of my last report, continued till about dark, when it ceased, with no further casualties on our side.

Owing to the change of garrison last night, I was prevented from opening fire on the enemy's working parties until about 3 o'clock this morning, which I continued till daylight with as good success as the night previous, though the enemy did considerable work (very near us) before I opened fire. He returned fire from his land batteries with Parrott guns and mortars until about 6 o'clock this morning, doing some damage to our bomb-proofs, but accompanied with no casualties on our side. All damages have been repaired during the day, and the work is in better condition than yesterday.

This morning I observed large parties of the enemy working on a battery on their extreme left. I informed Colonel Rhett, commanding Fort Sumter, of the fact, asking him to inform Captain Mitchel. I ordered Captain Lesesne, commanding Battery Gregg, to open on them, which he did (after considerable delay for want of proper shell), with great accuracy, bursting several shells in their midst and dispersing them. My sharpshooters, under Lieutenant Dugger, Eighth North Carolina Regiment, do good work, though the Yankees are very shy and seldom ever show their heads.

No exchange of shots between this battery and enemy since morning. Gregg is still firing occasionally. No casualties during the day.

Respectfully submitted.

GEO. P. HARRISON, JR.,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—  
BATTERY WAGNER, *August 13, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report the following as my effective strength:

Infantry:

51st North Carolina, Colonel McKethan, about.....	371
Detachment First Georgia, Captain Davenport, about.....	155
18th Georgia Battalion, Major Basinger, about.....	135
12th Georgia Battalion, Major Hanvey, about .....	176
Sharpshooters, Lieutenant Woodbery, about.....	20

Artillery:

Company H, First South Carolina Artillery, Captain Lesesne, about....	68
Detachment First South Carolina, Lieutenant Grimball, about.....	14
Company C, Siege Train, Lieutenant Gregg, about .....	28
Company A, Lucas' battalion, Lieutenant Ogier, about .....	63
Detachment Chatham (Georgia) Artillery, Lieutenant Palmer, about ..	31
Company G, Second South Carolina Artillery, Captain Stallings, about..	65

Cavalry, couriers, about..... 11

Total..... 1,137

At dusk last evening, I opened fire on the enemy's works immediately in our front, with eight guns, preserving five minute intervals between each gun, and thus continued until daylight this morning. I succeeded in preventing the enemy from working on their advance works, and considerably damaged their stockade and works nearest us. They returned our fire during the night with six or more mortars, and with shell and shrapnel from two or more Parrott guns. Their firing was very good, though we had only 1 killed and 4 wounded during the night, which are as follows:

Private J. H. Cassiday, Company G, First Volunteers, Georgia Regiment, killed; Capt. J. H. Gary, Company A, Lucas' battalion, severely wounded; Private Isaac Campbell, Company G, First Volunteers, Georgia Regiment, slightly wounded; Private B. D. Elliott, Company A, Lucas' battalion, slightly wounded; Private John Collins, Company A, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, slightly wounded.

Several times during the day the enemy have attempted to repair the damage done their works by our fire last night, but each time I dispersed them by a shell from our sea-coast howitzer.

They opened fire on us about 15 minutes before 10 o'clock this morning, from a mortar boat lying alongside the Ironsides. From this and their land mortars, they have shelled us slowly until this time, the fire now being much slower than during most of the day. Considerable activity has been going on in the enemy's fleet this afternoon; some twenty barges took a load of troops from this island (lower end) to a large vessel lying seaward from the island.

No material damage has been done the battery by the enemy since last report. I keep the engineers at work, and repair about as rapidly as the enemy injure us. An almost constant fire has been kept up by our sharpshooters and those of the enemy, but with little or no



effect on either side, other than to keep the enemy at a distance (during the day). We had but one man injured during the fire to-day, viz, Private Green B. Smallwood, Company A, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, severely wounded.

Battery Gregg is badly in need of shell. Please have them furnished at once.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. P. HARRISON, JR.,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

### BATTERY WAGNER, August 14, 1863—7 p. m.

CAPTAIN : I have the honor to report the following as the effective strength of my command :

#### Infantry :

51st North Carolina, Colonel McKethan, about .....	380
1st Volunteers, Georgia, Captain Davenport, about.....	155
12th Georgia Battalion, Major Hanvey, about.....	172
18th Georgia Battalion, Major Basinger, about .....	120
Sharpshooters, Twenty-first South Carolina, Lieutenant Woodbery, about .....	20

#### Artillery :

Company H, First South Carolina Artillery, Captain Lesesne, about....	68
Detachment First South Carolina Artillery, Lieutenant Grimbail, about.	16
Company C, South Carolina Siege Train, Lieutenant Gregg, about.....	27
Company A, Lucas' battalion, Lieutenant Ogier, about.....	66
Detachment Chatham (Georgia) Artillery, Lieutenant Palmer, about ....	31
Company G, Second South Carolina Artillery, Captain Stallings, about..	65
Cavalry, couriers, about .....	11

Total ..... 1,131

At 9.30 p. m. last evening I opened fire on the enemy's lines in front of us, and continued it until 4.30 this morning, at an interval of thirty minutes between each gun. Daylight this morning exhibited the fact that our fire kept the enemy from working on his fortifications in our front.

The enemy returned our fire with about three shots to our one, using mostly his Parrott guns. About 11 o'clock this morning, three wooden gunboats approached this battery and opened fire on Fort Sumter with Parrott guns at long range. I opened on them with 32-pounder rifled gun; fired 3 shots, which fell short, but the boats ceased fire and moved off, although they were already out of our range. The enemy shelled this place from two mortar-boats for about two hours this morning, doing no damage. I would respectfully ask that ordnance and other requisitions be more promptly filled than is being done at present. On this account, I could use only four guns last night, but am ready to use the whole battery to-night.

Steady and rapid firing has been kept up all to-day between sharpshooters of enemy and ours, resulting in wounding 1 man on our side viz, Private John A. Hartness, Company A, Lucas' battalion, arm broken.

Respectfully submitted.

GEO. P. HARRISON, JR.,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. FIRST MIL. DIST., DEPT. S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
*Charleston, August 15, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. Orders given with regard to ordnance.  
 R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND, S. C.,  
*Battery Wagner, August 15, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report the following as the effective strength of my command to-day:

## Infantry:

51st North Carolina, Colonel McKethan, about.....	374
1st Georgia (detachment), Captain Davenport, about.....	160
12th Georgia Battalion, Major Hanvey, about.....	184
18th Georgia Battalion, Major Basinger, about.....	119
Sharpshooters, Lieutenant Woodbery, about.....	20

## Artillery:

Company H, 1st South Carolina Volunteers, Lieutenant Pringle, about....	67
Detachment 1st South Carolina, Lieutenant Alston, about.....	16
Company C, South Carolina Siege Train, Lieutenant Gregg, about.....	27
Company A, Lucas' battalion, Lieutenant Ogier, about.....	64
Company G, 2d South Carolina, Lieutenant [George P.] Bush, about.....	64
Detachment Chatham (Georgia) Artillery, Lieutenant Palmer, about....	31
Detachment of cavalry (couriers), about.....	11

Total..... 1,137

In accordance with my usual practice, I opened fire on the enemy's work in our front with seven guns and one mortar, which I continued till daylight, preserving intervals of about five minutes between each gun, and occasionally firing by battery, and then ceasing for awhile, in order to bring out the enemy's working parties and then fire rapidly upon them. I found this to work well, as my pickets report many shrieks from the enemy's wounded.

To-day the enemy have been busily engaged working on a large battery on their left, situated on what (I think) is called Thomas Island. I have been using the mortar at this place and 9-inch gun at Battery Gregg on them during the day. Whenever a gun would fire they would run and hide themselves until the shell had exploded, and then resume their work. I think if the different batteries in reach of this work would keep up a continuous fire on it, their work would be very much impeded, if not entirely checked. The enemy have been quite quiet both on land and sea to-day, occasionally firing a Parrott gun at this place; later this afternoon they have kept up a considerable fire on Battery Gregg. At the latter place, Private Henry A. Carter, Company H, First Volunteers, Georgia Regiment, had his right leg shot off this afternoon.

I have kept large fatigue parties at work during my whole tour of duty here, and, by the assistance of the engineers, have improved the condition of affairs very much. I have erected banquette treads on the front face wherever they could be put, and repaired those which were injured. I have also very nearly completed banquettes on the

rear face of the fort, where heretofore it would have been almost impossible to use infantry. I have the honor to report that, from the time I assumed command here, until 8 p. m. this day, when I was relieved by Colonel Keitt, I have prevented the enemy not only from approaching nearer to this battery, but from improving his works in range of our guns; this I did by firing upon him every night and during the day, whenever he attempted to work.

In concluding my report, I would respectfully call attention to Captain Hill, chief of ordnance, and Captain Chichester, chief of artillery, under my command, as officers who have discharged their duties in a most efficient and satisfactory manner. The garrison accounted for on this report have all discharged their duties in a satisfactory manner.

Respectfully submitted.

GEO. P. HARRISON, JR.,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

BATTERY WAGNER,  
*August 26, 1863—p. m.*

SIR: The enemy, by overwhelming force, have captured our rifle-pits and most of our pickets. They advanced some distance this side the pits, but I have driven them back.

Most of the guns on our land face have been so badly damaged that my chief of artillery assures me they can fire but a few more rounds without danger of being dismounted, hence I am firing on enemy with but a few guns, reserving these for an assault.

From the best information I can get, the enemy immediately in our front are about 2,000 strong, with infantry and light artillery. Hence it will take a strong force to regain the pits. I consider the pits of utmost importance to the safety of this work, but as my command is too small to assume the offensive, I respectfully ask for instructions.

I shall fight to the bitter end, unless I receive other instructions. I need artillerymen badly.

Very respectfully,

GEO. P. HARRISON, JR.,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

AUGUST 29, 1863.

Let General Ripley furnish all that may be required to hold Wagner long as practicable.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD],  
*General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,  
*Battery Wagner, August 26, 1863—10 p. m.*

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to report that I arrived here about 2 o'clock last evening and relieved Brigadier-General Hagood. I found the following troops on the island :

**Infantry :**

54th Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel Rawls, present, about .....	340
61st North Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Devane, present, about .....	263
Charleston Battalion, Captain Blake, present, about .....	208
Sharpshooters, Lieutenant Dugger, present, about .....	13
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>824</b>

**Artillery :**

Company H, Second South Carolina, Captain Kennady, present, about ..	46
Company C, Lucas' battalion, Captain [T. B.] Hayne, present, about ...	76
Gist Guard, Lieutenant Gilchrist, present, about .....	36
Detachment Marion Artillery, Lieutenant [M. L.] Wilkins, present, about.	32
Detachment Company B, South Carolina, Siege Train, Captain [A. J.] Hartley, present, about .....	14
Detachment Company K, First South Carolina Artillery, Lieutenant Erwin .....	13
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>217</b>

**Cavalry :**

Detachment Fifth South Carolina Cavalry, couriers, present, about .....	10
<b>Grand total .....</b>	<b>1,051</b>

The Charleston Battalion was relieved last night by the Twenty-third Georgia Regiment.

On assuming command here, I found that the two 8-inch siege howitzers had been dismounted, and one ruined, and that four other guns on land face were in very poor condition, leaving but three guns on said face in good order.

Only one of the 10-inch columbiads I found in good order. Owing to the want of carriages, &c., the condition of the guns remains the same at this time.

I kept up an irregular fire on the enemy arriving last night and to-day, with one mortar, and such guns as prudence would permit during last night.

The enemy returned the fire with a variety of guns from his land batteries, generally giving us three or four shots for one. About the middle of this afternoon, the enemy's fire on this place and Battery Gregg became quite warm, and about an hour before sunset they concentrated their whole fire on this work and our rifle-pits in front. This fire was not only exceedingly rapid, but very accurate, the enemy using every variety of projectiles. This fire continued about half an hour, when I discovered that my pickets had opened from the rifle-pits. This was immediately followed by volley after volley of musketry for about five minutes, when it partially ceased. As soon as it commenced, however, I ordered the night pickets, consisting of 175 men, to form immediately, to march to the support of the pits (this picket generally relieves and supports the pits at dark, it was then not yet sundown). I soon discovered that the partial cessation of musketry above alluded to was owing to the fact that the enemy had overwhelmed and captured a portion of our pits to the right, being distant from theirs only about 30 yards. Our pits on the left held out but a few moments longer; in fact, in ten minutes from the



fire of the first musketry the enemy were in possession of our pits. From two officers and a number of men who escaped from the rifle-pits, I ascertained that the enemy's attacking party were at least 1,500 men, while our picket consisted of 86 men from the Sixty-first North Carolina Troops, under command of First Lieut. William Ramsey, who was among those who made their escape.

Our pickets were so soon overwhelmed that I can say but little of their resistance, but think they did their duty well.

Owing to strength of enemy, I refrained from attacking him with infantry, but am keeping up an artillery fire on him both from here and Gregg.

Casualties during the day, 4 killed, 26 wounded, and 79 missing. The report of the surgeon is inclosed herewith.\*

I remain, sir, very respectfully,

GEO. P. HARRISON, JR.,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[P. S.]—The enemy exploded three torpedoes to-night.

—  
HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND,  
*Battery Wagner, August 27, 1863—10 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of the effective force of this command and of the operations during the past twenty-four hours:

Infantry:

54th Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel Rawls.....	265
23d Georgia, Major Ballenger.....	327
20th South Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler.....	310
61st North Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Devane.....	184
8th North Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Whitson.....	295

Artillery:

Detachment Chatham (Georgia) Artillery, Lieutenant Askew.....	31
Detachment Company F, Second South Carolina Artillery, Captain Legaré.....	71
Mathewes' artillery.....	23
Gist Guard.....	17

Cavalry: Detachment 5th South Carolina Cavalry, Sergeant Huger.....	10
Sharpshooters, detachment 8th North Carolina, Lieutenant Dugger.....	13

Total ..... 1,546

During last night I kept up a fire from one 8-inch sea-coast howitzer and two 12-pounder brass howitzers at irregular intervals upon the working parties of the enemy.

At early dawn I discovered that they had advanced their line to within about 350 yards of the fort. During the greater part of the day I have fired upon their advance from one 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, but an accurate and concentrated fire from their Parrott guns rendered the chambers almost untenable, and I was compelled to cease.

Since morning they have advanced about 50 yards nearer by means of their sappers, and at dark this evening a sharp fire of musketry from the epaulements ran in their working parties. I opened a

\* Not found.

dark with the sea-coast howitzer and three 12-pounder howitzers, and intend annoying them during the night as much as possible.

I would suggest that a constant fire from the James Island batteries would assist us greatly, although the few shell they have thrown to-day have had rather too much range and are directed a little too much to the left, which I have telegraphed them repeatedly.

For want of 10-inch mortar shell and a detachment for this mortar, I have not been able to use this piece since yesterday, at all.

I omitted to state that the enemy fired several shell (Parrott) into the commissary storehouse, doing a good deal of damage, and I have directed the provisions removed; about 1,500 rations were destroyed.

About 200 rounds of 12-pounder howitzer shell are much needed, filled and without fuses.

The enemy exploded one torpedo to-night. The casualties to-day are 9 wounded.

I remain, sir, very respectfully,

GEO. P. HARRISON, JR.,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[P. S.]—I would further state that the re-enforcements sent me last night arrived as follows: The Eighth North Carolina about midnight, and the Twentieth South Carolina some twenty minutes before daylight.

From observations made by myself and Captain Champneys, chief engineer of the post, together with the reports of scouting parties and such of our men as escaped from the rifle-pits, I became satisfied that the enemy were too strong to justify an attack on our part. My decision in this matter was also strongly influenced by the want of information relative to the position of the torpedoes in our front, and from the fact that an advance on our part would have to be made by the flank, until within a very few paces of the enemy, and our line formed not only under easy fire of his infantry, but from several pieces of light artillery, which I knew he had in position. About 12 o'clock to-night, Brigadier-General Colquitt relieved me in command of the island.

#### ADDENDA.

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., August 29, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Commanding First Military District:*

GENERAL: On a review of the reports of operations on Morris Island made by Colonel Harrison on 26th and 27th instant, the commanding general directs as follows:

Everything must be furnished, and nothing practicable be left undone, necessary or calculated to preserve our possession of Battery Wagner to the last possible moment.

A constant fire from the James Island batteries on the advanced positions of the enemy should be maintained; and, to insure greater accuracy, the commander at Battery Wagner should communicate, by signal, the effect of each shot, and thus correct any miscalculation in range or time of fuse. The commanders of the batteries on

James Island must be instructed to observe closely and obey strictly any information so communicated.

A detachment must be sent to work the 10-inch mortar, and every effort made to keep it provided with a sufficient supply of shell, which is represented as being now deficient.

About 200 rounds of 12-pounder howitzer shell, filled, but without fuses, are much needed at Wagner, and must be furnished as soon as practicable.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

HDQRS. FIRST MIL. DIST., DEPT. S. C., GA., AND FLA.,

*Charleston, August 29, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of yours of this date, touching the defense of Battery Wagner, and to reply that every practicable effort has been and will continue to be made to preserve our possession of that fort. A constant fire has been ordered to be kept up from the James Island batteries, and communication kept up between Battery Wagner and those batteries, to regulate the fire. Upon the application of the commanding officer, two days ago a picked company of artillerists was sent down to furnish details for the mortar. The howitzer shell have been required for, but there are none at the arsenal; every effort is being made to get them.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff and Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Memorandum.]

General JORDAN:

Call Colonel Waddy's attention to the want of these howitzer shells. Let him get them forthwith, if possible.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD],  
*General, Commanding.*

No. 28.

*Reports of Capt. J. W. Gregorie, C. S. Corps of Engineers.*

BATTERY WAGNER, August 21, 1863.

CAPTAIN: The enemy are advancing against this work by a heavy sap, and have progressed 100 yards in the last twenty-four hours. They work steadily all day, having such a large sap-roller that it is impossible for our sharpshooters to see the sappers. The distance from their advance sap to the fort is not over 450 yards. They will reach the sand-hill occupied by our picket in four or five days.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. W. GREGORIE,  
*Captain of Engineers, in Charge Defenses Morris Island.*

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

BATTERY WAGNER, *August 21, 1863.*

I have the honor to make the following report as to the present condition of Battery Wagner :

The parapets of this work are in as good condition to-day as at any time since I have been on duty at the post. I consider all the magazines and bomb-proofs secure from direct or vertical fire, the guns all in working condition, with the exception of 10-inch columbiad in northernmost chamber. It requires a working party of 200 men, every night, and 1,000 sand-bags to keep the fort up to its present standard.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. W. GREGORIE,

*Captain of Engineers, in Charge Defenses Morris Island.*

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—

BATTERY WAGNER, *August 22, 1863.*

CAPTAIN : The engineer works were pushed forward last night with 100 men.

I repaired sea face, which was sadly torn up by the Ironsides, also traverse over southeast magazine, which was nearly cut through ; repaired embrasure on salient, and erected merlons for the protection of the men at the guns. Commenced on traverse before the door of southwest magazine.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. W. GREGORIE,

*Captain of Engineers.*

Captain MOLONY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

AUGUST 22, 1863—7.40 a. m.

Captain NANCE :

It took the whole night to do the above work, no firing could therefore be had from our land face. Pickets fighting all night.

This morning the enemy's sappers have reached McMillans' house (burned).

JOHNSON HAGOOD,

*Brigadier-General.*

—  
No. 29.

*Report of Capt. J. T. Champneys, C. S. Corps of Engineers.*

CHARLESTON, S. C., *September 1, 1863.*

SIR : I have the honor to make the following report in connection with my official position at Battery Wagner during the time I was there on duty—from the night of Sunday, August 23, to that of Sunday, the 30th. Owing to the loss of my journal and of the notes taken upon the ground, by the sinking of the steamer Sumter, I am



unable to give in detail the duty performed each day as accurately as I could otherwise; nevertheless the following report is correct in the main as to date and material :

Sunday, August 23, at night, arrived, accompanied by Colonel Harris, chief engineer at Battery Wagner, Brigadier-General Haggood in command. I, accompanied by Lieutenant Gregorie, one of the engineers whom I found in charge, went partially over the work. The enemy was quiet. There was no firing but that of an occasional shot from our pickets and from two of our guns.

Monday, August 24, I made an early survey of the work, and then ordered a detail of 100 men for fatigue duty. They reported at 8 o'clock, and I continued to work them through the day until 5 p. m., when they were relieved. My attention during the day was directed to the repair of those portions of the work which had been previously injured by the shells of the gunboats, and lying within the fort. I repaired the injury done to the sides of Magazine No. 3, and also the interior slopes of the bases of the merlons. Not having sand-bags, I was forced to work to great disadvantage from the scarcity of shovels.

Observing that the timbers of the covering of the bomb-proof of the hospital upon the exterior or sea face were, from the effect of the shot of the enemy's gunboats and from the action of the wind, exposed, I immediately filled it up to its original slope with earth. No revetment could be made for the want of sand-bags. For these I telegraphed to Major Echols, Chief of Engineer Bureau. I found no carpenters' tools but a few axes, almost useless for want of a grindstone.

From such observations as I could make from time to time during the day, I discovered the rifle-pits of the enemy to be about 600 yards off; our own about 450, the two upon our right approaching within 45 yards of each other.

At daylight the firing of the enemy began with that of artillery and sharpshooters. The latter annoyed us much. During the day, the firing of artillery was kept up upon both sides, and but slowly, until about 4.30 p. m., when it became heavy upon the part of the enemy. Previous to this hour, they had fired at us not more than 40 shots from their 200-pounder Parrott guns, and about 80 from those of smaller caliber. From this hour till about 6.30 o'clock, as many as 120 shots were fired. Their object appeared to be to dismount an 8-inch sea-coast howitzer upon our sea face and to prevent re-enforcements coming up from the sand-hills, where the regiment not upon duty were ordered to remain during the day, protected by the high hills of sand, and from Battery Gregg, and to conceal their own re-enforcements' approach. During the day, they shelled our rifle-pits with mortars.

I ordered 100 men for fatigue duty, and placing them at work after the firing had ceased, went out with the relief picket guard to our rifle-pits. With my night glass I examined attentively the position of both of the respective lines and rifle-pits. The night was clear and the moon bright, so that I had an excellent opportunity afforded for my object. I this night changed the direction of our rifle-pits, and instead of continuing them farther in that line began with 80 men to erect a small covered way from a point at the end of our rifle-pits to another near the causeway, leading from the sally-port upon our extreme right and directly under the wall of the fort. Returning, I continued the repairs upon the parapet of the land face. Much

of this was of slight injury. Having no sand-bags, I worked to disadvantage.

We fired slowly through the night with artillery, and annoyed the enemy with sharpshooters. They did not return our fire, and our men exposed themselves freely upon the bomb-proofs without drawing the fire of the sharpshooters.

The firing from our James Island batteries was, upon the whole, good, although many shots fell short and many shells exploded in the water beyond the enemy's line. Some shells from Shell Point fell between the fort and our pickets, and many exploded over them.

Twenty transports are in sight to-day, with the Ironsides and gunboats.

From observations of the positions, relatively, of Batteries Wagner and Gregg, I think, as no covered way has been built between them, that as the high sand-hills along the road and near the beach afford, where they are continuous, much protection from the sea fire, a connection of equal height should be immediately erected at such places where breaks in their chain occur. I would also, after this has been done, advise the same thing to be carried into effect upon the land side, as a protection from the shells of the batteries of the enemy adjacent.

Tuesday, August 25, at 4 o'clock, I relieved the fatigue party of 100 who had been working within the fort. I called for another detail of 100, who reported at 8 o'clock. With the day, began the fire of the enemy with both artillery and sharpshooters. I built a platform on the land face to the left of the 8-inch mortar for a 12-pounder howitzer, and made a ramp. I found much difficulty in obtaining material. I removed the heavy 2-inch plank from the *banquette*, forming steps for the infantry, and used it, substituting plank of lighter material. I securely nailed and braced these steps, and also braced the revetment of wood which, along the land face, had in more than one place yielded and bulged in, from the fact that the earth had been removed from the base. This, I to-day replaced along the entire base of the parapet. I find much splintered wood and shattered timber lying about the parade and in the fort generally. There appears to be no inspector-general's department at this post, whose presence might be beneficial in the removal of such obstacles. I also notice quite a number of shell and shot lying all about, which, if collected and sent to the arsenal, would be of use. The number of shots from the enemy to-day was about the same as yesterday until about 4.30 o'clock, when the cannonade became very heavy.

At 5 p. m. I relieved the fatigue party. About the time that the picket guard started to relieve those in the pits, the enemy made a furious assault upon our rifle-pits. Captain [E.] Mallett, of the North Carolina troops, being in command of the relief, arrived at the right time to repel it and a subsequent one. The firing lasted for two hours. Not having sand-bags, I had made during the day fifty hand-barrows, and with these, after the assault upon our rifle-pits, I put the men to work carrying the earth from the sand-hills at or near the rifle-pits to the marsh. I also began a ditch leading from it to the creek on our right. I went backward and forward through the night from the fort to the rifle-pits, and hastened up the work. We were several times to-night fired upon by the enemy's pickets, some of whom had left their rifle-pits, and it being low water, had placed themselves in the marsh.

At 4 a. m. I relieved the fatigue party. The firing from our batteries was not as effective to-night. The enemy kept quiet, returning no fire. They have increased the strength of their rifle-pits. General Hagood was to-night relieved by Colonel Harrison.

Wednesday, 26th. The day began with the usual fire of the enemy. I think I noticed a new battery of the enemy about 900 yards off to our right, and in line with our rifle-pits and in continuation of theirs. It appears to be in a clump of green trees over the marsh. They have worked hard during the night, notwithstanding our fire, and their line of rifle-pits begins to assume larger proportions. A detail of 100 men reported at 8 o'clock. I placed steps or treads in all of the gun-chambers, which were not there before, and capable of holding 6 men in each. I also cast earth over the parapet and did what work I could within the parade, screened from the observation of the sharpshooters. In view of the enemy's mounting heavy Parrott guns in the battery I alluded to in the trees upon our right over the marsh, thereby enflading our right and rear, it would, I think, be advisable to erect a traverse in rear of the hospital, for the work at this point appears to render such precautions necessary.

The enemy fired, as usual, until about 3.30 p. m., when they dropped mortar shells and fired continuously from their large and small Parrott guns and from a Wiard gun at the rate of from 5 to 7 shots a minute, when at about 6.30, and before we had relieved or re-enforced the picket, they made a successful assault upon our rifle-pits, carrying them in five minutes. Seventy odd of our men were captured and but few escaped. Their advance from their rifle-pits was heavy and quick. Their reserve showed themselves, but did not advance. My hand-barrows and twenty-three shovels were captured, having been left at the rifle-pits. The injury done to the covering of the bomb-proofs and parapets by the heavy bombardment was slight, and repaired that night. I observed that the heavy bolts from the 200-pounder Parrott gun, when they struck our works full, did not penetrate far. Occasionally they would fall back or over the parapet. Colonel Harrison appeared anxious to recapture the pits, but was dissuaded from an attempt by a consultation with his officers.

Two thousand seven hundred sand-bags arrived to-day and were all filled and placed in position. The revetment of the slope of the bomb-proof of the hospital was finished with them; also that of the Magazine No. 3.

I find it almost impossible to obtain a given amount of work out of the fatigue parties. The men appear to be exhausted at the time they report for duty. Many sleep upon it, and slip away even under the immediate command of their officers. Their discipline is bad. I would advise a constant working party of 100 negroes to be kept at work at this fort—50 at night and 50 in the day. They may in the day-time, when not upon duty, be kept at the sand-hills between the batteries, with but little danger, comparatively.

Mr. Hyatt, an overseer, arrived to-day. I have kept the man Baker, who accompanied me to the battery, constantly at work overseeing the repairs in detached places.

I will allude to the extreme want of all police regulations here. The bomb-proofs are becoming quite unpleasant, and the premises in the neighborhood of the commissary building very offensive. An inspector-general would find great scope for the exercise of his duties. At 4 o'clock I relieved the fatigue party.

Thursday, 27th, a detail of 100 men reported at 8 o'clock. More



sand-bags arriving (3,000), I filled and left them at various points subject for the duty of the night.

The fire of the enemy to-day was as usual as to number of shots and time. They made great advance in their work last night. They strengthened our original line of rifle-pits, and mounted a gun upon an angle on our left in them. Their line is now carried out to the beach.

Their sharpshooters are very active to-day. They fired through the embrasures and killed a gunner at his post.

Yesterday they struck full three times an 8-inch howitzer on our land face, breaking and driving it some distance into the parade. The carriage also was destroyed. This was done with bolts from the 200-pounder Parrott. Their fire is very accurate. When annoyed by our sharpshooters, the firing from the Wiard and small Parrott guns is quick and effective, striking off at almost every shot the sand-bags which form their protection and from behind which they aim.

The firing from our batteries on James Island is sometimes very defective.

Colonel Harris, chief engineer, came, bringing with him assistants (Messrs. [Thomas M.] Healy and Poget). I went over the work with Colonel Harris.

To-night I filled up pits formed by shots on the outside of our embrasures, carried the traverses up higher, and placed more earth on the bomb-proofs. The fatigue men were relieved at 4 o'clock.

Friday, 28th, detail of 100 for fatigue duty reported at 8 o'clock and were relieved at 5 p. m. I filled up sand-bags and left them as yesterday—at various points ready for the night. I built a new mortar bed and threw up a traverse; this to left of the 8-inch mortar in position and on the same face.

I had three carpenters detailed for duty in the engineer department. It would be advisable to have carpenters and men who could act as overseers permanently detailed and stationed here. At present little work of this kind can be done, owing to the difficulty of obtaining suitable men, and the time occupied in reporting when a detail of this kind is made from day to day, and also to the general incompetency of the men for such duty.

The tools and 50 shovels arrived to-day. A grindstone is wanted.

The embrasures of palmetto logs should be removed and sand-bags substituted. The effect of the shot of the 200-pounder Parrott gun upon them causes them to fly from position.

The fire of the enemy was, as usual, severe at about 4 p. m. This was to cover the mounting of a gun near the beach in their lines, upon our left. They now have four mortars and a new battery mounted since my arrival, and their line of zigzags extends to 150 yards of our left face.

A man to-day was killed by one of our sharpshooters firing with buckshot.

To-night I built a flank or parapet outside of our sally-port on the sea face, extending from the end of our work to the sand-hills beyond. This is to relieve us from the fire of infantry in view of an assault from the beach and left. This may be built up higher.

Saturday, 29th. Began and worked during the day in the same manner, and at night finished the traverse in front of Magazine No. 2, and filled all the inequalities upon all parapets and bomb-proofs, so that, with the exception of the covering over the sally-port on



the sea face (which is rather slight), the traverse in front of the 32-pounder at the right sally-port, and that in the rear of the hospital, the work is in good order.

Captain [T. B.] Lee, of the Engineers, arrived and relieved me. I accompanied him over the works.

Sunday, 30th. Worked as usual all day, and came off at night on board the steamer Sumter.

I noticed, upon more than one occasion, many of the enemy in rear of a house within their lines in our front. They pass beyond it, and apparently are at work, occasionally transporting something heavy. They may be possibly removing material to a point on the creek which flows into their line, passing by the right wall of Wagner and coming into the bay in the vicinity of Battery Gregg. They may use this creek to flank Battery Wagner or attack it in rear. A number of barges may noiselessly come down it, upon a dark night, and, until they are immediately under the walls of the fort, cannot be observed. A large barge was picked up in it a few days since. It was capable of holding 50 men. They may possibly be collecting or putting them together at a point upon this creek, both wide and deep. To defend this point against an advance, we have in the salient one 42-pounder carronade, and at the sally-port on the right, immediately upon the banks of the creek, a 32-pounder. This face is otherwise undefended. This 32-pounder is immediately in advance of the sally-port and is wholly unprotected by traverse or ramp, and exposed to the fire of the battery of the enemy recently erected in the trees over the marsh.

Since my advent at Battery Wagner, the enemy have mounted, I think, in all seven guns upon new works.

It would be advisable to build immediately a small bomb-proof for the commissary department, in which provisions could be stored for time of siege. At present only two days' rations are received at a time at Battery Wagner, and if the enemy are successful in a flank movement upon Battery Gregg, Wagner would have but little in time of need.

Water of an inferior quality can be obtained by digging in the sand for it. Many rations were destroyed by a shell of the enemy on Wednesday.

From Battery Gregg I observed the brilliant calcium (or Drummond) light of the enemy. It shed a ray across the water to the batteries on James Island, and was distinctly visible upon the steamer at Battery Gregg.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

J. T. CHAMPNEYS,

*Captain of Engineers.*

Major [W. H.] ECHOLS,

*Chief Engineer South Carolina, Engineer Bureau.*

---

No. 30.

*Report of Mr. William Tennent, Jr., Assistant Engineer C. S. Service.*

CHARLESTON, August 13, 1863.

COLONEL: I have the honor to submit the following report:

On 2d instant I received orders at Mellichamp's, James Island, at 4 p. m. to repair to Battery Gregg, Morris Island, and relieve Mr.

E. J. White. I arrived at said point at 8 p. m. on the same evening, and took charge. Five shovels and 15 wheelbarrows were all the tools turned over to me. Verbal instructions were extended to strengthen with earth the covering of T-iron over gun-chamber No. 2, to be used as a bomb-proof, and to repair damages, generally, made by the enemy. Of material, I collected during my tour 15 shovels and 500 sand-bags from the neighboring sand-hills. All engineer property I then immediately put under guard, and upon being relieved by Lieutenant [Alexander] Gillon I turned over the same, under guard, together with full and definite instructions received from Mr. White and yourself during your visits in my tour of duty. These instructions, besides being personally explained, were written out. During my tour of nine days, from the evening of the 2d to the evening of the 11th, I made two daily requisitions on assistant adjutant-general for working parties of 100 each. These working parties were never regularly furnished. Four of my requisitions were never complied with for day work, and five for night work, making nine in all, and showing an estimate of one-half lost in time and labor. This failure to meet my demands, I was informed by assistant adjutant-general, resulted from insufficiency in numbers and exhausted condition of troops on duty on the island. The work completed in my tour was revetting of chamber with sand-bags for 10-inch mortar; also the infantry parapet adjoining, with gabions of rice tierces topped with sand-bags; the covering of gun-chamber No. 2, with 4 feet of sand, and repairing of slight damages generally. I would here call your attention to slow process of covering gun-chamber No. 2, thereby explaining why not sooner finished. There is but one step-ladder to Battery Gregg, the height is 17 feet. The relief parties have never been over 37, and the bags conveying the sand cannot be more than half filled, on account of the height of the re-enforce.

The following are observations from my daily journal from 3d to 10th, inclusive:

On 3d, 4th, 5th, and 6th, the fire of the enemy in the morning averaged some 8 solid shots from Parrott battery at the Pines, evidently intended for Gregg, but mostly falling short from 50 to 100 yards. On corresponding evenings, the same fires averaged some 15 rifle shells, the range being changed so as to intercept communication between Sumter and Cumming's Point. Only one casualty in this period—a private's leg lost. Our reply to the enemy up to the 6th was only an occasional one with solid shot, averaging 4 per day. This arose from a want of shells for the 9-inch Dahlgren.

On 3d, at 8.30 p. m., witnessed signal rocket of enemy from Black Island Creek.

On 4th, at 4 a. m., the Passaic and Battery Gregg exchanged 4 shots, one of the former (an 11-inch shell) bounding on the parapet and rolling gently into columbiad chamber No. 2 without exploding. This columbiad was then in action under Lieutenant [George E.] Haynsworth, First Regiment South Carolina Artillery. On the 4th, at 9 p. m., heard report and witnessed flash of musketry in Black Island Creek, which resulted in capturing enemy's signal boat.

On evening of 5th, was attracted by a flash and report of a gun in harbor off Gregg; proved to be the Juno capturing another of the enemy's signal boats.

On the 6th, the Parrott battery made 4 line shots for steamer working on harbor obstructions; 3 fell short and the fourth passed beyond and to the rear of her stern.

On 7th, the same was tried on steamer passing to Sumter, but not so successfully, all shots falling far short. At 5 p. m. on this day, a mortar-boat took position off Wagner and shelled our troops in sand-hills for some thirty minutes. Previous to this, a flag-of-truce boat had communicated with General Hagood at Wagner. At 11 p. m. the Parrott battery opened on us with unusual rapidity, with a range for the Point Landing. This fire was kept up some three hours longer than on any previous occasion. Their signal for commencing fire was a rocket thrown from the harbor opposite Battery Gregg. The steamer had, however, already left the point, and their signal was occasioned by a lighted lantern on beach, collecting ordnance stores.

On the 8th instant, observed distinctly with glasses men evidently laying platforms in marsh midway between Morris and Black Islands. The 9-inch Dahlgren was tried at highest elevation, but could not reach them. At 2 p. m. 5 shells were fired from Dahlgren—3 exploding over the enemy's advanced batteries and 2 just in advance of our gun. At 4 p. m. enemy engaged Battery Gregg with three mortar-boats, firing shell and 200-pounder Parrott shot. Shells all burst short; Parrott shots mostly passed over. Two of the Parrott shots struck the battery—one carrying away southeast corner of traverse over magazine, the other the step-ladder leading up to the rampart. The firing was rapid and continuous till sundown, and the enemy in this short engagement expended some 220 shell and shot. The most advanced battery of the enemy at the same time shelled the sand-hills between the forts. Lieutenant [T. G.] Dargan, First Regiment South Carolina Artillery, replied to this last fire, with excellent effect. Judging from what I could discern with glasses, he is a superior artillerist and deserves commendation for the precision with which he burst his shells over the enemy's batteries. One 10-inch columbiad was brought into action during this engagement, but after the fourth fire, the enemy's vessels proving to be out of range, our reply was directed with the 9-inch Dahlgren exclusively against the land batteries of the enemy.

The morning of the 9th was very sultry and quiet. At 4.30 p. m. 11 shells were thrown from the 9-inch Dahlgren at the enemy's advanced works, some taking effect and some falling short. This was replied to by a few shots from the enemy's Parrott batteries, all passing over Battery Gregg.

At 3 a. m. on the morning of the 10th, Forts Sumter, Wagner, Gregg, and Simkins opened fire on the enemy's advanced working parties and drove them to their original line behind palisades. The remainder of this day was passed in quiet inactiveness until 5 p. m., when we exchanged some 13 shots from the 9-inch Dahlgren with the enemy's batteries. Captain Lesesne opened fire from this point with the 10-inch mortar at 6 p. m. Of the shots fired by the enemy's Parrott battery on this afternoon, one struck the traverse over the magazine, another passed through Lieutenant Dargan's tent, and a third through signal-house, carrying away half the chimney. On this evening, enemy lit up their calcium light at —— Hill. This day closing my tour of duty, my observations ended with the evening.

Respectfully,

WM. TENNENT, JR.,  
*Assistant Engineer.*

Colonel [D. B.] HARRIS,  
*Chief Engineer Department.*



## No. 31.

*Reports of Capt. C. E. Chichester, Gist Guard, Artillery, Chief of Artillery, &c.*

CHARLESTON, S. C., July 31, 1863.

CAPTAIN : I desire respectfully to present the following report :

*Saturday, July 25, 1863.*—Having procured an order relieving my company for a time from Battery Wagner, but feeling the deepest interest in the successful defense of the battery, I asked and received permission from the general commanding to remain at the battery until relieved, and render such assistance and advice to the chief of artillery as my knowledge of everything connected with the battery might dictate. I also received from the general a supply of safety-fuses and files, with full instructions as to their use, should occasion require. I arrived at Battery Wagner about 9 p. m. and reported to Lieutenant-Colonel Yates for special duty.

*Sunday, July 26.*—Was sent for at 7 a. m. by General Taliaferro, who informed me that he desired me to occupy the position of chief of artillery in place of Col. J. A. Yates, who was compelled to return to the city on account of illness. I accepted the position, and proceeded at once to carry out all requisite orders. The first matter of importance to which I turned my attention was to move the dismantled 32-pounder smooth-bore from its chamber on the sea face to a chamber on the land face, occupied by an 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, also dismantled. My reasons for making this change were that I had no carriage suitable for remounting the howitzer, but had one which would do for the 32-pounder smooth-bore, also because I was desirous of cleaning out the chamber on the sea face preparatory to laying a platform for another 10-inch columbiad, which I hoped to get soon. Succeeded, by my own personal superintendence, in getting the 32-pounder to its place, its chassis and carriage in position, and the gin put together and laid over the trail, thus having every thing ready to raise the gin at dark and mount the guns before midnight. Capt. R. Pringle, commanding company—Lucas' battalion—raised a question of rank between himself and myself and reported to General Taliaferro that he was entitled to the position of chief of artillery, as he was the ranking officer. General Taliaferro, being desirous of making no changes, informed Captain Pringle that he considered me as acting on his staff, and consequently the question of rank did not apply. In the afternoon, General Colquitt arrived to relieve General Taliaferro. In turning over the command, this matter of rank was again brought up, and I was called away from my labors on the gun to make my statement. I informed the generals that I was mustered into Confederate service on the 12th of September, 1861, from which date to the present I have been in constant service and have received pay as captain from the Confederate Government and not from the State authorities; that my present company had been mustered into Confederate service on April 2, 1862, but that it had been decided by competent authority that I should date from September 12, 1861. They desired me to continue the duties of chief of artillery as a staff officer, and they would refer the matter to the general commanding the district for his decision. After getting the 32-pounder all ready for mounting, I proceeded to lay the platform in chamber No. 2, sea face, for the new columbiad, and succeeded in getting it ready before dark, whereupon I tele-



graphed the fact to you, and requested that a gun might be sent. The answer to my dispatch was, "Are you sure the platform is ready? Look again and see." Not understanding the meaning of the answer, I made no reply. As soon as it became dark enough, I raised the gin and quickly mounted the 32-pounder to its position, having it all ready for action by 12 o'clock, and sent the gin to Cumming's Point, where it was required for moving a 10-inch columbiad. I moved from the chamber in which I mounted the 32-pounder an 8-inch siege howitzer to a platform on the right flank of the work, taking therefrom a 32-pounder carronade, which I placed in one of the flank embrasures, in place of a similar one dismounted the day previous by a shell from one of the monitors. I also at dark started a large fatigue party to throwing up a platform in rear of the curtain on the left flank of the work, upon which I determined to remount the 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, its carriage having arrived, and thereby strengthen the defense of the ditch and sea face of the work, which had heretofore been inadequately protected by two 12-pounder howitzers. I also during the night assisted the engineer in superintending several working parties on different parts of the work. At 2.30 a. m. the working parties being nearly all relieved, by order of General Colquitt, I opened fire with one 8-inch shell gun, firing 5 shells at intervals of a half hour, but, owing to defective fuses, all failed to explode. I also fired 1 shell from the 10-inch sea-coast mortar, but it also failed to explode. (I would respectfully call attention to the condition of this mortar and its bed, and would suggest that it be put in order at once, as it can be made very effective against the enemy's works). I also fired 6 shells from the 32-pounder smooth-bore, 4 of which exploded immediately over the enemy's working parties. I continued this firing until daylight, at which time the enemy commenced a vigorous shelling from their mortars.

*Monday, July 27.*—I succeeded, by again giving my personal superintendence, in completing the platform on the flank curtain for the 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, moved the gin to the platform, and put the chassis and carriage in position ready for mounting. Telegraphed for relief for the artillery command. Also telegraphed again for a columbiad for the finished platform. Assisted the engineer in repairs in different portions of the work, especially at the sally-ports, which had been broken in by a mortar shell. Two of Captain Pringle's men were blown up and killed by a torpedo in front of the battery, whither they had gone during the cessation of firing while flags of truce were passing. They had been warned, and were called to and ordered to come in. They demonstrated that torpedoes will explode, when our own men step on them. Not being able to get the gin, was unable to mount the 8-inch howitzer, after dark, as I expected. Worked all night in assisting the engineer in necessary repairs, upon different parts of the work, feeling it my duty to give my assistance wherever necessary work is required, even though it be not in my own department, and regret to see that some others in authority are not actuated by the same motives. Captain Ramsey, engineer in chief, was relieved to-night by Captain Gregorie. I regretted to see Captain Ramsey leave, as his energy and perseverance have had much to do in keeping the work in as thorough a state of repair as it is. His labors have been untiring.

*Tuesday, July 28.*—The enemy commenced shelling from their mortars at 4.30 o'clock, with great rapidity and accuracy. One shell buried itself under the platform of one of the 8-inch shell guns and ex-

ploded, tearing up the platform, but not injuring the gun. Set men to work at once, repairing the damage, and had the gun all ready by 12 m. At 10.30, the enemy opened with two monitors and one wooden gunboat, and at 12 o'clock two additional monitors came up. Their shelling was exceedingly rapid and accurate. I ordered the 10-inch columbiad to return the fire at intervals of fifteen minutes. We fired 3 shots, striking one monitor once, but just when about to fire the fourth time, a 15-inch shell exploded under the gun, demolishing the carriage and dismounting the gun. One man was wounded. The dismounting of this gun leaves the sea face with only one gun, viz, one 32-pounder smooth-bore, though had another 10-inch columbiad been promptly sent on the receipt of my first telegram, it could have been in position now, and the temporary loss of No. 1 would not have been felt so much. Having succeeded in getting the gin ready, after dark I mounted the 8-inch howitzer, and by 12 o'clock had it ready for action. By this arrangement, I have added two excellent guns to the land face, which, when I took charge, were lying dismounted. While one party was at work mounting the gun, I set another to digging out and revetting the embrasure. After getting the howitzer ready for action, I shipped the gin to the chamber of the 10-inch columbiad for the purpose of remounting it upon a spare carriage, which I had on hand. At 12 o'clock, was called off by General Colquitt, and by his orders commenced shelling the enemy's working parties, which were distinctly visible in the moonlight. About 100 were working on the beach, apparently dragging logs out of the water, whereupon I loaded the 42-pounder carronade with grape, sighted it myself, and fired it into them. Great confusion was visible, men falling, others running and crying out. I also threw several shrapnel from one of the 8-inch siege howitzers, which resulted, from the report of the officer of our picket, in a general scattering of workmen, horses, and teams. Threw a number of shell in different parts of their works; and put an effectual stop to their working for the night. At 2 o'clock, returned to the 10-inch columbiad and recommenced work. Put up the gin and swung the gun, but found she was slightly jammed in the *débris* of the broken carriage. Set men to work cutting away the pieces. Enemy commenced shelling from their mortars, vigorously, which gave me much trouble in keeping the working party together. One shell fell into the chamber, where 17 men were at work, and one up the gin, reeving the fall. The shell exploded between the feet of the gin and the chassis, but, miraculously, no one was injured. Continued, notwithstanding all these drawbacks, to work at the gun until one-half hour before daylight, when, finding that we still had several hours' work to do, and not wishing to have daylight catch us with the gin up, I was reluctantly compelled to desist from the attempt for the night, and order the gin taken down. Was up again the entire night (making the third) superintending the parties engaged in mounting the two guns, as well as those preparing the embrasure for the howitzer and repairing damage on the sea face, also the two hours' firing mentioned above, and daylight found me completely exhausted physically. About daylight Brigadier-General Clingman relieved Brigadier-General Colquitt.

*Wednesday, July 29.*—The enemy's shelling was again vigorous for several hours this morning, killing 1 man and wounding several. The Ironsides and two monitors came up, and kept an almost continuous fire during the entire day, making it impossible to perform any

labor even inside the battery. The most unfortunate event of the day was the bursting of a mortar shell in the 10-inch columbiad chamber, which destroyed the spare carriage I intended to place under the gin to-night, also injuring the pry pole of the gin. I immediately telegraphed for another carriage and pry pole. Examined the battery after the shelling ceased, and found the injury to have been but slight, requiring but a few hours' work to repair. I felt to-day completely worn out, and was compelled to lie upon my back all day, and telegraphed for twenty-four hours' leave of absence, for rest. Was unable to assist during the early part of the night in hurrying up the repairs, which, I am sorry to say, progress very slowly and imperfectly under the present chief engineer, who does not spend the entire night upon the parapet, as Captain Ramsey did, but passes most of the night in sleep. During the night, a detachment from siege train under Captain Gregg, arrived, which I placed in position where a previous detachment was. A detachment of the Chatham Artillery also arrived, to whom I gave the two field howitzers at Cumming's Point, and the two on the curtain in front of the battery. Found, while placing these detachments in their positions, that the working parties were doing but little, there being no engineer to oversee them, and I again worked with them until daylight.

*Thursday, July 30.*—Enemy again opened a little before daylight from their mortars. I discovered that they had progressed considerably during the night with their approaches, and were still working, whereupon I opened with five guns, throwing shell, and effectually stopped their working parties and drove them off, and also interfered with their mortar shelling so much as to cause them to stop entirely. During the morning, they opened with Coehorn mortars, throwing a shell about the size of a 32-pounder from a distance of about 500 yards in front of the battery. The Ironsides and one monitor approached at 10.30 o'clock, and opened a heavy shelling upon the infantry lying behind the sand-hills, resulting in the killing of 4 and wounding of 8 or 9. At 4 p. m. one monitor came up alone and again shelled the sand-hills. As she lay about 1,000 yards in front of the battery, I opened upon her with the only remaining gun on the sea face, a 32-pounder smooth-bore, firing about 12 shots at her, hitting her several times and causing her to move off. Received word that there would be a spare carriage on the steamboat for the 10-inch columbiad, and also an additional 10-inch columbiad, with chassis and carriage, to go upon the platform, which had been ready for several days. Although scarcely able to hold my head up, I was so delighted with the good news that I commenced making the most vigorous preparation to receive and mount them, procuring sufficient details of men to perform the labor, getting together all portions of the gin, the sling-cart, ropes, and skids. At dark I mounted a courier's horse and rode to Cumming's Point. On the arrival of the steamer, I did everything I could to expedite the work, suggesting to Colonel Yates to send up the spare carriage first, and while we were mounting that gun, the other gun with its carriage could be sent up. The colonel agreed to my suggestion, and having seen the carriage started, Captain Harleston and I rode back to Battery Wagner and commenced preparations for mounting the gun. We put up the gin, reeved the blocks, and commenced raising the gun, when the hook of the block straightened out and broke, rendering all other attempts to-night impossible. We then took down the gin and put



the working force at getting up the other chassis and carriage, which, while we were working at the gin, had been brought from Cumming's Point. Finding we had not men enough, at 1.30 o'clock I ordered out 50 of the artilleryists and got 50 more men from the Fifty-fourth Georgia, and, with the assistance of these 100 extra men, succeeded in drawing the chassis up on the parapet, and along to the chamber in which it was to be mounted. During the night, Major Warley arrived and relieved me as chief of artillery. I accompanied him around the battery, making him familiar with the work and the ordnance, and extended all orders and instructions in operation. At 3 o'clock, in company with Captain Harleston, I left the battery and walked to Cumming's Point, where the steamer Sumter was waiting to convey us to Fort Sumter and the city. I reached the city at 4.30 o'clock, and now that the effort of a strong will was no longer required to keep in operation the physical powers, I found myself sinking under my recent severe labors. With the utmost difficulty I reached my home, in a perfectly prostrate condition, and was kept from fainting away solely by the vigorous application of water and stimulant; was finally carried to bed, where rest and quiet will speedily restore me sufficiently to enable me to return to the battery.

I have the honor to remain, your obedient servant,

C. E. CHICHESTER,

*Captain, No. 64, Church Street, Charleston.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—

BATTERY WAGNER, *August 16, 1863—12 m.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that I ordered our mortars to open yesterday afternoon upon a large force of the enemy engaged in erecting a battery on Thomas Island, and kept up the fire steadily until dark. I noticed that at every discharge of our mortars, as well as from those in Sumter, Gregg, and Shell Point, the working parties, consisting almost entirely of negroes, dropped all their working implements and ran for the ditches, showing that if a steady fire could be kept upon them their work could be greatly retarded.

Owing to the movement of troops anticipated in the early part of the night, I did not commence firing upon the enemy's works in our front until 9.30 o'clock. A monitor was discovered about 8.30 o'clock lying immediately in front of our battery. I fired 2 shots and 1 shell at her from our rifled 32-pounder, striking her, I think, once, as she moved her position immediately. I noticed about the same time several flashes were seen from a vessel to the left of our battery, which were shells fired from another monitor at our boats at Cumming's Point. I immediately fired 2 shells from our 10-inch columbiad in the direction, and was answered by a like number from the monitor.

I would again respectfully urge that some effort be made to place our iron-clad boat at anchor, some distance in front of Fort Sumter every night, and keep the monitors from penetrating so far into the harbor. They not only fire upon our boats at Cumming's Point, but signalize by rocket, their land batteries, which also open upon our boats. The monitors, furthermore, by signals correct the



ranges of the enemy's mortars during the night and make their fire much more effective than it would otherwise be, and from their position are able to fire directly into our rear.

Owing to the difficulty of getting ordnance stores from the city, and fearing consequently that we may run short of certain articles, I was compelled to fire quite slowly during the night. This cause, together with the delay occasioned in the early part of the night, enabled the enemy to do some work in our front, in the shape of a light abatis, being the first work they have been able to do since last Sunday night one week ago.

I would respectfully recommend that the movement of troops from Fort Sumter to Cumming's Point be delayed until a later hour of the night; that our battery open vigorously at dusk, continuing for two or three hours, then cease for an hour, during which the movement can be made, as the enemy cease firing when we do. Such an arrangement would enable us to keep them from working in the early part of the night, and probably so annoy them as to prevent their doing any work.

I would respectfully report that the platform is all ready for mounting the 32-pounder smooth-bore on the land face in the salient angle, and we are only waiting for the chassis to accomplish it. The position which this gun will occupy, being a very prominent one, and as the flare of the embrasure and the size of the traverse circle gives it a large range, and will enable it to bear upon the enemy's works upon our extreme right, which no other gun in our battery now does, I would respectfully suggest that one of the 8-inch shell guns be taken from the chambers on the land face and placed in the salient, and the 32-pounder smooth-bore be put into its place.

I would also suggest that the 42-pounder carronade, now used for flank defense, be removed to the extreme right face of this work, where it can be advantageously used to the front upon the enemy's working parties with shell and grape. It can be replaced by a small howitzer.

I have two casualties to report among the artillery forces. One man slightly and one seriously wounded.

The following is a report of the number of shell fired since my last report:

Mortar, 32 shell; No. 2, 8-inch siege howitzer, 6 shell; No. 5, 8-inch naval, 5 shell; No. 6, 32-pounder smooth-bore, 9 shell; No. 7, 32-pounder smooth-bore, 9 shell; No. 8, 8-inch, naval, 8 shell; No. 10, 8-inch siege howitzer, 6 shell; No. 11, 32-pounder, rifled, 1 shell, 2 shot; No. 13, 10-inch columbiad, 2 shell; No. 14, 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, 8 shell. Total, 86 shell, 2 shot.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. E. CHICHESTER,  
*Captain, Chief of Artillery.*

Major BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsements.]

I respectfully indorse the suggestions of the chief of artillery, within made, and further suggest that the proposed bomb-proof chamber on the right of the fort be pushed forward at once.

J. M. WAMPLER,  
*Captain of Engineers, in charge.*

## HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 16, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded, with a recommendation that the change of guns be at once approved. The other suggestions are also commended to favorable consideration.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

—

BATTERY WAGNER,

*August 17, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that our battery opened fire again last night about 12 o'clock upon the enemy's works in our front, with seven guns, and kept up a steady fire until 4.30 o'clock this morning. The enemy replied with mortar shell, continuing until we ceased firing. At 5 o'clock this morning they opened upon us quite rapidly with their Parrott guns, from batteries on Thomas Island, firing at the rate of 6 discharges per minute. The position which these batteries occupy, gives them a direct or slightly oblique fire upon our land face as well as a fire upon the rear of our gun-chambers on the sea face.

This will enable them to drive our gunners from their guns while firing seaward.

As much material has been knocked and blown away from the tops of the bomb-proofs and traverses, making the guns much more exposed than formerly, I would respectfully suggest that the traverses be made thicker and at least 4 additional feet of sand be placed on top.

I would respectfully report that the enemy are erecting another about battery in the marsh, between Black Island and Legare's Point, 2,500 yards from this battery, which, if allowed to be finished, will have a complete enfilade fire upon our land battery, and a direct fire into the rear of our sea guns, as well as bomb-proof, Magazine A, and the entire parade of the battery.

The above suggestion relative to heightening the bomb-proof traverses, &c., will apply with equal force to this battery.

I would also recommend that the low flank curtain connecting the land face of the salient with the re-entering angle of the land face, be raised to the height of the other portions of the work and that efforts be made to procure a good gun to be mounted in the angle, where it would not only answer as a flank defense to the moat, but would have a large field of fire, bearing upon the batteries upon Thomas Island.

I would also report that I have examined the dismantled 32-pounder carronade lying in the battery, and find that the only injuries are the breaking of the trunnion and a portion of the champs of the muzzle. As the bore and chamber are still serviceable, I would respectfully recommend that the engineers be instructed to prepare a platform and support of heavy timbers, and place the piece upon it at an angle of about 45°, and that it be used as a mortar against the enemy's forces.

I have no casualties to report in the artillery forces since my last, and none of the guns or platforms have been injured by the enemy's bombardment, except the 8-inch naval shell gun, No. 5, which was struck by a Parrott shot and disabled by the breaking of the trunnion bed. The artillery garrison was relieved last night by the fol-

lowing companies: Company B, Lucas' battalion, Captain Pringle; Company E, Charleston Battalion, Captain Miles; detachment from Company C, Siege Train, Captain Gregg and a detachment from Company A, Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery, Lieutenant [James F.] Furman commanding.

The following is a statement of the number of shell fired last night:

No. 2, 8-inch siege howitzer, 7 shell; No. 5, 8-inch naval shell, 10 shell; No. 6, 32-pounder smooth-bore, 8 shell; No. 7, 32-pounder smooth-bore, 6 shell; No. 8, 8-inch naval, 11 shell; No. 10, 8-inch siege howitzer, 8 shell; No. 14, 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, 11 shell. Total, 61 shell.

Respectfully submitted.

C. E. CHICHESTER,  
*Captain, Chief of Artillery.*

Maj. H. BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

### No. 32.

*Report of Maj. F. F. Warley, Second South Carolina Artillery,  
Chief of Artillery.*

HEADQUARTERS EAST LINES, JAMES ISLAND,

*August 6, 1863.*

MAJOR: According to instructions from you, I ask leave to submit the following report:

On the night of the 30th ultimo, I relieved Captain Chichester as chief of artillery at Battery Wagner, and was in turn relieved by Lieut. Col. J. Welsman Brown, Second Regiment South Carolina Artillery, this morning. During my tour of duty two 10-inch columbiads were mounted on the sea face of the battery. After much labor, these guns were gotten in fighting condition on the 5th instant.

On the 3d instant, I received orders to dismount the 32-pounder on the sea face and to leave the carriage and chassis in position. I did so, but no gun being sent to replace it, I had it remounted during the night. I left it in position. The carriages of several of the guns on the land face had been slightly injured by the enemy's fire. These injuries I had repaired and am happy to say, that, when relieved, all the guns on this face were in fighting order.

The mortar on the extreme right of the battery had suffered some injury to its bed; this was repaired as well as possible. Its fire would not now, I think, be accurate, and *I desire to repeat my recommendation, that a new bed be supplied.*

*The ordnance department at the battery is conducted amid much confusion, owing, I think, to the frequent changes of ordnance officers. I would recommend that the duties of the position be assigned to three efficient officers, who shall relieve each other at short intervals. I would also make the same recommendation as to the chief of artillery.*

*There should at once be sent to the battery a full supply of such things as thumb-stalls, priming wires, gunners' gimlets, lanyards, breech sights, gunners' levels, &c.*

I think the enemy are placing in position on our front a large number of mortars, and will soon be able, by continual firing, to keep our



working party from the parapet. *I would recommend that mortars from Sumter be placed in position in the battery, or at different points in rear of it [about Cumming's Point].*

I have no further recommendations to make, or particulars to submit.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. F. WARLEY,

*Major, Second Regiment South Carolina Artillery.*

Major BRYAN,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

Call attention of district commander to paragraphs marked [*in italics*]. If mortars cannot be used to advantage in Sumter, they had better be sent to Cumming's Point at once.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD],  
*General, Commanding.*

BATTERY WAGNER,  
*Morris Island, August 21, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report of the guns in position at this post:

No. 1, 32-pounder carronade, at western gorge, in good working order.

No. 2, 8-inch siege howitzer, on land face, in good working order.

No. 3, 32-pounder carronade, on land face, in good working order.

No. 4, 32-pounder carronade, on land face, in good working order.

No. 5, 8-inch naval shell gun, on land face, carriage very much injured by fragment of shell, but can be worked in assault.

No. 6, 32-pounder smooth-bore, on land face, carriage much injured by fragment of shell, but can be worked in an assault.

No. 7, 32-pounder smooth-bore, on land face, in good working order.

No. 8, 8-inch naval shell gun, on land face, in good working order.

No. 9, 42-pounder carronade, on land face, in good working order.

No. 10, 8-inch siege howitzer, on land face in salient, good working order.

No. 11, 32-pounder smooth-bore, on sea face, to bear upon the beach, in good working order.

No. 12, 10-inch columbiad, on sea face, in good working order.

No. 13, 10-inch columbiad, on sea face, unserviceable, chassis disabled by bursting of a 15-inch shell.

No. 14, 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, on curtain outside of rear gorge, bearing on the land, in good working order.

In addition to the above, there is a 10-inch sea-coast mortar, on land curtain near western gorge, in working order; also two 12-pounder brass howitzers on curtain outside the rear gorge, bearing on the beach. I would further state that the rifled 32-pounder on the sea face was dismounted on the morning of the 19th, and the left trunnion broken off.

I am, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. F. WARLEY,

*Chief of Artillery.*

Captain MOLONY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*



BATTERY WAGNER, *September 3, 1863.*

MAJOR: During the past night the enemy has been unusually quiet, only firing an occasional shell at this battery. The fire was kept up, from six of our guns and the mortar, on the enemy's lines during the night.

The works of the enemy have not been advanced, but they have materially strengthened their position.

The two 8-inch shell guns on the land face can only be used in an emergency, in consequence of injuries to their carriages, which have been frequently reported.

The columbiads are in fighting order; the chassis of one is badly injured and will, I think, break down if fired for any length of time.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. F. WARLEY,  
*Chief of Artillery.*

Maj. HENRY BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

*Morning report of effective force of artillery on Morris Island, September 3, 1863.*

Locality and command.	Commissioned officers.	Enlisted men.
At Battery Gregg:		
Company E, 1st South Carolina [Regular] Infantry (acting as artillery), Captain [R. Press.] Smith, jr.	2	28
Kanapaux Artillery		8
Total	2	36
At Battery Wagner:		
Kanapaux Artillery	2	36
Company E, 1st South Carolina Infantry, Captain Smith	1	23
Company E, Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery, Captain Johnson	2	51
Company A, 2d South Carolina Artillery, Captain Hunter	4	46
Total	9	156
Grand total	11	192

Number of shots fired during the night, 168.

Respectfully submitted,

F. F. WARLEY,  
*Chief of Artillery.*

[P. S.]—Five sick not included in the above.

No. 33.

*Report of Capt. C. C. Pinckney, C. S. Artillery, Ordnance Officer,  
First Military District.*

HDQRS. FIRST MILITARY DIST. OF S. C., ORD. DEPT.,  
*Charleston, September 8, 1863.*

GENERAL: In obedience to your instructions, I have the honor to submit the following statement of what passed under my observation at Battery Wagner on the night of the evacuation of that post.

On the evening of that day I took down some spikes, slow-match

safety fuse, sledges, &c., to Morris Island. I went at once to Battery Wagner, taking the spikes in my hand. I had made requisition for rat-tail files in August last, but had received none. These were intended as substitutes. I found Captain Huguenin with the ordnance officer, Lieutenant Mazyck, arranging the safety fuse previously sent, and gave them my assistance. The splicing was carefully done, the ends of the fuse split and pinned. Captain Huguenin stated that he had tried several pieces of the fuse, but I repeated the experiment and found it burned perfectly well. When the main body of the garrison was withdrawn, I remained to assist in the final dispositions. The proper time having elapsed, Lieutenant Mazyck, assisted by Lieutenant [James A.] Ross, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, was left to lay the fuse, and I, accompanied by Captain Huguenin, to spike the guns. Here we encountered great difficulty. The vents of most of the pieces were greatly enlarged. In many cases the spikes dropped loosely in, and we were obliged to use two and sometimes three of them. We could have remedied this in a measure had it been practicable to drive them tightly and hammer the edges of the orifice over them, but Captain Huguenin's order enforced the most perfect quiet, and the necessity was sufficiently obvious. We obviated the difficulty as well as it was possible by bundling up a haversack and hammering through that, but it could not be thoroughly effective. Having thus spiked each piece in succession, excepting the 10-inch columbiad, Captain Huguenin arranged a lanyard for firing this gun, the wheels being in gear, and we returned to the magazine. The cartridges (a large number) were piled up against one wall and the fuse, inserted in one of them, going down to the bottom, and carefully trained out of the door and along the side of the covered way, to avoid the feet of any passers by. We then waited the courier from Colonel Keitt; Lieutenant Ross and myself, by Captain Huguenin's orders, joining the lookouts in firing an occasional rifle from the parapet, to keep up a show of occupation. The courier came. Lieutenant Ross then took the lanyard and Captain Huguenin ordered, "The last gun from Battery Wagner, fire!" But the primer failed. Another gave no better result. We then primed with powder from a Whitworth rifle cartridge, but the piece could not be fired. We then got out one of the two spikes from the 32-pounder, but the other prevented the passage of the flame. So much time was now consumed that Captain Huguenin thought best to abandon the attempt. He lit the fuse, all of us watching to see that it was burning correctly. We then abandoned Battery Wagner. Great was our disappointment as we looked in vain during our passage to the city for the expected explosion. Possibly a fragment of shell may have cut the fuse before it burned to the door. I can think of no other accident; no precaution was omitted.

Though not officially present, I trust I may be allowed as a spectator to bear witness to the coolness, judgment, and fidelity of Captain Huguenin and the officers under him in the discharge of the delicate task confided to them.

I have the honor, general, to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. C. PINCKNEY,

*Captain Artillery, and Ordnance Officer 1st Mil. Dist., S. C.*

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY,

*Commanding First Military District, South Carolina.*

## No. 34.

*Reports of Lieut. Edmund Mazyck, C. S. Artillery, Ordnance Officer, Battery Wagner.*

CHARLESTON, *September 6, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: In accordance with your instructions, I have the honor to make the following [report] of the amount of ordnance stores in Battery Wagner at the time of its evacuation. I regret that this report cannot be given in exact numbers, the reasons for this I will hereafter explain:

The armament consisted of thirteen guns, including shell guns, howitzers, columbiads, and mortars. Of shot, shell, &c., the following is an approximate: 10-inch shot, about 20; 10-inch shell, about 100; 10-inch grape, about 40; 10-inch canister, about 40; 8-inch shell, about 115; 8-inch canister, about 280; 8-inch grape, about 200; 32-pounder shot, about 100; 32-pounder canister, about 150; 32-pounder grape, about 100; 32-pounder shell, about 100; 12-pounder shrapnel, about 100; 12-pounder shell, about 50, and 12-pounder canister, about 120. There were other articles in the magazine, such as cartridge-bags and necessary implements, but of course the supply was quite limited, as we are all aware that the consumption of articles was enormous and the means of supply extremely limited. I endeavored to save as many articles as possible, and sent to Cumming's Point to be transported to the city about 50 rifles and double-barrel shotguns; also 1,500 assorted fuses and as many friction-tubes. All of these articles, I hope, will arrive.

I regret not being able to give a more exact account of the stores, but for prudential reasons all my accounts and papers had to be destroyed. I shall endeavor to think over the matter, and if necessary add any articles which may be herein omitted. The short time allowed for making my report has also interfered.

I have been unable to see Lieutenant [W. W.] Revely and obtain from him an account of such stores as he had, as ordnance officer, at Battery Gregg.

With much respect, I am, your obedient, &c.,

EDMUND MAZYCK,  
*Lieutenant Artillery, and Ordnance Officer.*

Capt. T. A. HUGUENIN,  
*Chief of Artillery, Morris Island.*

[Indorsement.]

There was a considerable quantity of projectiles at Cumming's Point not hauled up, of which I could get no report.

HENRY BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

## ADDENDA.

*List of ordnance left on Morris Island on the night of its evacuation, September 6, 1863.*

Kind of gun.	Number.	Remarks.
<b>BATTERY WAGNER.</b>		
10-inch columbiad.....	2	One dismounted and broken; one serviceable.
10-inch mortar.....	1	Serviceable.
8-inch shell gun.....	2	Do.
8-inch siege howitzer.....	2	One dismounted and broken to pieces; one injured by shell, and carriage disabled.
8-inch sea-coast howitzer.....	1	Serviceable.
32-pounder smooth-bore.....	2	Do.
42-pounder carronade.....	1	Do.
8-inch siege mortar, brass.....	1	Spiked with friction tubes two days before evacuation.
32-pounder carronade.....	3	Serviceable.
12-pounder howitzer.....	2	Do.
Total.....	17	
<b>BATTERY GREGG.</b>		
10-inch columbiad.....	2	One carriage injured and the other serviceable.
9-inch Dahlgren.....	1	Serviceable.
10-inch sea-coast mortar.....	1	Do.
12-pounder howitzer.....	2	Do.
Total.....	6	

## No. 35.

*Report of Capt. M. M. Gray, in charge of Torpedo Service.*

CHARLESTON, S. C., August 12, 1863.

GENERAL: I have the honor to report the state of my work from the 10th of July to date.

On the 11th July, I placed 57 shells of Rains' pattern at a distance of from 5 to 20 yards in front of Battery Wagner. I examined them after the assault of the 17th July, and found 20 of them exploded, many of them by the enemy's shells; others I found damaged by the heavy rains previous to that date. I then made others, water-proof, and of a much larger size, 3 15-inch shells containing 12 pounds and 44 33 to 40 pounds of powder each, making 47 shells, which are placed at a distance of from 20 to 250 yards in front of Battery Wagner.

On the night of the 9th instant, I undertook to place torpedoes at the mouth of Schooner Creek and near Marsh Battery, but found it impracticable, as the enemy had possession of the battery and were at work. I made another attempt on the 10th instant, and succeeded in putting down three, when I was discovered by the enemy, was compelled to leave, and was pursued as far as the telegraph posts.

I have on hand, for land service, 39; for ship-channel, 28; for Light-House Inlet, 30; in course of construction and near completion, 50; making total, 147 torpedoes. I have also on hand 44 submarine shells of Rains' pattern, which will be ready for use by the 20th instant.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

M. M. GRAY,

*Captain, in charge of Submarine Batteries.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff.*



## No. 36.

*Report of Lieut. Col. Charles W. Knight, Thirty-first North Carolina Infantry.*

HDQRS. 31ST REGIMENT NORTH CAROLINA TROOPS,  
*Sullivan's Island, S. C., July 20, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken in the fight of Saturday, July 18, 1863, by this regiment at Battery Wagner:

The line occupied by my regiment extended from the second gun from the bomb-proof to where the gun was dismounted, part of the line from the sally-port on the right to the right of Colonel McKethan's command. The working parties from Cumming's Point were engaged outside the sally-port main entrance.

Owing to not being able to get my men in position where the bursted gun was, we were repulsed; afterward made a charge upon them and were again repulsed. The number of men that made the charge was 20. The working party from Cumming's Point got in position in time to repulse the enemy at the main entrance.

The following are the casualties:

Officers and men.	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.	Total.
Commissioned officers .....	.....	1	.....	1
Enlisted men .....	7	30	1	38
Total .....	7	31	1	39

Captain [Allen B.] Parker fell, dangerously wounded, in rallying the men of Company I. It is useless to mention any officer or man when all were acting coolly and bravely.

Respectfully submitted.

CHAS. W. KNIGHT,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.*

Captain [W. T.] TALIAFERRO,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

## No. 37.

*Report of Col. Hector McKethan, Fifty-first North Carolina Infantry.*

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, S. C., July 20, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report the following statement of casualties and conduct of the Fifty-first Regiment North Carolina Troops in the action at Fort Wagner on the 18th instant:

Officers and men.	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.
Commissioned officers .....	1	5	6
Enlisted men .....	15	47	62
Total .....	16	52	68

Before detailing the particulars of the affair, I ought, perhaps, to state that I arrived at Battery Wagner on Monday, July 13, and reported to Colonel Graham, and by him my men were immediately placed in position to defend the works, and was informed that in the event of an assault I would be held strictly responsible for, and expected to defend successfully, my own line. From this date to the assault, on the night of the 18th, most of my men had been constantly on duty day and night, and were completely worn down with fatigue, having slept but little for six nights, many of them having fainted from excessive heat in the bomb-proof during the day.

My line extended from near the sally-port on the right. My left rested near the bomb-proof immediately in front of the commissary building. The same line assigned me by Colonel Graham was approved by you, and I continued to hold it. This line was unbroken during the entire fight, and was successfully defended from three separate assaults made on it by the enemy, and their wounded and dead is the surest evidence of the precision with which we fired.

The first assault was made about 8 p. m. Some minutes before that time my entire line was occupied, and from my line was the first infantry firing done. The enemy was three times repulsed from the front of my line, but in the meantime had effected a lodgment on our works near the burst rifled gun, 40 yards to my left. I then directed my fire to rake the ditch and the outer portion of the work at that point, and am convinced that our fire must have been very destructive. By this time, but one of the three guns stationed on the platform immediately in rear of the flag-staff was in condition to be fired. So few of the artillerymen were left that it became necessary for me to detail a portion of my men to assist in manning the gun, which, under charge of Corporal Conner, of the artillery, continued to fire on the enemy with effect so long as the action continued.

You will remember that before the enemy were near enough to be fired on by the infantry, I called your attention to the fact that I and Lieutenant-Colonel [C. B.] Hobson had examined the full length of my line and found the companies ready and in proper position, and fired on the enemy as soon as they came in range.

At the time the order was given for the men to leave the bomb-proof and occupy the lines, the shelling was most terrific, and I am informed some confusion followed. While the shelling continued, I succeeded in manning my lines, commencing on the right, and by the time it had ceased, as before stated, I reported to you. By this time the confusion caused by the shelling had ceased, and a very large portion of my officers and men were at their post. I am unable to state whether or not any of my men skulked in the bomb-proof, as I left it and went to the right of my line as soon as the order was given. From the number of each company I found in position, I am of the opinion that the skulkers were but few.

The action continued until 11.30 p. m., when the firing ceased.

Considering the extent of my line (more than half of the front attacked by the enemy), I am of the opinion that my officers and men acted well, and my heavy loss is an evidence of the readiness with which the men exposed themselves. Where so many did well, it is impossible to mention all who deserve to be; but I cannot refrain from mentioning the names of Capt. E. Southerland and Lieut. W. H. Littlejohn, of Company A, both of whom were severely wounded. Lieut. G. W. Thompson, Company E, was killed while nobly discharging his duty at the head of his company. Lieut. John D.

Malloy, Company D, acted with conspicuous coolness and bravery, and was severely wounded in the neck near the close of the action. Lieut. W. F. Murphy, Company K, acted well during the engagement. Capt. W. R. Bell, Company B, was among the first to get his men in position when the order was given. He and his entire company fought well. The conduct of many of the non-commissioned officers and men attracted my attention.

I will mention here that Lieutenant-Colonel Hobson and Adjutant [J. R.] Latta rendered me valuable service during the action, and did much to get the men promptly in position, and remained at their post faithfully during the action.

I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

H. MCKETHAN,

*Colonel Fifty-first Regiment North Carolina Troops.*

Captain [W. T.] TALIAFERRO,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

No. 38.

*Reports of Lieut. Col. Joseph A. Yates, First South Carolina Artillery.*

MORRIS ISLAND, S. C., July 9, 1863.

(Received 11.10 a. m.)

GENERAL: Heavy works unmasked on Little Folly last night; enemy strongly re-enforced on Big Folly, also Little Folly. Four monitors outside the bar. I think an attack on this island imminent. Reconnaissance made last night found enemy's barges tied to the piles in creek approaching Little Folly.

JOSEPH A. YATES,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel.*

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY.

MORRIS ISLAND,

July 10, 1863—7.30 a. m.

GENERAL: Send more re-enforcements immediately, or we are gone.

JOSEPH A. YATES,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel.*

Brigadier-General RIPLEY.

[Indorsement.]

Received at 8.15 a. m.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD.]

CHARLESTON, July 17, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that on the morning of Friday (10th), at 5 o'clock, the enemy opened a heavy and concentrated fire

from Little Folly upon our batteries at south end of Morris Island. After shelling heavily about an hour, four monitors took position to the eastward of south point Morris Island, and opened a heavy fire, enfilading us completely on our left. At the same time, a large number of barges filled with troops were seen proceeding from Little Folly River and up the inlet toward our batteries. These boats opened a terrific fire from their howitzers, thus enfilading us on the right. To this fire our batteries were completely exposed, being entirely unprotected on that side. After a continuous bombardment of an hour and a half longer, during which time these barges continued slowly to advance toward Oyster Point, they there effected a landing, disembarking about three regiments. At the same time, I discovered a large number of barges proceeding directly from Little Folly Island toward and in front of our batteries. I found that these barges had landed about three regiments more, who advanced directly upon our batteries.

Finding my works completely flanked on our right by the column which landed at Oyster Point, and finding our infantry were being driven back, I sent an order by my adjutant, Lieutenant [W. C.] Simmons, to Captain [J. C.] Mitchel to prepare to make good his retreat. Lieutenant Simmons found it impossible to reach Captain Mitchel without falling into the hands of the enemy, and that Captain Mitchel was already retreating. He delivered the order to Lieutenant [Henry W.] Frost, it being evident that our batteries were lost.

I immediately sent an order to Captain Chichester to be prepared to open fire upon the head of the advancing column of the enemy as soon as the rear of our column had passed within range of our guns, which order was promptly obeyed, completely checking the advance of the enemy for that day.

I take pleasure in stating that Captain Mitchel, and officers and men under his immediate command, behaved with the greatest gallantry, and did not abandon their works until already three of their guns had been disabled and some of their officers and many of their men had been killed, wounded, and taken prisoners while working their guns; also, in mentioning that the officers acting on my staff—Captain Ford, Lieutenant Simmons, Lieutenant [W. H.] Grimball, Lieutenant Mazyck, ordnance officer—behaved with great coolness, discharging their duties most energetically under a most terrific fire.

I regret to have to report the following loss:

Captain [J. R.] Macbeth, slightly wounded and taken prisoner; Lieutenant [J. S.] Bee, feared mortally wounded and taken prisoner; Lieutenant [J. G.] Heyward, wounded and taken prisoner; Captain [C. T.] Haskell, [jr.], with a detachment of infantry under my command, killed.

Company I, First Regiment Artillery: Killed, wounded, and missing, 38.

Company E, First Regiment Artillery: Killed, wounded, and missing, 42.

Captain Haskell's detachment First Infantry (regulars): Killed, wounded, and taken prisoner, 10. Also the loss of 9 guns, camp equipage, &c.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH A. YATES,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE.



FORT SUMTER, *July 20, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I send list as nearly correct as it is possible at present to get:

Company E, First Artillery: Captain Macbeth slightly wounded and taken prisoner; prisoners, 14; killed, 7; wounded, in hospital, 21. Total, 42.

Company I, First Artillery: Lieutenant Bee, wounded and taken prisoner; Lieutenant Heyward, taken prisoner; prisoners, 30; wounded, in hospital, 8. Total, 38.

Detachment Company H, First Artillery: Prisoners, 15; wounded, 9.

Detachment Company D, First Infantry [regulars]: Captain Haskell, [jr.,] killed; killed, wounded, and missing, 11.

JOSEPH A. YATES,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, &c.*

Captain [W. F.] NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

*Extracts from daily reports\* of Lieut. Col. Joseph A. Yates, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding artillery forces at Fort Johnson, August 18–September 7, 1863.*

August 18, 12.35 p. m.—The enemy's fire this morning at Sumter, though heavy, is not accurate. I believe that Batteries Simkins and Cheves are annoying them very much. One 8-inch shell gun remounted. Send me carriages for the other three; also some fuses that will burst. I have not been able to burst one to-day.

August 20, 2 p. m.—From our batteries to-day we have blown up two ammunition chests of the enemy, and the report from Battery Wagner is that we dismounted one of their guns. Certainly, she has ceased firing.

5.40 p. m.—Our shooting is very good. I think the enemy's guns are becoming very much injured by such rapid firing at high elevations. Their projectiles tumble very much now, in their flight. Many of them go only about two-thirds of the way.

August 21, 2 p. m.—At present we have not three reliefs for our guns, which are firing night and day. Would like to have enough men for three reliefs. I think that one of the enemy's heavy guns has just bursted.

August 22, 8 a. m.—Only three guns in all can bear upon the Marsh Battery. I am cutting away some of the traverses, so as to bring more on it. The gun is in close embrasure and I think will be hard to injure, but we will do our best presently.

10 a. m.—The enemy opened upon the city from Marsh Battery with rifle gun and upon Battery Cheves with mortars, at 12 o'clock last night. All of the batteries on this island which could bear were opened at 10 p. m. and continued firing during the night. With what effect I cannot say. This battery is quite small and at long range, consequently, the firing is uncertain.

3.29 p. m.—I cannot judge of the effect of the fire on Battery Wagner. We have been firing heavily on Marsh Battery; struck it often, but with no apparent effect. The embrasure is closed up with sandbags. Could see but one man about the battery.

---

\*Addressed to Capt. W. F. Nance, assistant adjutant-general.

*August 24, 9 a. m.*—The enemy opened fire upon this point at 8 a. m. yesterday, and continued at intervals during the morning. In accordance with orders, I opened on the enemy's Marsh Battery with all my available force at 10 p. m. At about 11 o'clock he replied with Parrott guns and a mortar. The former [firing] on the city, the latter on Battery Cheves. No casualties among the artillerymen.

*August 25, 11.20.*—I fired yesterday upon enemy's advanced works on Morris Island and at Marsh Battery from all guns bearing upon these positions.

*11.30 a. m.*—The enemy commenced building another Marsh Battery last night, similar to the one completed and to southward of it. They are not working on it to-day. The attention of the commanding general is respectfully called to the fact that these batteries will have exactly a reverse fire on all the batteries at or near Fort Johnson.\*

*August 28, 8 p. m.*—General Colquitt reports our shells falling just right.

*September 1.*—One of the Brooke guns was removed immediately on reception of the order, three days ago, and mounted near the tower.

*September 6.*—The lights are fixed. The 7-inch Brooke gun carriage is here on the ground. No platform has been laid on Battery Wampler. There is a chamber ready in Martello Tower. Had she better be mounted there, so as to have her ready for action? †

*September 8, 7.30 a. m.*—The 8-inch columbiad exploded last night. No one hurt. This gun had been fired about twelve hundred times since she has been mounted at Shell Point, and very often before, at Sumter.

—  
HEADQUARTERS FORT JOHNSON,  
*November 27, 1863.*

COLONEL: Your communication of the 26th instant, making inquiries connected with the movements of the enemy on Folly and Morris Islands, ending in the events of the 10th of July, 1863, has just reached me, and, by your request, I answer the questions proposed, in detail:

Answer to question No. 1. There was no movement of note in the enemy's fleet until, I think, about the 6th of July, when four monitors and one light ship arrived off the bar. We could notice no movement of the enemy on Folly Island from Morris Island, but, in obedience to instructions, we shelled Little Folly Island frequently throughout day and night. On the morning of the 9th of July, we noticed that some of the underbrush on Little Folly had been cleaned away during the night previous, and could indistinctly discern the outlines of what we took to be batteries or breastworks; also the number of tents on Big Folly Island greatly increased. Colonel Graham, the commanding officer of Morris Island, being absent, I immediately sent to Brigadier-General Ripley, commanding the district, the following telegram, as near as I can recollect:

The enemy have unmasked batteries on Little Folly, and have been strongly re-enforced on Big Folly. An attack on this point imminent. Send re-enforcements.

---

\* Rear traverses must be used.—G. T. B.

† Yes. Put it in position temporarily.—G. T. B.

Answer to question No. 2. We could not see any movements of the enemy on and about Folly Island.

Answer to question No. 3. I do not know the strength of the enemy's forces on Folly Island, nor can I form any idea.

Answer to question No. 4. The attack was made with artillery and infantry. They opened fire on our batteries from Little Folly with forty-three guns and mortars; also from four monitors on our left flank, and with howitzers from barges on our right flank, they being in Folly Inlet. They shelled rapidly for about one hour and a half, and, under cover of this heavy fire, landed from barges, which came out of a creek to the westward of Little Folly, and on our right, upon Shell Point, about three regiments of infantry, and from other barges, which came directly across the inlet, and on our front, about three regiments more. The last-mentioned body of troops advanced in line directly up to our batteries, while those that landed at Shell Point endeavored to flank our batteries by the right. They continued shelling heavily until these troops had all landed.

Answer to question No. 5. The forces on Morris Island consisted of Graham's regiment of infantry, I think about 350 strong, and a detachment of 40 men, Captain Haskell, First South Carolina Artillery. The artillery consisted of about 130 artillerists at the batteries at the south end of Morris Island; at Battery Wagner, two small companies of artillery, about 85 effective men; at Cumming's Point, a detachment of about 40 men; making in all about 255 artillerists, as well as I can recollect, under my command. The batteries at the south end were under the immediate command of Captain Mitchel, First South Carolina (Regular) Artillery.

Battery Wagner was under the immediate command of Captain Chichester; Cumming's Point under the immediate command of Captain Lesesne, First South Carolina Artillery. All the forces were under the immediate command of Colonel Graham, Twenty-first Regiment South Carolina Volunteers. Re-enforcements, consisting of Nelson's battalion, I presume about 250 to 300 strong, arrived at Cumming's Point about the same time the enemy landed at Shell Point, on the opposite end of the island. They were then obliged to double-quick a distance of 3 miles over very heavy roads, and, consequently, were rendered almost ineffective when they met the enemy.

Answer to question No. 6. The attack of the enemy by infantry was, to a certain extent, a surprise, but the artillery attack was anticipated. The reason why I say the infantry attack was a surprise is, we had been informed frequently that the enemy's force on Folly Island was quite small, and had been, a few days before, decreased. Upon this information I immediately applied to the general commanding district for permission to form an expedition for the purpose of attacking the enemy on Folly Island. Such permission was granted, the expedition formed, and did actually start, but the weather was so unfavorable, and the surf so high that several of our boats were swamped, and we were compelled to abandon it at that time. This was attempted on the nights of the 7th and 8th of July.

Answer to question No. 7. The enemy landed at Shell Point and upon the beach directly in front of our batteries, at about 7 o'clock.

Answer to question No. 8. The artillery were all fighting their guns. The infantry I am not able to say the exact disposition of, as I was not in command.

Answer to question No. 9. The artillery was very badly supported,



to a very great extent owing to the small force of infantry and there being no line of defense to assist them in repelling so large a force.

Answer to question No. 10. The column that landed moved up to Shell Point by a flank, and on arriving at the head of this neck of land they deployed to the left and advanced in line as well as the topography of the ground would admit of.

Answer to question No. 11. I do not recollect the hour, but suppose it was about 8 o'clock when our troops commenced falling back. I do not know by whose order, but believe they were driven back by overpowering numbers.

Answer to question No. 12. The enemy followed up our retreat as far as Graham's headquarters, the monitors also keeping close along the shore and firing upon us. As soon as the enemy arrived as far as Graham's headquarters, Captain Chichester opened from Battery Wagner on them, in obedience to previous instructions from me, which fire checked their advance. They, however, threw out skirmishers, who advanced to within easy rifle-range of the battery.

Answer to question No. 13. The enemy opened on us with their artillery from Little Folly Island, directly in front of our batteries; on our left flank with four monitors, on our right flank from howitzers in barges, which were in Folly Inlet.

The above statements are made entirely from memory and consequently there may be discrepancies as to numbers and time, but, I believe, generally, the statements are correct. Hoping that they may be verified by the statements of other officers, I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH A. YATES,

*Lieutenant-Colonel First South Carolina Artillery.*

Lieut. Col. A. ROMAN,

*Assistant Inspector-General.*

---

No. 39.

*Report of Capt. H. R. Lesesne, First South Carolina Artillery.*

CHARLESTON, September 7, 1863.

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that in obedience to orders received from Colonel Keitt I went to Battery Gregg on the morning of the 5th instant, and took command of the post. The battery was shelled heavily during the day by the enemy's land batteries, and for a part of the day by the Ironsides, causing considerable injury to the work and a number of casualties. I am not able to state the exact number. Information having been received that the enemy intended an attack by water on the battery, I had the guns of the battery trained on the most probable points of attack, double-loaded with canister, one 10-inch columbiad bearing on the beach in front and one on the extreme point in rear. Two 12-pounder howitzers were placed on the beach to the right of the work, running from the right of Battery Gregg to the beach. The artillery was supported by Major Gardner, commanding the Twenty-seventh Georgia.

About 1.30 a. m. the enemy advanced upon the point in about twenty boats; when within 100 yards of the beach I opened upon



them with the 10-inch gun, followed by the howitzers. The infantry commenced firing shortly afterward. The enemy returned the fire with their boat howitzers and musketry. A few succeeded in landing, but quickly returned to their boats. After the fire had been kept up for about fifteen minutes, the whole force returned.

Our casualties were 1 man mortally, and about 5 slightly, wounded. The enemy's loss is not known, but it is supposed to have been heavy.

The fire of the enemy was kept up steadily on the 6th until evening, material damage being done to the work. Casualties, 7.

Having received orders about 7.30 p. m. to hold myself in readiness to evacuate the work, spike the guns, and blow it up, with the assistance of Captain [F. D.] Lee and Lieutenant Stiles, of the engineers, I laid the safety match in loose powder in the magazine, running it out to the parapet of the work. The match was laid on planks, so as to prevent any moisture from reaching it. The men composing the garrison of the battery were embarked immediately after the last of the Twenty-seventh Georgia. On receiving orders from Colonel Keitt, I spiked the two 10-inch guns, breaking the spikes flush off with the guns; had the field pieces spiked and thrown overboard, with all their ammunition, and directed Major Holcombe, commissary of subsistence, who had volunteered to assist me, to light the match. The match went out at first, but on being lighted again burned well. On Colonel Keitt's countermanding the order for lighting it was found impossible to extinguish it, and it could not be cut with the knife which we had. This was but a few minutes before we left the point, and it was then within the doorway of the magazine and burning freely. I omitted to mention that the match was cut off to burn about fifteen minutes, it burning a foot in fifteen seconds.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HENRY R. LESESNE,  
*Captain First South Carolina Artillery.*

Maj. HENRY BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

In repelling the boat attack, on night of the 5th, the field howitzers were commanded by Lieutenant [E. W.] Macbeth, Company A, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry [Third Artillery], who handled them with gallantry and skill.

H. BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 40.

*Report of Lieut. T. George Dargan, First South Carolina Artillery.*

BATTERY GREGG, August 16, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to inclose the following extract from daily journal at this post:

On the 15th, about 25 shell thrown from 9-inch gun on right of battery, to annoy working party of the enemy at large battery west of Craig's Hill. Shell burst well, frequently interrupting working

party. At 4.30 p. m. I was obliged to cease fire, fuses of the proper length being exhausted.

Enemy unusually quiet until afternoon, when he opened fire from Parrott guns and mortars below Craig's Hill. Our battery uninjured; only one casualty in Twelfth Georgia Battalion, leg carried off by shell. Enemy ceased firing about dark.

At 11 p. m. picket at mouth of Vincent's Creek opened fire on small boat apparently drifting out to sea.

At 12 o'clock picket again opened fire on small boat as before. They report that the boat returned fire with small arms, continuing its outward course around Cumming's Point. It was impossible to open from the battery, owing to the darkness of the night. I think the boats were from the enemy, for the purpose of watching transportation, and signaling the fleet when to open fire. Since 11.30 p. m. a rocket was thrown up, apparently from small boat, monitors immediately opening fire upon the point. Battery did not reply, owing to extreme darkness of the night. Fleet ceased firing after a few rounds.

To-day, 16th, enemy quiet, not firing until dark, when a few shells were thrown from Parrott gun battery at the foot of Craig's Hill.

At 1 p. m. 7 rounds fired from 9-inch gun on right of battery, for the purpose of testing fuses, when fire ceased, owing to failure of the fuses; not having good fuses of proper length, no further firing from battery to-day.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. GEO. DARGAN,

*Lieutenant, Commanding Battery.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

Respectfully forwarded. I regret that Lieutenant Dargan did not have his shell properly fused. I have used every effort to secure proper fuses, and Captain Hill promises that the defect will be remedied at once.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

No. 41.

*Reports of Lieut. James R. Pringle, First South Carolina Artillery.*

BATTERY GREGG, August 18, 1863.

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward extract from daily journal:

7.50 a. m. Three monitors and Ironsides take the old position of yesterday. One monitor steams up to 1,500 or 1,800 yards of this post. After the men had breakfasted, ordered one of 10-inch columbiads to open at intervals of ten minutes on her. First shot struck on parapet, but being only a shell filled with sand was shattered to atoms, without effecting any material injury. She was struck some three or four times. I ordered the 9-inch to open likewise at long intervals. At the end of two hours, finding she was shifting her position continually, and becoming short of ammunition, I ceased

firing. The monitor returned our fire slowly for a short time and then ceased. No injury to men or battery. In yesterday's bombardment, during the heaviest time of fire our flag was shot away, when Sergeant [William] Armstrong, of Company H, First Artillery, mounted the traverse and replaced it.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, &c.,

JAS. R. PRINGLE,  
*Lieutenant, Commanding Post.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

—  
BATTERY GREGG, *August 19, 1863.*

MAJOR: I have discovered this morning a battery just this side of Black Island, in the marsh, and about 500 yards to the other side of the steamer Manigault. I would respectfully apply for information to know whether it is ours or the enemy's work. I have not yet opened fire on it, as the Shell Point batteries have not taken notice of it, and for that reason I am uncertain whose battery it is.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAS. R. PRINGLE,  
*Lieutenant, Commanding.*

Major BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsements.]

BATTERY WAGNER, *August 19, 1863.*

The battery alluded to in the within communication is located at about 3,000 yards from Battery Gregg, and should be opened upon by any guns that can be brought to bear upon it. The location of this battery is one of great danger to this post, as the enemy will be enabled to enfilade our land face and drive the gunners from the sea face also, if the work is allowed to be completed; considerable progress has already been made on the work.

Respectfully submitted.

ROBT. PRINGLE,  
*Captain, and Chief of Artillery.*

Respectfully forwarded, and attention called to the indorsement of my acting chief of artillery. Lieutenant Pringle has been ordered to destroy or check this battery, if practicable, with his guns. I had supposed that the James Island batteries would prevent this work, and beg leave to repeat my request that their fire be directed against it.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

P. S.—It is impracticable for Battery Gregg to fire on it.

—  
BATTERY GREGG, *August 19, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to make the following daily report:

At 9 a. m. I commenced fire on a battery that had been discovered early in the morning in the marsh near Black Island, but not

having fuses of sufficient length, the battery being 2,050 yards from this point, I ceased, and turned my 9-inch and 10-inch guns on the batteries on Morris Island that were playing on Sumter. The enemy vigorously and quickly answered my fire, for one gun giving from six to eight in return, firing with great precision. My shells at this range were likewise bad, bursting either not at all or at the muzzle of the gun. The enemy threw one 100-pounder Parrott into the entrance of the bomb-proof, the only place of protection for my unengaged men, causing a part of it to cave in, and playing pretty great havoc with it.

At 12 m. the battery was visited by the chief of artillery, who, seeing how wretched our fuses were, and the damage done to the battery, ordered me to cease fire with the 9-inch Dahlgren, as it drew the enemy's fire directly on the bomb-proof. He likewise ordered firing to cease with the 10-inch gun, as our injury to the enemy was not great, and the carriage was so shattered from Monday's bombardment that a few more rounds would have dismounted it. The injury to our bomb-proof is quite severe, the traverse of our magazines a little injured. No men in this command have, however, suffered to-day.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAS. R. PRINGLE,

*First Lieutenant, Commanding Post.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff.*

---

No. 42.

*Report of Capt. Warren Adams, Third South Carolina Artillery.*

BATTERY BEE,

*Sullivan's Island, July 21, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor, most respectfully, to make the following report of the part borne by Companies H and I, First Regiment South Carolina (Regular) Infantry, in the engagement of Saturday, the 18th instant:

All of the artillery of Fort Wagner which was engaged during the bombardment of the enemy was manned and fought by detachments from these two companies, with the exception of two guns on the land face on the right of the 8-inch navy gun. The mortar battery, the 10-inch columbiad, and one 32-pounder were manned by detachments from Company I, under the command of Capt. W. T. Tatom, First Lieut. Jacob Youngblood, and Second Lieut. Edward Mathewes, all of same company. One 42-pounder howitzer, one 8-inch navy gun, and one 32-pounder smooth-bore were manned by detachments from Company H, under the command of Capt. Warren Adams, First Lieut. J. H. Powe, and Second Lieut. Waddy T. Means, all of same company. Second Lieut. John G. K. Gourdin, of my company (H), was assigned to duty as assistant in the ordnance department, where he rendered very efficient service.

Two of the guns of my battery could only be effective against an infantry assault, but they were fired at intervals during the day to show the enemy the spirit of the troops in charge of them.



The 8-inch navy gun, commanded in person by Lieut. James H. Powe, was gallantly fought and did effective service on the enemy's land batteries and fortifications.

In the afternoon, two guns on the land face on the right of the 8-inch navy gun were manned by detachments from my company. Only one of the guns, however, was in a fighting condition; consequently one of the detachments was ordered to report to the company. The other gun was fired only once, when its carriage was shattered severely by a projectile from the enemy's land batteries. The gun carriage, in my opinion, was so seriously damaged that another one of its own shots would have dismounted it, and the detachment was consequently withdrawn.

In the afternoon, Lieutenant Powe and most of his detachment were wounded, and Lieutenant Gourdin being the only officer of my company unhurt, was ordered to command the 8-inch navy gun, which he gallantly fought and held during the remainder of the engagement.

The 10-inch mortar was commanded in person by Captain Tatom; the 10-inch columbiad by Lieutenant Youngblood, and the 32-pounder smooth-bore by Lieutenant Mathewes, all of Company I. The 32-pounder was disabled and the detachment withdrawn. Lieutenant Mathewes assisted Lieutenant Youngblood in the management of the 10-inch columbiad. The two companies also took part in the night assault.

It was in the night when Captain Tatom, at the head of a few of his men charging on the enemy, was killed on the parapet.

Our men of the two companies behaved bravely, showing a strong devotion to their country's cause.

Inclosed you will find a list\* of the casualties of the two companies.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WARREN ADAMS,

*Capt. Co. H, 1st S. C. Inf., Comdg. Detachment 1st Inf.*

Capt. H. C. CUNNINGHAM.

P. S.—Our command has been designated as the First South Carolina Artillery, and sometimes as the Second South Carolina Artillery, which is provoking, not only to the officers in command of the two companies, but to the officers of the entire regiment. Our companies belong to the First Regiment South Carolina (Regular) Infantry. †

---

No. 43.

*Reports of Capt. Thomas A. Huguenin, Third South Carolina Artillery.*

BATTERY WAGNER, September 4, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor, most respectfully, to submit the following plan for the consideration of the proper authorities:

As chief of artillery of this post, I have noticed, with deep regret, that our present efforts to retard, if not finally stop the advance of

---

\* Not found, but see p. 406.

† Known at C. S. War Department as the 3d South Carolina Artillery.

the enemy upon this battery by their approaches, has been apparently almost fruitless. I am induced to offer the following plan of operations, believing that it is practicable and will result in materially retarding their progress, if not in their complete overthrow.

The fire which is now directed upon them, artillery and sharpshooters, is apparently in a great degree harmless, and I propose to throw forward on the right flank of Battery Wagner beyond the ditch a covered way and gun chamber, by means of sand-bags. This chamber when finished is expected to be supplied with a 12-pounder howitzer. This gun will be then in position to rake the advance approach of the enemy, and put a complete stop to their work.

I think the proposed work can be done by a skillful and energetic engineer in one night; then the next morning it is expected to take them by surprise and rake the ditch. Several rounds can be fired before the enemy will be able to get the range and direction. When the enemy has done this, the gun can be dismounted and covered with sand-bags, to be used again as soon as the fire is not too annoying.

Major Bryan, assistant adjutant-general, and myself visited the outside of the ditch on the extreme right to-night. We think that a suitable position for this work can be found beyond the ditch.

If it is thought that the enemy would discover us when at work, a feint could be made upon the extreme left flank, by means of a sortie, and while the enemy is thus distracted, our work can be pushed vigorously to completion.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. A. HUGUENIN,

*Captain 1st S. C. [Regular] Inf., Actg. Chief of Artillery.*

[Indorsements.]

Respectfully forwarded. It is hoped that this plan would be successful, if tried. At present the enemy's advance upon this work, unless some additional measures are taken to check it, is a mere question of time. The weight of metal at the disposition of the commander of this battery will not prevent their approaches from being pushed up to the very moat, in a time very short. The present engineer is unwilling to adopt this scheme, which would require a more active man than Captain [T. B.] Lee.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., September 6, 1863.*

Respectfully referred to Lieutenant-Colonel Harris for his immediate consideration. Every exertion should be made to retard, if possible, the advance of the enemy to the site of Battery Wagner.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*General, Commanding.*

OFFICE CHIEF ENGINEER, *September 7, 1863.*

Respectfully returned, with the remark that Captain Lee's rejection of the proposed scheme is approved, and that I do not think he merits the implied rebuke in the foregoing indorsement of the colonel commanding.

D. B. HARRIS,

*Chief Engineer,*

CHARLESTON, S. C.,  
*September 7, 1863.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to make the following report of the duties assigned to me when evacuating Morris Island last night:

As soon as orders were received for the evacuation, I was intrusted by Colonel Keitt to command the rear guard, with the following instructions: To hold Battery Wagner, with a forlorn hope of 35 men, until he had embarked the remainder of the garrison at Cumming's Point, when he would send me word to that effect, and I would then withdraw my men with as little delay and noise as possible, after destroying the guns and laying a slow-match to the magazine. The orders detailing the manner of evacuation and destruction of property did not arrive until some time after dark. Immediately upon the receipt of the orders, I commenced preparations. The inclosed paper, marked A, was presented to Colonel Keitt and approved.

About 8 p. m. the 10-inch mortar was fired, and firing kept up until a short time before the final evacuation. I then relieved Captain [J. D.] Johnson's, a portion of Captain [W. M.] Hunter's, and a portion of Captain [C. E.] Kanapaux's companies, who immediately commenced the retreat. I then visited the batteries that were not manned, and commenced the destruction of such implements as my limited time would permit.

At 11 p. m. my support, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel [J. G.] Pressley, withdrew, together with the guard. I then posted my artillery, who were now firing at long intervals, as sharpshooters along the whole fort, with orders to keep up as continuous a fire of small-arms as is usual at Battery Wagner during the night, the enemy all this time keeping up a furious bombardment from mortars and rifled guns.

At 11.30 p. m. I ordered the relief of Lieutenant Millar's and Captain Kanapaux's detachments. The whole garrison of the fort then consisted of 25 men of Company A, First South Carolina Infantry (regulars), and 10 men from the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers. The firing of our sharpshooters was increased, in order to deceive the enemy as to our movements.

At 12.30, or near about that time, I commenced relieving the rear guard, commencing on the right, and, with Captain Pinckney, carefully spiking every gun except the 10-inch columbiad, which was double-charged and prepared for bursting. By the time this was done and the rear guard was ready to move, a courier arrived from Cumming's Point, with orders from Colonel Keitt to complete the evacuation, as the troops had all left and transportation for the rear guard ready. I immediately withdrew my sharpshooters from the parapet, and started the rear guard to Cumming's Point. Captain Pinckney, ordnance officer, First Military District; Lieutenant Mazyck, ordnance officer, Battery Wagner; Lieutenant [James A.] Ross, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, and Ordnance Sergeant Leathe and myself, alone remained to lay the slow-match, which had been prepared in the early part of the night. In about five minutes the train was fixed, and the 10-inch columbiad was attempted to be fired. Four friction-tubes failed, and powder was gotten from the magazine and the vent primed as well as possible. The implements having been destroyed, according to instructions from district headquarters, again it was attempted and failed.



Preparations were then made to burst the 32-pounder, which bursting of a gun was the signal to Colonel Keitt that the evacuation was completed. But this failed also, after several attempts. The rear guard had then been gone fifteen or twenty minutes, and the enemy having slackened their fire a little upon Wagner and commenced firing on Cumming's Point and between the two batteries, I thought that perhaps they had discovered our intentions, and, knowing that Colonel Keitt and the remainder of the garrison at Battery Gregg and the rear guard would be waiting for me, I, in order to preserve them from danger, abandoned the idea of bursting the 10-inch columbiad, and immediately, with my own hands, applied the match to the safety fuse. It ignited, and I remained and saw it burning for fifteen or twenty seconds, apparently fairly and successfully ignited. Believing that I had done everything that could possibly be done, I commenced my retreat, arriving at Battery Gregg during the fire of the mortars and rifled guns on Morris Island and the firing of small-arms from the enemy's boats near that point.

In justice to myself, I desire to state I had taken command of the artillery at Battery Wagner under a heavy bombardment, which continued until after I left, and, therefore, my duties in the batteries were such as to prevent my giving the proper attention to every matter of detail, as I would have done under other circumstances. I feared the slow-match would not answer, and I applied to Colonel Keitt to be permitted to set fire to the bomb-proof with three barrels of resin, but he refused, upon the ground that the instructions stated distinctly that the fire was to be communicated by slow-match, and upon the advice of the engineer officer that the smoke and fire would make known our intentions to the enemy.

In conclusion, I am happy to state that the rear guard behaved with perfect coolness. They were marched from Battery Wagner, in perfect order, by the second officer of the guard, Lieutenant [F. B.] Brown, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers.

From the continued firing of the enemy, I am inclined to believe that the enemy did not discover that the evacuation had taken place until the last boat-load had reached Fort Sumter.

Inclosed you will find a copy of Lieutenant Mazyck's (ordnance officer) report, to whom I am much indebted for his valuable services.\*

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
T. A. HUGUENIN,

*Capt. 1st S. C. [Regular] Inf. [3d Art.], Chief of Artillery.*

Maj. HENRY BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Inclosure A.]

*Plan of operations of the rear guard in the evacuation of Battery Wagner.*

Force employed: Detachment of Company A, First South Carolina Infantry, Lieutenant Wardlaw, 25 men; detachment of Hunter's artillery, Lieutenant Millar, 20 men; detachment of Kanapaux's artillery, Captain Kanapaux, 8 men; detachment of Twenty-fifth

\*See No. 84, p. 522.



South Carolina Volunteers, Lieutenant Brown, 10 men. Total, 63 men.

Upon the withdrawal of my support under Lieutenant-Colonel Pressley, Hunter's and Kanapaux's artillery will be also withdrawn, Captain Kanapaux falling back upon the rifle-pits and assisting in serving the artillery there stationed. He will not fire until certain the forlorn hope under my command has reached him, and receives the command to fire from proper authority. As soon as Colonel Pressley has had time to pass the rifle-pits, the remainder of the garrison will be withdrawn as quietly as possible, the precise time to be fixed to-night. Up to the time of withdrawal of the troops, a fire will be kept up by the 10-inch mortar and right carronade, and sharpshooters posted in the chambers on the left flank. Fire will not be opened until after the support has taken its position, except an occasional mortar fire and perhaps carronade.

Respectfully submitted.

T. A. HUGUENIN,

*Capt. 1st S. C. [Regular] Inf. [3d Art.], Chief of Artillery.*

—

CHARLESTON, September 7, 1863.

MAJOR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of the artillery at Battery Wagner while under my command:

On September 4, while in command of Battery Gregg, in pursuance to orders, I reported at Battery Wagner as chief of artillery. As soon as I arrived, I made a minute inspection of all the artillery, ordnance, and ordnance stores. I found the artillery troops much exhausted, some companies having been necessarily at the guns for several days and nights. The guns were all in fighting condition, excepting one 8-inch shell gun and one 10-inch columbiad. The 8-inch was fixed that day, but the 10-inch could not be fixed so as to fire any length of time, as the chassis had been nearly cut in two by a shot.

During the afternoon, the engineer reported that the enemy had recommenced their work at the approaches, and I ordered a brisk fire to be opened upon the trenches by all the guns that would bear. This was kept up until next morning just after daylight, when the enemy opened on us from a battery of four rifled guns, five mortars, and from the Ironsides, at the rate of from 5 to 7 shot and shell per minute. This fire was so accurate that, after an inspection with you of all the batteries, I reported to Colonel Keitt that if we continued our fire the enemy would dismount our guns, and therefore we would not be able to repel an assault. He sanctioned this, and I had the embrasures filled with sand-bags. The detachments were, however, kept at the guns under as much cover as possible. The bombardment continued without intermission during the day, cutting away the parapet of the salient angle, wounding many of the cannoneers, and cutting up the gun carriages on the land curtain and the curtain next to the beach.

In consequence of a portion of the garrison having been sent to repel an attack upon Battery Gregg, the usual night fire was reduced to mortar firing, which continued throughout the night and at intervals on the 6th. The fire of the enemy was slackened a little during

the night, and on the morning of the 6th it was renewed with increased vigor.

By this time the artillery was greatly reduced by wounds and deaths, and what remained were nearly exhausted; still they stood gallantly to the guns, although not able to reply.

On the afternoon of the 5th, one 10-inch columbiad was disabled by a shot from the Ironsides, which knocked off the right trunnion where it joined with the rimbas.

On the afternoon of the 6th, the approach of the enemy was so near (30 or 40 yards) that but two guns could bear upon the head of the sap. One of these guns (the 8-inch sea-coast howitzer) had the chassis so much weakened that it would hardly have stood more than one or two shots.

The other events connected with the artillery portion of the garrison are detailed in my report of the evacuation.

The artillery troops consisted of the following companies: Detachment Company A, First South [Regular] Carolina Infantry, Lieutenant Wardlaw; Company A, Second Regiment Artillery, Captain Hunter; Company E, Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery, Captain Johnson; Kanapaux's light artillery, Captain Kanapaux.

The officers and soldiers behaved in a manner worthy of praise, with one exception, which was in the case of Lieutenant [W. D.] Scarborough, Company E, Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery, who left his gun with his detachment without orders.

Special notice is due to Lieut. R. S. Millar, Second Artillery, for his coolness and strict discharge of duty. Also to Lieut. J. L. Wardlaw, Company A, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry.

Early in the afternoon of the 5th the 32-pounder on the sea face was rendered partly unserviceable by a shot striking the elevating screw.

I write this report when in a state of much exhaustion, being compelled to return to duty at once on Sullivan's Island, and I hope the colonel commanding will excuse it.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. A. HUGUENIN,

*Captain, and Chief of Artillery.*

Maj. HENRY BRYAN,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

#### No. 44.

*Report of Maj. James H. Rion, Seventh South Carolina Battalion.*

BATTERY WAGNER,  
*Morris Island, July 15, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: In pursuance of orders from Brigadier-General Taliaferro, commanding Morris Island, I advanced last night about 12 p. m. upon the enemy's line upon this island, having with me 150 men from the Fifty-first North Carolina Volunteers, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, Eighteenth Georgia Battalion, Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers, and Seventh South Carolina Battalion. When the line of skirmishers arrived within 150 yards of the boat-house (three-quarters of a mile distant), the advanced picket of the enemy fired upon them. This advanced picket was at once driven in, and, upon my right wing

advancing rapidly, it was fired into by men in a rifle-trench extending across the island, at the boat-house, just on this side of the grave yard. This is three-quarters of a mile from this battery. We returned the fire from both wings (the left 50 yards in rear of right *en échelon*), and advanced upon the trench, when the enemy retreated out of it. When the right was within 10 or 15 yards of the trench, a very heavy fire from about 1,000 men was opened upon us from a line some 100 yards in rear of the trench.

After examining the trench (a very strong rifle-pit extending from the beach to the marsh, 250 yards), and finding that the line would not advance in face of the fire, which illuminated all the ground in front and was very heavy, I withdrew the line, bringing off the wounded we found and one of the enemy's advanced pickets, whom we had captured. Afterward we took another prisoner, whom I had sent through my lines when advancing against the rifle-trench.

Light pieces (about 12-pounders) were fired from Vinegar Hill, some 300 yards in rear of the rifle-trench, and a very heavy gun was fired from Gregg's Hill, about 2 miles from this battery.

Upon finding that some men were missing, I returned with my command toward the enemy's position, and brought to the rear some more wounded without being fired upon from the rifle-trench. Upon learning that one of the Seventh South Carolina Battalion was subsequently discovered to be missing, I again returned, with 20 men from that battalion, and found the wounded man near the trench, and brought him off without receiving a shot from the rifle-trench, which evidently had been abandoned.

Our loss was 11 wounded (1 since dead) and 3 missing. Of the wounded, 1 was mortal, 2 severe, and 8 slight.

The enemy's loss in killed and wounded, judging from the bodies I saw in the trench, must have been as many as 40. We also took, as ordered by the brigadier-general commanding, 2 prisoners.

This report is very hurried, and consequently disconnected. You will please, however, submit it for the consideration of the brigadier-general commanding.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES H. RION,

Major 7th South Carolina Batt., Comdg. Attacking Party.

Captain [W. E.] S ONEY,

Assistant Adjutant-General.

*Table of our loss.*

	Wounded.	Missing.
51st North Carolina Regiment.....	3	..
12th Georgia Battalion .....	5	3
18th Georgia Battalion .....	1	..
20th South Carolina Regiment.....	*1	..
7th South Carolina Battalion.....	1	..
Total .....	11	3

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS MORRIS ISLAND, *July 15, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded for the information of the brigadier-general commanding district, with the remark that I ordered this party

\* Since dead.

out to discover the position of the enemy, and for that object to push as far as was safe. There was a picket support of 150 men in rear, and rifle-pits had been constructed 200 yards in advance of the fort, making the experiment perfectly safe. I think the loss of the enemy perhaps greater than stated by Major Rion, as a very heavy volley was fired upon the retiring Abolitionists by a large force of their own men. The prisoners represent that a number of guns and some three mortars have been placed in position near Gregg's Hill; that they commenced moving the guns on Friday last. No intelligence could be obtained of the strength of the enemy. The very large picket force indicates that they had been looking for an attack.

WM. B. TALIAFERRO,  
*Brigadier-General.*

ADDENDA.

HEADQUARTERS OUTPOSTS SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,  
*September 27, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: In reply to circular from headquarters First Military District, I have the honor to state that Colonel Nelson's Seventh Battalion South Carolina Volunteers is the only portion of this command which was at Battery Wagner. Their colors were captured by the enemy in the assault of the 10th of July, near the south end of the island, and before they had fallen back to Wagner, but were not left in that work.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. H. ANDERSON,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Captain [EDWARD] WHITE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 45.

*Report of Lieut. Col. P. C. Gaillard, Charleston Battalion.*

CHARLESTON, S. C., *July 20, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that under orders from district headquarters, I reported for duty at Battery Wagner on Wednesday evening, the 15th instant, with five companies of my battalion. I have no remarks to make upon any of the occurrences of the garrison, so far as my command is concerned, until Saturday, the 18th.

On that day the enemy commenced between 7 and 8 a. m. a heavy bombardment from their fleet in the channel and from the land batteries erected by them across Morris Island. The bombardment was kept up unremittingly until between 7 and 8 p. m. It may be proper here to state that for two or three hours in the afternoon it was most furious in its character. My command was exposed to its fury the whole day, never having left its position, and it is with pride I say it was not demoralized in consequence of its exposure. Soon after dusk, a violent assault was made upon the garrison by a strong force of infantry, which was repulsed by the garrison. Two of my companies (A and B) had been detached from my command and posted outside the garrison near the sally-port at the northeast portion of



the works. Of the operations of these two companies I cannot speak, as I was posted at the southwest portion of the work and remote from their position.

I herewith submit report\* from Captain Blake, who commanded. The three companies (C, D, and F) under my immediate command met the infantry assault with great coolness and deliberation. This assault was repulsed in a short time, when I directed my men to cease firing; nor was it requisite to open fire with them again. Soon after I had ceased firing, Brigadier-General Taliaferro in person called upon me for a portion of my command to occupy one of the batteries on the sea face, which was then occupied by the enemy. Major [David] Ramsay was leading this detachment, when it was fired into, as is supposed, by some of our own troops, wounding the major and several others and killing 2.

My officers and men behaved with admirable coolness throughout the whole affair, and it is impossible to particularize when all behaved well. I cannot omit, however, to mention the gallant bearing of Capt. W. H. Ryan, of Company C, who fell while leading a charge upon the battery occupied by the enemy.

I would also state that Sergeant [William] Shelton, of Company C, and Private John Flynn, of Company F, tied the garrison flag to a temporary staff and set it up on the parapet, when the flag fell from the cutting of the halyards, and this, too, under a severe fire.

I would also mention the conduct of Private [A.] Gilliland, of Company D, who, at a later hour and under a severe fire, set up a battle-flag which had been raised upon the parapet when the flag fell, and which was thrown down by the explosion of a shell in its vicinity.

Inclosed I submit a list of casualties.†

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. C. GAILLARD,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.*

Captain [W. T.] TALIAFERRO,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 46.

*Report of Capt. Julius A. Blake, Charleston Battalion.*

CHARLESTON, July 20, 1863.

COLONEL: At your request, I have the honor to report the part taken by Companies A and B, of your battalion, in the action of the 18th instant at Battery Wagner.

The position assigned us, as you are aware, was outside the fort, and to guard the left gorge and sally-port. Here we remained during the early part of the engagement and until one of the monitors passed so far up the channel as to enfilade our position, killing 1 man in Company B and striking several slightly in both companies. I then received an order to allow the men to seek the best protection they could find. Some sought it in the bomb-proofs, others with myself under the left curtain of the fort. Our first position was soon after completely torn up by shell, &c. Upon the approach of

\*See No. 46, following.

†See p. 406.

the enemy's infantry, Company B, Lieutenant [A. H.] Masterman commanding (Captain [Thomas Y.] Simons being officer of the day, and Lieutenant [William] Clarkson wounded), and my own company (A), formed at the parapet of the left curtain to support the howitzers and defend that flank, where we remained during the entire infantry engagement. Our position was a very advantageous one, enabling us to enfilade the ditch and parapet of the work proper, as well as to fire upon the column advancing upon the beach. The right attacking column was, I think, by our fire and that of the splendidly-served howitzers, under Lieutenant [T. D.] Waties, First South Carolina Artillery (regulars) (after his wound under Captain De Pass), made to oblique to their left and toward your position, subjecting them to a severe cross-fire, causing their subsequent retreat.

Without particularizing, I take pride and pleasure in reporting that the officers and men under my command fought with great spirit and energy and did their duty well. The list of casualties has already been furnished.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

JULIUS A. BLAKE,

*Captain Company A, Charleston Battalion.*

Lieut. Col. P. C. GAILLARD,

*Commanding Charleston Battalion.*

P. S.—Late in the engagement I was re-enforced by one of the companies of the North Carolina regiments.

---

No. 47.

*Reports of Capt. Robert Pringle, Lucas' Artillery Battalion.*

BATTERY WAGNER,

*Morris Island, August 18, 1863.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that none of the guns upon the land face have been injured to-day, excepting one of the smooth-bore 32-pounders. A fragment of shell struck the carriage just below the trunnion plate, going entirely through the cheek, thereby materially weakening the carriage, but not otherwise damaging the piece.

At 9 o'clock this morning, after firing about 20 shots from the rifled 32-pounder at one of the monitors, this gun was struck by a 15-inch shell from a monitor that had got in an enfilading position just on the left trunnion, and was dismounted, the trunnion being broken off, and the carriage completely disabled. The chassis was uninjured. The right 10-inch columbiad is in fighting condition, and was worked with effect against the monitors this morning.

The left 10-inch columbiad is still disabled and unfit for use, no chassis having arrived to replace the one disabled yesterday.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT PRINGLE,

*Captain, and Chief of Artillery.*

Major BRYAN,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

BATTERY WAGNER,  
*Morris Island, August 19, 1863.*

MAJOR: Pursuant to instructions received from you, I proceeded to Battery Gregg, and have the honor to report that when I arrived Lieutenant Pringle was firing on the enemy's batteries that play upon Fort Sumter, with very indifferent success, as his fuses were imperfect and only 7 inches in length. I ordered him to train his 9-inch gun on the battery now being erected by the enemy in the marsh between the wreck of the steamer Manigault and Black Island, but before the order was executed a Parrott shell (100-pounder) entered the chamber of this gun and went into the bomb-proof. Lieutenant Pringle tells me that this is the second time that the same thing occurred. The effect of this shot was most serious to the bomb-proof, breaking a heavy piece of timber and making a large hole.

Believing that firing on the Marsh Battery would only draw a fire on the front, I deemed it prudent, in the condition of the bomb-proof, to countermand the order. From the position of this battery, the 9-inch gun would be exposed to an enfilade fire from the enemy's land batteries, mounting 30-pounder Parrott guns. Lieutenant Pringle reports that for every gun he fired the enemy replied with six or eight with great accuracy. In addition, the engineer reported that if the fire of the enemy was drawn upon the battery, the bomb-proof—the only protection to the men not engaged in working the guns—would be destroyed, thus cutting off communication between the 9-inch gun and the magazine. I therefore ordered all firing to cease. With reference to the effect of Battery Gregg's fire upon the batteries which play upon Fort Sumter, Lieutenant Pringle thinks it doubtful if he could do them much damage, as he will be forced to fire slowly on account of the concentrated fire of the enemy, before alluded to, whenever he opens. In my opinion, if the 9-inch gun was placed in embrasure it might be used with much more effect on these batteries, and, in addition, would act as a protection to the mouth of the bomb-proof. The only disadvantage from this arrangement would be cutting off the field of fire from the sea; but, as a 9-inch gun is not very efficient for solid shot, I do not deem the disadvantage sufficiently great to counteract the advantage gained against the enemy's battery.

The ammunition at the post is very short, there being only 20 10-inch shell for two guns and 15 for the 9-inch. I beg to call your attention to the fact that the present transom of the 10-inch columbiad, on the left, bearing on the land, on Monday was very much injured by a Parrott shot. I consider the carriage so much weakened that it will cause the dismounting of the gun after a few rapid discharges. I would respectfully recommend a requisition being made for a new carriage.

I would further suggest that a consultation be had by the engineer of Battery Gregg and the chief engineer of the island as to the most expedient manner of repairing damage to the bomb-proof and avoiding a recurrence of the same.

Respectfully submitted.

ROBERT PRINGLE,  
*Captain, and Chief of Artillery*

Major BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsements.]

Respectfully referred to Captain Gregorie, engineer in charge, for his views.

By order of Colonel Keitt:

HENRY BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

After an inspection of Battery Gregg this afternoon, I agree with Captain Pringle's suggestions, and have ordered the 9-inch gun to be placed in embrasure relative to the enemy's land batteries on Morris Island, and have ordered the bomb-proof to be repaired to-night in the best way possible, but consider it an insecure place under any circumstances.

J. W. GREGORIE,  
*Chief Engineer.*

—  
BATTERY WAGNER,  
*Morris Island, August 20, 1863.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that it being observed that the enemy were this morning advancing their works beyond the stockade by means of a sap-roller, so that their working parties were protected from the fire of our sharpshooters, pursuant to orders from the commanding officer, I ordered Captain Gregg, of the siege train, to open fire with his 8-inch siege howitzer, this being the only piece that could be brought to bear upon it. He did so, and fired 5 shells, improving in accuracy with each shot. I also ordered Lieutenant Colhoun, commanding Company B, Lucas' battalion, artillery, to open with his 8-inch shell gun and 32-pounder smooth-bore, in position on the land face. I did this not so much with the hope of damaging their works as to create a diversion in favor of the 8-inch siege howitzer, upon which the enemy were directing a very severe fire from their sharpshooters and land batteries. In less than thirty minutes after I opened fire, the Ironsides came into position, and opened an enfilade fire upon the guns engaged. My guns being now subjected to a very severe fire and in great danger of being dismounted, I deemed it prudent to cease firing and to close my embrasures, which I did at twenty minutes of 2 p. m.

I regret to state that Private [David] Cain, of Captain Gregg's company, was slightly wounded, and Sergeant [Robert C.] Rogers, of the same company, severely wounded by the enemy's sharpshooters, and Corporal [James] McKin, of Company B, Lucas' battalion, artillery, slightly wounded by a fragment of 11-inch shell. No other casualties.

ROBERT PRINGLE,  
*Captain, and Chief of Artillery.*

Maj. HENRY BRYAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY WAGNER, *August 20, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded, with the remark that the firing proved only temporary check to the enemy's operations, but seemed to be a useful diversion in favor of Fort Sumter.

LAWRENCE M. KEITT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*



## No. 48.

*Reports of Lieut. R. C. Gilchrist, Lucas' Artillery Battalion.*

BATTERY GREGG, August 22, 1863.

MAJOR: I would respectfully report that I opened fire with the Dahlgren and one of the 10-inch columbiads on one of the monitors opposite Battery Wagner this morning. There were two monitors, and the fire was concentrated on the one nearest to this battery. The Dahlgren fired 3 shots and the columbiad 6. The monitor was struck at least once. As they moved beyond range, after the ninth shot the firing ceased. This afternoon, the Dahlgren fired 1 shot at the nearest stockade, to get the range. The land batteries then immediately opened fire on this battery, but without effect.

I also respectfully report a 12-pounder brass field howitzer, with its carriage, disabled and the gun useless, and would recommend that another be immediately procured, as the gun is too valuable to this battery to remain dismounted.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. C. GILCHRIST,  
*Lieutenant, Commanding Battery.*

Maj. F. F. WARLEY,  
*Commanding Artillery, Morris Island.*

---

BATTERY GREGG, August 23, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have nothing to report.

The day has been quiet at this post. The engineer endeavored to improve the time by repairing the damages done the battery, and in building a traverse to the left of the Dahlgren gun, but the fatigue party was withdrawn at an early hour and the work was suspended.

I would respectfully request that a good detail be furnished this battery so as to complete the said traverse and repair the bomb-proof, which are absolutely necessary to the safety of the post.

Respectfully reported.

R. C. GILCHRIST,  
*Lieutenant, Commanding Battery.*

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,  
*Morris Island.*

---

BATTERY GREGG, August 24, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I would respectfully report that four monitors appeared off this point this morning at 3 o'clock. They opened on Sumter and were replied to by that fort, as the guns of this battery were difficult to trail, and as I had nothing but the flash of their guns to indicate the position of the monitors, I concluded it was best not to fire until I had light sufficient to render my aim exact; at day dawn I opened on them and fired whenever the fog permitted me to see them.

Four shots were fired from one of the 10-inch columbiads.

Later in the day, when the Ironsides opened on Battery Wagner, I returned her fire with 9 shots from the same columbiad, 3 of

them with considerable precision, 1 of which cut away from her a small four-oared boat, which I afterward secured as it was floating past this post. Several shots were fired at this battery by the land batteries of the enemy, but without effect; one columbiad carriage is so much injured that I will not fire that gun unless in cases of extreme necessity.

Respectfully reported.

R. C. GILCHRIST,

*Lieutenant, Commanding Battery.*

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 49.

*Report of Capt. W. L. De Pass, Palmetto Artillery Battalion.*

BATTERY WAGNER,

*Morris Island, July 19, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report, in pursuance of your request, the action of my command in the repulse of the enemy in their assault upon the works of Battery Wagner made in the evening of the 18th ultimo [instant]:

One section howitzers (12-pounders), of Captain [F. D.] Blake's company, First Regiment South Carolina Artillery, under the charge of Lieutenant [T. D.] Waties, and one section howitzers (12-pounders), of Captain De Pass' company, of Palmetto Battalion Light Artillery, constituted my command at the time of attack. The section under charge of Lieutenant Waties occupied the left of the works of Battery Wagner. The other section, under charge of Sergeant [J. F.] Holland, was assigned to the position on the beach upon the right and left of Battery Gregg, to guard the approaches to any barges of troops of the enemy which may have attempted to land at the points designated during the night. The section under Lieutenant Waties opened fire upon the assaulting columns as soon as they came within effective range, the fire of the left piece being directed by him and the fire of the right piece by myself. The fire was kept up with rapidity and precision, and soon told with evident effect upon the advancing foe. They wavered and were driven back with considerable confusion; however, they again rallied and made a second charge upon our left, gaining ground much in advance of their first attempt. The pieces were then well charged with canister, and did great execution in their ranks, again driving the enemy back in a disorderly, scattering manner. The third advance, supported strongly by their reserves (judging by their increased numbers), was directed principally to storming the heights of the magazine considerably to the right of our position. The fire of the pieces was immediately directed to rake the ditch and its approaches in the front of the magazine. This told with great slaughter, which, together with the infantry supports and a cross-fire from pieces of heavy artillery to the right of our position, drove back the enemy entirely from that portion of the works, excepting those that gained the parapet of the magazine, the dislodgment of whom was effected by others.

The pieces were manned at the commencement of the attack by the cannoneers of Captain Blake's company, but with diminished numbers. Their rapid depletion by wounds and deaths made it necessary

to supply their places with the detachments of Captain De Pass' company, under charge of Sergeant Holland, who was ordered from his position with his detachments. This order was promptly obeyed; the piece was assigned to Sergeant Holland (Lieutenant Waties having been wounded in the early part of the engagement), and the posts of disabled cannoneers were quickly supplied by the detachments of his section.

Special commendation is due to Lieutenant Waties (who was wounded in the early part of the engagement and compelled to retire) for his gallant bearing, cool and deliberate judgment, more especially manifested in the decided effect of his fire upon the enemy.

The captain commanding the light artillery takes much pleasure in speaking of the active assistance and energy rendered him by Sergeant Holland, who, by his example during the attack, infused spirit and energy into the men under him.

Sergeant [William] Ingerton, of the regulars, remained at his piece from the commencement to the end of the attack, and to his coolness and capacity are due to a considerable extent the accuracy of the fire of his piece.

Corporals [W. J.] Campbell and [Michael] Hines (the former of Captain De Pass' company, the latter of Captain Blake's company) remained at their pieces until death and the end of the engagement relieved them.

It would be invidious to speak of a few when all behaved with spirit and courage, in relation to the cannoneers generally. With promptness and dispatch they obeyed orders, and ceased only to work at their pieces when the engagement ended.

The casualties in Captain Blake's detachments were 5 killed and wounded. In Captain De Pass' detachment, 2 killed and wounded. Total, 7 killed and wounded.

Very respectfully,

W. L. DE PASS,

*Captain, Commanding Light Artillery, Battery Wagner.*

General [WILLIAM B.] TALIAFERRO,

*Commanding Forces on Morris Island.*

---

No. 50.

*Reports of Col. Charles H. Olmstead, First Volunteers, Georgia Infantry, commanding at Fort Johnson, James Island.\**

August 13.—The water picket returned about 1 o'clock, with the intelligence that the enemy had been discovered at Marsh Battery (though there was no sign of a working party). Captain Mitchel immediately opened on that point, but with what effect is unknown. From the observatory, no change can be noted in the position of affairs on Morris Island. The detachment of sharpshooters from the Twenty-first South Carolina Regiment went over to Fort Wagner as ordered.

August 14.—Nothing special to report this morning.

August 15.—Our water picket went last night quite near to the Marsh Battery, and remained there some time, but discovered noth-

---

\* Extracts from daily reports made to Capt. William F. Nance, assistant adjutant-general, August 13-September 3.

ing. The lieutenant in command of Mathewes' artillery reports no casualties during recent tour on Morris Island.

*August 16.*—The officer in charge of the water picket last night reports that he landed at the Marsh Battery in person, but discovered no signs of the enemy.

*August 17.*—The Twelfth and Eighteenth Georgia Battalions relieved from duty on Morris Island last night; the First Volunteers, Georgia, detained there by Colonel Keitt. The Twenty-first South Carolina went to Morris Island, as directed, leaving behind 4 officers and 40 men, as permanent boat picket.

*August 18.*—Lieutenant-Colonel Yates reports firing all day at Battery Cheves; he thinks with considerable annoyance to the enemy. Three of the guns mounted on ship's carriages were dismounted by their own recoil yesterday, and the fourth this morning.

*August 19.*—The weather was so boisterous last night that I considered it too dangerous to send out the water picket. The new batteries near Martello Tower and work on Fort Johnson are progressing rapidly. The movement of troops ordered was not carried into effect.

*August 20.*—The movement of troops ordered was carried into effect. List of casualties in the First Volunteers, Georgia Regiment, relieved last night:

One man killed and 1 wounded August 12; 1 man wounded August 15; 1 man killed and 1 wounded August 17; 1 man killed August 19.

*August 21.*—Yesterday passed off very quietly.

*August 22.*—My pickets report nothing this morning except opening of the enemy's new battery in the marsh.

*August 23.*—Yesterday the enemy opened on this post from one of his heavy batteries on Morris Island, wounding 3 men of the Twenty-first South Carolina. I have moved the infantry back some little distance from the edge of the woods, so as to get them out of the line of fire.

*August 24.*—[Report not found.]

*August 25.*—The enemy at work on a battery in the marsh, apparently southeast of the first one.

7.40 p. m.—The enemy are assaulting Battery Wagner, evidently in heavy force.

*August 26.*—[Report not found.]

*August 27,* 3.30 p. m.—Nothing of importance to communicate this morning. All of our batteries were brought to bear on the works in front of Wagner last night, between 6 and 7 o'clock, firing heavy for half an hour.

*August 28.*—The day passed quietly. Captain Chichester's company of artillery returned from Morris Island during the night.

*August 29.*—The day passed very quietly.

*August 30.*—The enemy's works between Battery Wagner and the rifle-pits can be plainly seen from the observatory. An unfortunate accident occurred at the wharf yesterday, by which 5 seamen of the Chicora were drowned. The submarine torpedo-boat became entangled in some way with ropes, was drawn on its side, filled, and went down. The bodies have not yet been recovered.

*August 31.*—The movement of troops ordered was carried into effect, so far as concerned those going from here to Morris Island. On the return trip, the steamer [Sumter] was fired into from Fort Moultrie, grounded, and the troops had to be taken off in small



boats. Some few waded ashore to this place, but the bulk of them were carried to the other side of the bay. The torpedo-boat sunk near the wharf; is not yet raised.

*September 1.*—The day passed quietly at this post.

11.30 p. m.—Six monitors are advancing, Fort Moultrie firing briskly upon them.

*September 2.*—Nothing of importance to report this morning. The Twenty-fifth South Carolina started for Morris Island last night, but, after landing about two companies, the approach of the monitors compelled the steamer to return with the remainder of the regiment. The garrison was under arms all night.

*September 3.*—The enemy threw a few shells at this point yesterday afternoon, without injuring any one.

---

### No. 51.

*Report of Maj. Edward Manigault, C. S. Artillery, commanding Artillery at Legare's Point, James Island.*

#### HEADQUARTERS LEGARE'S POINT, *James Island, July 26, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I beg leave to call the attention of the proper authorities to the character and condition of the work constructed at Legare's Point.

These fortifications were commenced with the sole view of defense against an attack in barges from the direction of Black Island, or against batteries which might be erected on that island. They consist of short sections or portions of a parapet, each one long enough to cover a gun from fire in front, thick enough to resist cannon shot, and of a height such that guns mounted on siege-carriages might fire *en barbette* over them. These short parapets were disposed, at intervals of 35 to 40 yards, on a slightly curved line corresponding with the indentation of the shore. Behind each of these short parapets, a platform was laid for a gun. A simple breastwork for riflemen connected these parapets together.

The platforms were laid, against my advice, with an inclination toward Black Island equal to that which is usually adopted with siege platforms, where the guns are intended to fire in one direction only. The result of this mode of construction is that, from the lowness of the parapet, the absence of epaulements or flank defenses, the stringing out of the guns on a line approximating a straight one, the absence of merlons and traverses, and the inclination of the platforms, the work is totally unfit for either bringing a fire to bear on, or sustaining a fire from, any other point but one nearly in the direction of Black Island. I do not hesitate to pronounce it, in its present condition, totally unfit to fire on, or sustain a fire from, Morris Island.

It is true that in the last two days traverses have been constructed, not between each two guns, but in the rear of the space between two guns. These traverses would afford no protection whatever to the guns unless they were withdrawn entirely from the platforms and placed behind the traverses, in which position they would be of no manner of use. If the battery is to be of any use against Morris Island, those guns which have sufficient range should be fired through embrasures of splay sufficient to give a field of fire corresponding to the distance from the advanced Yankee batteries on Morris Island

(or if desired from Craig's Hill) to Battery Wagner, and such guns as have not range sufficient had better be shut in entirely in that direction by merlons or traverses.

As none of our siege-carriages are constructed to admit of sufficient elevation to reach Morris Island (distance,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles), when the wheels and trail are upon the same level, it would be well to dispense with platforms altogether for those guns intended to fire on that island; and, after leveling, packing, and ramming the platform space well, to leave it to the artillerists to lay planks for the wheels to rest on, while the trail will rest upon planks in the bottom of a trench dug for the express purpose of sinking or lowering the trail. This plan should only be adopted with those guns intended for very long range; the platforms for the other guns might remain as they are.

Again, if the battery should be called on to sustain a fire from Black Island from a superior number and caliber of guns, the small height over which it is possible to fire with guns mounted on siege-carriages would indicate the propriety of the use of embrasures in that direction also.

With the exception of the two or three guns which might be put in position at the extreme point facing Morris Island, there should be no obstruction to each gun's firing to the right over the parapet. With most of the guns, this would be in the direction of the creeks and marshes toward Secessionville.

I beg that this report may meet with immediate attention.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

EDWARD MANIGAULT,  
*Major, Commanding Post.*

Capt. J. M. CARSON,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, Royal's, James Island.*

[Indorsements.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, July 27, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded and recommended to the attention of the general commanding the department.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF SOUTH CAROLINA, &C.,  
*Charleston, S. C., August 4, 1863.*

Respectfully referred to Lieutenant-Colonel Harris to know if the objections referred to by Major Manigault have been remedied where practicable.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

OFFICE OF CHIEF ENGINEER,  
*Charleston, August 6, 1863.*

Respectfully returned.

Battery Haskell has been prepared for two guns on columbiad carriages and six siege guns in embrasures, to fire on Morris Island from Graham's house and Battery Wagner, inclusive. One gun has been arranged to fire on Morris Island and the approaches to Secessionville, which is the only one that it is necessary or practicable to be made to bear in that direction. Orders have been given and are

now being executed for a similar arrangement in Battery Haskell for eight field pieces.

The traverses to which Major Manigault refers were constructed by my order for the purpose of protecting the pieces when not in position, which I considered important in the exposed condition of the battery, as at first constructed *en barbette*.

Battery Ryan and battery at the Point of Pines, when completed, will command Black Island and all the approaches to Secessionville, in conjunction with the eastern redoubt of the lines and the guns at Secessionville.

D. B. HARRIS,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief Engineer.*

—

*Extracts from diary of Maj. Edward Manigault, C. S. Artillery, commanding Artillery at Legare's Point, August 19–September 7.\**

August 19.—Opened fire at 5.30 a. m. with 8-inch columbiad and 30-pounder Parrott gun; also, shortly after, with 10-inch sea-coast mortar. At the thirteenth round, the 30-pounder Parrott gun burst; 1 man badly stunned and 1 slightly so; no other damage done; this took place at 7.45 a. m. After 4 shots with mortar, suspended firing it until I could communicate with Captain Mitchel at Battery Simkins, and make arrangements for signaling to me the range of our mortar shells.

The fuses, as before, proved very defective, very few of the shells bursting. At 11.30 a. m. commenced firing with the 4-inch Blakely gun. The shells failed to reach Morris Island, and after 9 shots we ceased firing.

At about 12 m. commenced firing 10-inch sea-coast mortar, Captain Mitchel having sent one of the signal corps to signal to us whether our shells fell short, went over, or proved correct.

Moved a rifle 24-pounder from Battery Ryan to Battery Haskell and put it in battery. Four 3½-inch Blakely guns for Company A, South Carolina Siege Train, arrived about 12 o'clock last night from the Charleston Arsenal. Ceased firing at 6.45 p. m.

Mortar platform for No. 2 unserviceable, and needs being relaid.

The 8-inch columbiad fired 54 shells; the 30-pounder Parrott, 13 shells; the 4-inch Blakely, 9 shells; the 10-inch mortar, 18 shells.

I respectfully call your attention to the above note of the unserviceable condition of mortar platform No. 2. I hope that a requisition will be made immediately upon the engineers for its repair.

[Indorsements.]

HEADQUARTERS EAST LINES,  
August 19, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded, and attention asked to remarks upon fuses and mortar platform.

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

---

\*These extracts were forwarded from day to day, those for August 19 and September 1–7 to Capt. P. K. Molony, assistant adjutant-general, the others to Lieut. E. K. Bryan, acting assistant adjutant-general, on duty at Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood's headquarters; from there they were transmitted to department headquarters.



## HEADQUARTERS JAMES ISLAND,

*August 20, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. Have called attention before to the condition of the mortar beds, and respectfully ask that evil be remedied.

WM. B. TALIAFERRO,

*Brigadier-General.*

*August 23.*—At 3 a. m. heavy firing was heard in the direction of Fort Sumter. As there was a very heavy fog, nothing could be seen, but, from the peculiar sound of the shells, we concluded that two or more monitors were firing, at short range, on Fort Sumter. The fire appeared to be returned from the fort. The fire continued heavily for half an hour, when it slackened off. The monitors appeared to have gone off before the fog lifted. The Ironsides was seen to go off after it cleared off, about 8 o'clock.

After the fog lifted, commenced firing 8-inch columbiad, first at the Marsh Battery and afterward at the heavy rifle battery to the south of Graham's headquarters. Later in the day, fired upon one of the advanced batteries of the enemy. Did not fire the other guns, as they were kept in reserve for the battery in the marsh.

Sent Capt. S. P. Smith to the city about 12 m., on special ordnance duty.

Lieutenant [Felix] Lake, of Company K, Second Regiment South Carolina Artillery, who has been in command of the detachment working the columbiad and mortars, was relieved at 4 p. m. by Lieutenant [T. A.] Pitts, of the same regiment. This change was made by special request and arrangement of Lieutenant-Colonel Brown.

At 5 p. m. commenced firing 8-inch sea-coast howitzers and 4-inch Blakely gun on the Marsh Battery, in order to ascertain the direction and range for night firing. A considerable number of men seen at the Marsh Battery a little before sunset.

*August 25.*—During the night the enemy has thrown up another battery in the marsh, about 400 yards to the east of the eastern extremity of Black Island. This battery is about the same distance from Battery Haskell as Black Island is, viz, about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  miles. (The conclusion which I draw from the erection of this battery is that the enemy is about to attack this point, and it would be folly to suppose that he will confine himself to building batteries in the marsh when the firm ground of Black Island, not more distant, offers so many superior advantages. I have no doubt, therefore, but that there either are or soon will be strong batteries on Black Island.) Only the base of the battery is as yet thrown up (probably to a height of 4 feet). It is likely that the remaining height will be given by sand-bags. *It should be noted that there are only two platforms at Battery Haskell from which guns can be brought to bear upon this battery in the marsh (No. 2).*

*In consequence of the heavy showers of last night, five of the platforms at Battery Haskell were under water this morning, and the planks in some of them were floating. One or two of these platforms we were unable to drain, as the level of the platforms was below the surface of the water in the borrow pits. The engineers have been called on by me (in pursuance of oral instructions to me from General Beauregard) to take measures to drain the borrow pits, but nothing has been done; on the contrary, a road has been made which backs up an additional quantity of water.*



A considerable engineer force employed in finishing magazine at Battery Ryan (central battery or section). *The magazine, which is in two compartments, is, however, small, and the water was dripping through it at 2 p. m. to-day.*

At 2 p. m. the 8-inch navy shell gun (one of the guns from the Isaac P. Smith) was mounted in southeast angle of Redoubt No. 1. *It is mounted on a columbiad carriage of pine wood, 1½ inches too wide between the cheeks. The maximum elevation possible, 10°. The elevating screw is out of order.*

At 2 p. m. Captain Smith arrived with one section of 8-inch siege howitzers, Company B, Siege Train, at Point of Pines, in accordance with orders previously given.

At about 4 p. m. Colonel Gonzales, chief of artillery, visited Battery Haskell, to inspect the condition of the same. (This inspection was in consequence of the unfavorable report of them which I sent to headquarters to-day.)

At 7 p. m. received orders to fire with all available guns on Morris Island to south of Battery Wagner, as the enemy was reported advancing in heavy force. Opened immediately from the 8-inch columbiad, and from 4.62-inch rifle and 24-pounder rifle (5.82-inch caliber), as soon as the skids upon which the wheels rested (for elevation) could be turned in the new direction. (They had been trained on Marsh Battery No. 1, preparatory to night firing.) Fired 33 shells from the 8-inch columbiad, 22 from the 4.62-inch rifle, and 15 from the 5.82-inch rifle. As the firing of small-arms ceased in front of Battery Wagner, the fire of our guns was slackened and finally ceased also. It did not appear to us that an actual assault was made on Battery Wagner, as our men did not seem to be driven in from the rifle-pits in front of that work.

The enemy made many signals from Light-House Inlet during the engagement, by means of rockets, and red, blue, green, and white lights.

The infantry supports at Battery Haskell and Point of Pines were strongly re-enforced by Major Glover.

Heavy showers fell about this time, say 8.30 to 9 o'clock, and lighter ones off and on until early in the morning.

At 1 a. m. two ordnance wagons arrived from Fort Johnson with ammunition, &c., viz, fuses, gunners' pouches, 4-inch Blakely shells, 8-inch canister and grape, rammer and sponge, &c.

[Indorsements.]

HDQRS. 1ST MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
Charleston, August 28, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded. Wants noted [in italics] and ordered to be supplied at once.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
Charleston, August 29, 1863.

Respectfully referred to Lieutenant-Colonel Harris, chief engineer, who will please attend at once to the wants of the battery at Legare's Point and return this paper to these headquarters.

By command of General Beauregard:

CLIFTON H. SMITH,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

*August 26.*—Captain [T. B.] Lee, of the engineers, engaged in opening the embrasures at Battery Haskell, so as to extend the field of fire to the southward.

While his hands were so employed, we were prevented from firing upon Morris Island or the Marsh Battery No. 1. In the afternoon, fired several shots at the Marsh Battery No. 1.

Nothing more has been done by the enemy on Marsh Battery No. 2. It is possible that this battery may be only a sham to attract our notice and draw our fire, while the true batteries are being erected on Black Island. Battery Haskell has not yet fired on this battery, and will not do so until there are further evidences of its being a real work. It has, however, been fired on from either Battery Cheves or one of the batteries at Fort Johnson.

At 6.40 p. m. the enemy made an attack upon the rifle-pits in front of Battery Wagner. All of the James Island batteries opened a rapid fire upon the portion of Morris Island to the south of said rifle-pits. The 8-inch columbiad, 5.82-inch rifle, and 4.62-inch rifle were used for this purpose at Battery Haskell. As the evidences of musketry fire at Battery Wagner ceased, our fire was suspended. Later we received orders from General Taliaferro to continue the fire at intervals, as nearly as possible upon the rifle-pits, which were reported to be in the hands of the enemy. Accordingly, fire was kept up all night from the 8-inch columbiad and 4.62-inch rifle, at intervals of ten to fifteen minutes.

The detachment from the Siege Train (20 men) which has been on duty at Battery Wagner, was relieved at 1 o'clock this morning (27th), and returned to James Island. Night stormy and rainy. Wind at first southeast, then permanently northeast.

*August 27.*—The enemy very busy in intrenching himself in the sand-hill about 200 or 250 yards in front of Battery Wagner (of which he got possession last night). The 8-inch columbiad in Battery Haskell was brought to bear upon the working parties, and continued firing slowly until the ammunition was so nearly exhausted as to render it prudent to reserve what remained (the difficulty is to procure 8-inch shells). The 24-pounder rifle and 4.62-inch rifle were then brought to bear, and continued firing steadily (with some interval from 4 to 5 p. m.) during the remainder of the day. Some very good shots were made with the 4.62-inch rifle; but the failure of the shells to explode rendered the fire comparatively ineffective. Battery Simkins was also firing slowly at the same point. Battery Cheves did not fire.

At 8 p. m. received orders to be prepared for firing on Morris Island to south of Battery Wagner, in case of a further attack on that post. The guns were accordingly prepared, but as no attack was made, we did not fire.

*August 28.*—Some object resembling a gun is visible this morning in Marsh Battery No. 2. It is impossible, however, to decide if it be a real gun or not. The battery has not been built higher since it was first observed on the morning of 25th instant.

About 11 o'clock Major Mallett, of the Confederate Ordnance Department, came to Legare's Point for the purpose of inspecting, and, if possible, remedying the defects of the fuses and other ordnance stores. He remained, witnessing the firing, &c., for two hours, and had full evidence of the worthlessness of the fuses.

About 3 p. m. Colonel [John F.] Lay, inspector of artillery, visited Battery Haskell, and remained until 4.30 p. m.

Fired, by order, at the old rifle-pits in front of Fort Wagner, with the columbiad, 4 solid shot; with the 24-pounder rifle, 8 shells; with 4.62-inch rifle, 18 shells. Some of the shots were very good, the round shot and shells being several times thrown into the enemy's works, but the failure of the shells to explode prevented the fire from being effective.

Captain Lee's engineer hands engaged in widening the embrasures more to the southward. The borrow pits have been in a great measure drained; but this has been done by cutting through the roads and interior communications of the battery, so as to interfere with the moving of the guns, &c., from one part of the battery to another. It is probable, however, that this interruption of the communications is only temporary. Heavy rain about 6 p. m., lasting about an hour.

*August 31.*—J. H. Lopez, artificer, of Company A, South Carolina Siege Train, was sent to the city to endeavor to procure seasoned oak for repairing mortar beds.

Lieutenant [Ralph] Nesbit sick. This is particularly unfortunate, as he was the only officer available for the special service of the rifle guns firing upon Morris Island. Application has been made to headquarters for a detail—of one, at least—of Captain [B. C.] Webb's (Company A, Siege Train) lieutenants, but no notice has been taken of it.

The companies and detachments (artillery) at Legare's Point inspected and mustered about 12 m. to-day.

In consequence of the high wind, Lieutenant Nesbit's sickness, and the occupation of other officers in inspection and muster and other duties usual on last day of month, there was no firing from Battery Haskell to-day. These latter reasons would not be sufficient, and would not be given if it were not that it is seriously doubted whether, at 2½ miles' range, and with a high wind blowing, we can effect anything with our shells, which do not explode.

Ninety-eight 8-inch columbiad shells and 200 sabots received at Battery Haskell to-day.

At 2.30 p. m. four monitors moved up and engaged Fort Moultrie, Battery Bee, Battery Beauregard, and Battery Gregg; all at long range excepting Battery Gregg. After about one and a half to two hours they retired, one, it is thought, precipitately.

Generals Taliaferro and Hagood, Colonels Roman, Lay, and others, visited Battery Haskell about 5 p. m.

The engineers engage to-day in strengthening the parapet of Battery Tatom (Point of Pines).

*September 1.*—All the officers very busy making up monthly returns—ordnance returns, weekly returns artillery, &c. Made report to chief of artillery of bursting of 4.62-inch gun, August 22, at Battery Haskell; also report of Captain Smith's trials in shelling Black Island from Point of Pines (Battery Tatom).

At 12.30 p. m. Generals Ripley and Taliaferro visited Battery Haskell.

At 1 p. m. engineer hands commenced repair of magazine at Battery Ryan.

At the same time, another party commenced a more thorough drainage of the interior of Battery Haskell. I visited Battery Cheves to see the 8-inch navy shell guns of 55 and 56 cwt., one of which is promised to Battery Haskell under certain contingencies. Took measurement of same in order to adapt a carriage to them.



Rode to Fort Johnson and saw Lieutenant-Colonel Yates, who said we might have one of the guns; and also one columbiad pattern carriage and chassis, provided there were two of them. As there turned out to be only one, of course we could not get it.

At 6 p. m. the Second Battalion, Twenty-fifth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, Major Glover commanding, was relieved by the Fifty-fourth Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel Rawls commanding. The battalion of the Twenty-fifth (Eutaw) marched immediately to Fort Johnson, preparatory to going to Morris Island.

At 11 p. m. a heavy cannonade commenced between Fort Moultrie and Batteries Bee, Beauregard, and Gregg, and the Yankee iron-clads. This firing lasted almost all night.

*September 2.*—At early dawn, four monitors were seen to go off from the neighborhood of Fort Sumter. Some persons assert that there were six of them; but this is far from certain. Their fire appears to have been principally directed against Fort Sumter. During the morning, and again in the afternoon, we fired with the 8-inch columbiad upon Marsh Battery No. 1 whenever any person was seen about it. Generals Beauregard, Taliaferro, and Hagood visited Battery Haskell about 12.30 p. m.

Sent wagon into town to carry the wrought-iron work of two mortar beds to the Charleston Arsenal, to be used with the new iron mortar beds which are being cast for Battery Haskell.

About 8 p. m. a wooden mortar bed was brought to Battery Haskell.

Very quiet during the night; scarcely any firing at all, except occasionally from Battery Wagner.

*September 3.*—At about 10 a. m. sent carriage and limber of the 30-pounder Parrott which burst at Battery Haskell, August 19, to central ordnance depot in Charleston, together with the chase portion of the exploded gun. Lieutenant-Colonel Waddy, chief of ordnance, had directed the carriage and limber only to be carried to the city, but, in pursuance of a verbal order given by General Beauregard yesterday, such portion of the gun as could be gotten on the carriage was sent also. Lieutenant [W. W.] Legaré, ordnance officer, furnished the mules and drivers by order.

Moved the 4-inch Blakely gun from Platform No. 7 in Battery Haskell to Platform No. 9. Moved the 4.62-inch rifle siege gun, received August 30, to Platform No. 7, but accidentally it was dismounted while being shifted from the traveling bed to trunnion beds. As we were not provided with the proper blocks, levers, ropes, &c., sent immediately to Lieutenant Legaré, ordnance officer, requesting that a garrison gin should be sent down with hands to mount the gun. The gin arrived at Battery Haskell about 7 p. m., but without block and tackle. The labor of shifting guns at Battery Haskell is very great, as the road of communication in rear of the platforms is cut through by open drains between each two platforms, in order to drain the borrow pits; hence, heavy skids have to be moved from drain to drain to pass the guns over.

In the forenoon, fired 10 shots from the 8-inch columbiad at Marsh Battery No. 1, about which some of the enemy were seen. Only 1 shot struck the battery, though several went near it. The enemy went off or concealed themselves closely in the battery.

Lieutenant Nesbit went to the city on surgeon's certificate; as he was much prostrated by sickness, four hours' leave of absence was granted to Captain Smith to accompany him to hospital, and make



proper arrangements for him, &c. In consequence, however, of several hours' delay at the Ashley River Bridge (which is undergoing repair), Captain Smith did not report again to headquarters at Legare's Point until 8 p. m.

As a good many of the enemy were visible in the hills to the south of Fort Wagner, about 5 p. m. commenced firing on them with 8-inch columbiad and 4.62-inch rifle No. 1. Fourteen shots were fired from the 4.62-inch rifle and 10 from the columbiad. Only 1 of the shells from each gun burst, and in both cases they were short. Four of the shells from the 4.62-inch fell in the very midst of the enemy, but as they did not burst, it is not likely that much, if any, damage was done. They did not interrupt the enemy's operations. The practice with the 8-inch columbiad was rather wild, and none of its shells appeared to fall in immediate contiguity with the enemy (distance,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  miles). At dark ceased firing, as no reliance could be had in our shells by night.

At 5 p. m. Lieutenants [J. A.] Brux and [R. E.] Mellichamp, of Company A, Siege Train, reported for duty at Battery Haskell.

At 5 p. m. the enemy fired 3 shots from east end of Black Island toward Battery Haskell. The shots appeared to come from a rifled piece of small caliber, say 30-pounder at most; but as all the shell broke or burst prematurely, none reached Battery Haskell, and it was impossible to judge what was the caliber of the piece used. After 3 shots the enemy ceased firing. No reply was made from Battery Haskell, as their fire was not at all annoying, and it was not deemed worth while to reply.

P. S.—Unusually quiet to-day. Very little firing on either side.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS JAMES ISLAND,  
*September 4, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. Attention particularly called to the fact, so often reported, of the worthlessness of the fuses furnished, which it is to be hoped will be improved. Also to the firing of the enemy from Black Island, and particularly to their opening with what I conceive to be boat howitzers. No works can be seen.

WM. B. TALIAFERRO,  
*Brigadier-General.*

*September 4.*—One of the 10-inch mortars remounted, but on an old pine mortar bed which will not probably stand many shots. The 4.62-inch rifle, which was accidentally dismounted yesterday, was also remounted.

As the enemy was seen working very assiduously on a battery or breastwork in front of Battery Wagner, which is constructed on a line open to direct enfilading fire from Battery Haskell, at 1 p. m. we opened fire on him with the 4.62-inch gun No. 1. Fired 18 shells, of which 3 burst short, and 2 broke to pieces or burst prematurely. No others burst at all. Three or 4 shots were very good, and scattered the workmen, but they appear to be practiced hands, and returned instantly to work as soon as the danger was past, without one moment's delay or loss of time. About 3 p. m. ceased firing, to allow the gun to cool and the men to get their dinner. At 5 p. m. commenced firing from the same gun (which is by far the most accurate and reliable one we have) at the same point. Fired 18 shells, of which 3 burst short, and 3 of them exceedingly near the working

parties. We could not at the distance (2½ miles) see if any one was injured, though observing with two glasses. The workmen scattered as usual whenever a shell went near them, but instantly returned to work as soon as the danger was past. At 6.15 p. m. the enemy's reliefs moved up from the neighborhood of Graham's headquarters. They appeared so numerous that it was supposed that an assault was intended, and fire was opened from the 8-inch columbiad on them. Six shells were thrown at them, but did not burst. By this time it became evident, from the number of men returning toward Graham's from the different batteries, that the body of men first seen was simply the relief. Ceased firing at dark.

The Marsh Battery No. 1, of which the parapet to the north was considerably damaged and displaced by the concussion of the gun, has been repaired. The muzzle of the gun which showed over the parapet no longer appears. From the indications noticed, it is likely that the damaged gun will soon be replaced by a new one.

Very little firing during the night. An occasional shot from Battery Cheves toward Marsh Battery No. 1, and rifle battery to south of Graham's headquarters.

*September 5.*—The Ironsides and two or three monitors bombarded Battery Wagner from early dawn, the land batteries aiding slightly. This was continued until about midday. The bombardment was very heavy. Battery Wagner returned the fire slowly until about 10 a. m.

In the afternoon the bombardment was continued by the heavy rifle batteries near Graham's headquarters (the iron-clads having retired). The bombardment of the afternoon was also very severe.

About 5.30 p. m. we received notice from General Hagood that an attack on Cumming's Point was probable. All the available guns in Battery Haskell were immediately prepared for firing upon Morris Island in case of assault. While preparing the 4.62-inch gun, No. 2, for firing, the gun was accidentally spiked by a gunner's gimlet breaking off in the vent. For the time the gun was rendered unserviceable.

In the afternoon, 7 shots were fired from the 4.62-inch rifle, No. 1, upon Morris Island. Some of the shots were good, but only 1 shell burst. Six shots were also fired from the smooth-bore 24-pounder at second battery to north of Graham's headquarters. One of the shots struck very near the battery and made some of the gunners scatter (distance, 2½ miles).

After nightfall, a monitor took up a position to northeast of Battery Gregg, occasionally firing, and being fired at from Battery Gregg. The Yankee land batteries at the same time shelled Wagner and the hills between Wagner and Gregg. Captain [John H.] Mickler came to Legare's Point to-day about 2.30 p. m., preparing for some scouting expedition.

*September 6.*—At 1 a. m. precisely, being about one hour after the moon had risen, the Yankees attacked Cumming's Point in barges. A heavy fire from the enemy's boat howitzers, and from two of our 12-pounder howitzers, together with a sharp musketry fire, opened the attack. Battery Gregg does not appear to have fired her heavy guns at all. The Yankee land batteries immediately commenced to shell Wagner heavily, and also that portion of the island between Gregg and Wagner. The James Island batteries immediately directed their fire against different points of the enemy's batteries on Morris Island. The fire of the 8-inch columbiad, one 24-pounder rifle, one 24-pounder

smooth-bore, and one 4.62-inch rifle, in Battery Haskell, was directed at a calcium light visible on one of the mortar batteries, between one-fourth and one-half mile south of Battery Wagner. One 10-inch mortar was fired toward a battery still farther to the south. The 8-inch columbiad was fired fourteen times; the 10-inch mortar, thirteen times; the 24-pounder rifle, seven times; the 24-pounder smooth-bore, thirteen times; the 4.62-inch rifle, seven times. As it was night, we did not ascertain if any damage was done by our fire. After twenty or thirty minutes, the attack on Cumming's Point ceased, and the attacking party was repulsed. The fire on both sides gradually subsided. The enemy fired slowly and steadily after this, and only occasional shots were fired from our batteries in return. At 3.30 a. m. dismissed the men from their guns. At day dawn the Ironsides and two or three monitors commenced a heavy bombardment of Battery Wagner. This was continued by the land batteries in the afternoon.

I sent in to headquarters the following papers: (1) Weekly return of ordnance at Battery Haskell (for Colonel Waddy). (2) Weekly return of ordnance at Redoubt No. 1, for same officer. (3) Return of small-arms, accouterments, and ammunition, to Lieut. H. C. Cunningham, ordnance officer. (4) Requisition for mechanic to drill vent of 4.62-inch rifle; for friction tubes (1,000), and for nails to strap shells. (5) Captain Webb's return of light artillery to Colonel Gonzales. (6) Note to Captain Taliaferro about an objectionable part of my diary of 31st August.

About 12 m. a barbette carriage and chassis arrived at Battery Haskell for a double-banded 24-pounder rifle. This description of carriage does not give a field of fire sufficient for the position in which it is proposed to place the gun. It would have been infinitely better if the gun could be traversed on a full circle.

At 3.30 p. m. a double-banded 24-pounder was brought to Battery Haskell. Inner band, 31 inches by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick. Outer band,  $25\frac{1}{2}$  inches by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches. Also, about dark, 54 immensely heavy solid conical shot for same gun. I think they will necessarily strain the gun. At 7 p. m. received notice that Morris Island will be evacuated to-night, with orders to have every available gun ready to check the advance of the Yankees on our retreating troops. The guns were accordingly prepared and the detachments at their posts. Up to 12 o'clock there was nothing to indicate that such a movement was intended.

*September 7.*—About 2 a. m. the Yankees appeared to have become aware that some unusual movement was going on, for they ceased firing into Fort Wagner, and commenced shelling the ground between Wagner and Gregg tolerably vigorously.

At 3 a. m. 3 rockets were thrown up from the direction of Shell Point, which was the signal previously arranged for opening fire upon the sites of Batteries Wagner and Gregg (it had been intended to blow up those works). As the expected destruction of the works had not taken place, and as Colonel Yates, at Fort Johnson, so much nearer the scene of operations, had not opened fire, I hesitated to fire for some minutes. Under General Taliaferro's direction (who passed the night from about 10 p. m. to 3.30 a. m. at Battery Haskell), I dispatched a courier to Colonel Yates to inquire if any change had been made in the signals previously decided on. In the meantime commenced firing slowly upon Morris Island to south of Battery Wagner, and gradually (as Colonel Yates' reply did not arrive) upon



Battery Wagner itself. Fired till daylight, and then ceased. The Second Battalion, Twenty-fifth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, from Battery Wagner, arrived at their camp at Legare's shortly before day. They left this point to go to Morris Island on Tuesday evening, September 1. Some of the companies went over that night, and the rest the next night, Battery Simkins and Cheves firing upon Gregg and Wagner and the intervening space during the day. The enemy did not return the fire. Battery Haskell did not fire until about 5 p. m., and then only a few shots.

The engineer hands engaged in constructing a covered way and causeway from the mortar battery on right flank of Battery Haskell to the covered way already constructed on north side of the road to the point.

At 6.15 p. m. the Ironsides and five monitors entered the harbor (above Battery Gregg) and had an engagement, lasting from forty-five to sixty minutes, with Fort Moultrie and Batteries Bee and Beauregard. The firing was at long range. Shortly after 7 p. m. the iron-clads retired. General Hagood visited Battery Haskell at nightfall and gave certain directions for increased vigilance. He afterward visited Battery Ryan and gave similar directions. The shots fired from Battery Haskell on Morris Island from 3.30 a. m. to daybreak were as follows: 10-inch mortar, 8 shots; 8-inch columbiad, 4 shots; 24-pounder smooth-bore, 7 shots; 24-pounder rifle, 4 shots; 4.62-inch rifle, 4 shots. Total, 27.

---

No. 52.

*Report of Capt. John C. Mitchel, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding battery at Shell Point, James Island.*

Fort Johnson, July 20, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that the carriage sent for the Brooke gun does not fit its chassis; that the bed of one of the mortars does not fit its piece; that the pintle of the Brooke did not fit the chassis (this last I have remedied), and, in fact, very little of the material sent from the arsenal does fit. Mr. La Coste goes up to-night, either to get another chassis for the Brooke or tools with which to alter it. I should also be much obliged if either Private Cullum or Private McCall should be sent me for a day from Fort Sumter.

Soon after opening fire this evening the enemy commenced firing, when the owners of the negro hands immediately withdrew them. The magazine is not yet finished—in fact, hardly commenced—and the transportation of ammunition to the guns from the depot can be easily cut off, nor can I, of course, keep much at the guns and mortars. Would it not be well to hurry up the magazine, and not tempt them to fire until it is ready? Besides, there are 50,000 pounds of powder in a wooden house here, exposed to their fire, and plenty of loaded shells.

I have just got the range of their (the enemy's) mortar battery with the 10-inch columbiad, but have not done them apparently any damage.

I have, captain, the honor to remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN C. MITCHEL,  
*Captain, First South Carolina Artillery.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, First Military District.*



[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. 1ST MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
Charleston, July 20, 1863.

Respectfully forwarded, with the remark that Captain Mitchel has been ordered not to provoke fire of the enemy unnecessarily, to push forward the magazines, and to alter the chassis with the aid of McCall or Cullum, one of whom Colonel Rhett has been directed to send him. Meantime the brigadier-general commanding desires to call attention to the imperfect work turned out at the arsenal.

In the absence and by command of Brigadier-General Ripley :

WM. F. NANCE,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

*Extracts from journal\* of Capt. John C. Mitchel, First South Carolina Artillery, of operations at Shell Point Battery (Battery Simkins), July 19–September 7.*

July 19.—Capt. John C. Mitchel assumed command, and Capt. J. B. Humbert reported for duty with his company (I, Second South Carolina Artillery).

July 20.—Capt. G. W. Stallings reported for duty with his company (G, Second South Carolina Artillery).

July 20, 21.—Occupied in mounting guns and arranging battery for action.

July 22.—No record.

July 23.—By order of Brigadier-General Ripley, opened the battery, consisting of two 10-inch columbiads and two mortars, on the enemy's land battery at left of house known as Graham's headquarters, to which the enemy replied very slowly from their batteries on right of Graham's headquarters. The fire was continued until a late hour in the evening, say 7 o'clock. The batteries not being completed, I ordered the fire to cease, in order that the engineers and workmen might proceed with their work.

July 24.—The double-banded Brooke rifle put in position.

July 25.—Opened fire on the enemy's batteries, my battery consisting of two 10-inch columbiads, one Brooke rifle (6.40 caliber), and three mortars. Fired at intervals of fifteen minutes, to which enemy replied slowly. Toward evening the fire slackened, and about 7 o'clock it ceased. At 11 and 2 o'clock, same night, I fired salvos from all my guns and mortars, by special order, about 3 rounds from each piece.

July 26.—Reopened fire at daylight, firing at fifteen-minute intervals for each gun. At the second discharge of the Brooke gun, then under special charge of Lieut. C. C. Rush, it burst, killing 1 and wounding 3 cannoneers. It was loaded with 12 pounds of powder and a solid shot. The fire was continued with the other pieces.

July 27, 28.—Firing continued. The fuses burned badly, many never igniting, and those that did burning very irregularly.

July 29.—Firing continued. No regularity in the fuses. Would effect as much by throwing solid shot. An 8-inch columbiad mounted in place of the Brooke gun. Captain Stallings' company relieved by

---

\*As forwarded from day to day to department headquarters. The battery was officially designated as above August 21, 1863.

Capt. B. E. Dickson's company (E), Second South Carolina Artillery. Stallings' company sent to Morris Island.

*July 30.*—Firing continued with same results. Fuses very bad—worthless. Enemy replying in the afternoon.

*July 31.*—Firing continued. Directed to right and left of Graham's headquarters. Fuses no better.

*August 1.*—Firing continued as on yesterday, with same results.

*August 1, 2.*—Fired during the night at fifteen-minute intervals, ceasing at 6 a. m. About noon commenced firing with the columbiads, firing three discharges to ascertain range. At 2 p. m. commenced again with columbiads, firing rapidly some twenty-five times. Continued the fire with mortars, at from five to fifteen minute intervals, till midnight. Range generally good. Shells burst pretty well. Mortar fire excellent.

*August 3.*—No record.

*August 4.*—Firing very little during the day. Chiefly from mortar battery. Toward evening increased in rapidity. At night fired at fifteen-minute intervals at Black Island and the batteries on left of Graham's headquarters.

*August 5.*—No record.

*August 6.*—Commenced firing at 6 p. m. (August 5), from mortars, and continued till 5 o'clock this morning. Intervals, fifteen minutes.

*August 7.*—No firing until evening. Commenced at 6 p. m., with columbiads and mortars, at the works on Morris Island. The columbiads ceased at 7.30 p. m. Mortars continued, at fifteen-minute intervals, during the night.

*August 8.*—Opened with columbiads at 5 p. m., at the Morris Island works. Ceased at 7 p. m. with columbiads and opened with mortars, which fired at fifteen-minute intervals through the night.

*August 9.*—Fired from 6 to 7 p. m., with columbiads and mortars, at the Morris Island works. Continued the fire with mortars, at intervals of fifteen minutes, during the night.

*August 10.*—Opened fire with columbiads at 11 a. m., and continued till 11 p. m., on the enemy's works on Morris Island. Commenced with mortars at 6 p. m., and continued till morning at intervals of twelve minutes.

*August 11, 12.*—No record.

*August 13.*—No firing till 5 p. m., when columbiads commenced and fired a few shots. Mortars commenced at 6.30 p. m., and fired all night at ten-minute intervals.

*August 14.*—The day passed off comparatively quiet at this point. At 6 a. m. a few discharges were fired from the columbiads. When they ceased the mortars commenced, and continued at intervals of fifteen minutes through the night. The amount of damage done the [enemy] unknown, but the firing was very good.

*August 15.*—Very little firing on either side. A few rounds from columbiads in the afternoon, but ceased at night. Commenced with mortars at 6.30 p. m., and continued through the night at intervals of ten minutes.

*August 16.*—At 4 p. m. fired a few rounds from columbiads. Commenced firing with mortars at 6.30 p. m., and continued at intervals of fifteen minutes during the night.

*August 17.*—Commenced firing with columbiads and mortars at 6.30, and continued very rapidly until 1 o'clock, when ceased with mortars and continued with columbiads until evening. An occasional mortar was fired through the night; all on the enemy's batteries on Morris Island.

*August 18.*—Commenced firing with columbiads and mortars at 4 o'clock and continued until 12, when ceased the mortar firing and continued with columbiads but a few rounds and ceased with them.

*August 19.*—Firing steady all day from the two Brooke rifles and columbiads. At 6 o'clock commenced with mortars, and continued all night at intervals of ten or fifteen minutes. At dark an officer and detachment of men were sent to each battery at Fort Johnson, and there remained all night, to be in readiness should their services be needed.

*August 20.*—Fired slowly but constantly all day from columbiads and mortars. Mortar fire continued all night at intervals of ten minutes. The Brooke rifles also kept up a constant fire on the enemy's works on Morris Island. No reply to our fire.

*August 21.*—Continued firing through the day with columbiads and mortars at intervals of from five to ten minutes. At night ceased to some extent, but continued at longer intervals, from fifteen to twenty minutes, through the night.

*August 22.*—Constant fire kept up from columbiads, mortars, and Brooke guns, on the enemy's works on Morris Island, and the battery in the marsh, until stopped by flag of truce.

*August 23-26.*—No record.

*August 27.*—Firing from columbiads at intervals through the day. At night commenced with mortars, and continued until 6 o'clock this morning, at intervals of from fifteen to twenty minutes, on the enemy's works on Morris Island.

*August 28.*—All quiet up to 8 p. m., when commenced with mortars, and continued, at intervals of fifteen minutes, until 3 a. m.

*August 29.*—All quiet during the day. At 6 p. m. a few columbiad shells thrown. At night mortar practice continued through the night at intervals of twenty minutes. All quiet this morning.

*August 30.*—Firing continued very slowly through the day from columbiads. At night commenced with mortars. Fired — rounds at the enemy's works on Morris Island. Effect unknown.

*August 31.* Very little firing from either battery. Effect unknown. One dozen rounds fired only.

*September 1.*—Fired from Brooke gun, 11 rounds (shells), with 8-pound cartridges; from columbiads, 12 rounds (shells), with good effect; from mortars, 9 rounds—effect good.

Battery Cheves\* fired 45 shots. Effect good.

*September 2.*—Fired 13 shots from columbiad battery. Effect good. Mortars and Brooke gun not firing.

Battery Cheves fired 50 solid shot and 55 shells.

*September 3.*†—Fired 10 rounds (shot) from columbiad battery. Effect tolerably good. Four rounds, from mortar battery. Effect good.

Battery Cheves fired 27 solid shot and 30 shells. Effect good.

*September 4, 5.*—No record.

*September 6.*—Columbiad battery fired 69 rounds; mortar battery, 70 rounds. Effect supposed to be tolerably good on enemy's works on Morris Island.

Battery Cheves fired up to 6 a. m. 32 shells.

*September 7.*—Fired 80 rounds from columbiad battery and 170 rounds from mortar battery. Effect supposed to be tolerably good.

---

\* Between Legare's and Shell Point; named as above, August 21, 1863.

† Exhibit for this date signed by Lieutenant-Colonel Yates.

Battery Cheves fired 25 solid shot and 99 shells.

*September 8.*—Fired in the last twenty-four hours from columbiads, 80 shells; from mortars, 160 shells.

Battery Cheves \* fired 24 solid shot and 98 shells. Effect unknown.

---

No. 53.

*Reports of Maj. John V. Glover, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Infantry, commanding Battery Haskell, James Island.*

HEADQUARTERS LEGARE'S POINT,

*August 10, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that in pursuance of your instructions, I opened fire this morning from a 10-pounder Parrott gun upon the Yankee working party in the marsh, nearly in the direction of Craig's Hill.

Major Manigault, commanding artillery, reports that he—

Commenced firing at 8 a. m. and fired 4 shells. The distance being so great (probably 2 miles), it was impossible to see whether any actual damage was done; but the first shot evidently disturbed the party, and after the fourth they all dispersed to the high land of Morris Island.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. V. GLOVER,

*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS LEGARE'S POINT,

*August 23, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that on yesterday, at the tenth round, the mortar bed gave way, in consequence of the splitting of the front transom. Both mortars are now useless. At 2.20 p. m. the 4.62-inch rifle siege gun, on Platform No. 1, burst. The breech was blown out without any other damage. The bands were neither broken nor thrown off, and the rear one only somewhat loosened.

The following shots were fired yesterday from Battery Haskell:

The 10-inch mortar fired 10 shots; the 8-inch columbiad fired 31 shots; the 4.62-inch rifle fired 7 shots (burst); the 24-pounder (5.82 caliber) fired 20 shots; the 4.62-inch rifle fired 12 shots; the 24-pounder smooth-bore fired 9 shots; the 20-pounder Parrott fired 9 shots—all premature explosions on account of the worthlessness of the shell, bursting near the muzzle of the gun.

As we are now without the use of the mortars, I would respectfully urge that iron beds be furnished (if possible) for them; if not, the strongest wooden, the range being so great that it requires them to be fired with the extreme charge.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. V. GLOVER,

*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

\* Journal from Battery Cheves signed by Capt. W. W. Billopp.



## HEADQUARTERS LEGARE'S POINT,

August 24, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report no change on this front during the past twenty-four hours. On yesterday the fire from Battery Haskell was resumed at 8 a. m., with the 8-inch columbiad. Having received orders from headquarters to open fire on Marsh Battery at 10 p. m. with all of our available guns, commenced firing at 3 p. m., 8-inch sea-coast howitzer and 4-inch Blakely gun on said battery, in order to ascertain the direction and range for night firing, the other guns being already trailed. At 10 p. m. opened fire on battery in marsh from the 8-inch columbiad, 8-inch sea-coast howitzer, 4-inch Blakely, 24-pounder rifle, 24-pounder smooth-bore, and 4.62-inch rifle, and continued a steady fire until 12 p. m. At 1.30 a. m. received instructions to reserve our fire, so as to open on enemy should he begin firing. The enemy did not return our fire, but from battery in marsh threw 19 shells in the direction of the city; 3 or 4 of these broke to pieces or burst prematurely.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. V. GLOVER,

*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*


---

 No. 54.

*Reports of Capt. Samuel Le Roy Hammond, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Infantry.*

CAMP HAGOOD, August 5, 1863.

MAJOR: Agreeably to your instructions, I proceeded on Monday evening, with 2 men, to Black Island. After reaching the marsh off the island, the boat was secured, and at low tide we crossed over about 500 yards of marsh, very boggy, sinking sometimes to our hips, and crawled past, and within 30 yards of, the Yankee picket post. Heard the pickets laughing and talking; saw them. We gained a thicket and awaited daylight. The enemy has no batteries on Black Island that I can see. About one company, say, 60 to 70 men, on the island. The undergrowth on the side of the island fronting Morris Island has been cleared away. I do not think any battery has been erected for the purpose of commanding Black Island, though I believe the guns of several can be turned against it. Yesterday the enemy was all around us; once we were narrowed down to a circle of about 200 yards. Remained all day; climbed trees; took observations, and, passing the enemy's pickets again, so near that we could hear them talking, recrossed the marsh, gained the boat, and returned to camp.

A shell from one of our batteries struck about the center of Black Island last night. It passed quite near and exploded a little to the rear of us.

Respectfully submitted.

SAMUEL LE ROY HAMMOND,

*Captain Company H, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Vols.*

Maj. JOHN V. GLOVER,

*Commanding, Legare's Point.*

JAMES ISLAND, *August 31, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have made a reconnaissance of Light-House Inlet and of the south side of Black Island, and beg leave to report as follows:

Leaving Battery Haskell last night at half-past 8 o'clock, I proceeded to the inlet, and, drifting with the current for about a mile and a half, enjoyed an excellent view of the enemy's fleet of transports. They were lying at anchor from the mouth of the inlet to within three-quarters of a mile or a mile of Black Island. I could not recognize any gunboats, nor could I see any guard-boats or barges in front of the fleet. I afterward landed on the marsh and walked far, in front of, and near to, Black Island beach. Saw a picket or bivouac fire about 250 to 300 yards from the western point and near the center of the island, but could see no earthworks, although the southern side of the island was carefully scrutinized in search of such. Returning about 3.30 a. m., I am sorry to say our boat picket, stationed in the creek beyond Battery Haskell, were surprised, sleeping—not one awake. The men comprising this hold the safety of Battery Haskell and the lives of its garrison in their hands, and unsleeping vigilance should be maintained. I have reported the sergeant in charge of the picket to Brigadier-General Taliaferro.

Respectfully submitted.

SAMUEL LE ROY HAMMOND,

*Captain Yeadon Light Infantry, 25th Regt., S. C. Vols.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

*Memoranda.*

Leaving Battery Haskell and taking the creek to the right, I turned into Black Island Creek and continued on it beyond the eastern point of Black Island, where it branches, one narrow stream running toward the island and the other in the direction of the Marsh Battery. I proceeded toward the battery until the creek or gully became so shallow that I could go no farther. This creek runs nearly dry at half tide. A small creek connects it with a branch from Thomas Island Creek, upon which, or in the vicinity of which, the battery has been erected. As the marsh was very soft and the battery still a full quarter of a mile distant, I turned back and took the large creek running toward Morris Island and leading to Thomas Island Creek.

After going about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles I left the boat and took the marsh, and succeeded in getting within from 200 to 250 yards of the battery, when the marsh becoming soft I could not go farther. The moon was shining brightly and I had a fair view of the battery. Getting somewhat to the rear, I could plainly see the Yankees at work, busy as bees, making an embrasure or widening one, building or repairing platform, and hammering at a gun-carriage. I counted 23 at work. One gun was cocked up over the epaulement, and although I could not distinctly see, yet it is my impression that this gun has been disabled, and the enemy preparing to put another in position and break the mysterious silence which the battery has maintained during the week. Meanwhile the disabled gun is hoisted

over the epaulement as a scarecrow. The battery is triangular in shape, about 20 feet high, with 15 feet as width of epaulement, and situated about a mile or a mile and a quarter from Graham's old headquarters, and a short distance to the left or nearer Fort Sumter.

Unless the branch creek from Thomas Island Creek is wider and deeper than the one branching from Black Island Creek, it would be difficult to reach the battery, as troops could not pass any distance over the marsh.

There is a kind of causeway, hard road, or path leading from Morris Island to the battery.

SAMUEL LE ROY HAMMOND,  
*Captain Yeadon Light Infantry, 25th Regt. S. C. Vols.*

No. 55.

*Report of Corpl. D. L. Crawley, Company A, Twenty-second Battalion, Georgia Artillery.*

CHARLESTON, July 22, 1863.

GENERAL: In accordance with your order I respectfully submit the following report:

A detachment from Company A, Twenty-second Battalion, Georgia Artillery, under my command as gunner, had charge of a 32-pounder howitzer, almost directly under the flag.

The flag having been shot down by the enemy's fire, with the assistance of Private W. J. McLeroy, of my detachment, I mounted the parapet and hoisted it again. In about ten minutes it was shot down and torn into tatters, and was not again hoisted.

As the enemy approached in line of battle, we fired twice. At the second fire the piece was trailed so far to the right that its rebound threw it off the platform, and it was impossible to work it any longer. The enemy was now approaching the left wing of the battery. The first port-hole to the left was closed. The second was open, but the howitzer was not in fighting order. The party in charge of the piece first on our left having abandoned it, my detachment, with the assistance of some members of the Fifty-first North Carolina Regiment, moved this piece to the second port-hole to the left, which gave a bearing on the left flank of the enemy as they were crossing the ditch on the left wing of the battery. We fired the piece in this position with grape and canister eight times, at which time the enemy ceased firing.

The last eight loads completely swept the enemy's lines and caused terrible havoc.

The foregoing is a correct statement of the part taken by my detachment in the conflict at Battery Wagner on Saturday, July 18, 1863.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

D. L. CRAWLEY,

*Corporal, Co. A, Twenty-second Battalion, Georgia Art.*

Brigadier-General TALIAFERRO,

*Commanding Forces on Morris Island.*

## No. 56.

*Reports of Col. Alfred Rhett, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter.\**

July 10, 5.10 a. m.—The enemy have just opened heavy fire on Mitchel.

July 10, 5.50 a. m.—Monitors in motion. Think they are going to cross the bar. Can see distinctly barges already loaded with men, concealed behind Little Folly Island. Captain King has counted 15.

July 10, 6.10 a. m.—Mitchel is replying slowly from his guns. Three monitors have crossed the bar and are moving up to Morris Island.

July 10.—Monitors firing slowly at Battery Wagner without much effect. Everything the same.

July 10 (to General Ripley).—I have just received the following unofficial note from Captain Lesesne at Cumming's Point :

There have been several wounded; no officers as far as known. Enemy have landed 800 or 1,000 men on Oyster Point. Colonel Yates has just told me that he cannot hold the battery, and ordered me to protect his retreat as far as possible. The whole island is in most imminent danger.

H. R. LESESNE.

July 10, 6.50.—The following messages have just been received here by signal from Morris Island :

JULY 10, 1863.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General :*

The enemy have opened from Little Folly with eighty-nine pieces of artillery. Hurry up re-enforcements.

GRAHAM,  
*Colonel.*

JULY 10, 1863.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General :*

Three monitors are approaching now inside the bar.

W. E. STONEY,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

JULY 10, 1863.

General RIPLEY :

The enemy opened a terrible fire with light artillery. Send re-enforcements immediately.

YATES,  
*Colonel.*

July 10.—The monitors have ceased firing. Battery Wagner is firing slowly. We are throwing shells on the island. General Ripley is on Morris Island.

July 11.—The following message has just been received for General Ripley :

MORRIS ISLAND, July 11.

General RIPLEY :

Send, if possible, at once a light battery of howitzers. I can use them with great effect.

R. F. GRAHAM.

\* Being extracts from daily reports and journal of the defense, forwarded by him from day to day, July 10-August 12.



*July 11.*—The monitors are coming up the channel in the same manner as yesterday afternoon.

*July 11, 11.30.*—There are eight wooden gunboats and one supply ship inside of the bar. The gunboats have fired a few round shot at Battery Wagner. I do not consider it safe to send a steamer to Morris Island at present.

*July 11, 12.35.*—The wooden gunboats are shelling the batteries on Morris Island with rifled shells. Yates is not replying to them; I expect he wants shells for his rifled gun.

*July 11, 12.54.*—The enemy have ceased firing on Morris Island.

*July 12.*—The enemy have ceased firing for some time. We are shelling Morris Island slowly. Yates is also shelling.

*July 16.*—One monitor and three wooden gunboats shelling Battery Wagner. I am shelling new batteries on Morris Island with Brooke gun.

*July 17, 7.50 a. m.*—Steamer Chesterfield is going to Sullivan's Island immediately with ordnance and ordnance stores. On her return, will proceed to Morris Island with troops.

*July 18 (to Brigadier-General Jordan).*—I have the honor to forward the following extract from journal kept at this post, in compliance with Special Orders, No. 141, department headquarters:

*July 17, at 2 a. m.,* the long roll was beaten. After remaining at battery for thirty minutes, and seeing no signs of an attack, the recall was sounded. This morning the shifting of a 32-pounder rifled gun from northwest casemate battery to gorge battery was completed. At 6 a. m. one 10-inch sea-coast mortar and bed, with 296 shells, was shipped to Sullivan's Island.

At 6.30 p. m. the steamboats arriving at this wharf were fired into from a land battery on Morris Island.

This is the first shot fired from land in the direction of this fort. We replied by bursting 4 percussion shells on the island. The engineer work is progressing. Preparations are being made to reinforce southern wall by filling officers' quarters with cotton bales and sand.

The lower casemates on western face are being converted into a hospital, and have advanced rapidly toward completion.

A sally-port is being cut on the western face to enable boats to arrive under cover of the fort, protected from the Abolition batteries.

At 7.30 p. m. 100 negro laborers arrived.

*July 18 (extract from journal).*—The enemy opened this morning from two newly constructed batteries on Morris Island—one at the base of the high hills on the lower part of island, consisting of apparently eight guns, and the other on the old site of Vinegar Hill, consisting of two guns and a mortar. By 11 a. m. three wooden gunboats, five monitors, and the Ironsides, had opened also upon Battery Wagner.

At this time the fire was exceedingly heavy, and as many as 27 shells per minute were seen to burst over and around the battery.

At 7.40 p. m. the enemy's land forces assaulted the battery, but after an engagement of three hours and five minutes they were repulsed. During the whole day we shelled the enemy's position and expended the following ammunition, viz: 10-inch columbiad shells, 45; 9-inch Dahlgren shells, 17; 8-inch columbiad shells, 30; 42-pounder rifled shells, 3; 32-pounder bolts, 18; 32-pounder rifle shells, 12=125 shots in all.

The engineer work is still progressing, and the hospital is nearly

completed. A hastily constructed wharf opposite the new sally-port, which is being cut, has been made. Company I, 30 men, left this post during the night, under orders to report to Captain Mitchel, commanding batteries on Shell Point, James Island.

*July 19* (extract from journal).—The day was comparatively quiet, the enemy having sent in a flag of truce in the morning, and our men being engaged in burying the dead of both sides. The steamer *Margaret* and *Jessie* ran the blockade and passed the fort at 12 m. last night. She was unmolested by the enemy's fleet. Several barges loaded with men were seen to come from a large frigate outside just at dusk and lay off the position occupied by the Ironsides.

As a precaution, the garrison slept at the guns during the entire night.

One gun was fired from this post at 8.30 a. m. to clean the piece.

The engineer work is still progressing and the rooms on the gorge face are being filled with cotton and sand. Most of the work is done at night.

*July 20* (telegram).—We got her range. The Ironsides drew off and has ceased firing.

ALFRED RHETT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, July 25, 1863—6.15 p. m.*

Respectfully forwarded for information. Seeing the Ironsides come up, I directed Colonel Rhett and Captain Lesesne to open at long range. The result is as reported, and I hope the usual prudence of the commander of the Ironsides will permit further experiments for some time.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

*July 20.*—At 3.30 a. m. the steamer *Sumter* got aground 500 yards in front of the fort, and after having taken 50 men off she was got afloat and proceeded safely to the city.

11.20 a. m.—The enemy's batteries, fleet and land, opened fire upon Battery Wagner, and continued fire till 6.20 p. m., when the fleet ceased. The mortar batteries kept up fire during the entire night.

12.20 p. m.—Gunboat in creek beyond Black Island opened fire.

At 2 p. m. a shell from enemy's batteries struck the fort, and a continuous fire upon us was kept up till dark. One shot struck cotton-bale defenses of parapet and set it afire. Drummer-boy [John] Graham, Company E, severely wounded.

At 3.30 p. m. Captain Mitchel's battery, on Shell Point, opened fire.

At 3.57 Fort Sumter opened fire on Ironsides and enemy's batteries.

At 4.30 Ironsides retired.

At 6.45 a river steamer off Battery Wagner with eight barges in tow.

The night was extremely quiet with the exception of enemy's mortars firing upon Battery Wagner.

There were 17 shots fired upon the enemy from this fort during the afternoon. The engineer work is still progressing, and the new sally-port is nearly completed.

*July 21.*—The enemy have erected three batteries this side of Graham's headquarters. We can see apparently six new embrasures also, extending the battery across the island. They have erected a telegraph connecting Big Folly with Little Folly.

*July 21* (extract from journal).—We have been unable to dismount the guns ordered to be sent away, on account of not having the proper implements.

The enemy have apparently mounted eight new guns on their batteries, this side of Graham's house.

At 11.20 a. m. the enemy's land batteries and two wooden gunboats commenced to shell Battery Wagner. This was kept up till evening. No firing took place here.

The new sally-port has been nearly completed. The wharf on western face has been floored and is now capable of bearing heavy guns. One of the lower rooms on southern face has been filled with cotton and sand, and a second one is about half done.

*July 22.*—I do not think it worth while to open fire, as only two monitors are shelling. Have only shell for our 32-pounder rifled guns. Can the ordnance department not furnish, or have made, right kind of shell for our rifled 32-pounders?

*July 22, 9.10 a. m.*—A great many tents near Light-House Inlet have, I think, disappeared. There are five steamboats in the inlet; some men aboard.

ALFRED RHETT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsements.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, July 22, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded for information of the commanding general. Should this prove true, I suggest that it sustains the views mentioned last evening.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

JULY 23.

Inform troops on James Island to be vigilant, especially at the new batteries.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

*July 22.*—At 12 m. two monitors firing upon Battery Wagner, the fire irregularly kept up during the day.

At 5 p. m. battery near Vinegar Hill opened fire. There was no firing from this fort during the day.

At 3 p. m. one double-banded Brooke gun arrived.

The engineer work is being pushed forward, and the rooms on gorge face filled as rapidly as possible.

*July 22* (extract from journal).—At 5.30 a. m. the enemy opened a heavy fire from five monitors, the Ironsides, and mortar battery.

At 9.30 a. m. firing occurred from creek running toward Black Island. The tops of both magazines have been traversed with sand-bags. The filling of lower rooms on gorge face has been about three-

fourths completed. The sand is being taken from the second-tier casemates on northeast face. The work is still being pushed forward as rapidly as possible.

One 10-inch columbiad was dismantled during the night from northwest face, and put upon the wharf. The following shells were fired during the night, viz: 10-inch shells, 88; 9-inch shells, 9; 32-pounder rifle shells, 20; Brooke shells, 14; Brooke bolts, 6. Bunks and all combustible material have been taken from the men's quarters, and the temporary buildings in the parade taken down.

*July 25* (extract from journal).—During the morning the enemy kept up a fire upon this fort, at long intervals, from 30-pounder Parrott guns.

During the day and night we shelled the enemy's rifle-pits and lower battery. There were 104 shells fired during the whole time.

Five rooms on gorge face have been filled with cotton and sand. One 10-inch columbiad carriage and chassis were shipped during the night to Sullivan's Island.

*July 26* (extract from journal).—During the night the shelling of the enemy's batteries was kept up from this post at intervals of fifteen minutes.

The following ammunition was expended: 10-inch columbiad shells, 26; 8-inch columbiad shells, 13; 9-inch Dahlgren shells, 4; 7-inch rifle shells, 5; 32-pounder rifle shells, 3.

An 8-inch navy shell gun was dismantled during the night and is on the wharf ready for shipment.

The engineer work is still being carried on, and the sally-port on gorge face is now being filled, as also guard-room and cells.

*July 27* (extract from journal).—A fire on the enemy's upper battery was kept up during the entire night at intervals of fifteen minutes.

The following ammunition was expended: 10-inch shells, 20; 8-inch shells, 12; 9-inch shells, 28.

Two 8-inch columbiads, two carriages, and two chassis were dismantled during the night, and all on the wharf ready for shipment.

The filling of the rooms on gorge face with cotton and sand is pushed forward as rapidly as possible by the engineer department; six filled, eight to be filled.

*July 28*.—Two monitors have just opened on Battery Wagner; land batteries still firing.

*July 28*, 10.30 a. m.—The enemy have opened two mortar batteries on Battery Wagner; one wooden gunboat also firing.

*July 28*.—Enemy have put up some traverses to protect their battery near Graham's house. Do not think they have done anything at the battery nearest Wagner. Enemy opened from their mortars this morning about 4 o'clock. All quiet now. Four monitors to be seen; one monitor has the awnings off, also the Ironsides.

*July 28*, 11 p. m.—There are three monitors and the Ironsides lying off Battery Wagner, and the enemy are signaling and throwing up rockets from one of their gunboats inside.

*July 28* (extract from journal).—Two 8-inch columbiads were shipped from this post at 2 p. m. At 3 p. m. one 8-inch navy shell gun, 55 cwt., was placed on the wharf ready for shipment. All these guns have 100 rounds of ammunition shipped with them.

During the day two more 8-inch columbiads, two chassis, and two carriages were dismantled and placed on the wharf ready to be sent away.



The eight rooms on lower tier gorge face have nearly been completed. One room, on second tier, was commenced at 12 m., and is now about half filled. The earth is being taken from the parade.

During the night we kept up a fire from this post at intervals of fifteen minutes. The following ammunition was expended, viz: 10-inch columbiad shells, 10; 8-inch columbiad shells, 7; 9-inch Dahlgren shells, 8; 7-inch rifle shells, 4; 32-pounder rifle shells, 10.

*July 29* (extract from journal).—The engineer work is still progressing, and all the lower rooms have been filled. Two of the upper rooms are now being worked at.

Several shots were fired at the Ironsides about 1 p. m., and during the night, at intervals of fifteen minutes, we shelled the enemy's upper battery.

The following ammunition was expended: 10-inch shells, 12; 9-inch shells, 4; 8-inch shells, 8; 42-pounder shells, 10; 32-pounder shells, 9.

One 8-inch columbiad, chassis and carriage, were dismantled during the night and placed on the wharf ready for shipment.

*July 30* (extract from journal).—The Ironsides moved up at 12.20 p. m. and opened fire upon Battery Wagner. After repeated shots from this fort, she retired at 1.15 p. m.

A monitor was fired at several times between 6.30 p. m. and 7 p. m.

One of the rooms on upper floor has been completed and two more are in process of being filled, and the work is being carried on as rapidly as possible.

One 42-pounder, with carriage and chassis, was dismantled during the night, as also an 8-inch navy shell gun, 55 cwt. Both are on the wharf ready for shipment.

*July 31, 4 a. m.*—The enemy opened fire upon Battery Wagner with six mortars. We replied at intervals of two minutes between each gun. The firing ceased about 5.30 a. m.

The following ammunition was expended, viz: 10-inch columbiad shells, 18; 8-inch columbiad shells, 6; 7-inch Brooke rifle shells, 3; 9-inch Dahlgren shells, 12; 32-pounder rifle shells, 6.

*July 31.*—Seven 10-inch mortar shells were fired between 7 p. m. and 8.30 p. m. from mortar mounted on end of wharf, on southern face.

One 8-inch navy shell gun, 63 cwt., was dismantled, and is on the wharf ready for shipment.

The engineer work is still progressing, and two rooms on second floor are filled; three more are in different stages of completion.

*August 1.*—At 3.45 a. m. the enemy again opened upon Battery Wagner from his mortars. We replied.

The following ammunition has been expended during the past twenty-four hours: 10-inch mortar shells, 7; 10-inch columbiad shells, 5; 7-inch rifled shells, 1.

*August 1.*—The day was unusually quiet, and no firing took place from this fort except from 10-inch mortar on end of wharf. The following ammunition was expended: Six 10-inch mortar shells. Two rifle 32-pounders were dismantled and taken outside the fort. The wharf proper has sunken much from the length of time that guns have been left there before being taken off. No more rooms have been started by engineer; work still progressing.

At 9.05 p. m. the enemy opened fire upon steamer Chesterfield, landing at Cumming's Point. At 9.15 p. m. she got off uninjured. Just before the firing commenced, a rocket was thrown up from somewhere in the marsh, and as soon as the steamer started another was fired,

both evidently from a corps of observation stationed for that purpose. Captain Harleston, with detachment of Company D, who have gone to Morris Island for the past three nights to mount two 10-inch columbiads, had to be brought over this morning in small boats at 3 o'clock August 1, the steamer being unable to go for them. The provisions for Charleston Battalion were carried in same manner.

August 2.—At 1 p. m. the enemy commenced a rapid bombardment of Battery Wagner from his mortars; we replied vigorously, and the enemy slackened their fire in about one hour.

The following ammunition was expended, viz: 32-pounder rifle shells, 2; 7-inch rifle shells, 10; 10-inch columbiad shells 30; 10-inch mortar shells, 13; 9-inch Dahlgren shells, 12; 8-inch columbiad shells, 40:

The engineer work is still progressing, and five rooms on upper floor are filled; two are in progress. The wharf sunk so much yesterday, that it broke in, and it is now dangerous to carry heavy guns on it to be shipped. It is now being repaired. Captain Harleston, with a detachment of Company D, again went to Morris Island last night and succeeded in mounting the second 10-inch columbiad.

Two mechanics have been sent from this post to repair guns at Battery Wagner. The ammunition for Battery Wagner had to be carried from this post last night by a crew detailed from this garrison with our boat.

August 3.—The day was unusually quiet and no firing took place from this post.

The steamer Sumter was driven away from Morris Island last night. She was forced to return here without landing provisions. A crew was detailed from this garrison, and the rations and ordnance stores were carried over in barges. The signals on arrival and departure of Sumter at Morris were signaled by the enemy with a single rocket from apparently the position where the steamboat Manigault was burned.

The engineer work is still progressing, but no more rooms have been completed. One mortar and bed were taken down from the *terre-plein* and is now ready for shipment.

August 4.—There was no firing from this fort. A smooth-bore 32-pounder, which has been lying on the south wharf, was brought in to be mounted in casemate. The 10-inch mortar mounted on the wharf was also brought in, to be mounted in parade.

A boat's crew from this garrison was employed during the greater part of the night in transporting provisions to Morris Island.

Lieutenant Alston, with detachment of 14 men, Company E, left during the night for Battery Wagner.

The engineer work is still being pushed forward, and seven rooms on upper floor are filled. Two rooms on upper floor and the south sally-port are the only ones remaining.

August 5.—A 10-inch mortar was mounted in the parade and a platform for another is nearly completed. A 42-pounder carriage and chassis (barbette) arrived.

The last two rooms on upper floor are being filled with cotton and sand.

Company H was transported to Morris Island last night, and Company C relieved and transported here by our own boats.

Eighteen 7-inch rifle shell and 3 32-pounder rifle shell were fired at the enemy's batteries during the afternoon.

August 6.—One 24-pounder was dismantled from gorge, as also 1

10-inch mortar. One rifled 32-pounder was removed from northeast casemate and mounted on gorge.

The rooms on upper floor will be completed in about twelve hours. The gate of new sally-port was hung to-day.

The following ammunition was expended: 10-inch shell, —; 9-inch shells, 5; 7-inch rifle shells, 4; 32-pounder shells, 3; 10-inch columbiad shells, 3.

*August 7.*—The following ammunition was expended: 10-inch mortar shells, 10; 9-inch Dahlgren shells, 1; 9-inch shot, 2; 8-inch shot, 1; 7-inch rifle shells, 1; 7-inch rifle bolts, 2.

The second 10-inch mortar was mounted in the parade. A 24-pounder was brought from gorge and is now on wharf ready for shipment.

Merlons have been put between the guns on eastern face. A traverse is being built at southeastern angle, to protect guns on eastern face. It is already near the level of the parapet.

Two attempts to raise the 10-inch mortar which fell overboard while being shipped for Morris Island were made during the night, but failed.

*August 8.*—Mortar firing was kept up at this fort during the entire night. The following ammunition was expended: 10-inch mortar shells, 52; 7-inch rifle shells, 6; 8-inch columbiad shells, 14.

The double-banded 7-inch Brooke gun was dismounted during the night and will be ready for transportation to-day. The 10-inch mortar that fell overboard was raised and carried to Morris Island. Two 24-pounders are on the wharf ready for transportation.

The merlons and traverse at southeast angle of fort is being pushed forward by the engineer department as rapidly as possible.

*August 9.*—Mortar firing was kept up during the entire night at intervals of thirty minutes. The following ammunition was expended: 19 10-inch mortar shells.

Four steamboats, viz, De Kalb, Etiwan, Rebel, and Sumter, arrived about 6 p. m., loaded with sand in bags. Two 24-pounders were shipped to the city. One 32-pounder rifle gun was removed from northeast casemate to parapet on gorge face. The Brooke gun is ready for shipment.

The traverse and merlons on southeast angle are nearly completed. A small bomb-proof for ammunition chests is also being built on southeast angle.

*August 10, 7.10 a. m.*—The enemy have opened on Wagner heavily with his land batteries and monitors.

*August 10.*—Mortar firing from the two mortars in the parade was kept up during the entire night. The following ammunition was expended: mortar shells, 49; 32-pounder rifle shells, 2.

The double-banded Brooke gun was shipped. The Brooke gun from salient angle was shifted to southeast angle. A 32-pounder rifle gun was mounted on gorge face.

The engineer work is being advanced as rapidly as the force on hand will allow. The traverse on southeast angle has been completed, and the outside of gorge is now strengthened with sand.

Several steamers arrived about 9.30 p. m., on their way to Morris Island, but the enemy having a powerful Drummond light shining on the point, they returned to the city.

*August 11.*—The third 10-inch mortar was brought during the night from gorge face and landed in the parade.

Mortar firing was kept up from 9.30 p. m. The following ammu-



tion was expended: 34 mortar shells. A traverse has been commenced on gorge face.

The revetment to gorge is still being pushed forward.

August 12.—The steamer Hibben was this morning disabled at the wharf by a 200-pounder Parrott shell; 7 negroes were injured, 3 more or less seriously. The oven in bakery has been rendered useless, and about one-half bushel of bricks thrown from arch beneath. Three shells exploded in western barracks, injuring no one. The commissary stores have been removed to the three casemates on northeast angle.

A small boat has been sent to Fort Johnson to bring over fresh beef.

---

### No. 57.

#### *Confederate Roll of Honor.*

GENERAL ORDERS, } ADJT. AND INSPECTOR GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
No. 93. { *Richmond, Va., November 22, 1862.*

I. The following acts of Congress, having been approved by the President, are published for the information of the Army:

\* \* \* \* \*

No. 27.—AN ACT to authorize the grant of medals and badges of distinction as a reward for courage and good conduct on the field of battle.

*The Congress of the Confederate States of America do enact*, That the President be, and he is hereby, authorized to bestow medals, with proper devices, upon such officers of the armies of the Confederate States as shall be conspicuous for courage and good conduct on the field of battle, and also to confer a badge of distinction upon one private or non-commissioned officer of each company after every signal victory it shall have assisted to achieve. The non-commissioned officers and privates of the company who may be present on the first dress-parade thereafter may choose, by a majority of their votes, the soldier best entitled to receive such distinction, whose name shall be communicated to the President by commanding officers of the company; and if the award fall upon a deceased soldier, the badge thus awarded him shall be delivered to his widow, or if there be no widow, to any relative the President may adjudge entitled to receive it.

Approved October 13, 1862.

\* \* \* \* \*

By order:

S. COOPER,  
*Adjutant and Inspector General.*

---

GENERAL ORDERS, } ADJT. AND INSPECTOR GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
No. 131. { *Richmond, Va., October 3, 1863.*

Difficulties in procuring the medals and badges of distinction having delayed their presentation by the President, as authorized by the act of Congress approved October 13, 1862, to the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates of the armies of the Confederate States conspicuous for courage and good conduct on the field of battle, to avoid postponing the grateful recognition of their valor until it can be made in the enduring form provided by that act, it is ordered—



I. That the names of all those who have been, or may hereafter be, reported as worthy of this distinction be inscribed on a Roll of Honor, to be preserved in the office of the Adjutant and Inspector General for reference in all future time, for those who have deserved well of their country, as having best displayed their courage and devotion on the field of battle.

II. That the Roll of Honor, so far as now made up, be appended to this order and read at the head of every regiment in the service of the Confederate States at the first dress-parade after its receipt, and be published in at least one newspaper in each State.

III. The attention of the officers in charge is directed to General Orders, No. 93, Section No. 27, of the series of 1862, Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, for the mode of selecting the non-commissioned officers and privates entitled to this distinction, and its execution is enjoined.

\* \* \* \* \*

By order :

S. COOPER,  
*Adjutant and Inspector General.*

—

GENERAL ORDERS, } ADJT. AND INSPECTOR GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
No. 64. } *Richmond, Va., August 10, 1864.*

I. The following Roll of Honor is published in accordance with Paragraph I, General Orders, No. 131, 1863. It will be read to every regiment in the service, at the first dress-parade after its receipt.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### BATTERY WAGNER, CHARLESTON HARBOR.

Capt. C. S. Hill, acting chief of ordnance.

Capt. [C. E.] Chichester, acting chief of artillery.

Maj. [J. T.] Champneys, acting chief of engineers.

Sergt. J. T. Respass, Company B, 61st North Carolina Troops.

Private Henry Winemore, Company F, 61st North Carolina Troops.

#### BATTERY GREGG, CHARLESTON HARBOR.

Sergt. J. E. Edgerton, Company A, 25th South Carolina Infantry.

Private E. H. Martin, Company K, Rutledge Cavalry (4th South Carolina Cavalry).

Private W. D. Du Barry, Company E, Charleston Battalion.

Private A. Grimball, Marion Artillery.

Private F. K. Huger, Company F, Aiken's Partisan Rangers (6th South Carolina Cavalry).

The above-named non-commissioned officer and privates are on detached service with the signal corps.

\* \* \* \* \*

By order : .

S. COOPER,  
*Adjutant and Inspector General.*

**JULY 16, 1863.—Engagement near Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C.****REPORTS.\***

- No. 1.—Lieut. Paul Brodie, Seventy-ninth New York Infantry, Acting Signal Officer, including operations July 7-20.  
 No. 2.—Col. William W. H. Davis, One hundred and fourth Pennsylvania Infantry, commanding brigade.  
 No. 3.—Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood, C. S. Army, commanding on James Island.  
 No. 4.—Brig. Gen. A. H. Colquitt, C. S. Army, commanding brigade.  
 No. 5.—Col. Charlton H. Way, Fifty-fourth Georgia Infantry.  
 No. 6.—Col. James D. Radcliffe, Sixty-first North Carolina Infantry.  
 No. 7.—Lieut. Col. R. J. Jeffords, Fifth South Carolina Cavalry.

**No. 1.**

*Report of Lieut. Paul Brodie, Seventy-ninth New York Infantry, Acting Signal Officer, including operations July 7-20.*

HILTON HEAD, S. C.,  
 September 10, 1863.

SIR: In obedience to Special Orders, No. 10 (a copy of which I inclose, marked A†), I reported for duty to Brig. Gen. A. H. Terry, commanding First Division.

On the 7th of July, 1863, embarked on the steamer Mary A. Boardman, arrived at Stono Inlet on the afternoon of the 8th, and in the evening of the same day debarked on the south end of Folly Island.

At 1.30 a. m. of the 9th, General Terry gave me verbal orders to report at once for duty to Commander George B. Balch, on board the U. S. steam sloop Pawnee, then lying at the mouth of Stono River. At 2 o'clock of same morning I reported on board. The following are the names of signal men who accompanied me:

Private David Russell, Company C, Seventy-ninth Regiment New York Volunteers; Privates William R. Elston, [John] Tilley, and [Thomas C.] Parsons.

At 9 o'clock General Terry sent a boat for me to go to the Mary A. Boardman and arrest a deserter I had recognized the day previous on that steamer. Before leaving the Pawnee, Private David Russell was reported sick. I ordered him into the boat with me, and after having arrested the deserter and reported on shore to General Terry for further orders, I placed Russell in care of a surgeon, who pronounced him unfit for duty. Later in the day, General Terry ordered that Russell be sent to general hospital at Hilton Head.

Received orders from General Terry to remain on shore for the present. At 2 p. m. embarked on the steamer General Hunter. At 5.20, the whole division having been placed on board transports, proceeded up Stono River, the gunboats leading the way. At about 6.15 p. m. the woods in the immediate vicinity of Stevens' Landing, on James Island, were shelled by the Pawnee and other vessels. During this firing I was ordered by General Terry to report on the Pawnee and open communication with the land force. At 7 p. m.

\* See also reports of Gillmore and Beauregard pp. 3, 55, and for report of Commander George B. Balch, U. S. Navy, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 7, 1863.

† Not found.

communication was open between General Terry on shore and Commander Balch on the Pawnee.

On the afternoon of the 10th, the land force made a forward movement of about a mile and a half up the island, with the Pawnee under way and shelling the woods in advance. The fire of the vessel was directed from the shore, the nature of the country not admitting of accuracy of fire from the decks without signals. About dark, the outposts being established on shore, the Pawnee moved up to Wright's Landing and anchored.

At 4.35 a. m. of the 16th, the enemy opened fire on the ship from a battery of light artillery, which they had brought down during the night to the edge of the woods skirting Wright's Landing.

The position of the rebel battery was such that we could not bring our guns to bear on it, and before the cable could be slipped and a new position taken, the ship was struck thirty-nine times in her hull. I had, in the meantime, opened communication with the shore, and was working, when the rebel battery suddenly ceased firing on the vessel and turned toward our troops. The enemy advanced at 5 a. m. on General Terry, their force numbering 9,000 infantry, one light battery, and about 200 cavalry. The fire of the naval vessels was directed by signals, and at 7.10 a. m. the enemy were in full retreat toward Secessionville, having been defeated with considerable loss.

At the close of the action, Commander Balch and other officers of his vessel voluntarily acknowledged the great value of our signals, and in his communication to Colonel Myer (a copy of which I inclose, marked B) he ascribes the victory of the 16th to the facilities for communication afforded by our signals.

My detachment of signal men behaved well. I beg to be permitted to bring to your notice the name of Private William R. Elston. This man worked my flag coolly and courageously during the action; he is well worthy of reward. While sending a message from the Pawnee, a round shot entered the side of the ship, about 15 inches from his person. Although making a number at the time, he did not stop nor make any error. At no time did I see him flinch when under the heavy fire from the battery. In addition to this, he proved himself the most vigilant, intelligent, and trustworthy lookout of my party. I therefore respectfully commend him to your favorable notice, hoping he may be suitably rewarded for his gallant conduct.

The other two men, Privates Tilley and Parsons, are also deserving of notice. They were constant and faithful in the discharge of their duties, and were steady and reliable under fire.

I had no casualties among my men. I received a slight wound in my right shoulder and neck from a splinter; was not disabled for duty.

On the 17th, our forces left James Island, and on the 18th the Pawnee dropped down the river to her anchorage at its mouth.

On the afternoon of the 18th, I was relieved from duty on the Pawnee, and accompanied General Terry to Morris Island, where I was on the 19th ordered to duty in the batteries. On the 20th, I was relieved from duty on the staff of General Terry, and on the 23d was ordered to duty at Hilton Head.

I may state that I labored under many disadvantages while reading signals during action, the distance between the shore and ship communication being too great to dispense with a glass, while the almost constant jarring of the vessel, caused by the firing of the guns, made it difficult to read at all.

Every facility for signaling was afforded me by Commander Balch and his officers, all of whom were lavish in their praise of a system of communication so rapid and reliable, and which had proved itself of so much value.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
PAUL BRODIE,

*2d Lieut., 79th Regt. N. Y. Vols., Acting Signal Officer.*

Lieut. F. E. TOWN,

*Acting Chief Signal Officer, Dept. of the South.*

[Inclosure B.]

U. S. STEAM SLOOP PAWNEE,  
*Stono Inlet, S. C., August 11, 1863.*

Col. A. J. MYER,

*Chief Signal Officer, U. S. Army:*

SIR: I have great pleasure in testifying to the most important and valuable services rendered by Lieut. Paul Brodie, acting signal officer, during the recent operations in the Stono, by a division under command of General Terry.

Lieutenant Brodie was assigned to the Pawnee under my command, and I gladly testify, not only to his energy, zeal, and intelligence, but to his great coolness under a very hot fire from the enemy's batteries upon the Pawnee, in which she was struck nearly fifty times, but furthermore, to his accurate reports from General Terry, we were enabled to not only stop an advance of a heavy force against the general, but we were able to cause a speedy retreat of the enemy.

I therefore deem it but fair to make this statement in favor of Lieutenant Brodie, and I trust he may be appointed to the Signal Corps now being organized in the army.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. B. BALCH,

*Commander, U. S. Navy, and Senior Officer present.*

---

No. 2.

*Report of Col. William W. H. Davis, One hundred and fourth Pennsylvania Infantry, commanding brigade.*

HDQRS. SECOND BRIGADE, TERRY'S DIVISION,  
*Folly Island, S. C., July 31, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the Second Brigade during the recent expeditions to James Island:

The One hundred and fourth and Fifty-second Pennsylvania Volunteers embarked on board the steamer Boston, on the afternoon of the 9th instant, at the south end of Folly Island, to accompany the division up the Stono. The brigade at this time was composed of only portions of these two regiments, the One hundredth New York having been detached, and the Fifty-sixth New York not yet having come up from Seabrook and reported for duty. Four companies of the One hundred and fourth and three companies of the Fifty-second remained behind on picket, so that the effective strength of the brigade did not exceed 600 men.

The Boston reached Stevens' Landing about dark, when, by virtue



of orders from the brigadier-general commanding, the brigade was disembarked in boats, the officers and men wading ashore through deep mud. Upon landing the first boat load, I threw out pickets, and pushed them farther out as more troops were put on shore. Both regiments being now landed, the knapsacks were piled on the beach and the troops formed to move inland. Meanwhile, Brigadier-General Terry and staff had come ashore and marched at the head of the column. After proceeding about three-fourths of a mile, we arrived at a bridge, the only approach to the landing from the interior, which was seized. The column was halted here for the night and the proper disposition made to prevent surprise; strong pickets were stationed across the bridge in front. Soon after the bridge was seized, a rebel picket on duty near it fired upon my troops. A few shots were returned by the regiments and a momentary alarm created, but it passed away instantly. There were no casualties on our side, and none known to be with the enemy. The troops were placed behind the slope of the causeway and a ridge that ran in front of the bridge, for better protection in case of attack, where they remained all night without further alarm. At daylight in the morning, I pushed forward my skirmishers, under Captain Davis, Fifty-second Pennsylvania Volunteers, and advanced the column nearly 2 miles into the interior of the island, and until I seized and held the causeways leading across the low ground toward Secessionville. The enemy had mounted pickets on the road, who retired before us, but they were so closely followed that our skirmishers captured their breakfast, ready cooked, a blanket, and some other articles. Strong pickets were posted to hold the ground we had occupied. It being reported to me that a large force of infantry was seen coming across the causeways, I advanced with my two regiments to meet them, but found no enemy to oppose us, excepting a few cavalymen at the building near our picket line, used by the rebels as a signal station, who fled on our approach. About this time, General Stevenson's brigade came up and relieved mine, which went into bivouac, in the strip of wood fronting the ground occupied by our army in the summer of 1862.

From this time to the 16th instant, when our troops were attacked by the enemy, my brigade was engaged in doing the usual picket and fatigue duty. On the 13th, the Fifty-sixth New York reported to me, and meanwhile the companies left behind on picket had joined us, which increased the effective strength of the brigade to about 1,100 men. Upon the first alarm on the morning of the attack, the brigade was promptly under arms and placed in order of battle, forming the second line 200 yards in rear of the first line. The One hundred and fourth Pennsylvania Volunteers formed the right of the line, and the Second South Carolina Volunteers, under Colonel Montgomery, which reported to me at the first alarm, was on the left. The enemy did not come near enough for the use of small-arms, but my troops bore the heavy artillery fire of the enemy, which seemed directed to the right of my line, for an hour, with great steadiness. The shot and shell tore through and about my ranks in great number, and yet not an officer or man was struck. Private Knight, First Massachusetts Cavalry, one of my mounted orderlies, was wounded by a musket-ball, as was also his horse, the only casualty in my brigade.

In the evacuation of James Island, that night, by order of the brigadier-general commanding, I withdrew two regiments of my

brigade, together with the Tenth Connecticut, Fifty-fourth Massachusetts, and Second South Carolina, which were assigned to my column, by the causeways and foot-bridges which lead across the swamp to Cole's Island. I caused the bridges to be destroyed behind me, and thus prevented pursuit. I arrived at the mouth of Stono the morning of the 17th, about sunrise.

It affords me pleasure to bear testimony to the good conduct of the officers and men of my command, both while under fire and enduring the fatigue and hardships incident to the operations.

I remain, yours, respectfully,

W. W. H. DAVIS,

*Colonel 104th Pennsylvania Vols., Comdg. Brigade.*

Capt. ADRIAN TERRY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HDQRS. SECOND BRIGADE, TERRY'S DIVISION,

*Folly Island, S. C., July 18, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: In answer to your favor of the 17th instant, directing me to send in to your headquarters, as soon as possible, a list of the killed, wounded, and missing in my command in the action on James Island, July 16, I have the honor to state that there were no casualties in my brigade upon that occasion, with the exception of a wound received by Private Thomas Dorr Knight, First Massachusetts Cavalry, one of my mounted orderlies. I had occasion to send him to the front, when he received a volley of musketry from the rebel infantry, which wounded both himself and horse. He was shot in the right leg below the knee, but the wound is not dangerous.

It affords me pleasure to call the attention of the brigadier-general commanding to the good conduct of the officers and men of my command. The right of my line was under a heavy fire of artillery, and it seems providential that my men escaped unhurt.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. W. H. DAVIS,

*Colonel 104th Pennsylvania Vols., Comdg. Brigade.*

Capt. ADRIAN TERRY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

ADDENDA.

*Return of Casualties in the Union forces engaged near Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C., July 16, 1863.*

[Compiled from nominal list of casualties, returns, &c.]

Command.	Killed.		Wounded.		Captured or missing.		Aggregate.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	
1st Connecticut Battery.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	1
1st Massachusetts Cavalry (detachment) .....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	1
24th Massachusetts Infantry.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	1
54th Massachusetts Infantry (Colored) .....	.....	14	.....	17	.....	12	43
Total .....	.....	14	.....	20	.....	12	46

## No. 3.

*Report of Brig. Gen. Johnson Hagood, C. S. Army, commanding on James Island.*

HDQRS. 1ST SUBDIVISION 1ST MIL. DIST. SOUTH CAROLINA,  
*James Island, July 18, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of the troops under my command on the 16th instant:

I had been instructed on the day previous to observe and report the possibility of offensive operations against the enemy in my front, and had reported two plans. The one which limited to driving in their pickets on the left and making a reconnaissance of that part of their line, with the further object of capturing or destroying the part of their force nearest Grimball's, was the one approved.

The enemy occupied Battery Island and Legaré's plantation, principally, and a part of Grimball's, while their gunboats lay in the Stono and Folly Rivers, giving a cross-fire in front of their position extending as far as our picket line. General Colquitt was ordered with about 1,400 infantry and a battery of artillery to cross the marsh dividing Legaré's plantation from Grimball's at the causeway nearest Secessionville, drive the enemy as far as the lower causeway (nearest Stono), rapidly recross the marsh at that point by a flank movement, and cut off and capture the force encamped at Grimball's. Colonel Way, Fifty-fourth Georgia, with about 800 infantry, was directed to follow, *en échelon*, on the Grimball side of the marsh the advance of General Colquitt and co-operate with him. A reserve of one section of artillery, supported by a company of infantry and a squadron of cavalry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Jeffords, Fifth South Carolina Cavalry, was held in hand near Rivers' house. On the right, a battery of four rifled 12-pounders and one of four Napoleons, under Lieutenant-Colonel Kemper, supported by Colonel Radcliffe with about 400 infantry, was ordered to engage the gunboats lying highest up the Stono.

The troops moved upon the enemy in the gray of the morning, becoming immediately engaged, and the whole enterprise was carried out as planned. The force at Grimball's, however, was smaller than was anticipated, and by retreating across to Battery Island as soon as Colquitt's firing was heard, managed to save themselves before he could get into position to intercept them. Colonel Kemper engaged the Pawnee and another gunboat at 250 yards, and after some 10 rounds drove them down the river beyond his range. The reserve artillery was not brought into action. The cavalry did good service in sweeping up fugitives. The troops were under fire one hour and a half, and behaved well. This fire was chiefly shell from gunboats and shell and case from a field battery. The enemy's infantry fought badly. They were chiefly colored troops, and 14 of them were captured. These belonged to the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts. About 30 of the enemy were killed upon the field.

I beg leave to refer to accompanying reports of subordinate commanders for full details.

The enemy were supposed not to have been above 2,000 infantry and one battery artillery. Upon the following night they evacuated James and Battery Islands, leaving behind them arms and stores, of which a full return will be made.



Our casualties were 3 killed and 12 wounded, and 3 missing.

Colonel [William] Bull and Captain [A. N. T.] Beauregard, of the staff of General Beauregard, and Captain [B. H.] Read, of General Ripley's staff, reported to me for duty upon the occasion, and, together with my own staff, rendered efficient service.

I am, captain, your obedient servant,

JOHNSON HAGOOD,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Captain [W. F.] NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 4.

*Report of Brig. Gen. A. H. Colquitt, C. S. Army, commanding  
brigade.*

HEADQUARTERS COLQUITT'S BRIGADE,  
*July 17, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit an account of the reconnaissance of the enemy's position and forces on James Island, made on the morning of July 16.

My command consisted of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel [J. G.] Pressley; Sixth Georgia, Colonel [J. T.] Lofton; Nineteenth Georgia, Colonel [A. J.] Hutchins; four companies of the Thirty-second Georgia, Lieutenant-Colonel [W. H.] Pruden, and Captain [E. L.] Parker's battery of light artillery.

By order of Brigadier-General Hagood, these forces united at Secessionville at 12 o'clock on the night previous. At 3.30 o'clock we took up the line of march and moved to the picket outposts. Waiting until dawn, six companies of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Regiment were deployed as skirmishers on the right and left of the road leading from Secessionville to Legaré's house, with instructions to press forward as fast as practicable. Just after crossing the first causeway, our skirmishers encountered the enemy's pickets, and a brisk fire was kept up for a few minutes, when the enemy's line gave way and retreated in confusion. My skirmishers, advancing, pressed the retreating line beyond Legaré's overseer's house. Captain Parker's battery followed the reserve skirmishers, and my other forces moved by the flank in rear of the battery. When near the house, perceiving that a considerable party of the enemy had been cut off by the left of the line of skirmishers, I sent a company from the Nineteenth Georgia Regiment with instructions to kill or capture them. I moved forward until I reached the road leading across the lower causeway. I found the enemy drawn up in line of battle in front of his camps, 400 or 500 yards beyond. His force, I think, did not exceed 1,500 infantry and a battery of artillery. They could, I think, easily have been routed, and the spirit of the command was high for the enterprise. Captain Parker moved his battery into position, and fired several rounds into his ranks with good effect. I had proceeded, however, as far as I had instructions, and the object of the expedition having been accomplished, I directed the movement to the right, recrossed the marsh, and returned through open fields to Secessionville. While passing through Legaré's plantation, we were subjected to a



brisk fire from the enemy's artillery, which, however, did but little damage.

We captured 14 negro soldiers and killed and wounded 30 or 40. The picket force of the enemy was composed of this class, headed by white officers. One of the officers is reported to have been among the killed.

Colonel Simonton, of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina, was assigned to my staff and rendered valuable service in indicating routes and localities. My thanks are due to him.

Lieutenant-Colonel Pressley led his regiment in the advance, with skill and coolness.

My thanks are also due to Lieutenant [J. M.] Schnierle, of General Ripley's staff, who accompanied me as volunteer aide, and rendered efficient service.

Very respectfully submitted.

A. H. COLQUITT,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

### *Return of Casualties in Colquitt's brigade.*

[Compiled from nominal list.]

Command.	Killed.		Wounded.		Missing.		Aggregate.
	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	
6th Georgia, Colonel Lofton .....	.....	.....	.....	3	.....	2	5
19th Georgia, Colonel Hutchins. ....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	1	2
25th South Carolina, Lieutenant-Colonel Pressley .....	.....	1	.....	6	.....	.....	7
Total .....	.....	1	.....	10	.....	3	14

### No. 5.

#### *Report of Col. Charlton H. Way, Fifty-fourth Georgia Infantry.*

JAMES ISLAND, July 17, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to submit to the general commanding the following report of the part taken by my command in the reconnaissance made on the morning of the 16th instant:

At 10.45 p. m. on the 15th instant, I received an order from the general commanding the forces on James Island to report at Secessionville, at 12 o'clock that night, with the Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiment, a section of two 12-pounder howitzers from the Chatham Artillery, and Captain [J. C.] Edwards' company of cavalry. The troops were rapidly put in motion and arrived at the point indicated at the hour designated in the order.

My instructions having been to allow General Colquitt's brigade to cross the marsh in front of Secessionville by Rivers' causeway, and move down upon its left (my command moving, *en échelon*, upon the right and in rear of his) as soon as I found his left had moved, I put the column in motion, consisting of the Fifty-fourth Georgia and Thirty-first North Carolina Regiments, moving by a flank and mak-

ing a *détour* to the right to avoid the dense and almost impassable abatis immediately in front. The artillery, however, were obliged to move up the road leading from the front of the work at Secessionville toward the extreme left point of the woods known as Grimball's, while the cavalry remained near Rivers' causeway to aid in any rapid movement necessary to cut off the retreating picket stationed upon the right of the marsh. This change in the disposition of these portions of my command were rendered necessary by the condition of the ground over which the artillery had to be moved, and the evident precipitancy with which the enemy upon the right of the marsh were retreating.

Arriving about 600 yards from the line of pickets thrown out by the enemy, I deployed as skirmishers 200 men of the Fifty-fourth Georgia Regiment in front of the column and moved rapidly forward; but crossing the abatis in front of their line I found that, alarmed by the fire from General Colquitt's command and the force moving down upon their front, they had (together with all that portion of their force stationed upon the right of the marsh) retreated, leaving their camp strewn with muskets, accouterments, blankets, overcoats, provisions, &c.

After crossing the abatis through which my skirmishers had passed, I brought my command in line of battle and (agreeably to the instructions received) awaited the appearance of General Colquitt's command, which it was intended should cross over from the left to the right of the marsh by the lower causeways. At this point, my command was perceived by the enemy's light batteries, which had been stationed upon a hill and apparently (in the gray of the morning) within an earthwork. A terrible fire was opened upon us from these batteries in front, but, as usual, proved to be almost entirely harmless.

After remaining in this position some twenty minutes, General Colquitt's command made its appearance. My guides were under the impression that it was a column of the enemy endeavoring to turn our flank, as, owing to the smoke and the haze of the morning, it was impossible to distinguish their standards. Another reason induced me to believe the statements of my guides, viz, the total cessation of musketry from the other side of the marsh, where General Colquitt's command had moved, and the continued fire from the enemy's batteries upon me. But reasoning if it were a column of the enemy that they could turn my right and cut me off from the route marked out in my instructions, or if it was General Colquitt's command, that the time had arrived for me to move up in conjunction with him, I recrossed the hedge and ordered the command to move up to Grimball's woods, having carried out entirely the portion of the work assigned me.

I cannot close this report without expressing the amount of obligations which I owe to Lieut. G. H. Moffett, who acted as my guide throughout the entire movement.

The casualties in my command were 2 killed, in the Thirty-first North Carolina Regiment, by explosion of a shell, and some slight contusions from the same cause in the Fifty-fourth Georgia.

I have the honor to be, captain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLTON H. WAY,

*Colonel Fifty-fourth Georgia, Commanding.*

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

## No. 6.

*Report of Col. James D. Radcliffe, Sixty-first North Carolina Infantry.*

JAMES ISLAND, S. C.,

July 17, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I respectfully beg leave to submit the following report of the engagement by the troops under my command with the U. S. sloop of war Pawnee and one other gunboat (name not known) near Grimbail's Landing, on the Stono River, on Thursday morning, the 16th instant:

On Wednesday night, at 12 o'clock, in obedience to instructions from the general commanding, I moved with my regiment (Sixty-first North Carolina Troops) toward the Artillery Cross-Roads, where I was joined by a section of the Chatham Artillery, Captain [J. F.] Wheaton commanding, and a section of Captain [F. D.] Blake's artillery, consisting in all of four Napoleon guns, under the immediate command of Lieut. Col. Del. Kemper, C. S. Army. The siege train of three rifled guns which was to form part of the column of attack, being delayed by some cause, I thought it proper to put the troops in march, throwing forward 200 men of the Sixty-first North Carolina Troops, to be used as skirmishers against the enemy's line of pickets, under the immediate command of Maj. Henry Harding. The whole column moved from the cross-roads down the Grimbail road, about 3 o'clock on the morning of the 16th, in the direction of the point supposed to be occupied by a force of the enemy's infantry and commanded by the guns of two formidable vessels. On arriving at the field adjacent to the Grimbail Landing, I caused the infantry in advance to be deployed as skirmishers on the skirt of the woods contiguous, and for a distance of several hundred yards on either side of the road leading to the landing.

The light batteries, under Col. Del. Kemper, had received orders to advance simultaneously with the line of skirmishers, followed by the remainder of the Sixty-first North Carolina Troops as an infantry support.

At the first dawn of day, the command was given to advance, the troops, infantry and artillery, moving up boldly and eagerly to the attack. So prompt and silent were they in taking their positions, that the whole attack proved a complete surprise, our batteries having fired about six times before the Pawnee, the most formidable of the two boats, could prepare for action. The rapidity and accuracy with which our batteries fired on this occasion has scarcely been equalled in artillery practice, more than one-third of the missiles discharged from our guns taking effect on the Pawnee, a fact easily ascertained by the crashing of her timbers and confusion and cries of her crew. Both boats finally withdrew beyond range of our guns, the Pawnee supposed to be very seriously crippled and the other boat more or less damaged.

The infantry, who were disappointed in meeting the enemy on land, were, nevertheless, exposed during the entire action to a galling fire of shell and canister from the gunboats, and showed, both officers and men, by their proximity to danger, that they would never desert the batteries.

Much credit is due to the skill and coolness of Lieut. Col. Del. Kemper in the disposition of the artillery for action, and also to Cap-

tains Wheaton and Blake for the efficiency attained in the instruction of their respective commands, as shown in the serious damage sustained by the gunboats.

Officers and men, although exposed to a most galling fire, performed their duty well.

The siege train participated in the latter part of the engagement, but under unfavorable circumstances.

I regret to have to report 1 man mortally and another slightly wounded in Company F, Sixty-first North Carolina Troops. No other casualties occurred.

I have the honor to be, captain, your most obedient servant,  
JAS. D. RADCLIFFE,  
Colonel, Commanding.

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

No. 7.

*Report of Lieut. Col. R. J. Jeffords, Fifth South Carolina Cavalry.*

CHARLESTON, S. C.,  
July 18, 1863.

CAPTAIN: In obedience to instructions received on evening of 15th instant, I moved to Secessionville with portions of Companies A, Captain [J. C.] Edwards; C, Captain [W. G.] Smith, and G, Captain [B. W.] McTureous, of the Fifth South Carolina Cavalry, stationed on James Island—in all about 120 men, the remainder being on various duties—and reported to Colonel Way, Fifty-fourth Georgia Volunteers, at 12 p. m. precisely. The cavalry was formed in rear of Colonel Way's column, and in this position moved forward until the column reached causeway leading to Legaré's Point, when Colonel Way moved his infantry in line to right. A portion of the cavalry, under Captain Edwards, was ordered across causeway to cover the ground on left of road leading to Legaré's house, the remainder halting at causeway. A few moments later another detachment of cavalry was ordered forward. I moved promptly and reported to General Hagood at Legaré's house, when I received instructions to sweep the rear of Legaré's house, which was promptly and, I think, thoroughly done, driving some 30 or 40 negroes and 2 white men into the marsh and intercepting some 10 negroes, who were returned to the rear under infantry guard. Those that took to the marsh the cavalry could not reach, but some 40 infantry were soon firing upon them, and (I am impressed) at least 20 men were killed and wounded at this point, among them 2 white men. Many took to the river beyond, and some may have been drowned. Some 4 negroes were killed and 1 or 2 taken on left of road leading to Legaré's house.

The officers and men behaved well, under a heavy fire from the enemy's gunboats and a field battery.

I have no casualties to report.

I have the honor to be, respectfully, your most obedient servant,  
R. J. JEFFORDS,  
Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.



**JULY 20, 1863.—Bombardment of Legare's Point, S. C.***Report of Maj. W. H. Echols, C. S. Engineers.\**C. S. ENGINEER'S OFFICE,  
*Charleston, July 20, 1863.*

GENERAL: Lieutenant [R. M.] Stiles, in charge of the works at Legare's Point, reports that at 12.30 o'clock to-day the enemy opened fire from his gunboats (river steamers) from behind Black Island, and drove the working parties away. The work will be resumed at night.

A schooner with a large derrick is lying behind the island; two steamers along with or very near her.

The battery has three guns mounted and is ready for seven more, and will be ready for two more by morning, if unmolested.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
W. H. ECHOLS,

*Major, and Chief Engineer, South Carolina.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

[Indorsement.]

Order again those guns in position at once, and let the batteries open as soon as ready.

G. T. BEAUREGARD.

**JULY 30, 1863.—Expedition to Barnwell's Island, S. C.***Report of Brig. Gen. W. S. Walker, C. S. Army, commanding Third Military District.*

HDQRS. THIRD MILITARY DISTRICT OF S. CAROLINA,  
*McPhersonville, S. C., August 15, 1863.*

GENERAL: Capt. M. J. Kirk, of the Partisan Rangers, having been directed by me to attack the enemy's pickets and penetrate his lines at some point near our outpost at Cunningham's Bluff, landed with a detachment of 40 men of his own company, under Lieutenant [P. E.] Terry, 25 of the Beaufort Artillery, under Lieutenant [J. J.] Rhodes, and 25 men of the Eleventh Regiment South Carolina Infantry, under Lieutenant [J. T.] Morrison, on Barnwell's Island, on the night of July 30 last, without meeting resistance, and advanced a half mile into the island to the settlement of Mr. Trescott, where he captured 31 negroes, including 3 men. The alarm having been extended to the enemy on Hall's Island, Captain Kirk retreated to his boats and brought off his party and prisoners safely, although fired upon by the enemy while recrossing the river.

I take pleasure in commending the energy and skill shown by Captain Kirk in carrying out my orders, and the good conduct of the officers and men under his command.

The negro women and children captured and 2 men who, I had good reasons to believe, had not been in military service in the Fed-

---

\* See report of Maj. Edward Manigault, C. S. Army, p. 552.

eral Army, have been delivered, or are awaiting delivery, to their owners. One of the men, suspected of having been in one of the Federal negro regiments, is retained in custody to await the orders of the Governor of South Carolina, who has been informed of his capture.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. S. WALKER,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff, and Assistant Adjutant-General.*

### AUGUST 4, 1863.—Affair at the Mouth of Vincent's Creek, S. C.

#### REPORTS.\*

No. 1.—Brig. Gen. Roswell S. Ripley, C. S. Army, commanding First Military District.

No. 2.—Capt. M. H. Sellers, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Infantry.

#### No. 1.

*Report of Brig. Gen. Roswell S. Ripley, C. S. Army, commanding First Military District.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,

*Charleston, August 5, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that an expedition, composed of four boats' crews, under Lieutenant-Commander [A. F.] Warley, C. S. Navy, carrying a force of 30 men from the Twenty-fifth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, under Captain Sellers, captured and broke up the enemy's picket stationed at the unfinished battery at the mouth of Vincent's Creek about 10 o'clock last night. The picket consisted of 2 officers and some 10 or 12 men. Of these, the officers and 8 men were taken, 4 of the number, including the officers, being wounded.† We lost 1 private of the Twenty-fifth Regiment killed. The party was successfully guided by Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff, &c.*

[Indorsement.]

AUGUST 4 [5], 1863.

General JORDAN:

Order some Racine torpedoes to be put around and in that battery.

G. T. BEAUREGARD.

\* See also Ripley's report of August 21, p. 384, *ante*, and Beauregard to Tucker, August 6, "Correspondence, etc.," Part II.

† Provost-marshal's list shows 1 officer (Capt. Lewis S. Payne) and 9 men, of the One hundredth New York Infantry, captured; the officer and 3 men being reported as wounded.

## No. 2.

*Report of Capt. M. H. Sellers, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Infantry.*

JAMES ISLAND, S. C., August 6, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have received orders to make a report immediately of the expedition of the night of the 4th of August, and, in obedience to the orders, I would respectfully make the following report, after stating that Captain Warley, of the navy, was in command of the expedition, and I in command of the 30 men detailed from the Twenty-fifth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers:

I proceeded to Fort Johnson, according to the order, and, after waiting some time, Captain Warley, of the navy, came up, and then Brigadier-General Ripley arrived. The officers were then summoned together by Brigadier-General Ripley, and he explained the object of the expedition to us to be the capturing of a party of the enemy supposed to be on a marsh island, between James Island and Morris Island. He then placed Captain Warley in command of the expedition, with instructions to land me at the point of this island, and Captain Warley, with two boats, to follow the creek around, so as to operate with me at the other end of the island, where it was supposed the enemy was.

Having arrived at the point of the island, I landed with a guide, as directed, and obtained from him all the information desired of the locality and direction of the point on which I was to advance. I then returned to my boats (two in number) and landed my men, and proceeded to make my arrangements to advance. I posted a corporal and 5 men at my boats as a guard and to act as a reserve, and after selecting 10 men to post as sentinels at every 200 yards as I advanced, to establish proper communications with my boats, I deployed as skirmishers the remaining 15 men, letting the center of my line rest on the path leading to the point on which I was to advance. I then reported to Captain Warley that I was ready to go forward, and he told me to go ahead. I then proceeded very cautiously, establishing posts of 2 men at intervals of 150 or 200 yards, so as to secure communication with my boats.

No signs of the enemy could be seen till my line arrived in full view of the battery thrown up on that part of the island by our engineers some time ago, when I observed an object like a man standing on the battery. I asked several men what it was, pointing to it, and we concluded it was a post, as there seemed to be no motion about it at all. I then advanced more cautiously than ever, and when about 100 yards from the battery several men said they saw a man run, and it proved to be the object on the battery. I then pushed forward my right and left wings of the skirmishers, converging to the battery, so as to allow no escape but by boats.

When the line reached a mound near the battery, the right wing opened on a boat of about 8 men, leaving, and already at some distance, and when last seen but 2 men were oaring the boat. When my line reached the water's edge, it was fired upon by a boat, taking refuge behind the battery and the hull of the *Manigault*, from both of which the island was separated by a creek, which I afterward found to contain about 8 feet of water.

Finding it impossible to do anything from my present position, I drew the men back about ten steps behind the mound mentioned

above, and gave them directions to climb upon it and fire into the enemy, and then dropping down, load, so as to escape the enemy's fire.

I fought the enemy from this position for a few minutes, and was in the act of leading a charge upon the battery, across the creek, when I observed Captain Warley coming around on my left, and about to take the enemy in rear. I then quickly took my position between my own men and Captain Warley's boats, so as to prevent them from firing into Captain Warley.

On the near approach of Captain Warley, the enemy came out from behind the battery and fired into us, to which I replied immediately, and then they surrendered to me immediately. I ordered them to pull up to me as fast as possible, and after securing them prisoners, I turned the boat over to Captain Warley, to be manned by some of his men. With all expedition I then hastened back to my boats, and getting my men in them the expedition left for Fort Johnson, where we arrived without any further incident.

I captured 1 captain, 1 sergeant, and 8 privates. I lost 1 man, B. Fertic, killed. He was a member of my company of the Twenty-fifth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, and when I ordered the men to climb that mound and shoot the boat, he took the highest point, and there, as cool as if no danger surrounded him, he stood up, firing and loading, without even heeding my order to try and escape the fire of the enemy when loading the guns. A braver man has not died for his country. Private [W. A.] Dotterer, of Captain Carson's company, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, received a slight graze on his left arm, and he displayed great coolness and bravery, not heeding the fire of the enemy, calling to them to surrender, and cheering. My men behaved admirably well, and I am proud to report that I saw no flinching at all on the part of any man, but they all stood up like men, returning the enemy's fire with cheers.

Very respectfully submitted.

M. H. SELLERS,

*Captain, Comdg. Detachment Twenty-fifth Regt. S. C. Vols.*

Capt. P. K. MOLONY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—

*Congratulatory letter.*

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
Charleston, S. C., August 6, 1863.

Captain SELLERS,

*Company C [F], Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers:*

CAPTAIN: I am directed by the commanding general to convey to you his thanks and high appreciation of the gallantry and soldier-like conduct of the detachment of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Infantry engaged in the expedition against the enemy on the night of the 5th instant, and to communicate that portion of Lieutenant-Commander Warley's report in reference thereto:

I cannot speak too highly of the conduct of the Eutaws under Captain Sellers. Had it not been for their strict adherence to directions, and gallant dash in finding the enemy, the object of the expedition must have failed.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

[JOHN M. OTEY],

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*



**AUGUST 17-DECEMBER 31, 1863.—Bombardment of Fort Sumter, S. C.****REPORTS.**

- No. 1.—Maj. Gen. Quincy A. Gillmore, U. S. Army, commanding Department of the South.
- No. 2.—Return of Casualties in the Union Forces on Morris Island, September 8-December 31.
- No. 3.—Commander Foxhall A. Parker U. S. Navy, commanding Naval Battery.
- No. 4.—Col. Alfred Rhett, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter, of operations August 12-September 4.
- No. 5.—Lieut. Col. Stephen Elliott, jr., C. S. Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter, of operations September 5-December 31.
- No. 6.—Tabular statements of shots fired against Fort Sumter, August 12-December 31.
- No. 7.—Return of Casualties in the Confederate forces at Fort Sumter, August 12-December 31.
- No. 8.—Proceedings of a Council of Officers held at Fort Sumter August 24.
- No. 9.—Col. Jeremy F. Gilmer and Lieut. Col. D. B. Harris, C. S. Corps of Engineers, of inspections, &c., August 24 and September 22.
- No. 10.—Capt. John Johnson, C. S. Corps of Engineers, of operations August 12-23.
- No. 11.—Capt. J. T. Champneys, C. S. Corps of Engineers.
- No. 12.—Brig. Gen. T. L. Clingman, C. S. Army, commanding on Sullivan's Island, of operations August 23.
- No. 13.—Col. William Butler, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding artillery on Sullivan's Island, of operations August 23 and 31 and September 1-2.
- No. 14.—Maj. Robert De Treville, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Moultrie, of operations August 17-September 6.
- No. 15.—Capt. T. A. Huguenin, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Battery Beauregard, of operations August 23, 30, and 31.
- No. 16.—Capt. C. H. Rivers, Third South Carolina Artillery, of operations August 23 and 31.
- No. 17.—Lieut. R. Y. Dwight, Third South Carolina Artillery, of operations September 1.

**No. 1.**

*Reports of Maj. Gen. Quincy A. Gillmore, U. S. Army, commanding Department of the South.\**

**HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,**  
*Morris Island, S. C., August 18, 1863.*

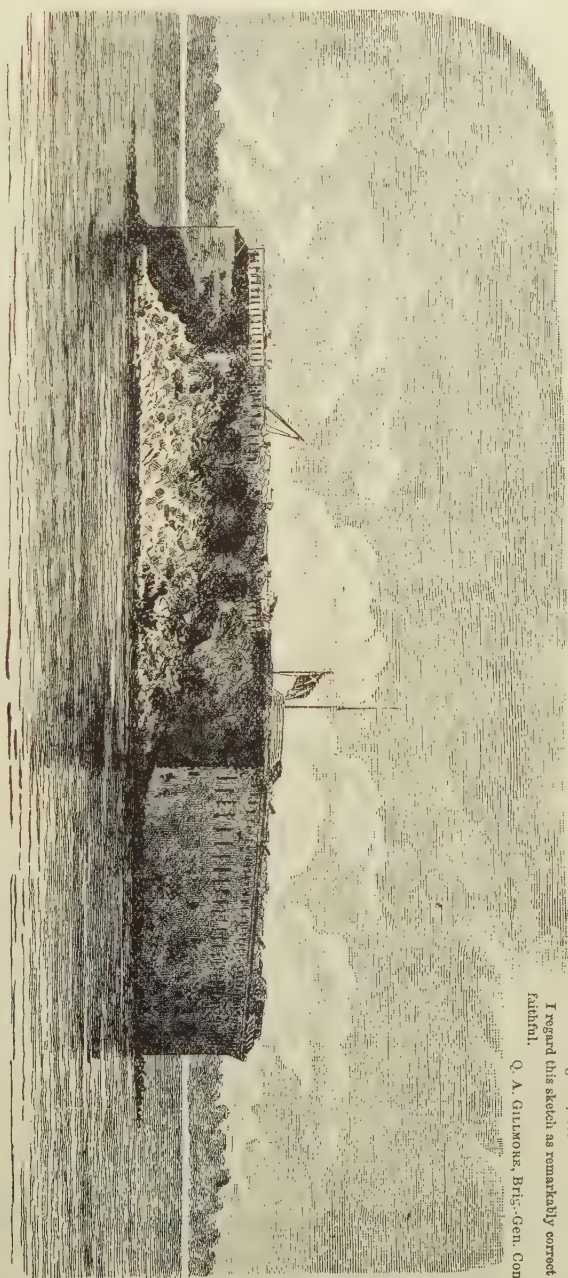
SIR: I have the honor to report that I opened fire on Fort Sumter at daybreak yesterday, with a part of my heavy guns, and kept it up until dusk in the evening, with the exception of an intermission of a few hours during the heat of the day. The fire was resumed this morning and is now in progress. I am satisfied with the results thus far. The completion of my breaching batteries, which will be accomplished to-day, will enable me to increase the intensity of my fire fully one-third. The enemy employ the night time in piling up immense quantities of sandbags against the gorge wall of the fort. Two monitors are also operating against Sumter.

**Q. A. GILLMORE,**  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

**Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,**  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

\*See also Gillmore's general report, p. 3.



HEADQUARTERS, DEPT. OF THE SOUTH.

Aug. 21st, 1863.

I regard this sketch as remarkably correct and faithful.

Q. A. GILMORE, Brig.-Gen. Comdg.

APPEARANCE OF THE CORNER WALL OF FORT SUMTER, AUGUST 21st, 1863.  
SKETCHED FROM CRAIG'S HILL

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., August 19, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that a heavy northeaster, which commenced early yesterday afternoon, and is still raging, has very seriously interfered with the accuracy of our fire against Fort Sumter, and has temporarily suspended our approaches to Fort Wagner.

The tides have been very high, entirely overflowing to the depth of 1 foot the narrow neck of low ground between our advanced batteries and Fort Wagner, and completely submerging our trenches.

Two deserters from Cumming's Point reached our lines to-day, having been, according to their report, forty-eight hours in coming through the marsh. They represent themselves as part of boat's crew regularly plying between Cumming's Point and Fort Sumter, and say that all the casemates, including the officers' quarters, on the gorge of that work, have been filled with sand-bags and cotton bales (the former being next to the scarp wall) to the thickness of 18 or 20 feet. They also say that the guns mounted on the gorge of Sumter have all been removed to James Island, and their places supplied with "quaker guns." This last report is doubtless correct and the others probably so.

They represent the enemy's force on this island as about 3,000, including three batteries of light artillery, and that the batteries occupy a position about 200 yards in rear of Fort Wagner through the night, and are kept in deep trenches near Cumming's Point during the day.

The average number of casualties per day remains about the same. Some days I lose as many as 5 or 6 killed and wounded; on others none at all.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., August 24, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report the practical demolition of Fort Sumter as the result of our seven days' bombardment of that work, including two days of which a powerful northeasterly storm most seriously diminished the accuracy and effect of our fire.

Fort Sumter is to-day a shapeless and harmless mass of ruins. My chief of artillery, Col. J. W. Turner, reports its destruction so far complete that it is no longer of "any avail in the defense of Charleston." He also says that—

By a longer fire it could be made more completely a ruin and a mass of broken masonry, but could scarcely be more powerless for the defense of the harbor.

My breaching batteries were located at distances varying between 3,330 and 4,240 yards from the work, and now remain as efficient as ever. I deem it unnecessary at present to continue their fire upon the ruins of Fort Sumter.

I have also, at great labor, and under a heavy fire from James Island, established batteries on my left, within effective range of the

heart of Charleston City, and have opened with them, after giving General Beauregard due notice of my intention to do so.

My notification to General Beauregard, his reply thereto, with the threat of retaliation, and my rejoinder, have been transmitted to army headquarters.

The projectiles from my batteries entered the city, and General Beauregard himself designates them as "the most destructive missiles ever used in war."

The report of my chief of artillery\* and an accurate sketch of the ruins of Fort Sumter,† taken at 12 m. yesterday, six hours before we ceased firing, are herewith transmitted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

[Inclosure.]

OFFICE CHIEF OF ARTILLERY, DEPT. OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., August 23, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report the effect that our breaching batteries have had upon Fort Sumter, and the condition of that work to-night at the close of the seventh days' bombardment.

The gorge wall of the fort is almost a complete mass of ruins. For the distance of several casemates, about midway on this face, the ramparts are removed nearly, and in places quite, to the arches, and but for the sand-bags with which the casemates were filled, and which have served to sustain the broken arches and masses of masonry, it would have long since been entirely cut away, and with it the arches, to the floor of the second tier of casemates. The *débris* on this front now forms a ramp, reaching as high as the floor of these casemates.

The parapet wall of the two northeasterly faces is completely carried away, a small portion only being left in the angle made with the gorge wall, and the ramparts of these faces is also a total ruin. Quite one-half of our projectiles seem to have struck the parade and parapet of these two faces, and, judging from the effect they have had upon the gorge wall, within our observation, the destruction of masonry on these two sides must be very great, and I am of the opinion that nearly every arch in these fronts must be broken in. But one gun remains in position on these two fronts, and this in the angle of the gorge, and, I think, unserviceable.

The ruin extends around, taking in the northeasterly face as far as can be seen. A portion of this face, adjoining the angle it makes with the southeasterly face, is concealed, but from the great number of missiles which have struck in this angle during the last two days, it cannot be otherwise than greatly damaged, and I do not think any guns can be left on this face in a serviceable condition.

The ramparts in this angle, as well as in the southeasterly face, must be plowed up and greatly shattered, the parapet on this latter face being torn off in many places, as we can see, and I hardly think the platforms of the three remaining guns on this face could have escaped. With the assistance of a powerful glass, I cannot deter-

\* See also Turner's report, p. 212.

† Made by W. T. Crane. See p. 601.



mine that more than one of these guns can be used, and it has been dismantled once. The carriages of the others are evidently more or less shattered, and such is the ruin of the parapet and parade in the immediate vicinity of this gun, that it probably could not be served for any length of time.

In fine, the destruction of the fort is so far complete that it is today of no avail in the defense of the harbor of Charleston. By a longer fire, it can be made more completely a ruin and a mass of broken masonry, but could scarcely be more powerless for the defense of the harbor.

I therefore respectfully submit my opinion, that a continuation of our fire is no longer necessary, as giving us no ends adequate for the consumption of our resources.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. W. TURNER,  
*Colonel, and Chief of Artillery.*

Brig. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Comdg. Dept. of the South, Morris Island, S. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., August 26, 1863.*

SIR: I have to report no essential change in the condition of affairs here since my letter of the 24th instant. No guns have been mounted on Fort Sumter, as far as I can judge from appearances.

Three contrabands came in from Fort Johnson yesterday. They were officers' servants, and report, from conversation of the officers there, that north and northwest faces of Fort Sumter are nearly as badly breached as the gorge wall, and that many of our projectiles passed through both walls, and that the fort contains no serviceable guns.

The monitors are expected to go in again to-night, to operate on the obstructions. I have procured some calcium lights, and hope, with the assistance of the navy, to be able to interrupt the communications of the enemy with the island, and cut off their supplies.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., August 30, 1863.*

SIR: I have nothing to report since mine of yesterday,\* except that I reopened fire on Sumter this morning at the request of Admiral Dahlgren, whose chief pilot reported that he saw some guns in position there last evening, a report which, whether correct or otherwise, prevented the monitors from operating as they intended to do.

It is not at all improbable that guns may have been remounted on Sumter during the night time within the past week. I admit

---

\*See Operations on Morris Island, p. 199.



GORGE WALL

SEA FACE

APPEARANCE OF FORT SUMTER ON SUNDAY AFTERNOON, AUG. 23d, 1863.  
SKETCHED FROM THE "BEACON HOUSE" ON MORRIS ISLAND.

my inability to prevent it without a constant bombardment and an enormous expenditure of guns and ammunition.

I can discern no guns on Sumter from my batteries, and none have been fired for the last five days, according to the reports of my look-outs.

The party controlling the waters of Charleston Harbor of course control the communication to and from Fort Sumter, and can come and go when they please, if favored by darkness.

Fort Sumter was thoroughly silenced on the 24th instant, and can be again.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, Washington, D. C.*

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Morris Island, S. C., September 1, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that at the request of Rear-Admiral Dahlgren, I have again opened fire on Fort Sumter with such guns as I have available for that purpose.

Six Parrott guns (viz, five 8-inch and one 100-pounder) and two Whitworth guns have been entirely expended. I have borrowed from the fleet for my breaching batteries, three 8-inch and three 100-pounder Parrott guns. Some of them are already in position; the others will be by to-morrow night.

I am to-day operating against Sumter with one 10-inch and four 8-inch Parrott guns, and had four guns working all day yesterday.

Sumter fired one gun on the 26th ultimo at my advanced trenches. She has not fired since except occasionally a sunset gun, apparently not shotted. The arches of the casemates of the southeast face are beginning to show themselves.

I inclose herewith copies of certain correspondence between Rear-Admiral Dahlgren and myself, forming a part of the official record of operations here.\*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, Washington, D. C.*

P. S.—I must add that, in my judgment, the bombardment of Sumter, now in progress, is entirely unnecessary.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Folly Island, S. C., October 27, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that, on the strength of certain reports from refugees and deserters that the enemy have recently been at work remounting some guns on the northeast front

\* See correspondence August 21 to 31, 1863, Part II.



GORGE WALL  
(NORTH WEST FACE SEEN ABOVE)

SEA FACE  
(NORTH EAST FACE SEEN ABOVE)

APPEARANCE OF FORT SUMTER ON TUESDAY AFTERNOON, NOV. 10th, 1863.  
SKETCHED FROM THE "BEACON HOUSE" ON MORRIS ISLAND.

*Howell & Co. N.Y.*



of Fort Sumter, I opened fire upon that work yesterday, with the guns from Wagner and Gregg. The firing is progressing to-day with satisfactory effect.

I inclose a Charleston newspaper of the 24th instant.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Major-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Folly Island, S. C., October 30, 1863—1 p. m.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that the operation of our breaching guns in Wagner and Gregg (Fort Strong and Fort Putnam), against the southeast face of Fort Sumter, has been as successful as I could desire. That face is now more completely a ruin than the gorge wall. Most of its arches have already tumbled in. The others are rapidly crumbling away, and the ruined *terre-pleins* of the channel fronts are plainly visible. No guns have been disclosed upon either of those faces, and the reports that some pieces had been remounted there are doubtless incorrect. Sumter replies with harmless musketry fire only. I shall continue the firing for at least twenty-four hours longer, and probably shall then make an assault, although I have not yet fully determined upon it.

Some of the monitors have taken part in the bombardment and have done good execution.

The enemy's batteries on James and Sullivan's Islands reply but slowly, and have done us no harm as yet.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Major-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Folly Island, S. C., November 12, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have to report no essential change in the condition of things here since my letter of October 30. I keep up a slow fire on the ruins of Fort Sumter night and day. During the daytime, I fire mostly from mortars at low angles, in order to search the casemates on the channel front. During the night, a few light rifle guns play upon the breaches to prevent any defensive measures being taken by the enemy. Some of the monitors occasionally engage in the bombardment. The enemy do not reply, except sometimes with small-arms. Of the practicability of carrying the place by assault, I entertain but little doubt, but I have never seen any necessity for doing so, while its sole power of doing harm consists in the protection which its infantry garrison affords to the channel obstructions. I am convinced that those obstructions can be removed while Sumter is occupied by the enemy with less sacrifice of life than we would have

to make to occupy and hold the place. Should anything occur to convince me that there would be any advantage in holding the place, I shall not hesitate to make the attempt. I had an interview with Rear-Admiral Dahlgren yesterday. He has recently received dispatches from the Navy Department, embracing its "views" on affairs here, but I have not yet seen the dispatches. I am acting without "instructions," and have been ever since I assumed command of this department. I do not shrink from responsibility, but I am convinced that the best interests of the service require that I should be intrusted with the views of the War Department in reference to matters here. Otherwise I might take some step involving the Government in embarrassment.

I inclose a correct sketch of Fort Sumter, taken on the 10th instant.\*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
Major-General, Commanding.

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*In the Field, Folly Island, S. C., November 20, 1863.*

SIR: Nothing of special interest has transpired here since my letter of the 12th instant.

I keep up a slow shell fire on the ruins of Sumter, to prevent any work being done inside. I ordered a reconnaissance of the place last night, of the nature of a simulated attack, with a view to compel the garrison to show its strength.

The inclosed dispatch,† just received from Brigadier-General Terry, commanding on Morris Island, gives all I yet know of the result.

The Charleston papers inform us that traverses and bomb-proofs were constructed in the work during the interval between the first and second bombardments.

This was while we were besieging Fort Wagner and establishing guns on Cumming's Point. I inclose a slip from the Charleston Courier, of the 11th instant, containing this statement.‡

The new monitors are expected here about the middle of December. I have always entertained serious doubts that we would become relatively stronger by waiting for these new vessels. For every gun they will bring into action, the enemy will have had time to establish a dozen.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
Major-General, Commanding.

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
General-in-Chief, U. S. Army, Washington, D. C.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE SOUTH,  
*Folly Island, S. C., November 26, 1863.*

SIR: I have nothing of special importance to report. I fire but slowly at Sumter, and that simply to prevent work being done inside

\* See p. 603.

† See inclosures to report of November 26, p. 606.

while the navy are getting ready. I fire into Charleston at irregular intervals day and night. From the Charleston papers, I judge that nine-tenths of all the missiles thrown enter the city. Most of the business offices are being removed beyond range.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

Q. A. GILLMORE,  
*Major-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. H. W. HALLECK,  
*General-in-Chief, Washington, D. C.*

P. S.—The inclosed dispatch and newspaper slip were inadvertently omitted from my letter of the 20th. I judge that there are at least 200 men in Sumter.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

MORRIS ISLAND, S. C.,  
*November 20, 1863.*

General GILLMORE:

The reconnaissance was as ordered. The boats met a heavy fire.

Major Cunningham, who commanded, and Colonel Davis, who was at Gregg, estimate the fire at 200 muskets. We had 2 men wounded. I shall send a full report as soon as I can get it.

A. H. TERRY,  
*Brigadier-General.*

[Inclosure No. 2.]

#### NEWSPAPER SLIP.

Captain Champneys, engineer's department, who has just been relieved from duty at Fort Sumter, is a fellow-townsmen, who, after a severe tour of duty at Fort Wagner, applied for duty at Sumter, and was among those fired into on the steamer Sumter, while *en route* from Morris Island to the fort, since which time he has been constantly at work upon the old ruins. Under his supervision, during the fifty days' interval between the first and second bombardments, the traverses and bomb-proofs have been put up, to which the garrison owes its protection during the assault on the 8th September. Captain Champneys was on the parapet, and was among the first to see the advancing boats, and, at the request of Major Elliott, took charge of an important means of defense, in an exposed position of the gorge wall. The two months constant labor at the fort has somewhat affected the health of this officer, and he has been temporarily relieved, to recuperate, under medical advice.

## No. 2.

*Return of Casualties in the Union forces on Morris Island, September 8-December 31.*

[Compiled from nominal list of casualties, returns, &amp;c.]

Command.	Killed.		Wounded.		Aggregate.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	
7th Connecticut.....				7	7
10th Connecticut.....				1	1
39th Illinois.....		2		2	5
9th Maine.....	1	1		2	4
54th Massachusetts (colored).....		2			2
4th New Hampshire.....				4	4
47th New York.....		1		1	2
100th New York.....				1	1
Enfans Perdus, New York.....		2		5	7
62d Ohio.....				1	1
85th Pennsylvania.....				2	2
97th Pennsylvania.....		1		1	2
104th Pennsylvania.....		2	1	12	15
3d U. S. Colored Troops.....		1		2	3
Total.....	2	12	1	41	56

## OFFICERS KILLED.

## ILLINOIS.

Capt. Joseph Woodruff, 39th Infantry, September 23.

## MAINE.

Capt. Scolly D. Baker, 9th Infantry, September 8.

## No. 3.

*Report of Commander Foxhall A. Parker, U. S. Navy, commanding Naval Battery.*

CAMP EDGEWARD,  
Morris Island, S. C., August 23, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report to you that, agreeably to instructions from General Gillmore, the Naval Battery, under my command, opened upon Fort Sumter with two 8-inch Parrott and two 80-pounder Whitworth guns, on the 17th instant, since which period we have been engaged from daylight to dusk of each day, up to the present time.

The whole number of Parrott shells expended amounts to 703, of which 373 struck the fort; 252 fell short or went over it, and 78 tumbled.

From the Whitworth guns, 222 solid projectiles were fired, of which 98 hit and 124 missed the fort.



On the 19th instant, one of the Whitworths was entirely disabled by the re-enforced bands starting forward, and on the 21st I discontinued firing from the other, as the shot were continually jamming in the bore, in ramming home one of which 4 men were killed by a premature explosion of the charge.

Although shot and shell were constantly passing over and around us, through the mercy of God they harmed us not.

The officers and men under my command have done their whole duty to the country and to the navy, and to-day, as a reward of their labors, have the proud satisfaction of beholding Fort Sumter a shapeless mass of ruins, with its last gun dismounted and fallen amid the *débris*.

FOXHALL A. PARKER,

U. S. Navy.

Admiral DAHLGREN,

Commanding South Atlantic Blockading Squadron.

---

No. 4.

*Reports of Col. Alfred Rhett, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter, of operations August 12–September 4.\**

August 12.—The steamer Hibben was this morning disabled at the wharf by a 200-pounder Parrott shell. Seven negroes were injured, 3 more or less seriously.

The oven in bakery has been rendered useless, and about one-half bushel of bricks thrown from arch beneath.

Three shells exploded in western barracks, injuring no one.

The commissary stores have been removed to the three casemates on northeast angle.

Mortar firing was kept up during the entire night. The following ammunition was expended: 38 10-inch mortar shells. One 8-inch columbiad was dismounted during the night from east face, to be sent to James Island. One 10-inch columbiad was shifted from next to 11-inch Dahlgren to near center of battery on east face.

The center traverse on east face is now being built. The other traverse will be built to-day. Seventeen 200-pounder Parrott shots and shells struck the fort during the entire day, 6 outside and 11 inside. Two men were wounded—Corporal [James A.] Phillips, Company F, and Private [Patrick] Norton, Company E. They have been sent to the city. One 32-pounder rifle carriage was disabled and gun struck on muzzle; not supposed to be injured. Two traverse circles on western face have been destroyed. A clear breach of 3 feet has been made in northwest angle by a single 200-pounder shot. One wounded negro died. The wood piles on southern side of fort have been removed to the pits, and curtains will be constructed to protect the men from fragments of bricks.

---

\* Being extracts from the daily dispatches from that officer and from the "Journal of the Defense of Fort Sumter," which was kept under Special Orders, No. 141, department headquarters, of July 17, 1863. The journal is not found among the Confederate archives, but the extracts here given are those forwarded from day to day by the post commandant to district and department headquarters, and thus preserved. The extracts for August 13 and 14 were transmitted by Maj. Ormsby Blanding, all others by Colonel Rhett. For his reports from July 10 to August 11 see Operations on Morris Island, p. 571.

*August 13.*—The *Mary Francis* arrived at 6 a. m., with ammunition and stores for Morris Island and this post. The enemy fired 3 shots, all striking outside, 1 injuring parapet on gorge face.

The engineer work on the outside of gorge face has to be stopped during the day on account of the enemy's shells.

Mortar firing was kept up during the entire night. The following ammunition was expended: 28 10-inch mortar shells. One 8-inch columbiad carriage and chassis is ready for shipment. The 32-pounder rifle gun which was struck was found to be cracked, and was dismantled. The one to the right of it was shifted in its place. Four gunboats came up during the day and threw several shots at this fort. One came in, bursting beneath the platform of one of the mortars, temporarily disabling it. Ten shots struck the fort during the day, injuring no one. The greatest penetration, 4 feet.

The second and third traverses on east face have been very nearly completed. The revetment to gorge face is still being carried on.

*August 14.*—Two shots struck the fort this morning. A schooner loaded with sand dragged her anchor during the night and was wrecked near the northeast face of fort. Two men on board were saved. One of the shots this morning carried away the top of flag-staff near southeast angle of fort.

Mortar firing was kept up during the entire night from one mortar. The mortar platform, which was disabled, has been repaired, but the work was finished so late that the direction could not be obtained. The following ammunition was expended: 35 10-inch mortar shells. The 10-inch columbiad next to salient was dismantled during the night, to be shifted to salient.

A force of 470 laborers and mechanics has been engaged, in two reliefs, day and night, upon the defenses of the fort. Two sand-bag traverses on east face have been completed and the arches of western magazine covered over. The crib work on east face is being taken away to construct blindages for shelter under gorge wall on interior of fort. During the night 3,000 sand-bags were received and 2,500 were built up on exterior of gorge.

The fort was struck five times from land batteries and once by shell from gunboats. Assistant Engineers White and Mikell reported for duty during the night.

*August 15.*—Mortar firing from both mortars in the parade was kept up during the entire night; 37 10-inch mortar shells were fired. The 10-inch columbiad was mounted during the night on salient. One 10-inch mortar and bed and one 8-inch columbiad carriage and chassis are ready for shipment. Two shots were fired at this fort from Abolition land batteries in the afternoon; both passed over.

Force employed by engineers for past twenty-four hours, 450. The filling of arches over western magazine has been completed. The erecting of blindage shelter under inside of gorge face is being carried on; 2,928 bags of sand were built up on outside of gorge, to a level with top of second-story windows, in a two-bag thickness; to-night it will be up to top of parapet on western half. To the east of caponiere no work has yet been done.

*August 16.*—Mortar firing was kept up during the entire night from 8 p. m. The following ammunition was expended: 34 10-inch mortar shells.

Forty-eight shots and shells were fired at this fort during the afternoon; 4 passed over, 4 or 5 fell short, 10 struck inside, and the remainder outside. The pintle of one 24-pounder was loosened by shot

striking outside; 1 shot passed through parapet above *terre-plein*, and the parapet also received another bulging shot. One man, Company K, slightly wounded.

One 8-inch columbiad carriage and chassis were shipped during the night.

Four hundred and fifty laborers have been employed by engineer department; 2,300 sand-bags were piled on outside of gorge wall, and the western magazine arches have been filled over. The blindage for cover of troops has been carried on.

*August 17.*—The enemy opened fire upon us at 5 a. m. Nine o'clock, 159 shots and shells have struck outside; 68 shots and shells have struck [inside]; 83 shots and shells have passed over or fell short.

One 32-pounder rifle gun has had its trunnion shot away. The upright to carriage of 10-inch columbiad on salient angle has been shot away. The inside of the fort buildings has been much torn. The damage to outside has not yet been ascertained. The firing is still going on.

Our chief blacksmith, [William] Barringer, Company K, has been killed; 1 corporal has been severely, and 5 men slightly, wounded, from Company C; 1 man, Company D, and 1, Company B, slightly wounded by bricks. Lieutenants Rhett and John Middleton have been slightly bruised by bricks.

At 5 a. m. the enemy opened from land batteries on Morris Island with seven guns, five 200-pounder Parrotts and two lighter guns. Fire was opened at the same time upon Battery Wagner and Battery Gregg, the Ironsides and monitors participating in the attack on those batteries at 6 a. m. At 10.45 a. m. the Ironsides and two monitors moved up and commenced fire upon the fort. At 11.15 a. m. we opened upon the iron-clads and continued fire until 1.30 p. m., when the enemy withdrew and our fire was stopped. The following number of rounds were expended, viz, 64.

From 5 a. m., August 17, to 5 a. m., August 18, 948 shots and shells have been fired; 445 struck outside, 233 inside, and 270 passed over. The firing during the day was very rapid; during the night, 1 shot in fifteen minutes. The engineer will make report as regards injury done the fort.

The western magazine has been traversed on the outside to a thickness of 10 feet and to a height equal to first story. The second floor of eastern magazine has been covered with 4 feet of sand, and the same floor of western magazine with 18 inches. A few sand-bags were also placed to assist in protection of hospital.

Our 32-pounder rifle had trunnion shot away. On northwest face two 10-inch columbiads, one 9-inch Dahlgren, one 8-inch columbiad, and two 42-pounders were disabled. The two 42-pounders were taken from parapet to parade during the night, to be shipped.

All the wounded enlisted men\* have been sent to the city.

*August 17, 11 p. m.*—Nine hundred and nineteen shots have been fired; 455 struck outside, 218 inside, and 266 passed over. Casualties: Barringer, Company K, killed; Lieutenants Rhett, John Middleton, and John Johnson, engineer, slightly wounded; Corporal [Patrick] Charles, Company C, severely wounded; Quartermaster-Sergeant [William] Nicol, four fingers cut from left hand, and 12 privates slightly wounded. The enemy are still firing once in fifteen

---

\* Nominal list of casualties reports Private Barringer, Company K, First South Carolina Artillery, killed, and 3 officers and 14 men wounded.



minutes to prevent working. Mr. Johnson will endeavor, however, to fix the western magazine. The damage done to gorge face since the general was here is considerable. Engineers will report and I will forward report. All the guns on northwest face have been disabled, excepting one 8-inch columbiad and one 42-pounder, including the big 10-inch columbiad.

*August 18, 10.15 a. m. (telegram).*—It is impossible to get out a gun to-day. The sally-port and the way to it covered with rubbish, and shells continually bursting near. Two 42-pounders were taken off parapet last night, but could not be got out on the wharf.

*August 18, 11.25 a. m. (telegram).*—It is simply impossible to dismount or remove one disabled gun to-day.

*August 18 (journal).*—No firing took place from this fort. The enemy opened fire with rapidity at 5 a. m. and continued till 7 p. m. Eight hundred and seventy-six shots and shells were fired; 452 struck outside, 244 inside, and 180 passed over. All the guns on gorge face have been disabled but one rifled 32-pounder and one 24-pounder. Both guns on west face disabled. All the guns on northwest face unserviceable. The two 10-inch columbiads, right of flag-staff, disabled. The Brooke gun on southeast angle had its carriage shattered, but was remounted during the night.

The garrison flag was twice cut away. The sand-bag revetment to western magazine was raised 2 feet higher during the night; three shot holes higher up were filled; the whole of lower magazine thus defended.

Traverse on southeast *pan coupé* raised 2 feet higher.

Floors of both upper magazines covered with 4 feet of sand.

Stewart, cockswain, severely wounded in arm; [John] Bennett, corporal, Company B, slightly wounded; N. F. Devereux, engineer department, slightly wounded.

*August 19.*—An attempt was made last night to get one of the disabled 10-inch columbiads ready for shipment, but it was found to be impossible.

The enemy opened fire again this morning at 4.30 o'clock, and up to the present time, 9.10 a. m., 245 shots and shells have been fired; 140 struck outside, 77 inside, and 28 passed over.

Casualties: Private [William] Fink, Company K, killed; Private [Jacob] Probst, Company K, severely wounded twice; Private [Z.] Holmes, Company K, slightly wounded; Private [Edward] Hatcher, Company K, slightly wounded; Corporal [C. P.] Barnett, Company C, slightly wounded.

All gorge guns useless.

*August 19, 9.50 a. m. (telegram).*—We need all the garrison we have to hold the fort, and are short of officers. The firing this morning is the heaviest yet and the walls are seriously damaged. One killed and 4 wounded this morning. All gorge guns useless. Middleton went to town last night.

*August 19, 10.50.*—The first shot has passed through the gorge [wall], coming out of the room on the right of the adjutant's office. The room is known as General Ripley's room (10 o'clock and 20 minutes). Shot struck close under the arch where there is little sand.

*August 19, 12 m.*—The Sumter slipped her ropes and left the wharf, with 190 barrels of powder aboard. Will try and ship the remainder by Etiwan this evening, if possible.

*August 19, 12.10 p. m. (telegram).*—The width of 20 feet of the gorge wall has fallen, and two-thirds will probably be down to-mor-



row, and light is showing through three or four of the casemates of gorge wall. One mortar dismounted, and bed torn and broken. Seven casemates, west face, are shattered; three piers shot away, and three more shattered on second tier. The same for first tier. A good part of *terre-plein* has fallen in. One killed and 4 wounded.

Seven hundred and sixty-three shots to-day; 398 struck outside, 236 inside, and 129 over.

*August 19 (journal).*—Three fires occurred during the day. These fires were promptly extinguished by the officer of the day, ably and gallantly assisted by Sergeant [Theodore] Schaeffer, Company H, acting provost sergeant of the garrison, who went among the ruins repeatedly, directly in the line of fire from the enemy, and put out the fires.

*August 19, 5.30 p. m. (telegram).*—The following intercepted dispatch forwarded from bathing house to Captain Tucker : \*

The admiral is going to try Fort Sumter, and wishes hot fire when he gets in.

G—,   
 General.

*August 19 (journal).*—The Ironsides moved up, and we opened at long range upon her from a few guns; 4 shots were fired. The fire of the enemy slackened during the heat of the day, and again increased in rapidity toward the afternoon till 7 o'clock, when the fire for the night was reduced to 1 shot in thirty minutes. Seven hundred and eighty shots and shells were fired; 408 struck outside, 241 inside, and 131 over.

About one-half of gorge wall has fallen, exposing the arches and sand in rooms, the sand-bag traversing protecting the lower rooms to west of the old sally-ports. A large part of the remaining gorge wall will fall shortly. Three of casemates were opened through sand.

On northwest face seven casemates in the upper and lower tier are badly shattered, several of them being clean breaches. Almost every one of the piers sustaining the *terre-plein* are badly shattered. Part of the *terre-plein* has already fallen in, and more is continually going.

Magazine still reported safe.

The 10-inch mortar in parade is dismounted and bed broken and shattered. Two of the rooms on east side of sally-port on gorge face have been repacked and rammed with sand. The hospital has been traversed, and the revetment to western magazine raised higher.

No casualties after 9 a. m. Fifteen men of Company E, who have been on detached service at Battery Wagner, were sent to Castle Pinckney to rest.

*August 20, 3 a. m. (telegram).*—I have shipped by steamers Sumter and Etiwan 35,000 pounds of powder, between 300 and 400 32-pounder rifle shells, besides 7-inch projectiles, &c.

*August 20.*—The enemy opened a heavy fire at 5 a. m. and is still keeping it up. Up to this time, 9 a. m., 244 shots have been made—136 outside, 69 inside, and 39 over. The double-banded rifled 42-pounder, east face, has been disabled.

Twenty-five thousand pounds powder, 275 32-pounder shells, 200 Brooke bolts, 25 11-inch shells, 1 set of wheels, axles, &c., were shipped during the night, but no guns can be removed. No casualties.

---

\* See also Ripley's dispatches of this date, p. 383.

*August 20 (journal).*—The enemy kept up a heavy and continuous fire during the whole day, but increasing perceptibly toward the afternoon; 879 shots and shells were fired; 408 struck outside, 296 inside, and 175 passed over. At 12.15 p. m. the flag was shot away. The greater part of the gorge wall has fallen, the *débris* from the upper revetting in a manner the lower floors. The northwest *terre-plein* has to a great degree fallen in, and the wall has several clean breaches, one whole casemate being knocked through. One 42-pounder rifle gun, northeast battery, has been disabled.

The enemy ceased firing at 7.15 a. m. Captain Gaillard was slightly wounded, and Captain Fleming struck, though not hurt. Private [James] Connelly, Company K, slightly wounded.

Some large holes opened through northwest scarp wall by reverse firing to-day. Six upper and three lower embrasures shattered. One opening 8 by 10 feet. East scarp wall, damage very slight. Southeast *pan coupé* battered under traverse, and one-half parapet in its front fallen. Eastern magazine re-enforced stone work, damage slight; now covered by rubbish from upper part, which is half gone; same way rubbish from upper rooms have covered the lower. Worst effect to-day is demolishing some 7 feet of arch and rampart for length of 30 feet along eastern half of gorge. The western magazine is safe as yet.

*August 20, 12.40 p. m. (telegram).*—If I send out, two companies, F and K, it will leave us but 200 men for duty—out of these to be taken magazine men, police, cooks, old guard, and new guard.

I do not think it would be advisable to send volunteers among our garrison at this time; think it would have a bad effect. Company K has been ordered to hold itself in readiness to move this evening.

The firing this morning has been exceedingly heavy, more destructive than it has ever been. Our flag has just been shot away and replaced.

[Indorsement.]

One company will be removed from Fort Sumter to-night.

NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

*August 20, 9.30 p. m. (telegram).*—The battery in marsh near Black Island appears to be built of sand, and is probably a sand battery.

The fire this afternoon was the heaviest that has taken place. Eight hundred and seventy-nine shots were fired to-day; 428 outside, 476 inside, 175 over. The gorge face has been much battered, and the quarter [greater] portion of it has fallen. The lower rooms, however, are in a manner revetted by the *débris* from the upper. The northwest wall has been breached clearly in several places, and one casemate second door [floor] is entirely knocked through. Large portions of *terre-plein* have fallen. The rifled 42-pounder, Captain Fleming's battery, and the left rifled 42-pounder, Captain Harleston's battery, have been disabled. Captain Harleston is slightly wounded, though painfully, by a shell. Captain Fleming was struck, though not hurt, by a shell. Private Connelly, Company K, slightly.

*August 21.*—The enemy opened at 5 a. m. a heavy enfilading fire on east battery.

One heavy 10-inch columbiad, east face, and 1 rifled 42-pounder, northeast face, disabled.

The flag-staff is disabled, and the flag twice shot away. A shell came into the adjutant's office, knocking the desks to pieces, but the papers have been saved.

A 75-pounder Whitworth shot has been found in the fort.

The following ordnance stores were shipped: 11-inch shell, 10-inch shell, 10-inch shot, 42-pounder shell, 32-pounder shell, cartridges, bags, sponges and staves, rammers, scoops, worms, scrapers, handspikes, and 900 pounds of powder.

All the powder from east magazine taken out, and wall found to be cracked in west corner.

Commissary stores, 120 barrels of pork and 75 barrels of flour.

One negro died suddenly of disease of heart, and 1 slightly wounded.

Hospital traverse completed. Strengthened revetment to western magazine. Threw over traverse from gorge wall. Started traverse in rear of three-gun battery. Packed four rooms east of gorge with sand.

August 21, 7.40 a. m. (telegram).—The enemy are enfilading our east face this morning. One heavy 10-inch and a rifled 32-pounder, in Harleston's battery, are disabled. I expect both batteries will go to-day.

August 21, 10.55 a. m. (telegram).—The fire of the enemy is very heavy on the east battery, and, should the fleet come up, I do not think the men could stay at the guns. Our flag has been twice shot away this morning.

[Indorsement.]

All other batteries are ordered on the *qui vive*, should the fleet attempt to come in, or come within their range to aid in the attack on Fort Sumter.

NANCE,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

August 21, 11.45 a. m. (telegram).—We have now only nine effective guns *en barbette*, and the probabilities are that this afternoon most of them will be disabled.

August 21, 8.45 p. m. (telegram).—The firing ceased at 7 p. m. It has been very heavy all day. Since 5 a. m. 923 shots were fired; 445 struck outside, 259 inside, 219 passed over. The eastern face has been pretty well battered.

One 10-inch columbiad and one 8-inch columbiad, east face, and two rifled 42-pounders, northeast face, were disabled. Seven serviceable guns are now on the parapet.

Private Thomas Powers, Company B, wounded severely; leg amputated above knee. Privates H. Robertson and William Dumphries, Company F, slightly. Corporal [Henry] O'Neil and Private [Thomas] Goggins, Company K, slightly. Two negroes—Daniel, slave of Mr. Purvis, and Isaac, slave of Mr. Marmins—dangerously wounded.

Flag-staff shot down four times.

August 21 (journal).—A heavy and continuous fire was kept up during the entire day. The following number of shots and shells were fired, viz, 943; 465 struck outside, 259 inside, 219 passed over.

One 10-inch columbiad and one 8-inch columbiad, east face, and



two 42-pounders, rifled, were disabled. The flag-staff was shattered and the flag was four times shot away. The fire ceased at 7 p. m.

Traverses on east face have been repaired and rebuilt; traverse over 42-pounder rifle gun built up 4 feet.

East front, scarp wall, deep penetrations on the level of the second tier of casemates; worst displacement under traverses. Upper part of re-enforce to west magazine gone, and one crater in old wall. The demolition of gorge rampart increased. West magazine re-enforce, no increased damage. Northwest scarp wall penetrated at seven upper and five lower casemates; breaches 8 by 10 and 6 by 8 through two of them. Stairway at salient demolished; only two traverse circles of barbette battery, northeast face, in good condition; east barracks badly damaged.

At 6.30 p. m. 5 11-inch shots were fired at the Ironsides.

Handspikes, elevating bars, sponges, rammers, worms, scrapers, friction-tubes, blocks, set of eccentric axles, &c., for columbiad; 8 sets of traversing gear, and 9,700 pounds of powder, were shipped; also 12 bags of sugar.

Captain Gaillard's company (K) was sent to Sullivan's Island. Casualties [nominal list omitted]: 1 man dangerously, 4 slightly, wounded; 2 negroes, severely.

*August 22.*—The enemy opened again this morning at 6 o'clock. Up to 9 a. m. 266 shots have been fired; 76 struck outside, 85 inside, 105 over. Casualties, 1 man wounded.

The general commanding and staff visited the fort last evening after the firing ceased, accompanied by Colonel Gilmer, chief engineer, and Lieutenant-Colonel Harris, chief engineer of the department. One of the rifled 42-pounders, northeast face, which was put in condition last night, was totally disabled this morning. The Brooke gun is also disabled, leaving only seven serviceable guns now on the ramparts.

*August 22* (journal).—During the entire day, 604 shots and shells were fired at this fort; 203 struck outside, 216 inside, 185 missed. All the barbette guns have been disabled, with the exception of the 11-inch Dahlgren and a 10-inch columbiad, east face. The east parapet has been much shattered and undermined; east front much scaled by slant fire; large craters under traverses; principal injury at level of arches and *terre-plein*; magazine safe; 1 man slightly wounded.

*August 23*, 2.30 p. m. (telegram).—While at dinner-table a shell burst just above our mess-room, parts of the shell coming through on the dinner-table and throwing down brick. Lieutenant Boylston was seriously bruised; Lieutenant Scanlan, slightly, in the arm; Captain Fleming, bruised; Lieutenant Fickling, slightly hurt; myself, slightly hurt.

*August 23* (journal).—Another attempt to hurl 10-inch columbiad off northwest *pan coupé* was made during the night; the work done was inconsiderable. Traverses over rifled 42-pounder raised 2 feet higher, and northeast traverses thickened to height of 3 feet.

The gang of negroes was relieved by others.

Two hundred 8-inch shell were shipped.

Monitors engaged fort 3.15 a. m. to 5.30 a. m., firing on line east of *pan coupé* and western magazine; time fuse and rifle shell. One sent particle of shell into ordnance store; one threw sand from below into magazine passage. No material damage done to magazine.

Two 15-inch shells made breaches in east parapet. Number of shots and shells fired by monitors, 27 outside, 15 inside, 17 missed.



Private [Heñry] Davis, Company C, severely, 2 negroes slightly, wounded. Land batteries opened fire at 7.15 a. m., and are still firing. The entire day, 633 shots and shells were fired at this post; 282 struck outside, 210 inside, 141 missed.

All the barbette guns have been disabled, with the exception of the 11-inch Dahlgren gun, east face. Scaling effect on east face and south-east *pan coupé* very great. East parapet very much shattered. All the guns in three-gun battery, second tier of casemates, disabled; east magazine safe. Eleven thousand pounds of powder removed to east magazine during the night; 15,000 pounds of powder kept in western magazine and ready for shipment; 50 Brooke bolts, 50 10-inch solid shots, 50 10-inch shells, 20 rifle shells, 20 loaded shells, ammunition chests, rammers, sponges, &c., ready for shipment.

Force of 210 negroes engaged all night in strengthening western magazine against reverse fire from the monitors, and in repairing and strengthening traverses on east barbette battery. The flag-staff was shot away twice. The whole garrison worked all night.

Henry Davis, Company C, died on the way to the city; Henry Osteen, Company D, slightly wounded, head; Lieutenant Boylston, adjutant, severely wounded, back; Lieutenant Fickling, severely wounded, leg; Lieutenant Scanlan, ordnance officer, slightly wounded, arm; 2 negroes, severely wounded, head; 1 negro slightly wounded, head.

Land batteries opened fire at 6.30 a. m., and are still firing slowly.

*August 24 (journal).*—The entire day, 150 shots and shells were fired at this post; 112 struck outside, 14 inside, and 24 missed. I consider only one gun, 11-inch Dahlgren, east face, as serviceable in action.

The fire to-day principally upon southeast *pan coupé* and east scarp. The former has its lower casemate embrasures breached, and the upper casemates probably. The east scarp has a large displacement along its whole extent, with one or two penetrations in lower casemates.

Firing to-day at intervals of half hour, and with some light and one heavy 10-inch Parrott guns. During the night, working parties employed filling with sand-bags four penetrations at lower embrasure on southeast *pan coupé* and east scarp; also adding to security of west magazine, and repairing traverses on east barbette. Eleven thousand pounds of powder removed from east to west magazine during the night. During the day, Colonel Gilmer, chief of engineers, and Colonel Harris, chief engineer of the department, visited this post officially, and also General Ripley after dark.

No casualties. The whole garrison at work all night.

*August 25 (journal).*—The entire day, 175 shots and shells were fired at this post; 62 struck outside, 36 inside, 77 missed. The fire to-day more destructive inside than out. East scarp more scaled and cut up, but without any decided breach. Interior damage on northeast casemates, upper and lower; but two of them more or less damaged by fire in reverse, cutting away pieces, chipping arches, and damaging *terre-plein*.

One shell penetrated gorge ramparts over the east magazine and exploded, sending smoke above this crack in filling of *terre-plein*, and below this probably cracked arch of passage between inner and outer doors of upper magazine. In magazine proper, no smoke at all was found. The east magazines are without any damage. The stone work of re-enforce is intact. The shock of the 10-inch Parrott shells is very great.

Finished securing west magazine from reverse fire; began traverse on parade at entrance to passage now used for hospital sally-port. Magazine and telegraph office repaired and filled up with bags. Some small breaches at embrasure of east front, lower tier, and one large opening under arch of Captain Harleston's room on gorge. Restored traverses on east barbette. Embrasures on northeast and northwest faces in process of being bricked up.

Twelve thousand pounds of powder, 5 boxes port-fire, 7,200 priming-tubes, 1 box paper fuses assorted, 50 Brooke bolts, 50 10-inch solid shot, 50 10-inch shells, 20 rifle shells, about 50 damaged muskets, sponges, rammers, and iron handspikes shipped on steamer Spaulding.

Companies C and F left this post last night on steamer Spaulding, to proceed to Fort Johnson for duty, with Lieutenant-Colonel Yates. They were replaced by 150 men of the two reserve regiments of Colquitt's brigade, under command of Capt. G. W. Warthen.

Nearly the whole garrison at work the entire night. No casualties.

Land batteries commenced firing at 6 a. m., firing slowly.

*August 26 (journal).*—The entire day, 130 shots and shells were fired at this post; 45 struck outside, 45 inside, and 40 missed.

Fire to-day slack and inexact; damage not very perceptible. Most of the holes stopped on the outside last night are undisturbed, and but one or two new ones made on east scarp. Southeast *pan coupé* and east magazine received most of to-day's outside shots. The upper courses of east solid angle of stone re-enforce to east magazine a little displaced by fire to-day. This angle never yet has been protected by falling rubbish, excepting for two-thirds of its height, some 10 feet.

Rain and want of sand-bags delayed engineer work; filling holes in outside on gorge and east front; building up traverses by rifled 42-pounders on east barbette.

Unloaded steamer Etiwan of bags of sand.

A large quantity of 10-inch mortar shells were shipped during the night on steamer Etiwan.

The garrison at work the entire night.

No casualties to-day. Embrasures to casemates in process of being bricked up.

*August 27 (journal).*—Only 4 shots were fired during the day, evidently at the flag; all went over. Consequently no increase of damage to works..

Working parties finished heavy traverse over 42-pounder rifle gun, east barbette battery; repaired others on same. Discharged steamer Etiwan, bringing 500 bags of sand from Sullivan's Island.

About 400 10-inch shots and shells, 1 parapet gun, 1 lot sabots, tin straps, brass fuses, blocks, one box bridge sights, 6 boxes 9-inch Dahlgren shells, 1 9-inch Dahlgren gun; 1 lot of axles, wheels, &c., for columbiad carriage; 1 lot elevating screws, were shipped at 4.30 a. m. by steamer Etiwan.

The 9-inch Dahlgren gun, mentioned above, and 10-inch columbiads on northwest *pan coupé* thrown over the parapet during the night, by Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes.

Breaking up of embrasures in lower tier casemates completed. Garrison at work the whole day and night. No casualties.

*August 28 (journal).*—The entire day, 6 shots were fired; 3 struck outside, 3 missed.

No increase of damage to works. Working parties during the

night completed traverse on parade at entrance to magazine and hospital, southwest angle; also repairs and improvement to east bar-bette battery.

By steamer *Etiwan* were shipped the following ordnance stores: 400 10-inch mortar shells, 1,500 paper fuses, 1 box tops of brass fuses, plugs, 3 damaged muskets, 2 elevating screws, 6 boxes mortar fuses, 18 8-inch columbiad incendiary shells, 3 9-inch Dahlgren shells prepared, 300 pounds lead, 1 10-inch columbiad gun, 1 sponge, 8 boxes canister, 1 box of implements, fuse extractors, &c., fragments of gin legs; 1 box of fuse plugs.

Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes threw the 9-inch Dahlgren gun on southwest face over the parapet; disabled in the fall. The garrison worked day and night. No casualties.

*August 29* (journal).—There was no firing to-day; Company D left for Charleston, and a detachment of the Twenty-seventh Georgia Volunteers, 50 men, under command of Captain [H.] Bussey, arrived here. There are ready for shipment 400 10-inch shells (mortar), ammunition chests, wheels, &c. One Brooke gun and 1 42-pounder rifle were thrown over the ramparts. Brooke gun shipped last night. Garrison worked all day.

*August 29* (letter to Brigadier-General Jordan).—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the paper containing the opinions of Col. J. F. Gilmer and Lieut. Col. D. B. Harris, in relation to the advisability of the abandonment of Fort Sumter,\* together with the indorsement of General Beauregard approving the same, and directing that—

Fort Sumter be held to the last extremity, *i. e.*, not surrendered until it becomes impossible to hold it longer without an unnecessary sacrifice of human life. Evacuation of the fort must not be contemplated one instant without positive orders from these headquarters.

I would respectfully state that I had already received instructions from district headquarters to hold the fort to the last, and that I informed Col. J. F. Gilmer and Lieut. Col. D. B. Harris of the same. I would also respectfully state that I have not asked for a consultation with the engineer officers; nor have I recommended that Fort Sumter be evacuated; nor have I “contemplated for one instant, without positive orders from these headquarters, the evacuation of Fort Sumter.”

Fort Sumter will not be surrendered by me until in my opinion it becomes “impossible to hold it longer without an unnecessary sacrifice of human life.” The commanding general is kept informed by reports as to the condition of the fort, and alone must determine as to the evacuation or not of the fort.

Should emergencies arise requiring, in my opinion, the surrender of the fort, the responsibility will rest with me.

*August 30.*—Firing commenced at 5 a. m., very rapidly.

Casualties: Sergeant Schaeffer, Company H; Private [Hugh] Luquire, Company B, First South Carolina Artillery; Private [S.] Van, Company A, Twenty-seventh Georgia, slightly.

Working parties engaged on second-tier passage traverse, at western magazine, filling mess-room, and protecting from reverse fire of monitors; also filling from outside an opening on left of old sally-port on gorge, and aiding party dismounting guns by shoveling and building sand-bag cushions on berme.

\* See report No. 4, p. 608.



An hour was lost by separating and sending away 61 hands; present force, 110.

*August 30 (journal).*—The entire day, 634 shots and shells were fired at this post; 322 struck outside, 168 inside, 144 missed.

About 400 10-inch mortar shells, 200 42-pounder rifled bolts, 20 11-inch shells and shots, a lot of wheels, elevating-screw beds, elevating screws, trunnion plates, 1 barrel brass, 2 barrels of lead, 27 pass boxes, 1 box of sabots, 1 barrel of tow, 2 sets of traversing gears and segments, were shipped by steamer *Etiwan*. Garrison worked a part of the night.

Casualties: Privates A. E. Woolright and F. Ward, Company C, Twenty-eighth Georgia.

Damage at Fort Sumter most apparent inside. On east barbette battery two 10-inch columbiads, serviceable up to to-day, had carriages broken; one 10-inch columbiad muzzle shot off and dismounted. Parapet all shaky and partially demolished; traverses badly cut up. Three arches, with ramparts, on northeast front, cut away and tumbled in, burying some commissary stores; east scarp, near southeast *pan coupé*, has large blocks knocked away from face of second-tier casemates arch, exposing segment of arch and displacing sand filling.

Two more such places on a smaller scale on same point. Working party last night only 100 men, engaged in repairing damage on east barbette, caused by very destructive fire of yesterday; restored traverses on either side of 11-inch gun. Filled breaches in parapet and repaired middle traverse; also prepared cushion on berme for columbiad thrown over.

Two 10-inch columbiads thrown over ramparts.

[*August 31.*]—At 2.30 a. m. Fort Moultrie opened fire on steamer *Sumter*, loaded with two regiments relieved from duty at Morris Island, by mistake.

Fort Sumter and navy gunboats sent forth with barges to aid, and saved about 600 officers and men belonging to the Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers and Twenty-third Regiment Georgia Volunteers.

Steamer *Sumter* was disabled and a large hole knocked in her side, and is reported going to pieces.

No report yet of the killed and missing from the steamer *Sumter*.

*August 31 (journal).*—The entire day, 56 shots and shells were fired at this post; 34 struck outside, 5 inside, and 17 missed.

Night force engaged in securing upper west magazine passage and casemate arches over hospital. Garrison detail during day employed filling one of the east upper casemates where sand had been slightly displaced by breach near crown of arch.

About 275 rifled bolts, 32 42-pounder and 20 11-inch shells and shots, 1 box tallow, 1 large box brass, 1 carriage, 1 pass box, shell implements, 1 box priming wires, sundries, &c., 150 grape, were shipped by steamer *Etiwan*.

The Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, Twenty-third Regiment Georgia Volunteers, and Captain Mathewes' company of artillery, left for Sullivan's Island on steamer *Chesterfield* at 8 p. m. About 100 incendiary shots were shipped to Sullivan's Island.

No casualties.

*September 1 (journal).*—The entire day, 382 shots and shells were fired at this post; 166 struck outside, 95 inside, 121 missed.

At 11.40 p. m. six monitors and the Ironsides moved up and com-



menced shelling the fort; 185 shots were fired till 5 a. m.; 116 struck outside, 35 inside, 34 over.

One box powder-measures and gunners' haversacks, 1 box locks and covers to 8-inch navy gun, 1 pass box with dredge boxes, &c., 1 set of wrenches, 10 iron and iron-shod handspikes, 1 traversing wheel, 4 budge-barrels, 2 sets of traversing gear, 1 10-inch columbiad bed for screw (1 32-pounder rifled gun, shipped August 31), 2 cap-squares, sponges, and rammers, 1 city fire-engine and hose, ammunition chests, 10 7-inch rifled bolts, 110 8-inch shots and shells, 75 42-pounder conical shot, 15 8-inch columbiad shell, 30 10-inch columbiad shell, loaded and damaged, were shipped by steamer Etiwan.

No work to speak of done all night. One 8-inch gun was thrown over parapet and shipped as monitors came in, and party stopped at 10 p. m., after only one hour's work. Damage very great by day and night fire.

On northeast face the entire *terre-plein* has fallen in, except east of the two walls next and northeast of the *pan coupé*. Two shells burst in commissary's store. Scarp in front of three upper casemates at southeast *pan coupé* shot away; lower scarp somewhat protected by rubbish; east scarp is much cut up, but has not yet fallen in masses large enough to uncover any whole arch or casemate.

Since monitor fire last night, every casemate, upper and lower, has been more or less breached, in most of them exposing sand-bags.

Three shells exploded in immediate proximity to west magazine, two entering into second tier, outer magazine passage, sending blast down stairway into lower outer magazine passage, the outer door being closed at the time. Had the door been open the most serious consequences would have ensued. The third struck and brought up in the sand-bag traverses at parade end of passage into hospital and magazine; it would otherwise have gone into hospital passage used for guard room.

Casualties: Slightly wounded, Privates [R. B.] Foshee, Company B (Colonel Rhett's orderly); [William] Brown, Company C, and [F.] Alexander, Company H, Twenty-seventh Georgia Volunteers.

September 2 (journal).—The entire day, 38 shots and shells were fired at this post; 12 struck outside, 9 inside, and 17 missed.

About 11,000 pounds of powder, 2 boxes rockets, 1 box damaged musket cartridges, rammers, and sponges were shipped last night by steamer Etiwan.

No material damage was done. It was discovered that one shot had penetrated the scarp-wall, opening daylight into the magazine in southeastern *pan coupé*.

The negroes worked all day in repairing the damage of the previous night and further strengthening the western magazine. One embrasure on the eastern right of the northwest face was opened sufficiently to enable the removal of its gun when necessary. The relieving of hands consumed the greater portion of the night, so that little was done.

Garrison worked all day. The casemates on east face were filled inside with sand-bags between the crown of the arch and the sand which had fallen down.

Lieut. John Johnson, engineer officer, was relieved from duty at this post, in consequence of the aggravated condition of his wound, and Lieutenant Hall reported for duty as engineer officer in his stead. Mr. William Mathewes was also sent down to assist the latter.

Mr. J. Fraser Mathewes came last night for the purpose of taking

guns from the berme, but, in consequence of the roughness of the water, was unable to do any work.

*September 4* (letter to General Jordan).—Yesterday, September 3, there was no firing on the fort, and the entire garrison was kept at work during the day and night in reliefs. The engineers were engaged in preparing bomb-proofs, and in opening embrasures in second-tier casemates, for the purpose of throwing out two 42-pounder rifled guns. During the night, the 11-inch gun and one 32-pounder rifled gun were thrown over the parapet without injury, both guns having been previously disabled.

There is now [September 4] not a single gun *en barbette*, and there is but one smooth-bore 32-pounder next the sally-port on western face that can be fired.

Mr. J. F. Mathewes, assisted by an officer and men of the C. S. Navy, have done good service in removing disabled guns from the fort, having dismounted and removed one 10-inch gun and one 9-inch Dahlgren. He has also removed from the berme of the fort the Brooke gun, another 10-inch, an 8-inch, and one 32-pounder rifled gun. Lieutenant Rhett, with Company B, has dismounted the Brooke gun, two 10-inch, one 8-inch, one 42-pounder rifled, the 11-inch, and one 32-pounder rifled gun in the last few nights.

The northeastern and northwestern *terre-plein* have fallen in. The western wall has a crack in it extending entirely through from parapet to berme. The greater portion of southern wall is down. The upper eastern magazine is penetrated; the lower eastern magazine wall is cracked. The eastern wall is very nearly shot away; a large portion of the wall is down, the ramparts gone, and nearly every casemate breached, and the remaining wall very thin. The casemates, however, on east face are still filled with sand sufficient to protect the garrison from shells.

I consider it impracticable to either mount or use guns on any part of the parapet, and I deem the fort in its present condition unserviceable for offensive purposes. What the engineers may effect by rebuilding or remodeling, I am unable to say.

About 40 32-pounder rifled bolts, 20 42-pounder rifled bolts, 50 42-pounder round shots, 20 10-inch columbiad shots, 1 lot 32-pounder bolts in boxes, and 1 lot of sundries, were shipped by steamer Etiwan last night.

Lieutenant Grimball, Company E, assigned to ordnance duty, has rendered efficient service in the collection and shipping of ordnance stores. Capt. J. T. Champneys, Engineer Corps, has reported for duty at this post.

Major-General Gilmer and Lieutenant-Colonel Harris visited the fort about half past 11 o'clock last night.

Brigadier-General Ripley also came over about 1 this morning.

The enemy opened fire from battery on Black Island last evening.

*September 4* (journal).—No firing to-day. Seventy-six negroes arrived to-day and finished the traverse and arch of the second tier, and began to fill in the arch.

About 500 shots and shells, viz, 10-inch columbiad, 8-inch columbiad, 32-pounder rifled bolts, 1 lot of lead, 8 pieces brass, 5 budge-barrels of powder, cartridge bags, 1 box friction tubes, 2 pass boxes, implements, were shipped last night by steamer Etiwan.

At 10 p. m. the Charleston Battalion arrived at the fort, under command of Major Elliott, and relieved Col. Alfred Rhett, commanding, and Captain Fleming, Company B, detachment of First South

Carolina Artillery and Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth Georgia Volunteers.

September 5.—Final report of ordnance at Fort Sumter, South Carolina.\*

Class of ordnance.	On hand June 30.	Left uninjured.	Injured.	Where shipped.					Total.
				Charleston.	Sullivan's Island.	James Island.	Morris Island.	Castle Pinckney.	
11-inch Dahlgren .....	1			1					1
10-inch columbiad .....	10		4		3	2		1	6
9-inch Dahlgren .....	2		1	1					1
8-inch columbiad .....	10	2		1	1	6			8
7-inch rifle .....	2			1		1			2
42-pounder rifled and banded.....	9	8		1		1			1
42-inch smooth-bore .....	4	3		1					1
32-inch rifled and banded .....	9	3	1	3		1	1		5
32-inch smooth-bore .....	4	3		1					1
24-inch smooth-bore .....	4	1	1	2					2
24-pounder howitzer .....	4	4							
8-inch navy gun .....	5	1				4			4
10-inch sea-coast mortar .....	4	2			1		1		2
Total .....	68	27	7	12	5	14	2	1	34

REMARKS.—In column "Left uninjured" are set down all guns that are buried. If some are injured that fact could not be ascertained. It is thought that the majority of guns even in that column are injured. The only gun in working condition is a 32-pounder smooth-bore, situated at the extreme left of northwest casemate battery.

### No. 5.

*Reports of Lieut. Col. Stephen Elliott, jr., C. S. Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter, of operations September 5–December 31.†*

September 6.—I have the honor to make the following report:

I assumed the command of this post yesterday, pursuant to orders from department headquarters. There has been no direct fire upon the fort. Two monitors took position after dark and kept up a continuous fire upon the entrance to the harbor during the night, throwing grape and shrapnel. At about 12.15 a. m. heavy firing from the enemy's land batteries and heavy musketry firing induced a belief that an assault was being made upon Battery Gregg. I submit the engineer's report, and would recommend that the timber for bomb-proofs be sawed up in the city, as there are no facilities for doing it here.

There are eighteen days' rations for the present garrison. I would also draw your attention to the fact that there is no quartermaster at the post.

\*Made by Lieut. James S. Heyward, ordnance officer.

†Extracts from the daily reports made, when not otherwise indicated, to Capt. William F. Nance, assistant adjutant-general, September 6–October 27, and subsequently to Lieut. S. C. Boyleston, acting assistant adjutant-general.



*September 7, 2.40 a. m.*—All the garrison of Morris Island who came here have been shipped. Lieutenant Hasker's boat from the *Chicora* was captured by a Yankee barge. Two of the crew came to Fort Sumter. Report that all of our troops had left the island.

*September 7, 7.20 a. m.*—A flag of truce from Commodore [Rear-Admiral] Dahlgren, demanding the surrender of this fort, has been met by Lieutenant [Robert J.] Bowen, of the Palmetto State. I presume I shall refuse.

*September 7, 5 p. m.*—From the repeated demands made for the surrender of this fort, I conclude that the enemy desires to possess it before it is demolished. In that event he will assault, probably, after a bombardment. I would suggest that our batteries be directed to have their guns manned at nights, and trained with the axis of their pieces perfectly horizontal, as this fire keeps the projectiles always near the surface of the water. Grape from our large gun would be effective at their present distance. In addition to the rockets, a blue light will be displayed on the threatened face. No opportunity for reducing the garrison has occurred since the receipt of the order. I object to its reduction. All the appliances for resisting assaults should be furnished me. Greek-fire, hand-grenades, and turpentine should be sent down. The west face of the wreck should be mined.

*September 7, 7.20 p. m.*—The iron-clads still lying off the fort. It is very probable that they will try to move the obstructions with small boats. It would be best if we can throw some lights upon the obstructions from Sullivan's Island. They fire an occasional shot at the wharf.

*September 7.*—Up to this time no direct shots have been fired upon this fort. Heavy firing was kept up continuously during yesterday and until 2 o'clock this morning. Two monitors had moved up under cover of the darkness, and about the time the Morris Island movement commenced, commenced throwing random shots up the harbor approaches, which they continued during the night. The Morris Island movement was accomplished successfully, so far as this post was concerned.

At 8 this morning the Ironsides and five monitors were near this post; one of the latter quite near. There being a fog seaward, the number of vessels inside the bar and at the other points cannot be accurately counted, but there is no perceptible change since yesterday.

Two monitors have been employed this morning in sounding along Morris Island. They have taken convenient positions for firing at short range at this fort. I received a communication from Commander [Rear-Admiral] Dahlgren, through Lieutenant Bowen, C. S. Navy, demanding the surrender of this fort. An answer has been sent stating that a definite reply would be returned as soon as I could communicate with the commander of the department. Some valuable time has thus been gained.

*September 8.*—During yesterday the enemy's land batteries were silent. Early in the morning two monitors came up within short range of the fort, the Ironsides and the remaining four monitors taking position near the outer buoy.

About 8 a. m. a flag of truce was sent by the enemy's fleet, which was met by Lieutenant Bowen, C. S. Navy. A reply to the communication received was subsequently sent by a flag of truce from this fort.



At 7 p. m. the Ironsides and six monitors engaged Fort Moultrie, throwing an occasional shot at this post, which did no damage, except tearing away a small portion of the parapet on the west face. During the night the noise of hammering could be distinctly heard from the parapet, indicating that one of the monitors had been injured and was repairing damages. One of the monitors appears to be aground about 1,200 yards from Sumter. There are thirty-six vessels inside the bar, including the Ironsides and six monitors.\*

*September 10.*—Everything was very quiet yesterday and last night. A flag of truce from the enemy's fleet was received at about 9 a. m. in reference to the prisoners.

Another flag was received at 4 p. m., bringing baggage belonging to the captured officers and conveniences for the wounded.

A flag was sent from this post to the fleet at about 6 o'clock, bearing dispatches from General Jordan, and the bodies of their dead. The prisoners, except the wounded, were sent to the city last night.

The Ironsides, four monitors, and twenty-two other vessels inside the bar.

*September 11.*—Nothing of importance took place yesterday or last night.

The number of vessels inside the bar is exactly the same, and they have not changed their positions during the last twenty-four hours. This morning I notice that the enemy worked industriously at Battery Gregg, and made several additions to that work.

The wounded prisoners were shipped yesterday in a small boat.

A quantity of shot and shell is lying on the wharf ready for shipment and waiting for transportation.†

\* \* \* \* \*

*September 13.*—There was no firing yesterday, excepting from our batteries, who gave Morris Island an occasional shot. The enemy is still working at Gregg.

The number of vessels inside the bar has diminished. There are now only two monitors in sight, and the Ironsides has dropped lower down. An explosion took place on Morris Island last night, supposed to have been at Battery Wagner.

*September 14.*—The enemy continues to appear inactive, excepting at Battery Wagner, where they are working industriously, altering the fort and mounting guns.

There was no firing at all during the day, excepting a few shots thrown from our batteries at Morris Island.

There are now inside the bar, the Ironsides, three monitors, and twenty-four other vessels, all lying off the southern portion of Morris Island.

The other monitors may not have gone off, but may lie concealed behind the hulks of the other vessels.

*September 15.*—The enemy still appears to be working industriously on Morris Island, chiefly at Wagner, but also at Gregg.

Our batteries kept up a very slow fire all day and night.

There are now inside the bar, the Ironsides, five monitors, and twenty-six other vessels.

*September 16, 12.30 p. m.*—Enemy working within 400 yards south-east of Fort Gregg, perfectly unmolested.

---

\* For other of Elliott's reports (of September 8, 9, and 10), see Engagement in Charleston Harbor, p. 718; also Boat Attack on Fort Sumter, p. 725.

† Portion omitted, under date of September 12, will be found on p. 127.

[Indorsement.]

The James Island and Sullivan's Island batteries have been ordered to break up the party, if possible.

NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

*September 16.*—There are now inside the bar, the Ironsides, five monitors, two mortar-boats, and twenty-five other vessels; two river steamers coming up, and ten blockaders off the bar; also thirty-five in Light-House Inlet.

The enemy are still working at Gregg, and exposing themselves with perfect impunity.

There was no firing yesterday, excepting by our batteries and a few shots from Morris Island.

*September 17.*—Yesterday one banded 42-pounder was thrown on the berme.

There is no material change in the appearance of things on Morris Island.

There are now inside bar, the Ironsides, five monitors, and twenty-five other vessels; they appear to have stood the blow without injury.

*September 18.*—Apparently no change has taken place in the fleet since my last report.

Yesterday long trains of wagons came down the beach to Gregg, and, after discharging their contents, returned again to the upper end of the island.

The enemy last night displayed a large calcium light at Cumming's Point. Its rays were directed on this fort and its approaches.

No shot was fired by the enemy yesterday, and only a few were thrown from our batteries at Sullivan's and James Islands.

*September 19.*—The Ironsides, five monitors, and twenty-five other vessels are now inside the bar.

The enemy continues to work industriously at Morris Island.

A French steamer is off the bar.

I shipped a large quantity of shot and some shell in the steamer last night which carried up the two guns; also some iron stripped from gun carriages.

*September 20.*—The change of the garrison was accomplished last night at 10 o'clock. Mr. Mathewes had previously taken off a 7-inch rifle, banded.

*September 21.*—I have the honor to report the Ironsides, four monitors, and twenty-nine other vessels within the bar, five propellers outside, and twenty-seven craft in Light-House Inlet.

The 10-inch columbiad at Gregg has been dismantled and rolled over upon the parapet, where it now lies. A monitor was towed out to sea and to the southward yesterday.

Wagner is being enlarged and strengthened. Heavy parapets are being thrown up facing the northward and westward. All of the sand-hills between Wagner and Gregg are filled with working parties.

*September 22.*—One banded 7-inch was taken to the city last night, and a large quantity of 32-pounder, canister, and 8-inch shot.

An 8-inch shell gun was placed upon the berme this morning, ready for shipping.

*September 23.*—Enemy working in large numbers at Wagner, the sand-hills, and Gregg. Moultrie is shelling the latter position, but

with little effect. Sand is being carted to the flat beach near Gregg, for the purpose of making a covered way.

Our fire has a better effect when directed at Wagner than at any other point. The working party there is larger, and a discharge from our batteries invariably causes them to seek cover.

*September 24.*—I have the honor to report the Ironsides, four monitors, and thirty other vessels inside the bar; seven outside, and about thirty in Light-House Inlet; one of the latter shelled the batteries on James Island yesterday for an hour. The enemy still busy on Morris Island, especially at Battery Wagner.

Six of the subterranean torpedoes exploded during the rising of the tide after midnight. The beating of the surf rolled fragments upon them, causing their ignition.

*September 25.*—During the night the enemy have erected a row of palisades around Gregg, and have mounted a large Parrott gun in the new work near Gregg.

*September 26.*—Wagner has been extended somewhat to the southward and westward and Gregg to the southward and eastward. A great deal was accomplished at both points last night. Large detachments of men could be seen moving to and from Gregg on the beach. At the moment of writing, a shell from Moultrie has killed a horse working at Gregg, and most probably some men.

*September 27.*—The work at Wagner and Gregg goes vigorously on.

*September 28.*—Exchange of companies effected last night; covered way thrown from Gregg to sand-hills. Southern slope of one of Wagner's face directed on this point finished and merlons constructed. No water-boat came last night. Commander of water-boat is an arrant coward, and if the boat is not seized and placed under military control, we will not get our full supply of water.

*September 29.*—I have the honor to report that at a quarter before 2 yesterday land batteries, distant  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles, opened a slow fire upon this work, directed mainly upon the southwest angle. One hundred shots were thrown, of which 48 struck, 16 fell short, 36 passed over. A negro was killed. The damage to the work is not considerable. A monitor came up apparently to observe the effect of the practice. This morning the fleet retains the position and numbers of yesterday. The usual amount of work appears to have been done on Morris Island. The embrasures of Gregg begin to assume the appearance of an evident development toward the city.

*September 30.*—I have the honor to report the fleet as diminished by three wooden vessels; one monitor lay near in last night. A quantity of lumber for palisades lies on the beach near Gregg. Four guns have apparently been mounted at Wagner.

The 10-inch columbiad, on the north angle, was removed to the parade last night by Mr. Butterfield, and a 42-pounder rifle placed on skids, ready for removal to the casemates. During the bombardment yesterday, the enemy fired 95 shots, of which 34 struck, without injuring the work materially.

*October 1.*—The enemy's fire was resumed yesterday at 11.30 a. m. Of 68 shots, 45 struck; the remainder passed over. Some damage was done to the stairway in the southwest angle; 1 man was wounded in the face by a fragment of brick.

In the afternoon a long line of men could be observed at Wagner apparently moving a heavy gun.

Two monitors lay in close last night.

Yesterday morning I placed a 42-pounder rifle, banded, in one of



the casemates on the northeast face. Last night Mr. Butterfield threw over on the eastern berme a banded 42 and a 10 inch columbiad, with broken trunnions. A portion of the garrison were employed in constructing cushions to receive them.

No marked change has taken place on Morris Island, but there is a gradual progress visible.

The enemy's fire was resumed this morning at 8 o'clock.

*October 2.*—I have the honor to report the Ironsides, four monitors, two mortar-boats, and twenty-five other vessels within the bar; elsewhere the status remains the same.

Appearances on Morris Island suggest permanent occupation rather than immediate operations; all the high sand-hills on the southern end of the island are strongly intrenched. Wagner is being extended still more to the southwest. Two siege and two barbette guns are mounted upon one of her faces looking toward this fort.

The firing commenced early yesterday; out of 129 shots, 75 struck; the injury was immaterial. Two monitors perform picket duty nightly. All the enemy's movements by land and water show caution and fear of surprise.

*October 3.*—The firing commenced at 8 a. m. yesterday. Out of 74 shots, 44 struck, 2 of which penetrated the gorge wall near the officers' old quarters; no other material damage done to the work.

8 a. m.—This morning the enemy's batteries have opened again.

*October 4.*—Out of 95 shots yesterday, 78 struck the fort. The injury was immaterial, excepting that the top of the breach was knocked off.

Captain [E. W.] Lloyd's company (B), Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers (31 men), relieved Captain [T. E.] Raysor's company (H), Eleventh South Carolina Volunteers (63 men), last night.

The enemy are still at work on the northeast face of Wagner.

*October 5.*—Gregg is being enlarged to the eastward and westward. Guns have been transported thither during the last two nights, as traces on the beach indicate.

Sand Hill Battery continues to be enlarged. The gun previously seen there is now concealed by sand.

Wagner progresses steadily. Some half dozen shots were fired at this fort yesterday morning. The effect of the week's bombardment has been to cut the top of the gorge wall slightly in one or two places, to dig holes in the parade, and to extend the breach in the north wall, and to give indications of future breaches possible at some remote period. When the guns shall have been brought nearer, their fire will be less dangerous to the walls, taken in reverse, and the direct breaches can be made secure if you will send Captain Champneys, engineer in charge, 1,000 or 2,000 filled sand-bags every night.

Lieutenant Young took off the 10-inch broken trunnion last night. Steamer Etiwan brought down carriages and chassis for 42 and 10 inch. Mr. Butterfield and crew placed the former near its casemate and left. With a portion of the garrison, I placed the latter in the same position, being obliged to remain up all night for the purpose. The steamers should always bring written orders. Butterfield should have remained to do the work for which he was sent, but I was unable to detain him, except at the risk of interfering with the plans of some other parties.

If the shelling is not resumed to-day, I will have them in position to-night; if it is, to-morrow morning.



[Indorsement.]

OCTOBER 14, 1863.

Noted. Major Elliott appears a vigilant, zealous officer.

J. A. S. [SEDDON],  
*Secretary of War.*

*October 6.*—The enemy have made, and are still making, great improvements on Wagner and Gregg.

Captain Gaillard's company reported last night, numbering 50 men.

There are two submarine affairs near the Ironsides; there are also several wooden gunboats close in. Look out for some trick to-night.

*October 6* (to Brigadier-General Jordan).—I have four floating torpedoes in Charleston ready for use. Can you order Sergt. S. E. Barnwell and 4 men, of the Beaufort Artillery, from Pocotaligo, to operate with them? \*

*October 7.*—The monitor seen off the bar on the 5th instant has taken position inside, and one of those here previously is not to be seen. They are probably going to Port Royal in turn to be overhauled.

Work is going on as usual on Morris Island.

*October 8.*—Two shots were fired last night by the monitor on advanced post at a schooner containing sand-bags, lying between Sumter and Battery Bee; musketry from the fleet was also heard.

A large Parrott has been mounted in Gregg, in the embrasure directed upon this fort; the breech of the gun, however, lies this way. The Half-Moon Battery in the sand-hills I take to be a mortar battery.

A 42-pounder rifle, banded, was mounted here yesterday, and a 10-inch placed in position ready for mounting. Some necessary alteration in the chassis delayed the operation last night.

*October 9.*—There is but little change this morning, with the exception of a gradual advance in the completion of the batteries on Morris Island.

A wide embrasure at Gregg directed toward this place is being revetted, as is also the Half-Moon Battery in the sand-hills.

Our fire was effective yesterday; casualties were seen to take place both at Gregg and Wagner.

*October 11.*—Affairs are not materially changed in the fleet or on shore this morning.

A detachment of 5 men under the command of Sergt. S. E. Barnwell, of the Beaufort Artillery, sent down four floating torpedoes last night. A heavy explosion took place at the proper time in the fleet, but no results are apparent this morning.

At 8 p. m. the post-boat coming from Fort Johnson overhauled a small boat containing 2 of the enemy, who surrendered immediately. They were evidently expecting a friendly boat, whether from the city or not is uncertain.

Is it well that this portion of the harbor should be without an armed patrol of some sort? The prisoners were sent up under a guard last night.

A 10-inch was placed upon the wharf last night.

*October 14.*—The command of the western salient at Gregg is being much increased. A new battery has been commenced to the eastward of and near to the Half-Moon Battery.

---

\*So ordered, same day.

The second 10-inch columbiad was mounted last night in our case-mate battery.

*October 15.*—The Ironsides, four monitors, three mortar-boats, and twenty-three other craft within the bar, five blockaders outside, and nineteen vessels in Stono. Judging by the ventilators, an extensive bomb-proof has been built at Gregg. A number of carts may be seen passing behind the covered way. The battery reported yesterday is progressing, and a heavy force is at work on what was the old bomb-proof at Wagner. The detachment of 30 men from Captain Harleston's company was returned last night by steamer Etiwan, as also some of the iron collected by them at the fort. The presence of a schooner with sand prevented as large a shipment of iron as was advisable.

*October 18.*—Appearance of the fleet unchanged this morning. The fourth monitor has not been discovered, though she may be concealed by some of the other vessels.

The progress of the enemy on the battery next the Half-Moon Battery is very rapid. The disposition of their batteries indicates at present operations against Sullivan's Island.

Companies I and K, Eleventh South Carolina Regiment, were relieved last night by the Twelfth Georgia Battalion, Major Hanvey, 218 men. A lot of coal was shipped by the Etiwan last night; the remainder will be sent on Monday night.

*October 21.*—The new batteries on Morris Island continue to increase in dimension. No correct report can be made of the fleet this morning on account of the fog. Two of the enemy's picket-boats were observed last night between this post and Gregg; information was extended to Major Blanding, who fired upon them with grape, but the range was too great.

A flat loaded with coal, shot, and iron was sent up last night.

*October 22.*—There are four monitors in the harbor this morning. One of them has a network of wire surrounding and probably covering the forward half of the deck.

The Ironsides has three stout beams projecting obliquely from her bow downward into the water; they are probably braces to some torpedo or anti-torpedo device. One of the mortar-boats has been towed outside, and now lies near the Wabash. In other respects the fleet is as usual. The land batteries are being pushed forward vigorously. Their working parties suffer greatly from the want of being shelled. The flat was not sent back last night, and a large amount of iron is lying on the wharf ready for shipment.

[Indorsement.]

Order the flat to be sent. We are too short of shells to fire continuously.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD.]

*October 24.*—The Ironsides, four monitors, one mortar-boat, and twenty other vessels inside; five blockaders and twenty-four craft in Light-House Inlet. No new earthworks are being thrown up, but those already in hand are being rapidly pushed forward.

The steamer Randolph, with a raft of logs in tow, allowed herself to be taken by the tide past the fort last night. After some time, being discovered and fired upon by a monitor, she was compelled to cut the logs adrift and return to the wharf. About fifty discharges

of small-arms from the beach near the Moultrie House were observed at 9 o'clock last night.

*October 25.*—The state of the fleet is to-day the same in every respect as yesterday, excepting that the number of blockaders is reduced to three, and there are three tugs outside, near the Wabash.

At Gregg portions of three guns can be seen; one bears upon this point, a second upon this point and Fort Johnson, and the third upon Fort Johnson.

At sunset yesterday, there was heavy firing from a blockader some 10 miles to the northward and eastward.

While the Ironsides was lying in a certain position yesterday, it was apparent that the structure under her bow extended also some distance on her side. This renders it probable that it is a defensive arrangement.

*October 26, 4.30.*—Enemy has opened upon us from Gregg, Wagner, and center battery. We are all right.

*October 26.*—One hundred and eighty shots from Morris Island; 165 struck, 23 passed over. Ten shots fired from monitors.

*October 27.*—The enemy's fire was very damaging to the sea face, breaching the traverse in the arches.

The gorge wall was also cut to a thin edge in some places. The land batteries and fleet fired 625 shots.

Lieutenant [Andrew P.] Brown, Georgia Battalion, is dangerously hurt. No other serious casualties.

I have the honor to report that the number of vessels inside has been reduced by three, while two have been added to the list in Light-House Inlet. At half past 12 yesterday, Battery Gregg, the middle battery, and Wagner opened upon us, firing 188 shots, of which 165 struck, making some impression upon the gorge wall, upon which their fire is directed. In the afternoon a wooden gunboat steamed up to the two monitors lying at their usual picket station. One of the latter and the gunboat fired 9 shots, 1 of which penetrated the sand-bag traverse above the hospital and wounded a negro.

No other casualties occurred from the fire. There are two guns at Gregg bearing upon us, and embrasures in the curtain for two more. There is a 300-pounder in the middle battery and two smaller guns.

I cannot distinctly ascertain the number at Wagner, although there appears to be about five in position for us.

Most of these guns being in embrasures, it is evident from their direction that their intention is to operate regularly against this work.

The powder has been removed from the old magazine, and a part placed in the new magazine near the casemate battery, and the remainder in the bomb-proof near the old sally-port.

Major Pringle took off the flat with iron last night. It is not advisable to send it back at present.

*October 29.*—Enemy fired 779 shots; 80 missed. The top row of arches on sea face cut down. The whole of that face and the gorge perfectly accessible from the outside. One man killed on post.

Not a captain of the Georgia Battalion is present; Captain [John W.] Rudisill, Company, B, went off to Fort Johnson night before last, on certificate of his brother, the surgeon, without my knowledge. Captain [J. W.] Anderson is on court-martial on James Island. Captain [G. M.] Hood, Company F, and Capt. J. N. Taliaferro, Company D, are both at Augusta on sick leave. I have good reason to believe that none of these three who are reported sick



are unfit for duty. Unless I have my company commanders, I cannot be responsible for the result of a night attack. Please send this at once to the commanding general.

*October 30.*—The haze prevents an accurate report of the fleet this morning. Seven hundred and seventy-nine shots were fired at the fort yesterday; 80 of these passed over. Their effect was to cut away all of the top arches on the sea face, and to make that face and the gorge easy of access throughout their whole extent. Two hundred and sixty shots were fired last night, 80 of which missed. This makes 1,039 of all calibers, from 15-inch mortars and 300-pounder Parrotts downward.

From the present direction of the enemy's fire, I am led to conclude that he wishes to avoid injuring the northeast and city faces of the work as much as possible. I think he will try an assault.

Fort Moultrie can sweep our sea face, but there is no enfilade fire for the gorge wall. Unless a gunboat can be placed in position beforehand between this fort and Fort Johnson, her assistance will be useless, as the success of an assault will be determined in a very few minutes.

It would be all important to have a guard-boat stationed between this fort and Cumming's Point, which could signal the approach of barges; another stationed to seaward for same purpose would be of a great advantage. I recognize the perilous nature of this service; but is not the holding of this post worth some little risk?

Private H. C. Castlebury, Company B, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, was killed, while on post yesterday, by the explosion of a 15-inch shell. Private B. W. Griffin, Company A, Twelfth Georgia, slightly wounded in hand; Private Z. Stanford, same company, slightly wounded in leg; Private Augustus Williams, Company A, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, stunned; Private [R. H.] Bearden, same company, wounded in shoulder; Private T. Goggins, Company K, First South Carolina Artillery, slightly, in head; Sergt. A. D. Freeman, Company A, Twelfth Georgia [Battalion], slightly.

Flag-staff shot away after retreat.

I was enabled to keep strong guard on the parapet last night, and the main body within a few yards, in readiness to move immediately. The cutting of the Keokuk angle still continues; the greater portion of the fire this morning is done by mortars.

Three men slightly wounded this morning.

*October 30, 6.30.*—Number of shots fired at Sumter from sun up to sun down to-day, 955, 68 of which missed.

*October 30, 10.35* (to General Jordan).—The firing to-day was from two monitors, from two heavy and two light rifled guns at Gregg, from three heavy rifled guns and four 10-inch mortars at the middle battery, and from four medium rifled guns at Wagner; 443 rifled shots were fired, of which 61 missed; 86 shots fired from monitors all reported as having struck, and 373 mortar shells, of which 120 missed.

*October 31.*—Sergt. W. C. Owens, Sergt. J. A. Stevens, Privates S. L. Burrows, F. M. Burrows, S. W. Anderson, James Calder, O. J. Burn, W. E. Gibson, J. W. Jones, L. S. Lee, and W. N. Patterson, of Washington Light Infantry, Company A, Twenty-fifth Regiment, Private W. Martin, of Twelfth Georgia Battalion, and Mr. Matthews, an overseer, were buried this morning by the falling in of the barracks on the sea face, where they had been placed in position for mounting the parapet in case of an assault.



[Indorsement.]

Order all walls threatening to fall and injure garrison to be pulled down or shot down, for which purpose an iron field piece can be sent there if desired.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD.]

*October 31* (telegram).—The land batteries and three monitors fired in all yesterday 955 shots and shells, 60 of which missed. During the night 68 were fired, 8 of which missed, making an aggregate of 1,020 shots in the twenty-four hours. At 3 o'clock this morning a Parrott shot struck an iron girder in the sea wall, and a moment after the roof fell in crushing 13 men, who were posted there in readiness for an immediate mount to the crest, in case of a boat attack. The position was considered comparatively safe, as the roof had resisted the shock of this falling *débris*. It is a matter of serious regret that my recommendation for the construction of a capacious bomb-proof, soon after assuming command, was not adopted by the engineer department. It will be a matter of difficulty to repel the enemy, should he advance this way. I would be glad to receive eight or ten ladders, 15 feet in length, to-night, to enable me to mount more rapidly.

*November 1*.—The fire yesterday proceeded from two monitors, two heavy and two light rifled guns at Gregg, three heavy rifled guns and four 10-inch mortars at the middle battery, and four rifled guns at Wagner; 443 rifled shots were fired from the land batteries, of which 61 missed; 86 shots were fired from the monitors, all of which were reported as having struck, and 373 from mortars, of which 120 missed. The mortar fuses are cut so as to explode the shell a second or two after impact. In fact, during the night 70 rifled shots were fired, mostly with time fuses, of which 10 passed over, and 33 mortar shells, 12 of which did not strike. The fire of the land batteries was directed chiefly at southwest angle, which suffered severely. The flag-staff was shot away twice and replaced by Sergeant [James] Garahan, Corporal [W. M.] Hitt, and Private R. J. Swain, all of Company F, Twelfth Georgia Battalion. The flag-staff was so cut up that it was necessary to raise the battle-flag of the Georgia Battalion in place of the flag.

The following is a list of casualties during yesterday :

Private John W. Meyers, Company F, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, killed by mortar shell; Private Milton Gibbs, same company, killed at the same time; Private M. W. Walker, Company D, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, fracture of jaw-bone; Private David J. Hughes, Company F, same corps, wounded severely in back; Private T. A. Honour and Corporal F. H. Honour, Company A, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, all wounded by mortar shells.

*November 2*.—The fire of the enemy was directed mainly at the southwest angle yesterday, which he succeeded in breaching on the outside, but not to an extent to make the protection within insecure as yet. Monitors opened upon the sea wall, and in reverse upon the city face, doing some damage in the region of the new sally-port. Owing to the difficulty of observing the monitors during their period of action, an accurate estimate of the number of shots from them was not obtained. It bore, however, about the same proportion to the number of shots from the land batteries as on the previous day. The number of their shots, compared with the land guns, was 375, of

which 46 missed. The number of mortar shells fired was 308, of which 87 missed. The number last night was 54 rifled shells, of which 7 missed, and 4 mortar shells, of which 2 missed. The number of projectiles of all kinds fired since Monday last is 5,565, of which 817 missed and 4,748 struck. I beg leave to call your attention to the fact that for the second time the movement to relieve a portion of the garrison failed of accomplishment, and to urge that some remedy be applied. Learning that the troops detailed to relieve the companies of the Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers were awaiting transportation at Fort Johnson, I sent over Captain Carson's company in my mail-boat after its arrival from Charleston, making two trips, and bringing over 1 officer and 14 men of the relief. The non-fulfillment of official promises is to be regretted, as it shows a want of confidence on the part of the troops. The only casualty yesterday happened to W. Hallett, private Company D, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, who was wounded slightly on the leg.

[Indorsement.]

General Jordan will issue very stringent orders relative to relief for Sumter.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD],  
*General, Commanding.*

*November 2.*—One hundred and forty shots from the monitors; all struck; 250 rifled shots from Morris Island, 55 of which missed; 345 mortar shells, of which 135 missed. One man killed by mortar shell. I consider the damage done to the fort, as a defensive position, is, perhaps, less to-day than on any day of the bombardment.

Although the crest of the southwest angle has been much cut, the disjointed masses have assumed a favorable position for the defense of the lower casemates. Besides 15-inch shells, the monitors fire rifled shells, 19 inches long and 6½ inches in diameter, of the pattern styled Wiard. Send us some fresh beef.

*November 3* (to General Jordan).—I respectfully recommend that a promise of a furlough of ten days be held out to my garrison in the event of their repelling a heavy assault upon this work. It would contribute more powerfully to the success of the defense than any measure I can think of.

[Indorsement.]

Approved, for fifteen days.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD.]

*November 3.*—The bombardment continued as usual yesterday, the monitors relieving the heavy guns on Morris Island. About noon 140 15-inch and 6½-inch rifled shots were fired from the monitors, all of which struck; 250 rifled shots from Morris Island, 55 of which missed, and 345 mortar shells, 135 of which missed.

During the night 87 rifled shots were fired, 36 of which missed, and 5 mortar shells, which fell in. The upper portion of the scarp on the southwest angle is cut away, but the fragments have assumed the natural slope and contribute to the safety of the lower casemates. Immediately after dark a small boat containing 4 of the enemy's scouts made a landing at the southeast angle. The darkness having prevented its approach from being observed, and our sentinels not

believing that it could be an enemy, hailed and allowed the party to escape, although the officer in command states that several shots struck the boat during its retreat. The delay in firing was due to the fact that there was only one boat, and that it was known that a picket-boat was assigned to this station. The infantry garrison was relieved by a detachment of 2 officers and 40 men from each of the following regiments: Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia, and by Companies C and D, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, 96 men. The different positions of the garrison have been assigned permanently to separate parts of the work, which it is hoped will contribute to the certainty of a repulse. The only casualty yesterday was the death of Private Calvin Giles, Company B, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, by the explosion of a mortar shell.

*November 4.*—The following is the number of shots fired to-day: Monitors, 86 shots, all reported hit. Number of rifled shots, 200, 26 of which missed; 136 mortars, 36 of which missed.

I have the honor to report that the fire from the fleet and batteries continued yesterday. Monitors fired 114 shots, all of which are reported to have struck; Morris Island fired 277 rifled shots, 40 of which missed, and 178 mortar shells, of which 17 missed; during the night, 92 30-pounder rifled shots with time-fuses were fired, all of which, excepting 15, exploded over and within the fort. The practice with these projectiles is very beautiful, the adjustment of the time being so perfect that the occupants of the gorge wall are secure from the effects of the explosion, which rarely fails to occur during the passage of the shell over the parade. The fire was directed yesterday upon the southwest angle, the upper casemate of which was breached, and in reverse upon the city face, the northern portion of which was somewhat cut and the traverse over the hospital partly knocked down; on the whole, the damage was not great. Capt. W. H. Peronneau, Company G, First South Carolina Artillery, 40 men, relieved Lieutenant [Edward] Lowndes, Company K, same corps, 40 men.

The following is a list of the casualties yesterday from the explosion of a mortar shell, which accidentally found its way into the battery: Privates William B. Eates, Company E; B. F. Morris, Company H; J. A. Smith, Company D; James Chambers, Company E; J. R. Morris, Company E, all of the Twenty-seventh Georgia. Concussion from explosion of shell in battery: Privates I. R. Stephens, Company E. [Apparently incomplete.]

*November 5.*—The following is the number of shots fired to-day: Rifled, 200, of which 43 missed; mortars fired 213, of which 46 missed; monitors fired 68, of which 7 missed.

*November 6.*—The enemy fired the following number of shots yesterday: Rifled, 200, of which 43 missed; mortars, 213, of which 40 missed; monitors, 98; during the night, 58, of which 21 missed; monitors, 1, struck. The fire of the land batteries was directed on southwest angle, upon which the effect was not very considerable. The fire of the monitors was directed on the eastern *pan coupé*; the crown of the eastern arch was destroyed; the *débris* fell in and assisted the work of the engineers. Private A. Lavender, Company F, Twenty-fifth Georgia Regiment, severe flesh wound, by fragments of shell, in the back.

The flag-staff was shot down to-day, and was replaced by Sergt. N. D. Currie, Company D, and Corpl. S. Montgomery, Company C, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers. The following is the



number of casualties: 10 men slightly wounded, 2 severely, and 2 killed; all of the Twenty-seventh Georgia.

*November 7.*—The bombardment continued yesterday to the following extent: Rifled shots fired from land batteries, 153, of which 31 missed; mortar shells, 193, of which 34 missed. Monitors fired 80, of which 14 missed. During the night 68 light rifled shells were fired from Gregg, 29 of which either failed to explode or exploded after passing over. The fire of the monitors was directed upon the east angle and upon the scarp of the northeast face, to which it did some injury. Is it impracticable to annoy the monitors when in position from Sullivan's Island? Another mortar shell found its way into the battery yesterday and exploded, wounding several men slightly. Another exploded at the eastern entrance of main bomb-proof, and killed 2 and wounded several.

The following is a list of the killed and wounded:

Killed: Privates Howell Jones and Robert Vance, Company B, Twenty-eighth Georgia.

Wounded: Private Henry Stoubelfield, Company G, First South Carolina Artillery, slight; Private Aaron Bates, First South Carolina Artillery, hip, severe; Private John Benton, Company G, First South Carolina Artillery, thigh, slight; Private W. T. Butler, Company E, Twenty-eighth Georgia, foot, severe; Private S. C. Lawrence, Company B, Twenty-eighth Georgia, scalp, slight; Private James L. Salter, Company H, Twenty-eighth Georgia, concussion; Privates John Morrell and James A. Lane, Company G, Twenty-eighth Georgia, concussion; Privates James D. Emery, Henry O. Wood, and Peter Wood, Company F, Twenty-eighth Georgia, concussion; and H. M. Lawrence, Company B, Twenty-eighth Georgia, side, slight.

Last night Captain [W. H.] Rentfro, with 1 lieutenant and 24 men, from the Twenty-seventh Georgia, Lieutenant [W. P.] Mathews, Sixth Georgia, 34 men; Lieutenant [G. W.] Smith, Twenty-eighth Georgia, 33 men, relieved detachments of 40 and 20 men and 3 officers, from Twenty-seventh, Sixth, and Twenty-eighth Georgia, respectively. The captains of two of these detachments, whose time had expired, were retained for twenty-four hours for the purpose of assisting the new officers, strangers to the works, in the discharge of their duties. Capt. John Johnson arrived for the purpose of relieving Captain Champneys.

*November 8.*—The enemy's fire continued yesterday with still further abatement. The monitors took no part in the action. Seventy-one rifled shots were fired, 15 of which missed, and 212 mortar shells, of which 46 missed. During the night, 63 time-shells were fired, of which 16 missed. The injury done to the work was perhaps less marked than on any previous day. The following casualties occurred: First Lieut. T. Davis Waties, Company G, First South Carolina Artillery, concussion, slight; Private Thomas H. Watts, Company C, Twenty-eighth Georgia, fore-arm and hand, severe; Private J. M. Page, Company B, Twenty-ninth Georgia, contusion of side, slight.

The mountain howitzer, though placed in a position of supposed security, was struck in the chase by a fragment of a mortar shell, causing a convexity in the bore. This, I think, can be removed by boring out. The piece was sent up per steamer Randolph last night, and contains a round of case shot.

I append a condensed statement of the work performed by engineer



department on the nights of November 7 and 8, as submitted by Captain Johnson, engineer in charge :

Force, 170 hands; discharged 2,700 bags of sand and some timber; repaired, raised, and enlarged traverse over west circular stairway; filled mortar holes on gorge bomb-proof and traverse in rear of northeast lower casemate battery. Carpenters worked on ladders, ventilators, and *chevaux-de-frise*; being obliged to remodel the latter. No wire fencing yet built, as the expected posts and frames have not yet arrived from the city.

*November 9.*—The number of the enemy's shots yesterday amounted to, rifled, 93, of which 33 missed; number of shells, 188, of which 45 missed, and monitors, 11, of which 5 missed; during the night, 58 rifled shots were fired, of which 16 missed. The fire of the land batteries during the day was directed chiefly upon the southwest angle, without serious damage; that of the monitors, upon the scarp wall of the northeast face, which was not materially injured.

#### *Recapitulation of the week.*

##### Rifled, from land batteries:

Fired.....	1,803
Missed.....	411

##### From mortars:

Fired.....	1,467
Missed.....	359

##### From monitors:

Fired.....	471
Missed.....	19

Total fired.....	3,741
------------------	-------

Struck.....	2,952
-------------	-------

Missed.....	789
-------------	-----

Total fired during the previous week.....	5,565
---	-------

Struck.....	4,748
-------------	-------

Missed.....	817
-------------	-----

Aggregate fired since the opening of the present bombardment.....	9,306
---	-------

Struck.....	7,700
-------------	-------

Missed.....	1,606
-------------	-------

I have to correct an error into which I was led by the report of an officer detailed to take the measurement of the rifled projectiles fired from the monitors. Their correct diameter is 8 inches and not  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , as was reported; length 20 inches. Five negroes were wounded yesterday by the explosion of a mortar shell, and by bricks, thrown by a rifled shell at night; 1 dangerously, 1 severely, and 3 slightly. I add condensed statement of work done, submitted by Capt. J. Johnson, engineer in charge:

Force, 160; discharged 1,700 filled sand-bags; filled mortar-shell holes over ventilators above and in rear of battery; repaired bomb-proof cone over stairway of southwest angle; began covering west end of gorge bomb-proof *chevaux-de-frise* along three-fourths of sea slope; spiked plank along east half of gorge slope; former taken in before day by garrison. No frames yet arrived for iron fence. They shall be made here, if not sent to-night.

*November 9* (to General G. T. Beauregard).—On the night of the 4th, 86 rifled shots fired, 60 of which struck; during the day of the 5th, 200 rifled shots fired, 157 of which struck. Mortars fired 213, 173

of which struck. Monitors fired 78, all of which struck. During the night of the 5th, 58 rifled shots fired, 37 of which struck. Mortars fired 1 shell, which struck. During day of the 8th, 93 rifled shots fired, 60 of which struck; 188 mortar shells fired, 143 of which struck; 11 shots fired by monitors, 6 of which struck; during the night of the 8th, 58 rifled shots fired, 42 of which struck.

November 10.—The following number of shots were fired yesterday: Rifled, 61, of which 21 missed; monitors, 25, of which 7 missed.

Mortar shelling by night was resorted to for the first time since the commencement of the bombardment. The rifle practice was also more frequent than on previous nights. Number of shots from rifle, 154; missed, 62. From mortars, 182; missed, 50. The heavy guns from the land have ceased their fire to a great extent. The rifle practice is conducted almost exclusively from light pieces. Day firing has in like manner given way to night. This may indicate that their heavy ammunition has been much reduced and their heavy guns endangered. They may have resorted to night firing as a means of covering an assault, which I think will probably be attempted within the present week, as the bright nights will, after that period, have come in.

I have the honor again to direct your attention to the propriety of assigning [W. L.] Trenholm's section of howitzers to duty at this post. The only casualty yesterday was the wounding of Private M. A. Brown, Company C, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, slightly, in the foot and ankle.

The post-boat broke from its moorings last night and drifted away. The telegraphic cable was cut by a shell at a distance of about 50 feet from the fort; communication has therefore been suspended. Captain Johnson, engineer in charge, reports that no sand-bags arrived last night. Force repaired top of traverse in rear of battery, resumed filling ordnance store-room southwest angle, placed *chevaux-de-frise* along the whole of east slope.

November 11.—The following number of shots fired yesterday: Rifled, 46, of which 8 missed; mortar shells, 50, of which 25 missed; monitors, 30, of which 9 missed. No casualties occurred.

A detachment of 100 men and 10 officers, under the command of Captain [E. A.] Crawford, of the Seventeenth South Carolina Volunteers, relieved a detachment of 100 men and officers from the Sixth, Nineteenth, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Volunteers.

A false alarm was created by the report of a blue light. The men got upon the ramparts in fair time, with only a moderate amount of skulking.

November 12.—The number of shots fired yesterday was from rifled guns 23, of which 13 missed; from mortars, 196, of which 113 missed.

During the night 146 rifled shots were fired, of which 33 missed, and — mortar shells, of which 5 missed. First Sergt. Wales S. Langford, Company G, First South Carolina Artillery, was wounded in the head, slightly, by a piece of shell, while with his company on the parapet.

At 8 p. m. a calcium light was displayed at Gregg, for the apparent purpose of illuminating our works and preventing the location of obstruction upon the slopes.

At 9 p. m. rapid musketry firing was observed at Gregg, while voices were heard to cry out "Halt!" The occasion has not been discovered.

At 11 p. m. Company G, First Regiment South Carolina Artillery, Capt. W. H. Peronneau, 40 men, was relieved by Company D, First Regiment South Carolina Artillery, Captain Harleston, 45 men. Owing to the refusal of the captain of the steamer to approach the fort, the final transfer was made on board of small boats, and consumed much time. The flag-staff was shot down and the flag was replaced by Sergeant [G. H.] Mayo, Company B, and Private Robert Autry, Company C, Twenty-eighth Georgia Volunteers.

*November 13.*—I have the honor to submit the following report of the firing yesterday: Rifled shots, 144, of which 34 missed; mortars, 159, of which 92 missed; monitors fired twice, struck both times. One shot passed through the flag. During the night 180 rifled fired, of which 51 passed over; mortars, 282, of which 110 missed.

The following casualties occurred: Private W. J. Hadden, Company I, Twenty-eighth Georgia, killed by a fragment of Parrott shell while on post; Private A. J. Clinton, Company K, Seventeenth South Carolina Volunteers, killed by a mortar shell, while on post; Private E. Johnson, Company C, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, wounded severely in face, while on post.

A strong light was thrown from Fort Gregg upon the fort during a greater part of the night. Major Pringle effected a transfer of negroes and a transportation of commissary stores in small boats, without loss, assisted by Lieutenant Swinton, under a very heavy fire.

*November 14.*—I have the honor to submit the following report of the shots fired yesterday: Rifled, fired 74, of which 9 missed; mortars, 315, of which 128 missed. During the night, rifled, 115, of which 36 missed. To-day there were 21 rifled shots fired, of which 9 missed; mortars fired 225, of which 96 missed. Private J. G. Pound, Company K, Twenty-seventh Georgia, was dangerously wounded in the thigh by a fragment of a mortar shell. A boat was seen lying at the obstructions last night; when hailed, she proved to be our guard-boat. Her presence there does not contribute to the safety of this work.

*November 15.*—The shelling continued heavy last night. Ninety-eight rifled shells were fired, of which 39 missed, and 219 mortar shells were thrown, of which 90 missed. Casualties were as follows: Private J. R. Wilson, Company K, Twenty-seventh Georgia, shoulder, slight; N. P. Benton, Company A, Twenty-seventh Georgia, scalp, slight; William Ment, Company H, Twenty-seventh Georgia, back, slight. To-day, rifled fired 16, of which 6 missed; mortar shells, 320, of which 115 missed. Casualties to-day: First Sergt. J. C. Grimball, Company D, First Regiment South Carolina Artillery, wounded severely in head, abdomen, and knee by a mortar shell. I append a statement of the engineer work, as furnished by Captain Johnson:

November 14 and 15, repaired top of traverse over three-gun battery; construction of infantry epaulement west front, near southwest *pan coupé*. Built barricade with loop-holes at north end of three-gun battery; began remodeling east end of center boom-proof for infantry defense; obstructions repaired, placed, and taken in.

*November 16.*—The enemy fired last night 184 rifled shots, of which 52 missed, and 12 mortar shells, of which 2 missed. To-day 43 rifled shots were fired, of which 5 missed, and 363 mortar shells, of which 118 missed. Number of shots of all kinds fired during the past week up to this morning, 3,030.

This morning four monitors took position near the Cumming's



Point buoy. Two pairs of buoys were discharged by them on the flood tide. They passed up the channel between the obstructions and Fort Sumter. I am led to believe that they carried heavy weights suspended at a certain depth below the surface of the water, and were designed to prove whether there was a practical passage for vessels of a certain draught.

*November 17.*—The enemy fired last night as follows: Rifled shots, 156, of which 55 missed; mortar shells, 6, 1 of which missed. To-day 14 rifled shots were fired, of which 5 missed, and 366 mortar shells, of which 117 missed.

Last night Private Edmund Lake, Company D, Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers, acting cockswain of the quartermaster's boat, was killed by a fragment of shell, while approaching the fort. No casualties to-day.

*November 18.*—The enemy fired last night as follows: Rifled shots, 133, 11 of which missed. To-day 12 rifled shots were fired, of which 4 missed, and 278 mortar shells; of these 92 missed.

At about 1.30 o'clock the sentinel at the northeast angle descried a small boat approaching the fort; he hailed it several times and was answered with an oath. He thereupon fired and the boat immediately retreated. A short time afterward there was considerable musketry firing directed toward the fort, apparently from boats between this post and Gregg. Several balls struck the fort and some passed over.

Later, near daylight, two boats approached within 400 yards, opposite the southeast angle. They were fired upon, and retreated toward Morris Island. No casualties since my last report. I append a brief statement of engineer work done last night:

The force, 120: worked on repairs of southwest angle bomb-proof over stair, constructing position for howitzer, at west sally-port casemate, filling ordnance store-room southwest angle, and completing loop-holed blindage east end center bomb-proof. Garrison worked on filling passage to southeast magazine.

*November 19.*—Two hundred and eighty-five rifled shots were fired last night, of which 96 missed, and 3 mortar shells, which struck. To-day 44 rifled shots were fired, of which 9 missed, and 362 mortar shells, of which 113 missed.

No casualties have occurred since the last report. Engineer in charge reports that his working force was engaged during the night repairing large holes over center bomb-proof, also filling ordnance store-room adjoining western magazine, second tier. Completed loop-holes in splinter-proof at east end of center bomb-proof, and continued filling passages inside south angle, and blew up middle kitchen in east barracks.

Captain [R. M.] Mitchell, with 3 officers and 100 men, from Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-third, and Twenty-seventh Georgia Regiments, relieved Captain Rentfro, with 3 officers and 100 men from the Sixth, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia.

*November 20, 9.45 a. m.*—Enemy shelling us more heavily this morning than usual, with mortars. Have fired few rifled shots. I will send up report of last night's proceedings\* after awhile.

*November 21.*—Yesterday\* the enemy fired 18 rifled shots, of which 8 missed, and 379 mortar shells, of which 146 missed. Last night 124 rifled shots were fired, of which 41 passed over without exploding.

At 9 p. m. Captain [N. A.] Burley, Seventeenth South Carolina Vol

\* See p. 742.



unteers, and Lieutenant [A. M.] Hutchison, Sixth Georgia, relieved Lieutenants [J. A. F.] Coleman and [J. D.] James, of the same regiments, respectively, who were removed at my request. Thomas J. Hornbuckle, Company C, Twenty-third Georgia, was killed yesterday by the explosion of a mortar shell; wounded, C. Banks, Company K, Seventeenth South Carolina Volunteers, spine, slight; W. P. Brown, private, Mathewes' artillery, shoulder, severe; also Stewart, Company B, Sixth Georgia, scalp, slight. At 5 a. m. the broken arch on the gorge wall was struck by a Parrott shell and fell, killing 2 negroes and wounding 6, and wounding Privates Charles Etheridge, Company H, Sixth Georgia, fractured jaw; and Coote Thayer, Company H, Sixth Georgia, spine, slight. Repeated efforts had been made a few hours before to pull it down, but to no purpose.

The following is a statement of the engineer work done last night, as submitted by Captain Johnson:

Filled one loop-hole and two arches over magazine; completed filling passage in south angle; repaired tops of battery and central bomb-proof. Began covering with sand-bags the loop-holed blindage, east end, corner bomb-proof.

*November 22, 10 a. m.*—Twenty-three rifled shots were fired yesterday, of which 7 missed, and 238 mortar shells, of which only 99 missed. At night, 149 rifled shells were fired; 45 of these exploded, after passing the fort.

There have been no casualties, neither has any serious damage been done to the work. At 3 o'clock this morning a blue light was reported at the entrance to Vincent's Creek. The parapet was handsomely manned by the garrison. No further indications of the enemy's advance appear.

*November 23, 10.30 a. m.*—Four rifled shots were fired yesterday, all of which struck, and 143 mortar shells, of which 63 missed. Last night 94 rifled shots were fired, of which 24 missed.

Captain [J. Ward] Hopkins and 6 officers and 108 men from the Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers relieved Captain Crawford, Seventeenth South Carolina Volunteers, 10 officers and 101 men. No casualties.

*November 24.*—The enemy fired 7 rifled shells at us yesterday, all of which struck, and 192 mortar shells, of which 81 missed.

During the night, 170 rifled shells were fired, of which 62 exploded after passing, or passed without bursting.

It is my painful duty to report that Capt. F. H. Harleston, Company D, First Regiment South Carolina Artillery, was wounded in both thighs and in the arm, by a Parrott shell, at half past 4. He had gone down the slope of the sea face to examine the obstructions, which had been reported as being washed away by the tide. He is mortally hurt. One negro was killed, and another lost his leg by fragments of a Parrott shell.

*November 25.*—During yesterday 2 rifled shells were fired at the fort, both of which missed; also 98 mortar shells were fired, 65 of which struck, 33 missed. Our report for last night is: Rifled, fired 166, of which 115 struck; mortar shells fired, 17, only 6 of which struck.

The casualties last night were Captain Mitchell, Company F, Twenty-third Georgia, slightly wounded; 1 negro killed, and another severely wounded in shoulder.

*November 26.*—Ten rifled shells were thrown yesterday at the fort, of which 3 missed, and 11 mortar shells, of which 3 also missed. During the night, 242 rifled shells were fired, of which 88 missed.

There have been no casualties, nor any material injury done to the work since last report.

*November 27.*—The enemy fired yesterday 23 rifled shells, of which 5 missed, and 48 mortar shells, of which 18 missed. Last night 169 rifled shells were thrown, of which 92 missed. There have been no casualties during the last twenty-four hours, neither has the injury to the work been serious. Captain [J. A.] Roe, with a detachment of 100 men from the Nineteenth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia, were relieved by Captain [W. J.] Jordan, with 6 officers and 100 men from the same regiments. The following statement of work done is submitted by the engineer:

Continued and nearly completed extension of traverse over loop-holed blindage at entrance of battery; blocked up western sally-port within and without; continued and nearly completed filling of ordnance store-room, second tier; southwest *pan coupé* completed; barrier of sand-bags at north end of hospital casemates completed; machicolated gallery over northwest berme; continued mining for passage from center bomb-proof through lower gorge rooms toward south magazines.

*November 28.*—The enemy fired 106 shots yesterday from the land batteries, 53 of which missed, and 105 mortar shells, 40 of which missed. The westernmost of the two heavy guns at Gregg bearing upon this point is ascertained to be a 10-inch columbiad. The shell practice of this gun at southwest angle was very good and rather effective. Fragments of a 13-inch mortar shell were also found yesterday. During the night, the usual practice with light Parrotts continued; fired 257, missed 136. Private James Tupper, jr., shot-marker, Company D, Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers, Charleston Battalion, seeing yesterday morning that the flag had been shot down, walked along the whole extent of the gorge wall, on the parapet, and endeavored to raise it. Finding that the staff was too short, he procured an additional piece of spar, and, with the assistance of C. B. Foster, same command, and Corporals W. C. Buckheister and A. J. Bluett, Company B, same corps, succeeded in splicing and planting the staff, under a very heavy fire directed at them. One shot cut the flag from their hands. It was a most distinguished display of gallantry.\* No casualties have occurred since the last report.

*November 29.*—The land guns fired yesterday 97 shots, of which 43 missed; mortars fired 21, of which 6 missed; and a monitor 22, of which 8 missed. Last night 126 shots were fired, of which 59 missed; 1 mortar shell, which struck. No boats arrived from the city last night. No casualties occurred.

*November 30.*—The enemy fired only 8 rifled shots yesterday, 4 of which missed. Last night 140 rifled shots were fired, 74 of which missed, and 4 mortar shells, all of which fell outside. A negro was killed by a Parrott shell. Last night a good deal of signaling was observed during the night on board the fleet, on Morris Island and on Black Island. The engineer work done consisted of uncovering and reconstructing bomb-proof over southwest stairway; extending mining galleries toward east magazine from center bomb-proof and from northwest casemates to battery. No bags of sand arrived, last two nights, weather preventing.

*December 1.*—The enemy fired yesterday: Rifled, 1, struck; mortar, 22, of which 11 missed. Last night 2 mortar shells were fired; both missed.

\*See Special Orders, No. 272, December 15, "Correspondence, etc.," Part II, p. 555.

*December 2, 11.20 a. m.*—I have the honor to report the fire on this place as having almost totally ceased. Six mortar shells were thrown yesterday, of which 2 missed. No firing last night.

A detachment of 6 officers and 100 men from Nineteenth, Sixth, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Volunteers, under Captain [J. M.] Bateman, relieved detachment of 3 officers and 100 men under Captain Mitchell, from Nineteenth, Twenty-seventh, Twenty-third, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Volunteers.

*December 3.*—Enemy reopened fire yesterday at half past 10, throwing 72 rifled shots, of which 26 missed; 73 mortar shells, of which 38 missed, and 68 columbiad shots and shells, of which 14 missed.

There was no firing last night. James Fowler, private, Company H, Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers, wounded by shell in head, slightly.

*December 4.*—The fire of the enemy commenced yesterday at 10 o'clock at the southwest angle; 27 columbiad shots were thrown, of which 1 missed, and 11 rifled, of which 2 missed; damage inflicted not considerable.

I have made a careful examination of the exterior of the fort this morning. The slope is exceedingly steep and the footing very insecure; nothing like a rush can ever be made up these slopes as long as they retain their present inclination.

*December 5.*—Forty-two rifled were fired yesterday, of which 11 missed; columbiad, 35, of which 10 missed; and 17 mortar, of which 9 missed. Last night 49 rifled were fired, of which 27 missed; columbiad, 6 fired, of which 2 missed.

Captain Sellers, with 3 officers and 89 men, relieved Captain Hopkins (6 officers and 107 men).

*December 8.*—No shots have been fired at this fort since the last morning report. The enemy are at work revetting the batteries, and appear to be extending Gregg to the eastward; wagons could be seen moving down the beach toward Wagner yesterday afternoon. At dusk, parties of 200 or 300 men could be seen moving down toward Gregg. The pitching of one of the monitors yesterday revealed some timber work at the boat, whose exact nature and the strength of which, my glass did not permit me to make out.

I do not think it is well for our batteries to suspend their fire when the enemy are silent, as they are working when not firing; they are then more exposed and vulnerable.

[Indorsement.]

DECEMBER 8, 1863.

Inform commanding officer in First and Seventh Military Districts that the working parties of the enemy on north end of Morris Island must not be allowed to work day and night undisturbed; they should be fired upon occasionally, due regard being had to proper economy of ammunition, as already ordered.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD],  
General, Commanding.

*December 9.*—Affairs here continue quiet. The enemy show themselves in considerable numbers at Gregg and Wagner, where the work of cutting, hauling, and placing sods continues.

*December 10.*—The enemy fired 6 light rifled yesterday, all of which struck, excepting 1.

Captain [R. A.] Harkey, with 6 officers and 100 men from the Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-third, and Twenty-seventh Georgia, relieved Cap-



tain Jordan, 6 officers and 100 men, from the Nineteenth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia.

Enemy continue working, but are seriously interrupted by our shelling, when it takes place.

*December 11.*—Lieutenant-Colonel Elliott being slightly wounded, and having placed me\* temporarily in command of the fort, I would respectfully beg leave to submit the following report of shots fired at the fort to-day: Rifled shots, hit, 125; rifled shots, missed, 18; total rifled fired, 143. Mortar shells, hit, 62; mortar shells, missed, 15; Total shots and shells fired, 220.

The signal corps established communication this evening, but cannot to-night.

*December 12.*—At 9.30 yesterday morning, the southwest magazine exploded. Owing to the want of space, the ammunition for small-arms and howitzers, amounting to about 150 pounds of powder, was stored in the inner room. The commissary stores were kept principally in the outer room, which was also used as an issuing office. The materials in these rooms were immediately ignited, their occupants killed, and those stationed in the adjoining passages either killed, or burned with greater or less severity.

The passages leading to the lower and upper tiers of casemates, and those casemates themselves, were filled instantly with the most dense smoke, introduced by a blast of great strength, whose flame was visible from the room occupied as headquarters. In total darkness, the occupants rushed from the stifling smoke to the open embrasures, leaving their arms and blankets behind. The continuance of the smoke prevented any prolonged attempt to obstruct the progress of the fire.

With great promptness, a boat was sent from the navy, with a supply of water-buckets. The telegraphic apparatus was removed and located at another position, by Mr. W. R. Cathcart, the operator, who behaved remarkably well; but he was compelled to retire from this second position by the advance of the fire.

The signal officers made repeated efforts to attract the attention of Sullivan's Island and Fort Johnson, but were unable to succeed until a late hour in the day. The Sullivan's Island corps could be seen operating with other points, an inattention, when it was known that we were under unusual circumstances and cut off from all communication, seems to me reprehensible in the extreme, and ought, I think, to be looked into.

The effect of the fire was to destroy the roof of the magazine and the southwest stairway, the woodwork in the two tiers of casemates, as far in the lower as the old sally-port.

The damage done will not materially affect the defense of the work. Captain Johnson, of the Engineers, was everywhere, doing everything that man could do.

Lieutenant [L. A.] Harper, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, showed great gallantry in rescuing burning bodies from the smoke and flames. Captain Sellers, of the same company, gave me great assistance in superintending the arrangement last night, at a time when a slight temporary injury prevented me from running about.

Soon after the fire became apparent, the enemy opened fire, throwing 143 rifled shots, of which 18 missed, and 77 mortar shells, of which

---

\* Capt. M. H. Sellers, Twenty-fifth South Carolina.



15 missed. The deficiencies in men, arms, ammunition, and commissary stores were most promptly supplied by the authorities.

The following is a list of the casualties :

Killed: Capt. Edward D. Frost, assistant commissary of subsistence; Sergeant Hammond, White's battalion artillery; Sergt. John King, Company E, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; Thomas McEvoy, Company E, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; B. Douglas, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; Sergt. Robert Swanston, Company K, First South Carolina Artillery; P. Cill, Company K, First South Carolina Artillery; A. Surten, Company K, First South Carolina Artillery; W. J. Lee, Company I, Nineteenth Georgia; B. Jones, Company H, Nineteenth Georgia; J. T. Ford, Company G, Twenty-seventh Georgia.

Wounded: Lieutenant-Colonel Elliott, slight, in head and ankle; Captain [N. B.] Mazyck, Company E, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; C. F. Vogler, Company E, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; J. Brennan, Company E, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; Sergt. J. E. Prince, Company E, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; R. Flotwell, Company E, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; T. Callahan, Company E, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; J. H. Hutson, Company E; D. H. Clayton, Company E; C. Fertic, Company F; D. J. Avinger, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers.

Privates [Edward] Spigner, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; M. W. Shuler, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; P. H. Taylor, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; R. D. Zimmerman, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; W. C. Zimmerman, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; H. Shirer, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; B. Buhn, Company B, Nineteenth Georgia Volunteers; N. C. Jones, Company H, Nineteenth Georgia Volunteers; Elisha Harris, Company E, Sixth Georgia Volunteers; J. B. Buckman, Company G, Nineteenth Georgia Volunteers; B. F. Brooks, Company G, Sixth Georgia Volunteers; J. M. Huddleston, Company E, Nineteenth Georgia Volunteers; W. Dunning, Company H, Twenty-seventh Georgia Volunteers; N. F. Smith, Company C, Nineteenth Georgia Volunteers; J. Hemphill, Company C, Twenty-seventh Georgia Volunteers; H. W. Wells, Company E, Sixth Georgia Volunteers; J. Hodge, Company A, Twenty-seventh Georgia Volunteers; J. S. Price, Company C, Sixth Georgia Volunteers; W. B. Chandler, Company K, Sixth Georgia Volunteers; W. B. Leatherwood, Company I, Nineteenth Georgia Volunteers; H. C. Adair, Company H, Nineteenth Georgia Volunteers; J. M. Carney, Company A, Sixth Georgia Volunteers; Sergeant Reed, Company K, Nineteenth Georgia Volunteers; Private W. F. Dannan, Company A, Twenty-seventh Georgia Volunteers; Sergt. J. C. Calhoun, Company A, Twenty-seventh Georgia Volunteers; Privates L. Mashburn, Company K, First South Carolina Artillery; J. Leach, Company K, First South Carolina Artillery; L. W. Dantzler, Company F, Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers; Percival Elliott, signal corps; B. F. Watson, Company D, Sixth Georgia Volunteers.

*Recapitulation.*

Killed.....	11
Wounded .....	41
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>52</b>

[Indorsements.]

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, December 14, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. I would respectfully call attention to the conduct of the signal corps on Sullivan's and James Islands, and request that official notice be taken of the matter.

ALFRED RHETT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

DECEMBER 15, 1863.

Have the conduct of the signal corps referred to inquired into at once. Have the names of the officers and the telegraph operator, referred to by Colonel Elliott, mentioned in orders, for coolness and zeal.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD],  
*General, Commanding.*

*December 13.*—The steamer did not communicate last night, her commander alleging as a reason the heavy weather, which was, however, not bad enough to prevent the passage of the guard and telegraph boats.

During the middle and latter portions of the night the wind subsided and a more passable opportunity could not have been obtained. I am surprised that movements of importance should be left to the discretion and final decision of irresponsible and timid steamboat captains.

The passage can be made with little risk by running down on the Sullivan's Island side until the light is shut in and then turning for the fort and keeping in its shade until the wharf is reached.

I sent by the guard-boat last night the report of yesterday morning and the day before.

The passages are cooling slowly; the gorge wall is much sunken in over the exploded magazine.

We have no rations for to-morrow. No fire engine has come. I would like the garrison reduced to the original number, to-night, if convenient.

The action of the waves has made the slopes inaccessible at present, though at the loss of much valuable material. No firing yesterday.

[Indorsements.]

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, December 13, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded, with the request that an officer be put in charge of these boats, at least until the emergency is over.

ALFRED RHETT,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., December 13, 1863.*

Approved, and respectfully referred to Major [Hutson] Lee for his information and immediate attention.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

*December 14.*—I have the honor to report that Captain [T. J.] Abercrombie, with 6 officers and 100 men from the Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-third Georgia Regiments, relieved Captain Bateman, 6 officers, 100 men, from Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Regiments.

The steamer effected a landing last night with a supply of ordnance and commissary stores. Casemates cooling.

*December 15, 2 a. m.*—A day of extreme quiet yesterday. Details from the garrison were assigned to the engineer for the purpose of assisting in the removal of rubbish. The work of repairs goes on well.

*December 16.*—Captain [J. D.] Franklin, with 6 officers and 100 men from the Sixth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments, relieved Captain Harkey, with 6 officers and 100 men from Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-third, and Twenty-seventh.

Affairs continue quiet. The repair of the damage progressing. Transportation and water were supplied.

*December 17.*—Capt. R. Chisolm, with 6 officers and 100 men from the Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers, relieved Captain Sellers, with 6 officers and 83 men Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers.

*December 18.*—On my return to my post yesterday evening [from Charleston], I found Captain Johnson, of the Engineers, with a high fever, and, as there were no comforts here, recommended his removal to the city until he shall have recovered. Mr. Delisle and Mr. Hall, assistant engineers, are carrying on the work.

I penetrated this morning to the portion of the magazine used as a commissary storehouse. A small amount of burning material is on the floor, but, by the use of buckets, the fire will soon be totally extinguished.

The work of revetting and obstructing the approach to the works on Morris Island is still going forward.

*December 19.*—We have still been unmolested by the enemy, and the engineer work has progressed as favorably as usual.

*December 22.*—Last night Captain [W. G. L.] Butt, of the Twenty-third Georgia Regiment, with 6 officers and 109 enlisted men of the Nineteenth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, and Twenty-eighth Georgia, relieved Captain Abercrombie, of the same regiment, and 6 officers with 101 enlisted men from the Sixth, Nineteenth, Twenty-third, and Twenty-seventh Georgia.

Last night, about 1 o'clock, one of the enemy's barges appeared off the fort and continued sounding for some time. It finally retired toward Morris Island.

The condition of the fort is very much the same as usual, all changes being for the better.

*December 23, 11.30 a. m.*—I have the honor to report quiet this morning. The fleet consists of the Ironsides, four monitors, one mortar-boat, three wooden gunboats, and fourteen sailing vessels inside; four blockaders outside, and sixteen craft in Light-House Inlet. Gregg is undergoing some change, but its nature is not sufficiently developed to report upon. In correction of yesterday's report, I have the honor to state that the barge was reported as taking soundings. I am not certain that she was actually engaged in that work.

*December 24.*—I have the honor to report in sight, the Ironsides, four monitors, four gunboats, two mortar-boats, one of which was



concealed yesterday; three tugs and fifteen sailing vessels inside; four blockaders, one tug and one schooner outside, and twenty vessels and steamers in Light-House Inlet. Discrepancies in morning reports may arise from changes in the grouping of the vessels. In some cases an accurate estimate is very difficult. One and sometimes two monitors come up on picket duty at night within 1,400 yards of the fort. No perceptible change on Morris Island.

Captain Johnson reported for duty last night.

*December 25.*—I have the honor to report the Ironsides, four monitors, three wooden gunboats, two mortar-boats, one tug, and fourteen sailing vessels inside this morning. Four blockaders and eighteen vessels in Light-House Inlet. Heavy firing at daylight and several hours afterward in direction of Stono.

Detachment of 6 officers, 100 men, from Sixth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments, under Captain Morse [?], relieved Captain [W. H.] Douglas, 6 officers, and 100 men, from Sixth, Twenty-third, Twenty-seventh, Twenty-eighth Georgia Regiments.

The accidental explosion of an old shell wounded Privates Theodore Icault and Joseph Lee, Company K, First South Carolina Artillery, slightly.

*December 26.*—At 12 yesterday at the signals of a steam whistle from the fleet and a gun from the direction of Light-House Inlet, the enemy raised a flag on the middle battery. It may be a significant fact that at the first attempt the bunting went up union down.

*December 27.*—The embrasure formerly occupied by the 10-inch columbiad at Gregg is closed up. The large Parrott is the only heavy gun bearing on us from that point; its embrasure is so extended as to embrace a very large field of fire.

No working parties have been observed on Morris Island during the last few days.

*December 28.*—I have been unable to make a correct estimation of the fleet this morning.

Observations yesterday showed only one light gun at Gregg bearing on this point, where there were four previously.

Captain King, with 41 men, Company D, First South Carolina Artillery, relieved Captain Gaillard, Company K (35 men), last night.

There was a good deal of signaling last night between the fleet and Morris Island.

*December 30.*—The embrasure at the 10-inch columbiad at Gregg is being reopened.

Captain Hammond, 6 officers, and 100 men, from Twenty-fifth South Carolina Volunteers, relieved Captain Chisolm and force from Twenty-seventh South Carolina Volunteers last night.

I have the honor to call your attention to the fact that the proposed iron shield for the casemate battery has not been supplied.

I am led to the subject by the fact that preparations are on foot for mounting guns in another part of the work. The mounting of these last guns implies capacity of resistance to naval ordnance on the part of our walls.

Observation has shown that the effect of the heavy rifled guns of the monitors is disastrous to our brick walls.

While the power of the fort to withstand the recent bombardment was yet a problem to be solved, I refrained from pressing the subject, but that being now established, I beg leave most urgently to recom-



mend that the proposed shield be applied to the present battery, and that another be prepared for the battery at the northwest *pan coupé*.

The application of this armor will change a position the most insecure, and calculated to endure but a short cannonade, to one of comparative invulnerability, and by its very moral effect will act most powerfully upon the enemy in our favor. I am perfectly confident that this iron can be procured by vigorous and energetic measures.

### No. 6.

#### *Tabular statements of shots fired against Fort Sumter, August 12-December 31.*

AUGUST 12-SEPTEMBER 2, INCLUSIVE.\*

Date.	Outside the fort.	Inside the fort.	Missed.	Total.
August 12.....	5	8	4	12
August 13.....	6	11		17
August 14.....	10			10
August 16.....	90	10	8	48
August 17.....	445	233	270	948
August 18.....	452	244	180	876
August 19.....	408	241	181	780
August 20.....	408	296	175	879
August 21.....	445	259	219	923
August 22.....	303	216	185	604
August 23.....	282	210	141	633
August 24.....	112	14	24	150
August 25.....	62	96	77	175
August 26.....	45	45	40	180
August 27.....			4	4
August 28.....	3	8		6
August 30.....	322	168	144	634
August 31.....	34	5	17	56
September 1.....	166	95	121	382
September 2.....	12	9	17	38
Total in 20 days.....	3,450	2,098	1,757	7,305

SEPTEMBER 28-OCTOBER 3, INCLUSIVE.†

Date.	Struck.	Missed.	Total fired.
September 28.....	48	52	100
September 29.....	34	60	94
September 30.....	45	23	68
October 1.....	75	54	129
October 2.....	44	30	74
October 3.....	78	17	95
Total‡.....	324	236	560

\*According to revised statement transmitted by Colonel Rhett to department headquarters, October 29, 1863.

†Compiled from Elliott's daily reports.

‡All reported as shots from land batteries.

*Tabular statements of shots fired against Fort Sumter, August 21-December 31—*  
Continued.

OCTOBER 26-NOVEMBER 30, INCLUSIVE.\*

Date.	Struck.						Missed.						Total fired.
	Shots from monitors.	Shots from land guns.	Mortar shells.	Night shots.	Mortar shells at night.	Total.	Shots from monitors.	Day shots.	Day mortar shells.	Night shots.	Night shells.	Total.	
October 26.....	9	165				174	23					23	197
October 27.....	45	487		116		648	93			25		118	766
October 28.....	72	519		112		708	88			7		95	798
October 29.....	120	570		180		870	88			80		160	1,080
October 30.....	127	780		56		943	68			8		76	1,019
October 31.....	86	382	253	60	21	802	61	120	10	12		203	1,005
November 1.....	70	259	221	47	2	599	46	87	7	2		142	741
November 2.....	150	195	210	51	5	611	55	135	36			226	887
November 3.....	114	237	161	77		589	40	17	15			72	661
November 4.....	48	212	90	60		410	35	42	26			103	513
November 5.....	78	157	173	37	1	446	43	40	21			104	550
November 6.....	66	122	159	39		386	14	31	34	29		106	494
November 7.....		56	166	47		289		15	46	16		77	346
November 8.....	6	60	143	42		251	5	33	45	16		99	350
November 9.....	18	41	20	92	132	303	7	20	5	62	50	144	447
November 10.....	21	38	25	20		104	9	8	25	11		53	157
November 11.....		10	83	113	3	209	13	113	33	5		164	373
November 12.....	2	110	67	129	172	480	34	92	51	110		287	767
November 13.....		65	187	79		331	9	138	26			173	504
November 14.....		12	129	59	129	329	9	96	39	90		234	563
November 15.....		10	205	132	10	357	6	115	52	2		175	532
November 16.....		38	245	101	5	389	5	118	55	1		179	566
November 17.....		9	249	122	195	575	5	117	11	75		208	788
November 18.....		8	186	189	3	386	4	92	96			192	578
November 19.....		35	249	72		356	9	113	25			147	503
November 20.....		10	233	83		326	8	146	41			195	521
November 21.....		16	139	104		259	7	99	45			151	410
November 22.....		4	80	70		154		63	24			87	241
November 23.....	7	111	108			226		81	62			143	369
November 24.....		65	115	6		186	2	33	51	11		97	283
November 25.....		7	154			169		3	88			94	263
November 26.....		18	30	77		125		3	18			115	240
November 27.....		53	65	121		239		53	40	136		229	468
November 28.....	14	54	15	67	1	151	8	43	6	59		116	267
November 29.....		4		66		70		4		74	4	82	152
November 30.....			11			11			11		2	13	24
Total.....	1,046	4,730	3,978	2,997	685	13,436	43	958	2,090	1,429	364	4,884	18,320

DECEMBER 1-31, INCLUSIVE.†

December 1.....		4			4		2			2	6
December 2.....	140	35			175	40	38			78	253
December 3.....	35				35	3				38	38
December 4.....	56	8	26		90	21	9	29		59	149
December 5.....	4				4	2				2	6
December 6.....	5				5	1				1	6
December 7.....	125	62			187	18	15			33	230
December 8.....						2				2	2
December 9.....						2				2	2
December 10.....						2				2	2
December 11.....						2				2	2
December 12.....						2				2	2
December 13.....						2				2	2
December 14.....						2				2	2
December 15.....						2				2	2
December 16.....						2				2	2
December 17.....						2				2	2
December 18.....						2				2	2
December 19.....						2				2	2
December 20.....						2				2	2
December 21.....						2				2	2
December 22.....						2				2	2
December 23.....						2				2	2
December 24.....						2				2	2
December 25.....						2				2	2
December 26.....						2				2	2
December 27.....						2				2	2
December 28.....						2				2	2
December 29.....						2				2	2
December 30.....						2				2	2
December 31.....						2				2	2
Total.....	365	109	26		500	89	64	29		182	682

\*As corrected by Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., and recorded in Journal of Operations in Charleston Harbor.

†According to revised statements of Lieutenant-Colonel Elliott.

## RECAPITULATION.

Date.	Struck.	Missed.	Total fired.
August 12-September 2 .....	5,548	1,757	7,305
September 23-October 3 .....	324	236	560
October 26-November 30 .....	13,436	4,884	18,320
December 1-31 .....	500	182	682
Grand total .....	19,808	7,059	26,867

MEMORANDA.—The projectiles from monitors consist of 8-inch rifled shells of the pattern known as Schenkl. The shots from land guns by day consisted at first of 10-inch Parrott bolts and percussion shells and of 100-pounder Parrott percussion shells; latterly the heavier have rarely been used. The mortar shells are exclusively 10-inch. The night shots are 30-pounder Parrotts with time fuses.

## No. 7.

*Return of Casualties in the Confederate forces at Fort Sumter,  
August 12-December 11.*

[Compiled from nominal lists of casualties, returns, &c.]

Date.	Killed.			Wounded.			Aggregate.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Negroes.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Negroes.	
August 12 .....					2	7	9
August 17 .....		1		3	14		18
August 18 .....					3		3
August 19 .....		1			4		5
August 20 .....				1	1		2
August 21 .....					5	2	7
August 23 .....		1		3	1	3	9
August 30 .....					5		5
September 1 .....					3		3
September 28 .....			1				1
September 30 .....					1		1
October 1 .....					1		1
October 26 .....						1	1
October 27 .....				1			1
October 29 .....		1			6		7
October 30 .....					3		3
October 31 .....		15			4		19
November 1 .....					1		1
November 2 .....		1			6		7
November 3 .....					1		1
November 5 .....					12		12
November 6 .....		3		1	2		6
November 7 .....						2	2
November 8 .....							
November 9 .....					1		1
November 11 .....					1		1
November 12 .....		2			1		3
November 13 .....					3		3
November 14 .....					1		1
November 15 .....					3		3
November 16 .....		1			1		2
November 19 .....					1		1
November 20 .....		1			3		4
November 21 .....			2		2	6	10
November 23 .....		1		1		1	3
November 24 .....		1		1		1	3
December 2 .....					1		1
December 11 .....	1	10		2	39		52
Total .....	1	37	5	13	129	23	208

## No. 8.

*Proceedings of a Council of Officers held at Fort Sumter August 24.*

FORT SUMTER, August 25, 1863.

COLONEL: I send you two copies of our proceedings of yesterday afternoon, one for Colonel Gilmer and yourself; the other please have signed and returned.

From examination, we find the 11-inch gun is severely if not seriously cracked at the junction of the right trunnion with its rimbase.

Very respectfully,

F. H. HARLESTON,  
*Captain, First South Carolina Artillery.*

Colonel HARRIS,  
*Corps of Engineers, Charleston.*

[Inclosure.]

Proceedings of a council of officers convened at Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, in compliance with the following letter:

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., August 24, 1863—10.30 a. m.*

Colonel HARRIS:

COLONEL: General Beauregard directs that you proceed immediately to Fort Sumter (together with Colonel Gilmer, if agreeable to him), to confer with Colonel Rhett, his chief of artillery, and Lieutenant Johnson, Engineers, to report upon the defenses of the place, or the advisability of abandoning the work. In the attempt to reach the fort, the general desires that a proper regard should be had to your own safety. You must not undertake the trip if too dangerous.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. N. TOUTANT BEAUREGARD,  
*Aide-de-Camp.*

In compliance with the above letter, a council of officers, consisting of Colonel Gilmer, C. S. Corps of Engineers; Colonel Rhett, First South Carolina Artillery; Colonel Harris, C. S. Corps of Engineers; Major Blanding, First South Carolina Artillery; Capt. F. H. Harleston, First South Carolina Artillery, and Lieutenant Johnson, Corps of Engineers, met at Fort Sumter, on the afternoon of August 24, 1863.

Captain Harleston acted as recorder. The first proposition proposed for consideration was, "The present offensive condition of the fort."

Lieutenant JOHNSON, Engineer Corps. The present offensive condition of the fort is very limited; one very fine gun (11-inch) capable of being fired with advantage; two others (10-inch) at disadvantage, in consequence of shattered condition of parapet.

Captain Harleston of same opinion as Lieutenant Johnson.

Major BLANDING. The offensive condition of the fort is very nearly destroyed; only one gun (11-inch) that can be used with any advantage.

Colonel Harris indorses Lieutenant Johnson's opinion.



Colonel RHETT. In action it would be impracticable to use but one gun, the 11-inch, and that would soon be disabled.

Colonel Gilmer of the same opinion as Lieutenant Johnson.

Second proposition: Can offensive power still be given to these guns by additional cover and change of location?

Lieutenant JOHNSON. Yes; by sand-bag epaulement and timber platforms, in rear of and between present platforms.

Captain HARLESTON. Consider it impracticable on account of present shattered condition of the fort, and that sufficient time will not be allowed.

Major BLANDING. Agree with Captain Harleston.

Colonel HARRIS. It can be done in present condition of fort, if time is allowed.

Colonel RHETT. Would like to see it carried out, but consider it impracticable.

Colonel GILMER. It is entirely within the capacity of the engineer to accomplish the work in the manner suggested by Lieutenant Johnson, if not under fire, at night when the fire ceases.

Third proposition: Capacity of the fort as a defensive position, in its present condition, against a barge attack and the number of men needed.

Lieutenant JOHNSON. I think the capacity of the fort sufficient, and that it needs 300 muskets.

Captain HARLESTON. I think the capacity of the fort sufficient, and that it needs from 250 to 300 muskets.

Major BLANDING. Without outside assistance, in its present condition, 500 muskets will be needed.

Colonel HARRIS. Agree with Lieutenant Johnson.

Colonel RHETT. The navy will not be able to assist in an attack from barges; the fort can be held in its present condition with no less force than 400 effective men, and a large part of those should be kept under arms during the night, as barges can come within 50 yards without being seen.

Colonel GILMER. The defensive capacity of the fort is sufficient if garrisoned with 300 effective men, giving them the assistance of splinter-proof cover and sand-bag epaulements.

Fourth proposition: Power of the fort to preserve its present defensive condition against probable attacks.

Lieutenant JOHNSON. Against the possible combined attacks of the fleet, Parrott guns, and mortars, thirty-six hours.

Captain HARLESTON. Agree with Lieutenant Johnson.

Major BLANDING. Against a combined vigorous attack, twelve hours.

Colonel HARRIS. Cannot undertake to answer as regards time.

Colonel RHETT. The eastern wall is much shattered by the fire of 7th of April, and has never been repaired, excepting two casemates, which have been rebuilt with new masonry; the wall has been reinforced in the casemates with sand-bags; it has also been seriously damaged by fire from the land batteries on Morris Island. My opinion is that a fire from the iron-clad fleet for from two to three hours would destroy the integrity of the wall, if it did not bring it down. A combined fire from land batteries on Morris Island, with a monitor attack, would most probably bring down a large part of the wall. The inner corner wall of eastern magazine is now cracked. The fort wall adjoining the pier of the upper magazine has been completely shot away, and I think a concentrated fire of two hours

on the junction of the upper and lower magazines would render the magazine unsafe. The north wall of the upper western magazine is unprotected and is exposed to a reverse fire from the fleet, firing one or two points north of perpendicular to east face of fort. A few shots upon this wall, striking about the junction of upper and lower magazine, would render the magazine unsafe. This place is now being re-enforced with 8 feet of sand. The roof of the hospital is now only protected by brick arches, that would be crushed through by a few shell.

Colonel GILMER. From the examination I have been able to make as to the effect of the bombardment up to this time, I think the fort will remain tenable against any probable attack for many days, if the engineer officers be supplied with the labor and material necessary to re-enforce points comparatively weak.

ALFRED RHETT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

ORMSBY BLANDING,

*Major First South Carolina Artillery.*

F. H. HARLESTON,

*Captain, First South Carolina Artillery.*

JOHN JOHNSON,

*First Lieutenant, Engineer Corps, Provisional Army, C. S.*

The foregoing is a correct report of what occurred at the consultation of the officers named, but we do not consider it as embodying our opinion in full as to "the advisability of abandoning the work," as called for by the commanding general in a letter, a copy of which is embraced in the foregoing proceedings.

J. F. GILMER,

*Colonel, and Chief of Engineer Bureau.*

D. B. HARRIS,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief Engineer of Department.*

---

No. 9.

*Reports of Col. Jeremy F. Gilmer and Lieut. Col. D. B. Harris, C. S. Corps of Engineers, of inspections, &c., August 24 and September 22, 1863.*

OFFICE OF THE CHIEF ENGINEER,

*Charleston, S. C., August 25, 1863.*

GENERAL: We have the honor to report that in compliance with your instructions we visited Fort Sumter yesterday afternoon, made a careful examination of its condition, and held a consultation with a portion of its officers, a copy of which we hand you inclosed.\* In addition to our answers to certain questions propounded at that consultation, we beg leave to state that, in our opinion, it is not advisable to abandon the fort at this time. On the contrary, we think it should be held to the last extremity. How long it may be held is now only a matter of conjecture, but there are many elements of defense within the fort, in its present shattered condition, which, if properly used, may enable a resolute garrison to hold it for many days. The

---

\* See No. 8, p. 651.

question of its abandonment, whenever it may arise, we respectfully suggest should be determined by the commanding general, and not left to the discretion of the commander of the fort.

We have the honor to be, general, very respectfully, yours,

J. F. GILMER,

*Colonel, and Chief of Engineer Bureau.*

D. B. HARRIS,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, and Chief Engineer of Department.*

General G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*Commanding, &c.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., August 26, 1863.*

The opinion of Colonel Gilmer and Lieutenant-Colonel Harris, of the Engineers, is approved. Fort Sumter must be held to the last extremity, *i. e.*, not surrendered until it becomes impossible to hold it longer without an unnecessary sacrifice of human life. Evacuation of the fort must not be contemplated one instant without positive orders from these headquarters.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*General, Commanding.*

#### ADDENDA.

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, September 23, 1863.*

GENERAL: In compliance with your wishes, I visited Fort Sumter last evening, accompanied by Colonel Harris, chief engineer of this department, and made a special examination into the condition of the casemates of the northeast front of the fort.

I found three of the lower casemates to be in such condition as to justify the effort to mount guns in them, and to protect them from above and in rear from the enemy's shot. For this purpose the broken materials of the adjacent parts can be used. A mass of mortar and broken bricks, to the depth of 7 or 8 feet, can be piled in the casemates in the second tier and thus give comparative safety to guns in the lower tier against all vertical shot. A heavy mass of the same materials can be erected to form a *parados* against reverse shot. To give shape to this structure, it will be necessary to use sand-bag revetments, but the quantity required can probably be furnished from the supplies on hand and from others that we may hope to collect. It may be practicable, also, to mount a fourth gun in the *pan coupé* between the east and northeast faces, and give it protection from direct, reverse, and vertical fires. On this point the engineer officer on the station was directed to make full examinations and report as early as practicable. Directions were given to the commanding officer to ascertain what guns now at the fort are serviceable and best suited for remounting.

The engineer officer was also instructed by Colonel Harris to employ a part of his laboring force at once in removing all rubbish from the three casemates, which it is proposed to strengthen, and to commence the work of protecting the arches above and building the cover in rear.

It was stated that at least one 10-inch columbiad was now available

at the fort and probably two in serviceable condition; also two or three 42-pounder rifled guns, banded; these will be suitable guns to arm the casemates when placed in readiness. Carriages will have to be repaired and new ones made, probably, for the 10-inch columbiads.

I respectfully state that I observed through last evening and night more firing from our batteries than had been customary for three or four preceding days. This is not in accordance with the views expressed by you to me yesterday. I am not informed as to the cause of the increased firing.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
J. F. GILMER,

*Major-General, and Second in Command.*

General G. T. BEAUREGARD.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF SOUTH CAROLINA, &C.,  
*Charleston, September 23, 1863.*

Colonel Harris was this day ordered verbally to put in position in casemates designated, well protected from rear and vertical fires, two 10-inch columbiads; one 42-pounder rifled; one 32-pounder rifled.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

—  
HDQRS. 5TH MIL. DIST., DEPT. S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
*Charleston, November 13, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to state that in pursuance of the views of the commanding general, having visited Fort Sumter in company with Colonel Harris, and consulted with Captain Johnson, of the Engineer Corps, and Major Elliott, commanding, I have the honor to submit the following views:

1. I find that there are eight casemates outside of the bomb-proofs to be held by our men, now capable of sheltering some 500 or 600 men from mortar shell.

2. That any mine capable of blowing up Abolitionists taking shelter in said casemates and causing the *débris* to fall upon and crush them would be liable to the objection that the blast would be dangerous to our own men.

3. That mines and torpedoes are uncertain, and not to be relied on entirely.

4. That should they explode it might be still within the power of the enemy to throw re-enforcements of sufficient power into the work.

5. That shell thrown into a work with high walls from a distance of 1,500 to 1,800 yards (the distance of our batteries from Sumter), cannot be relied on alone to reduce the work, as the loss of life is not as great as might be apprehended, as shown by the bombardment of Battery Wagner and of Fort Sumter within the last few days. Twelve hundred and seventy-one have been fired; 826 have struck, and 5 negroes and 2 soldiers have been slightly wounded.

6. That the bomb-proofs are not now in a condition to be available for offensive operations against an enemy established in the fort.

7. That our great advantage over the enemy in our present position is an effective fire, at short range, upon an enemy in barges, com-



paratively helpless, and attempting to land upon an unknown and defended work of superior position; which advantage we ought not to forego unless upon the moral certainty of success.

8. That in the event of the commanding general determining upon the adoption of the plan proposed, which plan might confuse and paralyze the enemy from its daring and novelty, everything would depend upon the skill of the engineers in the preparation and laying of mines and torpedoes, in the blowing down of walls and casemates that might afford protection to an enemy from our shell, and the arrangement of our bomb-proofs for offensive operations against an enemy establishing himself in the work.

9. In conclusion, although success by the plan proposed would be a most brilliant exploit, we take the great risk of not being able again to dislodge an enemy, who, from his devices and resources is more to be dreaded when he has once gained a foothold than in a hand-to-hand conflict.

Respectfully submitted.

ALFRED RHETT,  
*Colonel, Commanding*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., November 13, 1863.*

Respectfully referred to Maj. Gen. J. F. Gilmer and Col. D. B. Harris, for their views. Colonel Harris will submit to General Gilmer the plan explained by me to Colonel Rhett and himself.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

—  
HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., November 15, 1863.*

GENERAL: In compliance with instructions contained in your indorsement on Colonel Rhett's letter of the 13th instant, Colonel Harris has explained to me the plan for the future defense at Fort Sumter, as described by you verbally to himself and Colonel Rhett, and I have the honor to submit the following views thereon:

The plan as described by Colonel Harris is as follows: Prepare the bomb-proofs in the fort so as to command all points within the works by musketry fire; place mines and torpedoes in the parade; demolish all cover not needed by the garrison, or else place mines within such cover; prepare batteries on Sullivan's Island and other points to fire shell into the fort, and shot to protect the approaches; then reduce the garrison and withdraw it entirely from the broken walls to the bomb-proof shelter prepared as first described.

1. By withdrawing the reduced garrison from the walls of the fort to the bomb-proofs for offensive defense, the amount of supplies required would be less than at present, and could with more certainty be delivered at the fort under the enemy's fire.

2. The exposure of the troops in this method of defense, under the heavy bombardments of the enemy, would be much less than under the present system.

3. But the reduction in supplies and the diminished exposure of the troops are obtained at the great risk of allowing the enemy to enter the fort, where, with his facilities and energy, it is to be apprehended that he may secure a lodgment.

We also abandon the great moral advantage of meeting the enemy at a moment when more or less confusion is inevitable with him; that is, when the approach is made to the broken walls in boats, and the men are being transferred to the unstable and unknown footing of broken bricks, stone, and other material, and this under a plunging fire from our own troops on the top of the wall. If the enemy be allowed to pass this critical moment of debarkation unmolested, he will be much encouraged and even stimulated to renewed efforts.

4. The whole safety of the place is made to depend upon quite a limited number of men, as arrangements of the fire of but few can be provided for in the bomb-proofs; upon mines and torpedoes (which are attended with many uncertainties), and upon the accuracy of curvated fires, at distances varying from, say, 1,700 to 2,400 yards. To make firing at these distances accurate, previous practice is necessary, and even then, unless the gunners are very skillful, many of the shell will fall wide of the mark; and, further, it must be remembered that in this instance the firing will probably be made at night and under the excitement of a sudden call to the battery. Nor must it be forgotten that the attack upon Fort Sumter may be supported by a vigorous demonstration of the naval forces upon the batteries on Sullivan's Island, thus distracting their attention entirely from the main attempt upon the fort.

5. In the interior of Fort Sumter there are many points of shelter furnished by piers, arches, and broken masonry, some of which may be destroyed by blasting, preparatory to the defense suggested; but it will be very difficult, if not impossible, to deprive the enemy entirely of cover, if he be permitted once to enter the work. Whatever is to be done to destroy the shelter should be done previous to any attack, for, under the excitement of an assault, the best arrangements for exploding mines are very liable to fail.

6. If the enemy were allowed to land at the foot of the breach of the east front without resistance, it is to be feared that he might proceed at once to construct cover in the form of a traverse that would protect him from all direct fires coming from Sullivan's Island, and then cover himself in front toward the top of the wall; in other words, crown the crest of the long breach, thus placing himself in position to command the whole interior of the fort, making it impossible for the garrison to venture from one point of cover to another.

The east front cannot be seen by any of our batteries on James Island, and by only a part of those on Sullivan's Island. The rear of the enemy in the supposed lodgment on this front would be perfectly protected by his navy and his batteries on Morris Island. He would soon command the communication between Cumming's Point and the fort by bringing his monitors in such proximity as to force all our gunboats back toward the city. Thus he would be enabled to bring up material to make his lodgment secure and permanent.

7. The bomb-proof defenses in Fort Sumter may be considered as having the relation to the breach in the fort that the redoubt and cavalier have to breaches in the demilune and bastion, in which cases a vigorous defense struggles for the mastery of the breach to the last extremity.

8. After a careful and anxious study of the whole subject, I must respectfully, but earnestly, recommend that the defense of Fort Sumter be made in the future as in the past; that is to say, by being in readiness to meet the enemy on his first approach, thus preserving to ourselves all the moral advantages of meeting him at the threshold, and when he has gained no confidence and is laboring under all the disadvantages of confusion and uncertainty.

9. Adhering to the present method of defense, I would advise that the bomb-proofs in the fort should be arranged with loop-holes, and other conveniences for firing into the interior of the work, as it may be of advantage to us in the last extremity. But these fires should not be our dependence now. I would also advise that as far as practicable splinter-proofs should be constructed for the better protection of men kept on the broken walls, to guard against the approach of the enemy in barges, and that the communications for ascending the walls from the interior should be made as numerous and as convenient as possible, so that the garrison can be taken quickly from the shelter to meet the enemy upon the threshold; that well arranged *chevaux-de-frise* be placed across all the breaches; that broken bottles and other glass be thrown upon the exterior slopes, and that mines, if practicable, be placed beneath the outer ruins for explosion at the moment of assault; also, that an appeal be made to the naval commanders to place additional picket-boats east and south of the fort, to give warning of the approach of the enemy.

10. If the enemy's fire should prevent steamers landing at the fort, by extra exertions the garrison can be supplied by row-boats, and when the water is smooth perhaps flats with sweeps might be employed.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

The letter of Colonel Rhett on this subject is herewith returned.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. F. GILMER,

*Major-General, and Second in Command.*

General G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*Commanding.*

---

OFFICE CHIEF ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,

*Charleston, November 16, 1863.*

GENERAL: Upon a careful consideration of the subject of the proposed bomb-proof defense of Fort Sumter, I am of the opinion that it may be resorted to with good prospect of success, whenever circumstances should render it expedient to abandon the defense from the parapet, and recommend that all the necessary preparations for such a defense be made as soon as practicable. The present mode of defense from the parapets, I think, should be adhered to until the loss of life on the parapets, or our inability to maintain bomb-proof cover for the requisite garrison and working force for such a defense should render a resort to the bomb-proof defense advisable.

I have the honor to be, general, yours, very respectfully,

D. B. HARRIS,

*Colonel, and Chief Engineer Department.*

General G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*Commanding.*



## No. 10.

*Reports of Capt. John Johnson, C. S. Engineers, of operations  
August 12-23.*

FORT SUMTER, *August 15, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report for the last twenty-four hours, that a working force numbering 470 laborers and mechanics has been engaged in two reliefs, day and night, upon the defenses of the fort. The work accomplished consisted during the day of erecting two sand-bag traverses on eastern ramparts, and filling over the western magazine arches. The traverses were continued during the night, and one is very near completion, the one adjoining the 11-inch Dahlgren; the other is brought up to level of parapet. The carpenters and some force were also engaged during day in sawing up and taking away logs of crib work under east scarp wall, in order to make blindage for shelter of troops under gorge wall on interior of fort.

The night work accomplished was the discharging of some 3,000 bags of sand, being all received, and the building up of about 2,800 feet on exterior of gorge wall to a height in southwest *re-entrant* made by brick re-enforce of west magazine, of half the pitch of second-story rooms. This level is sustained for some 50 feet from the *re-entrant* eastwardly toward sally-port.

The fort was struck yesterday five times; twice in morning, 6 o'clock, from land Parrotts; once by shell, 11 a. m., from gunboat; twice again, 6.30 p. m., by land Parrotts. For particulars of damage, localities, penetration, &c., I beg leave to refer to memorandum now preparing, to be handed up to-morrow. I report with pleasure the arrival last night of two assistant engineers, Messrs. E. J. White and Mikell.

Respectfully submitted.

JNO. JOHNSON,  
*First Lieutenant, Engineer Corps.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—  
FORT SUMTER, *August 15, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: Herewith I have the honor to append descriptive memoranda of the different shots received by the fort during the fire from the enemy's land batteries on Morris Island and from the wooden gunboats during the 13th and 14th instant.

The batteries situated to the north and at the foot of Gregg's Hill, Morris Island, where the enemy have their observatory, are mounted chiefly with Parrott guns and two heavy mortars. I think there are eight or ten Parrotts, from 30-pounders upward.

On the morning of the 12th instant, they opened at not less than 5,000 yards with one 200-pounder Parrott, throwing shells weighing 150 pounds into and over the fort. A report of the damage sustained by the fort during that day was made by me to the chief engineer of South Carolina, Major Echols. Besides shell this gun threw solid beveled-top bolts, weighing, I suppose, the full 200 pounds, the caliber being 8 inches. The gunboats, two or three in number, lie off the east front of the fort on the prolongation of the gorge line, distant about 4,500 yards, apparently in the entrance of North Channel and



outside the bar: They fire sometimes entirely over the fort, one shot falling nearly a mile to the west.

*Memoranda of damage sustained by enemy's fire, August 13.*

No. 1. Fired about 5.30 a. m. 150-pounder Parrott shell from land battery; struck parapet of gorge over east return of west magazine counter-fort; entered and exploded  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet below superior slope; nearly penetrating and entirely shattering the wall, throwing inside a bushel of bricks and displacing on outside, where they lodged on top of counter-fort, about three cart-loads loosened brick. (Gorge wall 4 feet 3 inches thick, laid in section with lime, mortar, and asphaltum beds.) The most striking effect of this shot was to hump or bow upward for 20 inches high the superior slope for a length along the parapet of 12 feet. The pieces of shell were taken from the shattered parapet near the interior slope. No casualty.

No. 2. Soon after, same kind of shell from same gun struck edge of wharf below gorge, and glancing upward struck and burst close above a window-sill of second story, knocking inward a few bricks to a depth of 6 inches. Damage slight.

No. 3. Fired about 11 a. m. from gunboat, probably a 100-pounder Parrott shot; struck the east scarp wall, second pier, south of east *pan coupé*, about the level of first tier arches, making crater of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet diameter and having penetration of 2 feet 3 inches. Damage very slight.

No. 4. Gunboat, same time of day; passed over east parapet and barracks, and descending exploded immediately under mortar mounted in parade, western half. Explosion only raised one angle of platform about 12 inches, requiring it to be relaid.

No. 5. Gunboat, same time of day; struck top of east magazine counter-fort, passing between sand-bag re-enforce and the brick wall of gorge. Slight displacement of sand-bags, but none thrown down. The bags are laid on top of counter-fort, and have base of 6 feet to height of exterior crest, where they are about 4 feet thick.

No. 6. Two Parrott 200-pounders opened about 5 p. m. Shell (burst and lying in hole) struck midway on west magazine counter-fort; new brick masonry, mortar inside still wet and soft; laid two months ago. Struck about 20 feet above wharf; crater 4 feet 3 inches in diameter; extreme penetration, 4 feet, leaving 5 feet of new masonry still outside of gorge wall back of magazine. Shell brought up on granite block.

No. 7. Same time, same gun. No proof of character of missile. Struck, glancing upon rounded return of east end of west magazine counter-fort, near the top, cracking top of counter-fort back to old wall, displacing bricks in form of an irregular parallelogram 8 feet high, 5 feet wide, and 2 deep, the crater running out to top of counter-fort and down to a point 8 feet below, cracks radiating from this point some 2 feet lower. This portion of counter-fort has started from main wall about a quarter of an inch.

No. 8. Shot same time, same gun. Solid bolt struck gorge wall 8 feet from center of last shot (mark No. 7) and to the east of it, on level of rampart arches, just about where one springs from the pier; crater (largest yet) 4 feet 6 inches high and 4 feet wide, irregularly elliptical; impress of shot plainly visible; extreme penetration, 3 feet 6 inches, on slant line of fire; square to face of wall only 3 feet. Shot was seen to rebound from wall.

No. 9. Same time, same gun. Solid shot, hitting gorge wall just under corbels or on level of *terre-plein* ramparts, over sally-port; crater 3 feet 6 inches in diameter; penetration appears to be same. Impress and channel cut by shot visible from below.

No. 10. Same time, same gun. Shell probably exploded on striking granite lintel over second-story loop-hole window, penetrating into it 6 inches and flaking off a few bricks from above.

No. 11. Same time, same gun. Shot lodged in wall; having struck granite sill of second-story loop-hole east of sally-port, crashed through, penetrating into brick 3 feet 6 inches, making hole 5 feet high and 2 feet wide.

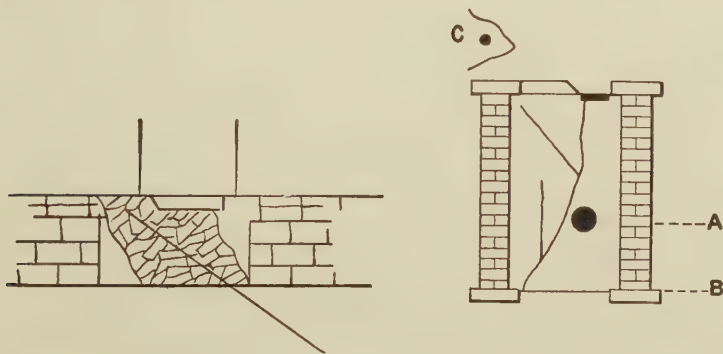
No. 12. Same time, same gun. Grazed gorge parapet, carried away some of rampart terrace wall, and buried itself in parade.

No. 13. Same as last.

Of the 3 gunboat shots, none were very damaging. Of the 10 land-battery shots, 4 were highly so, the rest being more or less trifling or ordinary in their effects. Two Parrott guns opened from land batteries in afternoon.

*Memoranda of damage sustained by enemy's fire, August 14.*

Shot No. 1. Land battery, 8-inch Parrott rifle, one gun only, about 6 a. m. Struck gorge wall second-story window pier near edge of loop-hole, throwing out one-third of pier from top of one to sill of other; missile passed in where chimney flue is separated from gorge wall by a kind of ventilator communicating from one room to another, and brought up against sand-bag filling of interior splay of adjoining window.\*



No sign of the missile visible. I think it must have dropped down ventilator to the level of window-sill, as from A to B.

No. 2. Same time, same gun. Missile struck gorge parapet just below cornice and demolished, without carrying away, 18 inches from superior slope and 6 feet along line of gorge. Extent of injury not great, but bricks completely crushed where they lay.

No. 3. Shell from gunboat, fired about 11 a. m., exploded in south room, third story, western barracks. A shot from land battery on the 12th had already penetrated the roof of this room. The shell finished it by uncovering two-thirds of roof arching and carrying away half of partition wall 9 inches thick.

\* This sand-bag filling was plainly visible at the end of the opening.

No. 4. Land battery, 5.30 p. m. Struck gorge wall just above lintel of second-story window, making crater 2 by 3 feet; penetration,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet. Position is shown at C on sketch of No. 1.

No. 5. Land battery, same time. Struck adjoining window at granite lintel, level of window next to No. 4, thus making 3 shots quite near to each other.

The firing from land battery seemed to be this afternoon with but one gun, and that with slightly reduced charges. It is argued by some that one of the Parrott guns has been burst. A shot from one of them was observed yesterday to drop far short in the marsh, and after that the Parrott ceased firing.

Respectfully submitted.

JNO. JOHNSON,  
*Lieutenant, Engineers.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

FORT SUMTER, *August 17, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report for the last twenty-four hours.

A working force of 450 laborers and mechanics has been employed in two reliefs, day and night, upon the defenses of this post, under my orders. The sick-list has been considerable, averaging from 20 to 30 per day. The work accomplished consists of completing, to a height of 4 feet above interior crest, two traverses on east battery; restoring and enlarging filling over west magazine rampart arches; erecting timber blindage under cover of gorge parade wall; discharging and building up 2,300 bags of sand, being all received. The level obtained in *re-entrant* made by west magazine counter-fort is 5 feet below parapet. I started also a sand-bag revetment of some 7 feet base in front of stone (loose rubble) base of west magazine counter-fort, deeming it important thus to secure the magazine at the expense even of taking bags away from the curtain. No bags to speak of have yet been built upon the eastern half of the gorge wall. The average height of revetment on western half is within 10 feet yet of parapet. In the *re-entrant*, and for 50 feet eastwardly, the level obtained is, as I said, within 5 feet of top of parapet. The work was somewhat interrupted by the demoralizing effects on the negroes of the brisk and damaging fire from the land Parrott batteries opened on the fort at 3.45 p. m. and sustained until dark. Report on this is now preparing.

Respectfully submitted.

JNO. JOHNSON,  
*First Lieutenant, Engineer Corps.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

SUMTER, S. C., *August 19, 1863.*

MAJOR: One rampart arch and its pier entirely shot away on northwest front. First shot penetrated gorge quarters 10.20 a. m., second story, first room west of sally-port (General Ripley passing

close under arch ceiling, from which sand had settled); it dropped in parade. Few will strike just at this level. Eleven a. m. fire slackened: greatest displacement on gorge is over sally-port, parapet having fallen; second-tier casemate rooms, the second and fourth east of sally-port, partially uncovered, without loss of sand filling yet; magazine in no danger: can stop penetration of 10.20 a. m., very easily to-night from outside; northwest front has 4 upper and 3 lower embrasures more or less shattered from reverse fire; southeast *pan coupé* has large crater under cornice; on whole, less damage up to date than I expected, &c.

JNO. JOHNSON,  
*Lieutenant of Engineers.*

Major ECHOLS.

---

SUMTER, *August 20, 1863.*

MAJOR: Since 1 p. m. yesterday the eastern half of gorge scarp has been falling away from arches. Three are now partially uncovered; before noon there will be four with their loading above and filling below. The rubbish in falling is piled up to level of window-sills second story, or about 15 feet high; we may count upon its covering, when all down, to a height of 20 feet, upon which I can drop sand-bags from ramparts at night, and make lower story of this, as well as western half, secure from battering. The demolition of these rampart arches and piers, with filling of rooms, will occupy at least one week longer. The gorge arches to west of and over sally-port are now nearly covered from fire by mass of sand-bags and rubbish. I think we may count on the prolonged stability of these, together with their loading above and filling below, thus securing, longer than I can estimate, the safety of western magazine. East magazine can stand battering also a week, but as no sand-bag revetment can be used there, it will have to be given up. Last night worked on hospital traversing, filling tightly between sand and under side of arches, in two most exposed rooms of east half gorge, and enlarging re-enforce of west magazine.

Respectfully, &c.,

JNO. JOHNSON,  
*First Lieutenant of Engineers.*

Maj. W. H. ECHOLS,  
*Charleston, S. C.*

---

SUMTER, *August 21, 1863—10 a. m.*  
(Received 1.10 a. m.)

MAJOR: Some large holes opened through northwest scarp by reverse firing to-day; six upper embrasures and three lower shattered; one opening 8 by 10 feet; east scarp, as before, damaged very slightly. Southeast *pan coupé* battered under traverse, and one-half parapet in its front fallen. East magazine re-enforce stone work damaged, slight. Northwest covered by loose brick from upper port, which is half gone; same way rubbish from above has covered sand and cotton filling reported exposed this morning by falling of scarp, upper 5 feet of the four exposed rooms being all now visible. Worst effect to-day is demolishing some 7 feet of arch rampart for length



of 30 feet along east half of gorge; this occurs over second and third rooms east of south port. The rubbish all along accumulated favorably, and if supplied nightly with sand in bags half full, I can, perhaps, save the arches yet. West half of gorge is all right; so is magazine. No fire directed to-day on that side.

JNO. JOHNSON,

*First Lieutenant of Engineers.*

Major ECHOLS.

SUMTER, August 23, 1863.

MAJOR: The monitors engaged fort 3.15 to 5.30, firing on line *pan coupé* and magazine time fuse and rifled shell; 4 hit in vicinity of upper magazine, 1 sending particle of shell into ordnance store, second tier, and north of magazine; another bursting up in King's mess-room, sending sand from bags below into magazine; third struck near and west of ventilator. No damage of consequence done by any of them. Fog stopped the firing half hour ago. Sullivan's Island and Battery Simkins opened. Monitors fired thirty to forty times.

JNO. JOHNSON,

*Lieutenant of Engineers.*

Major ECHOLS.

SUMTER, August 23, 1863.

MAJOR: Northwest front has now five arches with ramparts fallen in. Northeast barbette battery unserviceable. East front scarp all much scaled by slant fire, with large craters under traverses; principal injury at level of arches and *terre-plein*.

Southern two-thirds of wall east magazine damaged; to main outer wall, trifling.

Stone revetment protected by rubbish and previously unhurt. Gorge not materially damaged since yesterday.

Another shot penetrated above sand filling of second-story rooms, making three since attack began. East barbette battery parapet much loosened and undermined, though not displaced; 11-inch gun and one 10-inch gun untouched.

Brooke gun carriage shattered, one 10-inch trunnion gone, one 10-inch gun chassis rail shattered, another elevating screw broken; this last is to be repaired to-night.

The Brooke gun could be easily mounted on a 10-inch carriage, but it will not be done; excuse is, blocks have been sent away, and no blacksmith shop. I know it is practicable without these. If not mounted, there will be only three guns to fight in east battery and two in casemate second-tier salient. No fire to-night. No casualty to-day.

JNO. JOHNSON,

*Lieutenant of Engineers.*

Major ECHOLS.

[Indorsement.]

See inside about remounting Brooke gun; give orders accordingly.  
G. T. BEAUREGARD.

FORT SUMTER, *November 14, 1863.*

COLONEL: Although I expressed myself to you last night as fully prepared to execute cheerfully any plans proposed under the new project of defense, I take this opportunity to record one or two difficulties which have suggested themselves to my mind as connected with its execution. The advantages of the change are, if I remember rightly, two—the ease of the garrison, and the promise of a more complete capture of the attacking force.

The first is no doubt attainable, but, if the result be adverse, will have been a fatal concession to the troops. The second is, I must believe, very problematical, judging from the safety with which the boats, large and small, have for nights past landed on the west front of the fort and the known expertness of the enemy's boat-crews.

Again, the advantage of meeting the attack on the parapet does not seem to me a thing to be thrown away. Under the circumstances, I respectfully give it as my opinion that there is no impracticability in a combination of the old and new plans of defense, and that both be tried if perfect success be desired. There would be but little more difficulty in changing from a parapet to a bomb-proof defense in the first than in the last plan. Notice must be given in both of the enemy's approach and of the withdrawal of our men into the bomb-proofs; and the enemy in either case will surely calculate on the contingency of having to attack in the bomb-proofs, and even perhaps under the fire which they know as well as we it would then be practicable for us to open upon the fort from the harbor batteries.

I remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. JOHNSON,

*Captain of Engineers.*

Col. D. B. HARRIS,

*Chief Engineer.*

---

FORT SUMTER, *November 20, 1863—10 p. m.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report the firing last night was as follows:

Rifled shots, 97, of which 25 missed. The working force was engaged upon filling passages to east magazine and casemate, preparing two casemates over hospital for loop-holed musketry defense and repairing top of central bomb-proof.

The working force of 130, under Overseer McNeill, was relieved by fresh force of 119 under Overseer Mikell. The transfer occupied about an hour, and was effected without any casualty.

At 3 a. m. musketry firing from the parapets creating an alarm, the force was withdrawn. Three or four boats from the enemy had been discovered on the sea front, and when fired on were seen to return the fire. The James Island and Sullivan's Island batteries opened in our support, also the gunboat off Fort Johnson. The alarm subsided in an hour.

During the night two slight casualties. The enemy's light was shown during the alarm, but their fire was suspended a half hour. The firing to-day was heavy, and as follows:

Rifles, 18, of which 8 missed; mortars, 379, of which 146 missed; total, 397, of which 154 missed.

About 10.30 a. m. a mortar shell, descending at entrance to east end of center bomb-proof, cut through, without much smashing, the

timber blindagè, just erected, and, exploding, wounded severely one of my carpenters and slightly another, while a third man of the garrison was mortally wounded, and is since dead.

The extra mortar firing is due to the new mortars reported by me yesterday. I would respectfully suggest the propriety of shelling them from Battery Simkins, as they are favorably situated on that side of Gregg.

Respectfully submitted.

JNO. JOHNSON,  
*Captain of Engineers.*

Maj. W. H. ECHOLS,  
*Chief Engineer, South Carolina.*

[Indorsements.]

OFFICE OF CHIEF ENGINEER,  
*Charleston, November 21, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded for the information of the commanding general, with the recommendation of Captain Johnson's suggestion that the enemy's new mortar battery near Gregg be shelled from Battery Simkins, if the supply of ammunition will justify it.

D. B. HARRIS,  
*Colonel, and Chief Engineer.*

NOVEMBER 21, 1863.

The want of shell precludes the firing suggested.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

---

No. 11.

*Reports of Capt. J. T. Champneys, C. S. Corps of Engineers.*

FORT SUMTER, September 6, 1863—10 a. m.

MAJOR: I have the honor to make you the following report:

*Thursday, September 3.*—I came over in the engineer's boat, with Major-General Gilmer and Colonel Harris, who, dropping me at Fort Sumter, proceeded to Cumming's Point and to Battery Wagner.

I presented my orders and relieved Captain Gregorie, of the Engineers, who returned to headquarters the same night. Previous to his departure, I accompanied him and Mr. Hall, assistant engineer, over the fort, revised the work done, and received orders from him as to its further completion. General Gilmer and Colonel Harris returning, I accompanied them over the ground, and received instructions. The hands having worked during the day, nothing was done upon the work to-night.

No firing from the enemy during this night.

*Friday, September 4.*—I detailed 20 hands for night work, relieving them from day duty. The entire force consisted of 65, with one overseer, Mr. Hyns. Forty-five I continued at work, and finished the traverse in front of arch No. 1, in the second tier, and began to fill in arch No. 1, second tier, and secured the timber sent for the purpose of erecting splinter-proofs. No firing from the enemy during the day. Friday night, Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., relieved Colonel Rhett in the command. The Charleston Battalion, Maj. Julius A. Blake

commanding, arrived, relieving the volunteers here upon duty. Sand and sand-bags were to-night removed from the parapet to fill in the arch mentioned.

No firing from the enemy to-night. Seventy-six hands with Mr. Reid, overseer, reported at 1 a. m.

*Saturday, September 5.*—I continued all hands but 50, whom I detailed for night duty, to bring sand from the parapet, work which could not be done by day, upon the arches Nos. 1, 2, and 3, and hauled in the timber for splinter-proofs, a necessity existing for their immediate removal. I also, at the order of Major Elliott, commanding, attended to the police duty incumbent from the occupation of the negroes. A few shots fired at Battery Gregg ricocheted over the fort, but there was no immediate firing at it.

Le Page, overseer, who had been absent on sick leave, reported yesterday.

Saturday night I began the work, filling in the arches, with 50 men, but at 12 o'clock I turned out the entire force in order to hasten the work to completion, the difficulty of obtaining sand rendering its progress somewhat slower than I had anticipated.

I to-night drove stakes into the floor of the hospital and put up braces against the shutters of the embrasure windows to prevent entrance in case of assault.

Mr. William Mathewes, assisting me, was to-night taken down with fever. The overseer, Le Page, reported sick.

A furious bombardment against Batteries Wagner and Gregg was kept up all day by the land batteries of the enemy, and the Ironsides. To-night mortar shells are thrown into Wagner and two monitors are firing grape and shell into the channel between this fort and Sullivan's Island and Morris Island. The rate of fire is one in five minutes. Some of the shot strike the fort.

I find great scarcity of lamps and oil and wicks, much needed for night work.

I remain, your obedient servant,

J. T. CHAMPNEYS,  
*Captain of Engineers, in Charge.*

Major ECHOLS,  
*Chief Engineer, S. C. Engineer Bureau, Charleston.*

---

OFFICE CHIEF ENGINEER,  
*Charleston, October 29, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to forward, for the information of the commanding general, a copy of the report of Captain Champneys, dated Fort Sumter, October 27, 1863.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. B. HARRIS,  
*Colonel, and Chief Engineer.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, and Chief of Staff.*

[Indorsement.]

OCTOBER 29, 1863.

Colonel Harris will repair to-night to Sumter, to examine damages and give necessary instructions for repairs. He will deter-



mine, with the commanding officers and local engineers, what is the minimum garrison and force of laborers that should be kept in the fort.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD],  
*General, Commanding.*

[Inclosure.]

FORT SUMTER, *October 27, 1863—11 p. m.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to state that the enemy opened fire upon Fort Sumter to-day at 7 a. m., from Gregg, Wagner, and the low battery to the east of Gregg. Up to dark this afternoon, 625 shots were fired; all but 90 struck. The interval between the cessation and the resumption of fire was short.

Since reopening, two guns, apparently from Gregg, with an occasional shot from a monitor, have been playing upon us at the rate of 2 shots in five minutes, and lately with the addition of a mortar from the battery to the east of Gregg. Shrapnel has occasionally been fired, and grape in the channel, to prevent approach and reconnaissances around the walls. The entire sea face has been very much injured, the arches of the second tier being all breached and the material falling outside. This was done by the monitors, Gregg, and the battery east, both batteries having an enfilading fire upon it. The gorge wall has also received much damage, several shells and solid shots coming through and exploding and dropping beneath. This is east of the old sally-port. The remains of the north wall have been breached in several places. The southeast and southwest angle have also been hit as many as one hundred times. Two guns appear to direct their entire attention at the southwest angle. Many shells from the monitors dropped immediately to the north of the new sally-port or guard room and in the interior, generally on the inner slope. Lieutenant [A. P.] Brown, Twelfth Georgia Battalion, was killed this afternoon by the explosion of a 15-inch monitor shell, which penetrated the top of the first arch of the second tier east. He was apparently struck by a brick.

If the shelling continues through the night and to-morrow as violently as it has to-day, there will be some breaches in the gorge wall near the southwest angle through the re-enforce. The traverse over the hospital on the west side, which was shot away yesterday and put up, was again nearly shot away to-day. There is all probability that the arches there will fall to-morrow, if the monitors attack, although Gregg plumps them full. No work has been done to-day, with the exception of that on the northeast angle at the new magazine, in which an arch has been entirely filled. The work is progressing there to-night, that angle being screened from the fire of the batteries. Had I material piled away under cover, as I intended, I could use it to advantage, but the supply has been too limited and was consumed at the time. The only safe place in the fort now is under the bomb-proof of the old sally-port, and in that of the new one immediately in rear, recently erected.

I am afraid we will not have shelter-proofs sufficient for the number here. The splinter-proofs for the negroes I find to answer admirably. I regret that opportunity has not been given to cover them with sand. They would make admirable bomb-proofs.

The enemy, in large numbers, congregated upon the sand-hills and beach of Morris Island, to witness the fire on Sumter. Our batteries were occasionally heard through the day, but faintly, and the

enemy did not pay much attention to their shots. Our sharpshooters from the parapet with Whitworth guns annoyed the gunners, who after 1 or 2 shots appeared to pay attention to them. Our post-boat was fired into in her passage from the city to the fort by one of our gunboats.

I remain, your obedient servant,

J. T. CHAMPNEYS,  
*Captain of Engineers, in Charge.*

Maj. W. H. ECHOLS,  
*Chief Engineer, South Carolina.*

---

FORT SUMTER, *October 29, 1863—2 a. m.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that the enemy opened yesterday (28th), at 7 a. m., and fired up to dark 679 shots, all striking but 88. Three hundred and 200 pounder Parrotts, mortars, and 30-pounder Parrotts were fired from their batteries. Two monitors came up early in the day, but withdrew in the afternoon. The faces of three arches of the sea wall have fallen in, a portion into the parade, a portion directly on top of the arches beneath, but so much outward that it can be easily scaled on a gentle slope. Many shots struck the north wall and upon the interior at its base, doing no damage, as it was already in such a state that unless the *débris* fell outwardly it would be of advantage. Several shots fell to the north of the present sally-port at the head or interior of the new wharf, being of advantage in crushing the fallen mass. The southeast angle has been almost shot away, many 300-pounder shell and shot crushing it and falling within the parade; that portion is not ten-antable. The entire gorge wall has been struck and many holes made in it from the point just above the fallen mass to the top. Some shot and shell came through just above the filling of the arches of the second tier, they not having been filled to the top of the arches. The re-enforce wall upon the south has been so often hit plumb that the entire distance between the sand-bags and the stone wharf has been chipped, and just above the sand-bags 3 shots struck almost in the same hole made by 2 of yesterday's bombardment. The hole now there is deep and directly in the middle of the re-enforce wall. The shell-room above and the magazine below are directly in rear of this.

\* \* \* \* \*

I remain, very truly, your obedient servant,

J. T. CHAMPNEYS,  
*Captain, Corps of Engineers.*

Maj. W. H. ECHOLS,  
*Chief Engineer.*

---

FORT SUMTER, *November 1, 1863.*

MAJOR: I have the honor to report that the enemy opened fire regularly this morning at daylight, and fired, according to the account kept, 670 shots, nearly all striking. I am inclined to think that the account is incorrect, as the bombardment appeared to those here as heavy as that of yesterday. Last night 103 were fired; 70

rified and 33 mortar shots. The firing to-day has been directed at the southwest angle. Two arches have been breached to-day; these will be partially filled to-night. The firing of the monitors was particularly hot, nearly every shot telling upon the west wall, which is fast being chipped away in the direction of the parapet. Many shots struck low down in the interior west arches, and at the new sally-port and beyond. They are filled at the interior with the fallen mass, which is of advantage. Several shots struck the traverse protecting the hospital, both above and below; one on the second tier was shot away at the top in the same place at which it was formerly; this will be put up to-night. The mortar shells fell generally in the southwest corner; they did some injury to the traverse in rear of the sally-port, at the cistern, and to the bomb-proofs. These will also be repaired to-night, with the traverse over the stairway in the parapet on the southwest, shot away to-day. There is great danger of shells tearing away this traverse and coming down the stairs. I think it advisable to fill up this entirely, and I would have done so before, but it was the wish of the major commanding to leave it open for the purpose of easy ascent to the parapet.

\* \* \* \* \*

I remain, your obedient servant,

J. T. CHAMPNEYS.

*Captain of Engineers.*

Maj. W. H. ECHOLS,

*Chief Engineer, South Carolina.*

---

### No. 12.

*Reports of Brig. Gen. T. L. Clingman, C. S. Army, commanding on Sullivan's Island, of operations August 23.*

HEADQUARTERS SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,

*August 23, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: The torpedo-boat has not gone out. I do not think it will render any service under its present management.

T. L. CLINGMAN,

*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,

*August 23, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: The torpedo-boat started out at sunset, but returned, as they state, because of an accident. Whitney says that though McClintock is timid, yet it shall go to-night unless the weather is bad. I did not learn that the men of the Sixty-first [North Carolina] had been improperly excused until late in the evening.

T. L. CLINGMAN,

*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

## SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, S. C.,

August 23, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have to report that this morning, about 3 o'clock, some of the enemy's monitor iron-clads came into the entrance of the harbor, immediately between Fort Moultrie and Battery Gregg.

They opened fire upon Fort Sumter, but the fog was so heavy that I could not ascertain their precise position, after the most careful observation. At dawn of day they were visible, one of them being about 1,000 yards, as near as I could judge, from this island. Our guns at once opened on her. She did not return our fire, and remained perfectly stationary. When we began to fire on her, two other monitors came up in line with her, at a greater distance, however. For several minutes we kept a constant fire on her. The fog, however, unfortunately closed down on her, and rendered her completely invisible. It remained for more than an hour, and thus prevented a continuance of our fire. The enemy's ships remained silent.

As the vessel nearest to us remained perfectly stationary, I think it is almost certain that she was aground. Had the fog kept off for half an hour, I feel confident that she would have been destroyed by our fire. After it raised, five monitors were seen moving out as rapidly as possible. Our fire was resumed, but from the length of the range it was not very effectual. While, however, the monitor was stationary, I saw that she was repeatedly struck and probably injured.

The report of Colonel Butler,\* which I send to you, will advise you of the number of shots fired by our batteries.

Very respectfully, yours, &c.,

T. L. CLINGMAN,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 13.

*Reports of Col. William Butler, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding artillery on Sullivan's Island, of operations August 23 and 31 and September 1-2.*

HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,  
*Sullivan's Island, S. C., August 23, 1863.*

SIR: Last night (about 3 a. m.) the batteries on this island were manned, in consequence of the firing at Fort Sumter from an apparently new direction. A few moments later I received a dispatch from the commanding officer of Fort Sumter, stating that the fleet of the enemy was coming in. Nothing, however, could be seen of it at that time, in consequence of the darkness of the night, and a dense fog which prevailed. Toward the dawn of day the fog cleared away for a short time, when three of the monitors were discovered opposite Fort Moultrie, the nearest one, I think, about 1,200 yards distant. It was thought this boat was for a short time aground.

A rapid fire was opened upon the nearest boat from Fort Moultrie and the batteries adjacent, manned by Companies K and D, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, to the right and left, and Battery Beauregard.

---

\*See following report.



I think in less than ten minutes the fog again obscured them from view, when the firing ceased, excepting an occasional shell from Fort Moultrie, which was thrown near the obstructions to annoy and drive away the enemy's launches, if in the vicinity.

About 6.30 a. m. the fog again drifted away, and the fleet, including six monitors and the Ironsides, was seen drifting in the direction of their present position, about 2,000 yards distant from Fort Moultrie; the batteries mentioned before again opened fire upon it and continued until it was beyond effective range, when firing ceased, the fleet moving rapidly off.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. BUTLER,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. EDWARD WHITE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,  
*Sullivan's Island, September 1, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that on yesterday, about 12 m., a monitor moved up to within or about 1,700 or 1,800 yards of Fort Moultrie, and opened fire upon that fort; the fire was returned, and the monitor, after firing 2 or 3 shells, which burst short, returned.

Between 2 and 3 p. m. four monitors approached, perhaps 200 yards nearer, and opened fire upon Fort Moultrie with rifled and 15-inch guns. The fort mentioned, with Battery Beauregard and the batteries adjoining Fort Moultrie, engaged them for some two hours, when they withdrew. The enemy fired, I think, 40 or 50 shots without doing damage to the batteries or inflicting injury upon officers or men.

I will forward a report of the amount of ammunition expended.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. BUTLER,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. EDWARD WHITE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,  
*Sullivan's Island, September 2, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that on last night, a short time before 11 o'clock, six monitors came within range of the guns of Fort Moultrie and the batteries to the right and left, manned by Companies D and K, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, and opened fire at close range upon Fort Sumter. Fire was opened upon them from the batteries mentioned and Fort Moultrie, and as it was distinctly seen that many shot struck them, the fire was continued until they withdrew, just before daylight this morning, being under fire about five hours.

I think they were struck at least one hundred times, fire being generally concentrated on the nearest vessel, and in every instance when the fire was at all rapid causing it to withdraw.

A report of the amount of ammunition expended will be duly forwarded.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. BUTLER,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. EDWARD WHITE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 14.

*Reports of Maj. Robert De Treville, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Moultrie, of operations August 17-September 6.*

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE,  
*August 17, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that the Ironsides having come within range this morning, we opened fire on her from this fort with 10-inch columbiads. Up to this time (8.30 a. m.) we have fired about 8 shots, 1 of which, from Captain [B. J.] Witherspoon's battery, is known to have taken effect.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT DE TREVILLE,  
*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General, Charleston, S. C.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE,  
*August 18, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that the fire from this battery was continued until about 10.30 a. m. yesterday, from 10-inch columbiads. Effect not known. No reply from enemy. Nothing else to report.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT DE TREVILLE,  
*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE.

---

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE, S. C.,  
*August 23, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that on a signal from Fort Sumter, this morning at about 3 o'clock, the alarm was sounded, and all the guns manned.

Owing to the darkness of the night and the density of the fog, it was some time after daylight before any enemy could be discovered, but on a partial clearing away of the mist we could occasionally get glimpses of the enemy's monitors, lying between this post and Battery Wagner. I ordered fire opened from all the batteries, and kept it up as long as the enemy could be distinguished, when the fog again

thickening we were compelled to cease firing. About one and a half hours afterward I found the enemy endeavoring to escape under cover of the fog, and again opened fire, but the range being too great, after firing a few 10-inch shots, ceased entirely. The enemy fired only a few shots at us, all of which were harmless.

About 8 a. m. the Yankee fleet occupied nearly their original ground, the Ironsides firing an occasional shot at Battery Wagner. The details of the engagement will be furnished in the official report of the action.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT DE TREVILLE,

*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

# HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE, S. C.,

*August 27, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that about 1 a. m. the sentinels at this post reported the approach of the Yankee monitors. The alarm was given and batteries promptly manned. After firing a few shots (the enemy being scarcely visible), the vessels promptly retired beyond range. Nothing further to report.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT DE TREVILLE,

*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

# FORT MOULTRIE, S. C.,

*September 1, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that yesterday morning, between 11 and 12 o'clock, one of the enemy's iron-clads approached this fort, and when within range I opened fire on her. The enemy replied at long range, principally with shrapnel, all of which fell short. After about an hour's engagement, the monitor withdrew.

A little before 2 o'clock, the enemy again approached, this time with four monitors, and found us ready to receive them. We opened on them, and kept up a steady fire, firing in all 132 shots, to which the enemy replied with 15-inch and rifled shells, firing in all, as near as can be estimated, about sixty times. The fort was struck six times by 15-inch shells, and in several places by fragments, but received no injury. Many of their shells fell short, and a number burst on each side and among the neighboring buildings. Not the slightest injury of any kind happened to either officers or men.

Particulars of the engagement will be furnished in an official report.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT DE TREVILLE,

*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE,  
*September 2, 1863.*

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that last night, at 11 o'clock, six monitors and the Ironsides came in, and soon after we opened fire, which was kept up frequently by battery until 4 a. m. The moon being very bright, we could distinctly see the enemy's vessels, and at almost every discharge, both of bolts and shots, it could be plainly seen that the vessels were struck.

During the whole night the firing was excellent, and we have every reason to believe it was effectual. About 2.30 a. m. one of the monitors withdrew, and at daylight all followed.

The enemy fired but few times at this island, their attention being directed principally against Fort Sumter. We fired in all two hundred and ninety-one times.

No casualties to report.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,  
ROBERT DE TREVILLE,  
*Major, Commanding.*

Lieut. M. KING,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE, S. C.,  
*September 6, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that yesterday, about 2 p. m., one of the [——] steamed up and fired a charge of shrapnel at a party of negroes working immediately in front of the fort, but without doing any injury.

Last night, at an early hour, the guns were manned, and, by order, at 12.15 p. [a.] m. I fired at the enemy's monitors from two 10-inch columbiads, to which they replied, but again without injury. An attack having apparently commenced at Battery Gregg, I fired shells up Vincent's Creek, as previously directed, firing in all twenty-nine times.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,  
ROBERT DE TREVILLE,  
*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE.

---

No. 15.

*Reports of Capt. T. A. Huguenin, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Battery Beauregard, of operations August 23, 30, and 31.*

BATTERY BEAUREGARD,  
*Sullivan's Island, August 23, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that nothing of importance occurred at this post during the past twenty-four hours, until 3 o'clock this morning, when, from the firing of the enemy, we ascertained that they had approached within range. The garrison was immediately ordered to battery, and just about daylight the enemy were



discovered near Fort Moultrie. I opened fire with a 32-pounder rifle, but after 4 shots the fog became so dense as to obscure the fleet from view.

At 7.30 a. m. the fog lifted, and fire was opened upon the monitors at easy range, and continued until they were out of range.

At 8 a. m. ceased firing.

The enemy did not return our fire. Seventeen shots were fired from this battery.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. A. HUGUENIN,  
*Captain, Commanding.*

Lieut. WILLIAM D. GAILLARD,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

BATTERY BEAUREGARD,

*August 31, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that yesterday I succeeded in adjusting some pieces of wood under the breech of the Brooke gun at this post, and was enabled to fire her with great ease. I fired 37 percussion shells from the Brooke gun at the stockade on Morris Island, and am inclined to believe that most of the shots did good execution. I have only a limited supply of projectiles for the Brooke gun, and will be obliged if some more could be furnished. I particularly desire some time-shells, as the percussion does not appear to burst in striking the sand.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. A. HUGUENIN,  
*Captain, Commanding.*

Lieut. M. KING,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,

*September 1, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded, with the remark that the shells asked for will be sent as soon as possible.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

BATTERY BEAUREGARD,

*September 1, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that yesterday this battery engaged the enemy's fleet of monitors (four) for one hour and a half. Forty shots were fired from this post, which, however, were not returned by the enemy. The fire of the Brooke gun was directed with effect upon the Yankee stockade on Morris Island once every two hours.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. A. HUGUENIN,  
*Captain, Commanding Battery Beauregard.*

Lieut. M. KING,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

## No. 16.

*Reports of Capt. C. H. Rivers, Third South Carolina Artillery, of operations August 23 and 31.*

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,  
August 23, 1861.

SIR: I have the honor to report all quiet at this battery\* up to the hour of 3 a. m., when the Ironsides and monitors were discovered between this battery and Cumming's Point, firing on Sumter.

As soon as it became light enough, this battery opened its fire on them, firing 36 shots, and striking them repeatedly. After firing for awhile, a heavy fog hid them from view for an hour. When the fog cleared away, they were discovered retiring to their old position off Battery Wagner.

Yours, very respectfully,

C. H. RIVERS,  
Captain, Commanding Battery K.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,  
September 1, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that yesterday morning, at about 12 o'clock, two monitors appeared in long range of our guns, and that we opened upon them, when they retired in about one hour after.

At about 2 o'clock, four monitors moved up in line of battle, and the action was very general until 5 o'clock, when they retired out of range. They were seen to have been hit repeatedly from my battery. I estimate that about 50 shots were fired from the enemy over this island; 128 shots were fired from my battery in the morning and evening engagements.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. H. RIVERS,  
Captain, Commanding Battery K.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

## No. 17.

*Reports of Lieut. R. Y. Dwight, Third South Carolina Artillery, of operations September 1.*

BATTERY D, SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,  
September 1, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that fire was opened from the Brooke gun of this battery † about 12.30 p. m., upon a monitor which came within about 2,500 yards of our works. Ten shots were

\* Battery K, Third South Carolina Artillery.

† Battery D, Third South Carolina Artillery.

fired, 2 or more of which struck her deck. She then withdrew. At 2.30 p. m. four monitors came in, and fire was opened from the Brooke gun and the two 10-inch columbiads of this battery, the latter under the immediate command of Lieutenant [R. R.] Singleton. Twenty-three rounds were fired from the Brooke gun with 14-pound charges and 15 and 16 from Nos. 23 and 1689 columbiads, respectively.

Owing to the northeast wind prevailing, the smoke from the Fort Moultrie batteries very often obscured the point of falling of the bolts, and thereby rendered the practice uncertain. Many of those observed fell very near the monitors at which they were aimed. A lack of uniformity in the range attained, at the same elevation and charge, observed in the firing of the earlier part of the day, was, I think, confirmed by the firing later in the afternoon. The firing was such as to encourage the belief that at closer range the effect would be damaging to the enemy, the firing being more accurate.

Respectfully, &c.,

R. Y. DWIGHT,  
*Lieutenant, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

— . . . —  
**BATTERY D, SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,**  
*September 2, 1863.*

**CAPTAIN:** I have the honor to report that at a few minutes after 11 o'clock last night, we manned the guns of this battery, the monitors of the enemy being discovered entering between this point and Morris Island. Fire was opened from the Brooke gun and the two 10-inch columbiads, and was kept up, with occasional intermissions, until the enemy withdrew at daylight. The shots from the Brooke gun were not effective, while the distance of the monitors was considerable, but quite late in the action one of them was fairly struck, with the gun at an elevation of  $4\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ . Immediately after this they withdrew to a much greater distance for awhile, but upon returning, they took up a position closer than ever, and the first shot struck the nearest fairly, being fired at an elevation of only  $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ . The second shot subsequent to this also struck fairly, making 2 effective shots of the 3 fired after they took up their nearest position, while but 1 struck of about 30 fired at longer range.

In my report yesterday, I stated that the range did not appear to be uniform, but varied considerably, charge and elevation being the same. The probable explanation of this may be that the cartridges used, being composed of two kinds of powder, one large and the other smaller grained, and being moved about a great deal became shaken together, the two kinds of powder more or less mixed, the mixture being more complete in some than in others. Thus no two cartridges would be exactly alike, and the ranges would likewise vary.

I respectfully urge that this gun be used only at very close range, on the ground that the uncertainty of striking the monitors at anything more than very short range (1,000 or 1,500 yards) renders the expenditure of ammunition inexpedient, and the wear and tear of this gun is not compensated by the injury likely to be inflicted upon the enemy at such ranges. This is particularly the case at night.

The wind continued to blow from the northeast during the whole action, and, as on Monday, very seriously embarrassed us in obtaining the ranges, settling right in front of our battery, and in nearly every case obscuring the point of fall. I also respectfully suggest that the gun, being on a ship carriage and very much exposed, be well protected by sand-bag traverses, which could be quickly removed at the critical juncture.

It is due Lieutenant Singleton to state that his practice from the two 10-inch columbiads under his immediate command was admirable, many of his shots striking fairly. Thirty-eight shots were fired from the Brooke gun, 21 14-pounder cartridges and 17 17-pounder cartridges, 23 cast-iron bolts and 5 wrought iron. Of the 3 which struck, 2 were cast and 1 wrought iron.

From columbiad No. 23, 20 rounds were fired, and from No. 1689, 35.

The men at the guns acted with great spirit, evincing both pride and hearty interest in the action. The Brooke gun is worked without difficulty on its ship carriage.

The enemy fired very few shots at the island, confining his fire chiefly to Sumter.

Respectfully, &c.,

R. Y. DWIGHT,  
*Lieutenant, Commanding Battery D.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,  
*Sullivan's Island, September 2, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. Lieutenant Dwight's orders were not to fire except when it could be done with effect.

WILLIAM BUTLER,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

**AUGUST 19, 1863.—Capture of Signal Station at Saint John's Mill, Fla.\***

*Report of Lieut. Col. A. H. McCormick, Second Florida Cavalry.*

CAMP FINEGAN, FLA.,  
*August 20, 1863.*

The enemy captured my signal station and all the men (5) at Saint John's Mill last night. The next station below, all safe this morning.

Respectfully,

A. H. McCORMICK,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding Post.*

Capt. W. CALL,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

\* By boats from the U. S. S. Hall and Norwich, under command of Acting Master Charles F. Mitchell.



[Indorsements.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*August 26, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. The system of signals has lately been changed in this department, owing to the recent desertion of some operators. An investigation of all the circumstances has been directed.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

SIGNAL OFFICE, *September 4, 1863.*

Respectfully returned to the Adjutant and Inspector General. Notice of this occurrence had already been received at this office, from the signal officer in charge of the line, and proper precautions have been taken to prevent the enemy deriving any benefit from it.

JAMES CAREY,  
*Lieutenant, and Acting Chief of Signal Corps.*

---

**AUGUST 20-21, 1863.**—Attempt to Destroy the U. S. S. Ironsides, off Charleston Harbor, S. C.

*Report of Capt. J. Carlin, commanding Torpedo Ram.*

CHARLESTON, *August 22, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that I attacked the Ironsides on the night of the 20th, but regret to say, however, it was not accompanied with any beneficial result.

I communicated with Fort Sumter at 10 p. m. and obtained a guard of 11 men, under command of Lieutenant [E. S.] Fickling. At 11.30 p. m. I passed the obstructions, and at 12 sighted the Ironsides lying at anchor in the channel off Morris Island, with five monitors moored immediately in a south-southwest direction from her, and about 300 yards distant. One monitor was anchored in the direction bearing upon Battery Gregg, and about half a mile distant. When I came within quarter of a mile of the Ironsides I lowered the torpedoes and proceeded directly for the ship, feeling at the same time fully confident of striking her in the right place. At this time she was lying across the channel and heading for Morris Island. I steered up, keeping the object on our port bow, and, when within 40 yards from the ship, I stopped the engine and ordered the helm put hard a starboard.

I attribute my failure to the want of proper execution of this order. I noticed the slow obedience of the ship to her helm, and again gave the order, repeating it three times. It was a moment of great anxiety and expectation, and not doubting but I would strike her, I was obliged to attend to the proper command of the officers and men, and restrain any undue excitement. In this I was ably assisted by the cool, courageous bearing of Lieutenant Fickling, who commanded the force stationed for defense. I discovered, as we ranged up alongside, that, in consequence of the Ironsides being in the act of swinging to the ebb, we must miss with our torpedoes,

but feared that her chain cable would either ignite them or detain us alongside. In either case we must have been captured. A kind Providence, however, intervened and saved our little band from such disaster. When about 50 yards distant we were hailed "Ship ahoy!" After deliberating whether I should not give him some warning, I felt so sure of striking him, I finally answered "Hello," and in an official and stern tone as possible. Another hail, "What ship is that?" I answered, almost immediately, "The steamer Live Yankee."

We were still moving slowly past the bow. I gave the order to go ahead with the engine, and was informed at the same time that the enemy were boarding us. Without looking to see whether such was the case, I gave the order to defend the ship, and got my arms ready in time to prevent the firing upon some sailors that were looking at us from the ports. I saw they were not boarding, and I immediately ordered the men to hold and not fire. They dropped immediately, showing specimen of the effect of good discipline. Just at this time he hailed again, "Where are you from?" Answered, "Port Royal." I found that we had ranged just clear of his bow and out of danger of being boarded except by launches. I then went to the engine-room to see what was the matter, as fully two minutes had elapsed since the order had been given to go ahead. I found that the engine had caught upon the center, and notwithstanding a continued effort for at least four or five minutes, they failed to get started ahead. I was again hailed, "What ship is that?" Answered, "The United States steamer Yankee."

I again went to the engine-room, and by encouragement to the engineers found her in the act of starting. Another hail and another called me to the deck, and as none of my officers heard the question, I surmised it to be an order to come to anchor or to surrender. I answered, "Ay, ay, sir; I'll come on board." I found we were moving ahead slowly, and in two minutes must have passed out of his sight, as he commenced firing in the opposite direction. He afterward fired, sweeping the horizon, 2 shots passing on either side about 20 feet off.

It was my intention to attack one of the monitors, but after the experience with the engine I concluded it would be almost madness to attempt it. I therefore steered back to the city.

General, in consequence of the tests to which I have put the ship in the two late adventures, I feel it my duty most unhesitatingly to express my condemnation of the vessel and engine for the purposes it was intended, and as soon as she can be docked and the leak stopped, would advise making a transport of her.

I beg to remain, respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. CARLIN.

General G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*Commanding at Charleston, S. C.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*August 20 [23], 1863.*

CAPTAIN: Your report of operations in the attempt to destroy the Ironsides during the night of the 18th [20th] instant has been received. I regret exceedingly that you should have met with so many difficulties in your disinterested and praiseworthy enterprise; but I

am happy to learn that you are still willing to retain the command of the torpedo ram, for I know no one to whose skill and experience I would sooner trust the boat on so bold and gallant an undertaking. I feel convinced that another trial under more favorable circumstances will surely meet with success, notwithstanding the known defects of the vessel.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

Capt. JAMES CARLIN,  
*Commanding Torpedo Ram, Charleston, S. C.*

---

## AUGUST 21-DECEMBER 31, 1863.—Bombardment of Charleston, S. C.

### REPORTS.\*

No. 1.—Maj. Henry Bryan, Assistant Inspector-General, C. S. Army.

No. 2.—Col. Alfred Rhett, First South Carolina Artillery.

#### No. 1.

*Report of Maj. Henry Bryan, Assistant Inspector-General, C. S. Army.*

CHARLESTON, January 6, 1864.

COLONEL: In compliance with inclosed order, I have the honor to make the following report on the bombardment of Charleston by the Abolition army up to this date:

The general result has been the injury of a large number of dwellings and stores, and many banks, public halls, churches, &c., by the percussion and explosion of the shells thrown; the burning of six buildings and a cotton press December 25, 1863, by a fire originating from the explosion of a shell, and the destruction of some medical stores, August 21, 1863, by a shell bursting in the medical purveyor's office and setting fire to it. It has further caused considerable social distress by obliging thousands of persons in the lower part of the city, in order to avoid danger, to leave their homes and close their hotels, and seek refuge in the upper portion of the city or in the interior of the State. This will expose valuable property to theft, and to injury from the elements. The effect upon military operations here has been comparatively unimportant, and has occasioned no loss of *matériel*, excepting the medical stores, worth about \$1,500. As a matter of prudence, all military headquarters, offices, and hospitals have been moved out of range to the upper portions of the city, the signal corps remaining at its post, which is out of the line of fire. As equally good buildings have been found in the upper part of the city for these offices, hospitals, &c., their removal cannot be considered an injury to the army. The movements of harbor transportation have been much inconvenienced, but not practically impeded by this bombardment.

The casualties have been remarkably few, and fallen almost entirely upon the civilians who clung to their homes. The whole result

---

\* See also reports of Gillmore and Beauregard, pp. 3, 55, and Gillmore to Halleck, August 24, in "Correspondence, etc.," Part II, p. 57.



has so far been utterly inadequate to the labors and boasts of the besieging forces. That they should attempt to intimidate the people of Charleston into a surrender of their city is not to be wondered at; but having plainly seen that the destruction of property did not shake their determination, it is difficult to imagine what usage of civilization would justify them in continuing it.

*Damage to property.*—This will be large, owing to the impracticability of repairs and consequent action of the elements on buildings laid open to it. The immediate damage from the shells cannot be considered large in proportion to the area within the enemy's range. From Saint Michael's steeple, which commands a full view, there is but a small appearance of destruction visible. By a rough inspection of the city yesterday with an intelligent local editor, who had already been taking accounts of the effects of the shelling, I learned that 126 buildings (including kitchens) had been struck by shells, about 85 being much injured and 41 only slightly. I presume that three-fourths of the houses struck can be repaired without pulling down any main wall; but a portion have rafters, joists, or corners very badly shattered—the South Carolina Hall (near Saint Michael's Church), for instance, having been struck three times through the roof.

*Damage to life.*—Five deaths have resulted from the bombardment, viz, Mrs. Hawthorne, No. 70 Church street, wounded by shell in right side, and died six weeks after; Miss Plane, corner Meeting and Market, left foot crushed by shell, and died in six days; Mr. William Knighton, corner Meeting and Market, right leg taken off, and died in four days; Mr. John Doscher, of German Fire Company, wounded at fire of December 25, and since died; Rebecca, slave of Mr. Lindsay, No. 5 Beaufain street, killed instantly by shell. At the fire of December 25, there were 1 fireman, 1 policeman, and 4 soldiers slightly wounded.\*

*Number of shots.*—The number fired at the city from August 21, 1863, to January 5, 1864, as noted by the observer in Saint Michael's, is 472. Of these, 27 were thrown on August 21, 22, and 24, and 3 on October 27. The regular bombardment may be said to have begun on November 17, from which date to January 5, 1864, 442 are reported. Out of the 472 shells thrown at the city, 28 are reported to have fallen short, making about 444 which struck in the city; but in my inspection and inquiry, I could only learn of some 225, viz:

Shells striking houses .....	145
Shells striking yards .....	19
Shells striking in the streets and on the edge of burned district .....	61
Total.....	225

There were certainly a considerable number which had struck in the burned district, and probably in deserted yards, of which I could get no account. I hand with this a map† of Charleston (drawn by that skillful artist, Lieutenant [George E.] Walker, C. S. Engineers), in which I have designated roughly by specks of red paint the locality where each shell fell, the extreme points where shells struck being connected by straight red-ink lines.

*Average number of shots per day.*—During the three shellings in August (21st to 24th), four days, about 7 per day. None in September. In October only 3 shells were thrown, all in one day. From

\* See Journal of Operations in Charleston Harbor.

† Not found.



November 17, 1863, to January 5, 1864, fifty days, about 9 shells per day.

*Proportion of shells which burst.*—The records of this are very imperfect, and the general opinion seems to be that only one-third of the shells thrown at the city have burst. The observer's records for December are 316 shells thrown, of which 20 fell short. Of these, 123 are reported as not exploded, equal to about 39 per cent. of the number thrown, or 42 percent. of the number which struck the city.

On January 2, 1864, 12 shells were thrown, of which one-half failed to explode.

*What part of the city most frequently struck.*—I have indicated this on the accompanying map\* by a dotted red-ink line. It is nearly bounded north by Market street from East Bay to Meeting, down Meeting to Horlbeck's alley, and along Horlbeck's alley to King street; west by King street from Horlbeck's alley to Tradd street; south by Tradd street from corner of King to Church street; down Church street to Longitude lane, and along that lane to East Bay, and east by East Bay street. Mr. [T. S.] Hale, the observer at Saint Michael's, reports that "the enemy's principal line of fire upon the city has been Saint Michael's Church steeple, radiating to the north-eastward as far as Saint Philip's Church," and generally limited westwardly in its range to Archdale street. "Since January 1 the enemy appears to have made Saint Philip's Church steeple their line of fire, hence the shells striking higher up in the city." On the map accompanying, the wards are marked in separate colors, and the district burned in 1861 by a dark-brown tint. The shells first thrown at the city were 200-pounder Parrotts, but afterward the 100-pounder Parrotts.

People are occasionally found living in the lower part of the city apparently indifferent to the danger of the enemy's fire. I think there are a good many west of Meeting street. The Blakely gun battery appears to be the only one in the line of fire.

Respectfully submitted.

HENRY BRYAN,

*Major, and Assistant Inspector-General.*

Lieut. Col. A. ROMAN,

*Assist. Insp. Gen., Dept. of S. C., Ga., and Fla.*

No. 2.

*Reports of Col. Alfred Rhett, First South Carolina Artillery.*

HDQRS. 5TH MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,

*Charleston, January 1, 1864.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to make the following report:

On the morning of the 25th instant [ultimo], at 12.30 a. m., the enemy commenced to shell the city, firing briskly. This shelling continued up to 1 p. m. of the same date, the enemy having fired 150 shells, 134 of which struck in the city and 16 fell short.

About 1.10 a. m. a fire, supposed to be occasioned by the enemy's shells, broke out in a building on the north side of Broad street, near

Church street. This house, together with the one adjoining, were consumed. The sparks ignited the house at south corner of Church street and Saint Michael's alley. This house, three adjoining, and the cotton press in Church street were consumed. The sparks also ignited a house in Tradd street, which fire was soon suppressed. The regular members of the fire department were rather tardy in their attendance, owing to some mistake in ringing the bell, but on their appearance rendered good service. I immediately ordered out 200 men, First Regiment State Troops, who afterward appeared accompanied by Col. T. B. Roberts. The fire still gaining ground, a detachment from Company A, Lucas' battalion, Captain [E. B.] Colhoun, and Company D, First Regiment South Carolina Artillery, Capt. McMillan King, were ordered out. These men promptly appeared and rendered material aid in suppressing the fire. The correct range was gained by one gun of the enemy, which threw several shells in proximity to the engines and the fire.

I beg leave to call your attention to the coolness displayed by the men working the *Ætna* and Marion fire-engines, especially those on the former. A shell burst very near the engine, but the men continued working and rendered good service.

Casualties occasioned by the enemy's shells: Mr. Knighton, a man eighty-three years old, right leg shot off below the knee by a shell; Miss Plane, wounded on foot by shell, both residing in house at the corner Meeting and Market streets; Jerry Murray, a member of Charleston Fire Engine Company, wounded in leg by a brick; Sergt. H. P. McClemons, Company H, First State Troops, contusion on left arm by a fragment of stone; Thomas R. Brown, private, Company H, First Regiment State Troops, painfully wounded on right hip and on neck by a fragment of stone; E. Ballinger, private, Company H, First Regiment State Troops, arm and thigh flesh wound; W. Meadows, Company H, First Regiment State Troops, contusion, thigh.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALFRED RHETT,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff.*

[Indorsements.]

JANUARY 2, 1864.

If the men referred to by Colonel Rhett belong to the service, have the act mentioned in orders.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*General, Commanding.*

It seems that, from the letter of Colonel Rhett, the men who worked the engine *Ætna* were firemen. Does the general desire these to be mentioned in orders?

JNO. M. OTEY,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

No; but request Colonel Rhett to address a note on the subject to the mayor of the city.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*General, Commanding*

HDQRS. 5TH MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,  
[March 4, 1864.]

GENERAL: I have the honor to report herewith the total number of shots fired at this city since November 16. Some few (say 30) were fired previous to this date.

I here take occasion to call to your attention the conduct of the fire department since the commencement of the siege. Since November 16, fires have frequently (almost daily) occurred, and the promptitude and the alacrity with which the fire department has responded cannot be too much praised. The enemy has always shelled rapidly whenever a fire has occurred; but this has not deterred the firemen from the discharge of their duties.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALFRED RHETT,  
Colonel, Commanding.

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN.

[Inclosure.]

*Report of the number of shots fired at the city from the enemy's batteries on Morris Island up to date.*

Date.	Reached city.	Fell short.	Date.	Reached city.	Fell short.
November 16, 1863	10	5	January 21, 1864	59	44
November 18, 1863	10	5	January 22, 1864	11	.....
November 20, 1863	15	.....	January 23, 1864	9	.....
November 21, 1863	20	.....	January 24, 1864	15	.....
November 22, 1863	17	.....	January 26, 1864	13	.....
November 27, 1863	5	.....	January 28, 1864	5	.....
Total	77	10	January 31, 1864	89	.....
December 1, 1863	8	.....	Total	990	538
December 2, 1863	19	.....	February 1, 1864	97	3
December 3, 1863	32	.....	February 2, 1864	136	18
December 5, 1863	8	.....	February 3, 1864	134	124
December 8, 1863	6	.....	February 4, 1864	54	43
December 11, 1863	8	.....	February 5, 1864	27	53
December 12, 1863	4	.....	February 8, 1864	5	32
December 14, 1863	7	.....	February 10, 1864	11	.....
December 15, 1863	10	.....	February 12, 1864	4	1
December 16, 1863	1	1	February 13, 1864	1	1
December 20, 1863	20	11	February 15, 1864	4	18
December 25, 1863	134	16	February 16, 1864	11	.....
December 28, 1863	5	5	February 18, 1864	35	63
December 29, 1863	8	.....	February 19, 1864	14	103
December 30, 1863	7	.....	February 20, 1864	74	18
December 31, 1863	6	.....	February 21, 1864	3	19
Total	238	33	February 22, 1864	6	42
January 3, 1864	13	.....	February 23, 1864	65	56
January 5, 1864	16	.....	February 25, 1864	22	53
January 9, 1864	38	.....	February 26, 1864	31	81
January 11, 1864	.....	10	February 27, 1864	72	33
January 12, 1864	33	13	February 28, 1864	100	.....
January 13, 1864	97	157	February 29, 1864	58	.....
January 14, 1864	111	42	Total	964	763
January 15, 1864	119	61	March 1, 1864	68	36
January 16, 1864	68	8	March 2, 1864	146	.....
January 17, 1864	110	10	March 3, 1864	22	53
January 18, 1864	88	20	Total	236	89
January 19, 1864	67	56			
January 20, 1864	29	105			

RECAPITULATION.

Month.	Reached city.	Fall short.	Total fired.
November, 1863.....	77	10	87
December, 1863.....	283	33	316
January, 1864.....	990	533	1,523
February, 1864.....	964	763	1,727
March, 1864.....	236	89	325
Grand total.....	2,550	1,423	3,973

[ALFRED RHETT],  
Colonel, Commanding.

CHARLESTON, March 4, 1864.

ADDENDA.

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
Charleston, S. C., January 3, 1864.

Col. ALFRED RHETT, *Fifth Military District* :

COLONEL : I am directed by the commanding general to request that you address the mayor of the city of Charleston, and report to him the efficient manner in which the firemen who worked the engines *Ætna* and *Marion* performed their duty, and the coolness displayed by said firemen whilst under fire, on the morning of the 25th ultimo.

I am, colonel, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
JNO. M. OTEY,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

**AUGUST 31, 1863.**—Sinking of the Confederate Transport *Sumter* by Batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C.

REPORTS.

- No. 1.—Maj. Gen. Jeremy F. Gilmer, C. S. Army.
- No. 2.—Lieut. Col. Alfred Roman, Assistant Inspector-General, Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.
- No. 3.—Lieut. Col. John F. Lay, Assistant Inspector-General, C. S. Army.
- No. 4.—Maj. Motte A. Pringle, Quartermaster, C. S. Army.
- No. 5.—Brig. Gen. Roswell S. Ripley, C. S. Army, commanding First Military District.
- No. 6.—Brig. Gen. T. L. Clingman, C. S. Army, commanding on Sullivan's Island.
- No. 7.—Col. William Butler, First South Carolina Infantry, commanding artillery.
- No. 8.—Maj. Robert De Treville, First South Carolina Infantry, commanding Fort Moultrie.
- No. 9.—Col. Alfred Rhett, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter.

No. 1.

*Report of Maj. Gen. Jeremy F. Gilmer, C. S. Army.*

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
Charleston, S. C., September 22, 1863.

GENERAL : On a review of all the papers submitted to me relative to the firing into the steamer *Sumter* by the batteries on Sullivan's



Island, the night of the 30th of August last, I have been led to the following conclusions, viz :

1. The steamer Sumter was employed on the 30th of August, 1863, by Maj. Motte A. Pringle, quartermaster in charge of transportation, to convey troops from the city of Charleston to Morris Island and to bring others from that island to the city.

2. The troops were landed directly from the steamer near Cumming's Point, because the naval boats could not be had as usual, in consequence of an expected attack from the enemy's fleet that night.

3. The evening of the 30th of August, a dispatch was sent from the headquarters of the First Military District of this department to the commander at Sullivan's Island, enjoining unusual vigilance against any attempt on the part of the enemy to run by the batteries. In consequence, officers and men were required to sleep at their guns.

4. The command was thus on the alert, looking for the advance of the enemy's fleet, which might be expected at any moment. At half past 1 o'clock in the morning, August 31, a vessel or boat was seen approaching from the direction of the enemy and in the track followed by the monitors in previous attacks.

5. When the troops that were to be brought from Morris Island the night of the 30th ultimo were on board the Sumter, the tide had fallen so low that the steamer could not return to the city by the direct track she had followed in going to the island. In consequence, the officer in charge of transportation decided to return by passing around the Morris Island buoy and up the ship-channel.

6. No notice or warning of this decision was given to the officers commanding at Fort Sumter and on Sullivan's Island, nor was any light provided to be exhibited on board the steamer, as had been the custom when friendly vessels were to go in or out of this harbor.

7. The vigilant garrison on Sullivan's Island opened fire on the vessel they saw approaching along the ship-channel from the direction of the enemy. The vessel proved to be the Sumter.

8. An effort was made on board the Sumter to exhibit a light after the first 3 or 4 shots had been fired, but nothing better than a common tallow candle could be found for the purpose. After burning this for a short time it was put out, by order of Lieut. Col. O. M. Dantzler, commanding Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, as he feared it only served as a mark for the batteries, without accomplishing the purpose of letting them know that the boat was a friendly one. It was lighted again, but the boat was now in a sinking condition.

9. No blame should attach to the officers commanding the batteries.

10. To the failure to give prior notice of the intention to bring the steamer Sumter into harbor around the Morris Island buoy and up the ship-channel, or to exhibit a distinct light on board as she approached, must be attributed the loss of the steamer. Unfortunately, with the Sumter were lost the lives of several brave men who had served nobly in defense of our common cause.

11. The officer whose duty it was to give notice to the batteries of the intention to bring the steamer Sumter, with the troops on board, into harbor along the ship-channel, should be held to a strict responsibility for the disaster.

12. Does this responsibility rest on the officer in charge of the transportation of troops, or on some one else? If the statements on this point be not conclusive, further investigation ought to be insti-

tuted, so as to leave no doubt as to whose duty it was to give the notice.

The papers submitted to me seem to place this duty upon the officer charged with the transportation.

I have the honor to return herewith the papers bearing upon this subject which have been submitted to my notice.\*

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. F. GILMER,

*Major-General, Second in Command.*

General G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*Commanding Department.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., September 24, 1863.*

It is apparent the cause of the disaster referred to rests mainly on Major Pringle, post quartermaster in charge of the transportations that night, who has already been admonished on the subject from these headquarters on the 11th instant. Major Pringle's zeal, energy, and valuable services in keeping up nightly communications with Morris Island, from the 10th of July last to the 7th of September, especially during the night of the evacuation of the island, alone shield him from trial by court-martial for neglecting to communicate by telegraph to the batteries on Sullivan's Island that his transport steamer was about to return into the harbor, passing outside of Fort Sumter. The loss of the boat and of several valuable lives were necessarily the consequence of his oversight, and should admonish him that vigilance and presence of mind are as indispensable as zeal and energy to those placed in responsible positions.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*General, Commanding.*

---

No. 2.

*Report of Lieut. Col. Alfred Roman, Assistant Inspector-General,  
Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.*

ASSISTANT INSPECTOR-GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Charleston, S. C., September 6, 1863.*

GENERAL: After a careful examination of the evidence offered by Colonel Butler and other officers of Fort Moultrie; of Colonel Rhett, in command of Fort Sumter; of Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler, of the Twentieth South Carolina Regiment; of Major Pringle, assistant quartermaster, and others, in connection with the sinking of the steamer Sumter, on the morning of the 31st of August last, by the batteries of Moultrie, I have the honor to report as follows:

That many unfortunate circumstances seem to have concurred on the night of the 30th of August to render almost unavoidable the loss of the steamer Sumter and of the lives of several of our men.

First. The want of a regular system of night signals between our transports and our harbor batteries.

---

\* See the reports and their inclosures following.

Second. Small boats, intended to be employed that night for the transportation of troops to and from Morris Island could not be used, the navy failing to furnish their accustomed aid, on account of an expected attack.

Third. The steamer Sumter, with the relief troops on board, had succeeded in running almost directly from Fort Johnson to Cumming's Point, but on returning, the tide being low, was compelled to change her course and to follow the channel around the Cumming's Point buoy.

Fourth. Strict orders had been issued from district headquarters, enjoining upon both officers and men extra vigilance against any attempt of the enemy to pass our batteries under cover of night.

Fifth. The steamer had left the Cumming's Point landing, without giving any notice either to Sumter or Moultrie of her intention of rounding Cumming's Point buoy.

Sixth. She was approaching from the very direction of the enemy's fleet, from which several monitors had been seen previously to come.

Seventh. The steamer had no light displayed, and it was reasonable to suppose her one of the enemy's fleet, in view of the expectation that they would attempt to enter the harbor by this very channel.

It was acting upon this suspicion, or belief, that the commanding officer of Moultrie opened his batteries upon, what seemed to him, a vessel of the enemy. The statements made by the officers of Moultrie (see Exhibits A, C, D, E, F, G, H, &c.\*) show that no fault lies with them. They did not hear the whistle of the steamer; they saw but a dim light, which was soon put out; and the lights on Battery Gregg and Fort Sumter were only displayed when the steamer had already been fired into several times. Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler, then on the steamer, and in command of the Twentieth South Carolina (see Exhibit B†), says that the whistle was blown, but neither clearly nor loudly; and he doubts whether it could have been heard on the island amid the roaring of the guns. The officers at the fort did not hear it. True it is that Private A. J. Brock, Company E, Twentieth South Carolina, on detached service in the commissary department, says he saw a light, heard something like a whistle, and also the hallooing of men; but he said nothing to any of the officers at the batteries, and did not even leave the commissary house. Corporal [James A.] Bigby, of the same company and regiment, saw the same light and heard the same whistle; but he also was silent, and only knew of the fatal result the next morning. Private [J. N.] Corbett, of Company G, Twentieth South Carolina Regiment, on detached service at quartermaster's department, saw a boat coming, but thought it was a monitor; saw a light after the firing had commenced, but heard no sounds. The cry of distress, he says, was distinctly heard by several persons on the island, but, as the belief was that it came from a boat belonging to the enemy's fleet, no further notice of it was taken by him or others. In ordinary circumstances, and in the absence of all orders as to the intention of the enemy to effect a passage that night in the harbor, it is more than likely that the officers in command at Moultrie would have been less precipitate and less excited, and would not have opened their fire as soon as they did.

But, on the other hand, excess of prudence under the existing circumstances might have led to a far greater disaster than that which has befallen us, and, to the utter shame of the Moultrie garrison, a

\* Exhibits printed as inclosures, following.

† See p. 695.



Federal gunboat or a monitor might have been allowed to enter the Charleston Harbor without being interfered with.

Having thus exonerated the officers of Fort Moultrie from all criminality, it remains to ascertain what, if any, blame should attach to the parties connected with the steamer and responsible for her movements.

Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler was the ranking officer on board, but from the statement of both himself and Major Pringle (see Exhibits B\* and S†) it seems that the latter had the actual command of the boat.

Major Pringle, whose zeal and activity from the beginning of this siege to the present moment have been so highly creditable, was, indeed, in a perplexing situation. He had been compelled to use a steamer, instead of small boats as usual, to convey the relief troops to Morris Island. The delays apparently, always unavoidable with volunteer troops, caused him to arrive at Cumming's Point landing when the tide was already falling. To return with the troops relieved he had to do one of two things, either to wait for the tide and then be exposed to the enemy's fire in broad daylight, or to run in the channel around the Cumming's Point buoy. He preferred the latter course, and acted accordingly. I must say here, however, that Major Pringle, who knew he was taking an unusual way of returning to the city with the steamer, should not have left the Cumming's Point landing without notifying Sumter and Moultrie of the course it was his intention to follow. That omission of his was certainly a very unfortunate occurrence, for he knew, or ought to have known, that rumors of an attack by the Federal fleet that very night was the common topic of the town. Had he called on the signal station at Cumming's Point, and sent a dispatch to Fort Sumter, the disaster we all so deeply deplore, and which the major, when it occurred, did so much to lessen by his exertions on the steamer (see Exhibit B and U), would certainly not have happened. My conviction, however, is that Major Pringle, who is liable to that measure of blame which I have stated above—that is, of imprudence, of oversight—is not the party to whom all the blame should attach. The general in command of the First Military District ought to have organized long since a regular concerted system of night signals between our transports and our harbor batteries, and somewhat similar to the one existing, as I am officially informed (see Exhibit W), with regard to the navy. It cannot for a moment be doubted that such a system, had it been properly established and rigidly enforced, would have prevented this most unfortunate loss of property and life.

Respectfully,

ALFRED ROMAN,

*Lieutenant-Colonel, and Assistant Inspector-General.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN, *Chief of Staff.*

---

No. 3.

*Report of Lieut. Col. John F. Lay, Assistant Inspector-General,  
C. S. Army.*

CHARLESTON, S. C., September 4, 1863.

COLONEL: In obedience to instructions, I visited Sullivan's Island yesterday with reference to a full investigation of all the facts and

---

\* See p. 694.

† See p. 700.



circumstances connected with the firing into, and sinking, the transport steamer Sumter, by our batteries on that island. I sought out parties, and invited full statements from all who could shed any light upon the subject, and believe I have gathered every material fact within reach. I submit statements of officers, marked, respectively, as Exhibits A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L, M, N, O, and P, being from the commanding officers, officers of batteries, and others who had full opportunities of observation. I also add statements of a few parties, taken down by me.

1. Lieut. B. H. Barton, Company B, Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, states that he was on the steamer, which left Cumming's Point about 2 a. m. on Monday, 31st ultimo. The boat was crowded, and he was ordered by Major Pringle to take his company upon the upper deck, which he did. The boat started and steered out past the sand-bar from Sumter, and was proceeding up the ship-channel when he heard some one cry out that we were being fired upon. He soon heard the ball, and saw it splash upon the water; he then heard some one call, "Blow the whistle." He was standing near the whistle. No one that he could see came to do so, and a sergeant of his company blew the whistle. After the second shot had been fired, which also, he thinks, missed the boat, the sergeant blew the whistle very rapidly, evidently showing that he was unacquainted with it or its use. He ordered him to stop and let the negro pilot, who knew how, come and blow it; the negro came and blew it a little; said something about its being out of order, and left. During this time, several shots had been fired, the boat struck, and one man killed. Major Pringle had come out with a lantern, with a candle in it, for a few seconds. Another shot was fired, and he saw him put it down and leave; a private of his company took it up and held it up as high as he could, and at times waved it. He heard an officer call out the boat was sinking, and saw him wading from the boat; he could not swim, but jumped off and made his way as best he could to Fort Sumter. He thinks the boat was from 800 to 1,000 yards from Fort Sumter when first struck, and also thinks the boat stopped at the first fire, but does not recollect that she let off steam. After jumping off he saw a light on Fort Sumter.

2. Private Brock states that he is detailed in the commissary department; that on Sunday night, August 31, he came out when the second gun was fired. Corporal Bigby had called him, saying he heard a noise like a monitor coming in; he saw a light from the boat. Bigby said he thought they were signaling the other boats to come up; the light was a common one, held high up, and he heard something like a steam whistle blown, and thought he could hear men hallooing; he saw no light from Sumter; he could see an object, but could not make it out; thought it was a boat, but could not tell what kind. He did not leave the commissary house.

3. Corporal Bigby states that he was up most of the night in question on duty, and saw the boat before she was fired into; he looked at it for some time, but did not know what to make of it; it was light enough to see it was a boat, but too dark to discover its description. It seemed to be coming across toward Fort Moultrie. Very soon it was fired on, and he called Mr. Brock. After the first shot, he saw a small light waving on the boat, and heard a great deal of hallooing; he saw a shot strike and seem to go through the boat, and thought somebody was hurt; he thought it was an enemy's boat, as it made a noise like a monitor when it blew its whistle. He was at the com-

missary house near to the beach, and just above Battery Bee. After the firing had commenced, he saw a light on Fort Sumter and asked what it meant. He did not find out it was our boat until the next morning.

4. Private Corbett states that he is detailed in the quartermaster department; that on the night in question he was sitting on the piazza (that his eye-sight is not very good), and saw what appeared to him to be a monitor, stationary after the firing had commenced; he saw a light upon her but heard no sounds. He was just in rear of Captain Rivers' battery, but that the cry of distress was distinctly heard by many who were lower down on the island, and farther from the batteries. Others were sitting with me, and no doubt was expressed as to its being a monitor. The boat was flat in front and rear, and the moonlight falling upon it, gave it the appearance of a turret and smoke-stack in front of it.

5. Private [Nathan] Porter states that he sleeps in a room adjoining the signal corps. Fifteen minutes before the firing commenced he heard the sentinel trying to rouse up some members of the corps, and after the firing had commenced still heard him making the effort; he heard him ringing the bell, and calling out loudly, and heard some one go in the house in the effort to rouse them up. He and others with him say that "no member of the signal corps roused up or came out until after the firing had ceased."

6. Corporal [J. F.] North states that he was awake half an hour before the firing commenced, and about fifteen minutes before it commenced he heard the sentinel calling up the signal corps; that the ringing of the bell and calling out continued while the firing lasted, and when it was over they were not up. He heard the sentinel call to them that there was a light on the Point and a light on Sumter. After the firing was over, he heard one of the signal men curse the sentinel, and ask him what the hell he was ringing that bell for. He could see the boat they were firing at, but could not tell what kind of boat she was; he saw no light upon her, nor heard any sound from her; until after going into his house he thought he heard men hallooing; he saw light on Cumming's Point, and upon Fort Sumter, shortly after the firing commenced; he heard the sentinel call out that the light was on the point before the firing commenced.

This concludes all the testimony which I could learn of. Much of this is irrelevant to the main question. The testimony in behalf of the steamboat and those upon it has been taken by yourself, with the exception of that of Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler and Lieutenant Barton, taken by me.

Taking the statements from Sullivan's Island, and in the main they agree, I can see no just foundation to attach criminality to the firing into the Sumter, under all the circumstances. It seems to have been a sad result, wrought out by a combination of circumstances, and where the motives of all parties were pure and beyond question. The night, though not dark, was moonlight obscured by clouds. The boat approached from a direction from which the enemy were expected, and from its peculiar make, in the dim haze, presented the appearance of a monitor. No system of signals prevailed in the harbor. The expectation of the enemy's fleet, and the orders for vigilance, had aroused a degree of natural excitement. Perhaps in a time of less excitement, when more calm deliberation would have prevailed, some suspicion might have been aroused as to the charac-

ter of the vessel, and a greater caution in firing have prevailed, and the suggestion of Major De Treville to Colonel Butler might have caused an immediate suspension of fire; but under the natural excitement of the moment, and the feeling of pride involved in allowing perhaps an enemy's boat unmolested to pass the fort, and the great doubt as to her character, this firing, however sad and unfortunate in its results, cannot, in my opinion, reflect criminally upon the garrison engaged in it.

It is very evident, from the testimony given above, supported by statement of Captain Woodward, assistant quartermaster (Exhibit G), that the signal corps upon the island, under its present system, cannot be relied upon, and that great reform is needed to render their services of any value.

Respectfully submitted.

JNO. F. LAY,  
*Acting Inspector-General.*

Lieut. Col. A. ROMAN,  
*Assistant Inspector-General.*

[Inclosure No. 1.]

HDQRS. TWENTIETH REGIMENT SOUTH CAROLINA VOLS.,  
*Sullivan's Island, September 3, 1863.*

Col. J. F. LAY:

COLONEL: I was on board of the steamer Sumter, in command of the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers, when she was proceeding from Morris to Sullivan's Island on the night of the 30th of August. When she had gotten to a point nearly opposite to the Sullivan's Island batteries, in or near ship-channel, she was fired upon by one of those batteries. Being the senior officer present, I immediately ordered a light to be displayed, which was done for four or five minutes, but nothing better than a common tallow candle could be had.

The firing continued rapidly, and with more accuracy after the light was put up than before, and I therefore ordered it to be put out. The whistle was also blown, but from some cause it did not blow clearly or loudly; I doubt if it could be heard at Sullivan's Island amidst the noise of manning the batteries. A brilliant light was also displayed on the parapet of Fort Sumter and at Battery Gregg.

A pretty brisk fire was kept up on the steamer until a small boat, which I dispatched for this purpose, arrived at Sullivan's Island and gave information that we were friends. The steamer came to a dead halt, within 20 yards at farthest, after she was first fired on, by running aground, and there remained. The night was a moonlight one, but the atmosphere was a little hazy. I think that the boat might have been distinguished from a monitor, but of this I am not sure. The Moultrie House and others on Sullivan's Island were quite distinct from the steamer.

Maj. Motte A. Pringle, assistant quartermaster, was on board of the steamer, but whether or not he was in command I do not know. He displayed great coolness on the occasion, and was very active in his efforts to save the men from the wreck. I desire to say emphatically that I had not the remotest idea that the steamer was going by the ship-channel, or certainly would not have allowed it



before first signaling to Sumter and Moultrie. I was in the captain's cabin and did not notice the direction. There were three casualties in the Twentieth Regiment, 2 killed and 1 wounded. None drowned.

O. M. DANTZLER,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel, Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers.*

P. S.—The first shot fired struck some distance behind the boat.

HDQRS. TWENTIETH SOUTH CAROLINA VOLUNTEERS,  
*Sullivan's Island, September 4, 1863.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General:*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that while the Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers was being conveyed from Morris Island to this place, on Sunday night last, August 30, on board of the steamer Sumter, she was fired upon by the batteries on Sullivan's Island. The whistle was immediately blown, but, from some cause, the sound was not clear or loud; and I doubt if it could be heard at Sullivan's Island, amidst the noise, &c., of manning the guns. A light was also displayed for several minutes, but as it seemed only to serve as a guide or mark for the batteries, I ordered it to be put out. It was a tallow candle (there being no other light on board), and it may not have been observed at the batteries, though I thought it was at the time. A brilliant light was displayed in the meanwhile at Battery Gregg, and on the parapet of Fort Sumter. The boat came to a dead halt as soon as fired upon, running aground before she proceeded 20 yards after being first fired upon. I would judge that some 30 shots were fired, and 3 took effect, 2 striking her below low-water mark, and the third cutting down 2 of the men of the Twentieth, on the lower deck, and wounding another. The men were relieved by small boats and barges, which were sent from Fort Sumter and Fort Johnson, but lost nearly all of their guns, accouterments, and ammunition. I had some 70 guns gathered up on the upper deck by a boat's crew after the men got off. I have made requisition for the guns, &c., needed, and solicit your aid in having us speedily supplied.

I should have stated that the batteries on Sullivan's Island did not cease firing until the arrival there of a small boat which I had dispatched to give notice that we were friends.

The boat went under water as the tide rose, and capsized a few hours after she was abandoned. I saw all the troops safe on board of the transports before leaving the wreck.

Respectfully submitted.

O. M. DANTZLER,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*September 5, 1863.*

Respectfully referred to Lieutenant-Colonel Roman, in connection with the other papers on the same subject.

By command of General Beauregard:

JOHN F. O'BRIEN,  
*Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General.*



[Inclosure No. 2.]

BATTERY D, SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, *September 3, 1863.*Colonel LAY, *Assistant Inspector-General, &c.:*

COLONEL: I have the honor to make the following statement in reference to the firing into the steamer Sumter:

On the night on which it occurred—I have forgotten whether it was Sunday or Monday night—officers and men were all sleeping in the batteries, I at the Brooke gun and Lieutenant Singleton at the 10-inch columbiads. At 12 o'clock we had been roused by the sentinel observing a small boat some distance off the grillage, in front of my battery. I had the guns all manned, and sent a man to the beach to hail. The boat proved to be a post-boat, with Captain Adams, coming from Sumter. I mention this to show that we were on the lookout. Some time after 2 a. m. I was aroused by hearing the sergeant waking the detachment, and saying that a vessel was running in. It was shown to me as soon as I got upon the battery, and very soon after a shot was thrown from Moultrie or Battery K, and the firing soon became general, all three of the guns of my battery firing. Very soon after the alarm was given, Colonel Butler came on the battery and encouraged us to fire carefully but rapidly. I never doubted for a second that she was a hostile vessel, for I had no glass, could see no light, and all those around me seemed to have no doubt of it. I only fired 2 shots from the Brooke gun. Lieutenant Singleton, in charge of the columbiads, fired 9. I never saw any light on board the steamer, heard no whistle; but, after the firing ceased, I heard her apparently letting off steam. I think the night, though moonlight, was cloudy; certainly nothing more than a dark, shapeless object could be descried with the naked eye. The hour was between 2 and 3 a. m. I saw a light on Sumter just before the firing ceased. The steamer did not move from the time I first saw her to the end of the affair.

Respectfully,

R. Y. DWIGHT,

*Lieutenant, First S. C. [Regular] Infantry, Comdg. Battery.*

[Inclosure No. 3.]

FORT MOULTRIE, *September 3, 1863.*

I hereby certify that very soon after the fire was opened from this fort on the steamer Sumter I was on the parapet, and remained there until the firing ceased; that I saw no light shown from the boat, nor did I hear any whistle blow. There was nothing attending the whole affair that indicated to the officer in command of this fort that it was one of our steamers until a small boat was discovered coming ashore, at which time the firing ceased.

W. T. FARROW,

*Chaplain, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry.*

[Inclosure No. 4.]

*Statement of Benjamin Hernandez, cockswain on the harbor transport.*

INSPECTOR-GENERAL'S OFFICE,

*Charleston, S. C., September 4, 1863.*

Benjamin Hernandez, a private in the Charleston Battalion, now on detached service as cockswain on the harbor transport, makes the

following statement as regards the sinking of the steamer Sumter on the 31st of August last :

He was asleep when the steamer left Cumming's Point with the troops that had been relieved from Morris Island. Just before the steamer reached the Cumming's Point buoy, he was awakened by order of Major Pringle, and went to the pilot-house, where shortly afterward he saw the buoy on the starboard bow. The first shot from Moultrie was fired, he thinks, before the boat rounded the buoy. After 2 or 3 shots were fired he had the whistle blown; it was twice. But as it appeared to do no good, he then thought of having the small boat sent to Sullivan's Island, to have the firing stopped.

Looking for the boat, he found that Captain Riley was getting it ready. He left, with Captain Riley, and when about half way toward Sullivan's Island, saw a light on the steamer, just between the wheel and pilot house on the starboard side. He had seen no light on the steamer before that time. The fort was still firing, however, and continued to until the small boat had actually reached the beach.

He accompanied Captain Riley to Fort Moultrie, and the officers were informed that the steamer they were firing into was the Sumter, one of our own harbor boats. He went back with Captain Riley to the steamer, and afterward used the small boat to go to Fort Johnson, with the hope of getting the steamer Chesterfield to come to the assistance of the troops on board the Sumter. The Chesterfield being out of order, he collected what small boats he could get, and the navy furnishing a few, he made way again toward the Sumter. It was then about 6 a. m. The troops were transferred from the steamer to Fort Sumter, and about two boat-loads to Sullivan's Island.

All the troops being then removed, and it being, as far as he can judge, about 9 a. m., he came back to Charleston.

BENJAMIN HERNANDEZ.

[Inclosure No. 5.]

BATTERY BEE, *September 3, 1863.*

Lieutenant-Colonel LAY:

COLONEL: In obedience to your request, I have the honor to make the following statement in regard to the steamer Sumter on the night of the 30th August, 1863:

I was aroused during the night of the 30th of August, and from habit looked over the bay to see if there was any change in the condition of things; thought I observed a dark object in the direction of Cumming's Point; brought a strong glass and thought I made out one of our river steamers; went to bed. Some time after heard firing; examined again with the glass, made out the same steamer very far toward the fleet; observed her for some time, and thought she was turning to come in. She showed a light, and I heard what I thought was a feeble whistle; concluded it was one of our steamers, and, not feeling myself responsible, went to bed again. I did not know until the next day that our fire was at that boat.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

JNO. G. K. GOURDIN,

*Lieutenant, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry.*

[Inclosure No. 6.]

*Statement of J. R. Riley, captain of steamer Sumter.*INSPECTOR-GENERAL'S OFFICE,  
Charleston, S. C., September 3, 1863.

James R. Riley, captain of the steamer Sumter, sunk during the night of August 30, 1863, by the firing of Fort Moultrie, makes the following statement:

It was low tide when he left Morris Island with the troops that had been relieved. The steamer could not come back from point to point, but had to go round the channel way, which is at Cumming's Point buoy. As he rounded that buoy, and at about 50 yards from it, Fort Moultrie opened fire upon the steamer. The first shot fell short, the second went over the steamer, and the third struck her hull under the starboard water wheel. The fourth shot killed 2 men; he does not know how many were wounded. After the third shot, he steered his boat ashore on the east end of fort reef. He then lowered his small boat and went to Fort Moultrie, to stop the firing. The fort kept firing until he landed on the beach. When he did so he begged the officers to stop their firing; that the steamer ahead was the Sumter, one of our harbor transports. A light, called bull's-eye light, was shown on the steamer after the first shot was fired. It was held in front, on the upper deck, and on the starboard side of the pilot-house, by Major Pringle in person. That light was so held even after he got on the Moultrie shore, and was very distinct from that point. Besides the light, the whistle was blown also, immediately after the first shot. It was blown in the usual way, three blasts in succession, as when signals are made to Fort Sumter. He had never received orders on that or any other occasion to use signals for Fort Moultrie. After speaking to the officers of Fort Moultrie, he went back to the steamer and sent a small boat to Fort Sumter in charge of Mr. Benjamin Hernandez, with orders to telegraph immediately to Charleston for assistance.

When he reached his steamer after having been at Moultrie, as stated above, he found most of the troops still on board. Some, however, had jumped overboard, and were standing in the water about 2 feet deep. Small boats, nine or ten in all, and one of them from Sullivan's Island, in charge of Captain Pinckney, came to assist the troops. It was about 5 a. m. Several trips were made from the steamer to Fort Sumter, and as the enemy's batteries had begun to open on the fort, the troops rescued from the steamer were transferred from Fort Sumter to Sullivan's Island. Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler, Major Pringle, and he—the captain of the steamer—left only when all the troops were moved. It was then about 8 a. m. The steamer was a perfect wreck, with about 4 feet water on the lower deck.

JAMES R. RILEY.

[Inclosure No. 7.]

*Statement of John A. Wilson, adjutant.*TWENTIETH SOUTH CAROLINA VOLUNTEERS,  
Sullivan's Island, September 2, 1863.

This is to certify that before leaving Cumming's Point, on the steamer Sumter, on the night of August 30, 1863, I heard Maj. M. A. Pringle, quartermaster, remark that he wished Lieutenant-Colonel

Dantzler (then in command of the Twentieth Regiment South Carolina Volunteers, stationed in the sand-hills of Morris Island) would hurry down, as the tide was low, and if he did not hurry up the water would be too shallow to go straight to Fort Sumter, and, therefore, would have to follow the ship-channel, which was dangerous.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN A. WILSON,  
*Adjutant Twentieth South Carolina Regiment.*

[P. S.]—The above was not communicated to Lieutenant-Colonel Dantzler, to my knowledge.

[Inclosure No. 8.]

OFFICE A. Q. M., TWENTIETH SOUTH CAROLINA VOLS.,  
*September 3, 1863.*

Colonel LAY :

COLONEL : I am the assistant quartermaster of the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers ; was upon Sullivan's Island, in Fort Moultrie, on the night of the 30th August. Slept in the fort at the request of Lieut. D. B. De Saussure, who informed me that the boats of the enemy were expected in that night, being promised the command of a gun in case they came. An order was issued requiring officers and men to sleep at the guns.

I retired to bed in Lieutenant De Saussure's room, he promising to awaken me should anything occur. Between the hours of 12 and 1 a. m., as I supposed, I was aroused by the sound of voices and footsteps inside the fort. Arose at once and hurried to the battery commanded by Captain [J.] Valentine. Found officers in consultation in reference to a boat, which was pointed out to me, and which was approaching cautiously from the direction of the usual anchorage of the enemy's fleet. The vessel, as seen through a glass, was flat at each end and low in the water, while amidships she presented the appearance of a monitor.

At this time a shot was fired from a 10-inch gun in Captain Valentine's battery, the shot passing very near the boat. I noticed that it continued its course slowly, other shots following, each discharge making the boat more indistinct, as, in addition to the moon being obscured by clouds, the wind was blowing immediately from us to the boat, so that the smoke drifted away in that direction. I noticed lights signaling from Cumming's Point, and also a light at Fort Sumter, and, after some ten or twelve discharges, discovered a small and very dim light upon the boat. It seemed to me that it was shining through a small hole or crack in the boat.

I omitted to state that at the fourth or fifth discharge I noticed that sparks were emitted from the bow of the boat, showing clearly that iron was struck by the ball. After this the firing was more rapid, as no doubt seemed to exist as to her being an iron-clad. After the light was discerned, the fact was passed around, and the firing ceased, but was afterward resumed, and continued until a small boat was seen approaching the fort from the boat, when all firing was hushed as quickly as possible. The small boat contained an officer of the Twentieth Regiment, the captain of the boat, a negro, and a boy. They gave the first satisfactory information as to the character of the boat. I heard no cries nor whistle, but, after all firing had ceased, heard steam escaping from the boat.



Some time after the small boat arrived, a dispatch by signal was handed Major De Treville from Colonel Rhett, announcing the character of the boat. The captain of the boat promised, upon his return to the boat, to wave his light twice if all was right. After waiting a sufficient time for his return to the boat, and seeing no light, I hurried to the signal station for the purpose of learning the nature of the disaster, and of dispatching to the city, if need be. When I had approached within a hundred yards, more or less, of the station, I heard a hand bell ringing furiously, and heard the sentinel at the guard-house, between the fort and the station, say, "Why don't somebody drag those signal men out of bed? that bell has been ringing this half hour." The bell appears to have been in the hands of a sentinel, whose business it was to notice for lights, and ring when any appeared. When I arrived at the signal-house I discovered that the inmates were all asleep, and had to be aroused by myself.

Your obedient servant,

T. W. WOODWARD,

*Captain, A. Q. M., Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers.*

---

No. 4.

*Reports of Maj. Motte A. Pringle, Quartermaster, C. S. Army.*

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*Charleston, S. C., August 31, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that in obedience to paragraph —, Special Orders, I proceeded last night in the steamer Chesterfield to Fort Johnson, for the purpose of embarking the troops intended for Morris Island. On my way there I called on the Chicora for the usual assistance in small boats. I was informed that Commodore Tucker had given strict orders that no boat's crew should leave the vessel. My own crew were not sufficient to perform the transportation, and nothing was left me but to take advantage of the obscure night and proceed directly to Morris Island. The steamer Chesterfield having broken down at Fort Johnson wharf, I was obliged to use the Sumter.

The troops and all their supplies were landed on Morris Island, and those that were relieved were taken on board without any molestation whatever from the enemy, although the night had changed into an exceedingly bright one, and at the upper end of the island there was a powerful calcium light. The tide had become so low that we were unable to cross directly over from Morris Island, and we were obliged to go a considerable distance around Fort Sumter. The commanding officer of Fort Moultrie opened upon us. We immediately stopped the steamer, blew the whistle, and waved a light vigorously, but although all these were seen and heard by several of the officers on Sullivan's Island, the fort continued firing until the vessel was sunk. Two men were killed, and several wounded. I had in the meantime dispatched a small boat ashore to inform them who we were. This boat fortunately got there in time to prevent the entire battery opening upon us, in which event the loss of life would have been terrible.

I would respectfully request that charges be preferred against the commanding officer, for ignorance and incompetency, inasmuch as he should have known that no enemy's vessel would have made the signals which the Sumter did. She did not attempt to proceed on the way; the cries of the men were distinctly heard on the island, as well as the other signals—as said before, seen and heard—and the approach of a miserable little flat like the Sumter should not have created so great a panic in an officer competent to take charge of so important a fortification.

By the extraordinary course pursued by the officer, valuable lives were lost, for I [have] no doubt many men were drowned in their attempt to wade and swim to Fort Sumter, and the most useful transport under my charge destroyed. I further state that, although there were in the cove at Sullivan's Island several small boats, no effort was made on the part of the officers and soldiers of that island to afford us any assistance whatever, and we were indebted entirely to the officers and crew of the gunboat for our removal from the sunken vessel.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

MOTTE A. PRINGLE,

*Major, and Quartermaster.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*Charleston, September 3, 1863.*

COLONEL: In compliance with your communication of this date, I have the honor to state the following facts in relation to the sinking of the steamer Sumter, on the night of the 30th of August:

Having been refused any assistance from the gunboats, and my own crews not being sufficient to man enough row-boats to effect the transportation which I was ordered to carry out, nothing remained for me to do but to run the steamer directly to Cumming's Point. I would here state that I was detained two hours at Fort Johnson for the infantry which was to relieve that already on Morris Island, and that the Twentieth South Carolina Regiment, being on picket duty, a delay of two hours also occurred before they could be relieved.

After successfully landing the ordnance and commissary supplies, and disembarking and embarking the troops, I found that the tide had fallen so low as to render it impossible for me to bring the steamer over the flats between Forts Sumter and Johnson. It remained for me either to keep the boat at Cumming's Point till daylight, and run the risk of being shelled by the enemy, or to pursue the course outside of Fort Sumter. Little dreaming of being fired into by our friends, I of course adopted the latter alternative. When approaching Fort Sumter, and abreast of Fort Moultrie, not very far from shore, I was surprised to hear a shot whizzing over our heads. I immediately ordered the steamer stopped, the whistle to blow, and myself waved the best lantern (an oil one), I could find, toward the fort. Finding that the first shot was rapidly followed by others, I ordered the captain ashore in the small boat, in order to inform the commanding officer of the nature of the boat they were firing into; also ordered the steamboat to blow off steam, as an additional evidence that we did not mean to proceed on our way or withdraw.

Shortly after the commencement of the firing, the wheelman deserted his helm, and the boat drifted on a shoal, where she grounded, and it proved a fortunate circumstance for the safety of the troops. Before many shots were fired, Fort Sumter displayed a bright light on the rampart, which was the signal generally used that a friendly boat was passing. I am credibly informed that all the signals which I have enumerated were distinctly heard, or seen, by many officers and men on the island, and also the screams of the men begging, "for God's sake," not to shoot, were heard. The commanding officer at Fort Moultrie has said that a dim light was exhibited but for a short time, and that he ceased firing till it disappeared. I can bring evidence to prove that the same light continued until my small boat reached the shore, and was pointed out to the officers by those on board of her. I would state that it never has been the habit of adopting a regular system of lights between the forts and steamboats; that upon frequent occasions a shot has been fired across their bow, and that upon the same signals being made which were made the other night, permission was given to proceed; that it was impossible to adopt, as suggested by the commanding officer of the fort, the plan of having a light on board, or throwing up rockets at Cumming's Point. On the other hand, it is all important to do everything in our power to conceal our movements from the enemy as much as possible.

I would further state that about the fourth from the last shot killed and wounded the men, and that the boat was not hurt until the firing had for some time continued, so that if our signals had been respected as soon as observed, no damage would have been done.

I have the honor to be, your obedient servant,

MOTTE A. PRINGLE,

*Major, and Quartermaster.*

Lieut. Col. A. ROMAN,

*Assistant Inspector-General.*

---

QUARTERMASTER'S OFFICE,

*Charleston, September 4, 1863.*

COLONEL: I have the honor to state, in addition to my former statement, that there is no established code of signals between the transports and either Sumter or Sullivan's Island. As we repeatedly pass closely by the former we generally blow the whistle, and hail, in order to save time.

I am, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

MOTTE A. PRINGLE,

*Major, and Quartermaster.*

Lieut. Col. A. ROMAN,

*Assistant Inspector-General.*

---

No. 5.

*Report of Brig. Gen. Roswell S. Ripley, C. S. Army, commanding First Military District.*

CHARLESTON, August 31, 1863.

GENERAL: I regret to report that while the relief of the troops from Morris Island was being effected, the steamer Sumter, being

on her return from Cumming's Point, was, by some mistake—either not showing a signal, or its not being discerned—fired upon by the batteries on Sullivan's Island. Some 3 or 4 men were killed and knocked overboard, and the steamer disabled. She now lies on the shoal east of Fort Sumter, and I fear will soon prove a loss. It is barely possible that she may be gotten off to-night. The men got ashore at Fort Sumter, and have been in great part transported to Fort Johnson. The telegraph line between Sumter and Sullivan's Island was not in working order. Colonel Rhett telegraphed the circumstance of the firing to the city, and the quartermaster's department was directed to send a steamer to her assistance, but none were available of the proper draught of water.

The accident is a serious one, and I shall cause inquiries to be made as to its cause. The firing on our own steamers, and the loss of a valuable transport, cannot be too much regretted; and if fault there is, I shall hold those who have committed it to a strict accountability.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. S. RIPLEY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff.*

ADDENDA.

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., September 11, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. R. S. RIPLEY,

*Commanding First Military District, South Carolina :*

GENERAL: On a review of the investigation made concerning the firing into the steamer Sumter, it would appear that that untoward casualty resulted from the omission of several ordinary precautions, which should have been taken, to wit:

The officer having charge of the movements of the steamer, when finding that he must re-enter the harbor by an unusual channel, ought to have caused a notification of his purpose to be transmitted by signal from Battery Gregg. There was a signal station at the battery, and this simple precaution, which was in his power, would have averted the accident. Major Pringle's efficiency and zeal, and his general attention to his duties during the operations in this harbor, are at the same time fully appreciated by the commanding general, who regrets to find any reason for blame.

Had a system of signals for transports been arranged for such an emergency, this vessel would have been provided with the means of making known her true character in time to have prevented her loss, or any serious injury. Hereafter all transport steamers should be provided with some system of signals.

It is apparent that while the Sumter was mistaken for a monitor, under circumstances well calculated to induce that belief, yet she was fired at and sunk when at a range from the Sullivan's Island batteries which the commanding general believes could not possibly have resulted in the least damage to any monitor. It is highly satisfactory to observe that officers are alert and vigilant, but the commanding general can but regret to see a somewhat persistent disposition on the part of battery commanders to fire their guns at range which make them really impotent against monitors.



The evidence further shows that there was a dereliction on the part of the signal corps stationed on Sullivan's Island on this occasion; that is, no signal officer or man was at his post to read the signals from Fort Sumter in time.

Please communicate the substance of this communication to those whom it may concern.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

---

No. 6.

*Report of Brig. Gen. T. L. Clingman, C. S. Army, commanding on Sullivan's Island.*

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, S. C.,  
*August 31, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I inclose to you the reports of Colonel Butler and others in relation to the firing into the steamer Sumter by the batteries on this island.

I must say, in addition, that this steamer appeared in the channel to be approaching Fort Sumter just as the monitors had done on the morning of the 23d and 26th instant, and in the darkness could not be distinguished from the enemy's ships. The shoal on which she grounded and sunk was on precisely the same line between Fort Moultrie and Battery Gregg as that on which the enemy's monitors grounded, as stated in my report of the occurrences of the 23d. In fact, at one time that morning, three of the enemy's monitors were on this line, but all nearer than the Sumter was to us.

I cannot see that our artillerists were in any respect to blame in the matter. Had the captain of the boat detained her until he had sent a dispatch to this island, such a disaster would have been prevented. To guard against such occurrences in future, I would respectfully repeat what has heretofore been suggested, that a small boat or two from the harbor be stationed opposite Cumming's Point, to give notice of the approach of the enemy's vessels by rockets, or other signals, and thus enable our artillerists to know when to fire. In this mode we might have earlier notice of the approach of the enemy's monitors, and also avoid such unfortunate occurrences in future.

Very respectfully, &c.,

T. L. CLINGMAN,  
*Brigadier-General.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 7.

*Reports of Col. William Butler, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, commanding artillery.*

HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,  
*Sullivan's Island, August 31, 1863.*

SIR: I have but little to add to the reports of the battery commanders in reference to the occurrence last night, which resulted in

the sinking of a harbor steamer in the channel and the wounding of several of our men. I myself thought that the vessel was one of the enemy's, the indistinct outlines of which were seen moving up the main channel from the direction of the fleet. It has been customary to give notice to the batteries on this island when a vessel was expected to run in or out of the harbor (even before Charleston was immediately threatened), and signals were agreed upon. No such notice in this case was given, nor did the boat exhibit any light when first seen. Some time after fire opened upon it, a small light was shown, when the firing was discontinued, although I considered that there was some risk incurred in doing so. Soon after the order was given to cease firing, a small boat came from the boat fired into and reported that it was one of our own. I regret the unnecessary sacrifice.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM BUTLER,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. EDWARD WHITE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—  
HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,  
*Sullivan's Island, September 1, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to respectfully request that if any blame is to be attached to the officers of this command for the accident which resulted in the sinking of a harbor steamer night before last, an investigation be had of the matter.

The order was given to fire upon the steamer, supposing that the practice, which has heretofore been observed, of notifying the batteries on the island when a friendly vessel was to run into or out of the harbor, would not be neglected at a time when Charleston was threatened with a night attack.

Friendly vessels running the blockade have always, upon entering the harbor, shown a light that could be distinctly seen; and if this had been the case with the boat in question, it would not have been fired upon. The night was cloudy, with a fog prevailing, and the monitors, on two occasions, had chosen such a night to enter the harbor. Without knowing who is to blame, I beg leave to say that while it is our duty to accept any position to which, as soldiers, we may be properly assigned, we are unwilling to be held responsible for the gross neglect of duty or recklessness of others.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM BUTLER,  
*Colonel 1st S. C. [Regular] Infantry, in Command.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff.*

—  
HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,  
*Sullivan's Island, September 3, 1863.*

COLONEL: The harbor steamer which was sunk a few nights since was fired upon with my authority, under the following circumstances:

The steamer came in through the main ship-channel from the direction of the enemy's iron-clad fleet, and as no friendly vessel has

ever come in, to my knowledge, since the war began, without showing some light or giving some signal by which some suspicion of her friendly character might be suggested, and as the city was threatened by a night attack, and I had received orders to be particularly vigilant on the night on which it occurred, my natural conclusion was that it was a monitor repeating its visit to the harbor. The night was dark, being somewhat cloudy. Soon after the firing commenced, I went into Fort Moultrie the second time, and was informed by the commanding officer, Major De Treville, that the boat was showing a small light. Without believing then that it was a friendly boat, I nevertheless authorized him to cease firing, and soon after directed the other batteries to discontinue firing for a time. A few moments later a small boat came from the boat, and brought a report of what it was. I did not send assistance to the boat, as I was informed, by an officer who came on the small boat referred to, that it had not been struck, and only directed a signal to be made that we understood her character.

Very respectfully,

WILLIAM BUTLER,

*Colonel First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry.*

Lieut. Col. JOHN F. LAY,

*Assistant Inspector-General.*

---

No. 8.

*Reports of Maj. Robert De Treville, First South Carolina Infantry,  
commanding Fort Moultrie.*

FORT MOULTRIE, August 31, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that pursuant to orders received at this post, the batteries were manned early last night, and officers and men required to be at their post. About 3 a. m. the officer of the day reported one of the enemy's vessels approaching, and on going out I saw a low, black steamer coming in from the direction of the enemy's fleet. As soon as she was in easy range, I ordered fire opened, and she apparently stopped her course. I supposed it might be one of our own boats, and waited for a signal of some kind, but seeing none, fired again. After about 4 or 5 shots had been fired, a small light, apparently from a candle, was seen on board, and I directed the fire to cease, when the light disappeared. Still in doubt as to the character of the vessel, I had a few guns more fired, when a small boat was seen coming ashore, and we ceased firing.

This morning the steamer is plainly seen off Morris Island, sunk, and I am reliably informed that 2 men of the Twentieth South Carolina Volunteers were killed. The steamer sunk is said to be the C. S. transport Rebel. Great blame must be attached to some one for so unfortunate an occurrence. Not a word of warning was given to any one of the batteries that a steamer laden with our own men would be coming in at that hour from the very direction from which we momentarily expected the approach of an enemy. Not only could the disaster have been prevented by the exhibition of lights, but a telegraphic signal from Cumming's Point, five minutes before the boat left, would have warned us of her approach. Had this fort opened with all its guns, the result would have been, indeed, disas-

trous. As it is, we have cause of congratulation that the neglect of the officer in charge of the boat to use the necessary precautions has resulted in so small a loss.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT DE TREVILLE,  
*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

—  
FORT MOULTRIE, September 3, 1863.

[COLONEL:] On the night of the 30th of August, a dispatch was sent to this post from district headquarters enjoining unusual vigilance against any attempt on the part of the enemy to run by the batteries under cover of night. Officers and men were required to sleep at the guns, and at 1.30 a. m. I was informed by the officer of the day of the approach of one of the enemy's boats. On looking out from the parapet, we could easily observe a low, dark boat coming in from the direction of the enemy's fleet, and exactly in the course in which the monitors had come on two preceding nights. The boat being then to the south of Morris Island, I waited until she came in nearer, to be sure of our range, and ordered fire opened from a 10-inch columbiad. After 3 or 4 shots had been fired, the boat appeared to stop, and I then for the first time saw what I supposed to be a candle-light. Supposing it might be intended as a signal, I ordered firing to cease, when even this light disappeared, and I again ordered fire opened. After firing awhile, I saw a signal light on Cumming's Point, when I again ceased firing. After the fire had ceased, I saw a light on Fort Sumter. A small boat then came ashore, and the captain of the steamer came into the fort. I asked him why he had not showed a signal? He said he "did not have a light on board, but that a candle had been shown." I asked him why he had come in that way? He said he had been delayed at Cumming's Point, and told the officer in charge he would have to come in round the buoy. The night, though dark, was starlit, and when the boat was first seen she was below Morris Island. Not a light of any kind—except what I have described—was seen. Not a sound of a whistle, or escape of steam, heard; not a cry or sound of any kind. After the captain had been here some minutes a telegram from Sumter arrived.

We are not allowed to pass in or out a boat of any kind, either by day or night, without having received notice, and on preconcerted signals. This boat was coming from the direction of the enemy, in the track always pursued by the enemy, and while we were expecting an enemy, we had had no notice and saw no light or signal of any kind. I could see with a glass that the steamer was not a monitor, but beyond that could not tell anything, and had it not been for the light on Cumming's Point, which made me suspect her character (together with the fact that Cumming's Point was not firing), I would very soon have opened from all the guns, when the loss of life must have been far greater.

ROBERT DE TREVILLE,  
*Major, Commanding Fort Moultrie.*

[Lieut. Col. JOHN F. LAY.]

[P. S.]—After I had first ceased firing, Colonel Butler came into the fort and told me to resume firing. I fired a few shots more, and



told Colonel Butler I was afraid it was our own boat. He replied that if it was she had no business there without giving us notice, but if I believed it was our boat I had better cease firing. He then left the fort, and with the aid of a glass I saw a small boat coming. I then again ordered the fire to cease, which was instantly done.

[Inclosure No. 1.]

FORT MOULTRIE, *September 3, 1863.*

MAJOR DE TREVILLE, *Commanding Fort Moultrie:*

MAJOR: I have the honor to make the following statement in connection with the firing into the steamer Sumter on the morning of the 31st of August:

For weeks past the garrison at this post had been on the alert for the approach, at night, of the enemy's iron-clad fleet. On the night of the 30th, about tattoo, a dispatch was received from district headquarters, enjoining extra vigilance, as it was probable the monitors would make another demonstration. Consequently officers and men were sleeping at their guns, when, about 1 a. m. on the 31st, a boat was discovered at the distance of about 3,000 yards approaching from the direction of the enemy's fleet. Previously the monitors had been seen to approach from the same direction, and about the same hour of the morning; and taking into consideration the facts that no boats are allowed to pass the fort at night, that special vigilance had been enjoined, and that with the aid of a glass the precise nature of the boat could not be determined, it was of course thought to come from the enemy. Fire was immediately opened, when, after 4 or 5 shots, a small light (apparently a candle) was seen for awhile, then disappeared. The boat gave no other signal that could be seen or heard, not even that of an ordinary blockade-runner. But as Battery Gregg was silent and displayed a signal light, and as the boat had stopped, the firing had for the most part ceased, when a small boat came ashore, bringing the intelligence that it was the Sumter with troops from Morris Island. Subsequently to the arrival of the small boat, a dispatch came from Sumter to the following effect; "You are firing upon the Chesterfield from Fort Moultrie."

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHAS. M. CRESWELL,

*Lieutenant, and Ordnance Officer, Sullivan's Island.*

[Inclosure No. 2.]

FORT MOULTRIE, *September 3, 1863.*

Maj. R. DE TREVILLE, *Commanding Fort Moultrie:*

MAJOR: Sunday morning last, the 30th August, the long roll was sounded at Fort Moultrie, where I was located at the time, and a boat was distinctly seen by me from the parapet of the fort. I could not discern any lights or signals of any description, either from the boat or from Fort Sumter. I had been informed the evening previous that a telegram had been received from the brigadier-general commanding to keep a sharp lookout for vessels coming in. I heard no whistle, or noise of any kind that would designate the vessel to be a friendly one until the captain of the boat landed, when the firing ceased.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. S. MOWRY,

*Ordnance Officer, Drayton's Brigade.*

[Inclosure No. 3.]

BATTERY K, SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,  
September 3, 1863.Major DE TREVILLE, *Fort Moultrie*:

MAJOR: I would state in reference to the firing into the steamer Sumter, that the sentinels reported a vessel coming in from the direction of the fleet. I then observed a vessel, which appeared to me to be a monitor, moving toward Fort Sumter. I had my guns manned. I saw no light on board the steamer, nor did I hear any whistle or other noise proceeding from her which could give me any intimation of her being one of our steamers. When first seen she was in the direction of the 3,000-yard buoy. After having fired for about ten minutes, I heard the pickets on the beach call out, "Cease firing," and as soon as this was heard I ordered the firing to cease. As well as I can remember, it was between 2 and 2.30 o'clock in the night when we first opened on her. There was nothing in her appearance to give us any idea that she was one of our own boats; on the contrary, she appeared in the very same course that the monitors took when they entered the harbor at night, and after Fort Moultrie fired the first shot, and not seeing any signal shown, I was firmly under the belief that it was an enemy's vessel, and opened fire immediately.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. H. RIVERS,  
*Captain, Commanding Battery K.*

N. B.—I would state that when I was ordered to fire I knew it was not a monitor, but supposed it to be one of the enemy's vessels.

[Inclosure No. 4.]

FORT MOULTRIE, *September 3, 1863.*W. J. MARSHALL, *Adjutant of Post*:

SIR: Being at the battery on the night of the 30th of August, where officers and men were required to be, at their guns, the alarm was sounded and our guns were promptly manned.

On looking out from the parapet, I distinctly saw what I supposed to be a monitor coming in rear of Morris Island. She showed no lights whatever, neither did I hear a whistle of any kind, nor did I see any light from Sumter. I was ordered to open fire, which I did from my 10-inch columbiad. After firing 1 or 2 shots, I discovered a very dim light, but only for a moment, when it again disappeared. I heard no noise, nor did I see anything to warrant that she was not an enemy's vessel.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. VALENTINE,  
*Captain, Commanding Battery.*

[Inclosure No. 5.]

FORT MOULTRIE, *September 3, 1863.*Lieut. W. J. MARSHALL, *Adjutant of Post*:

SIR: At the request of Major De Treville, I make the following statement in reference to the firing into the steamer Sumter on the morning of the 30th of August: I got up after the firing had com-

menced and went immediately down to the battery commanded by Lieutenant Dwight. I there met Colonel Butler. I could see dimly a boat, which at the time I did not take to be a monitor. I saw no light at all from the vessel, nor did I hear her blow her whistle. Colonel Butler told me she had shown a light, and that he was afraid she was one of our own boats. He very soon after ordered the firing to cease, before the small boat from the steamer reached the shore. The steamer when I saw her was very far out, farther than I have ever seen boats go in passing between the city and Morris Island.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. A. WARDLAW,

*Capt., A. Q. M., First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry.*

[Inclosure No. 6.]

FORT MOULTRIE, *September 3, 1863.*

Maj. ROBERT DE TREVILLE:

MAJOR: In obedience to orders from you requiring a full statement of what took place on Saturday night last, the 30th of August, I have the honor to report the following:

I was officer of the day on Saturday night, and was relieved on Sunday morning last. Upon going on duty, I received the following order, in addition to the usual orders:

ORDERS, No. —.]

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE,  
*August 27, 1863.*

I. Pursuant to Orders, No. 47, headquarters artillery, dated August 24, 1863, the officer of the day will be required to be at all times on or near the sea face of the fort, to observe and give notice of the movements of the enemy when in sight.

II. Should any suspicious or threatening movements of the enemy be observed—if at night, a shot will be fired as a signal of alarm and the long-roll sounded, when all the batteries will be instantly manned and prepared for action; if by day, a shot will be fired, when the officer of the day will direct his immediate attention to the enemy's fleet, which if seen coming in, will have the long-roll sounded and the batteries manned.

By order of Major De Treville:

WM. J. MARSHALL,  
*Lieutenant, and Adjutant of Post.*

At about 1.30 a. m. I was walking on the parapet on the sea face of the fort, when I descried something looking very much like a monitor at or near the 3,000-yard buoy. I immediately reported it to you. You told me to inform Colonel Butler, who was inside the fort. I did so, and then ordered the long-roll sounded, and got permission to omit firing the gun, as it was so far out, and might not be really coming in. I then went to the guard-house to turn out the guard, as is customary, and while there the fort opened fire. Being also in command of a company and battery, I hastened through and repaired to the parapet. The boat had not quite got in range of the guns under my command, and I therefore did not fire, but was only waiting to see her a little better, to do so. I saw no light until after the firing was nearly over, and then it was very dim, and seemed as but a casual thing. I heard no whistle blow, nor any noise from that direction, until a small boat came ashore from her. The persons in the small boat made a great noise, and cried for us not to fire. I was then ordered by you to go and see what boat that was. I went immediately, and, upon finding them to be friends, turned and cried out as loud as I could: "Friends; don't fire;" but do not think Captain Rivers heard me, as he still continued to fire. The fort had



stopped some time before, the small boat coming up having been reported. Anything more that I know being only from what I have heard, I omit reporting.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. MITCHELL WHALEY,  
*Lieutenant, and Officer of the Day.*

[Inclosure No. 7.]

FORT MOULTRIE, *September 3, 1863.*

Lieut. W. J. MARSHALL, *Adjutant of Post:*

LIEUTENANT: Being called upon for a statement of facts in relation to the firing into, and sinking of, the steamer Sumter, I have the honor to make the following report:

Between the hours of 1 and 2 (as well as I recollect), on last Sunday night I was aroused by the sound of the long-roll. I immediately reported to the battery, and saw coming in from the direction of the enemy's fleet a vessel which looked very suspicious, the vessel showing no lights. I was ordered to open fire from my battery upon her; but owing to the hazy night and the smoke from other guns, I could not see the vessel distinctly. By this time Fort Sumter and Battery Gregg had displayed lights, and I also observed a pale light on the vessel. At this time our batteries were ordered to cease firing. A small boat was then observed coming ashore, which proved to contain the captain of the vessel. I heard no whistle blow or any other noise. As soon as lights were displayed, this fort ceased firing.

Respectfully,

B. J. WITHERSPOON,  
*Capt. Co. C, 1st S. C. [Regular] Inft., Comdg. Battery.*

---

No. 9.

*Report of Col. Alfred Rhett, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter.*

FORT SUMTER, *September 4, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report in relation to the sinking of the steamer Sumter:

On the morning of the 31st of August, at 2.30 o'clock, the officer of the day reported rapid firing from Fort Moultrie and the batteries on Sullivan's Island; and on making observations, with the assistance of an opera-glass, the object at which the firing was directed appeared to be the steamer Sumter, aground, and I was confident that she had troops aboard. I sent out all the small boats at my command to render all the assistance possible, and at the same time waved a bright light from the parapet as a signal to induce the batteries to cease firing; but, not succeeding, I called the signal officers and sent a dispatch over to Colonel Butler to the effect that he was firing on the steamer Sumter. The steamer also showed a dim light for a short while. I am unable to tell accurately, but probably there were as many as 40 shots fired by the batteries before they were aware of their mistake. I learn that several men were killed, and, among those who endeavored to escape by wading and swimming, a few were drowned. The steamer was outside the sand-bar, off the fort, and was near the position usually occupied by the monitors,



and I understand she showed no light previous to being fired on. One shot penetrated the hull, and in about four hours all the men aboard were gotten off. Very soon afterward the steamer went to pieces.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALFRED RHETT,  
Colonel, Commanding.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

### SEPTEMBER 7, 1863.—Affair on Battery Island, S. C.

*Report of Brig. Gen. William B. Taliaferro, C. S. Army.*

ROYAL'S, September 8, 1863—5 p. m.

CAPTAIN: Attacked the enemy's pickets on Battery Island last night. Drove them off and destroyed the bridge and landing, so cannot get to Horse Island.

WM. B. TALIAFERRO.

Capt. W. F. NANCE,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

### SEPTEMBER 7-8, 1863.—Engagement in Charleston Harbor, S. C.

#### REPORTS.\*

- No. 1.—General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army, commanding Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.
- No. 2.—Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., C. S. Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter.
- No. 3.—Col. William Butler, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding artillery on Sullivan's Island.
- No. 4.—Major Robert De Treville, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Moultrie.
- No. 5.—Capt. B. S. Burnet, Third South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 6.—Lieut. R. Y. Dwight, Third South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 7.—Capt. Thomas A. Huguenin, Third South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 8.—Capt. C. H. Rivers, Third South Carolina Artillery.
- No. 9.—Capt. John C. Mitchel, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding artillery at Fort Johnson and Battery Simkins.

#### No. 1.

*Report of General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army, commanding Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.*

CHARLESTON, S. C.,  
September 9, 1863—7 a. m.

A determined attack on Moultrie and Sullivan's Island batteries was made yesterday by the Ironsides and five monitors, sixth monitor being aground off Cumming's Point. The attack lasted five hours,

\* For reports of Rear-Admiral Dahlgren, Capt. S. C. Rowan, and Commander E. R. Colhoun, U. S. Navy, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 7, 1863.

resulting in repulse of iron-clads, the Ironsides and several monitors appearing more or less damaged. Our works suffered but little; our casualties about 40.

G. T. BEAUREGARD.

General S. COOPER,

*Adjutant and Inspector-General, Richmond, Va.*

ADDENDA.

*Return of Casualties in the Confederate forces on Sullivan's Island (Third South Carolina Artillery), September 8.*

[Compiled from nominal lists of casualties, returns, &c.]

Command.	Killed.		Wounded.		Aggregate.
	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	
Battery Beauregard.....	1	.....	1	.....	2
Battery Bee .....	1	.....	1	1	2
Fort Moultrie.....	.....	18	2	26	46
Total .....	1	18	4	27	50

No. 2.

*Reports of Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., C. S. Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter.*

HEADQUARTERS FORT SUMTER, *September 7, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to make the following report:

Up to this time no direct shots have been fired upon this fort. Heavy firing was kept up continuously during yesterday and until 2 o'clock this morning. Two monitors had moved up under cover of the darkness, and, about the time the Morris Island movement commenced, commenced throwing random shots up the harbor approaches, which they continued during the night. The Morris Island movement was accomplished successfully, so far as this post was concerned.

At 8 this morning the Ironsides and five monitors were near this post; one of the latter quite near. There being a fog seaward, the number of vessels inside the bar and at the other points cannot be accurately counted, but there is no perceptible change since yesterday. Two monitors have been employed this morning in sounding along Morris Island. They have taken convenient positions for firing at short range at this fort. I received a communication from Commander Dahlgren, through Lieutenant [R. J.] Bowen, C. S. Navy, demanding the surrender of this fort. An answer has been sent stating that a definite reply would be returned as soon as I could communicate with the commander of the department. Some valuable time has thus been gained.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.,

*Maj. Art., Provisional Army C. S., Commanding Post.*

Capt. W F. NANCE, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

SUMTER, *September 8, 1863—7 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: The monitor near Cumming's Point is evidently aground. Her deck is now 4 feet above water and will be some 2 feet higher at low water. Fire should be opened on her, as the thin part of her hull is probably exposed.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Indorsements.]

Attended to.

W. G. M.

This monitor is being fired at from Sullivan's Island and Fort Johnson.

NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

SUMTER, *September 8—9.45 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: The monitor has been hit three times on water line. No change apparent in obstructions.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

SUMTER, *September 8—10.35 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: The monitors have been hit repeatedly. Those next Moultrie have drawn her fire from the one aground, which is to be regretted. The Ironsides is 1,460 yards from this fort.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.

Captain NANCE.

SUMTER, *September 8—11.15 a. m.*

CAPTAIN: Ironsides was heavily hit just now, throwing great deal sand off her deck. Enemy very busy at their old works on Morris Island. One Parrott gun from there opened on fort just now.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.

Captain NANCE,  
*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

SUMTER, *September 8—noon.*

CAPTAIN: Fragments of Ironsides torn away by shot from Sullivan's Island just now.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.

Captain NANCE.

SUMTER, *September 8—1.05 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: The Ironsides is withdrawing. One of the monitors has her smoke-stack badly bent.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.

Captain NANCE.

---

SUMTER, *September 8—2.10 p. m.*

CAPTAIN: The Ironsides has been injured, but it is thought not seriously. One monitor has her smoke-stack bent down, and appears to be disabled. Another is aground on Morris Island, and could be destroyed by our batteries if they would fire at her. She has been shelling this fort without injury to us.

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.

Captain NANCE.

---

[Indorsement.]

Have ordered the rifle guns on Sullivan's Island and James Island to continue.

NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FORT SUMTER,

*September 8, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor of making the following report:

During yesterday the enemy's land batteries were silent. Early in the morning two monitors came up within short range of the fort, the Ironsides and the remaining four monitors taking position near the outer buoy.

About 8 a. m., a flag of truce was sent by the enemy's fleet, which was met by Lieutenant Bowen, C. S. Navy. A reply to the communication received was subsequently sent by flag of truce from this fort.

At 7 p. m. the Ironsides and six monitors engaged Fort Moultrie, throwing an occasional shot at this post, which did no damage, excepting tearing away a small portion of the parapet on the west face. During the night, the noise of hammering could be distinctly heard from the parapet, indicating that one of the monitors had been injured and was repairing damages. One of the monitors appears to be aground about 1,200 yards from Sumter. There are thirty-six vessels inside the bar, including the Ironsides and six monitors.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.,

*Major, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FORT SUMTER,

*September 9, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have the honor of making the following report:

About 8 o'clock yesterday morning the Ironsides and five monitors took positions close to Sullivan's Island and engaged Fort Moul-



trie and the batteries on that island. They kept up a very severe fire for several hours, our batteries replying promptly. Yesterday morning a monitor was evidently aground near Morris Island. On reporting the fact, Fort Moultrie opened on her, hitting her effectively at least twice. Her deck was 6 feet above the water-line, leaving her sides exposed. Shell Point Battery also fired on her. It is to be regretted that our fire was not more general and continuous. At high water in the afternoon she got off. In the engagement of the fleet with Fort Moultrie the monitors were frequently struck, and the Ironsides had her deck hit twice, one of the shots tearing away a large portion of her upper bulwarks. She lay alongside of a transport all the afternoon, evidently undergoing repairs.\*

\* \* \* \* \*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.,

*Major Artillery, Provisional Army C. S., Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

### No. 3.

*Report of Col. William Butler, Third South Carolina Artillery,  
commanding Artillery on Sullivan's Island.*

#### HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,

*Sullivan's Island, September 12, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the action between the batteries on this island and the iron-clad fleet of the enemy on the 7th and 8th of this month:

On the afternoon of the 7th, about 6 o'clock, five monitors and the frigate Ironsides engaged the batteries until after dark, resulting only in 1 casualty at our batteries.

First Lieut. E. A. Erwin was killed by a shell at Beauregard Battery. Lieutenant Erwin had just returned from service at Morris Island and escaped unhurt to meet death at a less exposed position. He was more than ordinarily intelligent, brave, and conscientious. The regiment has lost in him one of its best officers.

The Ironsides continued to fire an occasional shot, after we had ceased firing, until about 9 p. m. It was, however, so dark that the vessels could not be seen.

On the morning of the 8th, one of the monitors, supposed to be the Weehawken, which had the day previous taken a position very near the beach of Morris Island, in the channel leading to Cumming's Point, nearly opposite to Fort Moultrie, was observed to show so much of her hull as to lead to the belief that the boat was aground. I received also, early in the morning, a dispatch from Major Elliott, commanding Fort Sumter, giving his belief that the boat was aground and could be destroyed. Learning from a conversation with General Clingman, commanding Sullivan's Island, that it would meet with his sanction, I directed a slow fire to be opened upon the monitor from the treble-banded Brooke gun and 10-inch columbiads; I think with some effect. The fire was returned, and about 9 a. m.

---

\*For portion here omitted, see Boat Attack on Fort Sumter, p. 725.

five other monitors, with the Ironsides, were seen approaching, whether to shield the boat that was thought to be aground, or whether it was a preconcerted move, I am unable to say. About this time a shot or shell from the Weehawken struck the muzzle of an 8-inch columbiad in Fort Moultrie and glanced into some shell boxes which were protected by a traverse, producing an explosion, killing 16 [15] and wounding 12 men of Company E, First South Carolina Infantry, [Third Artillery,] Capt. R. Press. Smith, jr. This disaster rendered it necessary to replace Company E by Company F, Capt. B. S. Burnet, which arrived under fire from the Beauregard Battery. The Ironsides took a position some 1,500 yards distant, and opened a very heavy fire from her broadsides. The monitors took positions varying from 900 to 1,400 yards, all directing their fire upon Fort Moultrie and the batteries adjoining. Batteries Bee and Beauregard also received a portion of their fire. The batteries replied, but, owing to the scant amount of ammunition on hand, the fire was not so rapid as that of the fleet. After the action had continued about five hours, the fleet withdrew, one of the monitors, I think, disabled, the Weehawken remaining in the same position it occupied in the morning.

Besides the loss produced by the explosion before referred to, 3 men were killed, 2 officers (Capt. G. A. Wardlaw slightly, and Lieut. D. B. De Saussure severely) and 14 men wounded at Fort Moultrie; at Battery Bee 1 officer and 1 man were slightly wounded, and at Battery Beauregard 1 officer (Lieut. Edward [W.] Macbeth) slightly wounded.

Two guns in Fort Moultrie were disabled, the 8-inch columbiad, before referred to, and one rifled 32-pounder, which had the right trunnion knocked off by a shot or shell from the enemy. No other material damage was done to the batteries.

I regret to say that the treble-banded Brooke gun gave way during the action, a crack being made in the band in rear of the vent and through the breech. I beg leave to refer to the report of Lieutenant Dwight for an explanation of the circumstances attending the loss of this valuable gun.

The firing at the several batteries on the island was accurate and deliberate, and it affords me great pleasure to commend the conduct of both officers and men of my command.

I inclose herewith the reports of battery commanders, with a list of killed and wounded.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
[WILLIAM BUTLER,]  
Colonel, Commanding.

Capt. EDWARD WHITE,  
Assistant Adjutant-General.

---

No. 4.

*Reports of Maj. Robert De Treville, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Moultrie.*

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE, S. C.,  
September 7, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report that this evening about 6 o'clock, five monitors and the Ironsides were reported approaching the fort.

The guns were manned, and, when within range, fire was opened. All the boats replied rapidly, striking the fort a number of times, but without any other damage than destroying a portion of the barracks. The fire continued very rapidly and with precision from the boats, our guns replying steadily for about two hours, when the enemy withdrew. No casualties to report.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT DE TREVILLE,

*Major, Commanding.*

Lieut. M. KING,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE, S. C.,

*September 9, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that yesterday morning, 8th instant, one of the monitors (the Weehawken) was observed to be aground opposite this post, and fire was at once opened on her with effect, many of our shots having been seen to strike the hull, of which a large portion was exposed by the lowness of the tide. The steamer promptly replied, and soon brought to her assistance the Ironsides and five other monitors. At about 8 a. m. the Ironsides came to anchor about 1,200 yards from the fort, and the monitors took their position higher up the river, and at about 1,800 yards, and together opened a terrific fire from rifled and 15-inch guns, using shot, shell, shrapnel, grape, and incendiary shell.

I regret to announce here an accident most terrible in its effect, and but for which our casualties would have been but slight. A 15-inch shell from the Weehawken struck the muzzle of an 8-inch columbiad, and, glancing off, exploded among a number of shell-boxes and ammunition chests which had been placed behind a traverse (and at which a number of the men of Captain Smith's company were stationed), killing instantly 16 men and wounding 12 others. Captain [R. P.] Smith, jr., himself narrowly escaped by leaping from the parapet into the ditch in front of the fort.

The fire from the enemy now became furious, and broadside after broadside from the Ironsides would tear through the buildings of the fort, sending fragments of every description in every direction, and rendering it almost impossible to pass from one portion of the fort to another; but nobly did officers and men remain at their guns and return their fire. Captain Burnet's company came from the Beau-regard Battery under a storm of shot and shell and relieved Captain Smith, whose men had been nearly all killed or wounded by the explosion already mentioned.

Lieut. D. G. Calhoun deserves great credit for the manner in which he discharged his duties as officer of the day, in carrying out the arrangements for the removal of the dead and wounded, and frequently in extinguishing fires in different parts of the fort during the most severe part of the bombardment.

Capt. G. A. Wardlaw, assistant quartermaster, volunteered his services at one of the guns, and was conspicuous for his coolness and the manner in which he handled his piece, but was himself knocked down by a piece of one of the traverses, which, fortunately, inflicted no other damage than a momentary unconsciousness and some slight bruises.

Lieutenant De Saussure, while gallantly fighting his gun, was struck by a large fragment of stone, which fractured his collar-bone and, it is feared, inflicted some internal injury.

Our fire was kept up steadily until 2 p. m., when the enemy withdrew, and one of the monitors, being evidently damaged, was towed out by two others.

The fire from the fort was deliberate and remarkably accurate, nearly every shot striking the boat at which it was aimed.

As I cannot mention any one more conspicuous for gallantry than another, I must content myself with simply saying that officers and men did their whole duty, and submit the names of the officers and companies engaged. The battery on the east was commanded by Captain [Jacob] Valentine, Company G, with Lieutenant De Saussure; the battery next on the west was commanded by Captain [B. J.] Witherspoon, Company C, and the next battery by Captain [R. Press.] Smith, jr., Company E, with Lieutenants [D. G.] Calhoun and [E. C.] Edgerton, and afterward by Captain [B. S.] Burnet, Company F, with Lieutenants [W. D.] Gaillard, [E. M.] Whaley, and [William J.] Marshall.

Lieutenant [L. W.] Perrin rendered very efficient services as ordnance officer, and Surgeon [Flournoy] Carter and Assistant Surgeon [E. H.] Kellers assiduously supplied the demands of the wounded.

Two of the guns of the fort were placed *hors de combat*—the one an 8-inch columbiad, already referred to, and the other a rifled 32-pounder, the trunnion of which was knocked off by a piece of shell.

About 1 o'clock this morning, on the signal that an attack was being made on Fort Sumter, we again opened fire with shell and grape, firing so as to pass closely to the right and left of the fort, and on a signal of "all right" again ceased firing.

I have the honor to submit herewith a report of the casualties,\* the number of wounded being far smaller than was at first reported, many of the wounds being slight and the men returned to duty :

Command, &c.	Killed.	Wounded.	Total.
Company C, Capt. B. J. Witherspoon :			
Non-commissioned officers .....		2	2
Enlisted men .....	2	9	11
Company E, Capt. R. Press. Smith, jr. :			
Non-commissioned officers .....	1	1	2
Enlisted men .....	14	11	25
Company F, Capt. B. S. Burnet :			
Enlisted men .....		1	1
Company G, Capt. J. Valentine :			
Commissioned officers .....		1	1
Enlisted men .....	1	2	3
Total .....	18	27	45

All of which is respectfully submitted.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ROBERT DE TREVILLE,

*Major, Commanding.*

Lieut. M. KING,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

\* Nominal list omitted.



## No. 5.

*Report of Capt. B. S. Burnet, Third South Carolina Artillery.*

BATTERY BEAUREGARD, September 8, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report that about 6 o'clock yesterday afternoon the iron-clad fleet, consisting of the Ironsides and five monitors, having moved up the harbor, when within about 1,700 yards I opened fire from the Brooke gun at this battery, and struck her fairly upon her starboard quarter near the bow, bursting the percussion shell. Another percussion shell was exploded on her deck; besides which she was repeatedly struck by shell (which exploded) from the same gun. The other two guns on the sea face (a rifled 32-pounder and 8-inch columbiad) were used with accuracy and effect.

I fired 33 shots in all, at ranges varying from, say, 1,700 to 1,400 yards, all directed against the Ironsides. In reply, she opened and kept up a vigorous and well-directed fire, frequently exploding shell above, in, and around the work, which, however, has not in any way injured it.

Fortunately, we sustained but one serious casualty. Lieutenant Erwin, of Company A, was struck by a fragment of shell, which tore off his left arm near the shoulder and a considerable portion of the left breast. He lingered senseless for about forty minutes, and died. Lieutenants [E. W.] Macbeth and [J. L.] Wardlaw, of Company A, were slightly contused by the bursting of a shell.

When dark came on, I ordered the firing to cease.

Nothing else of importance has occurred at this post since my last report.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

B. S. BURNET,  
*Captain, Commanding Battery.*

Lieut. M. KING,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 6.

*Report of Lieut. R. Y. Dwight, Third South Carolina Artillery.*

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, September 9, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor to report that the action of yesterday prevented my making the usual morning report.

On Monday afternoon, at about 5.30 [o'clock], the Ironsides and monitors steamed in toward our works, and fire was opened upon the nearest monitor by the guns of this battery. The Brooke gun struck the nearest monitor repeatedly, and just before dark three times successively with wrought-iron bolts and 20-pounder cartridges, she lying within the distance prescribed for the use of this charge. Immediately after being struck these three successive times, she went out, but it was then too dark to see what injury had been inflicted. Eleven shots were fired during the afternoon. I omitted to state that during the morning I fired 13 shells at the enemy on Cumming's Point and at Battery Wagner, most of which struck, and burst fairly in the works.

On Tuesday morning, at 8.30 [o'clock], Colonel [William] Butler ordered me to open fire upon the monitor aground off Cumming's Point, which was done, and continued until 11 shots had been fired. By this time a second monitor had come within closer range than any had ever before ventured, and I turned my fire upon her with 20-pounder cartridges and wrought-iron bolts. I continued to fire deliberately at this monitor until I received an order from Colonel Butler to open on the Ironsides, when she got in range, with the wrought-iron bolts. I think I fired 5 or 6 shots at her at about from 4° to 5° elevation, when I discovered that the band through which the vent passes had given way about 8 or 10 inches below the vent on the right, and the next band in rear of this had given way on the left near the breach trunnion band. I ceased firing and reported the fact to Colonel Butler.

In the afternoon, by General Ripley's order, I fired at her with a 13-pounder cartridge at the grounded monitor, and struck her directly upon her bow deck. The shot seemed to have penetrated, for it was not observed to *ricochet*. Unfortunately, however, this discharge cracked the breach open in a plane passing vertically through the vent.

Respectfully,

R. Y. DWIGHT,

*Lieut. 1st S. C. [Regular] Inf., [3d Art.,] Comdg. Battery.*

Captain [W. F.] NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[P. S.]—I omitted to state that the columbiads under immediate charge of Lieutenant Singleton have done admirable firing in the late actions with the enemy. I opened fire from one of these two guns upon the enemy assaulting Fort Sumter at 2 o'clock this morning. The crank and gear attachment for traversing being out of order, prevented the other being traversed so far to the west.

[Indorsement.]

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, *September 9, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. Lieutenant Dwight states in this report that I sent an order to him to use wrought-iron bolts. This is a mistake. I sent a message to him by Lieutenant Creswell, ordnance officer, to turn his gun upon the Ironsides if she came nearer. This vessel was then moving in about 1,500 yards distant. I sent only such a message as I would have done with reference to any other gun, supposing that he would be guided by the instructions that he had received concerning this gun. If the officer who bore the message gave any other directions, it was done without my authority.

WILLIAM BUTLER,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

---

No. 7.

*Report of Capt. Thomas A. Huquenin, Third South Carolina Artillery.*

BEAUREGARD BATTERY, *September 9, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that yesterday morning the enemy's fleet of iron-clads, consisting of the Ironsides and six moni-

tors, were in position and commenced an action which lasted until about 3.30 p. m.

The fire directed at this post was continuous, though not very severe. It was returned slowly until about 10.30 a. m., when it ceased by order of General Clingman. I resumed it, however, about the end of the action, when I saw the enemy were endeavoring to get off a disabled monitor.

The only casualty at this post was Lieutenant Macbeth, who was severely stunned.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

T. A. HUGUENIN,

*Captain, Commanding.*

Lieut. M. KING,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

### No. 8.

*Report of Capt. C. H. Rivers, Third South Carolina Artillery.*

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND,

*September 9, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I have honor to report that yesterday, at about 9 o'clock, six monitors and the Ironsides moved up within easy range of our guns. We opened fire principally on the Ironsides, and the engagement was continued without cessation until about 3 o'clock, when the Ironsides moved out, taking in tow one of the monitors. Immediately afterward the other iron-clads moved out, with the exception of one monitor which was aground off Morris Island. At about 5 o'clock she succeeded in getting off.

There were no casualties of importance among my men. Two were slightly wounded by fragments of shell, but are on duty at present.

Eighty shots were fired from my battery during the engagement.

Both officers and men behaved with coolness and worked their guns with energy.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. H. RIVERS,

*Captain, Commanding Battery K.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

### No. 9.

*Report of Capt. John C. Mitchel, First South Carolina Artillery, commanding artillery at Fort Johnson and Battery Simkins.*

ARTILLERY AT FORT JOHNSON AND BATTERY SIMKINS,

*September 9, 1863.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that having been ordered yesterday morning to concentrate all available fire on a monitor aground at

Cumming's Point, I first turned on it the 8-inch naval shell gun on the right of Battery Simkins, and then the three 10-inch sea-coast mortars, which, with the 10-inch columbiad, had been previously keeping up a steady fire on Morris Island.

The 8-inch naval shell gun was mounted on a shattered carriage, and could only be fired slowly and with the utmost caution. It was impossible to do accurate shooting with it, but I struck her from it seven or eight times with round shot.

The mortars are mounted on perfectly frightful, utterly worn-out, platforms, and could, of course, do no spot shooting. I ceased firing from them in the evening.

About 3 o'clock I had a portion of the left traverse of the 10-inch columbiad in same battery cut away, and made some good shooting on the monitor before her escape.

The Brooke gun on the right was mounted during the day, but only succeeded in firing 4 shots on the monitor before she got off, one of which I think took effect.

About dark I temporarily ceased firing (to allow of some alteration to the traverse of 10-inch columbiad, and because I did not think that the 8-inch naval shell gun could stand many more discharges, and wished to reserve her for any emergency during the night) from the mortars, because I wished to lay in a further supply of shell, of which I was out, and to rest my almost tired out men.

At about 2 o'clock last night, the signal of an attack on Fort Sumter was observed, when, as soon as practicable, I opened fire, according to previously received directions, from the 8-inch naval shell gun, the 6.40-inch Brooke, and from the three 10-inch columbiads, at Fort Johnson.

This fire was kept up irregularly for about an hour. Fire was kept up from that time until this morning from Battery Simkins, from two guns and one mortar on Battery Gregg, and from two mortars on Battery Wagner, at intervals of about five minutes between each shot.

Altogether there were fired from Shell Point, from 9 a. m. on the 8th until 9 a. m. on the 9th, 68 columbiad shots (8 and 10 inch) and 118 mortar shells and about 11 Brooke bolts, besides some 8 or 9 columbiad solid shots from Fort Johnson.

I have the honor to remain, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN C. MITCHEL,  
*Captain, Commanding.*

Lieut. J. M. SCHNIERLE,  
*Adjutant Artillery Command.*

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*Charleston, September 10, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded for information of the commanding general. It was thought on the 9th instant that these batteries were not firing sufficiently, and this direct report was asked for from these headquarters.

R. S. RIPLEY,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*



**SEPTEMBER 8-9, 1863.—Boat Attack on Fort Sumter, S. C.****REPORTS.\***

No. 1.—General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army, commanding Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.

No. 2.—Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., C. S. Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter.

**No. 1.**

*Reports of General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army, commanding Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.*

**CHARLESTON, S. C., September 9, 1863—11 a. m.**

During night, thirty enemy's launches attacked Fort Sumter. Preparations had been made for such an event. At concerted signal, all batteries bearing on Sumter, assisted by one gunboat ram properly located, opened on exterior of fort. Fire-balls and hand-grenades were thrown out. Garrison behaved with gallantry and coolness. Major Elliott, commanding post. Enemy was completely repulsed, leaving 125 prisoners (13 officers included), four boats, and three colors. Nobody hurt on our side.

**G. T. BEAUREGARD,**  
*General, Commanding.*

**General S. COOPER,**  
*Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.*

**HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,**  
*Charleston, September 22, 1863.*

**SIR:** During the night of the 8th instant thirty or more of the enemy's launches, containing about 800 men, attacked Fort Sumter, defended by the Charleston Battalion, under Major Blake, Major Elliott, being in command of the post. Preparations had been made for such an event, and, at a concerted signal, all the batteries bearing on the works, assisted by the gunboat Chicora, properly located, opened fire on the exterior of the fort. Fire-balls and hand-grenades were thrown out by the garrison, which behaved with coolness and gallantry. In less than half an hour the enemy was decisively repulsed, leaving in our hands 125 prisoners (13 officers included), five launches, and five colors. His additional loss in killed, wounded, and drowned must have been large. Fortunately we had no casualties.

Among the colors taken was an old garrison flag, weather-worn, stained, and tattered, which was reported by some of the prisoners to be the one that had been lowered to us when Fort Sumter was surrendered by the United States on April 13, 1861. The appearance

\* For reports of Rear-Admiral Dahlgren, Capts. J. F. Green, C. W. Pickering, and Charles Steelman, Commander T. H. Stevens, Lieut. Commanders Francis M. Bunce and E. P. Williams, Lieut. F. J. Higginson, Acting Lieut. Edgar Broadhead, Acting Masters John C. Carr and Benjamin C. Dean, Ensign James Wallace, Acting Ensign William Knapp, and Acting Masters' Mates Thomas Hollins and J. F. Kavanaugh, U. S. Navy, and Capt. C. G. McCawley and Lieut. John C. Harris, U. S. Marine Corps, see Annual Reports of the Secretary of the Navy, December 5, 1863, and December 7, 1864.

of this flag, and the circumstances under which it was found, satisfy me that really it is the same one that Major [Robert] Anderson was permitted to remove, and which our adversary hoped to replace above the shattered walls of that fortress as a dramatic surcease to his humiliation. With the sanction of the War Department, I have the honor to present it through Your Excellency to the State of South Carolina, as the fitting custodian of a flag that was designed to mark and make memorable the discomfiture of your people, in the face of your wives, children, and servants. I also send you, herewith, a set of photographs of Fort Sumter, showing its condition at the time of the assault.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General.*

His Excellency M. L. BONHAM,  
*Governor of the State of South Carolina.*

---

No. 2.

*Reports of Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., C. S. Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter.*

HEADQUARTERS FORT SUMTER, September 9, 1863.

CAPTAIN: I have the honor of making the following report:\*

\* \* \* \* \*

Having for several nights expected a boat attack, I had one-third of the garrison under arms on the parapet and the remainder so posted as to re-enforce with promptness.

At 1 o'clock this morning I saw a fleet of barges approaching from the eastward. I ordered the fire to be reserved until they should arrive within a few yards of the fort. The enemy attempted to land on the southeastern and southern faces. He was received by a well-directed fire of musketry and by hand-grenades, which were very effective in demoralizing him; fragments of the epaulement were also thrown down upon him. The crews near shore sought refuge in the recesses at the foot of the scarp, those farther off in flight. The repulse was decided and the assault was not renewed. His force is reported to have been 400 men, but it is believed to have been much larger.

His loss is 4 men killed, 2 officers and 17 men wounded, and 10 officers and 92 men captured. We secured five stand of colors and five barges; others were disabled and drifted off. One gunboat, and Fort Johnson and the Sullivan's Island batteries enfiladed our faces and contributed to prevent a renewal of the assault. Many of the shot struck the fort.

The garrison, consisting of the Charleston Battalion, behaved admirably. All praise is due to Major Blake, his officers and men, for the promptness and gallantry displayed in the defense.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.,

*Major Artillery, Provisional Army, C. S., Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

\* For portion here omitted, see p. 622.

HEADQUARTERS FORT SUMTER,  
September 12, 1863.

CAPTAIN. I have the honor to submit a report of the late action at this post.

On the 4th instant, pursuant to Special Orders, No. 298, headquarters First Military District, Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, I assumed command, with the Charleston Battalion of Infantry (commanded by Maj. J. A. Blake) as a garrison. All the available guns having been already dismounted, the defense was to be conducted by infantry.

The condition of the work was as follows. The gorge A had been so cut by the enemy's artillery that the scarp had assumed the form of an inclined plane with a dip of about  $45^{\circ}$ . The wall of the east face had been shot away, leaving the arches (which had been filled with sand) exposed. The northeast face was comparatively secure. The northwest contained several serious breaches, and one of very considerable size, B. This was defended by a barricade. The others were securely obstructed. The west face was uninjured, the lower tier of embrasures being merely closed by their usual shutters. The main sally-port in this face had been pierced for musketry, and commanded the wharf.

Dispositions similar to the following were habitually made: Captain [J. W.] Hopkins' company (D), 43 men, lay on their arms on the parapet of the gorge and Captain [F. T.] Miles' company (E), 12 men, at the breach in the northwest face. The guards, excepting the sentinels on post, were to defend the sally-port. Captain [T. Y.] Simons' company (B), 28 men, lay at the entrance on the west face. In case of an alarm, Captain [S.] Lord's company (F), 42 men, was to occupy the southwest angle and support Captain Hopkins on the right. Lieutenant [J. C.] Saltus' company (A), 12 men, at the southeast, was to support him on the left. Lieutenant [J. G.] Harris' company (G), 25 men, was to occupy the northeast angle. Captain [J. M.] Mulvaney, Company C, 43 men, was to support Captain Miles. In case their services should not be needed, the last four companies were to remain formed on the parade below their respective positions, so as to be ready to move to any weak point.

I had procured from Charleston a supply of hand-grenades and fire-balls. Detachments of men for each of these kinds of service were kept constantly in position at three different points of the parapet.

I requested Captain Champneys, the engineer in charge, to plant two *fougasses* in the wharf leading from the gorge. During the attack he kindly superintended their delivery.

At 1 a. m., while observing a monitor which had taken a position near the fort, I saw the enemy pulling up from the eastward in two columns, the head of the one directed upon the northeast, that of the other upon the southeast, angle of the fort. I ordered up three companies within supporting distance, and reserved our fire until they had deployed and commenced to land. The outer boats replied rapidly for a few minutes.

The crews of those that had effected a landing sought refuge from the galling fire under the projecting masses of the wall, whence grenades and fire-balls soon dislodged them.

The fire of the Chicora, lying at a short distance to the northward; of Sullivan's Island, to the northeast, and of Fort Johnson, to the westward, encircled the work and effectually assisted to prevent any re-enforcements coming up.

The enemy—with some of his boats disabled by hand-grenades and masses of masonry (convenient weapons to the ready hands of our garrison), and overwhelmed by our own and the fire of our supports—called for quarter, and were ordered in detail to make their way to the gorge, whence they were transferred to a place of security.

Not one of our men was injured. The whole force engaged on our side consisted of 80 riflemen and 24 men detached for service of the grenades and fire-balls. The remainder of the garrison were ready for action and remained in position.

The force of the enemy exceeded, according to the statements of captured officers, 400 men. Captured papers would indicate it to have been 870.

His ascertained loss was 6 killed, 15 wounded, and 106 prisoners, of whom 11 were officers.

We captured also five barges, five stand of colors (among them a flag, said by the prisoners to be the flag borne from the fort by Maj. Robert Anderson in 1861), and a small quantity of arms and accouterments. Most of the latter were thrown overboard by the prisoners and lost. Several boats drifted off with dead and wounded men.

The action was brief and decisive, as they found us prepared, and were themselves surprised at meeting more than a nominal resistance.

The Charleston Battalion fully sustained its well-earned reputation by cheerfully enduring the hardships of their position and moving forward with energy in the moment of danger.

All the officers performed their duties well. The adjutant of the battalion, Lieut. W. Mason Smith, rendered me throughout great assistance.

I have the honor to refer you to the accompanying papers, containing lists\* of killed, wounded, and prisoners, and of captured arms and other property, and also a sketch of the fort,† showing the positions of the interior communications and the dispositions of the troops.

I cannot omit to mention the services of Capt. J. T. Champneys, of the Engineer Corps, who has shown great zeal and ability in conducting the defenses of this work.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.,

*Major Artillery, Provisional Army C. S., Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Inclosure No. 1.]

*List of articles captured on the morning of September 9, 1863, at Fort Sumter.*

Boats .....	5
Stand of colors .....	5
Anchors .....	3

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.,

*Major, Commanding.*

\* The list of "Abolition prisoners" captured (Inclosure No. 1 with original) shows 11 officers and 110 men captured, 1 officer and 14 men being reported as "wounded, in hospital."

† Not found.



[Inclosure No. 2.]

Received, Charleston, S. C., September 11, 1863, from Sergt. A. C. Colson, Company D, Charleston Battalion, the following ordnance and ordnance stores, &c. .

Muskets.....	28
Pistols.....	2
Bayonets.....	16
Bayonet scabbards . . . . .	2
Cartridge-boxes..	15
Cap-boxes.....	2
Waist-belts . . . . .	7
Straps . . . . .	12
Cutlasses.....	15
Sword.....	1

C. C. PICKNEY,  
*Captain, and Acting Ordnance Officer.*

## ADDENDA.

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,  
*Charleston, S. C., September 9, 1863.*

Maj. STEPHEN ELLIOTT, Jr.,  
*Comdg., &c., Fort Sumter, Charleston Harbor, S. C. :*

MAJOR The general commanding directs me to compliment you and your garrison on the brilliant success of this morning. He hopes that all future attempts of the enemy to take Sumter will meet with the same result. The general will endeavor to have the prisoners removed in the course of the day or to-night. Should the enemy meanwhile bombard Sumter, and you have not enough cover for your command, you will expose the prisoners, instead of your troops, to the enemy's fire.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
A. N. TOUTANT BEAUREGARD,  
*Aide-de-Camp.*

SEPTEMBER 13-14, 1863.—Capture of Union Telegraph Party near Lowndes' Mill, Combahee River, S. C.

*Report of Lieut. Col. William Stokes, Fourth South Carolina Cavalry.*

HEADQUARTERS THIRD MILITARY DISTRICT,  
*McPhersonville, S. C., September 17, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
*Chief of Staff, and Assistant Adjutant-General :*

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose the report of Lieut. Col. William Stokes, commanding sub-district between Combahee and Ashepoo, of the pursuit and capture of a telegraphic party of the enemy. I commend to the favorable attention of the general commanding the active and energetic measures of this efficient officer, resulting in the frustration of a bold and partly successful scheme for obtaining information of our movements.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
W. S. WALKER,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

GREEN POND, *September 16, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: On Saturday evening, a little after 3 o'clock, it was reported to me by Mr. [J. H.] Buckhalter, roadmaster, that there was a small force of the enemy about a mile south of this station, and that they had attached a wire to the telegraph line. I immediately ordered up Captain [W. P.] Appleby's company, stationed 2 miles below here, which reported very promptly. I then ordered Captain Appleby to dismount 15 of his men and to proceed on the train, then at the depot, to the point at which the enemy had attached his wire for the purpose of intercepting dispatches from Charleston and Savannah, and to engage the enemy, if he found them; if not, to pursue them.

The enemy having gone before he arrived, he immediately commenced the pursuit. I ordered First Lieutenant [J. W. R.] Berry, with the remainder of Captain Appleby's company, to proceed by the way of Ballouville and to skirmish the woods between Whitehall and this place. With my other cavalry company, First Lieutenant [W. E.] Hewitt commanding, which I ordered to report to me on the Combahee and Ashepoo Ferry road, and 6 men from Lieutenant [J. J.] Guerard's section—Company C, Eleventh Regiment Infantry, South Carolina Volunteers, in charge of the battery at Lowndes' Mill—I picketed the Combahee and Ashepoo Ferry road from Colonel Heyward's place to the Chehaw road, as I felt certain I was below them, and, Captain Appleby pursuing, they would have to cross that road at some point.

Just at dark, Corporal [T.] Myers and 2 privates, of Company C, Eleventh Regiment Infantry, South Carolina Volunteers, stationed at the corner of Colonel Heyward's fence, allowed the enemy (6 in number he states, but since ascertained to be 11) to pass them without either halting or firing on them. Had these pickets have done their duty, the whole party would certainly have been captured at this point, as Captain Appleby with his small detachment, that had pursued them for about 6 miles through dense swamps, lagoons, and rice-fields, were only about 200 yards behind them. When Captain Appleby came up to these pickets they acted so badly that he mistook them (owing to the darkness of the night) for the enemy, and ordered his men to fire on them, when they ran off. Fortunately, none of them were hit.

The darkness of the night rendering farther pursuit useless, I had the Combahee River well guarded, and on Sunday morning I again commenced the pursuit with a detachment of Captain Appleby's company at the point where he stopped the night previous, and when I had gotten nearly into Mr. Lowndes' rice-field, on the Combahee River, I heard the report of the rifled gun in battery at Lowndes' Mill. I immediately drew off the detachment and proceeded there, thinking that a boat might be coming up the river. On arriving at the battery Lieutenant Guerard informed me that he had heard a noise at Mr. Lowndes' mill, immediately on the river bank, and had thrown a few shells near there, thinking it might be the enemy trying to cross the river. I ordered Lieutenant [F. R. M.] Sineath, Company C, with 6 men of Lieutenant Guerard's section, to proceed to the mill, where the noise had been heard, and to investigate the cause, and Captain Appleby back, to follow out the trail with his detachment, which he did through the rice-field to the above-mentioned place. Lieutenant Sineath on arriving there found a small raft that the enemy had constructed of old planks to cross the river on, and

which they had abandoned on his approach. He pursued them and soon caught the chaplain (who was in command of the party), first lieutenant, and a negro of the First South Carolina (Negro) Regiment, secreted in the marsh on the river.

My thanks are due to Colonel [C. J.] Colcock, who kindly sent me down his negro dogs on the train on Sunday, and the party I sent out with them from Captain Appleby's company caught the operator that afternoon in the marsh near the river. I again sent the dogs out on Monday morning and caught a negro of the party, the property of the late Col. William C. Heyward.

From information gathered from the two negroes caught, I ascertained that the enemy had sent a negro company temporarily to Williman's Island to support their expedition, and knew that they could be captured if I could get there before they abandoned it.

I made the necessary arrangements, and proceeded on the night of the 14th, with 30 men of my command and the 50 sent me by the brigadier-general commanding, from Pocotaligo, under Lieutenant [L. J.] Walker, of the Rutledge Mounted Rifles and Horse Artillery, for the purpose, and, with the assistance of Mr. Merwin as a guide, I arrived on the island, after a long and rugged march through the marsh, about daylight. I found evident signs of the island having been occupied by the enemy, and advanced upon the houses in which they were said to be quartered, and found that they had apparently abandoned the island only the day before. They had holes cut in the houses that they were quartered in, to shoot through, evidently expecting to be attacked if found out. Six of the negroes who accompanied the enemy's telegraphic party have either made their escape or are still in the Combahee marshes, which I am still having hunted with negro dogs, although I must say that, owing to the dense growth of briars, &c., on the check-dams, it is next to an impossibility for man or dogs to get through.

I neglected to mention that over a mile of very fine gutta-percha wire was captured about a half mile from the railroad on Saturday evening, which I will send to-day, by the order of the brigadier-general commanding, to General G. T. Beauregard.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WM. STOKES,  
*Lieutenant-Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. JAMES LOWNDES,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

#### SEPTEMBER 15, 1863.—Explosion at Battery Cheves, James Island, S. C.

*Report of Capt. W. W. Billopp, Twenty-ninth Georgia Infantry, commanding.*

BATTERY CHEVES, September 16, 1863.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report a very sad accident at this post yesterday, the explosion of the magazine and death of 5 men and a lieutenant.

How it was caused it is impossible to tell. A sentinel was always kept at the entrance, with strict orders to allow no pipes or fire in any shape near it, nor allow any one but ordnance men and commis-

sioned officers to enter without leave. Although I am not positive how it occurred, I feel confident, and it is my opinion, that it was caused by a shell exploding while the fuse was being extracted. We have had a great number of live shell sent to us with short fuses, which we have had to extract and replace them with longer ones. My reason for believing that it was caused in this way is, that I know one of the ordnance men was working on a shell of this description (5-second fuse) near the entrance to the magazine, and the first thing heard of the explosion was the report of a single shell at that place, which ignited others, and I presume some fuses or quick matches were blown into the magazine, the door of which was open, causing the explosion.

There were about 1,200 pounds of powder burned, together with 25 shells. All the tools, &c., in these [buildings] were, of course, lost.

The casualties were as follows, viz: Second Lieut. S. J. Lastinger, of Company G, Twenty-ninth Georgia Volunteers, killed by a tree falling on him, which was blown down by the explosion; Sergt. H. E. Withworth, ordnance sergeant Company A, Twenty-ninth Georgia Volunteers; Sergt. James Graham, ordnance sergeant Company C, Twenty-second Battalion Georgia Volunteers; Corpl. Henry Scrott, assistant ordnance sergeant Company C, Twenty-second Battalion Georgia Volunteers; Private William Griffirs, assistant ordnance sergeant Company C, Twenty-second Battalion Georgia Volunteers. None were seriously wounded.

The above-named enlisted men are all the ordnance men in this command. When the magazine is rebuilt, I shall have to ask for an ordnance sergeant to take charge of it.

I have the honor, lieutenant, to be, your obedient servant,

W. W. BILLOPP,

*Captain, Commanding.*

Lieutenant [J. M.] SCHNIERLE,

*Adjutant, &c.*

## OCTOBER 5, 1863.—Attempt to Blow up the U. S. S. New Ironsides, off Charleston Harbor.

### REPORTS.\*

No. 1.—General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army.

No. 2.—Acting First Assistant Engineer J. H. Toombs, C. S. Navy.

No. 3.—Capt. Francis D. Lee, C. S. Engineer Corps.

No. 4.—Extract from Journal of Operations in Charleston Harbor, S. C., September 1, 1863—January 21, 1864.

### No. 1.

*Report of General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army.*

CHARLESTON, October 6, 1863—7.12 p. m.

Last night Lieutenant Glassell, C. S. Navy, gallantly attempted to blow up the Ironsides with the small cigar torpedo-boat David. Explosion occurred at proper time, but either charge was too small or

\* For reports of Rear-Admiral John A. Dahlgren and Capt. S. C. Rowan, U. S. Navy, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 7, 1863.



torpedo too near surface water. Damage thus far not apparent. Lieutenant Glassell and 1 man were captured; other 2 returned safely with boat. Commotion on board the Ironsides reported very great.

G. T. BEAUREGARD.

General S. COOPER.

---

No. 2.

*Report of Acting First Assistant Engineer J. H. Toombs, U. S. Navy.*

FLAG-SHIP CHARLESTON,  
Charleston, S. C., October 6, 1863.

General G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
Commanding, &c., Charleston, S. C.:

GENERAL: I have the honor to inclose copy of the report of Acting First Assistant Engineer J. H. Toombs, U. S. Navy, who accompanied Lieutenant Glassell in his expedition against the Ironsides. The report of Mr. Toombs is strictly correct and reliable.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. R. TUCKER,  
Flag-Officer, Commanding.

CHARLESTON, S. C., October 6, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on Monday evening, 5th instant, Lieut. W. T. Glassell, Confederate Navy, in charge of the propeller David (a small submerged steamer), with the following crew, viz, James H. Toombs, acting first assistant engineer; Walker Cannon, pilot; James Sullivan, second fireman, started from the city and proceeded down the main ship-channel, passing through the entire fleet of the enemy's vessels and barges, until we arrived abreast of the U. S. frigate Ironsides, at 8.30 p. m. We then stood off and on for thirty minutes waiting for the flood tide to make.

At 9 p. m., everything being favorable and every one in favor of the attack, we headed for the Ironsides. When within 50 yards of her we were hailed, which was answered by a shot from a double-barreled gun in the hands of Lieutenant Glassell. In two minutes we struck the ship (we going at full speed) under the starboard quarter, about 15 feet from her stern-post, exploding our torpedo about 6½ feet under her bottom. The enemy fired rapidly with small-arms, riddling the vessel, but doing us no harm. The column of water thrown up was so great that it recoiled upon our frail bark in such force as to put the fires out and lead us to suppose that the little vessel would sink. The engine was reversed for backing, but the shock occasioned by the jar had been so great as to throw the iron ballast among the machinery, which prevented its working. During this delay the vessel, owing to the tide and wind, hung under the quarter of the Ironsides, the fire upon us being kept up the whole time. Finding ourselves in this critical position, and believing our vessel to be in a sinking condition, we concluded that the only means of saving our lives was to jump overboard, trusting that we would be picked up by the boats of the enemy. Lieutenant Glassell and

the fireman (James Sullivan) swam off in the direction of the enemy's vessels, each being provided with a life-preserver, and were not seen afterward. The pilot stuck to the vessel, and I being overboard at the time and finding that no quarter would be shown, as we had called out that we surrendered, I concluded it was best to make one more effort to save the vessel. Accordingly I returned to her and rebuilt my fires; after some little delay, got up steam enough to move the machinery. The pilot then took the wheel and we steamed up channel, passing once more through the fleet and within 3 feet of a monitor, being subjected the whole time to one continuous fire of small-arms, the Ironsides firing two 11-inch shot at us.

The pilot (Mr. Cannon) has won for himself a reputation that time cannot efface, and deserves well of his country, as, without his valuable aid, I could not have reached the city.

The conduct of Lieutenant Glassell was as cool and collected as if he had been on an excursion of pleasure, and the hope of all is that he may yet be in safety.

The fireman (James Sullivan) acted in a manner that reflected credit upon himself, having remained at his post until relieved by me.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. H. TOOMBS,

*Acting First Assistant Engineer, C. S. Navy.*

Flag-Officer J. R. TUCKER,

*Commanding Naval Forces Afloat, Charleston, S. C.*

[Indorsement.]

HEADQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., October 7, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded for information of War Department. It is probable the failure to blow up the Ironsides is due to the smallness of the charge of the torpedo (70 pounds), considering the thickness of the sides of that vessel, reported at least 5 feet at the depth where struck; that is, about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet below the surface of the water. The sides of this vessel are nearly vertical to below that depth.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*General, Commanding.*

---

No. 3.

*Report of Capt. Francis D. Lee, C. S. Engineer Corps.*

CHARLESTON, October 7, 1863.

GENERAL: On making special inquiry of experts as to the probable thickness of timber at that point of the Ironsides struck by the torpedo carried by the little steamer David, I have learned that by comparing the dimension of the Ironsides with our own rams, the solid material could not have been much short of 20 feet. I do not believe that the charge used (70 pounds of musket powder) could break entirely through such a thickness at such depth; but I do believe that serious damage must have been done.

It is reported that the torpedo-steamer did not feel the explosion and was entirely unharmed by it. There is, therefore, no reason why the charge may not be greatly increased; although at the same time I cannot for one moment doubt the efficiency of the charge used, when

fired in contact with the side of the Ironsides, and not in close proximity to the bow or stern, where there is an enormous mass of timber.

I have just seen the engineer of the David, who expresses great confidence in the boat and in the torpedo, and who desires me to prepare a torpedo of larger size, *i. e.*, a capacity of 100 pounds rifle powder, which will be submerged to a depth of about 8 feet, with which he proposes to renew the attempt.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

FRANCIS D. LEE,  
*Captain of Engineers.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN, *Chief of Staff.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA.

*Charleston, October 8, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded to the War Department for its information. I am still of the opinion that the true way to destroy the enemy's iron-clads is to use against them steamers armed with submarine torpedoes.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

---

No. 4.

*Extract from Journal of Operations in Charleston Harbor, S. C.,  
September 1, 1863–January 21, 1864.*

CHARLESTON, S. C., *October 6, 1863.*

REPORT OF AN ATTEMPT TO DESTROY THE FEDERAL IRON-MAILED  
FRIGATE IRONSIDES.

Lieut. W. T. Glassell, C. S. Navy, in charge of the propeller David (a small submerged steamer), with the following crew: James H. Toombs, acting first assistant engineer; Walker Cannon, pilot, and James Sullivan, second fireman, started from the city and proceeded down the main ship-channel, passing through the enemy's fleet of vessels, barges, &c. Arriving abreast of the United States frigate Ironsides at 8.30 p. m., the David stood off and on for thirty minutes waiting for the flood tide.

At 9 p. m., everything being favorable, the vessel was directed toward the Ironsides. When within 50 yards of her they were hailed, and answered by a shot from a double-barrel shot-gun in the hands of Lieutenant Glassell, and in two minutes afterward the David struck the Ironsides under the starboard quarter, about 16 feet from the stern post, exploding the torpedo about 6½ feet under the bottom of the Ironsides. The enemy immediately commenced firing rapidly with small-arms, riddling the vessel, but injuring no one. The column of water thrown up by the explosion of the torpedo was so great as to recoil upon the David, put out the fires, and induce the belief that she would sink. The shock also disarranged some of the iron ballast, which, becoming entangled with the machinery, prevented its working.

In the meantime, the enemy had kept up their musketry fire; the crew of the David, with the exception of the pilot, therefore jumped

overboard in the hope that they would be picked up by the enemy's boats. Engineer Toombs, finding no quarter was being given by the enemy, returned to the vessel, rebuilt the fires, got up steam, and, with the assistance of the pilot, brought the vessel back to the city, after running the gantlet of the enemy's fleet, passing within 3 feet of one of the monitors, and subjected during the whole time to a continuous fire of small-arms. Lieutenant Glassell and James Sullivan, fireman, were last seen swimming in the direction of the enemy's vessels, and it is believed were captured.

The conduct of all engaged in this affair is deserving of commendation, and though the attempt to destroy the Ironsides was not successful, the practicability at some future period was demonstrated. The want of success is believed to be owing to the small charge of 70 pounds of powder used in the torpedo.

---

**OCTOBER 16, 1863.—Engagement at Fort Brooke, Fla.**

*Report of Capt. John Westcott, Second Florida Battalion.\**

TAMPA, October 18, 1863.

I arrived here on Monday, 12th, and assumed command on Wednesday, 14th. On Thursday two gunboats made their appearance above Gadsden's Point. On Friday early they moved up and shelled the whole day, throwing 126 shells in all, 30, 64, and 200 pounder Parrott guns maintaining their positions.

On Friday night at 11 o'clock they landed 130 men at Ballast Point—120 men and 20 guides, traitors and negroes. From the landing they marched through the woods (drawing a boat 2 miles and abandoned it) to the steamer of Captain Blakeny, about 4 miles above here. Our men burned the boat [A. B. Noyes]. They were disappointed and attempted to march back, but before they got to and into their boats they were badly whipped, the boats shelling our battery during the time.

I have 5 prisoners; 1 died this morning and 1 is severely wounded. We killed and wounded, it is believed, about 50 while they were getting to and into their barges. Fifty-seven rifles, spy-glasses, rockets, &c., have been picked up. One dead body floated ashore to-day.

Captain [A. A.] Semmes, of the *Tahoma*, sent a flag to-day to inquire about his men in my possession. The steamer *Adela* has had her colors at half-mast the whole day. Both have hauled off and gone below. My force here is too small. I may be overpowered, but will fight them to the last. I will report in detail by next mail.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

JNO. WESTCOTT,

*Capt. Co. A, 2d Batt. Fla. Vols., Comdg. Fort Brooke, Tampa, Fla.*

Lieut. J. R. FINEGAN,

*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

P. S.—My judgment did not fail me in the whole movement, and if I had had more men I could have captured the whole concern.

---

\* For report of Acting Rear-Admiral Theodorus Bailey, U. S. Navy, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 7, 1863.



[Indorsements.]

HDQRS. DISTRICTS OF MIDDLE AND EAST FLORIDA,  
*Lake City, October 28, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded for the information of the commanding general.

JOS. FINEGAN,  
*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

When General Finegan requires assistance let him call on Brigadier-General Gardner. Give them orders to mutually support each other.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD.]

OCTOBER 19, 1863.—Affair at Murrell's Inlet, S. C.

*Report of Brig. Gen. J. H. Trapier, C. S. Army, commanding  
 Fourth Military District.*

HDQRS. 4TH MILITARY DISTRICT OF SOUTH CAROLINA,  
*Georgetown, October 22, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report the capture, by a detachment belonging to Company B, Twenty-first Battalion Georgia Cavalry, under the command of Lieutenant [Ely] Kennedy, of 10 of the enemy (a lieutenant and 9 men), at Murrell's Inlet, on the afternoon of the 19th instant, under the following circumstances:

About a week ago a schooner,\* attempting to run the blockade into that inlet, was driven ashore near by. Her cargo was landed in safety upon the beach and removed behind the sand-hills immediately in rear for greater security. The vessel was then burned by the crew. It is presumed that the object of the enemy's demonstration on the 19th was the destruction of this cargo. He approached the shore in two barges, one of them carrying a howitzer.† His blockading vessel lay off about 500 yards from the beach. Seventeen men, armed with rifles and pistols, landed and approached the sand-hills. Behind these hills Lieutenant Kennedy had concealed a portion of his men, dismounted. Another body (mounted) was ordered to make a dash upon the enemy's rear as soon as fire was opened upon them in front, and cut off their retreat. The orders were executed with promptness and precision, and the result was as I have reported, without a single casualty on our side, notwithstanding that the enemy opened fire from his gunboat as well as his barges. None of his dead or wounded fell into our hands, but several men were seen to fall when the retreating barges were fired upon.

The little affair reflects much credit upon the skill and judgment of the young officer in command, as well as upon the courage and coolness of his men.

Major [W. P.] White, commanding on Waccamaw Neck, says in his official report: "Every man engaged in the affair deserves commendation." He mentions particularly Sergt. W. H. Crawford, who

\* The Rover.

† For report of Acting Ensign Myron W. Tillson, U. S. Navy, commanding this expedition, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 5, 1864.

received the sword of the captured officer. The prisoners leave to-day under guard for the headquarters of the department.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. H. TRAPIER,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,

*Chief of Staff, &c.*

[Indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPT. SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, AND FLORIDA,

*Charleston, S. C., October 25, 1863.*

Brig. Gen. J. H. TRAPIER :

GENERAL : Please express to Lieutenant [Ely] Kennedy and his command the high sense which the commanding general has of the good conduct which characterized their affair on the afternoon of the 19th instant, at Murrell's Inlet, with the enemy's barges, which resulted in the capture of a lieutenant and 10 men of the enemy's force. The commanding general is further pleased to thank Sergt. W. H. Crawford for the part he took in the transaction, as specially noticed by his commanding officer. Officers and men on outpost service, by coolness, vigilance, subordination, and resolution, may frequently render signal service by successful small encounters with the enemy.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

[G. T. BEAUREGARD,

*General, Commanding.*]

---

**NOVEMBER 15, 1863.—Demonstration on John's Island, S. C.**

*Reports of Maj. John Jenkins, Third South Carolina Cavalry.*

JOHN'S ISLAND, *November 15, 1863.*

CAPTAIN : Agreeably to orders, Lieutenant [W. G.] Whilden, with detachment of Washington Artillery, leaves here to-morrow morning. The section of artillery sent to relieve them have three howitzers. The enemy have Parrott guns, which threw shells from Kiawah Island (near the bridge) to the Haulover Cut. I had the howitzers in our skirmish this afternoon well advanced toward the woods, which I was endeavoring to enter, with a view to destroy the bridge connecting Seabrook and Kiawah Islands, when (although Lieutenant [P.] Houstoun exploded a shell in the very head of the column which was advancing upon us at the double-quick, and which must certainly have killed and wounded many of them) the enemy opened a flanking fire upon us from Kiawah with guns which commanded our position, from which, on account of the inferior range of the howitzers, we could not retaliate. Lieutenant Whilden, with his Parrott gun, from another point returned the fire and made good practice. Under the condition of things developed since this morning, it would be eminently desirable to keep the Parrott gun and this section of the Washington Artillery over here, and the matter is respectfully submitted to the consideration of the brigadier-general commanding. Whether the enemy have landed merely to protect their observatory, and which now towers above the trees on

Clark's Bay and is still going up, or with a view to occupy this island and erect batteries to enfilade the new lines erected on James Island should they wish to repeat their former attempt on James Island, they have certainly two regiments and two companies on Seabrook Island; that much shown—probably a much larger force. They occupy all their old picket posts and new ones besides, and they are rebuilding the bridge from Kiawah, where they have from time to time (as reported) been landing troops from steamers. They will then have no difficulty in crossing their troops over to Seabrook Island at any time of tide. All chance of attacking the gunboats and destroying the observatory has been lost, and I now respectfully request that another company (Captain [P. W.] Goodwyn's) be sent to re-enforce the force over here—reduced nearly one-half by absence from sickness during the course of the past sickly season—and that I be allowed to retain, at least temporarily, this section of the artillery.

Respectfully,

JOHN JENKINS,

*Major, Commanding Advanced Forces.*

Captain [CHARLES] WOOD,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

P. S.—I omitted to mention that we drove in their pickets to the woods.

—

CAMP FRIPP, *November 15, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: The enemy have reoccupied Seabrook Island in large force, and came near capturing our pickets this morning. They landed troops from a steamer which came in the North Edisto last night. They also crossed from Kiawah Island at low water. They are repairing the bridge which connects Kiawah with Seabrook Island. I advanced with all the men I could muster, with the hope of being able to interrupt their work on the bridge and also to destroy it, but they occupied the woods near the bridge with too heavy a force for my feeble command to effect that object. They advanced from the woods as we approached, but a shell bursting among them checked their advance. They fired with howitzers and Parrott guns from Kiawah Island, near the bridge.

I was informed this morning, while on my way to headquarters, by the courier, that one company had advanced to capture our pickets this morning. I did not think it worth while to trouble you about so small a matter, and did not ascertain their strength until they unmasked it to some extent this afternoon. Two stand of colors were shown; 5 field officers (with one regiment) on horseback. This is an explanation of my not having sent dispatches earlier in the day.

The report from Stono is that at 8.30 o'clock a schooner left, going north; at 10 o'clock a small steamer and schooner left, going north; at 1 o'clock a small steamer carried troops to Kiawah Island. There are eleven schooners, three steamers, three brigs, and two gunboats in the harbor.

Respectfully,

JOHN JENKINS,

*Major.*

Capt. CHARLES WOOD,

*Assistant Adjutant-General.*

**NOVEMBER 16, 1863.—Engagement between the U. S. Monitors and the Sullivan's Island Batteries.****REPORTS.\***

No. 1.—Brig. Gen. Roswell S. Ripley, C. S. Army, commanding First Military District.

No. 2.—Capt. Thomas B. Lee, C. S. Corps of Engineers.

No. 3.—Maj. William S. Basinger, Eighteenth Georgia Battalion, commanding Battery Marion.

No. 4.—Capt. C. H. Rivers, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Battery Rutledge.

No. 5.—Capt. Jacob Valentine, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Moultrie.

**No. 1.**

*Report of Brig. Gen. Roswell S. Ripley, C. S. Army, commanding First Military District.*

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, November 16, 1863—11.15 a. m.

GENERAL: Enemy sent in Nantucket and two tugs to support Gregg last night. Colonel Butler was directed to pay particular attention to them this morning, which he did. Nantucket got aground and remains there. Three other monitors came to her relief. Unless she gets off within twenty minutes she must remain over the tide. Have directed the firing to be slow until tide falls, when, if she remains, will endeavor to finish work. One rifled 32-pounder dismounted in Fort Moultrie; 1 man killed and 3 wounded.

R. S. RIPLEY,

Brigadier-General JORDAN,  
Chief of Staff.

**No. 2.**

*Report of Capt. Thomas B. Lee, C. S. Corps of Engineers.*

ENGINEER'S OFFICE,  
Sullivan's Island, November 16, 1863.

MAJOR: To-day Fort Moultrie and Battery Rutledge opened fire, and continued it from 7 a. m. to 11 a. m., on four monitors, about 1 mile distant. One monitor being aground, did not reply to our fire. Fifty shots were fired at our batteries from the boats, 20 of which struck Fort Moultrie and 1 the east mortar battery. A shot struck the muzzle of the 32-pounder rifled gun west of the flag-staff on Moultrie, carrying away 10 inches of it and throwing the gun in a vertical position on its breech. The escarpment of the front was struck four times, the merlons five times, and 1 shot struck the magazine. All damage done was repaired in one hour by 20 hands. A 15-inch shell entered the large traverse on east salient and exploded, making a crater 9 feet by 4 feet. It should be remarked that this shell entered 3 feet below the top surface of the traverse. The shot that struck the magazine did no damage whatever. Up to this time I have been unable to trace the enemy's mortar shells lower

\* For reports of Rear-Admiral Dahlgren and Commander A. Bryson, U. S. Navy, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 5, 1864.



than a depth of 4 feet in the sand. When they exploded at a depth of 4 feet, fragments were traced  $1\frac{1}{2}$  feet deeper.

Respectfully,

T. B. LEE,  
*Captain of Engineers.*

Maj. W. H. ECHOLS, *Chief Eng., State of South Carolina.*

No. 3.

*Report of Maj. William S. Basinger, Eighteenth Georgia Battalion, commanding Battery Marion.*

BATTERY MARION, November 17, 1863.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that during the affair yesterday between Fort Moultrie and the enemy's iron vessels Private J. C. Fowke, Company C, Eighteenth Georgia Battalion, was slightly wounded in the side by a fragment of a shell. There is nothing else to report for the last twenty-four hours.

Very respectfully,

WM. S. BASINGER,  
*Major, Commanding.*

Lieut. E. C. EDGERTON, A. A. A. G.

No. 4.

*Report of Capt. C. H. Rivers, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Battery Rutledge.*

BATTERY RUTLEDGE, November 16, 1863.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that this morning, at about 7 o'clock, I opened on a monitor which was aground off Morris Island. Soon after the engagement began, three monitors came in to protect her, and the engagement became general. Eighty-nine solid shots and 33 shells were fired from three of the guns of my battery bearing on the enemy. I ceased firing at about 11 o'clock. No shots were fired at this battery. The monitor succeeded in getting off at high water, apparently not injured.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. H. RIVERS,  
*Captain, Commanding Battery.*

Lieutenant EDGERTON, A. A. A. G.

No. 5.

*Reports of Capt. Jacob Valentine, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort Moultrie.*

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE, November 16, 1863.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that there was discovered, about 7 a. m., opposite this post, on the Morris Island side, one of the enemy's monitors aground.\* We immediately opened fire on her from this post, seemingly with good effect, as she commenced to signal to the fleet, and very soon brought to her assistance three more monitors,† which immediately opened fire upon us in return. One

\* The Lehigh.

† The Montauk, Nahant, and Passaic.

shell fired from one of them exploded in the sally-port, wounding Private Amos Helms, Company C, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, lacerated wound of thigh and face, thigh amputated and since dead; Sergeant Hamilton, Company G, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, contusion of the face, slight; Private J. L. Dawson, Company G, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, lacerated wound of face and arm, severe; Private Thomas Scott, Company E, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, lacerated wound of face, severe.

One 32-pounder rifle was dismounted by a shell from one of the monitors.

We fired in all 189 shots. Our principal fire was directed on the monitor aground.

The enemy fired 73 shots, 52 of which were from the monitors and 21 from the land batteries.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. VALENTINE,  
*Captain, Commanding Post.*

Lieut. E. C. EDGERTON, A. A. A. G.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,  
*West End Sullivan's Island, November 16, 1863.*

SIR: I have only to add to the foregoing statement that the monitor, after remaining for three or four hours under a slow fire from Fort Moultrie and Battery Rutledge, was at high tide drawn off into deep water by the monitors which had come up to her assistance, not, however, before a considerable amount of stores (supposed to be ordnance stores) had been thrown overboard. The monitor, while aground, was struck a number of times, and must have been somewhat damaged. It became necessary to reply to the fire of the three monitors which came to the assistance of the grounded one, in order to prevent the dismounting of our guns.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM BUTLER,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. W. F. NANCE, A. A. G.

HEADQUARTERS FORT MOULTRIE, *November 17, 1863.*

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that on the morning of the 16th, about 7.15 o'clock, a monitor was discovered to be aground opposite this post. Fire was immediately opened upon her with effect, many shots having been seen to strike. She made no reply, but began to signalize the fleet, when three other monitors came to her assistance, and, taking position about 1,800 or 2,000 yards distant, opened fire from rifled and 15-inch guns, using shot, shell, and grape. The greater portion of our fire was directed at the monitor aground, but, owing to her greater distance, we were enabled to bestow some attention to each of the others. One hundred and seventy-nine shots were fired, to which the enemy replied with 73, 52 from their monitors and 21 from their land batteries on Morris Island. Five additional shots from land battery were fired at this fort at 5.30 p. m.

The guns at this post were manned by three companies First South

Carolina [Regular] Infantry: Company C, Captain [B. J.] Wither-  
spoon commanding, assisted by Lieutenant [Vincent F.] Martin;  
Company F, Lieutenant [E. M.] Whaley commanding, and Com-  
pany G, Lieutenant [J. C.] Minott commanding. The guns in the  
battery manned by Company F could not be brought to bear, and  
consequently were not engaged.

The conduct of both officers and men under the fire was highly  
creditable to themselves and satisfactory to me.

But for the dismounting of a 32-pounder rifled gun by the bursting  
of a 15-inch shell, and the wounding of 4 men by the explosion of  
another in the sally-port, this post would have escaped without cas-  
ualty of any kind, although repeatedly struck.

I have the honor to add a list of wounded: Private Amos Helms,  
Company C, lacerated wound of thigh and face, since died; Sergeant  
[T.] Hamilton, Company G, contusion of face, slight; Private J. L.  
Dawson, Company G, lacerated wound of face and arm, severe;  
Private Thomas Scott, Company E, lacerated wound of face, severe.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. VALENTINE,  
*Captain, Commanding Post.*

Lieut. E. C. EDGERTON, A. A. A. G.

[Indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS ARTILLERY,  
*West End Sullivan's Island, November 17, 1863.*

Respectfully forwarded. The monitor aground was distant from  
the fort about 2,300 yards.

WILLIAM BUTLER,  
*Colonel, Commanding.*

### NOVEMBER 19-20, 1863.—Boat Demonstration upon Fort Sumter.

#### REPORTS.\*

- No. 1.—Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., C. S. Artillery, commanding Fort Sumter.  
No. 2.—Maj. William S. Basinger, Eighteenth Georgia Battalion, commanding Bat-  
tery Marion.  
No. 3.—Capt. Jacob Valentine, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Fort  
Moultrie.  
No. 4.—Capt. Warren Adams, Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding Battery  
Bee.  
No. 5.—Capt. R. Press. Smith, jr., Third South Carolina Artillery, commanding  
Brooke Gun Battery.

#### No. 1.

*Report of Maj. Stephen Elliott, jr., C. S. Artillery, commanding Fort  
Sumter.*

FORT SUMTER, November 20, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following daily report:

Rifles fired last night, 97, of which 25 missed.

At 2.30 [a. m.], the moon being down and the weather very favor-

\* See also Terry's dispatch of November 20, inclosed with Gillmore's report of  
that date, p. 606.

able for an attack, I aroused and placed the whole garrison under arms. Before visiting Captain Harleston's quarters, I found that he had taken the same precaution.

At 3 o'clock a detachment of the enemy's barges, variously estimated at from four to nine in number, approached within 300 yards of the fort and opened fire with musketry. Most of the troops got into position very rapidly, but, in spite of all instructions, commenced a random fire into the air on the part of many and at the distant boats on the part of others. The troops stationed in the center bomb-proof for the most part refused to ascend the parapet, though encouraged by the example of Lieutenant Mironell and a few other brave men.

I have sent a dispatch to General Taliaferro, asking him to relieve two lieutenants who did not behave well. I have not evidence enough to convict them, but do not want them here longer. I have taken measures which I trust may insure better conduct in the future.

No rockets were sent up, because positive attack was not made. The *ricochet* practice from Sullivan's Island was very handsome. The fire from Johnson was very bad, the balls passing directly over the fort. Private T. Wheeler, Company D, First South Carolina Artillery, was wounded slightly in the head yesterday evening by a brick.

*I respectfully request that, if practicable, Captain Harleston be retained here until the dark nights have entirely passed by.*

His removal just at this time will be a great misfortune to me, as I am greatly dependent on his watchfulness and ability.

Very respectfully,

STEPHEN ELLIOTT, JR.,  
Major, Commanding Post.

Lieut. S. C. BOYLESTON,  
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Indorsement.]

NOVEMBER 21.

Paragraph marked [in italics] is approved.

G. T. B. [BEAUREGARD.]

No. 2.

*Report of Maj. William S. Basinger, Eighteenth Georgia Battalion, commanding Battery Marion.*

BATTERY MARION, November 20, 1863.

LIEUTENANT: About 3 o'clock last night the enemy's boats approached Fort Sumter. The prescribed signals were not made to indicate an attack. There were frequent discharges of musketry, however, between the fort and the boats. The guns of this battery were directed and fired as if to repel such an attack. When it appeared that the attempt was not pursued, the firing ceased. It could not be discovered what was the effect of the fire. There were 13 shots and 7 mortar shells discharged.

Very respectfully,

WM. S. BASINGER,  
Major Eighteenth Georgia Battalion, Commanding.

Lieut. E. C. EDGERTON,  
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.



## No. 3.

*Report of Capt. Jacob Valentine, Third South Carolina Artillery,  
commanding Fort Moultrie.*

FORT MOULTRIE, November 20, 1863.

LIEUTENANT: I have the honor to report that this morning, quarter to 3 o'clock, the enemy made an attack on Fort Sumter, with what force could not be ascertained. The night being dark, we could not discern any object. Our guns were pointed and manned and we were enabled to aim with greater accuracy by the flashes of the enemy's fire around the fort. The firing lasted about one hour, when a dispatch from Sumter announced all was well. There were 16 shots fired from this post yesterday. The enemy fired 657 shots at Sumter, and 15 shots supposed to be at the city; there were 6 shots fired at this post, doing no injury.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. VALENTINE,  
*Captain, Commanding Post.*

Lieut. E. C. EDGERTON,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 4.

*Report of Capt. Warren Adams, Third South Carolina Artillery,  
commanding Battery Bee.*

HEADQUARTERS BATTERY BEE, November 20, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor most respectfully to report that during the firing from this battery last night Private [J. B.] Eskew, Company I, First South Carolina [Regular] Infantry, was killed, and Private [M.] Cooney, of same company, was severely wounded, both happening on account of premature explosion of the gun. Capt. K. G. Billings was in command of the gun, and reports no visible carelessness on the part of either gunner or cannoneers who were loading the piece.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WARREN ADAMS,  
*Captain, Commanding Post.*

Lieut. E. C. EDGERTON,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

No. 5.

*Report of Capt. R. Press. Smith, jr., Third South Carolina Ar-  
tillery, commanding Brooke Gun Battery.*

HEADQUARTERS BROOKE GUN BATTERY,  
November 20, 1863.

SIR: I have the honor to report that between 2.30 and 3 o'clock this morning rapid and heavy discharges of small-arms were seen and heard in and around Fort Sumter. I fired the Brooke gun three times with shrapnel and once with a hollow shot, in the manner pre-

scribed in case of an assault on Fort Sumter. The Brooke gun was also fired twice during the day with hollow shot for the purpose of getting the range around Fort Sumter. The mortars were fired eight times this morning at Cumming's Point.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. PRESS. SMITH, JR.,  
*Captain, Commanding Post.*

Lieut. E. C. EDGERTON,  
*Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

---

### NOVEMBER 24, 1863—Skirmish near Cunningham's Bluff, S. C.

#### REPORTS.

No. 1.—Brig. Gen. Rufus Saxton, U. S. Army, commanding on Port Royal Island.

No. 2.—Brig. Gen. W. S. Walker, C. S. Army, commanding Third Military District.

#### No. 1.

*Report of Brig. Gen. Rufus Saxton, U. S. Army, commanding on Port Royal Island.*

HEADQUARTERS U. S. FORCES,  
*Beaufort, S. C., November 30, 1863.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report that on Monday evening last I dispatched a force under the command of Capt. J. E. Bryant, Eighth Maine Volunteers, to the vicinity of Pocotaligo, for the double purpose of bringing away some 30 slaves there, belonging to a Mr. Heyward, and capturing the enemy's picket opposite Barnwell Island. The force consisted of a detachment of 30 men, Company E, First South Carolina Volunteers, under command of Captain Heasley, and another of 30 men of Company K, same regiment, commanded by Captain Whitney.

It gives me pleasure to report that, under the skillful guidance of Captain Bryant, the details of the affair were admirably arranged and the expedition was a complete success. The pickets, 2 in number, with their horses, were captured. Sergt. Harry Williams, of Company K, went with a party and liberated 27 slaves on the Heyward plantation, 6 miles in advance of our force and within 4 miles of the enemy's headquarters. Great credit is due this dusky warrior for the skill with which he managed his part of the affair.

Everything was now completed and the party would have returned in safety, but, a dense fog coming on, their boats, under command of Lieutenant Cass, were unable to find the point agreed upon for debarkation. While they were waiting for their boats a company of the enemy's cavalry, supposed to be about 100 in number, preceded by a pack of five bloodhounds, attacked Captain Heasley, who was guarding a road leading to the landing. They attacked in great fury, urging their dogs on in advance. Captain Heasley allowed them to approach within a few feet of his men and then ordered a charge, which they did most gallantly, killing three of the bloodhounds with the bayonet. At the same time a well-directed volley threw the enemy into disorder and he retreated amid the groans of his wounded.

He, however, soon rallied. The situation now seemed to be very

precarious, as the enemy were in front in large force with artillery. At this time, Captain Whitney, who, with 10 men in ambush, had been directed to guard a piece of woods through which our force must retreat, was attacked by another company of the enemy's cavalry. He opened fire upon them, killing, among others, the commander of the company and the remaining bloodhounds.

To those who doubt whether the negro soldiers will fight, this daring act of Captain Whitney and his little band of 10, opening fire unhesitatingly upon a full company, not less than 100 of the enemy's cavalry, and repulsing them, this will be a startling fact.

Captain Bryant reports that his men retreated fighting as coolly as if they had been on dress-parade. None of Captain Bryant's men were killed and but 7 wounded. Five of the enemy are known to have been killed, and it is supposed many more. It is admitted by the enemy that he had 1,000 men in the vicinity of the fight. Of the 2 prisoners captured by Captain Bryant, 1 was killed by the enemy during the fight. I regard the expedition of Captain Bryant as a most daring one, and its whole conduct reflects great credit upon his bravery and skill.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. SAXTON,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Maj. Gen. Q. A. GILLMORE,

*Commanding Department of the South.*

---

No. 2.

*Report of Brig. Gen. W. S. Walker, C. S. Army, commanding Third Military District.*

POCOTALIGO, November 26, 1863.

GENERAL: Early on the morning of the 24th some 30 or 40 negro soldiers succeeded in penetrating our lines, and took off about 20 slaves belonging to Mr. Daniel Heyward.

They were closely pursued by Captain [J. T.] Foster, with 25 men of Rutledge's regiment of cavalry. The negroes took shelter in a very dense thicket near Cunningham's Bluff (opposite Hall's Island). Captain Foster dismounted his command and charged them, in skirmishing order. The negroes broke into several parties, and, after a pursuit that resembled a fox chase, succeeded in getting off with Mr. Heyward's slaves. Other forces under Colonel Rutledge had come up, but were baffled in their pursuit by the dense thicket and the darkness of a misty morning. They captured 2 of our pickets, one of whom escaped during Captain Foster's attack. The picket reports that 2 of the negro soldiers were badly wounded at our first fire, 1, he thinks, mortally. He judges that more must have been hit after he escaped. Three of our men were wounded, none seriously. This is the first time the men of this portion of the command have been under fire. Colonel Rutledge reports that the whole command moved with rapidity and showed commendable eagerness. I will send a detailed report of Captain Foster and Colonel Rutledge when sent in.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. S. WALKER,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN, A. A. G.

**DECEMBER 5, 1863.—Affair at Murrell's Inlet, S. C.**

*Report of Brig. Gen. J. H. Trapier, C. S. Army, commanding Fourth Military District.\**

HDQRS. FOURTH MILITARY DISTRICT SOUTH CAROLINA,  
Georgetown, December 8, 1863.

**GENERAL:** On the 5th instant a party of the enemy (16 in number) from the man-of-war blockading off Murrell's [or Murray's] Inlet, landed upon Magnolia Beach, near that inlet, for the purpose, as is supposed, of burning a small schooner lying therein. They were promptly and vigorously attacked by a portion of Company B, Twenty-first Battalion Georgia Cavalry, under the command of Captain [H. K.] Harrison, and the whole party, with but one exception, taken, with most of their arms. Two of the men are badly wounded. I regret to add that Captain Harrison lost 1 man killed and 2 severely wounded. Fourteen of the prisoners have been conducted to these headquarters. Twelve of them will be sent hence to-morrow to the headquarters of the commanding general. They consist of 3 officers and 9 men. The 2 wounded men are retained in hospital. The missing prisoner is not yet officially accounted for.

I am, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. H. TRAPIER,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Brig. Gen. THOMAS JORDAN,  
Chief of Staff, &c., Charleston, S. C.

[Indorsement.]

DECEMBER 11, 1863.

Compliment Captain Harrison and men for their success.

G. T. BEAUREGARD,  
*General, Commanding.*

**DECEMBER 25, 1863.—Attack on the U. S. S. Marblehead, in Stono River, S. C.****REPORTS.†**

No. 1.—Brig. Gen. George H. Gordon, U. S. Army, commanding division.

No. 2.—General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army, commanding Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.

No. 3.—Brig. Gen. Henry A. Wise, C. S. Army, commanding Sixth Military District.

No. 4.—Col. P. R. Page, Twenty-sixth Virginia Infantry.

**No. 1.**

*Report of Brig. Gen. George H. Gordon, U. S. Army, commanding division.*

FOLLY ISLAND, S. C., December 31, 1863.

**GENERAL:** I have the honor to report as follows:

About 6 o'clock on the morning of the 25th of December, 1863, a rebel battery of six guns opened on the U. S. gunboat Marblehead.

\* For report of Acting Ensign George Anderson, U. S. Navy, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 5, 1864.

† For reports of Rear-Admiral Dahlgren, Commander Georg B. Balch, Lieut. Commander Richard W. Meade, jr., and Acting Master S. N. Freeman, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 5, 1864.



This vessel was off Legareville at the time, and was so posted as to afford protection to a small body of infantry of my division within the town.

The course of the Stono opposite Legareville is about southwest and northeast. The Kiawah River, connecting the Stono with the North Edisto, runs in a southerly course, and meets the former about 1,700 yards south of Legareville.

From this village a causeway runs in a southwesterly direction about 1,000 yards; then turning south it follows the edge of the marsh that borders the Kiawah to the bank of the North Edisto. Between this causeway and the Stono is a marshy tract, with here and there a few patches of timber. These are approached from the causeway by artificial roadways.

The attack upon the gunboat was made from several points. One gun was in position on the causeway, not more than 600 yards in a southerly direction from Legareville. Four or six guns were in position within a patch of timber approached through the marsh, distant about 800 yards from Legareville and the same from the Stono. Shots passed the town on the north side, making it evident that other guns were posted in favorable positions. At the time of the attack, the Pawnee was in the Stono, south of the Kiawah. Getting under way without delay, she took a position in the Kiawah which exposed the rebel gunners to a flank and rear fire. Here she poured in her broadsides from a powerful battery of 9-inch guns and 50 and 100 pounder rifles. The Marblehead seemed the principal object of the enemy's attack. All his fire was directed upon her. Slipping her cable at the first gun, she moved leisurely up and down the river, always within range, delivering her fire coolly yet rapidly and with telling effect. The parapet of earth behind which the rebel guns were sheltered protected their guns in a great measure from the fire of the Marblehead.

The enemy opened on the Marblehead at about 6 a. m. The fight lasted about one hour. The position taken by the Pawnee rendered the rebel position untenable. I reached Legareville while the gunboats were still engaging the enemy. I soon ascertained that the garrison had suffered no loss. The Pawnee moved up to Legareville as my boat came to anchor off the town. From the deck of the Pawnee, Captain Balch showed me a rebel gun in position in the piece of woods described. The enemy had fled. I determined to send a force of infantry to capture, and, if possible, bring off the gun.

Returning to Folly Island, I ordered the Seventy-fourth Regiment Pennsylvania Volunteers, Capt. H. Krauseneck, to proceed to Legareville in the ferry-boat Philadelphia. This command, about 250 strong, moved with little delay.

I again proceeded to the scene of action, and arrived before the troops had disembarked. I ordered Colonel Gurney, commanding first brigade, to accompany the troops and make all proper arrangements. I directed the troops to deploy and cover the movement along the causeway, to enter the woods across the marsh, seize the gun, and bring it off.

The movement was carried out as ordered; five guns were found in the wooded patch, 8-inch siege howitzers for sea-coast defense. The troops had approached this position across the marsh, but the artificial roadway that led to the mainland was in a southerly direction. It would have been necessary to haul these guns more than 3,000 yards to get them on to the causeway. Colonel Gurney reported

that it was impracticable to bring the guns away with his force, and that they could not be brought across the marsh, as there was but one hour of daylight. I directed him, if it was utterly impossible to bring off the guns, to spike them and destroy the carriages.

I again returned to the Pawnee to see if it was not possible to send boats up a creek or bayou running from the woods to the Stono. Captain Balch thought not, but sent up a crew, who reported 100 yards of marsh between the creek and the woods. The lookout from the Pawnee now reported a large body of infantry, given as 2,000, making their way down the causeway toward Legareville. As night had come on, I ordered the troops to fall back after doing the guns all the damage possible.

My command brought in about fifty shovels and a half dozen or more knapsacks, thrown away by the rebels in their flight. They reported two guns, the second a little to the south of the first, 6 dead horses, and 1 dead rebel. The guns were dismounted, the wheels taken from the carriages, and such dismantling as rendered removal by the rebels impossible.

Upon my return, I reported the movement to the major-general commanding. It was not thought best to make another effort to secure the guns on the succeeding day. On the day after, the commander of the Pawnee discovered a creek leading directly to the guns. With his boats he was enabled to land within a few yards of one of them and within a few hundred yards of the other. By flanking the position with one gunboat up the Kiawah, he was easily enabled to bring off the guns.

It gives me pleasure to bear testimony to the gallant conduct of the navy upon this occasion. I regret that the darkness prevented my overcoming difficulties attendant upon dragging the guns into Legareville, and then presenting to the navy those trophies which their valor had so well earned; a few hours of daylight would have discovered the creek through which the guns were ultimately brought away.

I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEO. H. GORDON,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding Division.*

Brigadier-General TURNER,

*Chief of Staff.*

---

No. 2.

*Report of General G. T. Beauregard, C. S. Army, commanding  
Department of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.*

CHARLESTON, S. C.,

December 26, 1863—11.30 a. m.

Expedition to destroy two gunboats in the Stono yesterday failed through bad firing of our batteries. We had 1 man killed and 5 wounded; 8 horses disabled. I will try another plan.

G. T. BEAUREGARD.

General S. COOPER,

*Adjutant and Inspector General, Richmond, Va.*

## No. 3.

*Report of Brig. Gen. Henry A. Wise, C. S. Army, commanding  
Sixth Military District.*

HDQRS. 6TH MIL. DIST., DEPT. OF S. C., GA., AND FLA.,

*December 25, 1863—6.15 p. m.*

GENERAL: Every preparation was duly made against Legareville and the gunboats. The batteries were completed and everything ready and in position by daylight, and our fire opened at the appointed time upon the Marblehead, about 300 yards from the wharf of the village landing. The enemy's force on land was about 200; not in the village, but on a little island with a narrow defile leading to it. Colonel Page determined to attack with a field battery and the infantry; but to do so waited for our siege guns to drive the gunboat from the wharf. She didn't open for twenty minutes after our fire commenced. Our fire was kept up for about an hour at 1,000 yards distance without making the least impression, or, as Colonel Page thinks, even hitting her at all.

In the meantime, the Pawnee and a mortar boat ran up the Kiawah and opened fire on flank and rear of our lower batteries, killing 1 private, severely wounding 5 others (2 supposed mortally), and killing 8 horses. Colonel Page instantly withdrew and fell back, the infantry to Roper's and the artillery to Walpole's.

On hearing the heavy firing this morning, I hastened in person to the ground and met Colonel Page at the latter place. Learning the above from him, and that two howitzers (heavy) and the body of the 1 private were left on the ground, I approved of Colonel Page's resolve before I reached him to remain until to-morrow, and I ordered him to regain, if possible, to-night the guns and the dead. He has rations and forage until Sunday next, the 27th. His official report will be made as soon as the expedition is ended. I regret its failure.

I am, general, your obedient servant,

HENRY A WISE,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

General G. T. BEAUREGARD, *Commanding, &c.*

## No. 4.

*Report of Col. P. R. Page, Twenty-sixth Virginia Infantry.*

WALPOLE'S, *December 25, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: I am sorry to say to the general that the expedition has been a failure. We opened the attack at daylight this morning, according to instructions, the Marblehead alone being in Stono. The vessel was never touched by the artillery. The Pawnee and a mortar-boat soon came up the Kiawah, flanking our lower batteries, and we were compelled to withdraw with the following casualties in the artillery, as reported by Colonel [Del.] Kemper: One man killed and 5 severely wounded, and Captain [B. C.] Webb slightly; 8 artillery horses killed, and 1 ambulance mule from the Twenty-sixth Regiment. There were no casualties in the infantry.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. R. PAGE,

*Colonel, Commanding.*

Capt. J. H. PEARCE, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*



**DECEMBER 25, 1863.—Engagement at Fort Brooke, Fla.***Report of Capt. John Westcott, Second Florida Battalion.*

TAMPA, December 26, 1863.

SIR: The enemy's gunboat Tahoma and a small schooner came up the bay and anchored in front of the garrison on Thursday night, the 24th instant, the Tahoma firing one gun (a shell) about 11.30 p. m.

On the morning of the 25th, the schooner altered her position to the main channel. About 9 o'clock the Tahoma opened fire upon the garrison and continued it for two hours at intervals, throwing 150 and 32 pounder shells into the town and garrison. The schooner was not able to get up within range of her guns on account of the tide and wind, but shelled the shore to the northern and eastward of her as long as she remained there. They kept out of range of our guns. We were ready, however, to have received them properly if they had attempted a landing. About 12 o'clock they drew off and proceeded down the bay. None of my men or any of the citizens were injured.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN WESTCOTT,

*Captain, Commanding Post Fort Brooke, Tampa.*

Lieut. Col. T. W. BREVARD,

*Commanding Gulf Forces.***DECEMBER 28, 1863.—Affair on John's Island, S. C.***Report of Maj. John Jenkins, Third South Carolina Cavalry.\**

HEADQUARTERS THIRD SUB-DISTRICT,

*John's Island, December 28, 1863.*

CAPTAIN: At 9.30 this morning the gunboats shelled in the neighborhood and in front of the batteries for half an hour, after which they landed about 200 men at the Lady's Island battery from a flat. They came up Deep Creek, which touches the high land immediately in the rear of the battery. The enemy had thrown forward their pickets to the second hedge from the village and in advance of the batteries. There were about 200, who appeared to be working at the guns left on the 25th instant, which I fear are now finally lost. The sling-carts arrived too late for me to attempt the removal last night, and to-day they have their gunboats as near to the batteries as they can get, while the Pawnee went up Kiawah River and took a position to command all approaches and to prevent any advance on our part. She, after the shelling was over, was relieved by another armed vessel and resumed her position near the batteries. It will be impossible, then (the enemy occupying the batteries in stronger force than I can bring against them, with their pickets also between and covered by intervening embankment and immediately protected by four gunboats), to do anything to recover the guns.

Three steamboats left Legareville to-day, but the atmosphere was so thick it could not be ascertained whether there were troops aboard.

\* For report of Lieut. Commander Richard W. Meade, jr., U. S. Navy, see Annual Report of the Secretary of the Navy, December 5, 1864.



Twenty men landed on Seabrook Island from the gunboat, who carried off lumber from their old encampment. They remained on shore about two hours.

Respectfully,

JOHN JENKINS,  
*Major, Commanding, &c.*

Capt. J. H. PEARCE.

---

**DECEMBER 30, 1863.—Skirmish near Saint Augustine, Fla.**

**REPORTS.**

No. 1.—Col. Francis A. Osborn, Twenty-fourth Massachusetts Infantry.

No. 2.—Capt. J. J. Dickison, Second Florida Cavalry.

No. 1.

*Report of Col. Francis A. Osborn, Twenty-fourth Massachusetts Infantry.*

HEADQUARTERS U. S. FORCES,  
*Saint Augustine, Fla., January 1, 1864.*

GENERAL: I have the honor to report the particulars of a skirmish which took place at this post, under the following circumstances:

During the past month it has been necessary to send the wood-choppers about 2 miles outside the lines to procure fire-wood, the supply within the lines having become exhausted. At first, having learned from my scouts that there were no rebel forces east of the Saint John's River, I furnished them with a guard of only 10 men. About three weeks ago, however, I heard rumors that some cavalry were expected to cross the river very soon for conscripts and deserters, and I accordingly increased the guard to 30 men, requiring the 20 choppers to carry arms also, making 50 armed men, which, after careful consideration, I deemed an ample force. I constantly sent out scouts to ascertain whether the enemy had crossed the river, intending, if he should come in this neighborhood, to go out and attack him. On Wednesday morning (30th ultimo), one of the scouts came in and reported to me that he could find no indications of any cavalry in the vicinity. On that very morning, however, the guard, which was moving cautiously out to its position, with an advance thrown out, was suddenly attacked by a party on their right and front, who had been lying concealed in the low palmetto shrubs with which the whole country is covered, and which furnishes such perfect concealment that a man might pass within 20 feet of such a party and never suspect its presence. The guard halted, faced toward the enemy, and prepared to return the fire, when they received another volley from a corresponding position on the left of the line of march. This, unfortunately, dangerously wounded Lieut. Oliver H. Walker, Twenty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers, who was in charge of the party, which threw them into some confusion. At this moment a body of cavalry was seen on each flank, riding rapidly to get into their rear. This increased the disorder caused by the loss of their officer, and they commenced

falling back. In doing this, having about 2 miles to go before they reached the outposts, and being closely pursued by the cavalry, they became somewhat scattered, and lost 24 men taken prisoners. News of this affair having been brought to me on brigade drill, in less than an hour after I received the report of the scout mentioned above, I immediately went out with the Twenty-fourth Massachusetts Volunteers, but the enemy had gone. As they had two hours the start of me, I did not pursue them. If I had had a company of cavalry, I am confident I could have overtaken them, and not only have rescued my own men, but also have captured some besides, for from their trail they were mounted on small horses.

I deeply regret to report such an unsatisfactory result of this affair, but I impute it all to the unfortunate circumstances of Lieutenant Walker's being wounded. Had he remained unhurt, I am confident that he would have beaten the enemy off, for he is a brave and skillful officer, and had his men well in hand when he fell. I am grieved to say that his wound is considered a very serious one by the surgeon in attendance.

The loss of the enemy is not known, as they carried off all their dead and wounded. I append a list of casualties in my command.\*

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

F. A. OSBORN,

*Colonel Twenty-fourth Mass. Vols., Comdg. Post.*

Brig. Gen. J. W. TURNER,

*Chief of Staff, Department of the South.*

---

## No. 2.

### *Report of Capt. J. J. Dickison, Second Florida Cavalry.*

#### EXTRACT FROM JOURNAL OF OPERATIONS IN CHARLESTON HARBOR, S. C.

On the 29th instant, crossed on east side of the Saint John's River, with detachments from Companies C and H, Second Florida Cavalry, consisting of 68 privates, 1 sergeant, 1 corporal, and 2 lieutenants, and marched to vicinity of Saint Augustine. Arriving at Fort Peaton same night, he posted pickets at all the roads leading to the city.

At 3 o'clock next morning marched for Hurlbut's place, crossing above the bridge, and placed his men from 300 to 400 yards from the bridge on the road leading to the Fairbanks.

About 9 the enemy made their appearance, and their advance guard had passed part of our force, when they discovered our horses placed in the rear under cover of a swamp. Captain Dickison demanded a surrender, to which they replied by firing into Company H, which then charged. Company C now opened fire upon the main force of the enemy, who, after firing one or two rounds, retreated.

Our men mounted, and charged most gallantly, capturing 24 prisoners and wounding 6—3 mortally, left on the field. One of the wounded was a lieutenant, who was paroled on the field. The others could not be found, having concealed themselves in the thick scrub

---

\* Not found.

of the hillocks. Some of the men were captured inside of the enemy's lines. Captain Dickison also secured 21 Springfield and Enfield rifles, 21 cartridge-boxes and accouterments, containing 30 rounds each, and 1 sword.

Lieutenant [W. H.] McCardell, Lieutenant [Samuel C.] Reddick, and men are reported to have acted most gallantly. The strength of the enemy in the engagement (as reported by the wounded lieutenant) was 60 men. They had four wagons in the rear for hauling wood which they had cut, but they were so far behind that they made good their escape.

---

GENERAL ORDERS, } HDQRS. DISTRICT OF EAST FLORIDA,  
No. 1. } *Lake City, January 7, 1864.*

I. The brigadier-general commanding has again the pleasure of calling the attention of the troops in this district to another brilliant exploit of Capt. J. J. Dickison, with Lieutenants McCardell and Reddick, and detachment of Companies C and H, of the Second Regiment of Florida Cavalry. This little force, on the morning of the 30th ultimo, made an attack on a superior force of the enemy, and even within the limits of their own lines not only defeated them, but captured 24, and killed and wounded 6, including their commanding officer, and secured all their arms and accouterments, and without any casualties to our own men.

Were this the first of these achievements, their success might be attributed, by those ignorant of these gallant men, to chance or circumstances, but time and again have these men been the subject of praise from their district commander, and their many acts of heroism evince how easy it is for willing and resolute men to annoy and injure our enemy.

II. For his gallantry on the occasion, the sword captured in the fight will be presented to Sergeant [J. S.] Poer, of Captain Dickison's company, and with it he will receive the thanks of the whole people of the district, for there are none, however craven, who do not love to honor brave men.

By order of Brigadier-General Finegan, commanding:

R. B. THOMAS,  
*Colonel, and Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

## APPENDIX.

---

*Report of Brig. Gen. Alfred H. Terry, U. S. Army, of engagement near Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C., July 16, 1863.\**

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, TENTH CORPS,  
*James Island, S. C., July 16, 1863.*

MAJOR: This morning at about 4 o'clock, the enemy made an attack upon the forces under my command and upon the vessels of war in the Stono River. They first brought down into the woods near Grimball's what I suppose to have been two field batteries, and opened fire upon the Pawnee. Immediately thereafter they advanced four regiments of infantry, accompanied by artillery, upon the right of my line, drove in the outposts and supports, and commenced a severe fire from their guns. At the same time, a strong body of infantry and cavalry, with a battery, drove in our outposts on the left beyond the causeway leading to Grimball's, and attempted to debouch in front of my left. My troops were speedily under arms, and as soon as the pickets were in, I opened on the enemy from Rockwell's battery and the armed transports *Mayflower* and *John Adams*.

The naval vessels also opened a most effective fire upon my left. The enemy, unable to endure the concentric fire to which they were exposed, fell back, and retreated. I have now re-established my outposts on the old ground. I learn from prisoners now in my hands that the attacking force on my right consisted of the Sixth, Nineteenth, Fifty-fourth, and Fifty-sixth Georgia Regiments; that on my left of North Carolina and perhaps South Carolina troops. I have as yet no detailed report of casualties, but I think our loss is about 50 killed and wounded.

I desire to express my obligations to Captain Balch, U. S. Navy, commanding the naval forces in the river, for the very great assistance he rendered to me, and to report to the commanding general the good services of Captain Rockwell and his battery, and the steadiness and soldierly conduct of the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Regiment, who were on duty at the outposts on the right, and met the brunt of the attack.

I am, major, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

ALF. H. TERRY,

*Brigadier-General, Commanding Division.*

Maj. E. W. SMITH,

*Assistant Adjutant-General, Department of the South.*

---

\* See Gillmore's reference to this report, p. 201; and other reports of the engagement, p. 581.





# ALTERNATE DESIGNATIONS

## OF

### ORGANIZATIONS MENTIONED IN THIS VOLUME.\*

---

- Abbott's** (Joseph C.) **Infantry**. See *New Hampshire Troops, 7th Regiment*.
- Adams'** (Warren) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery H*.
- Alston's** (J. J.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery E*.
- Anderson's** (Edward C., jr.) **Cavalry**. See *Georgia Troops, 24th Battalion*.
- Anderson's** (Robert H.) **Cavalry**. See *Georgia Troops, 5th Regiment*.
- Appleby's** (W. P.) **Cavalry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 4th Regiment*.
- Ashcroft's** (James E.) **Artillery**. See *New York Troops, 3d Regiment, Battery F*.
- Askew's** (T. A.) **Artillery**. See *Chatham Artillery, post*.
- Atwell's** (Seager S.) **Infantry**. See *Connecticut Troops, 7th Regiment*.
- Ballenger's** (M. R.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 23d Regiment*.
- Barton's** (William B.) **Infantry**. See *New York Troops, 48th Regiment*.
- Basinger's** (W. S.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 18th Battalion*.
- Beaufort Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate*.
- Beck's** (Benjamin) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 9th Regiment*.
- Berchmire's** (Paul) **Artillery**. See *New York Troops, 3d Regiment, Battery B*.
- Blake's** (F. D.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery A*.
- Blake's** (Julius A.) **Infantry**. See *Charleston Infantry, post*.
- Brayton's** (Charles R.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *Rhode Island Troops, 3d Regiment, Battery C*.
- Brown's** (Jack) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 59th Regiment*.
- Buckner's** (James T.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 63d Regiment*.
- Burnet's** (B. S.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, 3d Regiment, Battery F*.
- Bush's** (George P.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, Battery G*.
- Bussey's** (H.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 27th Regiment*.
- Butler's** (William) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment*.
- Capers'** (Henry D.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *Georgia Troops, 12th Battalion*.
- Carson's** (J. M.) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 25th Regiment*.
- Chandler's** **Cavalry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment*.
- Charleston Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate*.
- Charleston Siege Train, Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 18th Battalion*.
- Chatfield's** (John L.) **Infantry**. See *Connecticut Troops, 6th Regiment*.
- Chatham Artillery**. See *Georgia Troops*.
- Cheanut Artillery**. See *Palmetto Artillery, Battery F, post*.
- Chestatee Artillery**. See *Georgia Troops*.
- Chichester's** (Charles E.) **Artillery**. See *Gist Guard Artillery, post*.

---

\* References, unless otherwise indicated, are to index following.

- Chisolm's (R.) Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 27th Regiment.*
- Clinton's (James B.) Artillery.** See *Connecticut Troops, 1st Battery.*
- Colhoun's (E. B.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 15th Battalion, Battery A.*
- Comstock's (Joseph J., jr.) Heavy Artillery.** See *Rhode Island Troops, 3d Regiment, Battery M.*
- Crawford's (W. P.) Infantry.** See *Georgia Troops, 28th Regiment.*
- Crawley's (D. L.) Heavy Artillery.** See *Georgia Troops, 22d Battalion, Battery A.*
- Dandy's (George B.) Infantry.** See *New York Troops, 100th Regiment.*
- Dantzler's (O. M.) Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 20th Regiment.*
- Dargan's (A. T.) Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 21st Regiment.*
- Davenport's (A. C.) Infantry.** See *Georgia Troops, 1st Regiment, Volunteers.*
- De Pass' (W. L.) Artillery.** See *Palmetto Artillery, Battery G, post.*
- Devane's (W. S.) Infantry.** See *North Carolina Troops, 61st Regiment.*
- Dickison's (J. J.) Cavalry.** See *Florida Troops, 2d Regiment.*
- Dickson's (B. E.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, Battery E.*
- Dugger's (J. E.) Infantry.** See *North Carolina Troops, 8th Regiment.*
- Duke's (R. T. W.) Infantry.** See *Virginia Troops, 46th Regiment.*
- Dwight's (R. Y.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery D.*
- Edwards' (J. C.) Cavalry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment.*
- Elliott's (Stephen, jr.) Infantry.\*** See *Charleston Infantry, ante.*
- Emery's (Sabine) Infantry.** See *Maine Troops, 9th Regiment.*
- Enfans Perdus Infantry.** See *New York Troops.*
- Erwin's (W. E.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery K.*
- Eutaw Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 25th Regiment.*
- Fleming's (David G.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery B.*
- Furman's (James F.) Artillery.** See *Palmetto Artillery, Battery A, post.*
- Gaillard's (Alfred S.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery K.*
- Gaillard's (P. C.) Infantry.** See *Charleston Infantry, ante.*
- Gantt's (F. H.) Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 11th Regiment.*
- Gardner's (James) Infantry.** See *Georgia Troops, 27th Regiment.*
- Gary's (John H.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 15th Battalion, Battery A.*
- Georgia Siege Train, Heavy Artillery.** See *Georgia Troops, 12th Battalion.*
- Gilchrist's (Robert C.) Artillery.** See *Gist Guard Artillery, post.*
- Gist Guard Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate.*
- Glover's (John V.) Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 25th Regiment.*
- Goode's (J. Thomas) Heavy Artillery.** See *Virginia Troops, 4th Regiment.*
- Gooding's (J. J.) Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 11th Regiment.*
- Goodwyn's (P. W.) Cavalry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 6th Regiment.*
- Graham's (Robert F.) Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, 21st Regiment.*
- Gray's (Sylvester H.) Infantry.** See *Connecticut Troops, 7th Regiment.*
- Green's (James M.) Infantry.** See *New York Troops, 48th Regiment.*
- Greene's (Albert E.) Heavy Artillery.** See *Rhode Island Troops, 3d Regiment, Battery B.*
- Gregg's (Charles E.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 18th Battalion, Battery C.*
- Gregg's (Thomas E.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 18th Battalion, Battery C.*

---

\* Temporarily commanding.

- Grimball's** (W. H.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery E.*
- Hallowell's** (Edward N.) **Infantry.** See *Massachusetts Troops, 54th Regiment.*
- Hammond's** (S. L.) **Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 25th Regiment.*
- Hanvey's** (G. M.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *Georgia Troops, 12th Battalion.*
- Harding's** (Henry) **Infantry.** See *North Carolina Troops, 61st Regiment.*
- Harleston's** (Francis H.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery D.*
- Harrison's** (George P., jr.) **Infantry.** See *Georgia Troops, 32d Regiment.*
- Harrison's** (H. K.) **Cavalry.** See *Georgia Troops, 21st Battalion.*
- Hartley's** (A. J.) **Heavy Artillery.\*** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 18th Battalion, Battery B.*
- Haskell's** (Charles T., jr.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery D.*
- Hayne's** (T. B.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 15th Battalion, Battery C.*
- Henry's** (Guy V.) **Artillery.** See *Union Troops, Regulars, 1st Regiment, Battery B.*
- Hewitt's** (W. E.) **Cavalry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 4th Regiment.*
- Higginson's** (Thomas W.) **Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Union, 1st Regiment.*
- Holbrook's** (Henry) **Heavy Artillery.** See *Rhode Island Troops, 3d Regiment, Battery M.*
- Holtzclaw's** (Thomas A.) **Artillery.** See *Palmetto Artillery, Battery H, post.*
- Hopkins'** (J. Ward) **Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 27th Regiment.*
- Horlbeck's** (J. Moultrie) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery D, post.*
- Horsey's** (Samuel G.) **Artillery.** See *Washington Artillery, post.*
- Howell's** (Joshua B.) **Infantry.** See *Pennsylvania Troops, 85th Regiment.*
- Huger's Cavalry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment.*
- Humbert's** (J. B.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, Battery I.*
- Hunter's** (W. M.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, Battery A.*
- Hutchins'** (Andrew J.) **Infantry.** See *Georgia Troops, 19th Regiment.*
- Jackson's** (John H.) **Infantry.** See *New Hampshire Troops, 3d Regiment.*
- Jeffords'** (R. J.) **Cavalry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment.*
- Jeter's** (B. A.) **Artillery.** See *Macbeth Artillery, post.*
- Johnson's** (J. D.) **Artillery.** See *Palmetto Artillery, Battery E, post.*
- Kanapaux's** (C. E.) **Artillery.** See *Palmetto Artillery, Battery D, post.*
- Keitt's** (Lawrence M.) **Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 20th Regiment.*
- Kennady's** (W. H.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, Battery H.*
- Kennedy's** (Ely) **Cavalry.** See *Georgia Troops, 21st Battalion.*
- King's** (McMillan) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery D.*
- Kirk's** (M. J.) **Partisan Rangers.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate.*
- Knight's** (Charles W.) **Infantry.** See *North Carolina Troops, 31st Regiment.*
- Krauseneck's** (Henry) **Infantry.** See *Pennsylvania Troops, 74th Regiment.*
- Le Gardeur's** (G., jr.) **Artillery.** See *Orleans Guard Artillery, post.*
- Legaré's** (Thomas K.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, Battery F.*
- Lesesne's** (Henry R.) **Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery H.*
- Littell's** (John S.) **Infantry.** See *Pennsylvania Troops, 76th Regiment.*

---

\* Temporarily commanding.



- Little's** (F. H.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 11th Regiment*.
- Lloyd's** (E. W.) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 25th Regiment*.
- Lofton's** (John T.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 6th Regiment*.
- Lowndes'** (Edward) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery K*.
- Lucas'** (J. J.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 15th Battalion*.
- Macbeth Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate*.
- Macbeth's** (J. R.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery E*.
- McIver's** (George W.) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 21st Regiment*.
- McKethan's** (Hector) **Infantry**. See *North Carolina Troops, 51st Regiment*.
- Manigault's** (Edward) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 18th Battalion*.
- Marion Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate*.
- Mathewes'** (John R.) **Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate*.
- Mathews'** (W. P.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 6th Regiment*.
- Meeker's** (Lorenzo) **Infantry**. See *Connecticut Troops, 6th Regiment*.
- Mickler's** (John H.) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 11th Regiment*.
- Miles'** (F. T.) **Infantry**. See *Charleston Infantry, ante*.
- Millar's** (Robert S.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, Battery A*.
- Minott's** (J. C.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery G*.
- Mitchel's** (John C.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery I*.
- Mitchell's Cavalry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment*.
- Montgomery's** (James) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Union, 2d Regiment*.
- Morrison's** (J. T.) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 11th Regiment*.
- Murdoch's** (Robert) **Artillery**. See *Marion Artillery, ante*.
- Myrick's** (John R.) **Artillery**. See *Union Troops, Regulars, 3d Regiment, Battery E*.
- Nelson's** (P. H.) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 7th Battalion*.
- Ogier's** (William G.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 15th Battalion, Battery A*.
- Olmstead's** (Charles H.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 1st Regiment, Volunteers*.
- Orleans Guard Artillery**. See *Louisiana Troops*.
- Osborn's** (Francis A.) **Infantry**. See *Massachusetts Troops, 24th Regiment*.
- Page's** (P. R.) **Infantry**. See *Virginia Troops, 26th Regiment*.
- Palmer's** (Samuel B.) **Artillery**. See *Chatham Artillery, ante*.
- Palmetto Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate*.
- Parker's** (C. W.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery C*.
- Parker's** (Edward L.) **Artillery**. See *Marion Artillery, ante*.
- Peronneau's** (William H.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery G*.
- Plaisted's** (Harris M.) **Infantry**. See *Maine Troops, 11th Regiment*.
- Pond's** (Francis B.) **Infantry**. See *Ohio Troops, 62d Regiment*.
- Pressley's** (J. G.) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 25th Regiment*.
- Pringle's** (J. R.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, Battery H*.
- Pringle's** (Robert) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 15th Battalion, Battery B*.
- Pruden's** (W. H.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 32d Regiment*.

- Purviance's** (Henry A.) **Infantry**. See *Pennsylvania Troops, 85th Regiment*.
- Putnam's** (Haldimand S.) **Infantry**. See *New Hampshire Troops, 7th Regiment*.
- Radcliffe's** (James D.) **Infantry**. See *North Carolina Troops, 61st Regiment*.
- Randlett's** (James F.) **Infantry**. See *New Hampshire Troops, 3d Regiment*.
- Rawls' (Morgan) Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 54th Regiment*.
- Raysor's** (T. E.) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 11th Regiment*.
- Rentfro's** (W. H.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 27th Regiment*.
- Rhett's** (Alfred) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment*.
- Rhodes' (J. J.) Artillery**. See *Beaufort Artillery, ante*.
- Richardson's** (S. M.) **Artillery**. See *Palmetto Artillery, Battery K, ante*.
- Rion's** (James H.) **Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 7th Battalion*.
- Rivers' (C. H.) Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery K*.
- Roberts' (T. B.) Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 1st Regiment, State*.
- Rockwell's** (Alfred P.) **Artillery**. See *Connecticut Troops, 1st Battery*.
- Rodman's** (Daniel C.) **Infantry**. See *Connecticut Troops, 7th Regiment*.
- Rutledge's** (B. Huger) **Cavalry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 4th Regiment*.
- Rutledge Mounted Rifles, Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate*.
- Ryan's** (William H.) **Infantry**. See *Charleston Infantry, ante*.
- Sellers' (M. H.) Infantry**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 25th Regiment*.
- Sellmer's** (Charles) **Infantry**. See *Maine Troops, 11th Regiment*.
- Shaw's** (H. M.) **Infantry**. See *North Carolina Troops, 8th Regiment*.
- Shaw's** (Richard G.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *Rhode Island Troops, 3d Regiment, Battery D*.
- Shaw's** (Robert G.) **Infantry**. See *Massachusetts Troops, 54th Regiment*.
- Skinner's** (Benjamin F.) **Infantry**. See *Connecticut Troops, 7th Regiment*.
- Sleeper's** (Gilman E.) **Infantry**. See *New Hampshire Troops, 4th Regiment*.
- Smith's** (George W.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 28th Regiment*.
- Smith's** (R. Press, jr.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery E*.
- Smith's** (S. Porcher) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 18th Battalion, Battery B*.
- South Carolina Siege Train, Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 18th Battalion*.
- Stallings' (G. W.) Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 2d Regiment, Battery G*.
- Strahan's** (Charles G.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *Rhode Island Troops, 3d Regiment, Battery I*.
- Strawbridge's** (De Witt C.) **Infantry**. See *Pennsylvania Troops, 76th Regiment*.
- Tabb's** (William B.) **Infantry**. See *Virginia Troops, 59th Regiment*.
- Tatom's** (W. T.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery I*.
- Towers' (John R.) Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 8th Regiment*.
- Trenholm's** (W. L.) **Artillery**. See *Rutledge Mounted Rifles, Battery A, ante*.
- Valentine's** (Jacob) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery G*.
- Voris' (Alvin C.) Infantry**. See *Ohio Troops, 67th Regiment*.
- Walter's** (George H.) **Artillery**. See *Washington Artillery, post*.
- Wardlaw's** (J. L.) **Heavy Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery A*.
- Washington Artillery**. See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate*.
- Way's** (Charlton H.) **Infantry**. See *Georgia Troops, 54th Regiment*.

**Whaley's (E. M.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery F.*

**Wheaton's (John F.) Artillery.** See *Chatham Artillery, ante.*

**Whilden's (W. G.) Artillery.** See *Washington Artillery, ante.*

**White's (E. B.) Artillery.** See *Palmetto Artillery, ante.*

**White's (Thomas G.) Artillery.** See *Palmetto Artillery, Battery F, ante.*

**White's (W. W.) Infantry.** See *Georgia Troops, 7th Regiment.*

**Whitson's (J. M.) Infantry.** See *North Carolina Troops, 8th Regiment.*

**Wilkins' (M. L.) Artillery.** See *Marion Artillery, ante.*

**Williams' (J. H.) Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 5th Regiment, State.*

**Witherspoon's (B. J.) Heavy Artillery.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 3d Regiment, Battery C.*

**Woodbery's (W. D.) Infantry.** See *South Carolina Troops, Confederate, 21st Regiment.*

**Yellowley's (E. C.) Infantry.** See *North Carolina Troops, 8th Regiment.*

# INDEX.

Brigades, Divisions, Corps, Armies, and improvised organizations are "Mentioned" under name of commanding officer ; State and other organizations under their official designation. (See Alternate Designations, pp. 757-762.)

	Page.
<b>Abbott, Joseph C.</b>	
Mentioned .....	15, 347
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	363
<b>Abercrombie, T. J.</b> Mentioned .....	183, 646
<b>A. B. Noyes</b> , Barge. Mentioned .....	735
<b>Abraham, Clark.</b> Mentioned.....	50
<b>Adair, H. C.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Adams, John</b> , Steamer. Mentioned.....	194, 195, 755
<b>Adams, La Rue P.</b> Mentioned.....	45
<b>Adams, M.</b> Mentioned.....	484, 490
<b>Adams, Matthew.</b> Mentioned.....	270, 290, 292, 301
<b>Adams, Warren.</b>	
Mentioned.....	418, 420, 430, 535, 696
Reports of	
Fort Sumter, S. C. Boat demonstration upon, Nov. 19-20, 1863.....	741
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	535
<b>Adela</b> , Steamer. Mentioned .....	735
<b>Adger, J. E.</b> Mentioned .....	485
<b>Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Beauregard, G. T. ....	63, 68, 79-83, 109, 115, 116, 680
Carey, James .....	680
Davis, Jefferson.....	115
War Department, C. S. ....	109, 110
Orders, General, series 1863: Nos. 93, 131, 579.	
Orders, General, series 1864: No. 64, 580.	
<b>Aiken, H. K.</b> Report of engagement at Willstown Bluff, Pon Pon River, S. C., July 10, 1863 .....	196
<b>Albert, John C.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Alexander, F.</b> Mentioned.....	620
<b>Alford, Samuel M.</b> Mentioned.....	366
<b>Allen, David A.</b> Mentioned.....	194
<b>Alston, J. J.</b> Mentioned .....	368, 409, 410, 462, 467, 470-473, 494, 497, 577
<b>Altmon, W. J.</b> Mentioned .....	476
<b>Anderson, E. C.</b> Mentioned .....	376
<b>Anderson, Edward C., jr.</b>	
Mentioned .....	193
Report of expedition to Ossabaw Island, Ga., July 3, 1863 .....	193
<b>Anderson, George.</b> Mentioned.....	747
<b>Anderson, George T.</b> Mentioned.....	128, 129, 142, 403
<b>Anderson, J. W.</b> Mentioned.....	630



	Page.
<b>Anderson, Robert.</b> Mentioned .....	4, 403, 725, 727
<b>Anderson, Robert H.</b>	
Correspondence with Thomas L. Clingman .....	543
Mentioned .....	128
<b>Anderson, S. W.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Andrews, William S.</b> Mentioned .....	48
<b>Anyan, Lionel.</b> Mentioned .....	338
<b>Appleby, W. P.</b> Mentioned .....	729
<b>Appleton, John W. M.</b> Mentioned .....	363
<b>Arms, Ammunition, etc.</b> Supplies of. See <i>Munitions of War.</i>	
<b>Armstrong, William.</b> Mentioned .....	534
<b>Army Headquarters.</b> Correspondence with Quincy A. Gillmore .....	12, 20, 21
<b>Ashcroft, James E.</b> Mentioned .....	216
<b>Ashe, S. A.</b> Mentioned .....	411, 465
<b>Askeu, T. A.</b> Mentioned .....	448, 449, 451, 454, 465, 500
<b>Atlanta (Fingal), C. S. S.</b> Capture of, in Warsaw Sound, Ga., June 17, 1863.	
Communications from	
Du Pont, Samuel F .....	190
Halpine, Charles G .....	191
Navy Department, U. S. ....	191
Mentioned .....	189-192
Reports of	
Halpine, Charles G .....	189
Mercer, Hugh W .....	191
<b>Atwell, Seager S.</b> Mentioned .....	22, 216
<b>Autry, Robert.</b> Mentioned .....	160, 638
<b>Avinger, D. J.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Axson, J. W.</b> Mentioned .....	471
<b>Bacon, George.</b> Mentioned .....	229
<b>Bailey, James E.</b> Mentioned .....	14, 343, 350
<b>Bailey, Theodorus.</b> Mentioned .....	735
<b>Baker, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	506
<b>Baker, Henry W.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Baker, Scolly D.</b> Mentioned .....	607
<b>Balch, George B.</b>	
Correspondence with Albert J. Myer .....	583
Mentioned .....	7, 13, 50, 581-583, 747-749, 755
<b>Baldwin, James S.</b>	
Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks .....	297
Mentioned .....	235, 239, 270, 272, 289, 292, 294, 297
<b>Baldwin, William H.</b> Mentioned .....	238, 239
<b>Ballenger, M. R.</b> Mentioned .....	448, 449, 500
<b>Ballinger, Elijah.</b> Mentioned .....	185, 685
<b>Banks, C.</b> Mentioned .....	640
<b>Banks, Nathaniel P.</b> Mentioned .....	6, 95
<b>Bannon, Patsey.</b> Mentioned .....	468
<b>Banskett, John.</b> Mentioned .....	199
<b>Barnett, C. P.</b> Mentioned .....	611
<b>Barnum, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	123
<b>Barnwell, Bowie W.</b> Mentioned .....	159
<b>Barnwell, G. Henry.</b> Mentioned .....	195
<b>Barnwell, R. H.</b> Mentioned .....	374, 418, 420
<b>Barnwell, S. E.</b> Mentioned .....	628

	Page.
<b>Barnwell's Island, S. C.</b> Expedition to, July 30, 1863. Report of William S. Walker .....	592
<b>Barringer, William.</b> Mentioned .....	610
<b>Barton, B. H.</b> Mentioned .....	692, 693
<b>Barton, William B.</b> Mentioned .....	15, 41, 42, 190, 344, 346, 348, 355
<b>Basinger, William S.</b>	
Mentioned .....	169, 414, 420, 467, 494-497
Reports of	
Fort Sumter, S. C. Boat demonstration upon, Nov. 19-20, 1863 .....	743
Sullivan's Island batteries. Engagement between U. S. Monitors and, Nov. 16, 1863 .....	740
<b>Bateman, J. M.</b> Mentioned .....	179, 642, 646
<b>Bates, Aaron.</b> Mentioned .....	635
<b>Battery Cheves, James Island, S. C.</b> Explosion at, Sept. 15, 1863. Report of W. W. Billopp .....	730
See also <i>Journal of Operations</i> , p. 128.	
<b>Battery Gregg, Morris Island, S. C.</b>	
Boat expeditions against, Sept. 4-6, 1863. See <i>Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of</i>	
Lesesne, Henry R. Manigault, Edward. Ripley, Roswell S.	
See also <i>general report of Beauregard</i> , p. 87.	
Evacuation of, by the Confederates, and occupation of, by the Union forces, Sept. 6-7, 1863. See <i>Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of</i>	
Brooks, Thomas B. Keitt, Lawrence M. Ripley, Roswell S.	
Gillmore, Quincy A. Pinckney, C. C. Turner, John W.	
Huguenin, Thomas A.	
See also <i>general reports of Gillmore</i> , p. 27; <i>Town</i> , p. 49; <i>Beauregard</i> , p. 90 <i>et seq.</i>	
<b>Battery Island, S. C.</b> Affair on, Sept. 7, 1863. Report of William B. Taliaferro .....	712
<b>Battery Wagner, Morris Island, S. C.</b>	
Evacuation of, by the Confederates, and occupation of, by the Union forces, Sept. 6-7, 1863. See <i>Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of</i>	
Brooks, Thomas B. Keitt, Lawrence M. Ripley, Roswell S.	
Gillmore, Quincy A. Pinckney, C. C. Turner, John W.	
Huguenin, Thomas A.	
See also <i>general reports of Gillmore</i> , p. 27; <i>Town</i> , p. 49; <i>Beauregard</i> , p. 90 <i>et seq.</i>	
<b>First assault on, July 11, 1863.</b> See <i>Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of</i>	
Abbott, Joseph C. Hatfield, Townsend L. Seymour, Truman.	
Graham, Robert F. Jackson, Richard H. Strong, George C.	
Gray, Sylvester H. Ripley, Roswell S.	
See also <i>general reports of Gillmore</i> , p. 12; <i>Town</i> , p. 46; <i>Beauregard</i> , p. 73.	
<b>Second assault on, July 18, 1863.</b> See <i>Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of</i>	
Abbott, Joseph C. Gillmore, Quincy A. Meeker, Lorenzo.	
Adams, Warren. Hollowell, Edward N. Rhett, Alfred.	
Blake, Julius A. Hatfield, Townsend L. Ripley, Roswell S.	
Crawley, D. L. Knight, Charles W. Seymour, Truman.	
De Pass, W. L. McKethan, Hector. Taliaferro, William B.	
Gaillard, P. C.	
See also <i>general reports of Gillmore</i> , p. 15; <i>Town</i> , p. 47; <i>Beauregard</i> , p. 76.	

**Battery Wagner, Morris Island, S. C.—Continued.**

Siege of, July 18–Sept. 7, 1863. See *Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10–Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of*

Brooks, Thomas B.	Gregorie, J. W.	Pringle, Robert.
Bryan, Henry.	Hagood, Johnson.	Ripley, Roswell S.
Champneys, J. T.	Harrison, George P., jr.	Seymour, Truman.
Chichester, C. E.	Huguenin, Thomas A.	Taliaferro, William B.
Colquitt, Alfred H.	Keitt, Lawrence M.	Warley, Frederick F.
Gillmore, Quincy A.		

See also *general reports of Gillmore*, p. 5, *et seq.*; *Town*, p. 43, *et seq.*; *Beauregard*, p. 75, *et seq.*

Sortie from, July 14–15, 1863. See *Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10–Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of*

Rion, James H.	Ripley, Roswell S.	Taliaferro, William B.
----------------	--------------------	------------------------

<b>Baxter, James.</b> Mentioned.....	238, 239, 275
<b>Baxter, James H.</b> Mentioned.....	211
<b>Beadling, William.</b> Mentioned.....	211
<b>Bearden, R. H.</b> Mentioned.....	631
<b>Beauregard, A. N. Toutant.</b> Mentioned.....	587

For correspondence as A. D. C., see *G. T. Beauregard*.

**Beauregard, G. T.**

Correspondence with

Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A.....	63,
	68, 79–83, 109, 115, 116, 680
Brown, Isaac N.....	161
Carlin, James.....	681
Davis, Jefferson.....	68, 69
Elliott, Stephen, jr.....	123, 124, 178, 728
Finegan, Joseph.....	736
Gilmer, Jeremy F.....	656
Guerin, H. C.....	163
Harris, D. B.....	89, 103, 380, 445, 537, 553, 556, 651, 656, 666, 667
Jenkins, Micah.....	82
Johnson, Thomas H.....	117
Jordan, Thomas.....	502, 593
Keitt, Lawrence M.....	89, 108, 121
Lee, Hutson.....	645
Manigault, Edward.....	129
Mercer, Hugh W.....	193
Otey, John M.....	685
Rhett, Alfred.....	618, 645, 655, 687
Rhett, T. S.....	137
Ripley, Roswell S.....	71,
	94, 96, 106, 108, 109, 172, 378–380, 423, 429, 432, 434, 435, 455, 460, 462,
	463, 466, 480, 497, 498, 501, 502, 553, 556, 564, 573, 574, 625, 676, 703, 723
Roman, Alfred.....	695
Sellers, M. H.....	595
Simonton, Charles H.....	73, 143
Taliaferro, William B.....	124, 379, 381, 423
Trapier, J. H.....	737
Tucker, John R.....	382, 732
Walker, William S.....	111, 112, 728
War Department, C. S.....	59, 66, 67, 94, 375, 378, 733, 734
Warley, A. F.....	595

**Beauregard, G. T.—Continued.**

Extract from journal of operations in Charleston Harbor, S. C., Sept. 1— Dec. 31, 1863.....	116
Mentioned .....	12, 21, 23, 55, 60–62, 96, 100, 102, 108–111, 114–116, 121, 123, 127, 134, 137, 145, 148, 153, 155, 156, 164, 166, 171, 172, 175, 177, 181, 188, 191, 367, 370, 377, 379, 380, 382, 384, 387, 393–395, 400, 401, 410, 412, 428, 433, 440, 441, 446, 455, 459, 470, 491, 501, 553, 555, 559, 574, 581, 593, 595, 599, 615, 618, 631, 636, 651, 653–656, 666, 667, 682, 687, 703, 723, 728, 730, 736, 737, 747
Reports of	
Charleston Harbor, S. C.	
Attempt to blow up the U. S. S. New Ironsides off, Oct. 5, 1863 .....	731
Engagement in, Sept. 7–8, 1863 .....	712
Fort Sumter, S. C. Boat attack on, Sept. 8–9, 1863.....	724
South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, Department of. Operations in, June 13–Dec. 30, 1863.....	55, 57, 60, 63, 92
Stono River, S. C. Attack on the U. S. S. Marblehead in, Dec. 25, 1863..	749
Resolution of thanks of C. S. Congress to, for defense of Charleston, S. C ..	116
<b>Bechtel, Robert.</b> Mentioned.....	50, 341
<b>Beck, B.</b> Mentioned .....	129
<b>Becker, August.</b> Mentioned .....	270
<b>Bee, John S.</b> Mentioned.....	368, 370, 406, 408, 527, 528
<b>Beiter, Carl.</b> Mentioned .....	303
<b>Bell, E. B.</b> Mentioned .....	138
<b>Bell, Louis.</b> Mentioned .....	275
<b>Bell, W. R.</b> Mentioned .....	526
<b>Bender, Oscar N.</b> Mentioned.....	50, 341
<b>Benham, Henry W.</b> Mentioned .....	5
<b>Bennett, Alfred N.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Bennett, John.</b> Mentioned.....	611
<b>Bennett, Martin C.</b> Mentioned.....	281
<b>Benton, John.</b> Mentioned .....	635
<b>Benton, Mary, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	46, 226
<b>Benton, N. P.</b> Mentioned .....	638
<b>Berchmire, Paul.</b> Mentioned .....	216
<b>Berry, J. W. R.</b> Mentioned.....	729
<b>Berry, P.</b> Mentioned .....	277
<b>Bigby, James A.</b> Mentioned .....	90, 692
<b>Billings, K. G.</b> Mentioned .....	744
<b>Billopp, W. W.</b>	
Mentioned .....	404, 567
Report of explosion at Battery Cheves, James Island, S. C., Sept. 15, 1863..	730
<b>Blake, F. D.</b> Mentioned .....	591
<b>Blake, Julius A.</b>	
Mentioned.....	400, 404, 499, 544, 666, 724–726
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10–Sept. 7, 1863.....	544
<b>Blakeny, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	735
<b>Blanding, Ormsby.</b>	
Correspondence with Roswell S. Ripley .....	454
Mentioned.....	137, 147, 391, 404, 454, 608, 629, 651, 652
<b>Bluett, A. J.</b> Mentioned.....	171, 641
<b>Blum, Robert A.</b> Mentioned .....	400, 408, 409, 487, 490
<b>Boardman, Mary A., Steamer.</b> Mentioned.....	581
<b>Bonaparte, Napoleon.</b> Mentioned .....	230
<b>Bond, John H.</b> Mentioned .....	412, 459, 465, 487



	Page.
Bonham, M. L. Mentioned .....	60, 62, 74, 156, 167, 430, 593, 725
Boston, Steamer. Mentioned .....	583
Bowen, Robert J. Mentioned .....	623, 713, 715
Boykin, Manly. Mentioned .....	466
Boylston, S. Cordes. Mentioned .....	395, 615, 616, 622
Braddock, Ellerbee. Mentioned .....	474
Bragg, Braxton. Mentioned .....	134, 142
Bragg, Henry M. Mentioned .....	277
Brayton, Charles R. Mentioned .....	219, 353
Brennan, J. Mentioned .....	644
Brigham, Charles P. Mentioned .....	50
Broadhead, Edgar. Mentioned .....	724
Brock, A. J. Mentioned .....	690, 692
Brodie, Paul.	
Mentioned .....	41, 44, 46, 47, 50, 583
Report of engagement near Grimbail's Landing, James Island, S. C., July 16, 1863 .....	581
Brooke, Fort. See <i>Fort Brooke, Fla.</i>	
Brooks, B. F. Mentioned .....	644
Brooks, John G. Mentioned .....	291
Brooks, Thomas B.	
Correspondence with	
Baldwin, James S .....	297
Comstock, Joseph J., jr .....	289
Farrand, Hiram .....	330
Gillmore, Quincy A .....	282, 284, 291, 297, 323, 326
Graef, Frederick E .....	294
McGuire, Patrick .....	301
Michie, Peter S .....	299
Reese, Chauncey B .....	298
Suess, John L .....	297, 299
Talcott, Edward N. Kirk .....	285
Walker, Joseph .....	299-301, 329
Journal of engineer operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 12-Sept. 7, 1863. ....	271
Mentioned .....	14, 17, 18, 20, 228, 236, 291, 339, 340, 345
Notes to journal of engineer operations .....	303-335
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. ....	264, 265
Brown [?], Colonel. Mentioned .....	194
Brown, Andrew P. Mentioned .....	630, 668
Brown, Cyrus. Mentioned .....	212
Brown, David. Mentioned .....	123
Brown, F. B. Mentioned .....	485, 539, 540
Brown, Isaac N.	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	161
Mentioned .....	161
Brown, Jack. Mentioned .....	129
Brown, J. Welsman. Mentioned .....	383, 385, 391, 396, 410-412, 463, 518, 555
Brown, M. A. Mentioned .....	637
Brown, Nelly, Schooner. Mentioned .....	131
Brown, Thomas R. Mentioned .....	185, 685
Brown, Warren E. F. Mentioned .....	211
Brown, William. Mentioned .....	620
Brown, W. P. Mentioned .....	640
Brownell, George S. Mentioned .....	211

	Page.
<b>Brux, J. A.</b> Mentioned .....	560
<b>Bruyn, Wilson.</b> Mentioned .....	41, 42, 44, 47, 50, 52
<b>Bryan, E. K.</b> Mentioned .....	554
<b>Bryan, Henry.</b>	
Correspondence with Charles S. Hill .....	411
Mentioned .....	391, 459, 461, 462, 465, 472, 485, 487, 489, 537
Reports of	
Charleston, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 21-Dec. 31, 1863 .....	682
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	409, 412
For correspondence as A. A. G., see <i>Lawrence M. Keitt</i> .	
<b>Bryant, J. E.</b> Mentioned .....	745, 746
<b>Bryant, Perley B.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Bryson, A.</b> Mentioned .....	739
<b>Buckhalter, J. H.</b> Mentioned .....	112, 729
<b>Buckheister, W. C.</b> Mentioned .....	171, 641
<b>Buckland, Latham L.</b> Mentioned .....	270
<b>Buckman, J. B.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Buckner, James T.</b> Mentioned .....	371, 374, 418, 420, 428, 430
<b>Buerkle, Frederick.</b> Mentioned .....	291
<b>Buhn, B.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Bull, William.</b> Mentioned .....	587
<b>Bunce, Francis W.</b> Mentioned .....	11, 42, 344, 345, 354, 355, 724
<b>Burdick, Theodore.</b> Mentioned .....	211, 359
<b>Burke, Thomas A.</b> Mentioned .....	420
<b>Burley, N. A.</b> Mentioned .....	168, 639
<b>Burn, O. J.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Burnet, B. S.</b>	
Mentioned .....	717, 719
Report of engagement in Charleston Harbor, S. C., Sept. 7-8, 1863 .....	720
<b>Burrows, F. M.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Burrows, S. L.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Bush, George P.</b> Mentioned .....	497
<b>Bussey, H.</b> Mentioned .....	618
<b>Butler, Lewis.</b> Mentioned .....	348
<b>Butler, William.</b>	
Correspondence with Roswell S. Ripley .....	679, 721, 741, 742
Mentioned .....	383,
388, 394, 404, 405, 450, 671, 689, 694, 696, 704, 707, 708, 710, 711, 721, 739	
Reports of	
Charleston Harbor, S. C. Engagement in, Sept. 7-8, 1863 .....	716
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 .....	671, 672
Sumter, Confederate transport. Sinking of, by batteries on Sullivan's	
Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863 .....	704, 705
<b>Butler, W. T.</b> Mentioned .....	635
<b>Butt, R. F.</b> Mentioned .....	228, 236
<b>Butt, Richard.</b> Mentioned .....	226, 238
<b>Butt, W. G. L.</b> Mentioned .....	183, 646
<b>Butterfield, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	138, 626, 627
<b>Cain, David.</b> Mentioned .....	547
<b>Calder, James.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Calhoun, D. G.</b> Mentioned .....	718, 719
<b>Calhoun, J. C.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Callahan, T.</b> Mentioned .....	644

	Page.
Campbell, Edward. Mentioned .....	353
Campbell, Isaac. Mentioned .....	495
Campbell, W. H. Mentioned .....	175, 177, 182
Campbell, W. J. Mentioned .....	550
Cannon, Walker. Mentioned .....	732-734
Capers, H. D. Mentioned .....	414, 420
Carey, James. Correspondence with Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A. ....	680
Carlin, James.	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	681
Mentioned .....	404
Report of attempt to destroy U. S. S. New Ironsides, off Charleston Harbor, S. C., Aug. 20-21, 1863 .....	680
Carney, J. M. Mentioned .....	644
Carney, William H. Mentioned .....	362
Carr, John C. Mentioned .....	724
Carrique, Thomas H. Mentioned .....	42, 44, 45, 47, 49, 50
Carson, J. M. Mentioned .....	136
Carter, Flournoy. Mentioned .....	719
Carter, Henry A. Mentioned .....	497
Cass, Henry W. Mentioned .....	745
Cassiday, J. H. Mentioned .....	495
Castlebury, H. C. Mentioned .....	631
Casualties in Action. See <i>Confederate Troops and Union Troops.</i>	
Cate, Virgil H. Mentioned .....	211
Cathcart, W. R. Mentioned .....	643
Chadwick, Peter R. Mentioned .....	348
Chamberlain, Valentine B. Mentioned .....	359
Chambers, James. Mentioned .....	155, 634
Chambliss, N. R. Mentioned .....	189
Champneys, J. T.	
Mentioned . . . . .	444, 501, 580, 606, 621, 635, 667, 726, 727
Reports of	
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 . . . .	666, 668, 669
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	503
Chandler, Sergeant. Mentioned .....	492
Chandler, David M. Mentioned .....	292
Chandler, W. B. Mentioned .....	644
Charles, Patrick. Mentioned .....	610
Charleston, C. S. S. Mentioned .....	401, 485
Charleston, S. C.	
Bombardment of, Aug. 21-Dec. 31, 1863.	
Communication from G. T. Beauregard .....	687
Report of number of shots fired from Morris Island, S. C. ....	686
Reports of	
Bryan, Henry .....	682
Rhett, Alfred .....	684, 686
See also <i>general report of Gillmore</i> , p. 23. Also <i>Morris Island, S. C. Op-</i> <i>erations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of</i> . . . . .	
Olmstead, Charles H.      Ripley, Roswell S.      Turner, John W.	
Defenses of. See <i>general report of Beauregard</i> , p. 112.	
Resolution of thanks of C. S. Congress to G. T. Beauregard and command for defense of .....	116

**Charleston Harbor, S. C.**

Page.

Engagement in, Sept. 7-8, 1863.

Casualties. Returns of. Confederate Troops ..... 713

Reports of

Beauregard, G. T ..... 712

Burnet, B. S ..... 720

Butler, William ..... 716, 721

De Treville, Robert ..... 717, 718

Dwight, R. Y ..... 720

Elliott, Stephen, jr. .... 713-715

Huguenin, Thomas A ..... 721

Mitchel, John C ..... 722

Rivers, C. H ..... 722

See also *Morris Island, S. C. Operations in, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of Ripley*, p. 402; *Manigault*, p. 563. Also *Journal of Operations*, pp. 122, 123. Also *New Ironsides, U. S. S.* Also *Fort Sumter*.

**Chatfield, John L.** Mentioned ..... 15, 16, 211, 344, 346, 348, 354, 356, 357**Chesterfield, Steamer.**

Attack on, at Cumming's Point, S. C., Aug. 2, 1863. See *Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of Ripley*, p. 381; *Keitt*, p. 456.

Mentioned ..... 369, 381, 384, 456, 476, 572, 576, 619, 697, 700, 708

**Cheves, Battery.** See *Battery Cheves*.**Cheves, Langdon.** Mentioned ..... 58, 370**Chichester, C. E.**

Mentioned ..... 370, 374, 375, 391, 414, 420,

459, 465, 467, 468, 470, 471, 475, 477, 478, 493, 498, 516, 518, 527, 530, 531, 580

Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.. 511, 515, 517

**Chicora, C. S. S.** Mentioned ..... 123, 401-403, 405, 551, 623, 700, 724, 726**Chisolm, R.** Mentioned ..... 180, 188, 646, 647**Cill, P.** Mentioned ..... 644**Clark, Elisha.** Mentioned ..... 181**Clark, Samuel.** Mentioned ..... 276, 338**Clarkson, William.** Mentioned ..... 545**Clayton, D. H.** Mentioned ..... 644**Clinch, D. L.** Mentioned ..... 192**Clingman, Thomas L.**

Correspondence with Robert H. Anderson ..... 543

Mentioned ..... 60,

61, 66, 74, 110, 113, 115, 129, 172, 369, 371, 377, 384, 404, 447, 454, 513, 716, 722

Reports of

Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 ..... 670, 671

Sumter, Confederate transport. Sinking of, by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863 ..... 704

**Clinton, A. J.** Mentioned ..... 161, 638**Clinton, James B.** Mentioned ..... 194**Coan, William B.** Mentioned ..... 348**Cobb, Howell.** Mentioned ..... 81**Coe, Richard W.** Mentioned ..... 238, 270**Colcock, C. J.** Mentioned ..... 730**Coleman, J. A. F.** Mentioned ..... 168, 640**Colhoun, E. B.** Mentioned ..... 470, 473, 547, 685**Colhoun, E. R.** Mentioned ..... 712**Collins, John.** Mentioned ..... 495



**Colored Troops. Military fitness of. Communications from**

Brooks, Thomas B.....	328
Farrand, Hiram.....	330
Walker, Joseph.....	329

**Colquitt, Alfred H.**

Correspondence with James D. Morgan.....	449
Mentioned.....	74, 78, 81, 82, 91, 100, 101, 118, 145, 371, 372, 374, 377, 396-400, 404, 426, 479, 501, 511-513, 529, 586, 588, 589, 617

**Reports of**

Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C. Engagement near, July 16, 1863.....	587
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863....	445-448, 450-453

<b>Colson, A. C.</b> Mentioned.....	728
-------------------------------------	-----

<b>Colwell, A. W.</b> Mentioned.....	22, 213
--------------------------------------	---------

<b>Commodore McDonough, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned.....	229
---	-----

**Comstock, Joseph J., jr.**

Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks.....	289
Mentioned.....	21, 213, 289, 346

**Confederate Troops.****Casualties. Returns of.**

Charleston Harbor, S. C. Engagement in, Sept. 7-8, 1863.....	713
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863.....	650
Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C. Engagement near, July 16, 1863.....	588
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	406-409

Mentioned. For Volunteers, see respective States.

**Organization, strength, etc.**

Morris Island, S. C.....	434, 439, 448, 449, 451-453, 467, 480, 492, 494-497, 499, 500, 520
South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, Department of.....	110, 111

**Congress, C. S.**

Act of, granting medals and badges.....	579
Resolution of thanks to G. T. Beauregard and his command for their de- fense of Charleston, S. C.....	116

**Connecticut Troops. Mentioned.**

Artillery, Light—*Batteries*: 1st, 194, 585, 755.

Infantry—*Regiments*: 6th, 15, 210, 340, 344, 346, 347, 354, 356-359, 364, 392;  
7th, 15, 210, 214-216, 346, 354-361, 392, 607; 10th, 192, 210, 327, 362, 392,  
585, 607; 17th, 210.

<b>Connelly, James.</b> Mentioned.....	613
--	-----

<b>Conner, Corporal.</b> Mentioned.....	525
---	-----

<b>Conneway, Corporal.</b> Mentioned.....	420
---	-----

<b>Conroy, Robert D.</b> Mentioned.....	270
---	-----

<b>Cooke, John R.</b> Mentioned.....	65, 66
--------------------------------------	--------

<b>Cooley, N. Saxton.</b> Mentioned.....	41, 44, 45
--	------------

<b>Cooney, M.</b> Mentioned.....	744
----------------------------------	-----

<b>Cooper, Samuel.</b> Mentioned.....	65, 69, 375, 680
---------------------------------------	------------------

For correspondence, etc., see *Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A.*

<b>Corbett, J. N.</b> Mentioned.....	690, 693
--------------------------------------	----------

<b>Cosby, J. M. S.</b> Mentioned.....	193
---------------------------------------	-----

<b>Cosmopolitan, Steamer.</b> Mentioned.....	147
--	-----

<b>Cotter, Cornelius.</b> Mentioned.....	50, 341
--	---------

<b>Crane, C. H.</b> Mentioned.....	202
------------------------------------	-----

<b>Crane, William L.</b> Mentioned.....	292
---	-----

	Page.
<b>Crane, W. T.</b> Mentioned .....	599
<b>Crawford, E. A.</b> Mentioned .....	160, 637, 640
<b>Crawford, W. H.</b> Mentioned .....	736, 737
<b>Crawford, W. P.</b> Mentioned .....	451-453, 483, 484
<b>Crawley, D. L.</b> Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	570
<b>Creswell, Charles M.</b>	
Correspondence with Robert De Treville .....	708
Mentioned .....	721
<b>Cross, Charles F.</b> Mentioned .....	41, 44, 46, 47, 50, 342, 343
<b>Cruse, Captain.</b> Mentioned .....	163
<b>Cruso, Frederick H.</b> Mentioned .....	238, 270
<b>Cullum, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	563, 564
<b>Cunningham, Major.</b> Mentioned .....	606
<b>Cunningham, H. C.</b> Mentioned .....	420, 427, 562
<b>Cunningham's Bluff, S. C.</b> Skirmish near, Nov. 24, 1863. Reports of	
Saxton, Rufus .....	745
Walker, William S. ....	746
<b>Currie, N. D.</b> Mentioned .....	157, 634
<b>Cuyler, R. R.</b> Mentioned .....	112
<b>Dahlgren, John A.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Gillmore, Quincy A. ....	117, 120, 122, 146, 163, 164, 178, 454
Turner, John W. ....	141, 164, 165
Mentioned .....	7, 12, 13, 15, 19, 21, 28, 30, 38, 45, 48, 117, 122, 123, 141, 178, 217, 218, 234, 383, 402, 403, 600, 602, 605, 612, 623, 712, 713, 724, 731, 739, 747
<b>Dalrymple, T. H.</b> Mentioned .....	406, 408
<b>Dana, Gustavus S.</b> Mentioned .....	41, 44, 45, 49, 50, 342
<b>Dandy, George B.</b> Mentioned .....	15, 264, 290, 299, 344, 347, 348, 351, 352, 355
<b>Dannan, W. F.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Dantzler, L. W.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Dantzler, O. M.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Lay, John F. ....	694
Ripley, Roswell S. ....	695
Mentioned .....	391, 420, 440, 448, 449, 454, 459, 461, 463, 464, 469, 485, 487, 500, 688-691, 693, 698, 699
<b>Dargan, A. T.</b> Mentioned .....	391, 446, 458, 460, 461, 464, 469
<b>Dargan, T. George.</b>	
Mentioned .....	510, 533
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	532
<b>Darien, Ga.</b> Destruction of the Hudson Place Salt-Works, near, Sept. 22, 1863* .....	1
<b>Davenport, A. C.</b> Mentioned .....	467, 471, 494-497
<b>David, Torpedo-boat.</b> Mentioned .....	731-734
<b>Davis, Ezra.</b> Mentioned .....	212
<b>Davis, Greenleaf P.</b> Mentioned .....	584
<b>Davis, Henry.</b> Mentioned .....	395, 616
<b>Davis, Jefferson.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A. ....	115
Beauregard, G. T. ....	68, 69
War Department, C. S. ....	59, 110
Mentioned .....	57, 68, 110, 115, 116, 154-156, 375, 579

	Page.
Davis, Jonathan W. Mentioned .....	41
Davis, William W. H.	
Mentioned .....	209, 583, 606
Reports of engagement near Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C., July 16, 1863 .....	583, 585
Dawson, J. L. Mentioned .....	741, 742
Dean, Benjamin C. Mentioned .....	724
Dean, Enoch, Steamer. Mentioned .....	194, 195
De Chambord, Alphonse. Mentioned .....	270
De Ford, Tug. Mentioned .....	176
De Kalb, Steamer. Mentioned .....	578
Delisle, ———. Mentioned .....	646
Dennis, J. Ben. Mentioned .....	217
De Pass, W. L.	
Mentioned .....	371, 374, 406, 418, 420, 545
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10–Sept. 7, 1863 .....	549
De Saussure, D. B. Mentioned .....	403, 699, 717, 719
De Treville, Robert.	
Correspondence with	
Creswell, Charles M. ....	708
Mowry, E. S. ....	708
Rivers, C. H. ....	709
Valentine, Jacob. ....	709
Wardlaw, G. A. ....	709
Whaley, E. Mitchell .....	710
Witherspoon, B. J. ....	711
Mentioned .....	694, 700, 706, 709
Orders, series 1863: Aug. 27, 710.	
Reports of	
Charleston Harbor, S. C. Engagement in, Sept. 7–8, 1863 .....	717, 718
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17–Dec. 31, 1863 .....	673–675
Sumter, Confederate transport. Sinking of, by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863 .....	706, 707
Devane, W. S. Mentioned .....	396, 444, 499, 500
De Veaux, J. P. Mentioned .....	156
Devereux, N. F. Mentioned .....	611
De Witt, William. Mentioned .....	360
Dickison, J. J.	
Mentioned .....	753, 754
Report of skirmish near Saint Augustine, Fla., Dec. 30, 1863 .....	753
Dixon, A. W. Mentioned .....	193
Dixon, W. J. Mentioned .....	374, 418, 420
Dixon's Island, S. C. Affair on, June 21, 1863. Report of Charles H. Simon-ton .....	192
Doolittle, Edwin D. Mentioned .....	239
Doscher, John. Mentioned .....	683
Dotterer, W. A. Mentioned .....	595
Douglas, B. Mentioned .....	644
Douglas, W. H. Mentioned .....	647
Downes, John, jr. Mentioned .....	190
Drayton, Percival. Mentioned .....	35
Drew, Jeremiah D. Mentioned .....	275
Du Barry, W. D. Mentioned .....	374, 580
Dugger, J. E. Mentioned .....	448, 494, 499, 500
Duke, R. T. W. Mentioned .....	131

	Pago.
Dumphries, William. Mentioned .....	614
Dunning, W. Mentioned .....	644
Du Pont, Samuel F.	
Correspondence with Charles G. Halpine .....	190
Mentioned .....	5, 35, 42, 56, 68, 189-191
Dutch, John C. Mentioned .....	53, 55
Dutcher, Charles H. Mentioned .....	278
Dwight, R. Y.	
Correspondence with John F. Lay .....	696
Mentioned .....	118, 679, 710, 717, 721
Reports of	
Charleston Harbor, S. C. Engagement in, Sept. 7-8, 1863 .....	720
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 .....	677, 678
Eason, Thomas D. Mentioned .....	374
Easterling, N. A. Mentioned .....	461
East Florida, District of.	
Orders, General, series 1864 : No. 1, 754.	
Eates, William B. Mentioned .....	634
Eaton, Samuel C. Mentioned .....	229, 235, 238, 269, 287
Echols, William H.	
Correspondence with Edward Manigault .....	592
Mentioned .....	504, 659
Report of bombardment of Legare's Point, S. C., July 20, 1863 .....	592
Eddy, Wilson. Mentioned .....	50
Edge, Simeon B. Mentioned .....	456, 457
Edgerton, E. C. Mentioned .....	719
Edgerton, J. E. Mentioned .....	374, 580
Edisto Island, S. C. Skirmish on, June 18, 1863. Report of Thomas G. Stevenson .....	192
Edwards, J. C. Mentioned .....	591
Edwards, Nathaniel M. Mentioned .....	230, 234, 236, 239, 270
Edwards, Robert S. Mentioned .....	211
Edwards, William. Mentioned .....	212
Egleston, George. Mentioned .....	493
Ehnbrenstein, Sergeant. Mentioned .....	443
Elder, P. Mentioned .....	493
Elkins, H. A. Mentioned .....	471, 472
Ella Morse, Steamer. Mentioned .....	51, 147
Elliot, Stephen F. Mentioned .....	355
Elliott, B. D. Mentioned .....	495
Elliott, J. R. Mentioned .....	457
Elliott, Percival. Mentioned .....	644
Elliott, Stephen, jr.	
Correspondence with	
Beauregard, G. T. ....	123, 124, 178, 728
Johnson, John .....	636, 638-641
Mentioned .....	119, 120, 122,
124, 125, 129, 130, 132, 134, 136, 140, 141, 152, 153, 158, 166-171, 176-178, 181,	
186, 400, 402-405, 606, 621, 624, 628, 643-645, 648, 649, 655, 666, 667, 716, 724	
Reports of	
Charleston Harbor, S. C. Engagement in, Sept. 7-8, 1863 .....	713-715
Fort Sumter, S. C.	
Boat attack on, Sept. 8-9, 1863 .....	725, 726
Boat demonstration upon, Nov. 19-20, 1863 .....	742
Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 .....	622



	Page.
Elston, William R. Mentioned.....	581, 582
Emerson, J. D. Mentioned.....	48, 50, 343
Emery, James D. Mentioned.....	635
Emery, Sabine. Mentioned.....	15, 346, 354
Emilio, Luis F. Mentioned.....	362
Enoch Dean, Steamer. Mentioned.....	194, 195
Erwin, E. A. Mentioned.....	125, 402, 716, 720
Erwin, W. E. Mentioned.....	442, 473, 499
Eskew, J. B. Mentioned.....	744
Estes, William B. Mentioned.....	155
Etheridge, Charles. Mentioned.....	640
Etiwan, Steamer. Mentioned.....	578, 611, 612, 617-621, 627, 629
Evans, Joseph. Mentioned.....	167
Evans, Nathan G. Mentioned.....	67, 80-82, 124, 148, 172, 403
Farley, J. P. Mentioned.....	343, 350
Farrand, Hiram.	
Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks.....	330
Mentioned.....	226, 239, 269, 274-276, 280, 281, 283, 284, 289, 292, 294, 301
Farrell, James. Mentioned.....	211
Farrow, W. T. Statement of sinking of Confederate transport Sumter by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863.....	696
Felter, Joshua. Mentioned.....	286
Fenner, Milton M. Mentioned.....	40, 41, 44-48, 50
Ferguson, Thomas B. Mentioned.....	196
Fertic, B. Mentioned.....	595
Fertic, C. Mentioned.....	644
Fickling, Eldred S. Mentioned.....	395, 615, 616, 680
Fiene, Henry. Mentioned.....	291
Finegan, Joseph.	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard.....	736
Mentioned.....	111, 736, 754
Fingal, C. S. S. See <i>Atlanta, C. S. S.</i>	
Fink, William. Mentioned.....	611
Flambeau, U. S. S. Mentioned.....	161
Fleming, D. G. Mentioned.....	119, 390, 391, 613, 615, 621
Flinn, ———. Mentioned.....	418
Florida Troops. Mentioned.	
Cavalry— <i>Regiments</i> : 2d, 753, 754.	
Flotwell, R. Mentioned.....	644
Fludd, Augustus. Mentioned.....	198
Flynn, John. Mentioned.....	544
Foote, Andrew H. Mentioned.....	56, 68
Ford, James G. Mentioned.....	50, 341
Ford, J. D. Mentioned.....	473
Ford, Joseph W. Mentioned.....	527
Ford, J. T. Mentioned.....	644
Fort Brooke, Fla. Engagements at.	
Oct. 16, 1863. Report of John Westcott.....	735
Dec. 25, 1863. Report of John Westcott.....	751
Fort Sumter, S. C.	
Boat attack on, Sept. 8-9, 1863.	
Communication from G. T. Beauregard.....	728
Lists of articles captured.....	727, 728

**Fort Sumter, S. C.—Continued.**

Boat attack on, Sept. 8–9, 1863.

Reports of

Beauregard, G. T. .... 724

Elliott, Stephen, jr. .... 725, 726

See also *general report of Town*, p. 49; *Journal of Operations*, p. 125.Also *Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10–Sept. 7, 1863.**Report of Ripley*, p. 403.

Boat demonstration upon, Nov. 19–20, 1863. Reports of

Adams, Warren ..... 744

Basinger, William S. .... 743

Elliott, Stephen, jr. .... 742

Smith, R. Press, jr. .... 744

Valentine, Jacob ..... 744

See also *Journal of Operations*, p. 167.

Bombardment of, Aug. 17–Dec. 31, 1863.

Casualties. Returns of.

Confederate Troops ..... 650

Union Troops ..... 607

Communications from

Beauregard, G. T. .... 618, 632, 633, 651, 654, 655

Elliott, Stephen, jr. .... 123, 124

Gillmore, Quincy A. .... 21, 117, 122, 612

Harleston, Francis H. .... 651

Johnson, John ..... 84, 86, 87, 636, 638–641

Rhett, Alfred ..... 655

Terry, Alfred H. .... 606

Turner, John W. .... 598, 599

Congratulatory Orders. Gillmore ..... 39

Newspaper extract ..... 606

Proceedings of Council of Officers, Aug. 24, 1863. .... 651

Reports of

Butler, William ..... 671, 672

Champneys, J. T. .... 666, 668, 669

Clingman, Thomas L. .... 670, 671

De Treville, Robert ..... 673–675

Dwight, R. Y. .... 677, 678

Elliott, Stephen, jr. .... 622

Gillmore, Quincy A. .... 596, 598, 600, 602, 604, 605

Gilmer, Jeremy F. .... 653, 655, 656

Harris, D. B. .... 653, 658

Huguenin, Thomas A. .... 675, 676

Johnson, John ..... 659, 662–665

Parker, Foxhall A. .... 607

Rhett, Alfred ..... 608, 612–614

Rivers, C. H. .... 677

Sketches ..... 25, 29, 597, 601, 603

Tabular statements of shots fired during ..... 23, 648–650

See also *general reports of Halleck*, p. 3; *Gillmore*, p. 16; *Town*, p. 46;*Beauregard*, p. 82. Also *Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July**10–Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of Brooks*, p. 265; *Ripley*, p. 384.

**Fort Sumter, S. C.**—Continued.

Fire opened on, from Morris Island batteries, Aug. 17, 1863.

See *Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10—Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of*

Brooks, Thomas B.

Rhett, Alfred.

Turner, John W.

Michie, Peter S.

Ripley, Roswell S.

See also *general reports of Gillmore*, p. 21; *Town*, p. 48; *Beauregard*, p. 82.**Fort Wagner.** See *Battery Wagner.*

Foshee, R. B. Mentioned .....	620
Foster, C. B. Mentioned .....	171, 641
Foster, John G. Mentioned .....	2, 21, 67, 204
Foster, J. T. Mentioned .....	746
Foster, Robert S. Mentioned .....	366
Fouts, Andrew J. Mentioned .....	212
Fowke, J. C. Mentioned .....	740
Fowler, A. J. Mentioned .....	50
Fowler, James. Mentioned .....	642
Fox, Charles E. Mentioned .....	212
Fox, Gustavus V. Mentioned .....	5
Francis, Mary, Steamer. Mentioned .....	609
Franklin, J. D. Mentioned .....	180, 646
Freeman, A. D. Mentioned .....	631
Freeman, S. N. Mentioned .....	747
Freer, ———. Mentioned .....	491
Fripp, D. A. Mentioned .....	175
Frost, Edward D. Mentioned .....	177, 644
Frost, Henry W. Mentioned .....	527
Fulton, Steamer. Mentioned .....	342
Funderburk, John. Mentioned .....	167
Furman, James F. Mentioned .....	518
Gage, R. S. Mentioned .....	391
Gaillard, Alfred S. Mentioned .....	176, 187, 390, 613, 647
Gaillard, P. C. Mentioned .....	372, 374, 391, 395, 417–419, 428, 441, 458, 461, 464
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10–Sept. 7, 1863 .....	543
Gaillard, W. D. Mentioned .....	719
Galbraith, Malcolm. Mentioned .....	455
Gantt, F. H. Mentioned .....	145
Garahan, James. Mentioned .....	153, 632
Gardner, Sergeant. Mentioned .....	463
Gardner, James. Mentioned .....	400, 451–453, 483–485, 490, 491, 531
Gardner, J. B. Mentioned .....	408
Gardner, William M. Mentioned .....	111, 736
Gary, J. H. Mentioned .....	387, 407, 409, 431, 494, 495
General Hunter, Steamer. Mentioned .....	581
General Meigs, Steamer. Mentioned .....	226
George, W. H. Mentioned .....	50, 341
Georgia Troops. Mentioned.	
Artillery, Heavy— <i>Battalions</i> : 12th, 73, 98, 145, 152, 153, 371, 387, 406–408, 414, 415, 467, 469, 494–497, 541, 542, 551, 629, 630, 632; 12th ( <i>Batteries</i> ), C, 175; 22d ( <i>Batteries</i> ), A, 570.	
Artillery, Light— <i>Batteries</i> : Chatham, 375, 383, 448, 449, 451–454, 458, 467, 479, 494–497, 500, 514, 588, 590; Chestatee, 162.	
Cavalry— <i>Battalions</i> : 21st, 736, 737, 747; 24th, 193, 194. <i>Regiments</i> : 5th, 144.	

**Georgia Troops. Mentioned—Continued.**

Infantry— <i>Battalions</i> :	18th, 73, 98, 371, 406-408, 414, 415, 467, 469, 494-497, 541, 542, 551. <i>Regiments</i> :	1st Volunteers, 73, 98, 368, 371, 390, 406-408, 414, 415, 467, 469-472, 474, 476, 494-497, 551 ; 6th, 154, 157, 160, 166, 179, 180, 183, 375, 445, 447, 587, 588, 634, 635, 637, 639, 642, 646, 647, 755 ; 7th, 8th, 9th, 11th, 129 ; 19th, 154, 160, 166, 171, 179, 180, 183, 383, 385, 395, 411, 454, 455, 458, 459, 461, 463, 465, 587, 588, 634, 637, 639, 641-643, 646, 755 ; 23d, 154, 166, 171, 179, 180, 183, 398, 408, 447-450, 499, 500, 619, 634, 639, 641-643, 646, 647 ; 27th, 119, 154, 157, 166, 171, 179, 180, 183, 398, 400, 408, 450-453, 480, 483-485, 490, 532, 618, 622, 634, 635, 639, 641-643, 646, 647 ; 28th, 119, 154, 157, 160, 166, 171, 179, 180, 183, 398, 400, 408, 450-453, 480, 483, 484, 490, 491, 622, 634, 635, 637, 639, 641-643, 646, 647 ; 32d, 77, 369, 373, 379, 397, 399, 406-408, 419, 425, 448-453, 479, 480, 587 ; 54th, 375, 381, 384, 391, 397, 408, 444, 447, 448, 454-457, 465, 499, 500, 515, 559, 588, 589, 755 ; 56th, 755 ; 57th, 144 ; 59th, 129 ; 63d, * 73, 76, 80, 98, 371, 406, 408, 428.
<b>Gerrald Levi.</b>	Mentioned .....	494
<b>Gibbs, Milton.</b>	Mentioned .....	632
<b>Gibson, W. E.</b>	Mentioned .....	631
<b>Gilchrist, R. C.</b>	Mentioned .....	440, 441, 492, 499
	Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	548
<b>Giles, Calvin.</b>	Mentioned .....	154, 634
<b>Gilliland, A.</b>	Mentioned .....	418, 544
<b>Gillmore, Quincy A.</b>	Assignment to command .....	1
	Congratulatory Orders.	
	Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 .....	39
	Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 17, 1863.....	39
	Correspondence with	
	Army Headquarters .....	12, 20, 21
	Brooks, Thomas B. ....	282, 284, 291, 297, 323, 326
	Dahlgren, John A. ....	117, 120, 122, 146, 163, 164, 178, 454
	Hawley, Joseph R. ....	132
	Serrell, Edward W. ....	228, 230, 236, 256
	Seymour, Truman .....	148, 155
	Terry, Alfred H. ....	324, 606
	Turner, John W. ....	122, 141, 144, 145, 383, 598, 599
	Vogdes, Israel .....	132
	Mentioned .....	3, 22, 27, 39-41, 43-47, 49, 51, 54, 68, 69, 78, 85, 92, 93, 117, 122, 148, 178, 194, 208, 212, 217, 219, 226, 228-231, 233, 236, 237, 256, 271-278, 280-285, 287-291, 295, 297, 299, 300, 303, 342, 343, 345-349, 351-354, 358, 367, 376, 378, 393, 430, 440, 446, 454, 581, 596, 607, 682, 742, 749, 755
	Reports of	
	Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 .....	596, 598, 600, 602, 604, 605
	Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	93, 201-207
	South, Department of the. Operations in, April 7-Dec. 31, 1863.....	3
<b>Gillon, Alexander.</b>	Mentioned .....	473, 509
<b>Gilmer, Jeremy F.</b>	Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	656
	Mentioned .....	91, 100, 102, 615, 616, 618, 621, 651-654, 656, 666
	Reports of	
	Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 ....	653, 655, 656
	Sumter, Confederate transport. Sinking of, by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863.....	687

\*Also designated Heavy Artillery.



	Page.
<b>Gist, S. R.</b> Mentioned....	65, 67
<b>Glassell, W. T.</b> Mentioned .....	731-735
<b>Glover, John V.</b>	
Correspondence with Edward Manigault .....	567
Mentioned .....	424-426, 556, 559
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	567, 568
<b>Goggins, Thomas.</b> Mentioned .....	614, 631
<b>Gonzales, A. J.</b> Mentioned .....	425, 427, 556, 562
<b>Goode, J. T.</b> Mentioned .....	131
<b>Gooding, J. J.</b> Mentioned .....	131
<b>Goodwin, Amaziah N.</b> Mentioned .....	212
<b>Gordon, George H.</b> Report of attack on U. S. S. Marblehead in Stono River, S. C., Dec. 25, 1863.....	747
<b>Gorgas, Josiah.</b> Mentioned.....	127, 137
<b>Gourdin, John G. K.</b>	
Correspondence with John F. Lay .....	697
Mentioned .....	535, 536
<b>Governor Milton, Tug.</b> Mentioned .....	194, 195
<b>Graef, Frederick E.</b>	
Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks.....	294
Mentioned.....	235, 238, 269, 273, 275, 276, 287, 292, 294
<b>Graham, James.</b> Mentioned.....	731
<b>Graham, John.</b> Mentioned.....	573
<b>Graham, Robert F.</b>	
Correspondence with Roswell S. Ripley.....	571
Mentioned.....	63, 72, 123, 125, 367, 369, 370, 374, 375, 380, 386, 406, 415, 416, 430, 525, 529, 530
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	413, 414
<b>Grant, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	146, 235, 284
<b>Grant, U. S.</b> Mentioned .....	6
<b>Gray, M. M.</b>	
Mentioned .....	479
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	523
<b>Gray, Sylvester H.</b>	
Mentioned .....	22, 214, 222, 346
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	357
<b>Greek Fire.</b> Use of. Report of Alfred Mordecai on .....	33
<b>Green, James M.</b> Mentioned .....	211, 354
<b>Green, J. F.</b> Mentioned.....	724
<b>Green, July.</b> Mentioned .....	195
<b>Greene, Albert E.</b> Mentioned .....	22, 213, 215
<b>Greene, Charles J.</b> Mentioned.....	358, 361
<b>Gregg, Battery.</b> See <i>Battery Gregg.</i>	
<b>Gregg, Charles E.</b> Mentioned .....	467, 494-497
<b>Gregg, Thomas E.</b> Mentioned .....	454, 461, 465, 514, 518, 547
<b>Gregorie, J. W.</b>	
Correspondence with Lawrence M. Keitt.....	547
Mentioned.....	437, 472-474, 476, 504, 512, 547, 666
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	502, 503
<b>Griffin, B. W.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Griffis, William.</b> Mentioned .....	731
<b>Grimball, A.</b> Mentioned .....	374, 580
<b>Grimball, J. C.</b> Mentioned.....	162, 638
<b>Grimball, W. H.</b> Mentioned.....	492, 495, 496, 527, 621

	Page.
<b>Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C.</b> Engagement near, July 16, 1863.	
Casualties. Returns of.	
Confederate Troops .....	588
Union Troops .....	585
Communication from George B. Balch .....	583
Reports of	
Brodie, Paul .....	581
Colquitt, Alfred H. ....	587
Davis, William W. H. ....	583, 585
Hagood, Johnson .....	586
Jeffords, R. J. ....	591
Radcliffe, James D. ....	590
Terry, Alfred H. ....	755
Way, Charlton H. ....	588
<b>Grimke, Thomas S.</b> Mentioned .....	435
<b>Gude, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	146
<b>Guerard, E. L.</b> Mentioned .....	391, 412, 465, 476
<b>Guerard, J. J.</b> Mentioned .....	729
<b>Guerin, H. C.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	163
Mentioned .....	163, 177, 465
<b>Gurney, William.</b> Mentioned .....	748
<b>Habersham, J. C.</b> Mentioned .....	420
<b>Hadden, W. J.</b> Mentioned .....	161, 638
<b>Haddock, Herbert H.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Hagood, Johnson.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Hill, Charles S. ....	479
Kemper, Del. ....	432
Molony, P. K. ....	439
Ripley, Roswell S. ....	380, 503
Taliaferro, William B. ....	554
Mentioned .....	67, 75, 77-79, 91, 100,
101, 141, 145, 147, 151, 154, 169, 177, 187, 188, 368, 369, 371-374, 376, 377, 380,	
383, 385, 386, 390, 391, 393, 394, 396, 404, 406, 409, 411, 412, 421, 424, 429, 433,	
462, 463, 477, 492, 493, 499, 504, 506, 510, 558, 559, 561, 563, 587, 588, 590, 591	
Reports of	
Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C. Engagement near, July 16,	
1863 .....	586
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	428-
433, 435-437, 439, 441-443, 445	
<b>Haines, J. R.</b> Mentioned .....	400, 408, 487, 490
<b>Hale, T. S.</b> Mentioned .....	125, 126, 158, 184, 185, 684
<b>Hall, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned .....	679
<b>Hall, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	646, 666
<b>Hall, F.</b> Mentioned .....	195
<b>Hall, T. M.</b> Mentioned .....	118, 620
<b>Halleck, Henry W.</b>	
Mentioned .....	5, 12, 20, 21, 23, 682
Report of operations in the Department of the South, April 7-Nov. 15,	
1863 .....	2
For correspondence, etc., see <i>Army Headquarters.</i>	
<b>Hallett, W.</b> Mentioned .....	633

	Page.
<b>Hallowell, Edward N.</b>	
Mentioned .....	362
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	362
<b>Halpine, Charles G.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Du Pont, Samuel F .....	190
Navy Department, U. S. ....	191
Mentioned .....	41, 42
Report of capture of C. S. S. Atlanta (Fingal) in Warsaw Sound, Ga., June 17, 1863 .....	189
For correspondence as A. A. G., see <i>John A. Dix</i> .	
<b>Hamilton, D. H.</b> Mentioned .....	154
<b>Hamilton, T.</b> Mentioned .....	741, 742
<b>Hamilton, W. F.</b> Mentioned .....	465
<b>Hammond, Sergeant.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Hammond, Samuel Le Roy.</b>	
Memoranda of. Operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 ..	569
Mentioned .....	86, 133, 188, 647
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	568, 569
<b>Hamner, W. H.</b> Mentioned .....	40, 41
<b>Hanvey, G. M.</b> Mentioned .....	145, 420, 467, 469, 494-497, 629
<b>Harding, Henry.</b> Mentioned .....	492, 590
<b>Harkey, R. A.</b> Mentioned .....	180, 642, 646
<b>Harleston, Francis H.</b>	
Correspondence with D. B. Harris .....	651
Mentioned .....	384, 391, 410, 458, 514, 515, 577, 613, 638, 640, 651, 652, 743
<b>Harper, L. A.</b> Mentioned .....	643
<b>Harral, William W.</b> Mentioned .....	355
<b>Harris, D. B.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Beauregard, G. T .....	89, 103, 380, 445, 537, 553, 556, 651, 656, 666, 667
Harleston, Francis H. ....	651
Mentioned .....	75,
78, 89, 91, 100-102, 114, 176, 374, 375, 380, 419, 424, 433, 443, 445, 472, 473,	
480, 491, 504, 507, 537, 553, 556, 615, 616, 618, 621, 651, 652, 654-656, 666, 667	
Reports of bombardment of Fort Sumter, S. C., Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 ..	653, 658
<b>Harris, Elisha.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Harris, John C.</b> Mentioned .....	724
<b>Harrison, George P., jr.</b>	
Mentioned. 91, 144, 153, 164, 175, 374, 386, 387, 390, 396, 397, 404, 437, 444, 466, 501, 506	
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 ..	492, 494-500
<b>Harrison, H. K.</b> Mentioned .....	747
<b>Harrold, James H.</b> Mentioned .....	238, 239, 270, 287
<b>Hart, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	193
<b>Hart, John.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>Hartley, A. J.</b> Mentioned .....	499
<b>Hartmann, Charles F.</b> Mentioned .....	51, 236, 257
<b>Hartness, John A.</b> Mentioned .....	496
<b>Haskell, Charles T., jr.</b> Mentioned .....	71, 97, 370, 406, 408, 413, 527, 528, 530
<b>Hasker, Charles H.</b> Mentioned .....	391, 402
<b>Hatcher, Edward.</b> Mentioned .....	611
<b>Hatfield, Townsend L.</b>	
Mentioned .....	41, 44-47, 49, 50, 52, 355
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	340

	Page.
<b>Hawkins, Marshal P.</b> Mentioned.....	41, 44, 46, 47, 50, 52, 54
<b>Hawksworth, George.</b> Mentioned.....	50
<b>Hawley, Joseph R.</b>	
Correspondence with Quincy A. Gillmore.....	132
Mentioned .....	151
<b>Hawthorne, Mrs.</b> Mentioned .....	683
<b>Hayne, T. B.</b> Mentioned.....	499
<b>Haynsworth, George E.</b> Mentioned.....	509
<b>Head, John M.</b> Mentioned .....	41, 42, 44, 50
<b>Healy, Thomas M.</b> Mentioned .....	507
<b>Heasley, Alexander.</b> Mentioned.....	745
<b>Helms, Amos.</b> Mentioned .....	741, 742
<b>Hemphill, J.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Henry, Guy V.</b> Mentioned .....	216, 346
<b>Heriot, John O.</b> Mentioned.....	462, 466
<b>Hernandez, Benjamin.</b>	
Mentioned .....	696, 698
Statement of sinking of Confederate transport Sumter by batteries on Sul-	
livan's Island, S. C., Aug. 13, 1863.....	696
<b>Hewitt, W. E.</b> Mentioned .....	729
<b>Heyward, Daniel.</b> Mentioned .....	746
<b>Heyward, James S.</b> Mentioned.....	622
<b>Heyward, J. G.</b> Mentioned.....	527, 528
<b>Heyward, William C.</b> Mentioned.....	730
<b>Hibben, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	387, 579, 608
<b>Hickok, Edwin H.</b> Mentioned.....	41, 44-47, 50, 340, 341, 355
<b>Hicks, Ira E.</b> Mentioned .....	359, 361
<b>Higginson, F. J.</b> Mentioned.....	724
<b>Higginson, Thomas W.</b>	
Mentioned .....	8
Report of engagement at Willstown Bluff, Pon Pon River, S. C., July 10, 1863	194
<b>Hill, Charles S.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Bryan, Henry .....	411
Hagood, Johnson .....	479
Mentioned .....	391, 410, 411, 444, 469, 493, 498, 533, 580
<b>Hill, D. H.</b> Mentioned .....	66
<b>Hill, Frank.</b> Mentioned.....	167
<b>Hines, Michael.</b> Mentioned .....	550
<b>Hitt, W. M.</b> Mentioned.....	153, 632
<b>Hobson, C. B.</b> Mentioned.....	419, 525, 526
<b>Hodge, J.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Hogan, ———.</b> Mentioned.....	462
<b>Holbrook, Henry.</b> Mentioned .....	22, 212, 213, 217, 346
<b>Holcombe, E. L.</b> Mentioned.....	90, 391, 412, 420, 485, 486, 532
<b>Holland, J. F.</b> Mentioned .....	549, 550
<b>Hollins, Thomas.</b> Mentioned .....	724
<b>Holms, Z.</b> Mentioned.....	611
<b>Holt, Charles V.</b> Mentioned.....	348
<b>Holt, J. C. A.</b> Mentioned .....	494
<b>Holtzclaw, T. A.</b> Mentioned .....	177
<b>Homans, William H.</b> Mentioned .....	363
<b>Honour, F. H.</b> Mentioned.....	632
<b>Honour, T. A.</b> Mentioned.....	632



	Page.
<b>Hood, G. M.</b> Mentioned .....	630
<b>Hopkins, John D.</b> Mentioned .....	471
<b>Hopkins, J. Ward.</b> Mentioned .....	174, 640, 642, 726
<b>Horlbeck, J. Moultrie.</b> Mentioned .....	414, 416
<b>Hornbuckle, Thomas J.</b> Mentioned .....	640
<b>Horsey, Samuel G.</b> Mentioned .....	196, 199
<b>Hounslow, Roper.</b> Mentioned .....	357
<b>House, Jerome B.</b> Mentioned .....	212
<b>Houstoun, P.</b> Mentioned .....	737
<b>Howell, Joseph C.</b> Mentioned .....	278
<b>Howell, Joshua B.</b> Mentioned .....	209, 288, 343, 344
<b>Huddleston, J. M.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Hudson Place Salt-Works, Ga.</b> See <i>Darien, Ga. Destruction of Hudson Place Salt-Works, near, Sept. 22, 1863.</i>	
<b>Huebbers, William.</b> Mentioned .....	291
<b>Huger, Sergeant.</b> Mentioned .....	448, 449, 451-453, 500
<b>Huger, C. K.</b> Mentioned .....	432
<b>Huger, F. K.</b> Mentioned .....	374, 405, 580
<b>Hughes, David J.</b> Mentioned .....	632
<b>Hughes, H. M.</b> Mentioned .....	473
<b>Huguenin, Thomas A.</b>	
Mentioned .....	90, 482, 483, 485-487, 521
Plan of operations of rear guard in the evacuation of Battery Wagner, S. C.	539
Reports of	
Charleston Harbor, S. C. Engagement in, Sept. 7-8, 1863 .....	721
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 .....	675, 676
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	536, 538, 540
<b>Humbert, J. B.</b> Mentioned .....	564
<b>Hume, William.</b> Mentioned .....	411
<b>Hunley, F. L.</b> Mentioned .....	145
<b>Hunter, General, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	581
<b>Hunter, David.</b>	
Mentioned .....	41-43, 55, 56, 67, 68, 190
Superseded in command of Department of the South by Quincy A. Gillmore.	1
<b>Hunter, W. M.</b> Mentioned .....	454, 520, 541
<b>Hurst, Frederick.</b> Mentioned .....	212
<b>Hutchins, Andrew J.</b> Mentioned .....	454, 461, 587, 588
<b>Hutchison, A. M.</b> Mentioned .....	168, 640
<b>Hutson, J. H.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Hutson, J. R.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>Hyatt, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	506
<b>Hynes, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	666
<b>Icault, Theodore.</b> Mentioned .....	647
<b>Illinois Troops.</b> Mentioned.	
Infantry— <i>Regiments</i> : 39th, 210, 286, 352, 353, 607.	
<b>Indian Queen, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	161
<b>Ingerton, William.</b> Mentioned .....	550
<b>Ingraham, D. N.</b> Mentioned .....	382
<b>Ironsides, U. S. S.</b> See <i>New Ironsides.</i>	
<b>Isaac P. Smith, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	556
<b>Jackson, Charles N.</b> Mentioned .....	348
<b>Jackson, J. H.</b> Mentioned .....	15, 346, 354
<b>Jackson, Richard H.</b>	
Mentioned .....	14, 343-346, 348, 352
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	349

	Page.
<b>James, Garth W.</b> Mentioned .....	362
<b>James, Giles.</b> Mentioned .....	360
<b>James, J. D.</b> Mentioned .....	168, 640
<b>Jeffords, R. J.</b>	
Mentioned .....	586
Report of engagement near Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C., July 16, 1863 .....	591
<b>Jenkins, John.</b>	
Mentioned .....	127, 136, 158, 164, 175, 177, 182, 186-188
Reports of John's Island, S. C.	
Affair on, Dec. 28, 1863 .....	751
Demonstration on, Nov. 15, 1863 .....	737, 738
<b>Jenkins, Micah.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	82
Mentioned .....	82
<b>Jeter, B. A.</b> Mentioned .....	124
<b>Jewett, Richard H. L.</b> Mentioned .....	363
<b>John Adams, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	194, 195, 755
<b>John's Island, S. C.</b>	
Affair on, Dec. 28, 1863. Report of John Jenkins .....	751
Demonstration on, Nov. 15, 1863. Report of John Jenkins .....	737, 738
<b>Johnson, E.</b> Mentioned .....	161, 638
<b>Johnson, John.</b>	
Correspondence with Stephen Elliott, jr .....	636, 638-641
Mentioned .....	118,
388, 391, 392, 405, 610, 611, 620, 635-638, 640, 643, 646, 647, 651, 652, 655, 666	
Reports of bombardment of Fort Sumter, S. C., Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 ..	659, 662-665
<b>Johnson, John D.</b> Mentioned .....	451, 453, 480, 520, 541
<b>Johnson, Perley B.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Johnson, Samuel P.</b> Mentioned .....	457, 461, 465
<b>Johnson, Thomas H.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	117
Mentioned .....	117, 118, 120, 128, 146, 158
<b>Johnston, Dr.</b> Mentioned .....	193
<b>Johnston, Joseph E.</b> Mentioned .....	56, 57, 68, 80
<b>Jones, B.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Jones, Edward L.</b> Mentioned .....	363
<b>Jones, Howell.</b> Mentioned .....	635
<b>Jones, J. W.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Jones, N. C.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Jordan, Elmer C.</b> Mentioned .....	359
<b>Jordan, Thomas.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	502, 593
Mentioned .....	100, 102, 126, 163, 167, 367, 382, 572, 618, 621, 624, 628, 631, 633
For correspondence as Chief of Staff, see <i>G. T. Beauregard.</i>	
<b>Jordan, W. J.</b> Mentioned .....	171, 641, 643
<b>Jowers, J. E.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>Juno, C. S. S.</b> Mentioned .....	463, 509
<b>Kanapaux, C. E.</b> Mentioned .....	90, 485, 539, 540, 541
<b>Kavanagh, James.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Kavanaugh, J. F.</b> Mentioned .....	724
<b>Kearny, E.</b> For correspondence as A. A. A. G., see <i>G. T. Beauregard.</i>	
<b>Keith, John A.</b> Mentioned .....	441

**Keitt, Lawrence M.**

## Correspondence with

Beauregard, G. T. .... 89, 108, 121

Gregorie, J. W. .... 547

Pringle, Robert .... 534

Rhett, Alfred .... 454

Ripley, Roswell S. .... 102, 103, 106-108, 481, 532-534, 547

Mentioned.. 84, 89-93, 102, 108, 109, 118, 120, 121, 206, 377, 380, 383-385, 387, 390, 391,  
393, 399-401, 404, 407, 409, 411, 437, 453, 480, 492, 521, 531, 532, 538-540, 551Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 ..... 453-  
458, 460, 462, 464, 466, 468-470, 472, 474, 476, 477, 479-483, 488**Kellers, E. H.** Mentioned ..... 719**Kemper, Del.**

Correspondence with Johnson Hagood ..... 432

Mentioned..... 181, 186, 372, 586, 590, 750

**Kennady, W. H.** Mentioned ..... 476, 499**Kennard, J. S.** Mentioned ..... 192**Kennedy, Ely.** Mentioned ..... 736, 737**Keokuk, U. S. S.** Mentioned ..... 5**Killed and Wounded.** See *Confederate Troops and Union Troops. Returns of Casualties.***King, John.** Mentioned ..... 644**King, McMillan.** Mentioned ..... 187, 571, 647, 685**Kingfisher, Bark.** Mentioned ..... 55**Kingman, O. H.** Mentioned..... 456**Kirk, M. J.** Mentioned ..... 592**Klein, Daniel.** Mentioned..... 348**Knapp, William.** Mentioned ..... 724**Knight, Charles W.**

Mentioned ..... 417

Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 ..... 524

**Knight, J. F.** Mentioned ..... 457**Knight, Thomas Dorr.** Mentioned..... 584, 585**Knighton, William.** Mentioned ..... 185, 683, 685**Knoop, Henry C.** Mentioned..... 211**Krauseneck, Henry.** Mentioned..... 748**Lacoste, A. D.** Mentioned ..... 384, 563**Lake, Edmund.** Mentioned ..... 165, 639**Lake, Felix.** Mentioned..... 555**Lance, W. S.** Mentioned ..... 374**Lane, Andrew J.** Mentioned ..... 211**Lane, James A.** Mentioned..... 635**Langdon, Loomis L.** Mentioned..... 14, 343, 346, 348, 350**Langford, Wales S.** Mentioned..... 160, 637**Larender, A.** Mentioned..... 156**Lastinger, S. J.** Mentioned ..... 128, 731**Latta, J. R.** Mentioned..... 526**Lavender, A.** Mentioned..... 634**Lawrence, H. M.** Mentioned ..... 635**Lawrence, S. C.** Mentioned..... 635**Lay, John F.**

## Correspondence with

Dantzler, O. M. .... 694

Dwight, R. Y. .... 696

	Page.
<b>Lay, John F.—Continued.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Gourdin, John G. K. ....	697
Woodward, Thomas W. ....	699
Mentioned .....	557, 558
Report of sinking of Confederate transport Sumter by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863 .....	691
<b>Leach, J.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Leathe, John M.</b> Mentioned .....	411, 459, 462, 465, 481, 487, 538
<b>Leatherwood, W. B.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Leavitt, Henry B.</b> Mentioned .....	212
<b>Lee, C. H.</b> Mentioned .....	150
<b>Lee, Francis D.</b>	
Mentioned .....	89, 103, 121, 484, 486, 487, 492, 532
Report of attempt to blow up U. S. S. New Ironsides off Charleston, S. C., Oct. 5, 1863 .....	733
<b>Lee, H. D.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>Lee, Hutson.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	645
Mentioned .....	645
<b>Lee, Joseph.</b> Mentioned .....	647
<b>Lee, L. S.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Lee, Thomas B.</b>	
Mentioned .....	479, 482, 489, 491, 492, 508, 537, 557
Report of engagement between U. S. Monitors and Sullivan's Island batteries, Nov. 16, 1863 .....	739
<b>Lee, W. J.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Legaré, S. E.</b> Mentioned .....	175
<b>Legaré, T. K.</b> Mentioned .....	448, 449, 451-453, 500
<b>Legaré, W. W.</b> Mentioned .....	559
<b>Legaré's Point, S. C.</b> Bombardment of, July 20, 1863.	
Communication from G. T. Beauregard .....	592
Report of William H. Echols .....	592
<b>Le Gette, H.</b> Mentioned .....	460
<b>Lehigh, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned .....	740
<b>Lent, Louis H.</b> Mentioned .....	211, 345, 355
<b>Le Page, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	667
<b>Lesesne, Henry R.</b>	
Correspondence with Alfred Rhett .....	571
Mentioned .....	90, 370,
373, 374, 387, 400, 410, 412, 482, 484-487, 490, 492, 494-496, 510, 530, 571, 573	
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	531
<b>Lewis, G.</b> Mentioned .....	193
<b>Libby, Alvan H.</b> Mentioned .....	211, 355
<b>Liggett, Daniel C.</b> Mentioned .....	212
<b>Littell, John S.</b> Mentioned .....	346
<b>Littings, Sergeant.</b> Mentioned .....	341
<b>Little, F. H.</b> Mentioned .....	129
<b>Littlejohn, W. H.</b> Mentioned .....	525
<b>Lofton, John T.</b> Mentioned .....	587, 588
<b>Longto, Joseph.</b> Mentioned .....	291
<b>Lopez, J. H.</b> Mentioned .....	558
<b>Lorrigan, Christopher J.</b> Mentioned .....	270
<b>Losses in Action.</b> See <i>Confederate Troops and Union Troops. Returns of Casualties.</i>	



	Page.
<b>Louisiana Troops.</b> Mentioned.	
Artillery, Light— <i>Batteries: Orleans Guard</i> , 160, 162, 163.	
<b>Lowndes, Edward.</b> Mentioned .....	634
<b>Lowndes' Mill, Combahee River, S. C.</b> Capture of Union telegraph party near, Sept. 13-14, 1863.	
Communication from William S. Walker .....	728
Report of William Stokes .....	729
See also <i>Journal of Operations</i> , p. 128.	
<b>Lucas, F. C.</b> Mentioned .....	442
<b>Luguire, Hugh.</b> Mentioned .....	618
<b>Lyon, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	360
<b>Maag, George.</b> Mentioned .....	50, 341
<b>Macbeth, E. Wister.</b> Mentioned .....	125, 401, 491, 532, 717, 720, 722
<b>Macbeth, J. R.</b> Mentioned .....	370, 527, 528
<b>McCabe, W. G.</b> Mentioned .....	405, 483
<b>McCall, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	563, 564
<b>McCardell, W. H.</b> Mentioned .....	754
<b>McCawley, C. G.</b> Mentioned .....	724
<b>McClellan, George B.</b> Mentioned .....	2
<b>McClemons, H. P.</b> Mentioned .....	185, 685
<b>McClintock, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	670
<b>McConihe, John.</b> Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. ....	366
<b>McCormick, A. H.</b> Report of capture of signal station at Saint John's Mill, Fla., Aug. 19, 1863 .....	679
<b>McDonald, J. R.</b> Mentioned .....	419, 458
<b>McDonough, Commodore, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned .....	229
<b>McEvoy, Thomas.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>McGuire, Patrick.</b>	
Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks .....	301
Mentioned .....	239, 270, 274, 275, 301, 335, 338, 352
<b>McIver, George W.</b> Mentioned .....	413, 414
<b>Mackay, W. A.</b> Mentioned .....	162
<b>McKenna, Charles P.</b> Mentioned .....	229, 234, 239
<b>McKenzie, Robert C.</b> Mentioned .....	355
<b>McKethan, Hector.</b>	
Mentioned .....	419, 454, 457, 458, 467, 494-497
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	524
<b>McKin, James.</b> Mentioned .....	477, 547
<b>McLean, C.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>McLeroy, W. J.</b> Mentioned .....	570
<b>McMillan, G.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>McNall, Thomas.</b> Mentioned .....	479
<b>McNeill, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	665
<b>McTureous, B. W.</b> Mentioned .....	591
<b>Madders, Walker.</b> Mentioned .....	185
<b>Magee, Frank J.</b> Mentioned .....	355
<b>Magee, J. J.</b> Mentioned .....	159, 174
<b>Magrath, S. E.</b> Mentioned .....	175
<b>Maine Troops.</b> Mentioned.	
Infantry— <i>Regiments: 9th</i> , 15, 208, 210, 346, 354-356, 360, 392, 607; <i>11th</i> , 210, 214, 219, 234.	
<b>Mallett, Edward.</b> Mentioned .....	443, 444, 505
<b>Mallett, J. W.</b> Mentioned .....	557

	Page.
<b>Mallory, Stephen R.</b> Mentioned .....	80, 85, 88, 102
<b>Malloy, John D.</b> Mentioned .....	526
<b>Mandeville, Theodore.</b> Mentioned .....	229, 278
<b>Manigault, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	371, 534, 546, 577, 594
<b>Manigault, Edward.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Beauregard, G. T. ....	129
Echols, William H. ....	592
Glover, John V. ....	567
Extracts from diary of. Operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept.	
7, 1863. ....	554, 555, 557, 560
Mentioned .....	119, 121, 123, 125, 127-129, 131, 132, 134, 152, 156-159, 172, 175, 404, 424, 427, 433, 553, 554, 567, 592
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	552
<b>Marblehead, U. S. S.</b>	
Attack on, in Stono River, S. C., Dec. 25, 1863. Reports of	
Beauregard, G. T. ....	749
Gordon, George H. ....	747
Page, P. R. ....	750
Wise, Henry A. ....	750
See also <i>Journal of Operations</i> , p. 185.	
Mentioned .....	177-182, 184, 185, 747, 748, 750
<b>Margaret and Jessie, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	573
<b>Markoe, F., jr.</b> Mentioned .....	374, 375, 478
<b>Marshall, William J.</b> Mentioned .....	719
For correspondence as adjutant of Fort Moultrie, see <i>Robert De Treville</i> .	
<b>Marston, William S.</b> Mentioned .....	50
<b>Martin, B.</b> Mentioned .....	444
<b>Martin, E. H.</b> Mentioned .....	374, 580
<b>Martin, Vincent F.</b> Mentioned .....	742
<b>Martin, W.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Mary A. Boardman, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	581
<b>Mary Benton, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	46, 226
<b>Mary Francis, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	609
<b>Mashburn, L.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Mason, Henry W.</b> Mentioned .....	50
<b>Massachusetts Troops.</b> Mentioned.	
Cavalry— <i>Regiments</i> : 1st, 585.	
Infantry— <i>Regiments</i> : 24th, 49, 137, 204, 210, 296, 327, 585, 753; 40th, 210;	
54th, 15, 77, 210, 270, 298, 346, 347, 362, 363, 372, 373, 376, 419, 585, 586, 607,	
755; 55th, 51, 53, 55; 150th [?], 392.	
<b>Masterman, A. H.</b> Mentioned .....	545
<b>Mathewes, Edward.</b> Mentioned .....	535, 533
<b>Mathewes, J. Fraser.</b> Mentioned .....	87,
117, 119, 132, 133, 385, 397, 399, 487, 593, 617, 618, 620, 621	
<b>Mathewes, John R.</b> Mentioned .....	370, 374, 414, 420, 492
<b>Mathewes, William.</b> Mentioned .....	620, 625, 631, 667
<b>Matthews, W. P.</b> Mentioned .....	157, 635
<b>Maury, Dabney H.</b> Mentioned .....	57
<b>Mayflower, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	358, 755
<b>Mayo, G. H.</b> Mentioned .....	160, 638
<b>Mazyck, Edmund.</b>	
Mentioned .....	420, 433, 459, 461-463, 465, 483, 485, 521, 527, 538, 539
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	522

	Page.
<b>Mazyck, N. B.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Meade, Richard K.</b> Mentioned .....	420
<b>Meade, Richard W., jr.</b> Mentioned .....	747, 751
<b>Meadows, W.</b> Mentioned .....	685
<b>Means, Waddy T.</b> Mentioned .....	535
<b>Medals and Badges.</b>	
Act of C. S. Congress granting .....	579
Roll of Honor in lieu of, ordered .....	579
<b>Meeker, Lorenzo.</b> Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10— Sept. 7, 1863 .....	356
<b>Mehles, Henry.</b> Mentioned .....	238, 239, 270, 284
<b>Mehrtens, H.</b> Mentioned .....	476
<b>Meigs, General, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	226
<b>Mellichamp, R. E.</b> Mentioned .....	560
<b>Melton, C. D.</b> Mentioned .....	167
<b>Ment, William.</b> Mentioned .....	638
<b>Mercer, Hugh W.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	193
Mentioned .....	78, 80, 81, 109, 111, 124, 144
Report of capture of C. S. S. Atlanta (Fingal), in Warsaw Sound, Ga., June 17, 1863 .....	191
<b>Merwin, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	730
<b>Meyers, John W.</b> Mentioned .....	632
<b>Michie, Peter S.</b>	
Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks .....	299
Mentioned .....	14, 17, 19, 266, 269, 299, 345, 349–352
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10–Sept. 7, 1863 .....	335
<b>Mickler, John H.</b> Mentioned .....	561
<b>Middleton, J. Motte.</b> Mentioned .....	374, 376, 391
<b>Middleton, John.</b> Mentioned .....	388, 610, 611
<b>Mikell, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	609, 659, 665
<b>Miles, F. T.</b> Mentioned .....	454, 459, 465, 471, 518, 726
<b>Miles, William Forcher.</b> Mentioned .....	60, 63
<b>Millar, Robert S.</b> Mentioned .....	487, 539, 541
<b>Miller, A. E. C.</b> Mentioned .....	50, 341
<b>Miller, L. P.</b> Mentioned .....	196
<b>Mills, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	195
<b>Milton, Governor, Tug.</b> Mentioned .....	194, 195
<b>Minott, J. C.</b> Mentioned .....	742
<b>Mitchel, John C.</b>	
Extracts from diary of. Operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10–Sept. 7, 1863 .....	564
Mentioned .....	71, 370, 374, 387, 404, 413, 414, 444, 494, 527, 530, 550, 554, 564, 571, 573
Reports of	
Charleston Harbor, S. C. Engagement in, Sept. 7–8, 1863 .....	722
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10–Sept. 7, 1863 .....	563
<b>Mitchell, Corporal.</b> Mentioned .....	494
<b>Mitchell, Charles F.</b> Mentioned .....	679
<b>Mitchell, J. K.</b> Mentioned .....	123
<b>Mitchell, R. M.</b> Mentioned .....	166, 169, 639, 640, 642
<b>Mironell [?], Lieutenant.</b> Mentioned .....	167, 743
<b>Moffatt, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	341
<b>Moffett, G. H.</b> Mentioned .....	589

	Page.
Mohawk, Steamer. Mentioned.....	41
Molony, P. K.	
Correspondence with Johnson Hagood.....	439
Mentioned .....	391, 412, 444, 554
For correspondence as A. A. G., see <i>Johnson Hagood</i> .	
Monitor, No. 1. Mentioned .....	125, 149
Monitor, No. 2. Mentioned .....	125, 146, 149
Monitor, No. 3. Mentioned .....	149
Monitor, No. 4. Mentioned .....	149, 179
Monitor, No. 5. Mentioned .....	140, 149, 170
Monitor, No. 6. Mentioned .....	149
Monitor, No. 7. Mentioned .....	146, 149
Montauk, U. S. S. Mentioned.....	740
Montgomery, H., jr. Mentioned.....	408, 409, 487, 489
Montgomery, James. Mentioned .....	209, 584
Montgomery, S. Mentioned.....	157, 634
Mordecai, Alfred.	
Mentioned .....	14, 32, 33, 207, 217, 346, 352
Report of, on use of Greek fire.....	33
Morgan, James D. Correspondence with Alfred H. Colquitt.....	449
Morisey, Samuel B. Mentioned.....	457
Morrell, John. Mentioned .....	635
Morrill, Frank L. Mentioned.....	52, 53, 55
Morris, B. F. Mentioned .....	155, 634
Morris, J. R. Mentioned.....	155, 634
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.	
Assault on Confederate rifle-pits, Aug. 25, 1863. See <i>reports of</i>	
Brooks, Thomas B.	Hagood, Johnson.
Champneys, J. T.	Manigault, Edward.
	Olmstead, Charles H.
	Ripley, Roswell S.
See also <i>general reports of Gillmore</i> , p. 24; <i>Town</i> , p. 49; <i>Beauregard</i> , p. 85.	
Board of Officers convened to decide upon feasibility of longer holding north end of island.....	100
Capture of Confederate rifle-pits, Aug. 26, 1863. See <i>reports of</i>	
Brooks, Thomas B.	Harrison, George P., jr.
Champneys, J. T.	Manigault, Edward.
Ripley, Roswell S.	
See also <i>general reports of Gillmore</i> , p. 24; <i>Town</i> , p. 49; <i>Beauregard</i> , p. 85.	
Casualties. Returns of.	
Confederate Troops .....	406-409
Union Troops .....	210-212, 392
Communications from	
Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A .....	68
Anderson, Robert H.....	543
Baldwin, James S.....	297
Beauregard, G. T .....	62, 66-69, 79-83, 94, 104, 106, 108, 375, 378-382, 423, 460, 462, 488, 491, 498, 501, 519, 537, 553, 642
Brooks, Thomas B .....	282, 291, 297, 298, 323
Dahlgren, John A.....	454
Davis, Jefferson.....	59, 68
Gillmore, Quincy A ....	10-12, 20, 21, 27, 120, 122, 132, 144, 148, 208, 228, 297, 324
Graef, Frederick E.....	294
Graham, Robert F .....	571
Gregorie, J. W.....	547
Hagood, Johnson .....	380, 503



**Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863—Continued.**

## Communications from

Harris, D. B .....	89, 103, 553
Keitt, Lawrence M. ....	89, 102, 103, 107, 108, 121, 517, 532-534, 537, 547
Lesesne, Henry R .....	571
McGuire, Patrick .....	301
Manigault, Edward .....	567
Michie, Peter S. ....	299
Pringle, Robert .....	534
Ripley, Roswell S. ....	71, 96, 106, 109, 379, 380, 435, 455, 502
Serrell, Edward W .....	230, 236
Seymour, Truman .....	148
Simonton, Charles H .....	143
Suess, John L. ....	297, 299
Talcott, Edward N. Kirk .....	285
Taliaferro, William B .....	124, 542
Tucker, John R .....	382
Turner, John W .....	454
Vogdes, Israel .....	156
Walker, Joseph .....	299-301
Wampler, J. Morris .....	516
War Department, C. S .....	59, 63, 66, 67, 94
Yates, Joseph A .....	571

Congratulatory Orders. Gillmore .....	39
---------------------------------------	----

## Extracts from diaries of

Manigault, Edward .....	554, 555, 557, 560
Mitchel, John C .....	564

Instructions for third assault on Battery Wagner .....	208
--	-----

Journal of engineer operations. Brooks .....	271
--	-----

List of ordnance abandoned on evacuation of .....	523
---	-----

Memoranda of Samuel Le Roy Hammond .....	569
--	-----

Notes to journal of Thomas B. Brooks .....	303-335
--	---------

## Organization, strength, etc.

## Confederate Troops on.

Aug. 7, 1863. ....	434
Aug. 15, 1863 .....	467
Aug. 21, 1863 .....	439
Aug. 29, 1863 .....	448
Aug. 30, 1863 .....	449
Aug. 31, 1863 .....	451
Sept. 1, 1863 .....	452
Sept. 2, 1863 .....	453
Sept. 3, 1863 .....	480, 520

## Union Troops on. See Part II.

Plan of operations of rear guard in the evacuation of Battery Wagner .....	539
--	-----

## Reports of

Abbott, Joseph C .....	363
Adams, Warren .....	535
Blake, Julius A .....	544
Brooks, Thomas B. ....	264, 265
Bryan, Henry .....	409, 412
Champneys, J. T. ....	503
Chichester, C. E .....	511, 515, 517

**Morris Island, S. C.** Operations on, July 10–Sept. 7, 1863—Continued.

## Reports of

Colquitt, Alfred H .....	445–448, 450–453
Crawley, D. L. ....	570
Dargan, T. George .....	532
De Pass, W. L. ....	549
Gaillard, P. C. ....	543
Gilchrist, R. C. ....	548
Gillmore, Quincy A. ....	3, 93, 201–208
Glover, John V. ....	567, 568
Graham, Robert F. ....	413, 414
Gray, M. M. ....	523
Gray, Sylvester H. ....	357
Gregorie, J. W. ....	502, 503
Hagood, Johnson .....	428–433, 435–437, 439, 441–443, 445
Hallowell, Edward N. ....	362
Hammond, Samuel Le Roy .....	568, 569
Harrison, George P., jr. ....	492, 494–500
Hatfield, Townsend L. ....	340
Huguenin, Thomas A. ....	536, 538, 540
Jackson, Richard H. ....	349
Keitt, Lawrence M. ....	453–
	458, 460, 462, 464, 466, 468–470, 472, 474, 476, 477, 479–483, 488
Knight, Charles W. ....	524
Lesesne, Henry R. ....	531
McConihe, John .....	306
McKethan, Hector .....	524
Manigault, Edward .....	552
Mazyck, Edmund .....	522
Meeker, Lorenzo .....	356
Michie, Peter S. ....	335
Mitchel, John C. ....	563
Niles, Peter H. ....	341
Olmstead, Charles H. ....	550
Pinckney, C. C. ....	520
Pringle, James R. ....	533, 534
Pringle, Robert .....	545–547
Rhett, Alfred .....	571, 573, 574
Rion, James H. ....	541
Ripley, Roswell S. ....	367–370, 375, 376, 381–384, 393
Serrell, Edward W. ....	225
Seymour, Truman .....	343, 345
Strong, George C. ....	354, 355
Taliaferro, William B. ....	415, 416, 421
Tennent, William, jr. ....	508
Turner, John W. ....	212, 219
Vogdes, Israel .....	350, 352
Warley, Frederick F. ....	518–520
Weber, Thomas E. ....	366
Yates, Joseph A. ....	526, 528, 529

See also *general reports of Halleck*, p. 2; *Gillmore*, p. 3; *Beauregard*, p. 57.

Roll of Honor (Confederate). List of names inscribed on .....

580

Sketches .....

241–255, 258–263, 305–307, 309, 311, 320, 321, 332–334

<b>Morris Island, S. C.</b> Operations on, July 10–Sept. 7, 1863—Continued.	
Statement of number of Parrott guns which burst during bombardment . . .	224
Tabular statement of firing at Fort Wagner, Sept. 5 and 6 . . . . .	28
Union forces occupy the south end of, July 10, 1863. See <i>reports of</i>	
Abbott, Joseph C.	Meeker, Lorenzo.
Graham, Robert F.	Ripley, Roswell S.
Gray, Sylvester H.	Serrell, Edward W.
Hatfield, Townsend L.	Seymour, Truman.
Strong, George C.	Vogdes, Israel.
Yates, Joseph A.	
See also <i>general reports of Gillmore</i> , p. 8; <i>Town</i> , p. 44; <i>Beauregard</i> , p. 72.	
<b>Morrison, J. T.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	592
<b>Morse</b> [?], Captain. Mentioned . . . . .	647
<b>Morse, Ella</b> , Steamer. Mentioned . . . . .	51, 147
<b>Moses, F. J.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	469, 480
<b>Moultrie</b> , Steamer. Mentioned . . . . .	188
<b>Mowry, E. S.</b> Correspondence with Robert De Treville . . . . .	708
<b>Mulvaney, J. M.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	726
<b>Munitions of War.</b> Supplies of, etc. Communications from	
Hill, Charles S . . . . .	411, 479
Kemper, Del . . . . .	432
Ripley, Roswell S . . . . .	432, 480
<b>Murdoch, Robert.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	196, 198, 409, 410, 492
<b>Murphy, W. F.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	526
<b>Murray, Jerry.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	185, 685
<b>Murrell's Inlet, S. C.</b> Affairs at.	
Oct. 19, 1863.	
Communication from G. T. Beauregard . . . . .	737
Report of J. H. Trapier . . . . .	736
Dec. 5, 1863. Report of J. H. Trapier . . . . .	747
<b>Myer, Albert J.</b>	
Correspondence with George B. Balch . . . . .	583
Mentioned . . . . .	50, 342, 582
<b>Myers, T.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	729
<b>Myrick, John R.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	346
<b>Nahant, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	190, 740
<b>Nance, William F.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	374, 391, 405, 412, 421, 454, 528, 550, 622
For correspondence as A. A. G., see <i>Roswell S. Ripley</i> .	
<b>Nantucket, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	165, 739
<b>Navy Department, U. S.</b> Correspondence with Charles G. Halpine . . . . .	191
<b>Nelly Brown</b> , Schooner. Mentioned . . . . .	131
<b>Nelson, P. H.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	420
<b>Nesbit, Ralph.</b> Mentioned . . . . .	558, 559
<b>New Hampshire Troops.</b> Mentioned.	
Infantry— <i>Regiments</i> : 3d, 15, 208, 210, 228, 289, 296, 299, 346, 354, 355, 292 ;	
4th, 208, 210, 270, 275, 281, 287, 352, 607 ; 7th, 15, 210, 344, 346, 352, 353, 355,	
363–365, 392.	
<b>New Ironsides, U. S. S.</b>	
Attempt to blow up, off Charleston Harbor, Oct. 5, 1863.	
Communications from	
Beauregard, G. T . . . . .	733, 734
Tucker, John R . . . . .	732
Turner, John W . . . . .	141
Extract from journal of operations in Charleston Harbor, S. C., Sept.	
1, 1863–Jan. 21, 1864 . . . . .	734

**New Ironsides, U. S. S.—Continued.**

Attempt to blow up, off Charleston Harbor, Oct. 5, 1863.

## Reports of

Beauregard G. T. ....	731
Lee, Francis D. ....	733
Toombs, James H. ....	732

See also *Journal of Operations*, p. 141.

Attempt to destroy, off Charleston Harbor, S. C., Aug. 20–21, 1863.

Communication from G. T. Beauregard .....	681
---	-----

Report of James Carlin .....	680
------------------------------	-----

See also *Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10–Sept. 7, 1863. Report of Ripley*, p. 404.

Mentioned .....	26, 38, 75–78, 83, 84, 87, 117–136, 138–141, 143, 145, 146, 149, 152, 154–159, 161, 168–170, 172, 173, 175, 179, 183, 184, 186, 218, 300, 301, 346, 372, 379, 388–390, 393, 394, 399, 400, 402, 404, 417, 433, 438–442, 452, 470–473, 475, 477, 478, 481, 482, 488, 489, 491, 495, 503, 505, 513, 514, 531, 533, 540, 541, 547, 548, 555, 561–563, 572–576, 610, 612, 615, 619, 623–630, 646, 647, 667, 672–675, 677, 680, 681, 712–718, 720–722, 731–735
-----------------	---

**New York Troops. Mentioned.**Artillery, Light—*Regiments*: 3d, 352; 3d (*Batteries*), B, 192, 210, 216; F, 210, 216, 349.Engineer—*Regiments*: 1st, 210, 270, 273, 275, 287, 289, 291, 326, 352.Infantry—*Battalions*: *Enfants Perdus*, 210, 353, 607; *Regiments*: 47th, 210, 607; 48th, 15, 210, 344, 346, 347, 354, 355, 363, 392; 56th, 583, 584; 100th, 10, 15, 210, 213, 264, 290, 299, 344, 347, 352, 353, 355, 363, 364, 392, 583, 593, 607; 144th, 157th, 210; 178th, 213, 215.

Nicol, William. Mentioned .....	610
---------------------------------	-----

**Niles, Peter H.**

Mentioned .....	47
-----------------	----

Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10–Sept. 7, 1863 .....	341
---	-----

Nix, J. A. Mentioned .....	457
----------------------------	-----

Norris, William. Mentioned .....	155
----------------------------------	-----

**North Carolina Troops. Mentioned.**Infantry—*Regiments*: 8th, 371, 375, 383, 385, 386, 396, 399, 407–410, 434, 435, 439, 447–453, 463, 478, 479, 492, 494, 500, 501; 31st, 74, 76, 77, 371, 372, 408, 417–419, 524, 588, 589; 51st, 74, 76, 77, 371, 375, 384, 388, 399, 406–408, 417–419, 454, 457, 458, 466, 467, 494–497, 524–526, 541, 542, 570; 61st, 85, 371, 375, 385, 393, 396, 397, 407–410, 434, 444, 492, 499, 500, 590, 591, 670.

North, J. F. Mentioned .....	693
------------------------------	-----

Norton, Patrick. Mentioned .....	608
----------------------------------	-----

Norwich, U. S. S. Mentioned .....	679
-----------------------------------	-----

Noyes, A. B., Barge. Mentioned .....	735
--------------------------------------	-----

O'Brien, John F. For correspondence as A. A. G., see G. T. Beauregard.

Oestricher, C. F. Mentioned .....	50
-----------------------------------	----

Ogier, W. G. Mentioned .....	467, 495–497
------------------------------	--------------

**Ohio Troops. Mentioned.**Infantry—*Regiments*: 62d, 15, 210, 344, 347, 352, 353, 363, 364, 392, 607; 67th, 15, 210, 344, 347, 352, 353, 363, 364, 392; 75th, 210.**Olmstead, Charles H.**

Mentioned ..... 73, 98, 130, 135, 145, 371, 372, 374, 386, 388, 414, 420, 427, 435, 445

Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10–Sept. 7, 1863 ..... 550

O'Neil, Henry. Mentioned .....	614
--------------------------------	-----



**Organization, Strength, etc.**

Confederate Troops.....	110,
111, 434, 439, 448, 449, 451-453, 467, 480, 492, 494-497, 499, 500, 520	
See also Part II.	
Union Troops. See Part II.	
<b>Osborn, Francis A.</b>	
Mentioned .....	50, 296
Report of skirmish near Saint Augustine, Fla., Dec. 30, 1863 .....	752
<b>Ossabaw Island, Ga.</b> Expedition to, July 3, 1863.	
Communication from Hugh W. Mercer.....	193
Report of Edward C. Anderson, jr .....	193
<b>Osteen, Henry.</b> Mentioned .....	616
<b>Otey, John M.</b> Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard.....	685
For correspondence as A. A. G., see <i>G. T. Beauregard</i> .	
<b>Otis, Norman.</b> Mentioned .....	53
<b>Owens, W. C.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Page, J. M.</b> Mentioned.....	635
<b>Page, P. R.</b>	
Mentioned .....	131, 185, 750
Report of attack on U. S. S. Marblehead in Stono River, S. C., Dec. 25, 1863. ....	750
<b>Palmer, B. W.</b> Mentioned .....	471
<b>Palmer, Samuel B.</b> Mentioned .....	467, 494-497
<b>Palmetto State, Steamer.</b> Mentioned.....	401, 405
<b>Parker, Allen B.</b> Mentioned.....	408, 524
<b>Parker, C. W.</b> Mentioned .....	458, 461
<b>Parker, Edward L.</b> Mentioned .....	493, 587
<b>Parker, Foxhall A.</b>	
Mentioned .....	19, 22, 213
Report of bombardment of Fort Sumter, S. C., Aug. 12-Dec. 31, 1863 .....	607
<b>Parsons, Charles B.</b> Mentioned.....	227, 234, 235, 239, 270, 289-291
<b>Parsons, Thomas C.</b> Mentioned.....	581, 582
<b>Passaic, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned .....	48, 509, 740
<b>Patrick, John L.</b> Mentioned.....	493
<b>Patterson, W. N.</b> Mentioned.....	631
<b>Paul, Joseph M.</b> Mentioned.....	211
<b>Pawnee, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned.....	13, 42, 46, 50, 75, 119, 123,
124, 126, 141, 177-181, 184, 185, 187, 372, 374, 428, 581-583, 586, 590, 748-751	
<b>Paxson, James O.</b> Mentioned.....	212
<b>Payne, Lieutenant.</b> Mentioned.....	391
<b>Payne, Lewis S.</b> Mentioned .....	284, 352, 593
<b>Peal, Henry F.</b> Mentioned .....	362
<b>Peconic, Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	51, 53, 54
<b>Pemberton, John C.</b> Mentioned.....	58, 63, 66, 67, 96, 110
<b>Pennsylvania Troops.</b> Mentioned.	
Infantry.— <i>Regiments</i> : 52d, 210, 583; 55th, 392; 74th, 748; 76th, 15, 210,	
346, 354-356, 358, 360, 392; 85th, 210, 264, 293, 299, 344, 352, 353, 607; 97th,	
137, 208, 210, 327, 607; 104th, 210, 583, 584, 607; 174th, 176th, 203.	
<b>Perkins, James A.</b> Mentioned.....	211
<b>Peronneau, William H.</b> Mentioned.....	176, 430, 431, 634, 638
<b>Perrin, John S.</b> Mentioned .....	193
<b>Perrin, L. W.</b> Mentioned .....	719
<b>Philadelphia, Steamer.</b> Mentioned.....	748
<b>Phillips, James A.</b> Mentioned.....	608
<b>Phillips, William E.</b> Mentioned.....	361

	Page.
Pickering, C. W. Mentioned .....	724
Pinckney, Captain. Mentioned.....	698
Pinckney, C. C.	
Mentioned .....	374, 391, 405, 485, 486, 538
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	520
Pitts, T. A. Mentioned .....	555
Plane, Miss. Mentioned.....	185, 683, 685
Plimpton, Josiah I. Mentioned .....	347, 348, 355
Poer, J. S. Mentioned .....	754
Poget, ———. Mentioned .....	507
Pond, Francis B. Mentioned .....	15, 344, 347
Pope, George. Mentioned .....	363
Porter, Horace P. Mentioned .....	359
Porter, Nathan. Mentioned.....	693
Pound, J. G. Mentioned .....	161, 638
Powe, J. H. Mentioned .....	420, 535, 536
Powers, Thomas. Mentioned.....	614
Powhatan, U. S. S. Mentioned .....	463
Pratt, J. Albert. Mentioned .....	363
Pratt, Wheelock. Mentioned .....	270, 291-294, 301
President, C. S. See <i>Jefferson Davis</i> .	
Pressley, John G. Mentioned .....	453, 483, 484, 487, 491, 538, 540, 587, 588
Price, J. S. Mentioned .....	644
Prince, J. E. Mentioned .....	644
Pringle, James R.	
Mentioned .....	467, 475, 497, 534, 546
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	533, 534
Pringle, Motte A.	
Mentioned .....	374,
385, 391, 405, 458, 468, 476, 485, 630, 638, 688, 689, 691, 692, 694, 697, 698, 703	
Reports of sinking of Confederate transport Sumter by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863.....	700-702
Pringle, Robert.	
Correspondence with Lawrence M. Keitt .....	534
Mentioned.....	393, 408, 409, 438, 470, 471, 474, 475, 477, 511, 518, 534, 535, 547
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	545-547
Probst, Jacob. Mentioned .....	611
Proudman, James D. Mentioned .....	50
Pruden, W. H. Mentioned .....	449, 451-453, 587
Purviance, Henry A. Mentioned.....	211, 298, 299
Putnam, Haldimand S. Mentioned.....	15, 16, 211, 341, 344, 346-348, 355, 364, 365
Radcliffe, James D.	
Mentioned .....	586
Report of engagement near Grimbail's Landing, James Island, S. C., July 16, 1863 .....	590
Ramsay, David. Mentioned .....	369, 373, 418, 419, 544
Ramsay, William H. Mentioned .....	50
Ramsey, William. Mentioned.....	500
Ramsey, W. M. Mentioned .....	374, 423, 512, 514
Randle, James. Mentioned .....	397, 447
Randlett, James F. Mentioned.....	289, 296, 299, 300
Randolph, Steamer. Mentioned .....	629, 635
Raney, John. Mentioned.....	457
Ravenel, William C. Mentioned .....	486, 490

	Page.
<b>Rawls, Morgan.</b> Mentioned.....	448, 454, 499, 500, 559
<b>Read, B. H.</b> Mentioned.....	374, 405, 587
<b>Readick, William E.</b> Mentioned .....	418
<b>Rebel, Steamer.</b> Mentioned.....	578, 706
<b>Reddick, Samuel C.</b> Mentioned.....	75
<b>Reed, Sergeant.</b> Mentioned.....	64
<b>Reese, Chauncey B.</b>	
Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks.....	298
Mentioned.....	14, 265, 298, 339
<b>Reid, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	667
<b>Rentfro, William H.</b> Mentioned .....	157, 166, 635, 639
<b>Respass, J. T.</b> Mentioned.....	580
<b>Revely, W. W.</b> Mentioned .....	522
<b>Reynolds, William.</b> Mentioned.....	40, 47
<b>Rhett, Alfred.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Beauregard, G. T. ....	618, 645, 655, 687
Keitt, Lawrence M. ....	454
Lesesne, Henry R. ....	571
Mentioned.....	78, 92, 111, 119, 120, 185, 363, 373, 378, 383, 387, 388, 390, 391, 398, 400, 404, 478, 494, 564, 573, 608, 621, 648, 651, 652, 656, 658, 666, 685, 689, 700, 703
Reports of	
Charleston, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 21-Dec. 31, 1863.....	684, 686
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 ....	608, 612-614
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	571, 573, 574
Sullivan's Island, S. C. Sinking of Confederate transport Sumter by batteries on, Aug. 31, 1863.....	711
<b>Rhett, Julius M.</b> Mentioned.....	388, 399, 610, 621
<b>Rhett, T. S.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	137
Mentioned .....	137
<b>Rhinehart, G. D.</b> Mentioned.....	50
<b>Rhoades, Stephen W.</b> Mentioned .....	55
<b>Rhode Island Troops.</b> Mentioned.	
Artillery, Heavy— <i>Regiments</i> : 3d, 175, 210, 213, 352; 3d ( <i>Batteries</i> ), B, 215, 346, 349; C, 210, 228, 346, 349; D, 213, 215, 346, 349, 350; H, 213; I, 213, 346, 349; M, 213, 349.	
<b>Rhodes, J. J.</b> Mentioned.....	592
<b>Rieley, S. M.</b> Mentioned .....	50
<b>Riley, James R.</b>	
Mentioned .....	697, 698
Sumter, Confederate transport. Sinking of, by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863 .....	698
<b>Rion, James H.</b>	
Mentioned .....	75, 119, 123, 126, 372, 414, 415, 417, 543
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	541
<b>Ripley, Roswell S.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Beauregard, G. T. ....	71, 94, 96, 106, 108, 109, 172, 378-380, 423, 429, 432, 434, 435, 455, 460, 462, 463, 466, 480, 497, 498, 501, 502, 553, 556, 564, 573, 574, 625, 676, 703, 723
Blanding, Ormsby.....	454
Butler, William.....	679, 721, 741, 742
Dantzler, O. M.....	695

**Ripley, Roswell S.—Continued.**

## Correspondence with

Graham, Robert F .....	571
Hagood, Johnson .....	380, 503
Keitt, Lawrence M. .... 102, 103, 106-108, 481, 532-534, 547	
Taliaferro, William B .....	542, 555, 560
Yates, Joseph A .....	571

<b>Mentioned</b> .....	60-62, 71, 75, 77, 78, 80-83, 89, 91, 100, 102, 105, 111, 124, 142, 163, 164, 172, 177, 178, 187, 367, 375, 382, 392, 407, 408, 412, 416, 420, 421, 423-425, 427-430, 434, 435, 444, 454, 485, 488, 490, 492, 498, 511, 519, 529, 558, 564, 571, 593, 594, 612, 616, 621, 662, 708, 721
------------------------	---

**Reports of**

Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	367-370, 375, 376, 381-384, 393
Sumter, Confederate transport. Sinking of, by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863 .....	702
Sullivan's Island batteries. Engagement between U. S. Monitors and, Nov. 16, 1863 .....	739
Vincent's Creek, S. C. Affair at the mouth of, Aug. 4, 1863 .....	593

**Rivers, C. H.**

Correspondence with Robert De Treville .....	709
Mentioned .....	710

**Reports of**

Charleston Harbor, S. C. Engagement in, Sept. 7-8, 1863 .....	722
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 12-Dec. 31, 1863 .....	677
Sullivan's Island batteries. Engagement between U. S. Monitors and, Nov. 16, 1863 .....	740

<b>Robert, W. F.</b> Mentioned .....	115
<b>Roberts, A. S.</b> Mentioned .....	396, 408, 444
<b>Roberts, T. B.</b> Mentioned .....	685
<b>Robertson, Beverly H.</b> Mentioned .....	109, 111, 113, 114, 164
<b>Robertson, H.</b> Mentioned .....	614
<b>Robertson, J. W.</b> Mentioned .....	146
<b>Roby, J. R.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>Rochelle, James H.</b> Mentioned .....	123, 166
<b>Rockwell, Alfred P.</b> Mentioned .....	755
<b>Rodgers, C. R. Perry.</b> Mentioned .....	84, 190, 191
<b>Rodgers, George W.</b> Mentioned .....	48
<b>Rodgers, John.</b> Mentioned .....	189, 190
<b>Rodman, Daniel C.</b> Mentioned .....	354, 356, 358, 359, 361
<b>Roe, J. A.</b> Mentioned .....	171, 641
<b>Rogers, Hugh Hamilton.</b> Mentioned .....	374, 405

For correspondence as A. D. C., see *Roswell S. Ripley*.

<b>Rogers, Robert C.</b> Mentioned .....	477, 547
--	----------

**Roll of Honor (Confederate).**

List of names inscribed on. Operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	580
Ordered in lieu of medals and badges .....	579

**Roman, Alfred.**

Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	695
Mentioned .....	412, 558, 695

Report of sinking of Confederate transport Sumter by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863 .....	689
---	-----

<b>Ross, James A.</b> Mentioned .....	521, 538
---------------------------------------	----------



	Page.
<b>Rourke, Thomas.</b> Mentioned.....	193
<b>Rover, Schooner.</b> Mentioned.....	736
<b>Rowan, Stephen C.</b> Mentioned.....	26, 38, 712, 731
<b>Rowe, William F.</b> Mentioned.....	455
<b>Ruby, Steamer.</b> Mentioned.....	71, 279, 281, 286
<b>Ruddell, Dr.</b> Mentioned.....	193
<b>Rudisill, John W.</b> Mentioned.....	630
<b>Runckle, Charles H.</b> Mentioned.....	211
<b>Rush, C. C.</b> Mentioned.....	564
<b>Rushby, Thomas P.</b> Mentioned.....	40
<b>Russell, Cabot J.</b> Mentioned.....	211, 362
<b>Russell, David.</b> Mentioned.....	581
<b>Rutledge, B. H.</b> Mentioned.....	746
<b>Rutledge, John.</b> Mentioned.....	470
<b>Ryan, William H.</b> Mentioned.....	369, 373, 406, 409, 419, 544
<b>Saint Augustine, Fla.</b> Skirmish near, Dec. 30, 1863.	
Communication from Joseph Finegan.....	754
Reports of	
Dickison, J. J.....	753
Osborn, Francis A.....	752
<b>Saint John's Mill, Fla.</b> Capture of signal station at, Aug. 19, 1863.	
Communications from	
Beauregard, G. T.....	680
Carey, James.....	680
Report of A. H. McCormick.....	679
<b>Salley, A. S.</b> Mentioned.....	457
<b>Salter, James L.</b> Mentioned.....	635
<b>Sampson, William W.</b> Mentioned.....	195
<b>Satterfield, William.</b> Mentioned.....	475
<b>Saunders, J. R.</b> Mentioned.....	175
<b>Saxton, Rufus.</b>	
Mentioned.....	51, 202
Report of skirmish near Cunningham's Bluff, S. C., Nov. 24, 1863.....	745
<b>Scanlan, Charles Anthony.</b> Mentioned.....	395, 615, 616
<b>Scarborough, W. D.</b> Mentioned.....	541
<b>Schaeffer, Theodore.</b> Mentioned.....	612, 618
<b>Schnierle, J. M.</b> Mentioned.....	374, 461, 465, 588
<b>Scott, Robert.</b> Mentioned.....	288
<b>Scott, Thomas.</b> Mentioned.....	741, 742
<b>Scrott, Henry.</b> Mentioned.....	731
<b>Seabrook, Ephraim M.</b> Mentioned.....	161, 391, 405
<b>Seabrook, W. H.</b> Mentioned.....	405
<b>Seddon, James A.</b> Mentioned.....	63, 65-67, 85, 88, 94, 102, 109, 121, 150, 375
For correspondence, etc., see <i>War Department, C. S.</i>	
<b>Sellers, M. H.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard.....	595
Mentioned.....	174, 180, 385, 593, 595, 642, 643, 646
Report of affair at the mouth of Vincent's Creek, S. C., Aug. 4, 1863.....	594
<b>Sellmer, Charles.</b> Mentioned.....	22, 214, 219, 234
<b>Semmes, A. A.</b> Mentioned.....	735
<b>Serrell, Edward W.</b>	
Correspondence with Quincy A. Gillmore.....	228, 230, 236, 256
Mentioned.....	11, 14, 17, 19, 38, 51, 54, 219, 271, 278, 345
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	225

	Page.
<b>Seymour, Truman.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Gillmore, Quincy A .....	148, 155
Vogdes, Israel .....	148, 156
Mentioned .....	10-13, 15, 45, 46, 54, 151, 336, 341, 351-353, 364
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	343, 345
<b>Shannon, William M.</b> Mentioned .....	167
<b>Sharp, T. R.</b> Mentioned .....	167
<b>Shaw, Chester B.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Shaw, H. M.</b> Mentioned .....	463, 492
<b>Shaw, R. G.</b> Mentioned .....	22, 213, 215
<b>Shaw, Robert G.</b> Mentioned .....	15, 16, 211, 346, 348, 352, 419
<b>Shelton, William.</b> Mentioned .....	418, 544
<b>Shirer, H.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Short, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	33, 34
<b>Shuler, M. W.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Simkins, J. C.</b> Mentioned .....	369, 372, 373, 406, 408, 418, 420
<b>Simmons, Robert J.</b> Mentioned .....	362
<b>Simmons, W. C.</b> Mentioned .....	405, 527
<b>Simons, Thomas Y.</b> Mentioned .....	545
<b>Simonton, Charles H.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard .....	73, 143
Mentioned .....	73, 136, 143, 157, 170, 368, 425, 588
Report of affair on Dixon's Island, S. C., June 21, 1863 .....	192
<b>Simpkins, William H.</b> Mentioned .....	211, 362
<b>Sineath, F. R. M.</b> Mentioned .....	729
<b>Singleton, R. R.</b> Mentioned .....	678, 679, 696, 721
<b>Sketches.</b>	
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863 ...	25, 29, 597, 601, 603
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	241-255,
258-263, 305-307, 309, 311, 320, 321, 332-334	
<b>Skinner, Benjamin F.</b> Mentioned .....	22, 215, 217
<b>Sleeper, Gilman E.</b> Mentioned .....	275, 287
<b>Smallwood, Green B.</b> Mentioned .....	496
<b>Smedes, Cornelius H.</b> Mentioned .....	50, 341
<b>Smith, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	146
<b>Smith, Clifton H.</b> For correspondence as A. A. G., see <i>G. T. Beauregard.</i>	
<b>Smith, Ed. W.</b> For correspondence as A. A. G., see <i>Quincy A. Gillmore.</i>	
<b>Smith, George W.</b> Mentioned .....	157, 635
<b>Smith, Isaac P., Steamer.</b> Mentioned .....	556
<b>Smith, J. A.</b> Mentioned .....	155, 634
<b>Smith, John.</b> Mentioned .....	468
<b>Smith, N. F.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Smith, N. W.</b> Mentioned .....	405
<b>Smith, Orrin E.</b> Mentioned .....	363
<b>Smith, R. Press, jr.</b>	
Mentioned .....	129, 520, 717-719
Report of boat demonstration upon Fort Sumter, S. C., Nov. 19-20, 1863 ....	744
<b>Smith, S. Porcher.</b> Mentioned .....	157, 409, 410, 448, 450, 492, 555, 556, 558-560
<b>Smith, T. H.</b> Mentioned .....	405
<b>Smith, Walter.</b> Mentioned .....	277
<b>Smith, Washington I.</b> Mentioned .....	493
<b>Smith, W. G.</b> Mentioned .....	591
<b>Smith, W. Mason.</b> Mentioned .....	727

	Page.
<b>Smoke, J. W.</b> Mentioned .....	466
<b>Sonoma, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned .....	185
<b>South Carolina.</b> Operations in, June 18-Dec. 31, 1863. Communications from	
Adjutant and Inspector-General's Office, C. S. A .....	115
Beauregard, G. T. ....	112, 114, 116
Davis, Jefferson .....	110
Walker, William S .....	111
<b>South Carolina Troops.</b> Mentioned. (Confederate.)	
Artillery, Heavy— <i>Battalions</i> : <b>15th</b> , 377, 406-409, 425; <b>15th</b> ( <i>Batteries</i> ), <b>A</b> , 406, 467, 494-497, 685; <b>B</b> , 439, 446, 470, 471, 512, 518; <b>C</b> , 375, 442, 499; <b>18th</b> , 175, 383, 407-409, 557; <b>18th</b> ( <i>Batteries</i> ), <b>A</b> , 554; <b>B</b> , 409, 434, 449, 451-453, 463, 492, 499, 556; <b>C</b> , 375, 439, 454, 458, 461, 467, 494-497, 518. <i>Regiments</i> : <b>1st</b> , 185, 371, 392, 400, 406-408; <b>1st</b> ( <i>Batteries</i> ), <b>A</b> , 406, 549, 550, 590; <b>B</b> , 613, 621; <b>C</b> , 396, 461, 577, 617; <b>D</b> , 160, 187, 384, 397, 577, 613, 614, 618, 629, 638, 647, 685; <b>E</b> , 370, 407, 409, 414, 434, 432, 467, 469, 470, 492, 494-497, 527, 528, 577, 612; <b>F</b> , 396, 617; <b>G</b> , 155, 160, 176, 375, 634, 638; <b>H</b> , 370, 407, 409, 414, 434, 439, 467, 492, 494-497, 528, 577; <b>I</b> , 370, 414, 527, 528, 573; <b>K</b> , 155, 176, 187, 393, 439, 442, 499, 615, 628, 634, 647; <b>2d</b> , 407, 408; <b>2d</b> ( <i>Batteries</i> ), <b>A</b> , 383, 385, 454, 461, 479, 520, 538-541; <b>E</b> , 565; <b>F</b> , 448, 449, 451-453, 479, 500; <b>G</b> , 467, 494-497, 564, 565; <b>H</b> , 390, 439, 442, 476, 499; <b>I</b> , 564; <b>3d</b> ,* 76, 402, 404, 406, 409, 415, 536, 713; <b>3d</b> ( <i>Batteries</i> ), <b>A</b> , 408, 485, 538, 539, 541; <b>C</b> , 376, 673, 711, 719, 742; <b>D</b> , 370, 406, 413, 414, 527, 528, 530, 671, 672, 677-679, 696, 720, 721; <b>E</b> , 402, 520, 717-719; <b>F</b> , 402, 717-719, 742; <b>G</b> , 699, 709, 719, 742; <b>H</b> , 372, 535, 536; <b>I</b> , 535, 536; <b>K</b> , 671, 672, 677, 693, 696, 709, 722.	
Artillery, Light— <i>Battalions</i> : <b>Palmetto</b> , 406-409, 425; ( <i>Batteries</i> ), <b>A</b> , 407, 439, 518; <b>D</b> , 479, 485, 490, 520, 538-541; <b>E</b> , 398, 451-453, 480, 481, 520, 538, 541; <b>F</b> , 196-198; <b>G</b> , 148, 445, 549, 550; <b>H</b> , 175, 181; <b>K</b> , 175, 181. <b>Beaufort</b> , 592, 628; <b>Gist Guard</b> , 370, 372, 383, 385, 407-409, 411, 414, 434, 463, 492, 499, 500, 511, 551; <b>Macbeth</b> , 124; <b>Marion</b> , 74, 98, 196, 198, 383, 407, 409, 434, 463, 492, 499, 587; <b>Mathewes</b> , 370, 383, 385, 398, 407, 409-411, 414, 434, 450, 463, 492, 500, 551, 619; <b>Rutledge Mounted Rifles</b> , <b>A</b> , 637; <b>Washington</b> , 196, 198, 199, 737.	
Cavalry— <i>Companies</i> : <b>Kirk's Partisan Rangers</b> , 592. <i>Regiments</i> : <b>4th</b> , 729, 730, 746; <b>5th</b> , 386, 435, 439, 448, 492, 494, 499, 500, 588, 591; <b>6th</b> , 196, 199, 738.	
Infantry— <i>Battalions</i> : <b>7th</b> , 72, 73, 98, 368, 370, 372, 379, 392, 406, 414, 415, 530, 541-543; <b>Charleston</b> ,† 76, 119, 131, 367, 372, 381, 383-385, 390, 392, 395, 400, 404, 406-409, 417-419, 428, 439, 454-456, 458, 459, 461, 471, 476, 499, 518, 543-545, 577, 621, 666, 724-727. <b>1st State</b> , 685; <b>5th State</b> , 114; <b>11th</b> , 74, 98, 111, 124, 131, 136, 139, 145, 592, 627, 629, 729; <b>20th</b> , 372, 375, 379, 380, 383-385, 387, 393, 396, 398, 406-409, 439, 448-450, 454, 455, 458, 459, 461, 466, 468, 469, 474, 478, 500, 501, 541, 542, 619, 695, 701; <b>21st</b> , 72, 73, 370, 371, 379, 383, 384, 388, 392, 406-409, 413-415, 432, 434, 435, 439, 458-461, 463, 469, 474, 478, 496, 497, 530, 550, 551; <b>22d</b> , 124; <b>25th</b> , 81, 136, 139, 154, 180, 188, 385, 399, 408, 409, 425, 426, 452, 453, 479-485, 490, 491, 538, 539, 552, 559, 563, 587, 588, 593-595, 627, 633, 634, 646, 647; <b>27th</b> , 174, 180, 188, 640, 646, 647.	
<b>South Carolina Troops.</b> Mentioned. (Union.)	
Infantry— <i>Regiments</i> : <b>1st</b> , 194, 195, 745, 746; <b>2d</b> , 324, 584, 585.	
<b>South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, Department of.</b>	
Confederate Troops in. Organization, strength, etc., Nov. 1, 1863. ....	110, 111
Operations in, June 13-Dec. 30, 1863. Reports of G. T. Beauregard. 55, 57, 60, 63, 92	

\*Also called 1st Regular Infantry.

†Sometimes called 1st Battalion.

**South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, Department of—Continued.**Orders, Circulars, series 1863: **Nov. 25**, 114.Orders, General, series 1863: **No. 87**, 62.Orders, Special, series 1863: **No. 176**, 104.**South, Department of the. (Union.)**Gillmore, Quincy A., supersedes Hunter in command of. .... **1**  
Operations in.April 7-Dec. 31, 1863. Report of Quincy A. Gillmore ..... **3**April 7-Nov. 15, 1863. Report of Henry W. Halleck ..... **2**

May 29, 1863-Jan. 10, 1864. Reports of Franklin E. Town ..... 40, 43, 44, 51

Orders, series 1863: **July 8**, 10; **July 9**, 11; **July 13**, 39, 208; **Aug. 22**, 291.Orders, Circulars, series 1863: **Aug. 22**, 292; **Sept. 10**, 328.Orders, General, series 1863: **Sept. 15**, 39; **No. 70**, 298.Orders, Special, series 1863: **No. 9**, 13; **No. 481**, 21; **No. 513**, 27.**Southerland, E.** Mentioned ..... 525**Spaulding, Steamer.** Mentioned ..... 394, 617**Spigner, Edward.** Mentioned ..... 644**Spilker, Charles.** Mentioned ..... 291**Stallings, G. W.** Mentioned ..... 494-496, 564**Stanford, Z.** Mentioned ..... 631**Stanley, Thomas E.** Mentioned ..... 462**Stanton, Edwin M.** Mentioned ..... 5**Starr, ———.** Mentioned ..... 193**Steedman, Charles.** Mentioned ..... 724**Steinhilber, Jacob.** Mentioned ..... 287**Stephens, I. R.** Mentioned ..... 634**Stevens, J. A.** Mentioned ..... 631**Stevens, Stephen S.** Mentioned ..... 211, 348**Stevens, T. H.** Mentioned ..... 724**Stevenson, Thomas G.**

Mentioned ..... 44, 208, 209, 341, 347, 348, 364, 584

Report of skirmish on Edisto Island, S. C., June 18, 1863 ..... 192

**Stewart, ———.** Mentioned ..... 473, 476, 640**Stewart, Cockswain.** Mentioned ..... 611**Stewart, John A.** Mentioned ..... 485, 487, 489**Stickle, Cyrenius R.** Mentioned ..... 291**Stiles, R. M.** Mentioned. 107, 458-460, 462, 476, 480, 483, 484, 486, 487, 490-492, 532, 592**Stokes, William.**

Mentioned ..... 128, 129, 156, 728

Report of capture of Union telegraph party near Lowndes' Mill, Combahee

River, S. C., Sept. 13-14, 1863 ..... 729

**Stoney, S. R.** Mentioned ..... 162**Stoney, W. E.** Mentioned ..... 414, 420, 435For correspondence as A. A. G., see *Robert F. Graham.***Stono River, S. C.** Attack on U. S. S. Marblehead in, Dec. 25, 1863. See*Marblehead, U. S. S.***Stoubelfield, Henry.** Mentioned ..... 635**Strahan, Charles G.** Mentioned ..... 21, 213**Strawbridge, De Witt C.** Mentioned ..... 15, 354**Strength of Troops.** See *Organization, Strength, etc.***Strong, George C.**

Mentioned ..... 10-13, 15, 16, 39,

44, 45, 47, 50, 77, 208, 212, 227, 340, 343-348, 350, 352, 353, 358-364, 367, 419

Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. .... 354, 355



	Page.
<b>Stroop, George.</b> Mentioned .....	41, 47, 49, 50, 52
<b>Suber, C. H.</b> Mentioned.....	374, 391, 405
<b>Suess, John L.</b>	
Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks.....	297, 299
Mentioned.....	228, 238, 264, 269, 272, 274, 278, 282, 285, 287, 289-291, 293, 297-299
<b>Sullivan, James.</b> Mentioned .....	732-735
<b>Sullivan's Island Batteries.</b> Engagement between U. S. Monitors and, Nov. 16, 1863.	
Communication from William Butler .....	741
Reports of	
Basinger, William S.....	740
Lee, Thomas B.....	739
Ripley, Roswell S.....	739
Rivers, C. H.....	740
Valentine, Jacob.....	740, 741
See also <i>Journal of Operations</i> , p. 165.	
<b>Sumter, Confederate transport.</b>	
Sinking of, by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863.	
Communications from	
Beauregard, G. T .....	689, 703
Creswell, Charles M.....	708
Dantzler, O. M.....	694, 695
Dwight, R. Y.....	696
Gourdin, John G. K.....	697
Mowry, E. S.....	708
Rivers, C. H.....	709
Valentine, Jacob.....	709
Wardlaw, G. A.....	709
Whaley, E. Mitchell .....	710
Witherspoon, B. J.....	711
Woodward, Thomas W.....	699
Reports of	
Butler, William.....	704, 705
Clingman, Thomas L.....	704
De Treville, Robert .....	706, 707
Gilmer, Jeremy F.....	687
Lay, John F.....	691
Pringle, Motte A.....	700-702
Rhett, Alfred.....	711
Ripley, Roswell S.....	702
Roman, Alfred .....	689
Statements of	
Farrow, W. T.....	696
Hernandez, Benjamin .....	696
Riley, James R.....	698
Wilson, John A.....	698
See also <i>Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. Reports of Ripley</i> , p. 397; <i>Colquitt</i> , p. 450.	
Mentioned .....	86, 379, 388, 397, 398, 408, 430, 450, 503, 508, 515, 551, 573, 577, 578, 606, 611, 612, 619, 687-690, 692-698, 700-704, 708, 709, 711
<b>Sumter, Fort.</b> See <i>Fort Sumter</i> .	
<b>Surten, A.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Suter, Charles R.</b> Mentioned .....	14, 17, 228, 240, 271, 335, 351, 352
<b>Swain, R. J.</b> Mentioned.....	153, 632

	Page.
<b>Swanston, Robert.</b> Mentioned .....	475, 644
<b>Swinton, Lieutenant.</b> Mentioned .....	638
<b>Tabb, W. B.</b> Mentioned .....	131
<b>Taft, Henry S.</b> Mentioned .....	40
<b>Taft, R. M.</b> Mentioned .....	485
<b>Tahoma, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned .....	735, 751
<b>Talcott, Edward N. Kirk.</b>	
Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks .....	285
Mentioned .....	239, 269, 280, 281, 283, 285, 292
<b>Taliaferro, J. N.</b> Mentioned .....	630
<b>Taliaferro, William B.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Beauregard, G. T. ....	124, 379, 381, 423
Hagood, Johnson .....	554
Ripley, Roswell S. ....	542, 555, 560
Mentioned .....	60-62, 75-77, 79, 91, 111, 114, 124, 129, 130, 136, 141, 158, 369, 371-375, 377-380, 384, 404, 406, 424, 431, 446, 511, 541, 542, 544, 557-559, 562, 569, 743
Reports of	
Battery Island, S. C. Affair on, Sept. 7, 1863 .....	712
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	415, 416, 421
<b>Taliaferro, W. T.</b> Mentioned .....	420, 562
<b>Tatom, W. T.</b> Mentioned .....	369, 373, 406, 409, 418, 535, 536
<b>Taylor, J. L.</b> Mentioned .....	175
<b>Taylor, J. M.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>Taylor, P. H.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Tennent, William, jr.</b>	
Mentioned .....	411
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863 .....	508
<b>Tennessee Troops.</b> Mentioned.	
Artillery, Heavy— <i>Regiments</i> : 1st, 150.	
<b>Terry, Adrian.</b> For correspondence as A. A. G., see <i>Alfred H. Terry.</i>	
<b>Terry, Alfred H.</b>	
Correspondence with Quincy A. Gillmore .....	324, 606
Instructions for third assault on Battery Wagner, Morris Island, S. C. ....	208
Mentioned .....	8, 10, 11, 13, 24, 27, 44, 46, 47, 49, 50, 132, 158, 201, 234, 264, 270, 287, 290, 295, 300, 324, 343, 367, 419, 581-585, 605, 742
Report of engagement near Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C., July 16, 1863 .....	755
<b>Terry, P. E.</b> Mentioned .....	592
<b>Thayer, Coote.</b> Mentioned .....	640
<b>Thompson, G. W.</b> Mentioned .....	406, 408, 525
<b>Thompson, Seth.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Tilley, John.</b> Mentioned .....	50, 581, 582
<b>Tillson, Myron W.</b> Mentioned .....	736
<b>Toombs, James H.</b>	
Mentioned .....	732, 734, 735
Report of attempt to blow up U. S. S. New Ironsides off Charleston Harbor, S. C., Oct. 5, 1863 .....	732
<b>Totten, Joseph G.</b> Mentioned .....	312
<b>Tourtelotte, Marshall J.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Towers, John R.</b> Mentioned .....	129
<b>Town, Franklin E.</b>	
Mentioned .....	342
Reports of operations in Department of the South, May 29, 1863-Jan. 10, 1864 .....	40, 43, 44, 51

	Page.
<b>Tracy, Carlos.</b> Mentioned.....	376, 430, 444
<b>Tracy, H.</b> Mentioned.....	341
<b>Tracy, Thomas.</b> Mentioned.....	50
<b>Trapier, J. H.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard.....	737
Mentioned.....	111
Reports of affairs at Murrell's Inlet, S. C.	
Oct. 19, 1863.....	736
Dec. 5, 1863.....	747
<b>Trezevant, J. T.</b> Mentioned.....	81, 126, 164
<b>Trowbridge, Charles T.</b> Mentioned.....	194
<b>Tucker, Charles E.</b> Mentioned.....	363
<b>Tucker, John R.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard.....	382, 732
Mentioned.....	81, 82, 102, 105, 154, 177, 3-2, 384, 470, 485, 593, 612, 700
<b>Tupper, James, jr.</b> Mentioned.....	171, 641
<b>Turner, John W.</b>	
Correspondence with	
Dahlgren, John A.....	141, 164, 165
Gillmore, Quincy A.....	122, 141, 144, 145, 383, 598, 599
Mentioned.....	14, 30, 44, 45, 48, 49, 277, 279, 286, 303, 367, 59-5, 599
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	212, 219
Statement of number of Parrott guns which burst during operations on	
Morris Island and against Fort Sumter, S. C.....	224
For correspondence as Chief of Staff, see <i>Quincy A. Gillmore.</i>	
<b>Twiggs, H. D. D.</b> Mentioned.....	420
<b>Tyler, J. J.</b> Mentioned.....	457
<b>Unfug, Casper.</b> Mentioned.....	493
<b>Union Troops.</b>	
Casualties. Returns of.	
Fort Sumter, S. C. Bombardment of, Aug. 17-Dec. 31, 1863.....	607
Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C. Engagement near, July 16,	
1863.....	585
Morris Island, S. C. Operations on, July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	210-212, 392
Mentioned.	
Artillery, Light— <i>Regiments</i> : 1st, 352; 1st ( <i>Batteries</i> ), B, 210, 216,	
274, 344; C, 210, 214, 217, 349; 3d ( <i>Batteries</i> ), E, 210, 216, 346, 349.	
Infantry— <i>Regiments</i> : 3d ( <i>Colored</i> ), 210, 270, 290, 298, 607.	
For Volunteers, see respective States.	
Organization, strength, etc. See Part II.	
<b>Valentine, Jacob.</b>	
Correspondence with Robert De Treville.....	709
Mentioned.....	169, 171, 699, 719
Reports of	
Fort Sumter, S. C. Boat demonstration upon, Nov. 19-20, 1863.....	744
Sullivan's Island batteries. Engagement between U. S. Monitors and,	
Nov. 16, 1863.....	740, 741
<b>Van, S.</b> Mentioned.....	618
<b>Van Brunt, George.</b> Mentioned.....	194
<b>Vance, Robert.</b> Mentioned.....	635
<b>Vanderrault, John.</b> Mentioned.....	50
<b>Van Keuren, John.</b> Mentioned.....	359
<b>Verdier, William S.</b> Mentioned.....	195
<b>Vidal, Theodore G.</b> Mentioned.....	44, 46, 47, 49, 50, 366

**Vincent's Creek, S. C.** Affair at the mouth of, Aug. 4, 1863.

## Communications from

Beauregard, G. T .....	593, 595
Warley, A. F .....	595

## Reports of

Ripley, Roswell S .....	593
Sellers, M. H. ....	594

See also report of Ripley, p. 385.

**Virginia Troops.** Mentioned.Artillery, Heavy—*Regiments*: 4th, 131.Infantry—*Regiments*: 26th, 46th, 59th, 131.**Vogdes, Israel.**

## Correspondence with

Gillmore, Quincy A .....	132
Seymour, Truman .....	148, 156

Mentioned..... 7, 10, 39, 45, 47, 78, 208, 275, 291, 335, 342-346, 355, 376

Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863..... 350, 352

**Vogler, C. F.** Mentioned..... 644**Voris, Alvin C.** Mentioned..... 15, 344, 347**Wabash, Frigate.** Mentioned..... 213, 629**Waddy, J. R.** Mentioned..... 132, 164, 502, 559, 562**Wadlie, Andrew J.** Mentioned..... 219, 235**Wagner, Battery.** See *Battery Wagner*.**Wagner, Fort.** See *Battery Wagner*.**Wagner, W. H.** Mentioned..... 374, 405**Walker, George E.** Mentioned..... 683**Walker, Joseph.**

Correspondence with Thomas B. Brooks..... 299-301, 329

Mentioned..... 238, 264, 269, 279-281, 283, 287-291, 293, 296, 297, 299-301, 340

**Walker, L. J.** Mentioned..... 730**Walker, M. W.** Mentioned..... 632**Walker, Oliver H.** Mentioned..... 752, 753**Walker, William H. T.** Mentioned..... 65, 67**Walker, William S.**

Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard..... 111, 112, 728

Mentioned..... 67, 109-112, 114, 128, 159, 174, 175, 730

## Reports of

Barnwell's Island, S. C. Expedition to, July 30, 1863..... 592

Cunningham's Bluff, S. C. Skirmish near, Nov. 24, 1863..... 746

**Wallace, James.** Mentioned..... 295, 724**Walpole, J. B. L.** Mentioned..... 123, 126, 129, 130, 132**Walter, George H.**

Mentioned..... 196

Report of engagement at Willstown Bluff, Pon Pon River, S. C., July 10, 1863..... 199

**Walters, William W.** Mentioned..... 281**Wampler, J. Morris.** Mentioned..... 84, 388, 407, 408, 468, 469, 471, 472**War Department, C. S.** Correspondence with

Adjutant and Inspector General's Office, C. S. A..... 109, 110

Beauregard, G. T..... 59, 66, 67, 94, 375, 378, 733, 734

Davis, Jefferson..... 59, 110

**Ward, F.** Mentioned..... 619**Ward, W. H.** Mentioned..... 391



<b>Wardlaw, G. A.</b>	
Correspondence with Robert De Treville.....	709
Mentioned.....	403, 717, 718
<b>Wardlaw, J. Lewis.</b> Mentioned.....	125, 539, 541, 720
<b>Waring, P. H.</b> Mentioned.....	406, 408, 420
<b>Warley, A. F.</b>	
Correspondence with G. T. Beauregard.....	595
Mentioned.....	385, 461, 593-595
<b>Warley, Frederick F.</b>	
Mentioned.....	206,
375, 383, 385, 391, 396, 400, 444, 456, 459, 463-465, 477, 478, 480, 487, 515	
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	518-520
<b>Warsaw Sound, Ga.</b> Capture of C. S. S. Atlanta in. See <i>Atlanta (Fingal)</i> ,	
<i>C. S. S. Capture of, in Warsaw Sound, Ga., June 17, 1863.</i>	
<b>Warthen, G. W.</b> Mentioned.....	617
<b>Waties, T. Davis.</b> Mentioned.....	158, 369, 371, 420, 545, 549, 550, 635
<b>Watson, B. F.</b> Mentioned.....	644
<b>Watts, Thomas H.</b> Mentioned.....	635
<b>Way, Charlton H.</b>	
Mentioned.....	586, 591
Report of engagement near Grimball's Landing, James Island, S. C., July	
16, 1863.....	588
<b>Webb, Benjamin C.</b> Mentioned.....	157, 562, 750
<b>Weber, Thomas E.</b>	
Mentioned.....	41, 44, 45, 50, 52
Report of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863.....	366
<b>Weehawken, U. S. S.</b> Mentioned.....	84, 125, 170, 178, 190, 402, 716-718
<b>Weimer, Peter.</b> Mentioned.....	303
<b>Welch, D. H.</b> Mentioned.....	470, 471, 473
<b>Welles, Gideon.</b> Mentioned.....	189, 190, 581, 712, 724, 731, 735, 736, 739, 747, 751
For correspondence, etc., see <i>Navy Department, U. S.</i>	
<b>Wells, H. W.</b> Mentioned.....	644
<b>Werner, Claus.</b> Mentioned.....	406, 408
<b>West, James B.</b> Mentioned.....	194
<b>Westcott, John.</b> Reports of engagements at Fort Brooke, Fla.	
Oct. 16, 1863.....	735
Dec. 25, 1863.....	751
<b>Whaley, E. Mitchell.</b>	
Correspondence with Robert De Treville.....	710
Mentioned.....	719, 742
<b>Wheaton, J. F.</b> Mentioned.....	590, 591
<b>Wheeler, T.</b> Mentioned.....	743
<b>Whilden, W. G.</b> Mentioned.....	737
<b>White, Edward.</b> For correspondence as A. A. G., see <i>Thomas L. Clingan.</i>	
<b>White, E. J.</b> Mentioned.....	509, 609, 659
<b>White, Thomas G.</b>	
Mentioned.....	196
Report of engagement at Willstown Bluff, Pon Pon River, S. C., July 10,	
1863.....	197
<b>White, W. P.</b> Mentioned.....	736
<b>White, W. W.</b> Mentioned.....	129
<b>Whiting, William H. C.</b> Mentioned.....	60
<b>Whitney, ———.</b> Mentioned.....	670, 683
<b>Whitney, Henry A.</b> Mentioned.....	195, 745, 746

	Page.
<b>Whitson, J. M.</b> Mentioned .....	451-453, 500
<b>Wigg, W. H.</b> Mentioned .....	163
<b>Wilcken, Charles L.</b> Mentioned ....	239, 269, 275, 276, 279, 280, 284, 289-291, 296, 303
<b>Wilkins, M. L.</b> Mentioned .....	499
<b>Willard, Samuel.</b> Mentioned .....	362
<b>Williams, ———.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>Williams, Augustus.</b> Mentioned .....	631
<b>Williams, E. P.</b> Mentioned .....	724
<b>Williams, Harry.</b> Mentioned .....	745
<b>Williams, John R.</b> Mentioned .....	420
<b>Williamson, Joseph.</b> Mentioned .....	192
<b>Willis, J. T.</b> Mentioned .....	457
<b>Willstown Bluff, Pon Pon River, S. C.</b> Engagement at, July 10, 1863. Reports of	
Aiken, H. K. ....	196
Higginson, Thomas W. ....	194
Walter, George H. ....	199
White, Thomas G. ....	197
<b>Wilson, George.</b> Mentioned .....	362
<b>Wilson, James E.</b> Mentioned .....	22, 214, 217, 270-272, 275, 335
<b>Wilson, J. C.</b> Mentioned .....	193
<b>Wilson, John A.</b> Statement of sinking of Confederate transport Sumter by batteries on Sullivan's Island, S. C., Aug. 31, 1863 .....	698
<b>Wilson, John H.</b> Mentioned .....	211
<b>Wilson, J. R.</b> Mentioned .....	638
<b>Winemore, Henry.</b> Mentioned .....	580
<b>Wirtz, H. R.</b> Mentioned .....	14
<b>Wise, Henry A.</b>	
Mentioned .....	109, 111, 114, 131, 148, 185, 187
Report of attack on U. S. S. Marblehead in Stono River, S. C., Dec. 25, 1863. ....	750
<b>Witherspoon, B. J.</b>	
Correspondence with Robert De Treville .....	711
Mentioned .....	719, 742
<b>Withworth, H. E.</b> Mentioned .....	731
<b>Wolverton, John C.</b> Mentioned .....	50, 341
<b>Wood, Henry O.</b> Mentioned .....	635
<b>Wood, Peter.</b> Mentioned .....	635
<b>Woodbery, W. D.</b> Mentioned .....	449, 451-453, 495-497
<b>Woodruff, Joseph.</b> Mentioned .....	607
<b>Woodward, Thomas W.</b>	
Correspondence with John F. Lay .....	699
Mentioned .....	391, 465, 694
<b>Woolright, A. E.</b> Mentioned .....	619
<b>Worcester, John H.</b> Mentioned .....	212
<b>Worsham, J. P.</b> Mentioned .....	481
<b>Wylly, R. H.</b> Mentioned .....	193
<b>Wyman, Edward F.</b> Mentioned .....	355
<b>Yarborough, Benjamin.</b> Mentioned .....	465
<b>Yates, Joseph A.</b>	
Correspondence with Roswell S. Ripley .....	571
Mentioned .....	71, 123, 124, 367, 370-372, 374, 384, 386, 390, 404, 411, 414, 420, 424, 427, 455, 456, 511, 514, 551, 559, 562, 566, 571, 572, 617
Reports of operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10-Sept. 7, 1863. ....	526, 528, 529

	Page.
<b>Yellowley, E. C.</b> Mentioned .....	448, 449
<b>Yocum, Aaron D.</b> Mentioned .....	352
<b>Young, W. G.</b> Mentioned .....	627
<b>Youngblood, Jacob.</b> Mentioned .....	535, 536
<b>Zimmerman, R. D.</b> Mentioned .....	644
<b>Zimmerman, W. C.</b> Mentioned .....	644











